ORANGE COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

Agenda Revisions and Supplementals

Note: *This supplemental agenda is updated daily showing items that have been added, continued, deleted or modified. No new supplemental items will be added to the agenda following close of business on Friday immediately prior to a Board meeting*.

March 24, 2026

PRESENTATIONS (9:00 A.M.)

Vice Chair Foley will be presenting a resolution recognizing March 24, 2026 as "Nowruz"

Chair Chaffee and Supervisor Sarmiento will be presenting a resolution recognizing Eid al-Fitr

DISCUSSION

13. Continued to 4/14/26, 9:30 a.m.

29. Continued to 4/14/26, 9:30 a.m.

30. Revised Title to read:
County Executive Office - Approve grant applications/awards submitted *by District Attorney and OC Community Resources* in 3/24/26 grant report and other actions as recommended - All Districts

THE FOLLOWING AGENDA ITEMS HAVE HAD CHANGES TO THEIR RECOMMENDED ACTIONS SINCE RELEASE OF THE AGENDA TO THE PUBLIC:

Item: 30

Supplemental Item(s)

S31A. **Chair Chaffee -** Buena Park Library District Board of Trustees - Appoint (Rudy) Rodolfo Solorzano, Buena Park, to complete term ending 12/6/28

S31B. **Supervisor Nguyen** - Orange County Cemetery District - Appoint Kelly Ann Rivers, Huntington Beach, for term ending 1/7/30

S31C. **Supervisor Wagner** - Approve sponsorship of various nonprofit entities from Third District events funds; approve addition or revision of events to FY 2025-26 County Events Calendar; make related findings under Government Code Section 26227; and authorize Auditor-Controller to make related payments

S31D. **Supervisor Wagner** - Development Processing Review Committee - Appoint Stephanie Mari Fabbri Carter, Tustin, for term concurrent with Third District Supervisor's term of office

S31E. **Internal Audit** - Receive and file Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report and related presentation by Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P. - All Districts

Document last updated: 3/24/2026 7:25 AM

ORANGE COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

Agenda Revisions and Supplementals

Note: *This supplemental agenda is updated daily showing items that have been added, continued, deleted or modified. No new supplemental items will be added to the agenda following close of business on Friday immediately prior to a Board meeting*.

S31F. **Sheriff-Coroner** - Accept donation from Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council of architectural and engineering plans, contract management, permit processing, labor and materials for construction of modular tactical training building adjacent to Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center (estimated value $15,000,000); adopt resolution approving license with Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council and making findings under Government Code 26227 and other related findings; authorize Chief Real Estate Officer or designee to execute license, related documents and amendments under certain conditions; and make California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) exemption findings under CEQA Guidelines Section 15303 - District 2

S31G. **Sheriff-Coroner** - Approve amendment 2 to contract with Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies for inmate communication services; and authorize County Procurement Officer or Deputized designee to execute amendment - Districts 2 and 3

SCS2. **County Executive Office** - PUBLIC EMPLOYEE APPOINTMENT - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54957(b):
Title: Director of Office of Independent Review

SCS3. **County Counsel** - CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - EXISTING LITIGATION - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1):
Name of Case: Orange County Flood Control District v. FICO CH LLC, et al., San Bernardino Superior Court Case No. CIVSB2133824

SCS4. **County Counsel** - CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - EXISTING LITIGATION - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1):
Name of Case: Juan David Veramancini, Rodrigo Torresmarini v. County of Orange, United States District Court Case No. 8:22-CV-01501-FWS-JDE

SCS5. **County Counsel** - CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - ANTICIPATED LITIGATION - SIGNIFICANT EXPOSURE TO LITIGATION - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(2):
Number of Cases: Multiple

SCS6. Corrected title to read:
County Counsel - CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - EXISTING LITIGATION - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1):
Name of Cases: Clarisse Magtoto v. County of Orange, Orange County Superior Court Case No. 30-2022-01241335-CU-OE-CJC, *Amy Tallakson v. County of Orange, Orange County Superior* Court Case No. 30-2022-01241346-CU-OE-CJC

Document last updated: 3/24/2026 7:25 AM

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 10 PM 4:27
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

Memorandum

To: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board

From: Katrina Foley, Fifth District Supervisor

Date: March 10, 2026

RE: Add Supplemental Item for the March 24, 2026 Meeting of the Board of Supervisors

Please place a supplemental item on the March 24, 2026 Board of Supervisors meeting.

Vice Chair Foley will be presenting a resolution recognizing Nowruz 2026.

RESOLUTION RECOGNIZING NOWRUZ 2026

WHEREAS, The Persian New Year, or Nowruz, occurs during the Spring Equinox in the Northern Hemisphere; and

WHEREAS, Nowruz marks the beginning of a new calendar year on the Persian calendar and is celebrated worldwide by more than 300 million people, continuing a more than 3,000-year-old tradition; and

WHEREAS, Nowruz is celebrated by Persians and Iranians, as well as by the people of Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, India, Iraq, Kyrgyzstan, Kazakhstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkey, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan; and

WHEREAS, Nowruz is marked by traditions before and after the day itself that vary across cultures, some of the commonalities include gathering with family and friends, spring cleanings, jumping over fire to symbolize purging bad experience, exchanging gifts, growing and then throwing out sprouted greens; and

WHEREAS, A central tradition to Nowruz is the creation of an elaborate table arrangement, known as the "Haft Seen," with various items and ingredients used to symbolize good wisdom and luck in the new year; and

WHEREAS, Orange County is home to the second largest concentration of Iranian immigrants in the United States, with an estimated population of 36,000. The strong presence of the Iranian diaspora in Southern California comes predominantly after the Iranian Revolution in 1979. Since the Revolution, the Persian diaspora continues to enrich Orange County communities with their food, dance, and unmistakable hospitality; and

WHEREAS, Orange County's Iranian-American community will celebrate Nowruz at events in Orange County including Nowruz Festival at Bill Barber Park and traditional family get-togethers at William R. Mason Regional Park in Irvine, specifically for "Sizdah Be-dar" or the final day of new year celebrations, and the Iranian American Chamber of Commerce Nowruz Spring Festival and Market in Newport Beach; and

WHEREAS, The celebration of Nowruz across communities in Orange County illustrates our community's rich cultural history and its commitment to promoting religious and cultural diversity;

WHEREAS, During a time of significant transition in Iran following the assassination of Dictator Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, the arrival of Nowruz serves as a powerful symbol of renewal, resilience, and hope for a peaceful and prosperous future for the Iranian people and communities around the world; and

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT THE ORANGE COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS join Persian and Middle Eastern communities throughout the county in celebrating March 24, 2026, as Nowruz and welcome Spring. The Orange County Board of Supervisors extends best wishes for a peaceful, healthy, safe, and prosperous year to all residents of Orange County.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

MEMORANDUM

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 16 PM 4:13
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

OK Doug Chaffee

3/16/2026

To: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board

From: Chair Doug Chaffee, Fourth District
Supervisor Vicente Sarmiento, Second District

Subject: Presentation Item for March 24, 2026, Board of Supervisors Meeting – Eid al-Fitr

---

Chair Doug Chaffee and Supervisor Vicente Sarmiento request a presentation be added to the agenda for the March 24, 2026, Board of Supervisors meeting. The title should read:

Chair Chaffee and Supervisor Sarmiento will be presenting a resolution recognizing Eid al-Fitr

Eid al-Fitr

WHEREAS, Eid al-Fitr, known as the "Festival of Breaking the Fast" marks the conclusion of the holy month of Ramadan, a sacred period observed by Muslims worldwide devoted to fasting, prayer, charity, reflection, and community; and

WHEREAS, Eid al-Fitr is a time when families and communities gather in celebration, offering prayers, sharing meals, giving to those in need through acts of charity, wearing traditional and festive clothing, and reaffirming values of compassion, generosity, unity; and is celebrated by people from many different cultures, creating a symphony of languages, traditions, and cultural expressions that together enrich the community and highlight the diversity of the Muslim faith; and

WHEREAS, Eid al-Fitr is celebrated by nearly two billion Muslims around the world, reflecting the rich cultural traditions and shared values of one of the world's largest faith communities; and Orange County is home to a vibrant and diverse Muslim population, estimated to include more than 100,000 residents, who are an integral part of the fabric of our county and contribute meaningfully to the cultural, civic, economic, and social life of our region; and

WHEREAS, the observance of Eid al-Fitr also includes the giving of Zakat al-Fitr, a charitable contribution intended to ensure that those in need can participate in the celebration, underscoring the importance of generosity, compassion, and care for others; and

WHEREAS, mosques, community organizations, and Muslim-led charities throughout Orange County, California play an important role in strengthening our communities through food drives, charitable giving, interfaith engagement, youth mentorship, and service to those in need; and

WHEREAS, the Islamic Society of Orange County in Garden Grove—one of the largest Muslim community centers in the Western Hemisphere—annually hosts large Eid al-Fitr prayers, where thousands of worshippers gather to pray before celebrating with family visits and festive meals; and

WHEREAS, recognition of Eid al-Fitr by the Orange County Board of Supervisors marks an important moment in acknowledging the contributions and traditions of the Muslim community in the County of Orange; and

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT PROCLAIMED THAT THE ORANGE COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS hereby recognizes the celebration of Eid al-Fitr and extends warm wishes to all Muslim residents in Orange County and around the world celebrating this joyous holiday.

Continuation or Deletion Request

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 7:04
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

Date: **3/18/2026**

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: **Veronica Kelley, Agency Director, Health Care Agency**

Re: ASR Control #: 26-000072, Meeting Date 3/24/26 Agenda Item No. # 13

Subject: **Approve Contract for Behavioral Health and Public Health Outreach Campaign**

☒ Request to continue Agenda Item No. # 13 to the 4/14/26 Board Meeting.

Comments:

☐ Request deletion of Agenda Item No. # _____

Comments:

Docusign Envelope ID: F66FEE6C-02D3-4A98-884C-65E476D1DDAD

Continuation or Deletion Request

Date: **3/23/2026**

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: **Thomas A. Miller, Chief Real Estate Officer**

Signed by: Thomas A. Miller 94C2DD737FE6461...

Re: ASR Control #: 25-000987, Meeting Date 3/24/2026 Agenda Item No. # 29

Subject: **Primary and Secondary Developer Selection for 1725 West 17th Street Development**

☒ Request to continue Agenda Item No. # 29 to the 4/14/2026 Board Meeting.

Comments: The CEO Real Estate has received new information regarding one of the proposals, which may necessitate revisions submitted after the revision deadline. Additional time is needed to review this information and prepare an updated report for the Board. Therefore, staff is requesting that this item be continued to the April 14, 2026 Board Meeting to allow for further review.

☐ Request deletion of Agenda Item No. # _____

Comments:

Agenda Item 30

AGENDA STAFF REPORT

ASR Control 25-000859

MEETING DATE:	03/24/26
LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION:	Board of Supervisors
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S):	All Districts
SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT:	County Executive Office (Approved)
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S):	Peter DeMarco (714) 834-5777
	Andrea Foster (714) 834-2009

SUBJECT: Grant Applications/Awards Report

CEO CONCUR	**COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW**	**CLERK OF THE BOARD**
Concur	No Legal Objection	Discussion 3 Votes Board Majority

Budgeted: N/A **Current Year Cost:** N/A **Annual Cost:** N/A

Staffing Impact: No **# of Positions:** **Sole Source:** N/A
Current Fiscal Year Revenue: N/A
Funding Source: N/A **County Audit in last 3 years:** No
Levine Act Review Completed: N/A
Prior Board Action: N/A

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S):
Approve grant applications/awards as proposed and other actions as recommended.

1. Receive and File Grants Report

2. Approve Grant Application – District Attorney – FY 2026-2027 Annual Grant Matrix – $11,784,151

3. Approve Grant Award – OC Community Resources – 2025 Family Self-Sufficiency Coordinators Grant Award– $322,398

SUMMARY:
See the attached Grants Report.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:
See the attached Grants Report.

FINANCIAL IMPACT:

N/A

STAFFING IMPACT:

N/A

ATTACHMENT(S):

Attachment A - Grants Report

Grants Report

DRAFT

County Executive Office/Legislative Affairs

March 24, 2026
Item No: 30

County of Orange Report on Grant Applications/Awards

The Grants Report is a condensed list of grant requests by County Agencies/Departments that allows the Board of Supervisors to discuss and approve grant submittals in one motion at a Board meeting. County policy dictates that the Board of Supervisors must approve all grant applications prior to submittal to the grantor. This applies to grants of all amounts, as well as to new grants and those that have been received by the County for many years as part of an ongoing grant. Receipt of grants $50,000 or less is delegated to the County Executive Officer. Grant awards greater than $50,000 must be presented to the Board of Supervisors for receipt of funds. This report allows for better tracking of county grant requests, the success rate of our grants, and monitoring of County's grants activities. It also serves to inform Orange County's Sacramento and Washington, D.C. advocates of County grant activities involving the State or Federal Governments.

On March 24, 2026, the Board of Supervisors will consider the following actions:

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

Approve grant applications/awards as proposed and other actions as recommended.

ACTION ITEMS:

1. Receive and File Grants Report

2. Approve Grant Application – District Attorney – FY 2026-2027 Annual Grant Matrix – $11,784,151

3. Approve Grant Award – OC Community Resources – 2025 Family Self-Sufficiency Coordinators Grant Award– $322,398

If you or your staff have any questions or require additional information on any of the items in this report, please contact Andrea Foster at (714) 834-2009.

CEO-Legislative Affairs Office
Grant Authorization eForm

GRANT APPLICATION / GRANT AWARD

Today's Date:	March 18, 2026
Requesting Agency/Department:	District Attorney
Grant Name and Project Title:	FY 2026-2027 Annual Grant Matrix
Sponsoring Organization/ Grant Source: (If the grant source is not a government entity, please provide a brief description of the organization/foundation)	California Department of Insurance (CDI)
Application Amount Requested:	$11,784,151
Application Due Date:	N/A
Board Date when Board Approved this Application:	N/A
Awarded Funding Amount:	N/A
Notification Date of Funding Awarded:	N/A
Is this an Authorized Retroactive Grant Application/Award? No	
Recurrence of Grant:	Yes
If this is a recurring grant, please list the funding amount applied for and awarded in the past:	Please see attached Grant Matrix
Does this grant require CEQA findings?	No
What Type of Grant is this?	**Application** - Various Annual Recurring Grant Programs
County Match?	No
How will the County Match be fulfilled? (Please include the specific budget)	N/A
Will the grant/program create new part or full-time positions?	No
Will this grant support a new or existing program?	Existing
Purpose of Grant Funds:	Provide summary and brief background on why the Board of Supervisors should accept this grant application/award, and how the grant will be implemented.
The District Attorney requests Board approval of the attached FY 2026-27 Annual Grants Application Matrix and authorization to apply for funding for these recurring grants for fiscal year 2026-27. The attached Annual Grants Application Matrix summarizes the grant programs that the District Attorney's Office was awarded in fiscal year 2025-26. The District Attorney plans to continue to apply for funding for these recurring grants in fiscal year 2026-27 to support criminal prosecutions and mitigate net county cost requirements.	

Board Resolution Required? **Deputy County Counsel Name:**	No
Recommended Action(s) (Please specify below)	
Authorize the District Attorney, or designee, to apply for the grants listed in the Grants Matrix. The District Attorney will return to obtain Board approval to accept the grant awards.	
Department Contact:	List the name and contact information (telephone, email) of the person to be contacted for further information.
Matthew Pettit 714-347-8440 matthew.pettit@ocdapa.org	
Name of individual attending the Board Meeting:	List the name of the individual who will be attending the Board Meeting for this Grant item:
Matthew Pettit	

AGENCY/DEPARTMENT: District Attorney
FY 2026-27 Annual Grants Application Table

Summary of Anticipated Grant Applications for FY 2026-27

#	Name of Grant	FY 2025-26 Funding	Sponsoring Organization / Grant Source	Application Due Date (Estimated)	Grant Status (New or Recurring)	Match Req. ($ amount)	Program Type (New or Existing)	New Full or Part-time Positions	Project Name and Purpose of Grant	Does this Grant require CEQA Findings? (See note)
1	Automobile Insurance Fraud Program	$1,472,050	California Department of Insurance (CDI)	06/24/26	Recurring	$0	Existing	No new positions	**Automobile Insurance Fraud Program** To investigate and prosecute automobile insurance fraud cases.	No
2	Disability and Healthcare Insurance Fraud Program	$1,095,984	California Department of Insurance (CDI)	06/10/26	Recurring	$0	Existing	No new positions	**Disability and Healthcare Insurance Fraud Program** To investigate and prosecute disability and healthcare insurance fraud cases.	No
3	Life and Annuity Consumer Protection Program	$115,959	California Department of Insurance (CDI)	4/29/26	Recurring	$0	Existing	No new positions	**Life and Annuity Consumer Protection Program** To investigate and prosecute life insurance and annuity financial abuse by insurance licensees or persons holding themselves out to be insurance licensees, or any person purporting to be engaged in the business of insurance.	No
4	Worker's Compensation Insurance Fraud Program	$9,100,158	California Department of Insurance (CDI)	04/22/26	Recurring	$0	Existing	No new positions	**Workers' Compensation Insurance Fraud Program** To investigate and prosecute worker's compensation insurance fraud cases.	No

CEO-Legislative Affairs Office
Grant Authorization eForm

GRANT APPLICATION / GRANT AWARD

Today's Date:	March 17, 2026
Requesting Agency/Department:	OC Community Resources
Grant Name and Project Title:	2025 Family Self-Sufficiency Coordinators Grant Award
Sponsoring Organization/ Grant Source: (If the grant source is not a government entity, please provide a brief description of the organization/foundation)	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Application Amount Requested:	$322,398
Application Due Date:	N/A
Board Date when Board Approved this Application:	June 24, 2025
Awarded Funding Amount:	$322,398
Notification Date of Funding Awarded:	March 6, 2026
Is this an Authorized Retroactive Grant Application/Award? No	
Recurrence of Grant:	Yes
If this is a recurring grant, please list the funding amount applied for and awarded in the past:	Amount Applied / Amount Awarded / Year Awarded $429,864 / $429,864 / 2021 $429,864 / $429,864 / 2022 $429,864 / $429,864 / 2023 $429,864 / $429,864 / 2024 $322,398 / $322,398 / 2025
Does this grant require CEQA findings?	No
What Type of Grant is this?	**Award** - Non Competitive
County Match?	No
How will the County Match be fulfilled? (Please include the specific budget)	N/A
Will the grant/program create new part or full-time positions?	No
Will this grant support a new or existing program?	Existing
Purpose of Grant Funds:	Provide summary and brief background on why the Board of Supervisors should accept this grant application/award, and how the grant will be implemented.
OCHA's FSS Coordinators provide critical tools that are utilized by Housing Choice Voucher FSS participants to access services and training needed to help increase their income, build assets through an escrow savings	

account and prepare for homeownership. Their achievements are intended to lead to self-sufficiency and eliminate dependency on public assistance.

On March 6, 2025, the Orange County Housing Authority (OCHA) received notification of a grant funding award from HUD in the amount of $322,398, for the FSS Program. The funds provided by HUD under the FSS Program are restricted to paying the salary and benefits for three FSS Coordinators and will be used to pay for the salaries and benefits of three current FSS Coordinator positions.

Board Resolution Required? **Deputy County Counsel Name:**	No

Recommended Action(s)
(Please specify below)

1. Accept the grant funds and authorize OC Community Resources Director or designee to administer the Family Self-Sufficiency program utilizing said funds.

2. Authorize the OC Community Resources Director or designee to execute any related documents, agreements, and terms necessary to accept the grant award.

Department Contact:	List the name and contact information (telephone, email) of the person to be contacted for further information.

Dylan Wright (714) 480-2788 dylan.wright@occr.ocgov.com
Julia Bidwell (714) 480-2991 julia.bidwell@occr.ocgov.com

Name of individual attending the Board Meeting:	List the name of the individual who will be attending the Board Meeting for this Grant item:

Dylan Wright

MEMORANDUM

To: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board

From: Chair Doug Chaffee, Supervisor, 4th District

Doug Chaffee

Date: 03/17/2026

S31A

RE: Add Supplemental Item to March 24, 2026, Board Meeting Agenda – To Appoint (Rudy) Rodolfo Solorzano to Buena Park Library District Board of Trustees

Chair Chaffee would like to place a supplemental item on the March 24, 2026, Board of Supervisors meeting agenda to appoint (Rudy) Rodolfo Solorzano, in lieu of election, to the Buena Park Library District Board of Trustees for a term beginning December 6, 2024, and ending December 6, 2028. The seat was previously held by Cheyenne Traut.

cc: Al Jabbar, Chief of Staff, BOS-4
Valerie Sanchez, Chief Deputy Clerk, COB

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 17 AM 10:29
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

BUENA PARK LIBRARY DISTRICT

March 4, 2026

Office of Supervisor Doug Chaffee
Orange County Board of Supervisors
400 W Civic Center Drive
Santa Ana, CA 92701

Dear Supervisor Chaffee,

The Board of Trustees of the Buena Park Library District voted unanimously at their March 3, 2026, meeting to recommend the appointment of Rodolfo Solorzano to the vacant position on the board. This vacancy is due to the resignation of Cheyenne Traut, whose term is set to end in November 2028.

Mr. Solorzano expressed interest in joining our Board and was interviewed by our Board. Mr. Solorzano is a well-qualified candidate, and we believe he would be a valuable addition to our Board.

If you have questions or wish more detailed information, please call Library Director, Helen Medina at (714) 826-4100 x 121.

Sincerely,

Ms. Brenda Estrada, President
Board of Trustees

BUENA PARK LIBRARY DISTRICT

APPLICATION FOR APPOINTMENT TO A SPECIAL DISTRICT VACANCY

If you are interested in serving on the Buena Park Library District Board of Trustees, please complete this application and return it to: District Administration, 7150 La Palma Ave. Buena Park, CA 90620 or via email: psalas@buenaparklibrary.org
First Review of Applications will be: February 23, 2026

Finalists will be invited to discuss their qualifications at a public Board Meeting. Thank you for your interest.

VOTING DISTRICT: 5 DATE: 2/12/2026

NAME: (Rudy) Rodolfo Solorzano

RESIDENCE ADDRESS: _____

MAILING ADDRESS, If different than above: _____

PHONE (DAYTIME): _____ PHONE (EVENING): _____

EMAIL: rudysolo71@hotmail.com

EDUCATION			
Institution	**Major**	**Degree**	**Year**

WORK/VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE				
Organization	**City**	**Position**	**From**	**To**
See attached.				

BUENA PARK LIBRARY DISTRICT

APPLICATION FOR APPOINTMENT TO A SPECIAL DISTRICT VACANCY

STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS:

Please briefly describe your qualifications and why you are interested in serving on the Board of Trustees.

I believe my qualifications as starting an outpatient surgical center from construction to Medicare standards for accreditation to be of value to the board and library district. I have extensive experience in dealing with challenges in keeping a business open. Staffing, payroll, inventory are just a few details that I was tasked to implement and maintain.

I have lived and raised my 3 children in Buena Park since 1992. I have a long history of community service and wish to be of further service to the Buena Park Library District. For many decades, the library has served me and my family. And for that, I would like to continue to be of service to the city that I deeply care for. Thank you for your consideration.

CERTIFICATION:

I certify that the information contained in this application is true and correct. I authorize the verification of the information in this application.

Rudolfo Solorzano (Rudy)
Signature

2-12-2026
Date

BUENA PARK LIBRARY DISTRICT
APPLICATION FOR APPOINTMENT
TO A SPECIAL DISTRICT VACANCY

If you are interested in serving on the Buena Park Library District Board of Trustees, please complete this application and return it to: District Administration, 7150 La Palma Ave. Buena Park, CA 90620 or via email: psalas@buenaparklibrary.org
First Review of Applications will be: February 23, 2026
Finalists will be invited to discuss their qualifications at a public Board Meeting.
Thank you for your interest.

VOTING DISTRICT: 5 **DATE:** 2/12/2026
NAME: (Rudy) Rodolfo Solorzano
RESIDENCE ADDRESS:
MAILING ADDRESS, If different than above:

PHONE (DAYTIME):
EMAIL:

EDUCATION
Institution Major Degree Year
Cypress College: Nursing Degree-Registered Nurse ADN
US Navy: HM3 Hospital Corpsman/Surgical Technologist
11/1989-11/1990

WORK/VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE
Kaiser Permanente Irvine, CA
Registered Nurse-operating room
Aug 2018-Current

Surgery Center of Anaheim Hills. Anaheim, CA Administrator and Clinical Director, Registered Nurse working in all areas as needed.
March 2016 - Feb 2021

North Anaheim Surgery Center- Anaheim, CA
Surgical Tech/Materials Manager/Registered Nurse Aug 1995- Mar 2018
Other previous employment by request.

Volunteer Work:
Community Block Grant Committee (Chair for 2 years)
Buena Park, CA Jan 2023-Dec-2026 current

Boy Scouts of America Cypress, CA -Scoutmaster and other District level positions. Eagle Scout Chair, Training Chair. 2003-2023

AYSO Soccer-Cerritos district 54 Coach, Referee
4 seasons from 2003-2005

National Little League- Buena Park, CA : Manager, Snack Bar coordinator, Player Agent, Chief Umpire 1999—2010

STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS:
Please briefly describe your qualifications and why you are interested in serving on the Board of Trustees.
I believe my qualifications as starting an outpatient surgical center from construction to Medicare standards for accreditation to be of value to the board and library district. I have extensive experience in dealing with challenges in keeping a business open. Staffing, payroll, inventory are just a few details that I was tasked to implement and maintain.

I have lived and raised my 3 children in Buena Park since 1992. I have a long history of community service and wish to be of further service to The Buena Park Library District. For many decades, the library has served me and my family. And for that, I would like to continue to be of service to the city that deeply care for. Thank you for your consideration.

CERTIFICATION:
I certify that the information contained in this application is true and correct. I authorize the verification of the information in this application.
*Rodolfo Solorzano (Rudy)*__
2-12-2026 _____
Signature Date

Agenda Item
Clerk's Use Only 53B

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA ITEM
AGENDA STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE:	3/24/26
LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION:	Board of Supervisors
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S):	1
SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT:	Supervisor Janet Nguyen
DEPARTMENT HEAD REVIEW:	*Department Head Signature*
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S):	Joe Pena (714) 834-3110 Austin Edsell (714) 834-3110

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 17 PM 1:57
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

SUBJECT: Appoint Kelly Ann Rivers to the Orange County Cemetery District

CEO CONCUR	COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW	CLERK OF THE BOARD
	N/A	Discussion
	Action	
N/A	N/A	3 Votes Board Majority
CEO Signature	*County Counsel Signature*	

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S)
Appoint Kelly Ann Rivers to the Orange County Cemetery District

To the: Orange County Cemetery District

Position Slot, if applicable: Regular Member

Name of incumbent being replaced: Maribel F. Marroquin-Waldram

Term Years: 4 years. 1/5/2026 – 1/7/2030

Vacancy created by: Expiration of Term

Nomination To: Appoint

Qualifications: Attached

Remarks:

APPLICATION FOR COUNTY OF ORANGE BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE

(FOR COUNTY USE ONLY)

Return to: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors
400 W. Civic Center Dr., 6th Floor
Santa Ana, California 92701
Email: response@ocgov.com
Website: https://cob.ocgov.com/

Instructions: Please complete each section below. Be sure to enter the title of the Board, Commission or Committee for which you desire consideration and attach a resume. For information or assistance, please contact the Clerk of the Board of Supervisor's Office at (714) 834-2206. Please print in ink or type.

NAME OF BOARD, COMMISSION, OR COMMITTEE TO WHICH YOU ARE APPLYING FOR MEMBERSHIP. SEE LIST AT https://cob.ocgov.com/boards-commissions-committees/bcc-name-list-and-contact-information

Orange County Cemetery District

SUPERVISORIAL DISTRICT IN WHICH YOU RESIDE: ☒ First ☐ Second ☐ Third ☐ Fourth ☐ Fifth

APPLICANT NAME AND RESIDENCE ADDRESS:

Kelly (First Name) Ann (Middle Name (Optional)) Rivers (Last Name)

Street Address | City | State | Zip Code

Home Phone Number | Cell Phone Number

Email Address

CURRENT EMPLOYER: Self-Employed, Rivers by the Sea Event Services

OCCUPATION/JOB TITLE: Owner, Catering and Special Event Planning

BUSINESS ADDRESS:

BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER:

☑ **EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:** Please attach a resume to this application and provide any information that would be helpful in evaluating your application. **A RESUME MUST BE ATTACHED TO YOUR APPLICATION.**

ARE YOU A CITIZEN OF THE UNITED STATES: ■ YES ☐ NO

IF NO, NAME OF COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP:

ARE YOU A REGISTERED VOTER? ■ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, NAME COUNTY YOU ARE REGISTERED IN:

LIST ALL CURRENT PROFESSIONAL OR COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS AND SOCIETIES OF WHICH YOU ARE A MEMBER.

ORGANIZATION/SOCIETY	FROM (MO./YR.)	TO (MO./YR.)
California Association of Public Cemeteries	02/2018	Present
Huntington Beach Historical Society	01/1986	Present
Huntington Beach 4th of July Executive Committee	01/1997	08/2003

WITHIN THE LAST FIVE YEARS, HAVE YOU BEEN AFFILIATED WITH ANY BUSINESS OR NONPROFIT AGENCY(IES)? ☒ **YES** ☐ **NO**

DO YOU OWN REAL OR PERSONAL PROPERTY OR HAVE FINANCIAL HOLDING WHICH MIGHT PRESENT A POTENTIAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST? ☐ **YES** ☒ **NO**

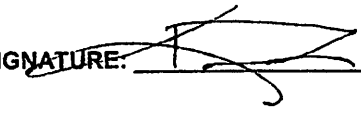
HAVE YOU BEEN CONVICTED OF A FELONY OR MISDEMEANOR CRIME SINCE YOUR 18TH BIRTHDAY? YOU ARE NOT REQUIRED TO DISCLOSE ANY OF THE FOLLOWING: ARRESTS OR DETENTIONS THAT DID NOT RESULT IN A CONVICTION; CONVICTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN JUDICIALLY DISMISSED, EXPUNGED OR ORDERED SEALED; INFORMATION CONCERNING REFERRAL TO AND PARTICIPATION IN ANY PRETRIAL OR POSTRIAL DIVERSION PROGRAM; AND CERTAIN DRUG RELATED CONVICTIONS THAT ARE OLDER THAN TWO YEARS, AS LISTED IN CALIFORNIA LABOR CODE § 432.8 (INCLUDING VIOLATIONS OF CALIFORNIA HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE SECTIONS 11357(B) AND (C), 11360(C) 11364, 11365 AND 11550 – AS THEY RELATE TO MARIJUANA)?

☐ **YES** ☒ **NO**

IF YES, PLEASE EXPLAIN AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS, IF NECESSARY.

PLEASE BRIEFLY EXPLAIN WHY YOU WISH TO SERVE ON THIS BOARD, COMMITTEE, OR COMMISSION. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS, IF NECESSARY.

I have a passion for history, cemetery preservation and civil service. I believe my experience will be an asset.

DATE: 12/2/2025 **APPLICANTS SIGNATURE:** 

CLERK OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS USE ONLY – DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

Date Received: _____ Received by: _____
Deputy Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

Date referred: _____

To: ☐ BOS District 1 ☐ BOS District 2 ☐ BOS District 3 ☐ BOS District 4 ☐ BOS District 5

☐ All BOS ☐ BCC Contact Person Name _____

Kelly A. Rivers

EXPERIENCE

Orange County Cemetery District Trustee 2016-Present
Orange County Cemetery District, Board Chair 2018, 2022, 2023
Orange County Cemetery District, Personnel Committee Chair 2018 – Present
Orange County Cemetery District, Communications and Public Relations Committee Member 2016-2020

California Special Districts Association – Recognition in Special District Governance 2016

California Association of Public Cemeteries, Board of Directors 2018-Present

Huntington Beach Historical Society, President 2002-2010, 2011-2013, Present
Directed and coordinated events and programs, managed museum collections, site rentals, and public relations. As President, vastly improved the Society's public outreach and made events both impressive and accessible, greatly involving the community, local businesses, and public services.

Director, Civil War Days – Huntington Beach 1997 - Present
Director and event organizer of Civil War Days, the largest Civil War reenactment in California, hosting hundreds of reenactors and tens of thousands of public spectators annually in Huntington Beach Central Park on behalf of the HB Historical Society.

Owner, Rivers by the Sea Event Services – Huntington Beach 1993 – Present
Small business owner specializing in catering and event planning all around Southern California.

Orange County Registrar of Voters Volunteer 2012

Program Director, Huntington Beach City Santa Claus Program 1999-2009

Huntington Beach 4th of July Executive Board 1997-2002

Huntington Beach Historic Resources Board 1989-1994



Kelly Ann Rivers

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 18 PM 2:06
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

MEMORANDUM

To: Clerk of the Board

From: Supervisor Donald P. Wagner, Third District

Date: March 18, 2026

RE: Revision to Item S31C on the March 24, 2026 Board of Supervisors Meeting

Please revise item S31C to include the Jasper Ray Foundation. The item should read:

Approve the sponsorship of the following nonprofits from the Third District event funds:

- Crime Survivors, Inc. - $2,500
- Dana Point Women's Club, Inc. - $1,500
- Inter-Canyon League - $1,000
- *Jasper Ray Foundation - $1,000*
- Tustin Public Schools Foundation - $3,250

Recommended Actions:

1. Approve the addition or revisions of events to the FY 2025-26 County Events Calendar, as set forth in Attachment A, and per Government Code Section 26227, find that the events therein will serve a public purpose of the County of Orange and will meet the social needs of the population of the County, including but not limited to, the areas of health, law enforcement, public safety, rehabilitation, welfare, education, and legal services, and the needs of physically, mentally and financially handicapped persons and aged persons; that County staff and resources may be used in furtherance of such events; and that County staff may solicit donations of funds and services for such events.

2. Authorize Auditor-Controller to make related payments.

Date	Department	Event	Awards to Nonprofits and Community Organizations	Not to Exceed Amount	Location	Organizer	Other County Participants
Apr-26	BOS-3	Superhero Run Walk Health & Safety Expo	Crime Survivors, Inc.	$2,500	Irvine, CA	Crime Survivors, Inc.	N/A
Apr-26	BOS-3	Diamond Celebration Benefitting Project Foster	Dana Point Women's Club, Inc.	$1,500	Dana Point, CA	Dana Point Women's Club, Inc.	N/A
2026	BOS-3	Silverado Country Fair	Inter-Canyon League	$1,000	Silverado, CA	Inter-Canyon League	N/A
2026	BOS-3	Hop, Skip, & Splash 5K	Jasper Ray Foundation	$1,000	Orange, CA	Jasper Ray Foundation	N/A
2026	BOS-3	Tustin Celebration of Schools	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	$750	Tustin, CA	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	N/A
2026	BOS-3	35th Annual Dino Dash	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	$2,500	Tustin, CA	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	N/A

Glossary of Acronyms

BOS-1	Board of Supervisors District 1
BOS-2	Board of Supervisors District 2
BOS-3	Board of Supervisors District 3
BOS-4	Board of Supervisors District 4
BOS-5	Board of Supervisors District 5
TBA	To Be Announced
TBD	To Be Determined
N/A	Not Applicable

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 17 PM 1:23
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

MEMORANDUM

To: Clerk of the Board

From: Supervisor Donald P. Wagner, Third District JW Cagnell for DW

Date: March 17, 2026

RE: Supplemental Item on the March 24, 2026 Board of Supervisors Meeting 931C

Please add this as a supplemental item for the March 24, 2026, Board of Supervisors meeting:

Approve the sponsorship of the following nonprofits from the Third District event funds:

- Crime Survivors, Inc. - $2,500
- Dana Point Women's Club, Inc. - $1,500
- Inter-Canyon League - $1,000
- Tustin Public Schools Foundation - $3,250

Recommended Actions:

1. Approve the addition or revisions of events to the FY 2025-26 County Events Calendar, as set forth in Attachment A, and per Government Code Section 26227, find that the events therein will serve a public purpose of the County of Orange and will meet the social needs of the population of the County, including but not limited to, the areas of health, law enforcement, public safety, rehabilitation, welfare, education, and legal services, and the needs of physically, mentally and financially handicapped persons and aged persons; that County staff and resources may be used in furtherance of such events; and that County staff may solicit donations of funds and services for such events.

2. Authorize Auditor-Controller to make related payments.

Date	Department	Event	Awards to Nonprofits and Community Organizations	Not to Exceed Amount	Location	Organizer	Other County Participants
Apr-26	BOS-3	Superhero Run Walk Health & Safety Expo	Crime Survivors, Inc.	$2,500	Irvine, CA	Crime Survivors, Inc.	N/A
Apr-26	BOS-3	Diamond Celebration Benefitting Project Foster	Dana Point Women's Club, Inc.	$1,500	Dana Point, CA	Dana Point Women's Club, Inc.	N/A
2026	BOS-3	Silverado Country Fair	Inter-Canyon League	$1,000	Silverado, CA	Inter-Canyon League	N/A
2026	BOS-3	Tustin Celebration of Schools	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	$750	Tustin, CA	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	N/A
2026	BOS-3	35th Annual Dino Dash	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	$2,500	Tustin, CA	Tustin Public Schools Foundation	N/A

Glossary of Acronyms

BOS-1	Board of Supervisors District 1
BOS-2	Board of Supervisors District 2
BOS-3	Board of Supervisors District 3
BOS-4	Board of Supervisors District 4
BOS-5	Board of Supervisors District 5
TBA	To Be Announced
TBD	To Be Determined
N/A	Not Applicable

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 17 PM 3:01
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

MEMORANDUM

To: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board

From: Supervisor Donald P. Wagner, Third District

Jr Opill for DW

Date: March 17, 2026

RE: Add Item to March 24, 2026 Board of Supervisors Meeting Agenda

S31D

Please place the following item on the March 24, 2026 Board of Supervisors agenda as a supplemental item: Appoint Stephanie Marie Fabbri Carter to the Development Processing Review Committee for a term concurrent with the Third District Supervisor's term of office. She will fill the vacant position last held by Rick Fitch.

APPLICATION FOR COUNTY OF ORANGE BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE

(FOR COUNTY USE ONLY)

Return to: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors
400 W. Civic Center Dr., 6th Floor
Santa Ana, California 92701
Email: response@cob.oc.gov
Website: https://cob.oc.gov/

Instructions: Please complete each section below. Be sure to enter the title of the Board, Commission or Committee for which you desire consideration and attach a resume. For information or assistance, please contact the Clerk of the Board of Supervisor's Office at (714) 834-2206. Please print in ink or type.

NAME OF BOARD, COMMISSION, OR COMMITTEE TO WHICH YOU ARE APPLYING FOR MEMBERSHIP. SEE LIST AT https://cob.oc.gov/boards-commissions-committees/bcc-name-list-and-contact-information

Development Processing Review Committee - DPRC

SUPERVISORIAL DISTRICT IN WHICH YOU RESIDE: ☐ First ☐ Second ■ Third ☐ Fourth ☐ Fifth

APPLICANT NAME AND RESIDENCE ADDRESS:

Stephanie (First Name) Marie (Middle Name) Fabbri Carter (Last Name)

(Street Address) Tustin (City) CA (State) (Zip Code)

(Home Phone Number) (Cell Phone Number)

(Email Address)

CURRENT EMPLOYER:

OCCUPATION/JOB TITLE:

BUSINESS ADDRESS:

BUSINESS PHONE NUMBER:

☑ **EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:** Please attach a resume to this application and provide any information that would be helpful in evaluating your application. **A RESUME MUST BE ATTACHED TO YOUR APPLICATION.**

ARE YOU A CITIZEN OF THE UNITED STATES: ■ YES □ NO

IF NO, NAME OF COUNTRY OF CITIZENSHIP:

ARE YOU A REGISTERED VOTER? ■ YES □ NO

IF YES, NAME COUNTY YOU ARE REGISTERED IN: Orange County

LIST ALL CURRENT PROFESSIONAL OR COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS AND SOCIETIES OF WHICH YOU ARE A MEMBER.

ORGANIZATION/SOCIETY	FROM (MO./YR.)	TO (MO./YR.)
Building Industry Assoc.Exec. Board Member	November 2022	current

WITHIN THE LAST FIVE YEARS, HAVE YOU BEEN AFFILIATED WITH ANY BUSINESS OR NONPROFIT AGENCY(IES)? ■YES □ NO

DO YOU OWN REAL OR PERSONAL PROPERTY OR HAVE FINANCIAL HOLDING WHICH MIGHT PRESENT A POTENTIAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST? □YES ■ NO

HAVE YOU BEEN CONVICTED OF A FELONY OR MISDEMEANOR CRIME SINCE YOUR 18TH BIRTHDAY? YOU ARE NOT REQUIRED TO DISCLOSE ANY OF THE FOLLOWING: ARRESTS OR DETENTIONS THAT DID NOT RESULT IN A CONVICTION; CONVICTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN JUDICIALLY DISMISSED, EXPUNGED OR ORDERED SEALED; INFORMATION CONCERNING REFERRAL TO AND PARTICIPATION IN ANY PRETRIAL OR POSTRIAL DIVERSION PROGRAM; AND CERTAIN DRUG RELATED CONVICTIONS THAT ARE OLDER THAN TWO YEARS, AS LISTED IN CALIFORNIA LABOR CODE § 432.8 (INCLUDING VIOLATIONS OF CALIFORNIA HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE SECTIONS 11357(B) AND (C), 11360(C) 11364, 11365 AND 11550 – AS THEY RELATE TO MARIJUANA)?

□YES ■ NO

IF YES, PLEASE EXPLAIN AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS, IF NECESSARY.

PLEASE BRIEFLY EXPLAIN WHY YOU WISH TO SERVE ON THIS BOARD, COMMITTEE, OR COMMISSION. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS, IF NECESSARY.

See attached.

DATE: 3/16/26 **APPLICANTS SIGNATURE:** Stephanie M. Dobbi Cota

CLERK OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS USE ONLY – DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

Date Received: _____ Received by: _____
Deputy Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

Date referred: _____

To: □ BOS District 1 □ BOS District 2 □ BOS District 3 □ BOS District 4 □ BOS District 5

□ All BOS □ BCC Contact Person Name _____

Stephanie M. Fabbri Carter

Statement of Interest – Development Processing Review Committee

I am seeking a position on the Development Processing Review Committee because I believe my experience as a home builder can contribute meaningfully to the County's ongoing efforts to improve development processing, permitting efficiency, and customer service. Having worked extensively within Orange County's regulatory framework, I understand both the strengths of the current system and the challenges that applicants, builders, and property owners frequently encounter.

My goal in serving on the DPRC is to provide practical, field-based insight that supports clearer processes, predictable timelines, and collaborative problem-solving between the County and the development community. I have firsthand experience navigating plan checks, inspections, entitlement requirements, and code interpretations, and I recognize how procedural delays or inconsistencies can impact project schedules, budgets, and housing delivery.

I am committed to working constructively with County staff, fellow committee members, and industry representatives to help streamline processes, identify areas for improvement, and ensure that development standards are applied fairly and efficiently. I value transparency, accountability, and open communication, and I believe these principles are essential to a well-functioning development review system.

Serving on the DPRC would allow me to contribute my professional knowledge in a way that benefits both the County and the broader community, supporting responsible growth and improved service for all stakeholders.

STEPHANIE M. FABBRI CARTER

Real Estate Development & Construction Management Executive 25+ years of leadership in land development, homebuilding, entitlement strategy, and multidisciplinary project delivery

HIGHLIGHTS OF QUALIFICATIONS

- Results-oriented real estate development and construction management professional with 25+ years of experience across all facets of land development and homebuilding.
- Proven ability to lead large multidisciplinary teams, manage complex entitlement processes, and deliver multi-million-dollar projects on time and within budget.
- Skilled at managing multiple concurrent projects with strong organizational, analytical, and problem-solving capabilities.
- Extensive experience collaborating with executive leadership, design teams, construction, purchasing, finance, sales, and governmental agencies.
- Strong understanding of regulatory processes, permitting, and agency coordination, with a track record of successful project approvals and execution.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Tri Pointe Homes – Irvine, CA

Sr. Project Manager / Director of Project Management *June 2016 – Present*

- Lead new community planning and due diligence, including conceptual land planning, engineering, environmental review, utilities, and product design.
- Manage consultants contracting for land development infrastructure, permitting, community amenities, sales offices, model complexes, and production.
- Oversee consultant teams for exterior and interior home design, phasing, and lot planning.
- Develop and manage pro forma budgets through design, permitting, and construction.
- Collaborate with Senior Executives, Marketing, Construction, Purchasing, DRE, Finance, and Sales.
- Coordinate field installation of community infrastructure and homebuilding elements in alignment with budgets and schedules.
- Lead entitlement efforts, including preparation and presentation to governmental agencies.
- Review, approve, and negotiate purchase orders, change orders, and contracts.
- Manage architects, landscape architects, civil, structural, mechanical, and electrical engineers, along with four direct reports.
- Serve as liaison between construction teams and governing agencies including city, county, fire authority, and utility providers.

CalAtlantic Homes (Standard Pacific Homes) – Corona, CA
Project Manager *October 2012 – June 2016*

- Managed construction for homebuilding and land development projects including grading, utilities, street improvements, erosion control, parks, and landscaping.
- Collaborated with Corporate Office, Contract Administration, Purchasing, Finance, Customer Care, and Marketing.
- Coordinated with architects, engineers, and consultants to resolve field and design conflicts.
- Oversaw project close-out, including construction and consultant contracts.
- Facilitated turnover of completed improvements to cities, utility companies, and HOAs.

Meritage Homes – Corona, CA
Project Management Consultant *January 2011 – February 2012*

- Supported project management team with new community planning and due diligence through vertical construction.
- Secured entitlements from local agencies and maintained project schedules.
- Coordinated and attended community meetings during design review.
- Managed project documentation and plan sets.

EDUCATION & CERTIFICATIONS

Bachelor of Arts, Psychology University of California, Irvine

Light Construction & Development Management Certificate Program Marketing for the Residential Builder Certificate Program University of California, Irvine

AFFILIATIONS

- Building Industry Association of San Bernardino – Executive Board of Directors *November 2022 – Current*

Docusign Envelope ID: D91D6A46-436B-46E8-8ADA-21DAAB5D9D42

County Executive Office

S31E

Memorandum

March 19, 2026

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 2:37
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: Michelle Aguirre, County Executive Officer

Signed by: Michelle Aguirre 7C8F38F3345C4E4...

Subject: Supplemental Request According to Board Rule 21

The County Executive Office is requesting a Supplemental Agenda Staff Report for the March 24, 2026, Board Hearing.

Agency: **Internal Audit Department**
Subject: **Receive and File the Weaver and Tidwell Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report**
Districts: **All Districts**

Reason Item is Supplemental: The Weaver and Tidwell Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report was issued on March 9, 2026 in response to a Board of Supervisors' (Board) directive and therefore this Agenda Staff Report and attachments were finalized after the filing deadline of the Clerk of the Board.

Justification: This item cannot be moved to another date due to the urgency of reporting the Phase One forensic audit results to the Board. Under the terms of the Weaver & Tidwell, L.L.P. contract, the report must be issued and the findings and recommendations presented to the Board as soon as possible after each audit phase is completed, consistent with the timelines set forth in the contract.

Concur: Doug Chaffee

Doug Chaffee, Chair of the Board of Supervisors

cc: Board of Supervisors
County Executive Office
County Counsel

Docusign Envelope ID: D91D6A46-436B-46E8-8ADA-21DAAB5D9D42

Agenda Item *Clerk's Use Only* S31E

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA ITEM
AGENDA STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE:	03/24/26
LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION:	Board of Supervisors
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S):	All Districts
SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT:	Internal Audit Department
DEPARTMENT HEAD REVIEW:	Digitally signed by Aggie Alonso Date: 2026.03.19 08:56:39 -07'00' *Department Head Signature*
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S):	Aggie Alonso (714) 834-5442 Jose A. Olivo (714) 834-5509

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 2:37
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

SUBJECT: Receive and File the Weaver and Tidwell Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report

CEO CONCUR	COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW	CLERK OF THE BOARD
Signed by: Michelle Aguirre 7C8F38F3345C4E4... *CEO Signature*	No Legal Objection *Action* James Steinmann *County Counsel Signature*	Discussion 3 Votes Board Majority

Budgeted: N/A **Current Year Cost:** N/A **Annual Cost:** N/A

Staffing Impact: No **# of Positions:** N/A **Sole Source:** No

Current Fiscal Year Revenue: N/A

Funding Source: N/A **County Audit in last 3 years:** No

Levine Act Review Completed: Yes

Prior Board Action: 11/18/2025 #S27J

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S)

Receive and file the Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report and related presentation by Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

SUMMARY:

Receive and file the Weaver and Tidwell Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report and related presentation covering the top 145 contracts included in the audit scope.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

On November 18, 2025, the Board of Supervisors (Board) approved a contract with Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P. (Weaver) to conduct a forensic audit of all contracts established between January 2019 and August 2024, including, but not limited to, contracts within the County Executive Office, Health Care Agency, OC Community Resources and the Social Services Agency. The audit scope included the review for compliance with the Contract Policy Manual and all applicable procurement-related statutes, and prioritized the review of Human Services and Sole Source contracts funded by the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA), Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act, Mental Health Services Act (MHSA), and the General Fund. The audit was not to interfere with any of the ongoing investigations or litigation against former Supervisor Andrew Do or any of the parties involved. The audit would be conducted in four phases, and Weaver would present their findings and recommendations publicly at a Board meeting at the conclusion of each phase.

Weaver issued their Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report on March 9, 2026 (Attachment A), which reviewed the top 145 contracts totaling over $486 million out of the 2,552 contracts totaling approximately $4.3 billion included in the audit scope. Weaver stands ready to present the Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report results to the Board as required by the contract.

FINANCIAL IMPACT:

N/A

STAFFING IMPACT:

N/A

ATTACHMENT(S):

Attachment A –Weaver and Tidwell Forensic Audit of County Contracts Phase One Report

Forensic Audit of County Contracts

Phase 1 Report

County of Orange

Prepared For:
Board of Supervisors
Internal Audit Department

March 9, 2026

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

Table of Contents

Executive Summary 3

A. Contracts with 2T Media 14

B. District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants 21

C. 360 Clinic - COVID-19 Testing Services 30

D. Abound Food Care – Emergency Food/Water Storage Program 41

E. DTN Tech - Nutrition Gap Program Services 47

Appendices and Exhibits 55

Executive Summary

I. Introduction

This Executive Summary provides an overview of Weaver's findings and recommendations based on the work performed as part of Phase 1 of the Forensic Audit for County of Orange (the "County"). The Executive Summary is based on the set of facts and findings described in the Report and should be read with the Report itself, including the associated appendices and exhibits. Standing alone, it does not provide a full understanding of the facts and analysis underlying our findings and recommendations. Certain limitations on the information available to Weaver resulted in constraints on our forensic audit. We had no power to compel third parties to submit to interviews, produce documents, or otherwise provide information.[1] Weaver reserves the right to amend this Report should additional information be made available relevant to our review.

II. Scope of Work

a. Engagement Background

On December 3, 2024, the Board of Supervisors (the "Board") directed the Internal Audit Department to hire an independent external audit firm to conduct a forensic audit of County contracts established between January 2019 and August 2024. In July 2025, Weaver submitted a proposal to the County in response to the Request for Proposals (RFP) for Forensic Audit of County Contracts (RFP 017-2804501-RB). In November 2025, Weaver was engaged by the County to conduct a forensic audit of County contracts, including all contracts within the County Executive Office, Health Care Agency, OC Community Resources and the Social Services Agency. The scope of work also included the review of contracts for the fund accounts listed below:[2]

- American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA")
- Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES")
- Mental Health Services Act ("MHSA")
- General Fund

---

[1] Weaver was unable to interview former District 1 Chief of Staff, Chris Wangsaporn, who did not respond to our interview request.

[2] The scope of work included the review for compliance with the County's Contract Policy Manual and all applicable procurement-related statutes, prioritizing the review of Human Services and Sole Source contracts funded by ARPA, CARES Act, MHSA and the General Fund.

b. Phases of the Forensic Audit

As outlined in the RFP and Weaver's contract with the County, the forensic audit was to be conducted in phases for purposes of completing and reporting the results of the forensic audit in a timely manner. Prior to the County's issuance of the RFP, the Internal Audit Department ("IAD") identified the County contracts to be included in the scope of work of the forensic audit, as well as the assignment of contracts across four (4) phases. Based on the contracts identified by IAD that met the criteria outlined in the scope of work, the forensic audit included the review of over 2,500 contracts totaling approximately $4.3 billion for all phases, as summarized in the table below.

Summary of Contracts Included in Forensic Audit Scope (By Phase)

Phase	No. of Contracts	Contract Amount
Phase 1 (Top Priority Contracts)	145	$ 486,187,115
Phase 2 (High Priority Contracts)	681	1,712,996,693
Phase 3 (Medium Priority Contracts)	731	1,012,238,280
Phase 4 (Low Priority Contracts)	995	1,055,919,677
Total	**2,552**	**$ 4,267,341,766**

c. Overview of Phase 1 Contracts

The scope of work for Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of 145 contracts totaling approximately $486.2 million, which were identified by IAD as the "top priority contracts." A summary of the contracts included in Phase 1 of the forensic audit is provided in the table below.

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts by Department / Agency

County Department / Agency	No. of Contracts	Contract Amount
HCA (Health Care Agency)	49	$ 406,662,835
OCCR (OC Community Resources)	47	22,227,664
CEO (County Executive Office)	25	50,184,652
COB (Clerk of the Board)	8	96,593
SSA (Social Services Agency)	7	6,768,532
C-R (Clerk Recorder)	4	5,238
PD (Public Defender's Office)	1	3,229
A-C (Auditor Controller Office)	1	1,893
OCWR (OC Waste & Recycling)	1	207,879
DA (District Attorney)	1	19,985
TTC (Treasurer-Tax Collector)	1	8,614
Total	**145**	**$ 486,187,115**

III. Work Steps Performed

As outlined in the work plan included in Weaver's proposal to the County, Weaver's review of the contracts included in Phase 1 of the forensic audit was organized into eight (8) work steps, as summarized below.

Work Step	Description of Work Performed During Phase 1
Work Step 1: Planning/Kickoff Meetings	On November 19, 2025, Weaver met with the Internal Audit Department for the engagement kickoff meeting for Phase 1 of the forensic audit. Weaver conducted kickoff meetings with the County Procurement Office, County Executive Office, Health Care Agency, OC Community Resources, and Social Services Agency to gain an understanding of procurement processes and procedures, as well as to request supporting documentation for the Phase 1 contracts.
Work Step 2: Research/Investigation of Vendors	Weaver conducted background research of each of the 56 vendors associated with the 145 contracts included in Phase 1, using public records databases such as LexisNexis, as well as other publicly available information.
Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding	For each of the 145 Phase 1 contracts, Weaver performed a review of the vendor selection process and evaluated the County's procurement / competitive bidding processes.
Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records	For each of the 145 Phase 1 contracts, Weaver performed a review of contract and payment records, including contract documents, accounts payable data, requisitions, purchase orders, invoices, payment request forms, and other payment records available for our review.
Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications	Weaver obtained and reviewed email communications related to the Phase 1 contracts, based on relevant email communications identified through searches of vendor names, contract numbers, and specific custodians involved in the contract procurement process.
Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local/State/Federal Requirements	Weaver evaluated compliance with local, state and federal procurement requirements, including, but not limited to: • County Contract Policy Manual • California Government Code • CARES Act / ARPA / MHSA Requirements
Work Step 7: Written Draft Report of Findings	Weaver prepared a draft written report summarizing the observations, findings and recommendations for Phase 1 of the forensic audit.
Work Step 8: Presentation of Findings	Weaver plans to present the final report for Phase 1 to the Board during the Board meeting on March 24, 2026.

IV. Summary of Findings

For each of the Work Steps 2-6 performed during Phase 1 of the forensic audit, Weaver prepared a summary of our observations and findings for the 145 contracts included in our review, as well as assigned a risk rating for each contract for each Work Step. A summary of risk ratings assigned by Weaver for each contract is provided in **Appendix A**, with detail of our observations and findings for each of the 145 contracts included in Phase 1 (by Work Step) provided in **Appendix B**.

For Phase 1 contracts identified by Weaver as higher risk based on the completion of Work Steps 2-6, Weaver performed additional work steps, such as conducting additional interviews with individuals from the County, and/or representatives for the vendor/contractor, as well as gathered additional data and documentation as needed. A summary of Weaver's observations and findings for the Phase 1 contracts where we identified higher risk and/or areas of concerns is provided below, with additional detail in support of our findings included in subsequent sections of this Report.[3]

a. District 1 Tone at the Top Undermined County's Procurement Controls

Past leadership for District 1, specifically Former Supervisor Do and his former Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn, were very involved in procurement decisions and established a culture where decisions related to District 1 contracts were not to be questioned, with procurement staff concerned that they would receive a phone call from Former Supervisor Do or his Chief of Staff if their requests were not approved. Procurement staff also indicated that former District 1 leadership would go to their supervisor in certain instances to obtain the approval needed for procurement matters. Specific decisions that appeared to have been impacted by former District 1 leadership included lump sum advanced payments for service contracts, directives to pay vendors and contractors for invoices with open issues under review, and the selection of vendors and grant recipients, which are discussed in more detail throughout this Report.

b. Emergency Purchasing Authority and Sole Sourcing Allowed Contract Awards without Competitive Bidding or Board Approval

Emergency purchasing authority implemented in April 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as sole source procurements allowed contracts to be approved without competitive bidding or Board approval.

---

[3] The observations and findings outlined in the body of the Report represent the contracts where we identified higher risks or concerns that required further review. A summary of our observations and findings for all 145 contracts included in Phase 1 is provided in **Appendix A** and **Appendix B** to this Report.

Oversight of emergency purchases was limited as departments were only required to prepare an emergency justification memo, which resulted in blanket authorizations for broad categories of purchases directly or indirectly related to the County's response to COVID-19, with limited visibility of purchase amounts and vendors selected.

c. Former Supervisor Do Steered Contracts to Specific Businesses

Based on our review of County contracts included in Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified a pattern of contracts and grants being steered to certain businesses by Former Supervisor Do, which was often facilitated by his Chief of Staff. Contracts appeared to have been steered towards businesses that employed an immediate family member of Former Supervisor Do, businesses that contributed to his political campaigns shortly after being awarded a contract, businesses that provided a media platform for Former Supervisor Do, as well as businesses involved in various aspects of the Tet and Moon Festivals put on each year for District 1 "constituents."[4,5]

d. Limited County Oversight of Revenues and Expenditures for District 1 Festivals

While the County funded the Tet and Moon Festivals, we determined that sponsorship revenues were paid to third parties in lieu of being paid to the County, which raised concerns given that these were County-funded events. Based on interviews conducted during Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we determined that sponsorship revenues were primarily received either by Peter Pham (through his business HD Entertainment), or by 2T Media, who had a separate agreement to remit a portion of sponsorships to HD Entertainment, with 30% to be retained as a commission.[6] While email communications appeared to indicate that Former Supervisor Do and Mr. Wangsaporn were aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media, based on interviews conducted by Weaver, it did not appear that County procurement staff was aware that sponsorship revenues for the Tet and Moon Festivals were being paid to businesses

---

4 While the County did not require vendors to disclose campaign contributions to County officials (e.g., Board members) until January 2023, the pattern of contracts being awarded to vendors that contributed to Former Supervisor Do's political campaigns raises questions and concerns about potential "pay-to-play" schemes.

5 We identified email communications discussing mailer invitations being sent to District 1 constituents for the Tet and Moon Festivals. The use of the term "constituents" was notable as it is typically associated with a political campaign.

6 Peter Pham was not employed by the County but involved in various aspects of community events and outreach efforts by District 1. Mr. Pham also had ownership interests or affiliations with various businesses, including Viet America Society, HD Entertainment, and Perfume River Restaurant (owned by Aloha Financial Investment). Peter Pham was also affiliated with HD Construction, which appeared to have performed a kitchen remodel of Former Supervisor Do's personal residence in March 2021, based on an email identified by Weaver containing inspection results.

separate from the County.[7,8] Additional detail of our review of sponsorship revenues paid to 2T Media is discussed in more detail in **Section A** of this Report.

We also observed limited oversight of County expenditures associated with the District 1 festivals, with advanced payments to 2T Media to provide entertainment for the festivals based on round dollar amounts with limited supporting documentation. While it was not included in our scope of work, during Phase 1 we determined that Former Supervisor Do brought in other businesses to provide various services related to the Tet and Moon Festivals, including Viet America Society, Aloha Financial Services (dba Aloha Media), HD Entertainment, and Premiere Entertainment Solutions.

e. Pass-Thru Grants Obfuscated County's Visibility of Disbursements to Subrecipients

Former Supervisor Do directed pass-thru grant recipients of the District 1 Arts Relief Program, such as Garden Grove Community Foundation and Westminster Chamber of Commerce, to award grants to certain businesses, with pass-thru grant recipients involved in the selection of grant subrecipients for only 33% of the grant funds. By steering grant funds to certain subrecipients as a pass-thru, on its surface the grants did not appear to be awarded by the County which obfuscated the visibility of certain grant subrecipients. Specific examples are provided below, with additional detail provided in **Section B** of this Report.

- Of the $300,000 awarded to Garden Grove Community Foundation as a pass-thru grant under the District 1 Arts Relief Program, $200,000 was awarded to two (2) subrecipients selected by Former Supervisor Do, including $100,000 to 2T Media and $100,000 to Premiere Entertainment Solutions.[9]
- Of the $300,000 awarded to Westminster Chamber of Commerce as a pass-thru grant under the District 1 Arts Relief Program, $200,000 was awarded to four (4) subrecipients selected by Former Supervisor Do, with awards of $50,000 each to Viet America Society, Integrated

---

7 Weaver received documentation showing at least $15,000 in sponsorship revenues received by 2T Media for the 2020 Tet Festival and at least $4,000 received by 2T Media for the 2022 Tet Festival. However, it is our understanding that the majority of sponsorships were received by HD Entertainment and Peter Pham, who was described as the person that organized the festival sponsorships.

8 While it did not appear that County procurement staff at OCCR were aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media, the County should have been aware given that certain departments were amongst the sponsors that issued payments to 2T Media, including OC Waste & Recycling (OCWR) and OC Department of Child Support.

9 Campaign finance reports indicated that both 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions contributed the maximum amount to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in 2022, with contributions of $8,100 by 2T Media on May 6, 2022 and $8,100 by Premiere Entertainment Solutions on June 1, 2022. Additionally, both 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions were involved in providing entertainment and event services related to the Tet Festival and Moon Festival organized each year by District 1, as well as other contracts for various media and outreach services for District 1.

Broadcasting Congregation, Saigon Television Corp, and Vietnamese America Philharmonics.[10]

f. Former Supervisor Do Exerted Influence Over Payment Authorization Decisions

Weaver identified several instances during Phase 1 of the forensic audit where Former Supervisor Do appeared to use his position as a Board Supervisor to exert influence over payment authorizations to contractors. Most notably, in October 2021, Former Supervisor Do appeared to authorize the Health Care Agency's Director to issue a payment in excess of $800,000 to 360 Clinic for uncollectible claims invoiced to the County in relation to COVID-19 testing services. At that time, the County was performing a review of the uncollectible claims reports and supporting documentation after certain concerns had been raised regarding 360 Clinic's billing practices, which are discussed in more detail in **Section C** of this Report.

We also found that Former Supervisor Do appeared to direct the Westminster Chamber of Commerce to disburse $50,000 to a subrecipient for the District 1 Arts Relief Program. At that time, Westminster Chamber of Commerce was working to obtain additional required documentation from the subrecipient prior disbursing the funds, but was directed by Former Supervisor Do to disburse the funds immediately.

We were also informed by OCCR procurement staff that Former Supervisor Do and his Chief of Staff had multiple communications with OCCR requesting for the grant funds for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to be disbursed as quickly as possible, and expressed frustration with the amount of time needed by OCCR to perform its due diligence and finalize the contracts.

g. Weaver Review of Other Phase 1 Contracts

The findings detailed in this Executive Summary and the body of the Report pertain to 33 of 145 contracts reviewed during Phase 1. For the 112 contracts not discussed in detail in the Executive Summary or Sections A-E of this Report, only minor observations were identified, if any, which are detailed in **Appendix B**. Additionally, while observations were identified for certain of these contracts detailed in Appendix B, upon further examination, review of additional documentation, and discussions with County staff, Weaver determined that these observations did not arise to the level of a finding.

---

[10] Former Supervisor Do's daughter was listed as the Executive Director for Viet America Society in 2022. Additionally, campaign finance reports indicated that Independent Broadcast Congregation (dba IBC TV) and Michael Nguyen (CEO of Saigon TV) both donated to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in June 2022, including $1,000 by IBC TV and $2,500 by Michael Nguyen.

V. Recommendations

Based on the observations and findings identified during Phase 1 of the forensic audit for contracts from January 2019 through August 2024, Weaver has prepared the following recommendations for the County's consideration. It is Weaver's understanding that subsequent to August 2024, the County has taken steps to address some of these areas, including updates to the Contract Policy Manual.

a. Adopt Standardized Invoicing Requirements in Contract Policy Manual

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified a pattern of invoices being paid with limited detail of services provided or itemization of costs, which was particularly common for fixed fee contracts issued at the direction of District 1 (e.g., contracts with 2T Media). While the contract included requirements for information to be included on the invoice (e.g., product/service description, quantity and prices), we did not identify specific invoice requirements within the County's Contract Policy Manual. **We recommend that the County consider updates to the Contract Policy Manual defining the requirements for an acceptable invoice to promote consistency, transparency, and compliance across all contracts.**

b. Update Code of Ethics to Ensure Board Members Do Not Influence Procurement Decisions

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified instances whereby Former Supervisor Do was involved in decisions related to the selection of vendors and grant recipients, contract and grant amounts, as well payment authorization decisions. The role of Board members should be focused on County governance, including setting strategy, providing oversight, monitoring risk, and approving major contracts (when required). Board members should not overstep their governance role and take on a management role, such as directing County staff on decisions related to procurement, or contacting procurement staff if they disagree with a contracting decision. **We recommend the County consider reviewing and updating the Code of Ethics and Commitment to Public Service to ensure guidelines are clearly and sufficiently stated to prevent Board members from directing and/or influencing procurement decisions by County procurement staff.**

c. Standardize Monitoring Requirements for Federal Contracts

The County's grant agreements for the District 1 Arts Relief Program required grant recipients to self-certify that funds would be used in accordance with the allowable uses outlined in the contract, which was a practice inconsistent with other grants administered by the County. As a best practice, the County should not rely on self-certification of the grant recipients as a sole method for verifying the eligibility of the grant

recipient or monitoring the appropriate use of grant funds. **We recommend that County contracts involving the award of federal funds include consistent requirements for verifying the eligibility of contract recipients and monitoring the use of funds, including independent verification, as well as stronger documentation and recordkeeping requirements.** These enhancements would help ensure that federal funds are used in accordance with program requirements and would better align County practices with established standards for effective federal funds administration.

d. Extend Due Diligence Procedures to Subcontractors and Subawards

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified instances where the County's due diligence procedures do not appear to have been performed for subcontractors or subawards, which provided opportunities to circumvent the County's vetting and due diligence process, thus increasing the risk for fraud, waste and abuse, as well as conflicts of interest. It is our understanding that the County Procurement Office issued a memorandum in November 2024 requiring subcontractors to be vetted through the same due diligence process as the prime contractor. **We recommend the County ensure that due diligence procedures are performed for subcontractors and subawards as stated in the November 2024 memorandum, and consider adopting these requirements in the Contract Policy Manual.**

e. Enhanced Annual Training Focused on Fraud and Internal Controls

An effective fraud training program is important to foster a culture of honesty and integrity with strong ethical values. County employees, especially those involved in the purchasing and procurement function, should receive regular training on fraud, waste and abuse, including best practices on internal controls to deter and detect potential fraud schemes. **We recommend the County ensure recurring annual training focused on best practices for purchasing, procurement and internal controls, as well as the prevention and detection of potential fraud, waste and abuse.**

f. Evaluate Effectiveness of Fraud Reporting Hotline

An effective fraud reporting function is critical to ensure the safeguarding of public funds and preserve public trust, with over 40% of frauds detected through tips and information reported through a fraud hotline according to the Association of Certified Fraud Examiners. **We recommend the County evaluate the current fraud hotline to ensure employees are sufficiently aware of how to report fraud, waste and abuse; there are clear protocols for information required from the whistleblower, as well as processes for review and investigation of allegations; and that employees have the ability to report information without fear of retaliation.**

g. Establish Guidelines for the Solicitation and Receipt of Sponsorship Revenues from County-Funded Events

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified sponsorship revenues for the County-funded Tet Festival and Moon Festival organized by District 1 that were solicited and collected by third parties, which did not appear to have been remitted to the County. **We recommend that the County consider establishing formal guidelines to ensure that all revenues associated with County-funded events are received by the County, and implement controls governing the receipt, tracking, and remittance of sponsorship funds.**

h. Standardize Emergency Justification Memorandums Across Departments

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified inconsistencies across departments regarding the information included in emergency justification memorandums required under the County's Contract Policy Manual for emergency purchases. Certain departments such as OCCR prepared memorandums with justifications for each purchase, whereas HCA prepared emergency procurement requests on a weekly basis with a high-level summary of purchases, without identifying the contractor/vendor or the estimated purchase amount. **We recommend the County consider implementing a standard form for emergency justification memorandums requiring detailed information for emergency purchases over $1,000, including, but not limited to, the name of the contractor/vendor, the estimated contract amount, and justification for the emergency purchase.**

i. Improve Consistency of Sole Source Justifications

We identified inconsistencies in the justifications provided for sole source procurements across County departments. Specifically, the level of detail, clarity, and supporting documentation varied from one department to another, resulting in an uneven application of the County's sole source requirements. Detail of sole source justifications were inconsistent in providing sufficient rationale to demonstrate why competitive procurement was not feasible or why the selected vendor was uniquely qualified.

We recommend that the County consider more stringent and restrictive requirements for sole source procurements to be performed consistently across all departments, including requirements for more detailed and substantive justifications within the Sole Source Request Forms. This should include clear explanations of why competitive procurement is not feasible, documentation of market research performed, and evidence supporting the uniqueness of the vendor or service. To promote consistency and improve oversight, we further recommend standardizing the level of detail and documentation required across all

County departments. This may be achieved by updating the Contract Policy Manual, developing standardized templates, and providing training to ensure that all departments apply the sole source justification requirements uniformly.

j. Recovery of Any Overpayments to 360 Clinic for Uncollectible Claims Related to COVID-19 Testing Services

Based on our review of the County's contract with 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services during the July 2020 – June 2021 time period, we identified amounts invoiced to the County for uncollectible claims that require further review to determine whether the County was appropriately invoiced, including potentially duplicate claims and claims that appeared to be partially paid by the insurance provider, among other potential issues. **We recommend that the County obtain additional records from 360 Clinic to determine whether any uncollectible claims paid by the County should be recouped based on the terms of the contract.**

k. Referral of Campaign Contributions to Former Supervisor Do

During Phase 1 of the forensic audit, we identified at least one instance that raised concerns about the validity of campaign finance reports for Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in 2022.[11] **We recommend the County consider a referral of this matter to the appropriate agency for further review and investigation, including the County's Office of Campaign, Finance and Ethics Commission and/or the California Fair Political Practices Commission.**

[11] Campaign finance reports maintained by the California Secretary of State indicated that 2T Media contributed $8,100 in May 2022 to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer, which was the maximum allowable contribution. However, 2T Media's CEO, Mr. Ngo, informed Weaver that he never made a contribution of $8,100 to Former Supervisor Do's campaign, which he confirmed after reviewing his financial records.

A. Contracts with 2T Media

I. Scope of Work

Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of 19 contracts with 2T Media, LLC ("2T Media") totaling $623,000 during the August 2018 – July 2024 time period. A summary of the contracts included in our review is provided in the table below.

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts to 2T Media LLC

#	Agreement	Date	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Procurement Type	Amount
115	CT01219010171	8/9/2018	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (8/2018 - 2/2019)	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000
90	CT01219010267	9/13/2018	General Fund	OCCR	2019 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	40,000
111	CT01219010974	3/7/2019	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (2/2019 - 8/2019)	One (1) Quote	12,000
89	CT01220010187	8/22/2019	General Fund	OCCR	2020 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	40,000
112	CT01220010331	9/17/2019	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (9/2019 - 2/2020)	One (1) Quote	12,000
91	CT01221010191	7/24/2020	CARESAct	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored COVID-19 Related Events (7/2020 - 12/2021)	One (1) Quote	36,000
92	CT01221010430	8/31/2020	General Fund	OCCR	2020 MOON FESTIVAL - VIDEO & MARKETING SERVICES	One (1) Quote	30,000
83	CT01222010376	9/9/2021	General Fund	OCCR	2022 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	50,000
88	PO01722010729	12/17/2021	ARPA	CEO	Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services (1/2022 - 12/2022)	One (1) Quote	40,000
108	CT01222010902	1/31/2022	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored COVID-19 Related Events (1/2022 - 6/2022)	One (1) Quote	17,000
84	CT01222011443	6/16/2022	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	50,000
113	CT01223010182	8/29/2022	General Fund	OCCR	Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored Events and COVID-19 Related Events (8/2022 - 12/2022)	One (1) Quote	12,000
105	CT01223010611	12/22/2022	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	Sole Source	20,000
114	CT01223010917	3/20/2023	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored Events (3/2023 - 6/2023)	One (1) Quote	12,000
87	CT01224010489	4/24/2023	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET Festival - Event Services	Sole Source	45,000
86	MA01724010176	8/8/2023	General Fund	CEO	Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services (8/2023 - 9/2023)	ONE (1) QUOTE	45,000
80	CT01224010216	8/26/2023	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for District 1 (8/2023 - 6/2024)	Sole Source	60,000
93	CT01223011078	12/29/2023	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	One (1) Quote	30,000
79	GAX01225000339	7/24/2024	General Fund	OCCR	2024 Moon Festival - Entertainment Program		60,000
							$ 623,000

II. Work Performed

Weaver performed the following work steps during Phase 1 of the forensic audit as part of our review of the contracts with 2T Media.

- Performed background research of the vendor, including a review of information included in the LexisNexis SmartLinx Business Search, as well as online news articles
- Obtained and reviewed procurement documents associated with each of the 19 contracts, including contracts, purchase orders, quotes, proposals, requisition forms, invoices, and other documents and disclosures included in the contract files
- Analyzed payment records associated with invoices submitted by the vendor
- Reviewed email communications between the County and the vendor
- Conducted interviews with 2T Media's CEO, Aaron Ngo, as well as the Contract Manager for the County

III. Analysis of Contracts with 2T Media

A summary of our analysis of the 19 contracts with 2T Media is provided below. A chronology of events related to the County contracts with 2T Media is provided as an attachment to this Report **(Appendix C)**.

a. Marketing and Strategic Media Outreach Services

We determined that 2T Media began providing marketing and strategic media outreach services for District 1 in 2018, which was at the request and direction of former District 1 Supervisor, Andrew Do ("Former Supervisor Do").[12] Based on our interview of 2T Media's CEO, Aaron Ngo ("Mr. Ngo"), in 2018 2T Media began working with Former Supervisor Do to record a weekly talk show focused on the Vietnamese community, which was produced and broadcasted by 2T Media. Mr. Ngo indicated that 2T Media was also asked to record voice-overs, translated into Vietnamese, for public announcements and events being organized by District 1. County contracts awarded to 2T Media marketing and strategic media outreach services for District 1 totaled $258,000, which was initially based on a fee of $2,000 per month and increased to $5,000 per month in 2023, as summarized in the table below.

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts to 2T Media LLC - Marketing and Strategic Media Outreach Services

#	Agreement	Date	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Procurement Type	Amount
115	CT01219010171	8/9/2018	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (8/2018 - 2/2019)	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000
111	CT01219010974	3/7/2019	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (2/2019 - 8/2019)	One (1) Quote	12,000
112	CT01220010331	9/17/2019	General Fund	OCCR	Marketing Services for First District's Sponsored Events (9/2019 - 2/2020)	One (1) Quote	12,000
91	CT01221010191	7/24/2020	CARESAct	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored COVID-19 Related Events (7/2020 - 12/2021)	One (1) Quote	36,000
88	PO01722010729	12/17/2021	ARPA	CEO	Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services (1/2022 - 12/2022)	One (1) Quote	40,000
108	CT01222010902	1/31/2022	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored COVID-19 Related Events (1/2022 - 6/2022)	One (1) Quote	17,000
113	CT01223010182	8/29/2022	General Fund	OCCR	Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored Events and COVID-19 Related Events (8/2022 - 12/2022)	One (1) Quote	12,000
114	CT01223010917	3/20/2023	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for First District's Sponsored Events (3/2023 - 6/2023)	One (1) Quote	12,000
86	MA01724010176	8/8/2023	General Fund	CEO	Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services (8/2023 - 9/2023)	ONE (1) QUOTE	45,000
80	CT01224010216	8/26/2023	General Fund	OCCR	Strategic Media Outreach for District 1 (8/2023 - 6/2024)	Sole Source	60,000
							$ 258,000

While payments to 2T Media were initially paid on a monthly basis as services were provided (i.e., $2,000 each month), beginning in October 2019, fees were paid as a lump sum for the entire contract amount prior to services being performed.[13] Based on our interview of the County's Contract Manager for the contracts

[12] 2T Media was formed in 2017 and provides marketing and media services, including TV, radio and streaming. In 2019, VietVision TV was formed to serve as a platform for businesses to advertise their services, which is owned by 2T Media.

[13] As an example, on 10/3/2019, the County paid a lump sum of $12,000 to 2T Media for services to be provided during the September 2019 – February 2020 time period (CT01220010331).

with 2T Media, it appeared that a directive was given by the former District 1 Chief of Staff, Chris Wangsaporn, that all contracts with 2T Media were required to be paid in advance, which was presented to the Contract Manager as non-negotiable. While the Contract Manager expressed concerns about the advance payment of contracts to 2T Media, the Contract Manager indicated that the directive had the support of Former Supervisor Do, as well as the former Manager of OC Community Events, and former OCCR Business Office Manager, both of whom the Contract Manager reported to.

b. Event Services for the District 1 Tet Festival

At the direction of District 1, 2T Media was contracted by the County to provide event services for the annual Tet Festival each year from 2019 – 2024.[14] Based on our review of procurement records and our interview of Mr. Ngo, 2T Media was contracted to provide entertainment for the Tet Festival each year, including providing a band, singers, and Master of Ceremony (MC) services for the 3-day event. Mr. Ngo indicated that costs associated with the event were based on the caliber of singers (e.g., Level A Plus, Level B, Level C), with event program selections being made by Former Supervisor Do.[15] The County paid $275,000 to 2T Media for event services for the Tet Festivals from 2019 – 2024, which increased from $40,000 for the 2019 Tet Festival to $75,000 for the 2024 Tet Festival, as summarized in the table below.

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts to 2T Media LLC - Event Services for Tet Festivals

#	Agreement	Date	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Procurement Type	Amount
90	CT01219010267	9/13/2018	General Fund	OCCR	2019 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	$ 40,000
89	CT01220010187	8/22/2019	General Fund	OCCR	2020 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	40,000
83	CT01222010376	9/9/2021	General Fund	OCCR	2022 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	50,000
84	CT01222011443	6/16/2022	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET Festival - Event Services	One (1) Quote	50,000
105	CT01223010611	12/22/2022	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	Sole Source	20,000
87	CT01224010489	4/24/2023	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET Festival - Event Services	Sole Source	45,000
93	CT01223011078	12/29/2023	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	One (1) Quote	30,000
							$ 275,000

Contracts for event services for the Tet Festivals were paid to 2T Media as a lump sum in advance, without competitive bidding or solicitation of quotes from other businesses.[16] The proposals and invoices submitted

[14] The 2021 Tet Festival was cancelled as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

[15] According to Mr. Ngo, during the planning for each Tet Festival, he met with Former Supervisor Do to provide options for singers and bands and their respective pricing, with Former Supervisor Do making the selections for the event program. Mr. Ngo also indicated that the pricing for singers could be as high as $7,000 for the highest tier singers.

[16] Event services for the Tet Festivals in 2019, 2020 and 2022 were procured as a 1-quote procurement, based on proposals submitted by 2T Media to Former Supervisor Do each year. For the 2023 and 2024 Tet Festivals, 2T Media was contracted through a sole source procurement with the following justification: "*2T Media understands the cultural significance of Tet celebration and provides entertainment in Vietnamese*."

by 2T Media did not include an itemized breakout of costs for singers or bands, which were presented as round dollar amounts with limited detail.

During our review of email communications related to the Tet Festivals, Weaver identified documentation that appeared to indicate that vendor sponsorships for booths at the Tet Festivals were paid directly to 2T Media, instead of being paid to the County. During our interview of Mr. Ngo, we were informed that 2T Media had an agreement with Peter Pham, through his business HD Entertainment, to assist HD Entertainment with sponsorship sales for the 2020 and 2022 Tet Festivals.[17] Under the agreement, sponsorships collected by 2T Media were to be paid to HD Entertainment, with 2T Media retaining a portion of the sponsorship revenue for certain expenses, and a commission of 30%. Based on supporting documentation provided to Weaver by Mr. Ngo, it appeared that 2T Media received $15,050 in sponsorships from 13 vendors for the 2020 Tet Festival, of which $5,375 was applied towards expenses, $4,515 was retained as a commission, and $5,160 was remitted to HD Entertainment.[18] For the 2022 Tet Festival, 2T Media received $4,100 in sponsorships from four (4) vendors, with $1,230 retained as a commission and $2,870 remitted to HD Entertainment.[19] According to Mr. Ngo, all sponsorships were paid directly to HD Entertainment for the 2023 and 2024 Tet Festivals.

c. Event Services for the District 1 Moon Festival

In addition to the annual Tet Festival, 2T Media was contracted by the County to provide event services for the Moon Festival put on by District 1 in 2020 and 2024. The County paid $30,000 to 2T Media to provide entertainment programming for the 2020 Moon Festival (held virtually due to the COVID-19 pandemic), and $60,000 for the 2024 Moon Festival, as summarized in the table below.

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts to 2T Media LLC - Event Services for Moon Festivals

#	Agreement	Date	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Procurement Type	Amount
92	CT01221010430	8/31/2020	General Fund	OCCR	2020 Moon Festival - Video & Marketing Services	One (1) Quote	$ 30,000
79	GAX01225000339	7/24/2024	General Fund	OCCR	2024 Moon Festival - Entertainment Program		60,000
							$ 90,000

The original proposal submitted to Former Supervisor Do by 2T Media was for $20,000 for the 2020 Moon Festival, which included the acquisition of entertainers to perform, as well as a video recording of the

[17] See Exhibit 1.

[18] See Exhibit 2.

[19] See Exhibit 3.

entertainment to be aired on local television. In September 2020, a contract amendment was approved to increase the contract amount from $20,000 to $30,000 for post-production services, even though it appeared that video editing was already included in the original scope of services for the virtual event. We also identified a sponsorship letter to prospective sponsors for the 2020 Moon Festival, with instructions for checks to be made payable to 2T Media.[20] However, we were unable to determine whether any sponsorships were received by 2T Media.

IV. Summary of Findings

A summary of Weaver's observations and findings based on our review of contracts awarded to 2T Media is provided below.

a. Services Provided at the Direction of Former Supervisor Do

Based on our review, the services provided by 2T Media appeared to be provided at the direction of Former Supervisor Do, either directly, or through his former Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn. Marketing and strategic media outreach services primarily entailed the weekly recording of a talk show featuring Former Supervisor Do. Proposals submitted by 2T Media for entertainment programming for the Tet and Moon Festivals were submitted to Former Supervisor Do, who selected the artists to perform based on options provided by 2T Media.[21] Videos of the festivals show Former Supervisor Do's logo prominently featured on the backdrop of the mainstage at different parts of the festival, including while he was speaking or performing on stage.[22] We also identified an email from Mr. Wangsaporn to a printing vendor (DTN Tech) requesting assistance to send a mailer to invite "**constituents**" to the 2020 Tet Festival, which was estimated to be approximately 54,000 households.[23] [**emphasis added**]

b. Advanced Payments to 2T Media Required by Former Supervisor Do

All payments to 2T Media for contracts to provide event services for the Tet and Moon Festivals were provided in advance of the event (in some cases 9 months in advance) as round dollar lump sum payments.

---

[20] On August 19, 2020, 2T Media emailed the sponsorship letter to Former Supervisor Do's Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn. See Exhibit 4.

[21] While not included in our scope of work, it is important to note that the County also entered into a contract with Aloha Financial Investment Inc. (dba Aloha Media) for $25,000 to provide "Festival Management Services" for the 2020 Tet Festival. It is unclear if Aloha Media was involved in other festivals put on by District 1 as this was outside of Weaver's scope of work.

[22] https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5ehV6B4dbM0

[23] See Exhibit 5.

Starting in October 2019, all payments to 2T Media for contracts related to marketing and strategic media outreach were also paid in advance of services being performed as a round dollar lump sum payment. Based on our interview of a contract manager at the County, a directive was given by District 1 leadership that 2T Media was required to be paid in advance, which was presented to procurement staff as a non-negotiable request that could result in a phone call from Former Supervisor Do if the request wasn't followed.

c. Sponsorship Payments Received by 2T Media Instead of the County

While the County funded the Tet and Moon Festivals, it appeared that revenues from sponsorship booths were remitted to either 2T Media or Peter Pham, through his business HD Entertainment. While email communications appeared to indicate that Former Supervisor Do and Mr. Wangsaporn were aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media, based on interviews conducted by Weaver it did not appear that County procurement staff at OCCR was aware that sponsorship revenues for the Tet and Moon Festivals were not being received by the County.[24]

d. Limited Cost Detail for Contracts Awarded to 2T Media

With the exception of the contract issued in August 2023 through the County Executive Office for Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services (MA-017-24010176), none of the contracts awarded to 2T Media included cost detail for services to be provided by 2T Media on an itemized basis (i.e., pricing sheets for services to be performed).[25] Contracts were awarded on a firm-fixed fee basis, with limited detail on the scope of services, contractor requirements or contract deliverables. Given the recurring payments in advance of services being performed, the contracts to 2T Media resembled a retainer agreement where 2T Media was paid regardless of whether services were performed. As a result, 2T Media was paid the entire contract amount for 18 of 19 contracts, with payments issued by the County totaling $590,345 out of the $623,000 in awarded contracts.[26]

---

[24] While it did not appear that County procurement staff at OCCR were aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media, the County should have been aware given that certain departments were amongst the sponsors that issued payments to 2T Media, including OC Waste & Recycling (OCWR) and OC Department of Child Support.

[25] Contract MA-107-24010176 was executed by the County Executive Office in August 2023 for 2T Media to provide media support and voice-over services, to be used for announcements and information on television, on radio, and at events. This was the only contract awarded to 2T Media that included a detailed pricing sheet with unit prices for the different services to be provided (e.g., 30 second spot or 45 second spot). The contract also stipulated that services would be provided on an as-needed basis and usage was not guaranteed.

[26] Contract MA-107-24010176 was the only contract where 2T Media was not paid the full contract amount, with 2T Media receiving $12,345 of the $45,000 contract amount.

e. Lack of Competitive Bidding for Contracts Awarded to 2T Media

We observed that all of the contracts awarded to 2T Media were procured without any competitive bidding, either as a single quote procurement, or as a sole source procurement. A handwritten sole source request form in August 2023 for the contract for strategic media outreach for District 1 in the amount of $60,000 provided the following justification: "*2T Media is the only vendor with knowledge and experience to coordinate with D1 on community events. Additionally, audience reach is specific to 2T Media*."

f. Campaign Contributions by 2T Media to Former Supervisor Do

Campaign finance reports maintained by the California Secretary of State indicated that 2T Media contributed $8,100 in May 2022 to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer, which was the maximum allowable contribution. However, 2T Media's CEO, Mr. Ngo, informed Weaver that he never made a contribution of $8,100 to Former Supervisor Do's campaign, which he confirmed after reviewing his financial records. The County implemented the Campaign Contribution Disclosure Form in 2023, which required vendors to disclose any campaign contributions made to Board members on or after January 1, 2023. While the purported campaign contribution of $8,100 in May 2022 would not have required disclosure, the claim by Mr. Ngo that he did not make the campaign contribution raises concerns about the accuracy of campaign finance reports filed for Former Supervisor Do's campaign.

B. District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants

I. Scope of Work

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period (referred to in this Report as the "District 1 Arts Relief Program"). Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of 11 grants included in the District 1 Arts Relief Program totaling $760,000, as summarized in the table below.[27]

Summary of District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants						
Grant Recipient	Forensic Audit Contract No.	Grant Representative	Agreement No.	Contract Executed	Payment Request Form	Amount
Pass-Thru Grants						
Garden Grove Community Foundation	58	Tam Nguyen (President)	MA-012-22010810	1/6/2022	1/18/2022	$ 300,000
Westminster Chamber of Commerce	59	Sophak Ok (CEO)	MA-012-22010885	1/4/2022	1/19/2022	300,000
Grants Awarded Directly by the County						
Discovery Cube	601 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010385	9/3/2021	9/9/2021	100,000
Friends of the Santa Ana Zoo Foundation	674 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010824	12/16/2021	12/20/2021	50,000
OC Childrens Therapy Arts Center	675 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010825	12/13/2021	12/20/2021	50,000
Final Arts	97	John Nguyen (Owner)	MA-012-22010882	12/18/2021	1/6/2022	25,000
KidWorks	96	David Benavides (CEO)	MA-012-22010879	12/16/2021	12/21/2021	25,000
Me Viet Nam Productions	98	Hao Nhu Le (Owner)	MA-012-22010899	1/19/2022	1/19/2022	25,000
PT Group	99	Peter T Vo (Owner)	MA-012-22010925	1/6/2022	1/24/2022	25,000
DTN Tech	95	Serena Nguyen (CEO)	MA-012-22010924	1/4/2022	1/19/2022	25,000
Boys & Girls Club of Santa Ana	738 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010878	12/16/2021	12/17/2021	20,000
The Wooden Floor	739 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010894	12/18/2021	1/6/2022	20,000
Oasis Center International	116	Jin Sung (Executive Director)	MA-012-22010881	12/16/2021	12/20/2021	10,000
Relampago Del Cielo Folklorico Dance Co.	118	Lenora Pena-Sanchez (CEO)	MA-012-22010884	12/17/2021	1/6/2022	10,000
The All American Boys Chorus	117	Aaron Cassaro (CEO)	MA-012-22010883	12/17/2021	1/6/2022	10,000
Open Hands of Hope (Dynamite Book Club)	129	Marta Rodriguez (Director)	MA-012-22010880	12/20/2021	1/6/2022	5,000
						$ 1,000,000

II. Work Performed

Weaver performed the following work steps during Phase 1 of the forensic audit as part of our review of grants awarded under the District 1 Arts Relief Program.

- Performed background research of the grant recipients, including a review of information included in the LexisNexis SmartLinx Business Search, as well as online news articles

[27] The five (5) contracts highlighted in gray were not part of Weaver's Phase 1 review. These contracts will be reviewed as part of Phase 2 of the forensic audit.

- Obtained and reviewed procurement documents maintained by OCCR, including contracts and amendments, purchase orders, quotes, proposals, requisition forms, invoices, payment request forms and other documents and disclosures included in the contract files
- Analyzed payment records associated with the contracts
- Reviewed email communications between the County and the grant recipients
- Conducted interviews with OCCR staff involved in procuring and administering the District 1 Arts Relief Program grants
- Conducted interviews with former staff from District 1 regarding the process for identifying grant recipients for the District 1 Arts Relief Program[28]
- Conducted interviews with representatives from Garden Grove Community Foundation regarding the grant awarded through the District 1 Arts Relief Program, including the former Board President, Tam Nguyen, and staff liaison, John Montanchez
- Conducted interviews with representatives from Westminster Chamber of Commerce regarding the grant awarded through the District 1 Arts Relief Program, including the former Board President, Sophak Ok

III. Analysis of District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants

a. Garden Grove Community Foundation

On January 6, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with Garden Grove Community Foundation ("GGCF") for $300,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010810). The grant agreement with GGCF was structured as a pass-thru grant, whereby GGCF was to award the funds to eligible businesses and non-profits based in Garden Grove.[29] A summary of relevant contract provisions is outlined in the table below.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Purpose	Economic support to County-based arts related small businesses/non-profits that were negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic.
Grant Amount	County will disburse $300,000 to the Garden Grove Community Foundation in one payment in advance to support small businesses and/or non-profit organizations consistent with the Grant Program.
Grant Use	Funds must be spent on expenses incurred starting from March 3, 2021 and must be used as a response to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Eligible expenses include the following: (i) Operating Expenses (ii) COVID-19 Mitigation (iii) Impacted Industry

[28] Weaver emailed the former Chief of Staff for District 1, Mr. Wangsaporn, to request an interview but did not receive a response.

[29] GGCF is a non-profit organization established by the City of Garden Grove.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Certification	Each assisted business and/or non-profit shall certify that the following statements and responses are true: (i) Business/non-profit has suffered a negative economic impact due to the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency. (ii) Business/non-profit is in the tourism, travel, and hospitality. (iii) Business/non-profit will use the Grant Amount for the coverage of the eligible expenses (operating expenses, COVID-19 mitigation, and impacted industries).
Required Documentation	(i) Business license (ii) Most Recent Internal Revenue Service Form 990, Form 1120, or Form 1040, Schedule C, as applicable. (iii) Completed Form W-9. (iv) A description of the Eligible Expenses the Grant Amount will be used for. (v) A statement setting forth Business's negative economic impacts due to the COVID-19 public health emergency
Grant Disbursement	The County will disburse the Grant to the Arts Related Business/Non-Profit after all the following have been completed: 1) all Parties have signed this Agreement, 2) the Business/non-profit has submitted the required statement.
Term of Contract	January 6, 2022 – June 30, 2022
Contract Signed By	Renee Ramirez (OCCR), Tam Nguyen (GGCF, President)

We determined that GGCF received a lump sum payment of $300,000 from the County in January 2022 for the District 1 Arts Relief Program grant, which was then sub-awarded to three (3) businesses ($100,000 to each business). A summary of the grants sub-awarded by GGCF is provided in the table below.

District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants - Subawards Issued Through Garden Grove Community Foundation				
Subawardee	Weaver Description of Supporting Documentation	Time Period of Expenses	Awardee Financial Statement	Amount
One More Productions Inc.	Itemized detail of expenses for theater renovations	3/2022 - 4/2022	7/10/2022	$ 100,000
2T Media LLC	Facility Lease from Garden Grove Community Center ($17,500) Payroll for 3 fulltime employees at $2,500/month for 11 months ($82,500)	3/2021 - 1/2022	1/25/2022	100,000
Premiere Entertainment Solutions	Rent / Lease from VIETV from 4/2021 - 2/2022 ($66,000) Utility payments to VIETV from 4/2021 - 2/2022 ($18,000) Payroll for 1 employee at $2,000/month from 4/2021 - 11/2021 ($16,000)	4/2021 - 2/2022	3/16/2022	100,000
				$ 300,000

Based on our review of email communications and interviews conducted with representatives from GGCF, it is our understanding that GGCF was only responsible for the selection of the subaward to One More Productions, with grant funds used for renovations to the GEM Theatre. A staff liaison from GGCF indicated that the sub-awards to 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions were selected at the direction of Former Supervisor Do and his Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn, as these were businesses they wanted to

provide assistance to.[30] While we identified an itemized detail of expenses for the sub-award to One More Productions for the GEM Theatre renovations, the detail for grant expenditures provided by 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions only included summary amounts for lease and payroll expenditures incurred from April 2021 – February 2022.

b. Westminster Chamber of Commerce

On January 4, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with Westminster Chamber of Commerce ("WCOC") for $300,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010885). Similar to the grant agreement with GGCF, the grant agreement with WCOC was structured as a pass-thru grant, whereby WCOC was to award the funds to eligible businesses and non-profits based in Westminster. WCOC sub-awarded the grant funds to 11 businesses, as summarized in the table below.[31]

District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants - Subawards Issued Through Westminster Chamber of Commerce				
Subawardee	**Weaver Description of Supporting Documentation**	**Time Period of Expenses**	**Awardee Financial Statement**	**Amount**
Independent Broadcasting Congregation	High level summary of expenses for airtime, phone, internet, live streaming, movie, Zoom and masks	3/2021 - 5/2022	5/1/2022	$ 50,000
Saigon Television Corp	Rent (Nguoi Viet); Airtime (Costa De Oro Television)	4/2021 - 7/2021	7/13/2022	50,000
Viet America Society	Rent (Huntington Partnership); Cook Meals for Homeless (Hand to Hand Relief Org.)	4/2021 - 6/2022	7/22/2022	50,000
Vietnamese American Philharmonics	High level summary of expenses for rent ($30,500), Christmas Concert ($10,000) and Spring Concert ($11,500)	4/2021 - 6/2022	7/14/2022	50,000
Westminster Chamber of Commerce	Itemized breakout of expenses for rent, utilities, equipment and PPE	4/2021 - 6/2022	7/14/2022	25,000
Rose Center Theater	Payroll for Rose Center Theater Employees (single line item without detail or names)	3/2021 - 6/2021	7/14/2022	25,000
The General Association for the Development of World Martial Arts	Rent Office (single line item)	4/2021 - 4/2022	7/14/2022	15,000
Signature Travel & Tours	Office Rent (Canitnat Plaza)	4/2021 - 7/2021	6/7/2022	10,000
Westminster Arts Academy	Rent (Westminster Plaza)	4/2021 - 5/2021	7/14/2022	10,000
Huntington Beach Music Art School	Itemized breakout of expenses for office lease, payroll and utilities	3/2021 - 10/2021	7/8/2022	10,000
Thien An Performing Arts	Team Bonding (Paintball) and End of Year Banquet	4/2022 - 6/2022	7/12/2022	5,000
				$ 300,000

Based on our interview of the former WCOC President, it is our understanding that subsequent to the County's disbursement of the $300,000 in grant funds to WCOC, Former Supervisor Do and/or his former Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn, informed WCOC that only $100,000 would be awarded at WCOC's discretion

[30] In addition to information received during our interviews with GGCF, we also reviewed an email from Mr. Wangsaporn to the GGCF staff liaison on January 20, 2022 providing the name and address information for 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions.

[31] WCOC retained $25,000 of the grant award for eligible expenses related to rent, utilities, equipment and PPE.

as the County already selected recipients for $200,000 of the grant funds. Specifically, we were informed by WCOC that Former Supervisor Do had selected four (4) businesses to each receive $50,000 as a pass-thru grant from WCOC, including Independent Broadcasting Congregation, Saigon Television Corp, Viet America Society and Vietnamese American Philharmonics. While WCOC was responsible for disbursing the funds and collecting required documentation for the four (4) businesses selected by Former Supervisor Do, these subawards were not selected by WCOC. Weaver was also informed that while WCOC focused on identifying businesses based in Westminster to receive the grants, certain of the grant recipients selected by Former Supervisor Do were not based in Westminster, including Viet America Society and Vietnamese American Philharmonics.[32]

c. Grants Awarded Directly by the County

In addition to the $600,000 awarded to GGCF and WCOC as pass-thru grants, the County also awarded $400,000 directly to 14 businesses under the District 1 Arts Relief Program, which were primarily businesses located within the City of Santa Ana. A summary of the grants awarded directly by the County under the District 1 Arts Relief Program is provided in the table below.

Summary of District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants - Awarded Directly by County

Grant Recipient	Forensic Audit Contract No.	Grant Representative	Agreement No.	Contract Executed	Payment Request Form	Amount
Discovery Cube	601 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010385	9/3/2021	9/9/2021	$ 100,000
Friends of the Santa Ana Zoo Foundation	674 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010824	12/16/2021	12/20/2021	50,000
OC Childrens Therapy Arts Center	675 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010825	12/13/2021	12/20/2021	50,000
Final Arts	97	John Nguyen (Owner)	MA-012-22010882	12/18/2021	1/6/2022	25,000
KidWorks	96	David Benavides (CEO)	MA-012-22010879	12/16/2021	12/21/2021	25,000
Me Viet Nam Productions	98	Hao Nhu Le (Owner)	MA-012-22010899	1/19/2022	1/19/2022	25,000
PT Group	99	Peter T Vo (Owner)	MA-012-22010925	1/6/2022	1/24/2022	25,000
DTN Tech	95	Serena Nguyen (CEO)	MA-012-22010924	1/4/2022	1/19/2022	25,000
Boys & Girls Club of Santa Ana	738 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010878	12/16/2021	12/17/2021	20,000
The Wooden Floor	739 (Phase 2)		MA-012-22010894	12/18/2021	1/6/2022	20,000
Oasis Center International	116	Jin Sung (Executive Director)	MA-012-22010881	12/16/2021	12/20/2021	10,000
Relampago Del Cielo Folklorico Dance Co.	118	Lenora Pena-Sanchez (CEO)	MA-012-22010884	12/17/2021	1/6/2022	10,000
The All American Boys Chorus	117	Aaron Cassaro (CEO)	MA-012-22010883	12/17/2021	1/6/2022	10,000
Open Hands of Hope (Dynamite Book Club)	129	Marta Rodriguez (Director)	MA-012-22010880	12/20/2021	1/6/2022	5,000
						$ 400,000

[32] At the time of the grant, Viet America Society was based in Huntington Beach and Vietnamese American Philharmonics was based in Garden Grove.

Based on our interview of a former District 1 staff member, it is our understanding that staff provided recommendations for certain non-profit organizations based in Santa Ana to receive funds through the District 1 Arts Relief Program. The allocation of grant amounts to be received by the recommended organizations was then determined by Former Supervisor Do. Based on interviews of former District 1 staff and review of email communications, we also determined that certain of the grant recipients were selected by Former Supervisor Do and his former Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn, including Discovery Cube, Final Arts, Me Viet Nam Productions, PT Group and DTN Tech.[33]

IV. Summary of Findings

A summary of Weaver's observations and findings based on our review of the grants awarded through the District 1 Arts Relief Program is provided below.

a. Majority of Grant Recipients Selected at the Discretion of Former Supervisor Do

Based on our review, we determined that the majority of grant funds awarded through the District 1 Arts Relief Program were awarded to businesses selected by Former Supervisor Do, which was facilitated by his former Chief of Staff, Mr. Wangsaporn. Grant recipients appeared to be selected on an ad hoc basis at the discretion of Former Supervisor Do, whereas the other four (4) districts contracted an independent firm to administer the award of grant funds for the Arts Relief Program.[34] Detailed findings of specific grant recipients selected by Former Supervisor Do is provided below:

- Of the $300,000 in grant funds awarded to GGCF as a pass-thru, we determined that $200,000 was awarded to 2T Media ($100,000) and Premiere Entertainment Solutions ($100,000) at the direction of Former Supervisor Do to provide assistance to these businesses. Both 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions were involved in providing entertainment and event services related to the Tet Festival and Moon Festival organized each year by District 1, as well as other contracts for various media and outreach services for District 1.[35] Campaign finance reports indicated that both 2T Media and Premiere Entertainment Solutions contributed the maximum amount to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in 2022, with contributions of $8,100 by 2T Media on May 6, 2022 and $8,100 by Premiere Entertainment Solutions on June 1, 2022.

---

[33] On December 15, 2021, an OCCR Director emailed Mr. Wangsaporn to inform him that $75,000 was still available of the $1 million allocated for the District 1 Arts Relief Program. On December 16, 2021, Mr. Wangsaporn responded and requested for $25,000 to be allocated to Me Viet Nam Productions and an additional $25,000 to PT Group. On December 17, 2021, Mr. Wangsaporn sent another email requesting for the final $25,000 to be allocated to DTN Tech.

[34] We determined that the other districts contracted with an independent firm (Charitable Ventures of Orange County and Arts Orange County) to administer the grant awards under the Arts Relief Program, which included requirements for grant recipients based on specific criteria, monitoring of grant awards, and public disclosure of grant recipients and amounts.

[35] During our interview of the CEO for 2T Media, we were informed that Former Supervisor Do approached 2T Media about the grant opportunity through the District 1 Arts Relief Program.

- Of the $300,000 in grant funds awarded to WCOC as a pass-thru, we determined that $200,000 was awarded to four (4) businesses at the direction of Former Supervisor Do, including Independent Broadcasting Congregation ($50,000), Saigon Television Corp ($50,000), Viet America Society ($50,000) and Vietnamese American Philharmonics ($50,000).[36] Notably, the daughter of Former Supervisor Do was the Executive Director of Viet America Society at that time, and supporting documentation indicated that $36,000 in grant funds went to Hand-to-Hand Relief Organization to cook meals for the homeless.
- Emails on December 16, 2021 and December 17, 2021 indicated that Mr. Wangsaporn provided three (3) grant recipients to OCCR for the final $75,000 in funds available under the District 1 Arts Relief Program, which included Me Viet Nam Productions, PT Group, and DTN Tech, with each to receive $25,000.[37] While it is unclear how these recipients were selected, they appeared to have been identified within a day of Mr. Wangsaporn being notified that there was $75,000 remaining in available grant funds.

a. Due Diligence of Grant Recipients was Limited

For grant funds awarded directly by the County to 14 recipients totaling $400,000, the grant agreements required certain documentation to be provided to verify the eligibility of the grant recipient to receive the award, including a business license, IRS tax forms, Form W-9, a description of eligible expenses the grant will be used for, as well as a statement from the recipient describing the negative economic impacts due to COVID-19. While our review of supporting documentation indicated that OCCR obtained certain business records from grant recipients such as business licenses, Form W-9s, and Dun & Bradstreet Supplier Qualifier Reports, we were informed by OCCR that District 1 was responsible for due diligence items related to the description of eligible expenses the grant would be used for, as well as the statement of negative economic impact due to COVID-19. We have not identified supporting documentation showing due diligence was performed by District 1 to obtain description of expenditures or statements of negative economic impact.

b. County Monitoring of Expenditures by Grant Recipients was Limited

For grant funds awarded directly by the County to 14 recipients totaling $400,000, there was no monitoring by the County to ensure that funds were used by the grant recipients in accordance with the allowable grant uses outlined in the grant agreement.[38] In lieu of monitoring, the grant agreements required the grant

---

[36] Campaign finance reports indicated that Independent Broadcast Congregation (dba IBC TV) and Michael Nguyen (CEO of Saigon TV) both donated to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in June 2022, including $1,000 by IBC TV and $2,500 by Michael Nguyen.

[37] Campaign finance reports indicated that Hao Nhu Le (CEO of Me Vietnam Productions) donated $1,000 to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer on June 1, 2022.

[38] Allowable grant uses were defined in the contract as expenses incurred back to March 3, 2021 used as a response to the negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

recipients to self-certify that the funds would be used in accordance with the allowable uses outlined in the contract. According to OCCR procurement staff, the contract provision allowing for self-certification for the use of funds in lieu of monitoring by the County was included at the request of District 1 and inconsistent with other grants administered by the County.

For pass-through grants awarded by the County to GGCF and WCOC totaling $600,000, detail of expenditures by subrecipients was limited to a list of descriptions provided by each subrecipient with narrative explanations, and without supporting documentation. Many of the expenditures were reported as high-level, round-dollar amounts for categories such as rent or payroll, without itemization or support to validate expenditures.

c. Former Supervisor Do Pushed for Faster Disbursement of Grant Funds

WCOC informed Weaver that they were holding back the disbursement of $50,000 to Saigon TV while they waited to receive additional documentation related to an open item concerning a business license. A representative from WCOC indicated that they had a discussion with Former Supervisor Do about this issue, who requested for WCOC to proceed with disbursing the grant funds as the issued pertained to the County and not the City of Westminster.

We were also informed by OCCR procurement staff that Former Supervisor Do and his Chief of Staff had multiple communications with OCCR requesting for the grant funds to be disbursed as quickly as possible, and expressed frustration with the amount of time needed by OCCR to perform its due diligence and finalize the contracts. Based on our review, it appeared that District 1 submitted to OCCR the names of grant recipients to receive contracts in early December 2021, and all of the funds were disbursed to the grant recipients by the end of January 2022.

d. Pass-Thru Grants Obfuscated County's Visibility into Grant Recipients

While we have not received any explanation as to why District 1 didn't award grants directly to those businesses that received grants as pass-thru awards from GGCF and WCOC (specifically those businesses

that appear to have been selected by Former Supervisor Do), the pass-thru grant awards appeared to obfuscate the County's visibility into the ultimate grant recipients.[39]

[39] Based on interviews conducted, neither GGCF or WCOC received an explanation from District 1 as to why the County didn't directly award the Arts Relief Program grants to those recipients selected by Former Supervisor Do.

C. 360 Clinic - COVID-19 Testing Services

I. Scope of Work

Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of Contract No. MA-042-21010037 awarded to 360 Health Plan Inc. (dba "360 Clinic") in July 2020 by the County Health Care Agency ("HCA") for COVID-19 testing services.

II. Work Performed

Weaver performed the following work steps during Phase 1 of the forensic audit as part of our review of the contract awarded to 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services.

- Performed background research of the vendor, including a review of information included in the LexisNexis SmartLinx Business Search, as well as online news articles
- Obtained and reviewed procurement documents maintained by HCA, including contracts and amendments, purchase orders, quotes, proposals, requisition forms, invoices, and other documents and disclosures included in the contract files
- Reviewed uncollectible claims reports submitted to HCA by 360 Clinic, as well as supporting documentation (e.g., Explanation of Benefit letters from insurance providers)
- Analyzed payment records associated with invoices submitted by the vendor, including records related to advanced payments issued to 360 Clinic
- Reviewed the memo dated June 6, 2025 from HCA's Chief Compliance Officer summarizing the findings of the investigation conducted by HCA's Office of Compliance regarding the contract with 360 Clinic
- Reviewed email communications between the County and the vendor
- Conducted interviews with individuals involved in procuring and administering the contract within HCA, as well as individuals from the Office of Compliance involved in the internal investigation of the contract with 360 Clinic
- Obtained additional information and documentation from 360 Clinic regarding contract disbursements, including advanced payments by the County and amounts invoiced to the County for uncollectible claims[40]

[40] Weaver attempted to gather additional information by requesting to interview, Vince Tien, who was the Vice President for 360 Clinic and their primary point of contact for the contract with the County for COVID-19 testing services. Weaver was informed by legal counsel for 360 Clinic that Mr. Tien was no longer employed by 360 Clinic and asked to provide any questions related to contracts with the County to 360 Clinic's legal counsel. Weaver received responses through legal counsel for 360 Clinic for questions related to our review of the contract.

III. Analysis of Contract for COVID-19 Testing Services

a. Vendor Selection Process

The County's contract with 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services was procured by HCA as an emergency purchase pursuant to the guidelines approved by the Board in April 2020 for emergency purchases. Based on our review of email communications, it appeared that 360 Clinic's Director of Operations, Vince Tien ("Mr. Tien") submitted a proposal to HCA's Agency Director, Dr. Clayton Chau ("Dr. Chau") on June 24, 2020. According to the proposal, 360 Clinic had previously provided COVID-19 testing services in Arizona since March 2020, and in Southern California since May 2020, combining for over 30,000 tests performed. The proposal from 360 Clinic also indicated that there would be no "zero out of pocket cost" for testing, with claims to be submitted to the patient's private insurance plan (e.g., Blue Shield, Kaiser, etc.) or the Health Resources and Services Administration ("HRSA") for uninsured patients. The initial email from Mr. Tien to Dr. Chau on June 24, 2020 is provided below.[41]

Sent: Wednesday, June 24, 2020 5:22 PM
To: Chau, Clayton <CChau@ochca.com>
Cc: Gary Nguyen <gary.nguyen@247cah.com>
Subject: Covid19 Testing Proposal

Hello Dr. Chau,

Thanks for taking the time to review our proposal.

Our organization offers full testing to various healthcare facilities, their employees, and patients at **ZERO** out of pocket cost, pre-qualifications, or restrictions. We're able to achieve this through the Families First Coronavirus Response Act, which specifically prohibits health plans from imposing any cost-sharing measures related to COVID-19 testing.

Our state licensed, and medical board licensed Physicians and Nurses will be on site to administer the sample collections. Our team uses collection tests that has been granted **Emergency Use Authorization by the FDA**, our partner Labcorp comply with CLIA and FDA requirements. Our Physicians will provide tele consult to all patients post collection, all through a secure private platform.

If you have any more questions, please feel free to contact us.

Thank you Dr. Chau.

Sincerely,

Vince Tien,
Director of Operations

[41] On June 27, 2020, Dr. Chau responded to Mr. Tien's initial email: "*Hi Vince, Thank you for your email and sorry for the delay in response. However, I am not quite sure what proposal you are talking about. I have not received any other email besides this one. Please resend.*"

On June 30, 2020, Dr. Chau connected 360 Clinic to HCA's testing lead, Dr. Donna Fleming ("Dr. Fleming"), who met with 360 Clinic later that day to discuss their proposal.[42] Email communications indicated that the County initially anticipated a partnership with 360 Clinic, the City of Anaheim and OC Fair (testing sites), to be structured as a Memorandum of Understanding, with the expectation that costs for testing were to be incurred through the private insurers or HRSA. On July 10, 2020, HCA submitted Emergency Procurement Request #17, which included a bullet point for "COVID-19 Testing Services," though no additional information was provided.[43]

Date: July 10, 2020

To: HCA Procurement Services

From: Anna Peters, Director, Administrative Services

Subject: Emergency Procurement Request #17 - COVID-19

On February 26, 2020, the Orange County Board of Supervisors declared a local emergency and County Health Officer Dr. Nichole Quick declared a local health emergency as part of broader preparedness efforts related to novel coronavirus, or COVID-19. In response to the COVID-19 virus outbreak, the County of Orange has an urgent request to make emergency purchases related to Novel Coronavirus. These purchases include various professional services, capital assets and commodities such as:

- Food and refreshments for staff working at the Agency Operations Center (AOC)
- Community Programming and Community Response to COVID-19
- COVID-19 24 Hour Home Care Services
- COVID-19 Testing Services

Based on our interview of Dr. Chau, several physicians and laboratories contacted him about providing COVID-19 testing services for the County after he made public statements to the Board about plans for opening a mass testing site for the public. Dr. Chau indicated that he had discussions with other potential testing providers (e.g., physician-owned labs) about providing COVID-19 testing services for the County but they did not have the capacity to scale testing operations to the level required by the County. Dr. Chau also

---

42 On June 30, 2020, Dr. Chau sent the following email to Mr. Tien: "*Thank you for your interest in working with the County. I am introducing you to Dr. Fleming who is the lead in all testing for the Health Care Agency. Please connect with her to discuss your proposal.*"

43 Beginning in March 2020 at the outset of the COVID-19 pandemic, HCA issued weekly emergency procurement requests to HCA Procurement Services with a bulleted list of emergency purchases "*necessary to accelerate the County's ability to respond quickly and effectively to the COVID-19 virus outbreak.*"

indicated that he met with 360 Clinic and made the determination that they had the capacity to meet the County's testing needs, and had sufficient experience based on their COVID-19 testing experience in Arizona and Southern California.

b. Contract Award

On July 10, 2020, the County executed a contract with 360 Clinic to provide COVID-19 testing services (MA-042-21010037) funded through the CARES Act.[44] Specifically, 360 Clinic was contracted to provide Federal Drug Administration (FDA) authorizing testing to Public Health priority populations utilizing a high-volume expandable drive-through model. The contract stipulated that residents will not have out-of-pocket expenses, but needed to provide insurance or identification to facilitate reimbursements by insurers or HRSA for uninsured patients. A summary of relevant contract provisions is outlined in the table below.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Scope of Services	COVID-19 Testing Services
Funding Sources	Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act (H.R. 748)
Contract Execution	July 10, 2020
Term of Contract	August 6, 2020 – December 31, 2020
Contract Administrator	Brittany Davis (HCA, Procurement and Contract Services)
Compensation	Advance payments not-to-exceed $5,000,000 (to be reimbursed back to the County within 90 days of the advance payment) Advance payments based on a rate of $23.50 multiplied by the anticipated testing volume for the coming 30-day period
Contractor Responsibilities	Contractor shall be responsible for overall coordination, and all aspects of operations related to testing including, but not limited to, online registration and scheduling, onsite communication with patients, specimen collection and handling, coordination with labs for processing and electronic reporting, provision of results and care instructions to all patients, and all related administration and financing.
Services to be Provided[45]	• Contractor will provide FDA-authorized PCR testing using a County-approved lab and specimen collection method. Antigen or antibody testing, or other services such as vaccination, may be added upon approval of the County. • Testing will be targeted to County-defined priority populations based upon guidance from the California Department of Public Health and modification by Orange County Health Care Agency Public Health. • No individuals will be charged out-of-pocket costs – insurance and federal reimbursements for uninsured people will be the revenue streams funding operations.

[44] The contract was federally funded under the CARES Act through the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

[45] The complete list of services to be provided by 360 Clinic is detailed in Attachment A of the contract.

c. Contract Amendments

Subsequent to the execution of the original contract in July 2020, the contract with 360 Clinic was amended three (3) times during the September 2020 – December 2020 time period. A summary of amendments to the County's contract with 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services is provided in the table below.

Amendment	Date	Summary of Amendment
Amendment 1	9/16/2020	• Amended terms for advance payments by the County to increase the advance payment amount from $23.50 to $50.00 for each anticipated test for the coming 30-day period • Added specific repayment terms for repayment for July and August advances to be made to the County no later than December 1, 2020 • Remove requirement for 360 Clinic to provide a daily report of the number of tests conducted and weekly summary of tests conducted and positive results received for the week and cumulatively for each site
Amendment 2	10/19/2020	• Contract end date revised to December 30, 2020 to be consistent with CARES Act Funding guidance (revised from December 31, 2020) • Added a provision requiring 360 Clinic to bill all available insurance plans, HRSA, and any other third-party responsible for payment including, but not limited to, employers, for payment for the COVID-19 testing services requested herein, to the greatest extent possible. Contractor agrees that payments received from third-parties shall be considered payment in full for testing services required herein, and will not charge any copayment to clients, and absolves County of any and all financial responsibility except as detailed below • Added a provision that the County's payment of uncompensated COVID-19 testing services is limited to the following: o Testing requested by the County without third-party information and/or authorized to be billed to "client" o Claims legally denied by insurers or HRSA for testing ordered by County o Claims legally denied by insurers or HRSA for testing ordered by providers partnering with the County at designated test sites. This only applies to testing provided at test sites and dates specifically authorized by the County in writing. • Added a provision requiring 360 Clinic to provide a report of claim data to the County on a monthly basis. The County agrees to work with the Contractor in good faith, and to assist the Contractor in addressing and resolving any claim related issues with payers, including but not limited to commercial payers, government payers, and Independent Practice Association payers. • Added a provision that for uncompensated COVID-19 testing services, including denied claims, 360 Clinic agrees to accept a maximum rate of $50 per test for COVID-19 RT-PCR Testing.
Amendment 3	12/24/2020	• Extended the contract term for six (6) months from December 30, 2020 to June 30, 2021.

d. Weekly Testing Reports Submitted by 360 Clinic

Our review of the County's contract with 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services included the review of weekly reports submitted to the County by 360 Clinic, which detailed the number of tests conducted and positive test results received each week for each testing site. Based on our analysis of weekly testing reports, we determined that 360 Clinic reported to have performed over 300,000 COVID-19 tests during the July 2020 – April 2021 time period, as summarized in the table below.

Summary of Weekly Testing Reports Submitted by 360 Clinic

# of Tests by Week

Weekly Period	# of Tests
Prior to 11/9/2020*	32,663
11/9/2020 - 11/15/2020	3,925
11/16/2020 - 11/22/2020	6,542
11/23/2020 - 11/29/2020	6,848
11/30/2020 - 12/6/2020	13,613
12/7/2020 - 12/13/2020	19,357
12/14/2020 - 12/20/2020	24,954
12/21/2020 - 12/27/2020	21,008
12/28/2020 - 1/3/2021	23,995
1/4/2021 - 1/10/2021	33,034
1/11/2021 - 1/17/2021	26,882
1/18/2021 - 1/24/2021	20,424
1/25/2021 - 1/31/2021	14,133
2/1/2021 - 2/7/2021	11,044
2/8/2021 - 2/14/2021	8,214
2/15/2021 - 2/21/2021	6,528
2/22/2021 - 2/28/2021	3,750
3/1/2021 - 3/7/2021	6,220
3/8/2021 - 3/14/2021	3,689
3/15/2021 - 3/21/2021	3,227
3/22/2021 - 3/28/2021	3,573
3/29/2021 - 4/4/2021	2,937
4/5/2021 - 4/11/2021	2,639
4/12/2021 - 4/18/2021	2,380
Total	**301,579**

# of Tests by Testing Site

Testing Site	# of Tests
OC Fairgrounds	137,115
Anaheim Convention Center	112,745
Anaheim City Hall	10,800
Westminster City Hall	8,971
Santiago Canyon	6,007
Brookhurst Community Center	4,882
East Anaheim Gymnasium	4,263
Fountain Valley Sports Park	3,223
Buena Park Senior Center	3,069
Laguna Woods City Hall	2,901
Garden Grove Magnolia Park	2,773
Garden Grove H. Louis Lake Senior Center	2,343
Costa Mesa Senior Center	1,495
Stanton Parking Lot	979
Patrick Henry ES	7
Miraloma	6
Total	**301,579**

** Weaver did not identify weekly test reports prior to the week of 11/9/2020.*

e. Uncollectible Claims Reports

Beginning in October 2020 and as a result of provisions incorporated into the contract by Amendment No. 2 executed on October 19, 2020, 360 Clinic provided reports to the County each month containing a list of uncollectible claims that would be invoiced to the County for a fee of $50 per test (referred to in this Report as "Uncollectible Claims Reports"). Based on our analysis of Uncollectible Claims Reports, we determined that 360 Clinic invoiced the County for 68,935 COVID-19 tests totaling $3,446,750 ($50 per test). The 68,935 tests included in the Uncollectible Claims Reports represented COVID-19 tests where 360 Clinic was purportedly unable to collect payment through private insurance or HRSA (i.e., claims were purportedly denied).

f. Net Payments to 360 Clinic

Based on our analysis of County payment records, we determined that the County issued advanced payments to 360 Clinic totaling $4,013,734, which were to be reimbursed back to the County under the terms of the contract. A summary of payments by the County to 360 Clinic (net of reimbursements back to the County for advance payments) is provided in the table below.

Summary of Payments to 360 Clinic for COVID-19 Testing Services

	No. of Tests	Price per Test	Amount
Advance Payments by the County			
For 7/15/2020 - 9/15/2020 ($23.50 per Test)	61,861	$23.50	$ 1,453,734
For 9/15/2020 - 11/24/2020 ($50 per Test)	51,200	$50.00	2,560,000
Total Advance Payments	**113,061**		**$ 4,013,734**
Less Reimbursements to County by 360 Clinic*			$ (4,013,734)
Payments to 360 Clinic for Uncollectible Claims	68,935	$50.00	$ 3,446,750
Net Payments by County to 360 Clinic			**$ 3,446,750**

** Reimbursements for advances to be repaid to the County by 360 Clinic were offset against amounts purportedly owed to 360 Clinic for Uncollectible Claims.*

IV. Summary of Findings

A summary of Weaver's observations and findings based on our review of the contract awarded to 360 Clinic for COVID-19 testing services is provided below.

a. Uncollectible Claims Submitted by 360 Clinic Totaled $3,446,750

When the County entered into the contract with 360 Clinic in July 2020, the expectation was for 360 Clinic to collect fees for COVID-19 testing services through private insurance plans, or through HRSA for uninsured patients, with the County providing advanced funding for upcoming tests to be reimbursed back to the County within 90 days. However, 360 Clinic ultimately invoiced the County for 68,935 COVID-19 tests totaling $3,446,750 ($50/test), detailed in the Uncollectible Claims Reports submitted by 360 Clinic. The 68,935 Uncollectible Claims submitted by 360 Clinic represented 23% of the total COVID-19 tests performed by 360 Clinic.

In an email dated May 13, 2021, 360 Clinic provided the following response to the County as an explanation for why COVID-19 testing services were not covered by private insurance plans: "*COVID should be covered but many patients are no longer eligible (not covered). Patients also have primary or secondary plans and these services maybe under the plan not reported to us. We do not have the ability to verify insurance or check eligibility upfront, as the lab owns the registration platform.*"[46]

b. County Had Concerns Regarding Uncollectible Claims Submitted by 360 Clinic

Based on our review of email communications related to the County's contract with 360 Clinic, in May 2021 HCA expressed concerns internally regarding the volume of Uncollectible Claims being submitted by 360 Clinic for payment. Email communications also indicated that HCA had concerns related to an investigation being conducted by Blue Shield into 360 Clinic's billing practices, as well as whether 360 Clinic was fulfilling their contractual obligation to obtain reimbursement through the private insurance providers and then HRSA before seeking payment from the County. On July 16, 2021, a Senior Deputy from the Office of County Counsel emailed HCA stating that the County needed to "*review the contract with 360 [Clinic] and assess/determine whether they are in compliance with their contractual terms.*" On July 20, 2021, HCA emailed 360 Clinic and requested copies of all letters of explanation or similar documentation directly from

---

[46] During our interview of Dr. Chau, he indicated that there was speculation that the high volume of patients who did not provide insurance information for COVID-19 testing was driven in part by residents from other counties that were not offering mass testing to the public.

the payors as to why claims were denied for all claims included in the Uncollectible Claims Reports submitted by 360 Clinic.[47] Detail of our review of email communications related to concerns expressed by HCA related to the contract with 360 Clinic is provided in **Appendix D**.

c. Weaver Analysis of Uncollectible Claims Reports

Weaver performed an analysis of the Uncollectible Claims Reports submitted to the County by 360 Clinic, which included information for each of the 68,935 Uncollectible Claims, including patient name, date of service (i.e., test date), and insurance provider, among other information. Based on our analysis, we identified 4,180 potential duplicate claims (i.e., same patient name and date of service), including instances with as many as 4 claims with the same patient name and date of service. A summary of our analysis is provided in the table below.

Weaver Analysis of Uncollectible Claims Reports - Potential Duplicate Claims

	# of Claims	# of Potential Duplicate Claims	Potential Duplicate Claims ($)
Instances with Same Patient Name and Date of Service Listed 2 Times	4,072	2,036	$ 101,800
Instances with Same Patient Name and Date of Service Listed 3 Times	96	64	3,200
Instances with Same Patient Name and Date of Service Listed 4 Times	12	8	400
Total	**4,180**	**2,108**	**$ 105,400**

In our review of Uncollectible Claims Reports and supporting documentation submitted to the County by 360 Clinic, Weaver identified additional issues as outlined below:

- Weaver only identified supporting documentation for denied claims, such as Explanation of Benefit (EOB) letters, for approximately 13,000 of the nearly 69,000 Uncollectible Claims submitted to the County by 360 Clinic. Based on our review of email communications and information received through 360 Clinic, it is our understanding that the County did not require 360 Clinic to provide EOB letters until they were requested by the County in July 2021 for the remaining 16,000 uncollectible claims.
- Weaver identified EOB letters that appeared to show payments made by the insurance provider (e.g., Blue Shield) to independent clinical providers such as MD24 CA, Inc. (later renamed SIP DC CA, Inc.). According to information provided by legal counsel for 360 Clinic, it is our understanding that 360 Clinic operated solely as a Management Services Organization

[47] Email communications between HCA and 360 Clinic indicated that a secure portal was set up and supporting documentation was uploaded by 360 Clinic on August 12, 2021, in response to the request from HCA.

(MSO) and did not provide the testing services, which were performed by independent clinical providers.[48] Assuming that the independent clinical providers (i.e., SIP DC CA, Inc.) received payment, or even partial payment, from the insurance provider, it is our understanding that 360 Clinic was not permitted to also invoice the County as an Uncollectible Claim under the terms of the contract.[49]

- Weaver identified a number of EOB letters and other letters of explanation for denied claims by the insurer that appeared to indicate that the claims could be resubmitted with additional information (e.g., denied because Medi-Cal certification required or to resubmit claim with a copy of W-9). While legal counsel for 360 Clinic indicated that the billing vendor would take appropriate steps to resubmit claims with the required documentation, it is unclear from the information available for our review whether the appropriate follow-up actions occurred to remedy these issues and resubmit claims to the insurance provider prior to invoicing the County.
- Weaver also identified EOB letters indicating certain claims were denied by the insurer because the claim had been paid in a previous payment, or was duplicative of another claim, or the service was not allowable for reimbursement, among others. While additional review on a claim-by-claim basis would be required to quantify the extent of such denied claims, it is questionable at best as to whether these denied claims should have been invoiced to the County.

During our interview of Dr. Chau, he indicated that the high volume of Uncollectible Claims was primarily attributed to the County not having its own medical billing system to submit or verify claims. According to Dr. Chau, the County and HCA did not have the systems and infrastructure to effectively bill, monitor and collect on claims through insurance providers and HRSA.

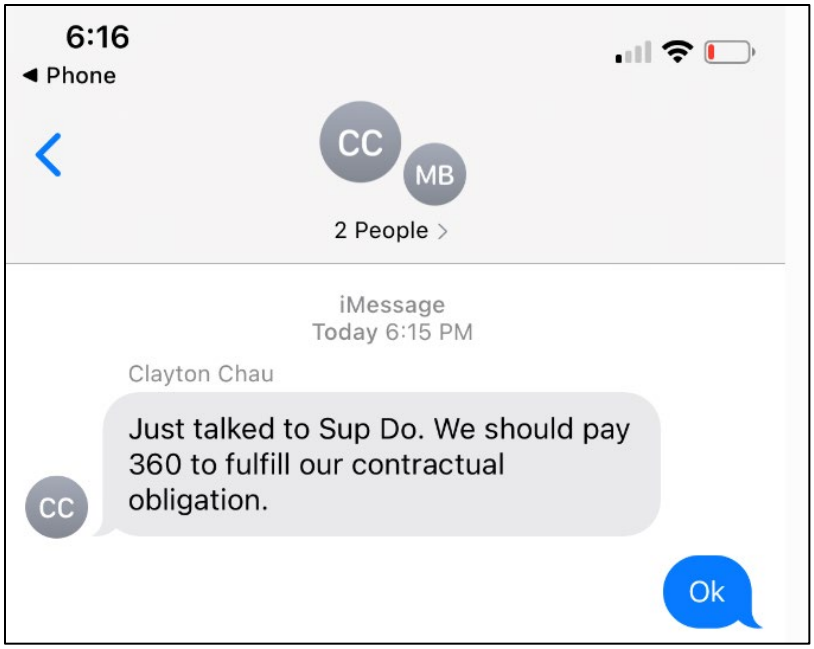
d. Former Supervisor Do Authorized HCA to Issue Payment to 360 Clinic

As of October 2021, 360 Clinic was seeking payment from the County for the remaining balance of Uncollectible Claims invoiced by 360 Clinic. During this time, the County was in the process of reviewing the Uncollectible Claims Reports and supporting documentation (i.e., EOB letters) submitted by 360 Clinic. On October 19, 2021, HCA's Agency Director, Dr. Chau, sent a text message to HCA's Deputy Agency Director, Dr. Bredehoft, which indicated that based on his discussion with Former Supervisor Do, HCA should pay 360 Clinic "*to fulfill our contractual obligation*."

---

[48] According to information provided by legal counsel for 360 Clinic, 360 Clinic did not provide medical care, employ physicians or licensed clinicians, did not perform lab testing, and did not submit claims to HRSA, Medicare, Medi-Cal, or any private insurers.

[49] Amendment 2 to the County's contract with 360 Clinic stated the following: "*Contractor agrees that payments received from third-parties shall be considered payment in full for testing services required herein, and will not charge any copayment to clients, and absolves County of any and all financial responsibility except as detailed in paragraph L.i – L.iii.*"



Based on the authorization given to Dr. Chau by Former Supervisor Do, the County paid $814,650 to 360 Clinic for the remaining Uncollectible Claims, which was disbursed by the County on November 22, 2021. According to Dr. Chau, he approached Former Supervisor Do to request authorization to pay the invoice as he was one (1) of two (2) Board Supervisors appointed to the Board's COVID-19 Ad Hoc Committee.[50] Dr. Chau also indicated that he approached Former Supervisor Do because of concerns over a potential lawsuit and to avoid interest being charged to the County by 360 Clinic if the County didn't pay the invoice, which he said was how businesses operated in the healthcare industry.

[50] Former Supervisor Do and Supervisor Chaffee led the County's COVID-19 Ad Hoc Committee.

D. Abound Food Care – Emergency Food/Water Storage Program

I. Scope of Work

Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of Contract No. MA-012-22011548 awarded to Abound Food Care in June 2022 by OC Community Resources ("OCCR") for services provided to the County for emergency food and water storage, with costs not-to-exceed $2,000,000.

II. Work Performed

Weaver performed the following work steps during Phase 1 of the forensic audit as part of our review of the contract awarded to Abound Food Care.

- Performed background research of the vendor, including a review of information included in the LexisNexis SmartLinx Business Search, as well as online news articles
- Obtained and reviewed procurement documents maintained by OCCR, including contracts and amendments, purchase orders, quotes, proposals, requisition forms, invoices, and other documents and disclosures included in the contract files
- Reviewed expenditure reports submitted to the County by Abound Food Care, which detailed payments to subcontractors and other expenditures associated with the grant program
- Analyzed payment records associated with invoices submitted by the vendor
- Reviewed email communications between the County and the vendor
- Conducted interviews with Abound Food Care's CEO, Mike Learakos, and reviewed documentation provided to Weaver by Abound Food Care

III. Analysis of Contract for Emergency Food and Water Storage Program

a. Background

On September 28, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $3 million in ARPA funds to the OC Hunger Alliance for the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs related to COVID-19. On the same date, the Board also authorized the allocation of an additional $2 million in ARPA funds to the OC Hunger Alliance for the purchase of food and water storage equipment to aid in the event of a disaster or emergency, which was contingent upon approval of an emergency preparedness plan from the OC Hunger Alliance.

On June 28, 2022, the Board approved a subsequent authorization to approve the issuance of a $2 million grant to Abound Food Care, as a member of the OC Hunger Alliance, from the County's allocation of ARPA

funding for the purchase of food and water storage equipment to aid in the event of a disaster or emergency, consistent with the prior approval from the Board on September 28, 2021.

b. Contract Award

Following approval from the Board, on June 28, 2022 the County executed a subrecipient agreement with Abound Food Care to provide emergency food and water storage services (MA-012-22011548) funded through ARPA.[51] A summary of relevant contract provisions is outlined in the table below.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Scope of Services	Emergency Food and Water Storage
Funding Sources	ARPA - Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds
Contract Execution	June 28, 2022
Term of Contract	June 28, 2022 – June 30, 2023
Contract Administrator	Dylan Wright (OCCR, Director)
Compensation	The County shall pay Subrecipient a grant amount of $2,000,000 upon the full execution of this Agreement and upon the receipt and approval by the County Executive Officer of an Emergency Preparedness Plan from Subrecipient on behalf of the OC Hunger Alliance which is comprised of Abound Food Care, the Second Harvest Food Bank and the Community Action Partnership of Orange County/Orange County Food Bank.
Indirect Cost Rate	10% to be retained by Abound Food Care for administering the grant program
Use of Grant Amount	Subrecipient shall use up to $2 million of the grant amount provided under this agreement to purchase food and water storage equipment (Units), acquire necessary supplies for recovery kitchens, and produce meals for storage in Units in coordination with food bank resources.
Reports	• Quarterly Report. Provided 30 days following the end of the fiscal quarter (January 30, April 30, July 30, October 30), Subrecipient shall provide a report to the County that shall: (1) identify the Eligible Expenses paid from the grant amount; (2) demonstrate how Subrecipient used the grant amount consistent with the use requirements of Paragraph 2; and (3) identify the balance of the grant amount that Subrecipient has not spent. • Final Report. Upon the earlier of Subrecipient's expenditure of the balance of the grant amount or July 30, 2023 Subrecipient shall provide a report to the County that shall: (1) identify the Eligible Expenses paid from the grant amount; (2) demonstrate how Subrecipient used the grant amount consistent with the use requirements of Paragraph 2; and (3) identify the balance of the grant amount that Subrecipient has not spent, if any.

c. Strategic Emergency Preparedness Plan

Weaver performed a review of the Strategic Emergency Preparedness Plan ("Strategic Plan") submitted to the County by Abound Food Care, which was required prior to receiving the $2 million grant under the

[51] The contract was federally funded under ARPA through the U.S. Treasury Department.

terms of the contract. The Strategic Plan prepared by Abound Food Care indicated that cold storage containers using solar power would be placed throughout the County, which would be stocked with ready-to-eat or thaw-and-eat meals prepared at local food recovery kitchens, to be distributed to feed members of the community in the event of a disaster.[52] For preparation of emergency meals to be stored in the cold storage containers, Abound Food Care planned to leverage its existing network of local kitchens, which included Orange Coast College Restaurant Management Program, Monkey Business Café, and the California Culinary Coalition. Abound Food Care also intended to utilize Perfume River Restaurant and Lounge ("Perfume River Restaurant") to prepare emergency meals to ensure that cultural considerations were met, as outlined in their Strategic Plan.[53] The estimated price range for the preparation of meals outlined in the Strategic Plan was $10-$13 per meal. The estimated budget included in the Strategic Plan submitted by Abound Food Care is provided below.

Estimated Budget

Following are approximate expenses by category. As market is rapidly changing some changes in allocations may be required but the total budget will remain the same.

Cost Categories	Budgeted Costs
Equipment(1)	$800,000
Food Production Supplies & Materials(2)	$200,000
Food/Meal Production(3)	$640,000
Logistics(4)	$360,000
Total Budgeted Costs (5)	$2,000,000

d. Analysis of Quarterly Reports and Contract Expenditures for Subcontractors

Weaver performed an analysis of the quarterly reports submitted to the County by Abound Food Care, which provided detail of expenditures under the grant program, as required under the contract's reporting

[52] The Strategic Plan indicated that unused meals would be rotated out of storage containers after 8-10 months, and delivered to local nonprofits to community members dealing with food insecurity.

[53] Perfume River Restaurant was located in the Asian Garden Mall in Westminster, offering meals inspired by Vietnamese cuisine.

requirements. A summary of Weaver's analysis of expenditures reported to the County by Abound Food Care is provided in the table below.

Abound Food Care (MA-012-22011548) - Weaver Analysis of Expenditures and Payments to Subcontractors		
Expenditure / Subcontractor	**Description**	**Amount**
Radiant Innovation LLC	Purchase of 5 freezer units	$ 632,949
Perfume River Restaurant	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 27,712 Meals at $10/Meal	277,120
Indirect Costs	10% of total costs retained by Abound Food Care for administering the program (pursuant to agreement)	180,624
Fresca's Recovery Kitchen	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 16,955 Meals at $8/Meal and 21 Meals at $28.60/Meal	136,241
Monkey Business Café	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 10,725 Meals at $8/Meal	85,800
Fieldsource Food Systems, Inc.	Emergency Meals Production, Protein.	84,084
California Culinary Coalition	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 8,192 Meals at $5/Meal and 5,132 Meals at $8/Meal	82,016
Ben's Asphalt & Maintenance Co., Inc.	Concrete Installation at La Habra site, San Clemente site and Santa Ana site and Fencing Installation at La Habra site	77,518
ConGlobal Industries LLC	Purchase of 2 freezer containers	61,048
TJM, Inc.	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 4,507 Meals at $9/Meal; Warehouse rent; Meal transportation; Logistic; Reimbursement for zebra printer and cooking equipment	53,787
Orange Coast College Kitchen	Emergency Meals - Preparation of 8,230 Meals at $5/Meal; Emergency Meal Cold Storage	41,720
Pacific Paper & Plastics Inc.	Emergency Meals Production Supplies	40,731
Brixton Electrical Design	Santiago Container Installation	35,650
Anthony Martinez	2022 and 2023 Direct Labor for Logistics Coordinator	27,462
Penske Truck Leasing	Logistics, Van Lease	23,006
Salcoelectric	Materials and labor for CGI, General and Propane; Remaining Brixton balance	19,458
Swift Produce	Logistics & Emergency Meal Cold Storage; Emergency Meal Product, Produce; Pick-up and Delivery for Emergency Meal Product; Transportation Cost for Emergency Meal Pallets	19,339
Timothy Surridge	Consultant Fees and Invoicing	16,250
Nationwide Generators	2 Generators and 1 AMP Transfer Switch	15,386
Pacific Networking Engineering & Consulting, LLC	Professional Services and Project Management	14,000
Allen Matkins Leck Gamble Mallory & Natsis LLP	Solar Powered Unit Contract Review; Agreement Review and Revisions	10,935
Cundiff Steel Fabricating & Erecting	2 Security Panel Doors for Units	10,000
Other Subcontractors / Merchants	*Combined total for 38 other subcontractors and merchants that received less than $10,000*	*54,877*
		$ 2,000,000

IV. Summary of Findings

A summary of Weaver's observations and findings based on our review of the contract awarded to Abound Food Care for emergency food and water storage is provided below.

a. Perfume River Restaurant Received Over $275,000 for Meal Preparation

Based on our review of expenditures for the grant program submitted by Abound Food Care, Perfume River Restaurant received $277,120 from Abound Food Care for emergency food preparation, which was more than the other kitchens that prepared meals under the program. Based on our interview of Abound Food Care, it is our understanding that Perfume River Restaurant was the only kitchen focused on preparing Vietnamese-inspired meals, to meet the program objectives of providing culturally appropriate food. While the cost for meals prepared by Perfume River Restaurant of $10/meal was higher than the costs for other kitchens that prepared meals under the program, Abound Food Care indicated that other kitchens had lower cost structures through the use of volunteers, as well as their experience preparing emergency meals in bulk.

b. Former Supervisor Do Recommended Perfume River Restaurant to Abound Food Care

During our interview of Abound Food Care's CEO, Mr. Learakos, it was indicated that Abound Food Care met with Former Supervisor Do and Peter Pham regarding the Emergency Food Preparedness Plan, prior to the contract being approved by the County. It is our understanding that during one of the meetings, Former Supervisor Do inquired about Abound Food Care's plan to provide culturally appropriate food. Mr. Learakos indicated that Abound Food Care had not identified a kitchen to prepare culturally appropriate food at that time, and Former Supervisor Do recommended that Abound Food Care consider Perfume River Restaurant to provide culturally appropriate meals to service the Asian community as they were a "*meal provider that did a great job for the County during COVID.*" Mr. Learakos stated that Former Supervisor Do did not require Abound Food Care to use Perfume River Restaurant as part of the program, but rather it was presented as a recommendation for consideration. We were also informed by Mr. Learakos that Abound Food Care conducted its own due diligence of Perfume River Restaurant before including them in the Strategic Plan for preparation of emergency meals, which included a walk-through of their kitchen and meetings with management and kitchen staff to ensure they could deliver the meals required under the program.

Mr. Learakos indicated that Abound Food Care was not aware of any affiliations between Former Supervisor Do and Perfume River Restaurant at that time, including any affiliations between Aloha Financial Investment

(the parent company of Perfume River Restaurant) and Viet America Society, which was owned by Peter Pham and where Former Supervisor Do's daughter was employed as the Executive Director.

c. Verification of Meals Prepared by Subcontractors

Abound Food Care provided Weaver with subcontract agreements with each of the local kitchens and restaurants paid by Abound Food Care to prepare emergency meals under the contract with the County, including the subcontract agreement with Perfume River Restaurant. Abound Food Care also provided Weaver with an inventory of meals transferred to pallets to be placed into the storage containers. Based on Weaver's analysis of the information provided by Abound Food Care, we confirmed that all meals paid for with grant funds awarded by the County were ultimately prepared and placed into storage.

E. DTN Tech - Nutrition Gap Program Services

I. Scope of Work

Phase 1 of the forensic audit included the review of Contract No. MA-012-21010160 awarded to DTN Tech in August 2020 by OC Community Resources ("OCCR") for services provided to District 2 under the Nutrition Gap Program ("NGP"), with costs not-to-exceed $1,200,000.

II. Work Performed

Weaver performed the following work steps during Phase 1 of the forensic audit as part of our review of the contract awarded to DTN Tech for NGP services.

- Performed background research of the vendor, including a review of information included in the LexisNexis SmartLinx Business Search, as well as online news articles
- Obtained and reviewed procurement documents maintained by OCCR, including contracts and amendments, purchase orders, quotes, proposals, requisition forms, invoices, and other documents and disclosures included in the contract files
- Reviewed program records submitted by DTN Tech, including documentation for individuals enrolled in the program and meals served under the contract
- Analyzed payment records associated with invoices submitted by the vendor
- Reviewed email communications between the County and the vendor
- Conducted interviews with DTN Tech's CEO, Serena Nguyen, and COO, David Nguyen, as well as individuals involved in procuring and administering the contract within OCCR

III. Analysis of Contract Awarded to DTN Tech for NGP Services

a. Vendor Selection

The contract for NGP services was awarded to DTN Tech as an emergency purchase pursuant to the resolution for Emergency Contracting Authority (COVID-19) approved by the Board in April 2020. On August 6, 2020, a Director from OCCR's Office on Aging and Veteran Services issued an Emergency Justification Memo to the County Procurement Office to award a contract to DTN Tech for NGP services using monies from the County's CARES Act funds to support the provision of meals to the impacted service population.[54] The County did not undergo a competitive bidding process prior to the contract award, which was not

[54] The Nutrition Gap Program was approved by the Board on June 2, 2020, as a supplemental support program for the most vulnerable population impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic The program is designed to address food insecurity challenges caused by COVID-19 for seniors and persons with disabilities.

required based on the emergency contracting authority approved by the Board for services related to COVID-19.[55] The justification included in the Emergency Justification Memo is provided below.

SUBJECT: Emergency Justification Memo

JULIE QUILLMAN
COUNTY LIBRARIAN
OC PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Emergency Project Name: Nutrition Gap Program

Job Number: CA212

Date Procurement Notified: July 27, 2020

Contract #: MA-012-21010160

Vendor Name: DTNTech

Service/Commodity/Capital Asset/Human Services Description:

Human Services - The Nutrition Gap Program (hereafter NGP) funding provides additional monies from the County's CARES Act funds to support the provision of meals to the impacted service population as determined by individual County districts during the COVID-19 pandemic. The NGP is expected to be in place until December 30, 2020 or as determined by the County.

Justification:

The NGP will help bridge the gap in nutrition services for specific populations impacted by COVID-19. The impacted populations include: older adults (age 60 and over) who are not eligible for other nutrition services, people with disabilities (age 59 and under), and other demographics, as determined by each district.

Estimated Dollar Amount: $1,000,000

b. Original Contract with DTN Tech (Executed in August 2020)

On August 6, 2020, the County executed a contract with DTN Tech to provide services as a Subrecipient under the County's Nutrition Gap Program funded through the CARES Act.[56] A summary of relevant contract provisions is outlined in the table below.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Scope of Services	Nutrition Gap Program Services
Funding Sources	Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act (H.R. 748)
Contract Execution	August 6, 2020
Term of Contract	August 6, 2020 – November 30, 2020
Contract Administrator	Ericka Danczak, Director (OCCR, Office of Aging)
Compensation	Up to $1,000,000
Indirect Costs	Maximum reimbursement allowable is 10%

[55] The emergency contracting authority also stipulated that no further sole source justification was required for contracts or amendments entered into under the resolution approved by the Board in April 2020.

[56] The contract was federally funded under the CARES Act through the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Subrecipient Responsibilities	• Subrecipient shall provide NGP services to eligible participants who reside within District 2 • Subrecipient shall screen all participants for NGP eligibility, explain program services, enroll all eligible participants, and assist all enrolled participants in learning how to access the meal services. Subrecipient may subcontract to a call center to meet excess demand. Subrecipient will ensure clients are not currently receiving or qualify for any other County meal subsidy program before enrolling them in NGP. • Subrecipient must have a dedicated phone line for all NGP calls, participant intake, and registration. • Meals must be delivered to a pre-determined pick up site. • Subrecipient is responsible for conducting outreach and disseminating program information to the targeted population. Subrecipient must conform with all local, state and federal mass mailing rules. • Subrecipient shall be responsible for collecting number of meals requested from program participants on a weekly basis, at a minimum. • Subrecipient shall be responsible for scheduling meal deliveries to program participants. Meal deliveries shall be scheduled no less than 3 times per week. • Meals are restricted to dinner only and are priced at $22 per serving. • Subrecipient can subcontract services under this contract to other companies however all sub-contractors must be approved in advance by the County. • Subrecipient must only use restaurants located within the Second District to serve meals under this Contract. Any restaurant located within a city split between two separate districts can provide services under this Contract. Second District must be one of the two districts that has jurisdiction over the city in question. • Subrecipient shall provide complete and accurate records to the Office of Aging detailing the number of participants and meals served for reimbursement. • Subrecipient shall not be eligible for reimbursement on meals that cannot be served to participants for any reason.
Reporting Requirements	• Subrecipient will be required to submit records, statistical information, financial reports, and program information as required by the Office of Aging • Data shall be collected by Subrecipient every time a service is delivered to a registered client. Data shall be reported to the Office of Aging monthly, or as designated by Administrator • Subrecipient is required to submit to the County other records, statistical information, financial reports, invoices, and program information in electronic or paper format by the 10th of every month unless otherwise authorized by Administrator
Annual Audit	Subrecipient shall arrange for an independent audit to be performed by a Certified Public Accountant, for funds received from County, in accordance with Audit Requirements detailed in an attachment to the contract.

Contract Section	Contract Detail
Final Financial Statement	Final financial statement. Within thirty (30) days after termination of this Contract, Subrecipient shall submit to Administrator a final financial statement detailing all program expenditures and all income received during the term of this Contract or include such a final financial statement with Subrecipient's final invoice and substantiating reports.

c. Contract Amendments

Subsequent to the execution of the original contract in August 2020, the contract with DTN Tech was amended four (4) times during the September 2020 – January 2021 time period. The contract amendments increased the contract amount not-to-exceed from $1,000,000 to $1,200,000, extended the contract term from November 30, 2020 to January 25, 2021, as well as modified the requirement for DTN Tech to be responsible for delivering meals to program participants, which was amended such that meals were to be picked up by program participants from 1 of 3 pre-determined locations.[57] A summary of amendments to the County's contract with DNT Tech for NGP services is provided in the table below.

Amendment	Date	Summary of Amendment
Amendment 1	9/1/2020	• Amended key responsibilities of DTN Tech such that meals must be picked up by participants from pre-determined sites, whereas the original contract stipulated that meals must be delivered to pre-determined sites. The locations for pickup included Vanguard University (Costa Mesa), Goldenwest College (Huntington Beach) and Fountain Valley Senior Center (Fountain Valley). • Added provision that each qualified participant will receive two (2) dinners per scheduled pick up.
Amendment 2	10/9/2020	• Extended the contract term through December 30, 2020 (original contract ended November 30, 2020)
Amendment 3	12/22/2020	• Extended the contract term through January 22, 2021 • Increased the contract amount to up to $1,200,000 (increase of $200,000)
Amendment 4	1/8/2021	• Extended the contract term through January 25, 2021

d. Analysis of Program Expenditures

Based on our review of the contract and amendments, the County was to issue $1,200,000 to DTN Tech to be used for NGP services, with 90% of the funds ($1,080,000) to be used for the purchase of meals through participating restaurants and 10% of the funds ($120,000) allocated towards indirect costs to be retained

[57] Based on our interview of DTN Tech, it is our understanding that the contract was amended for meals to be picked up at pre-determined locations in order to control costs due to increased fees for delivery drivers during the pandemic, which could be as high as 50% of the total allowable cost per meal of $22.

by DTN Tech for costs to administer the program. Based on our review of invoices provided by DTN Tech to the County, we analyzed contract expenditures incurred by DTN Tech, as summarized in the table below.

Weaver Analysis of DTN Tech Contract Expenditures

Payment Date	Check No.	Restaurant	Amount
10/15/2020	1003	KDN Gourmet	$ 19,350
10/15/2020	1004	Bamboo Bistro	5,500
10/15/2020	1005	Hue Oi Vietnamese Cuisine	10,120
10/15/2020	1007	Brodard Restaurant	22,510
10/15/2020	1008	Crema Artisan Bakers	11,160
10/26/2020	1009	Bamboo Bistro	16,940
10/26/2020	1010	KDN Gourmet	19,980
10/26/2020	1011	Crema Artisan Bakers	14,472
10/26/2020	1012	Hue Oi Vietnamese Cuisine	11,000
10/26/2020	1013	Cucina Alessa Restaurants	6,018
10/26/2020	1014	Brodard Restaurant	44,532
11/13/2020	1016	KDN Gourmet	19,260
12/10/2020	1017	Bamboo Bistro	36,520
12/10/2020	1018	Bello by Sandronardone	4,250
12/10/2020	1019	Brodard Restaurant	131,960
12/10/2020	1020	Cucina Alessa Restaurants	28,220
12/10/2020	1021	Hue Oi Vietnamese Cuisine	44,000
12/10/2020	1022	KDN Gourmet	28,260
12/10/2020	1023	Crema Artisan Bakers	28,800
12/29/2020	1024	Brodard Restaurant	134,316
12/29/2020	1025	Bamboo Bistro	50,600
12/29/2020	1026	Cucina Alessa Restaurants	36,300
12/29/2020	1027	Crema Artisan Bakers	27,942
12/29/2020	1028	Hue Oi Vietnamese Cuisine	58,260
12/29/2020	1029	KDN Gourmet	66,960
3/1/2021	1031	Bamboo Bistro	42,000
3/1/2021	1032	Brodard Restaurant	86,320
3/1/2021	N/A	Hue Oi Vietnamese Cuisine	26,840
3/1/2021	N/A	KDN Gourmet	24,840
N/A	N/A	Bello by Sandronardone	22,770
Total Meal Purchases			**$ 1,080,000**
Indirect Costs Retained by DTN Tech (10% of Contract Amount)			$ 120,000
Total Contract Amount			**$ 1,200,000**

IV. Summary of Findings

A summary of Weaver's observations and findings based on our review of the contract awarded to DTN Tech to provide Nutrition Gap Program services to District 2 is provided below.

a. NGP Model for District 2 Based on Meals Prepared by Local Restaurants

Whereas other districts in the County structured their Nutrition Gap Program to contract with organizations to prepare and deliver low cost meals, District 2 modeled its program after the Great Plates Delivered Program, which was focused on providing meals to the elderly population while also supporting local restaurants negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic.[58] Specifically, District 2 elected for meals to be ordered by program enrollees through an ordering platform, which would be prepared by local restaurants selected with approval of the County.

Based on the NGP model elected by District 2, they sought a firm with experience in communications, logistics, promotions, and technology to build an online platform to enroll participants, place orders from enrollees with participating restaurants, and promote the program to the members of the community. Based on discussions with DTN Tech, it is our understanding that District 2 asked DTN Tech to manage their NGP program based on their history providing promotional, printing and event planning services for District 2.[59] While DTN Tech had no prior experience providing meal delivery services or performing federal contracts, these services were not a prerequisite based on the NGP model for District 2 whereby local restaurants would be preparing the food.

b. Cost per Meal was $22 for District 2 Nutrition Gap Program

While we determined that the cost per meal for the District 2 NGP was $22, which was more than double the cost per meal for NGPs in other districts, the price per meal of $22 set by District 2 based on guidance issued by the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services for the Great Plates Delivered Program.[60] According to DTN Tech, District 2 determined the cost per meal of $22 prior to engaging their firm, and

---

[58] The Great Plates Delivered Program was administered by local administrators in each county in California, with guidance provided by the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services.

[59] DTN Tech primarily provides promotional and event services, including promotional products, printing and logistics, to clients in both the public and private sectors. DTN Tech provided print and mail services for the County since at least 2012, as well as provided event and logistical services to District 2 to organize job fairs.

[60] Guidance issued by the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services for The Great Plates Program (75% funded through FEMA, 18.75% funded by the state, and 6.25% funded locally) set a limitation of program costs to be $66 for three (3) daily meals, inclusive of delivery (i.e., $22 per meal).

DTN Tech selected menu options from participating restaurants equivalent to $22 to meet the objectives established by District 2.

c. All Program Expenditures Were Properly Accounted For

Based on our review of supporting documentation and invoices, it appeared that the funds issued by the County to DTN Tech were used in accordance with the terms of the contract, with $1,080,000 used for the purchase of meals through participating restaurants and $120,000 retained by DTN Tech for indirect costs to administer the program.[61]

d. Single Audit Report Did Not Identify Any Deficiencies

In February 2024, the County notified DTN Tech that it had not submitted a Single Audit Report as required in the contract for NGP services.[62] In May 2024, DTN Tech submitted the Single Audit Report to the County, which did not identify any findings or deficiencies and satisfied the County's contractual requirements.

e. DTN Tech Also Provided Services to Campaign of Former District 2 Supervisor

Based on our review and analysis of campaign finance data from the Federal Election Commission, we determined that DTN Tech was paid over $630,000 to provide print-related services during the 2019 – 2024 time period for the congressional campaign of the former District 2 Board Supervisor, Michelle Steel.

Summary of Payments to DTN Tech from "Michelle Steel for Congress" Campaign							
	2019	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**2023**	**2024**	**Total**
Payments to DTN Tech from Campaign	$4,944	$185,399	$2,160	$221,983	$5,242	$210,569	$630,296

Based on our interview with DTN Tech, it is our understanding that DTN Tech provides similar services for other political campaigns in California, and has historically been hired by campaign consultants through a bid process where a pool of vendors submit bids as requested. Given that the congressional campaign of Former Supervisor Steel was a federal campaign, all campaign expenditures paid to DTN Tech for print services were subject to additional scrutiny and review by the Federal Election Commission. Weaver did not

---

61 Based on our interview of DTN Tech leadership, it is our understanding that DTN Tech brought on additional staff to assist in providing NGP services to the County, as well as leased additional office space.

62 DTN Tech informed Weaver that they were unaware of the contractual requirement to complete the Single Audit as they had not previously provided services under a federally funded program. DTN Tech also stated that once they were made aware of the requirement by the County, they engaged KMJ Corbin & Company LLP to complete the Single Audit.

identify any evidence that DTN Tech was awarded the County contract to provide NGP services for District 2 based on any services provided to the congressional campaign for Former Supervisor Steel.

Appendices and Exhibits

County of Orange - Forensic Audit (Phase 1)

Summary of Risk Ratings by Work Steps

Appendix A

#	Agreement/Encumb	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Vendor Name	Procurement Type	Tot Ordered Amt	Work Step 2 Vendor Review	Work Step 3 Procurement Review	Work Step 4 Payment Review	Work Step 5 Email Review	Work Step 6 Compliance Review
1	MA04223010291	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH AND RECOVERY SERVICES	MIND OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 56,722,099.54	High	Medium	Low	Medium	Low
2	MA04223010021	MHSA	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH INPATIENT SERVICES	ROYALE HEALTH CARE CENTER	SOLE SOURCE	$ 54,452,724.95	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low
3	MA04223010959	MHSA	HCA	CHILDREN AND YOUTH OUTPATIENT SERVICES	WESTERN YOUTH SERVICES	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 50,802,866.75	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Low
4	MA04224011226	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	REQ-1660900	MIND OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 31,370,909.01	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
5	MA04223010952	MHSA	HCA	CHILDREN AND YOUTH OUTPATIENT SERVICES	CHILD GUIDANCE CENTER INC	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 23,025,034.00	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	Low
6	MA04221011160	MHSA	HCA	CHILDRENS FULL SERVICE PARTNERSHIP/WRAPAROUND SERVICES	PATHWAYS COMMUNITY SERVICES LLC	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 22,878,078.30	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
7	MA04218010268	CARESAct	HCA	GENERAL POPULATION FULL SERVICE PARTNERSHIP	TELECARE CORPORATION	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 21,384,422.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
8	GAX01723004200	ARPA	CEO	Be Well2	MIND OC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 20,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
9	MA04223010693	MHSA	HCA	RE-ENTRY SUCCESS CENTER SERVICES	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 17,597,540.81	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low
10	MA04223010528	MHSA	HCA	MH & WELL-BEING PROMOTION FOR DIVERSE COMMUNITIES	LATINO CENTER FOR PREVENTION AND A	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 14,378,532.00	Medium	High	High	Low	Low
11	MA04220010899	CARESAct/MHSA/	HCA	SYSTEM OF CARE DATA INTEGRATION SYSTEM (SOCDIS)	INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINE	SOLE SOURCE	$ 14,206,786.16	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
12	MA01220011963	CARESAct	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - CARES ACT ECONOMIC SUPPORT PROGRAM	MANAGED CAREER SOLUTONS SPC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 12,984,230.00	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
13	MA04221010425	General Fund	HCA	SUICIDE PREVENTION AND SUPPORT SERVICES	DIDI HIRSCH PSYCHIATRIC SERVICE	SOLE SOURCE	$ 11,308,582.10	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low
14	MA04225010355	MHSA	HCA	CRISIS STABILIZATION SERVICES AND CRISIS RESIDENTIAL SERVICE	EXODUS RECOVERY INC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 10,879,206.26	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Low
15	MA04221011318	MHSA	HCA	ADULT MENTAL HEALTH SKILLED NURSING FACILITY WITH STP SCVS	EXTENDED CARE HOSPITAL OF WESTMINS	SOLE SOURCE	$ 10,622,418.00	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
16	GAX01723003419	ARPA	CEO	Be Well2	MIND OC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 10,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
17	GAX01723005818	ARPA	CEO	Be Well2	MIND OC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 10,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
18	MA04222011401	MHSA	HCA	PADS SS PA WITH SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY	SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY	SOLE SOURCE	$ 9,545,470.00	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
19	MA04223010574	MHSA	HCA	OUTREACH & COMMUNITY AWARENESS CAMPAIGN	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	SOLE SOURCE	$ 7,973,410.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
20	MA04220010480	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SYSTEM TRANSFORMATION INNOVATION PROJEC	MIND OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 7,426,952.48	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
21	MA04222010749	ARPA	HCA	EMERGENCY CONTRACT FOR COVID-19 CONTACT TRACIN REQ-14968	APPLIED MEMETICS LLC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 7,056,865.51	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
22	MA04220010886	MHSA	HCA	EARLY CHILDHOOD MENTAL HEALTH CONSULTATION SERVICES	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 6,133,787.81	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low
23	MA06320011984	CARESAct	SSA	FINANCIAL SUPPORT FOR EMERGENCY FOOD DISTRIBUTION, MPY0419	COMMUNITY ACTION PARTNERSHIP OF O	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 6,000,000.00	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
24	MA04221010855	CARESAct	HCA	CURAPATIENT COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION APPLICATION	COMPOSITE APPS INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 5,000,000.00	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
25	MA04221010037	CARESAct	HCA	360 CLINIC COVID-19 TESTING CONTRACT	360 HEALTH PLAN INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 5,000,000.00	High	Medium	High	High	High
26	MA04220010901	MHSA	HCA	SPONSORSHIP AGREEMENT WITH ANGELS BASEBALL LP	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	SOLE SOURCE	$ 4,605,000.00	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low
27	MA04220011483	CARESAct	HCA	EMERGENCY CONTRACT FOR FOOD DELIVERY SERVICES	CFS NORCAL INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 2,006,774.69	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	High
28	MA01222011548	ARPA	OCCR	ABOUND FOOD CARE - FOOD AND WATER STORAGE PROGRAM	ABOUND FOOD CARE	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 2,000,000.00	High	Medium	High	High	Low
29	MA04218010716	CARESAct	HCA	FAMILY SUPPORT SERVICES	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 1,672,179.00	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Medium
30	MA01216011669	CARESAct	OCCR	OCCR-PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	MONACO INC	USE 120 - IFB	$ 1,540,702.47	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Medium
31	GAX01722001903	ARPA	CEO	For the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs rel	OC Hunger Alliance / Second Harvest Fo	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 1,500,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
32	GAX01722001918	ARPA	CEO	For the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs rel	OC Hunger Alliance / Community Actior	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 1,500,000.00	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
33	MA01720011849	CARESAct/ARPA	CEO	FINANCIAL COST RECOVERY CONSULTING SERVICES	IEM INTERNATIONAL INC	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 1,210,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
34	MA01221010160	CARESAct/Gener	OCCR	DTNTECH- DISTRICT 2 NGP SERVICES	DTNTECH	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 1,199,896.01	High	High	High	High	High
35	MA04224010877	MHSA	HCA	EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF YOUTH AT CLINICAL HIGH RISK FOR PSYC	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 1,191,666.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
36	MA04219010149	CARESAct	HCA	WARMLINE SERVICES	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 1,132,132.00	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low
37	MA04221010079	CARESAct/ARPA	HCA	COVID-19 MEDIA CAMPAIGN SERVICES	IDEA HALL	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 1,108,736.90	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
38	GAX01723005202	ARPA	CEO	OC Hunger Alliance	OC Hunger Alliance / COMMUNITY ACTI	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 1,000,000.00	Medium	Low	Low	High	Low
39	GAX01723005203	ARPA	CEO	OC Hunger Alliance	OC Hunger Alliance / ABOUND FOOD C	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 1,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Medium	Low
40	GAX01723005204	ARPA	CEO	OC Hunger Alliance	OC Hunger Alliance / SECOND HARVEST	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 1,000,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
41	MA01221011676	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 5 - ARTS RELIEF SMALL BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARP	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	EMERGENCY - CPM	$ 1,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
42	MA01221011745	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 3 - ARTS RELIEF SMALL BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARP	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	EMERGENCY - CPM	$ 1,000,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
43	MA04220012000	CARESAct	HCA	MEALS DELIVERY SERVICESREQ-1419658	COMMUNITY SENIORSERV INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 996,561.34	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
44	MA04220010365	General Fund	HCA	SUICIDE PREVENTION SERVICES	MIND OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 945,090.82	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
45	MA01218012106	CARESAct/ARPA/	OCCR	PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	DTNTECH	DO NOT USE 305 PROC TYPE	$ 695,287.72	High	Low	Low	Low	Medium
46	MA04222010255	General Fund/CD	HCA	OC HEALTH EQUITY MAP COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND PLATFORM S	ADVANCE OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 640,000.00	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
47	MA04224010931	MHSA	HCA	EARLY CHILDHOOD MENTAL HEALTH CONSULTATION SERVICES	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COU	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 605,000.00	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low
48	MA04221010039	CARESAct	HCA	COVID-19 SUICIDE PREVENTION SERVICES	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	$ 590,000.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	High
49	MA06323010611	General Fund	SSA	OC HEALTHY AGING ASSESSMENT SERVICES	ADVANCE OC	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 580,250.00	High	Medium	Medium	High	Low
50	MA04221010255	CARESAct	HCA	COVID-19 SUICIDE PREVENTION MEDIA CAMPAIGN SERVICES	IDEA HALL	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 562,374.28	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	High
51	MA04220010846	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	TRANSITIONAL AGE YOUTH & YOUNG ADULT MH- PROJECT B	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 517,652.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low

County of Orange - Forensic Audit (Phase 1)

Summary of Risk Ratings by Work Steps

Appendix A

#	Agreement/Encumb	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Vendor Name	Procurement Type	Tot Ordered Amt	Work Step 2 Vendor Review	Work Step 3 Procurement Review	Work Step 4 Payment Review	Work Step 5 Email Review	Work Step 6 Compliance Review
52	GAX01723002588	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	MISSION HOSPITAL REGIONAL MEDICAL (	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 500,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
53	GAX01723002780	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	SADDLEBACK MEMORIAL MED CENTER	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 500,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
54	GAX01723002933	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	CHCM INC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 500,000.00	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low
55	MA04220011954	CARESAct	HCA	EMER. CONTRACT FOR COVID-19 PUBLICAWARENESS CAMPAIGN SVC	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	$ 500,000.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	High
56	MA04221010106	CARESAct	HCA	COVID-19 EQUITY MAPPING SERVICES	ADVANCE OC	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	$ 487,000.00	High	High	High	Medium	High
57	MA04221010625	CARESAct	HCA	CHATBOT SOLUTION DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATION SERVICES	COMPOSITE APPS INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 330,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Medium
58	MA01222010810	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	GARDEN GROVE COMMUNITY FOUNDAT	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 300,000.00	High	High	Medium	Medium	High
59	MA01222010885	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	WESTMINSTER CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 300,000.00	High	High	Medium	Medium	Medium
60	MA01223011387	General Fund	OCCR	PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	MONACO INC	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	$ 280,808.13	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
61	GAX01723002442	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	ORANGE COUNTY MUSEUM OF ART, INC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 250,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
62	GAX01723002443	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	WOMENS TRANSITIONAL LIVING CTR	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 250,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
63	GAX01723003281	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	CHABAD CENTER FOR JEWISH LIFE, INC	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 250,000.00	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
64	GAX01723002345	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	MUCKENTHALER CULTURAL CENTER FOU	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 243,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
65	MA29923011299	General Fund	OCWR	WORKWEAR, CUSTOMIZED AND NONCUSTOMIZED CONTRACT PER MO	DTNTECH	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	$ 207,879.08	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low
66	GAX01723002045	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	SECOND HARVEST FOOD BANK OF ORAN	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 200,000.00	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
67	MA04221010156	CARESAct/MHSA	HCA	TAY AND YOUNG ADULT CONNECTEDNESS FOR RESILIENCY	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	$ 175,025.00	Medium	Medium	High	Low	Low
68	MA04221010649	CARESAct	HCA	FLU VACCINATIONS	360 HEALTH PLAN INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 164,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Medium	High
69	MA01221011558	ARPA	OCCR	AGE WELL SENIOR SERVICES ON D3 MEAL GAP PROGRAM	AGE WELL SENIOR SERVICES INC	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 136,566.58	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low
70	MA04221010450	MHSA	HCA	PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES	MIND OC	SOLE SOURCE	$ 136,028.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
71	MA04222011278	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 107,608.75	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
72	PO06320012030	CARESAct	SSA	MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	DTNTECH	Emergency - CPM	$ 105,310.24	High	Low	Medium	Low	High
73	MA04220010652	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS - NAMI OC	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 98,710.00	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
74	MA04221011434	ARPA	HCA	RENTAL AGREEMENT - OC FAIR & EVENT CENTER	32ND DISTRICT AGRICULTURAL ASSOCIAT	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	$ 92,523.00	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium
75	CT01722010625	ARPA	CEO	BEHAVIORAL HEALTH CONSULTANT SERVICES	MICHAEL F HUNN	Sole Source	$ 75,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	High
76	MA01223010192	ARPA	OCCR	ABOUND FOOD CARE - BLAST FREEZER	ABOUND FOOD CARE	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 70,351.02	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Low
77	MA04224010505	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	ADVANCE OC	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 62,478.82	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
78	PO01720012163	CARESAct	CEO	NEWSPAPER PUBLISHING SERVICES	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	Emergency - CPM	$ 60,000.00	High	Medium	High	High	High
79	GAX01225000339	General Fund	OCCR	RX#1691388	2T MEDIA LLC		$ 60,000.00	High	High	High	Low	Low
80	CT01224010216	General Fund	OCCR	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH FOR DISTRICT 1	2T MEDIA LLC	Sole Source	$ 60,000.00	High	High	High	Low	Low
81	MA04224010511	MHSA/General Fu	HCA	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	$ 53,324.00	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Low
82	CT04223010394	General Fund	HCA	REQ-1564615	MIND OC	One (1) Quote	$ 50,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
83	CT01222010376	General Fund	OCCR	2022 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 50,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
84	CT01222011443	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 50,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
85	CT06324010098	General Fund	SSA	R1623178 Survey Incentives	ADVANCE OC	One (1) Quote	$ 47,122.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
86	MA01724010176	General Fund	CEO	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH CONSULTANCY SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	ONE (1) QUOTE	$ 45,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
87	CT01224010489	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET FESTIVAL	2T MEDIA LLC	Sole Source	$ 45,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Low
88	PO01722010729	ARPA	CEO	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH CONSULTANCY SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 40,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	High
89	CT01220010187	General Fund	OCCR	2020 TET FESTIVAL	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 40,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
90	CT01219010267	General Fund	OCCR	2019 TET FESTIVAL	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 40,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
91	CT01221010191	CARESAct	OCCR	*COVID-19 RELATED EVENTS FOR FIRST DISTRICT	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 36,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	High
92	CT01221010430	General Fund	OCCR	2020 MOON FESTIVAL - VIDEO & MARKETING SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 30,000.00	High	High	High	High	Low
93	CT01223011078	General Fund	OCCR	2024 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 30,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Low
94	GAX01723001931	ARPA	CEO	District Discretionary	ABOUND FOOD CARE	Beneficiary Agreement	$ 28,720.00	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
95	MA01222010924	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	DTNTECH	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 25,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	High
96	MA01222010879	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	KIDWORKS COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 25,000.00	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
97	MA01222010882	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	JOHN NGUYEN	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 25,000.00	Low	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium
98	MA01222010899	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	HAO NHU LE	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 25,000.00	High	High	Medium	Medium	High
99	MA01222010925	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	PETER T VO	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 25,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	High
100	CT04220011199	General Fund	HCA	PETTY CASH SYSTEM REQ # 1311624	COMPOSITE APPS INC	One (1) Quote	$ 25,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
101	CT04221010097	General Fund	HCA	PETTY CASH SYSTEM REQ # 1311624	COMPOSITE APPS INC	One (1) Quote	$ 25,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
102	PO01123011584	General Fund	COB	MUGS, PADFOLIO, SHIRTS AND MOUSEPAD FOR BOS AND COB STAFF	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 24,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low

County of Orange - Forensic Audit (Phase 1)

Summary of Risk Ratings by Work Steps

Appendix A

#	Agreement/Encumb	Funding Source	Dept	MA Description	Vendor Name	Procurement Type	Tot Ordered Amt	Work Step 2 Vendor Review	Work Step 3 Procurement Review	Work Step 4 Payment Review	Work Step 5 Email Review	Work Step 6 Compliance Review
103	CT01118011437	General Fund	COB	DTN.TECH - Publishing Services	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 20,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
104	PO01722010741	General Fund	CEO	RADIO ADVERTISING SERVICES	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	One (1) Quote	$ 20,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
105	CT01223010611	General Fund	OCCR	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	2T MEDIA LLC	Sole Source	$ 20,000.00	High	Medium	High	High	Low
106	MA02620010464	General Fund	DA	BUSINESS CARDS	DTNTECH	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	$ 19,985.42	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
107	PO06323011432	General Fund	SSA	R1610408 PROMOTIONAL ITEMS FOR EVENTS	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 19,156.90	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
108	CT01222010902	General Fund	OCCR	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 17,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
109	CT04221010683	CARESAct/Gener	HCA	COVID-19 ANTI-BULLYING AND KIDNESS CAMPAIGN REQ-1436281	IDEA HALL	BOS Reso-3/26/20 Emergency(1)	$ 15,738.75	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium
110	PO01118011704	General Fund	COB	PO - Printing Postcards, Mailing Processing, -Dist 2	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 13,864.06	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
111	CT01219010974	General Fund	OCCR	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Low
112	CT01220010331	General Fund	OCCR	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Low
113	CT01223010182	General Fund	OCCR	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000.00	High	Medium	High	Low	Low
114	CT01223010917	General Fund	OCCR	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
115	CT01219010171	General Fund	OCCR	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	2T MEDIA LLC	One (1) Quote	$ 12,000.00	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Low
116	MA01222010881	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	OASIS COMPANIES INTERNATIONAL	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 10,000.00	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
117	MA01222010883	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	THE ALL-AMERICAN BOYS CHORUS	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 10,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Medium
118	MA01222010884	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	RELAMPAGO DEL CIELO INC	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 10,000.00	Low	Medium	Low	Low	Low
119	PO01120010990	General Fund	COB	D2 HOLIDAY MAILERS	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 9,984.38	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
120	PO01121012165	General Fund	COB	POLO SHIRTS, JACKETS FOR COB STAFF TO WEAR OFFSITE	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 9,262.57	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
121	PO01721011862	General Fund	CEO	RADIO ADVERTISING SERVICES	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	One (1) Quote	$ 9,000.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
122	PO06320012062	CARESAct	SSA	FLOOR DECALS	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 8,971.88	High	Low	Low	Low	High
123	PO07423010016	General Fund	TTC	PROMOTIONAL ITEMS	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 8,614.45	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
124	CT01122011484	General Fund	COB	Uniform Apparel and Promotion Products	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 8,193.75	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
125	PO06322010424	CARESAct	SSA	Covid 19 Acrylic Shield Barriers	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 7,721.25	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
126	PO01122010850	General Fund	COB	D1 LNY FESTIVAL - VIETNAMESE	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 6,538.50	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
127	PO01224010004	General Fund	OCCR	MUGS AND HATS FOR DISTRICT 1	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 5,898.31	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
128	PO01218011056	General Fund	OCCR	ART/PRINT/MAIL SERVICES	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 5,787.97	High	Low	Medium	Low	Low
129	MA01222010880	ARPA	OCCR	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	OPEN HANDS OF HOPE	GOVERNMENT CODE	$ 5,000.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Medium
130	MA01118012197	General Fund	COB	COMMUNICATION CONTRACT FOR DISTRICT 2	DTNTECH	COOP - RCA	$ 4,750.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
131	RCA01723010016	General Fund	CEO	COVID-19 TEST KITS	VEREPASS	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	$ 3,932.29	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
132	PO05824010305	General Fund	PD	COVID Home tests to be used by staff for self-testing	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC	COOP - RCA	$ 3,228.56	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
133	PO05920012082	CARESAct/Gener	C-R	R1418033 - MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 2,974.32	High	Low	Low	Low	High
134	GAX01224001183	ARPA/General Fu	OCCR	Security Deposit	THE HUNTINGTON PARTNERSHIP	ARPA Expense	$ 2,565.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
135	GAX01222000121	General Fund	OCCR	RX#1483051	ADVANCE OC		$ 2,500.00	High	Medium	Low	Low	Low
136	GAX01224005286	ARPA/General Fu	OCCR	Security Deposit	THE HUNTINGTON PARTNERSHIP	ARPA Expense	$ 2,200.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
137	PO00324010279	General Fund	A-C	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC.	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC	COOP - RCA	$ 1,892.93	Medium	Low	Low	Low	Low
138	CT04222010729	General Fund	HCA	ADA ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENVIRO HEALTH VIDEO - REQ 1511350	IDEA HALL	One (1) Quote	$ 1,546.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
139	GAX01224005446	General Fund	OCCR	RX#1686035	DTNTECH		$ 1,276.88	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
140	PO05921010166	CARESAct/Gener	C-R	R1425492 - MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	DTNTECH	One (1) Quote	$ 1,152.75	High	Low	Low	Low	High
141	GAX01222005603	General Fund	OCCR	16061	DTNTECH		$ 968.52	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
142	PO05921010084	General Fund	C-R	R1423223 - FB CUTOUTS	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 669.88	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
143	PO05921010075	General Fund	C-R	R1423373 - BANNERS	DTNTECH	Two (2) Quotes	$ 441.50	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
144	GAX01220002407	General Fund	OCCR	1389993	VIETLINK RADIO AM1480		$ 400.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low
145	GAX01219003940	General Fund	OCCR	1333716	VIETLINK RADIO		$ 225.00	High	Low	Low	Low	Low

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
1	MA-042-23010291	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH AND RECOVERY SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$56,722,099.54	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract was approved by the Board on 9/27/2022 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 9/7/2022. The Agenda Staff Report provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "This is a sole-source contract because, Mind OC's current role as landlord and facility operations managers of the campus position them to be the only group who can provide the facility portion of the contract. In addition, Mind OC's knowledge of how services have been provided to date on the Campus, their familiarity with the processes and their established relationship with relevant stake holders are uniquely important and necessary experiences to oversee the clinical services portion. No other provider in Orange County has this combination of experience."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Mind OC was paid $41,224,929.35 from December 2022 - November 2024 for 23 invoices associated with this contract. The total payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $66,806,613.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

During our review, we determined that Dr. Chau was previously employed by Mind OC. Given that Dr. Chau was not receiving compensation from Mind OC at that time, and was not in a position to vote for the approval of this contract, it does not appear that his relationship with Mind OC would arise to the level of a conflict of interest. We also noted that the County sent a letter to Mind OC on August 29, 2024 terminating the contract.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
2	MA-042-23010021	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH INPATIENT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ROYALE HEALTH CARE CENTER	$54,452,724.95

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

County originally approved contract with Royale Health Care Center on 5/23/2017 for Mental Health Inpatient Services. On 5/24/2022, the Board approved the extension of this contract through 6/30/2027, as the previous contract was set to end 6/30/2022.

We identified a Sole Source form approved by the County Procurement Office on 11/23/2021, which included a justification for sole source procurement as a due to no other facilities in Orange County providing similar or like services (Royale Health Care Center is the only provider in Orange County that is licensed as an MHRC and able to provide this level of care to individuals).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Royale Health Care Center was paid $54,452,724.95 for 96 invoices associated with this contract from July 2022 to June 2025. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including revisions) of $96,455,184.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
3	MA-042-23010959	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CHILDREN AND YOUTH OUTPATIENT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	WESTERN YOUTH SERVICES	$50,802,866.75

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 4/25/2023. County received 7 proposals, which were evaluated by a 5-person evaluation panel. Evaluation panel scored proposals across 4 geographical regions and awarded contracts to the highest scoring proposal for each region. Western Youth Services received the highest score for the West Region.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Invoices are submitted by Western Youth Services for fiscal years 2024, 2025 and 2026. Invoices provided are dated between August 1, 2023 and November 30, 2025 for the service period July 2023 - November 2025. The expenditure and revenue reports accompanying the invoices total $61,985,412.43.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that 31 payments totaling $62,984,686.26 were issued by the County between August 31, 2023, and January 20, 2026.

The total of the expenditure and revenue reports and the payment data provided by the HCA office indicate the amounts invoiced and paid are below the authorized amount per the contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

Emails provided as supporting documentation include, but are not limited to, an email stating the intent to negotiate into a contract with Western Youth Services, cost report submissions, a budget amendment for a one-time purchase and a request from Western Youth Services to use an outside vendor for batch processing.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
4	MA-042-24011226	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	REQ-1660900	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$31,370,909.01	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract approved by the Board in May 2023 as a sole source procurement. Sole source form justification stated as follows: "In January 2023, the County of Orange and Mind OC entered into a Master Ground Lease. The County has agreed to lease the premises to Mind OC for the purpose of designing and constructing a wellness campus (Be Well Irvine). Mind OC has already started construction for the entire Irvine campus and will oversee the grant funded infrastructure projects. It is for this reason a sole source is required and Mind OC is the only vendor capable of overseeing these infrastructure projects." Based on our review, sole source justification appeared to be sufficient.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Mind OC was paid $49,030,905.29 from June 2024 - January 2026 for 18 invoices associated with this contract. The total payment amount is within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $95,434,758.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
5	MA-042-23010952	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CHILDREN AND YOUTH OUTPATIENT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	CHILD GUIDANCE CENTER INC	$23,025,034.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 4/25/2023. County received 7 proposals, which were evaluated by a 5-person evaluation panel. Evaluation panel scored proposals across 4 geographical regions and awarded contracts to the highest scoring proposal for each region. Child Guidance Center received the highest score for the North, East and South regions.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Invoices were submitted by Child Guidance Center Inc for fiscal years 2024, 2025 and 2026. Invoices provided are dated between August 1, 2023 and December 19, 2025 for the service period July 2023 - November 2025. The expenditure and revenue reports accompanying the invoices total $27,800,489.75.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that 29 payments totaling $27,800,489.75 were issued by the County between August 28, 2023, and January 7, 2026.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Emails provided as supporting documentation include, but are not limited to, the following topics: the MediCal (Cal AIM) payment reform requirements effective July 1, 2023, new fiscal year administrative reminders, an FY 2023 - 2024 close out summary invoice from HCA to the Child Guidance Center Inc, a lease agreement between Child Guidance Center Inc and Civic Center LLC for HCA's review and approval, and an internal Orange County communication about using the remaining CGC SAMHSA grant allocation for the fiscal year to offset HCA's costs, and cost close out information for FY 2024 - 2025.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
6	MA-042-21011160	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CHILDRENS FULL SERVICE PARTNERSHIP/WRAPAROUND SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	PATHWAYS COMMUNITY SERVICES LLC	$22,878,078.30

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 1 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through an RFP and approved by the Board on 4/27/2021. County received 6 proposals, which were evaluated by a 3-person evaluation panel. County awarded 3 contracts based on the highest scored proposal across 3 target populations: (1) Children and Youth, defined as individuals 18 years and younger; (2) Transitional Age Youth, encompassing ages 16 through 28; and (3) Culturally and Linguistically Isolated Children and Transitional Age Youth, defined as individuals up to 25 years of age. Pathways Community Services LLC was the highest scored proposal for Populations 1 and 2.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Invoices were submitted by Pathways Community Services LLC for fiscal years 2021 through 2026. Invoices provided are dated between August 19, 2021 and November 20, 2025 for the service period July 2021 - October 2025. The expenditure and revenue reports accompanying the invoices total $22,498,717.90.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that 52 payments totaling $22,569,838.65 were issued by the County between September 2, 2021, and January 16, 2026.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
7	MA-042-18010268	CARESAct	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	GENERAL POPULATION FULL SERVICE PARTNERSHIP	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	TELECARE CORPORATION	$21,384,422.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board and originally approved contract with Telecare Corporation on June 6, 2017 to provide mental health services for adults and older adults who have a serious mental illness and/or co-occurring disorder through June 2020 for General Population Region A, B, Collaborative Court, Criminal Justice and Older Adult populations.

Services were added for General Population Region C in March 2018 and Collaborative Court in December 2019. On April 28, 2020, the Board renewed the contracts with Telecare through June 2021. On April 27, 2021, the Board renewed the contracts with Telecare through June 2022.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Invoices were not included in the documents provided by HCA.

Payment data provided by HCA included 120 payments for 62 invoices associated with this contract, with payments to Telecare Corporation totaling $21,384,422. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $23,811,298.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract originally procured through a competitive proposal process with evaluations of each proposal, consistent with 2 CFR §200.320(b)(2).

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 6/4/2004, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 1/9/2027.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
8	GAX-017-23004200	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	Be Well2	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$20,000,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On January 24, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to contribution of up to $40 million in American Rescue Plan Act funding to Mind OC for pre-construction and construction of Be Well Irvine campus; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. The sole source form included the following justification: "As Mind OC took part in the construction of the BeWell Orange County campus, this entity is the only one capable of providing the required services." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

The invoice #23004200 in amount of $20,000,000 was second of the 3 payments towards the $40,000,000 ARPA grant funds approved by the Board.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Beneficiary Agreement with Mind OC funded with ARPA funds as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source justification, which also included justification for the emergency purchase.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 2/6/2020, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 8/15/2026.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
9	MA-042-23010693	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	RE-ENTRY SUCCESS CENTER SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$17,597,540.81

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 2/7/2023. County received 3 proposals, which were evaluated by a 3-person evaluation panel. Charitable Ventures of Orange County received the highest score out of the 3 proposals received.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Charitable Ventures of Orange County received 88 payments totaling $21,949,577.05 for this contract (Re-Entry Success Center Services) from March 2023 - January 2026. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $34,374,821 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
10	MA-042-23010528	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MH & WELL-BEING PROMOTION FOR DIVERSE COMMUNITIES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	LATINO CENTER FOR PREVENTION AND ACTION IN HEALTH	$14,378,532.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 2 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 11/29/2022. County received 7 proposals, which were evaluated by a 3-person evaluation panel. Proposals for five (5) vendors selected as part of this master agreement were provided to validate responses to RFP. Weaver reviewed the evaluations and scoring and confirmed that the five (5) highest scored vendors were selected, which were Center for Applied Research Solutions, Latino Health Access, Orange County Asian and Pacific Islander Community Alliance, Inc. (OCAPICA), Special Service for Groups, Inc. and United States Veterans Initiative for Mental Health and Well-Being Promotion for Diverse Communities.

The Contract Summary Form included a list of 24 subcontractors selected by the 5 prime contractors. One of the subcontractors selected by OCAPICA was Warner Wellness, with a total pass thru amount of $625,000 (tied for highest pass thru amount to all subcontractors). Warner Wellness is DBA for the nonprofit Viet America Society (VAS), which at that time employed the daughter of Former Supervisor Do in a leadership capacity. Weaver confirmed that the County was not involved in the selection of subcontractors. We identified a memo dated 11/4/2024 which implemented a requirement for the County to vet subcontractors through the same due diligence process as the prime contractor, however this requirement was not in effect at the time of this contract.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

Invoices from all 5 vendors were available for review.
Payment data provided by HCA included 161 invoices associated with this contract, with payments to all five (5) vendors totaling $14,755,295. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $15,908,808.

The invoice supporting documentation is structured as progress billings, including the summary scope, "Mental Health and Well-Being Promotion for Diverse Communities."

The Contract Summary Form included a list of 24 subcontractors selected by the 5 prime contractors. One of the subcontractors selected by OCAPICA was Warner Wellness, with a total pass thru amount of $625,000 (tied for highest pass thru amount to all subcontractors). Warner Wellness is DBA for the nonprofit Viet America Society (VAS), which at that time employed the daughter of Former Supervisor Do in a leadership capacity. Weaver confirmed that the County was not involved in the selection of subcontractors. We identified a memo dated 11/4/2024 which implemented a requirement for the County to vet subcontractors through the same due diligence process as the prime contractor, however this requirement was not in effect at the time of this contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
11	MA-042-20010899	CARESAct/MHSA/General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	SYSTEM OF CARE DATA INTEGRATION SYSTEM (SOCDIS)	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINE	$14,206,786.16

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on March 24, 2020 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on March 13, 2020. The Agenda Staff Report provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "A Sole Source is needed due to the high urgency behind the need for this system to be developed and operational as quickly as possible and yet meet minimum functional objectives at the time of go-live."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that IBM was paid $14,206,786.16 for 64 invoices associated with this contract from March 2020 - June 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $19,563,218.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract partially funded with funds from CARES Act for a System of Care Data Integration System (SOCDIS) and procured using sole source method. Sole source justification included in contract file.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 5/30/2001 and has maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
12	MA-012-20011963	CARESAct	OCCR	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - CARES ACT ECONOMIC SUPPORT PROGRAM	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MANAGED CAREER SOLUTONS SPC	$12,984,230.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract awarded to Managed Career Solutions as an emergency procurement to on June 18, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to administer $13 million for grants of $10,000 each to small businesses and non-profits impacted by COVID based on a lottery system. The grant funds represented $13 million of the $15 million allocated to District 1 for Economic Support for the CARES Act allocation. Managed Career Solutions was to administer the receipt of applications and lottery for selection of grantees, with an administrative fee of $450,000. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Invoices included details for the small businesses and non-profits that received grants of $10,000. Administered by Managed Career Solutions based on a lottery system for businesses that submitted applications. Managed Career Solutions provided a final report with a list of the 1,255 grant recipients, with $12,550,000 awarded in total. Consistent with the contract, Managed Career Solutions received $450,000 for administering the contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Email on 12/2/2020 included an Excel spreadsheet attachment with the final list of all grant awards administered by Managed Career Solutions. The Excel spreadsheet reflected a total of 1,255 grant awards of $10,000, which totaled $12,550,000. Grant awards included 568 grants for Santa Ana, 388 grants for Garden Grove, 246 grants for Westminster and 53 grants for Fountain Valley.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency procurement, but also approved by the Board on 5/26/2020, which included emergency justification.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/27/2007 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
13	MA-042-21010425	General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	SUICIDE PREVENTION AND SUPPORT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DIDI HIRSCH PSYCHIATRIC SERVICE	$11,308,582.10

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 2 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on 6/2/2020 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 12/11/2019. There are two amendments to the Sole Source Justification form both signed on 10/29/2021. This is after the approval of the original contract, but before the Amendment No. 1 to the contract was approved by the Board. The Agenda Staff Report provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "These services were sole sourced to Didi Hirsch, as currently no other identified entity can deliver a full array of suicide prevention services in Orange County. Didi Hirsch is a pioneer in the field of suicide prevention services and a recognized national expert, and is also involved in prevention efforts with Be Well OC. By leveraging considerable in-kind operational and infrastructural costs including their state-of the art facilities, Didi Hirsch is able to provide a comprehensive continuum of services to Orange County residents at well below the market rate."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

We did not receive invoices past October 2024. Amendment No. 3 indicates the contract with the vendor had been extended for two years, at least through June 30, 2025.

It appears the County provided the vendor with an invoice template to follow and input the information into rather than the vendor providing their own invoice.

As early as October 1, 2020, the invoices now reflect the new contract number. However, it is not until Amendment No. 3 that went into effect on 7/1/2023 where it specifically states that "The Contract number is changed from Contract No. MA-042-20010910 to Contract No. MA-042-21010425."

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Didi Hirsch Psychiatric Service was paid $11,666,814.10 for 123 invoices associated with this contract from September 2020 - October 2025, which was within the authorized contract amount of $12,995,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

A Countywide Annual Procurement Plan Excel file found via email review indicates that MA-042-21010425 is "REPLACING MA-042-20010910."

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
14	MA-042-25010355	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CRISIS STABILIZATION SERVICES AND CRISIS RESIDENTIAL SERVICE	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	EXODUS RECOVERY INC	$10,879,206.26

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Contract was approved by the Board on 9/10/2024 as a sole source procurement. We did not identify a Sole Source Form, however, the Supplemental Agenda Staff Report indicated that the County originally approved Mind OC to provide Mental Health and Recovery Services at the Be Well Orange Campus as a sole source procurement on 9/27/2022. The County subsequently terminated the contract with Mind OC and recommended the approval of Exodus to replace Mind OC in order to maintain continuity of services and care. The ASR also indicated that Exodus was already a direct service provider at the Be Well Orange Campus and familiar with the operations at the campus.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Invoices were submitted by Exodus Recovery Inc for fiscal years 2025 and 2026. Invoices provided are dated between October 24, 2024 and November 6, 2025, for the service period September 2024 - October 2025. The expenditure and revenue reports accompanying the invoices total $17,148,207.47.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that 16 payments totaling $18,311,500.83 were issued by the County between October 31, 2024 and January 23, 2026.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

A memo to the Board of Directors, dated August 15, 2024, discusses that Exodus Recovery Inc was previously contracted by Mind OC then in March 2024 Exodus Recovery Inc notified Mind OC that they would not be renewing the contract and the last day would be September 18, 2024, which is one day before the start date of providing services for contract MA-042-25010355.

A fiscal compliance review completed by the County of Los Angeles Department of Auditor-Controller, Report #X18117, noted significant areas of non-compliance regarding contracts with Exodus Recovery, Inc.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
15	MA-042-21011318	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	ADULT MENTAL HEALTH SKILLED NURSING FACILITY WITH STP SCVS	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	EXTENDED CARE HOSPITAL OF WESTMINSTER	$10,622,418.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **0** **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on 5/11/2021 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 3/11/2021. The Sole Source Justification form provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "This vendor is the only vendor capable of providing the services because it operates a SNF with STP on the same premises as the SNF and does not meet the federal definition of the Medicaid Institutions for Mental Diseases
(IMD) under Title 42, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), 435.1010."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA included 63 payments for 36 invoices associated with this contract, with payments to Extended Care Hospital of Westminster totaling $10,622,418. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $14,000,557.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
16	GAX-017-23003419	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	Be Well2	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$10,000,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On January 24, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to contribution of up to $40 million in American Rescue Plan Act funding to Mind OC for pre-construction and construction of Be Well Irvine campus; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. This Beneficiary Agreement was for $10 million of the $40 million previously authorized by the Board.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by CEO Office, Mind OC submitted invoice #23003419 for $10,000,000, which was paid on 02/01/2023.The $10,000,000 amount was first of the 3 payments towards the $40,000,000 ARPA grant funds approved by the Board for the construction of the Be Well Irvine campus.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Beneficiary Agreement with Mind OC funded with ARPA funds as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source justification, as described in Work Step 3.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 2/6/2020 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
17	GAX-017-23005818	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	Be Well2	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$10,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On January 24, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to contribution of up to $40 million in American Rescue Plan Act funding to Mind OC for pre-construction and construction of Be Well Irvine campus; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. This Beneficiary Agreement was for $10 million of the $40 million previously authorized by the Board.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

The invoice #23005818 in amount of $10,000,000 was third of the 3 payments towards the $40,000,000 ARPA grant funds approved by the Board.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Beneficiary Agreement with Mind OC funded with ARPA funds as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source justification, as described in Work Step 3.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 2/6/2020 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
18	MA-042-22011401	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	PADS SS PA WITH SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY	$9,545,470.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 1 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on 3/22/2022 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 11/10/2021. The Agenda Staff Report provides the following justification for a sole source contract: " There are no other vendors with the background and expertise in PADs that can also serve as a fiscal intermediary and contracting agent for this project. MHSOAC identified the Burton Blatt Institute (BBI) at Syracuse University (SU), as the organization to support the PADs INN project proposal development. BBI are experts in the field of supported decision making, Disability Rights and legislation, which are critical components of PADs"

The PADs initiative is a statewide project with voluntary county participation.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA included 14 payments for 13 invoices associated with this contract, with payments to Syracuse University totaling $8,794,935.43. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $9,545,470.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
19	MA-042-23010574	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	OUTREACH & COMMUNITY AWARENESS CAMPAIGN	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	$7,973,410.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

A competitive bid process was not carried out for the contract. Contract was approved by the Board on December 6, 2022, as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on November 1, 2022. The Sole Source Justification form provides the following justification: "ABLP is the only Major League Baseball team in Orange County and is the largest sporting event venue in Orange County at just over 45,000 seats. A contract with ABLP enables the HCA to sustain raised awareness and continuous outreach regarding mental wellness and available resources to Orange County residents during the baseball season (April-October). During long stretches of away games, Angel Stadium also hosts other events and performances, allowing for additional opportunities to reach the community at-large."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Angels Baseball received 13 payments totaling $9,618,024 for this contract (Outreach & community Awareness Campaign) from February 2023 - October 2025. The payment amount matched the authorized contract amount of $9,618,024.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
20	MA-042-20010480	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SYSTEM TRANSFORMATION INNOVATION PROJECT	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$7,426,952.48

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract was approved by the Board on 10/8/2019 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 7/29/2019 with the following justification for a sole source contract: "Mind OC is the fiscal entity that was created to support the advancement of Be Well OC and the Orange County mental health and wellness ecosystem...There are no other vendors that represent all of Orange County - public, private, academic and faith - and leverage the community's diverse yet complementary assets and expertise to bring together a robust, community-based, cross-sector strategy that is required for this project."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Mind OC was paid $7,426,952.48 from December 2019 - August 2023 for 47 invoices associated with this contract. The total payment amount is within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $7,700,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

We identified a "Be Well Expenses" document listing out what appears to be multiple contracts between Mind OC and the County, and the associated terms and costs per fiscal year.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
21	MA-042-22010749	ARPA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EMERGENCY CONTRACT FOR COVID-19 CONTACT TRACIN	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	APPLIED MEMETICS LLC	$7,056,865.51	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

A competitive bid process was not carried out for the contract. Contract was approved by the Board on December 14, 2021, as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on November 18, 2021. The Sole Source Justification form provides the following justification: "Applied Memetics LLC Is already providing COVID-19 contact tracing. Also, with time being of the essence in relation to public health there would be a significant disruption in HCA's ability to effectively conduct COVID-19 pandemic response activities including but not limited to, case and contact investigation, outbreak response and mobile vaccine efforts."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Applied Memetics received 141 payments totaling $7,056,865.51 for this contract (COVID-19 Contact Tracing) from March 2022 - February 2024. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $16,000,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured using sole source methodology. We identified a sole source form which included emergency justification for the purchase related to COVID-19.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 10/15/2008 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
22	MA-042-20010886	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EARLY CHILDHOOD MENTAL HEALTH CONSULTATION SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$6,133,787.81

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 2/11/2020. County received 1 proposal, which was evaluated by a 3-person evaluation panel.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Charitable Ventures of Orange County received 76 payments totaling $6,133,787.81 for this contract (Early Childhood and Youth Mental Health Consultation Services) from April 2020 - July 2024. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $7,440,301 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
23	MA-063-20011984	CARESAct	SSA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	FINANCIAL SUPPORT FOR EMERGENCY FOOD DISTRIBUTION, MPY0419	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMMUNITY ACTION PARTNERSHIP OF ORANGE COUNTY	$6,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract awarded to Community Action Partnership of Orange County as an emergency procurement on May 19, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The Board approved $3 million of funding to be distributed to Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County, Inc. and Community Action Partnership of Orange County for May 2020 - October 2020. The Board later approved $3 million in additional funding for a cumulative total of $6 million, for services from May 2020 - November 2020. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by SSA indicated that the Community Action Partnership of Orange County and the Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County, Inc. invoiced for and received $3,000,000 each as specified in the Board approval.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

We identified emails discussing the initial request for funds from the food banks, and the funding source and reporting/monitoring requirements. The supporting documentation provided contain an April 30, 2020 letter from Community Action Partnership of Orange County and the Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County, Inc. requesting $45,713,450 in funding for May 2020 - October 2020. No additional emails were identified relating to the discussion of the letter, the amount requested in the letter or how the amount of $6,000,000 of the final contract was agreed upon.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase by SSA. While we did not identify an emergency justication memo in the contract file, we identified emergency justification in the recitals portion of the contract.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/24/2008 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
24	MA-042-21010855	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CURAPATIENT COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION APPLICATION	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMPOSITE APPS INC	$5,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract awarded to Composite Apps, Inc. as an emergency procurement on November 25, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was help individuals and providers engage with the patient's care experience before, during, and after a COVID-19 vaccination through CuraPatient, a Software-as-a-Service platform. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Composite Apps received 5 payments totaling $5,000,000 for this contract (CuraPatient COVID-19 Vaccine Administration Application) from December 2020 - September 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $5,000,000 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

We identified emails related to public records requests for documents related to this contract.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase by HCA. Purchase included in HCA's Emergency Procurement Request #59 dated May 14, 2021 for services to support Project Independence for Incident Management Team (IMT) and COVID-19 Vaccine PODS (Point of Dispensing Site).

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/8/2011 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
25	MA-042-21010037	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	360 CLINIC COVID-19 TESTING CONTRACT	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	360 HEALTH PLAN INC	$5,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

The contract with 360 Health Plan was procured as an emergency purchase for COVID testing. The Director of Operations for 360 Health Plan submitted a proposal to HCA's Director, Dr. Chau, in June 2020, and 360 Health Plan received a contract for $5 million in July 2020. While it did not appear that HCA obtained proposals or quotes from other vendors, the services appeared to qualify under the parameters of emergency purchases, and therefore no sole source justification was required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 360 Health Plan Inc (360 Clinic) is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **High**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 360 Health Plan Inc (360 Clinic) is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase by HCA. Purchase included in HCA's Emergency Procurement Request #9 dated May 15, 2020 for COVID-19 testing services. Limited information or detail included in the emergency justification for this request, and no cost information provided.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/12/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 1/20/2023. Contractor was not actively registered after 1/20/2023.

Contract for COVID-19 testing services was executed on 7/9/2020, which was 6 months prior to the contractor being registered with SAM.gov. We observed at least one check payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
26	MA-042-20010901	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	SPONSORSHIP AGREEMENT WITH ANGELS BASEBALL LP	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	$4,605,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on 12/17/2019 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 12/09/2019. The Sole Source Justification form provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "ABLP is the only Major League Baseball team in Orange County. A contract with ABLP enables HCA to sustain raised awareness and continuous outreach concerning Mental Health Awareness to Orange County residents during the baseball season (March - October). ABLP is one of only two Major League Baseball teams with three million fans for 15 straight years." The agreement was amended twice, and we identified another Sole Source Justification form approved on March 10, 2022. The second Amendment was approved by the Board on 4/12/2022.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Angels Baseball was paid $4,605,000 for 13 invoices associated with this contract from December 2019 - December 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $4,870,000 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
27	MA-042-20011483	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EMERGENCY CONTRACT FOR FOOD DELIVERY SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	CFS NORCAL INC	$2,006,774.69	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 4 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Contract awarded to CFS SoCal, Inc. dba Choicelunch as an emergency procurement on March 20, 2020, based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020.The contract amount was for providing "food delivery services of meals for the County homeless shelter, for 400 individuals, three meals a day." The original term of the contract was March 21, 2020, through June 30, 2020. There were eight (8) amendments to the contract. The first two amendments extended the scope of work, the third amendment added FEMA provisions, and following amendments added funds and/or extended the term of the contract. The amended contract amount not to exceed was $2,215,000 (originally $500,000) and the contract term was extended to February 28, 2021. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that CFS NorCal Inc was paid $101,869.12 for three (3) invoices associated with this contract on April 14, 2020 and CFS SoCal Inc was paid $1,904,905.57 from May 2020 - April 2021 for 27 invoices associated with this contract. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $2,215,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

A November 23, 2020 email contains a tracking log attachment that includes MA-042-20011483. The contract was identified as needing to be extended past December 30, 2020, with the offer of a potential alternate funding source. The final contract amendment extended the term to February 28, 2021.

Other relevant emails discussing the vendor selection or details of the contract renewals were not identified.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase by HCA. Purchase included in HCA's Emergency Procurement Request #14 dated June 19, 2020 for COVID-19 meal delivery services. Limited information or detail included in the emergency justification for this request, and no cost information provided.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 9/30/2019, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 11/30/2020, its latest registration expiration date.

We observed at least one check payment made to this contractor after their SAM.gov expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
28	MA-012-22011548	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	ABOUND FOOD CARE - FOOD AND WATER STORAGE PROGRAM	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ABOUND FOOD CARE	$2,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 5 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

On June 28, 2022, the Board approved the subrecipient agreement for emergency food and water preparedness through the issuance of a $2 million grant to Abound Food Care, Inc. from the County's allocation of ARPA funding. Contract appears to have been approved as an emergency procurement even though the emergency procurement procedures terminated in April 2021. According to the ASR, previously on September 28, 2021, the Board allocated $2 million in ARPA funding to the OC Hunger Alliance for the purchase of food and water storage equipment to aid in the event of a disaster emergency, with Abound Food Care being a member of the OC Hunger Alliance. An unsigned draft of a Sole Source Request Form was provided as backup documentation. A signed form was not identified.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

We observed Subrecipient reports that detail the uses of the grant funds. The Subrecipient reports appear to indicate that there are expenditures dated before the 6/28/2022 Board meeting approving the funds disbursement. The Subrecipient reports display the vendors that Abound Food Care transferred grant funds to including their network of meal preparers. Perfume River Restaurant was one of these meal preparers and was paid $277,120. Of the grant funds used, $823,815.60 were expensed in the 9-month period between June 28, 2022 - March 31, 2023. $1,176,184.39 was expensed in the 3-month period from April 1, 2023 - June 30, 2023.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **High**

Email data shows the OC Hunger Alliance is comprised of three non-profit organizations: Second Harvest Food Bank, Abound Food Care and Orange County Food Bank. Email data includes discussions and reviews of drafts of the Strategic Emergency Preparedness Plan developed by Abound Food Care between February 2022 and June 2022. A June 17, 2022, version of the plan includes the following restaurants as "Abound Food Care's local network of food repurposing kitchens to create meals": Orange Coast College, Katella Grill, Monkey Business Café, California Culinary Coalition and PR Restaurant. The plan also states that "Second Harvest Food Bank and Orange County Food Bank, members of the OC Hunger Alliance, will serve as sources of food supply." A November 2022 email chain discussed the project status and delays, noting the Perfume River's meal production status and logistics. In a February 28, 2023 email Andrew Do nominated Peter Pham for an Orange County Heros Award. In the nomination write up there is mention of Viet American Society's work through Abound Food Care.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract procured as a subrecipient agreement funded through ARPA for Abound Food Care for Emergency Food and Water Storage Program for Emergency Preparedness.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/18/2022, and maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
29	MA-042-18010716	CARESAct	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	FAMILY SUPPORT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$1,672,179.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 2 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On 10/31/2016, the County issued a RFP for Family Support Services and awarded a contract to Boys Town California, Inc on 5/9/2017. However, in June 2017, Boys Town informed the County that their California operations were ceasing. HCA recommended the contract be awarded to NAMI Orange County given that they were already providing similar services to the community and no other proposals were received in response to the RFP.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $1,672,179 for 72 invoices associated with this contract from October 2017 - June 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $1,677,668.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Medium**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as a sole source procurement, which was approved by the Board. The ASR included sole source justification.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 5/28/2019 and remained active through 2/25/2023.

We identified at least one payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date (5/28/2019), as well as at least one check after their SAM.gov expiration date (2/25/2023)

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
30	MA-012-16011669	CARESAct	OCCR	USE 120 - IFB	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	OCCR-PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MONACO INC	$1,540,702.47

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract procured through an Invitation for Bid (IFB) issued in February 2016.The County received 3 bids and 2 vendors were selected.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR included 95 delivery orders (DO's) and 177 invoices associated with this contract, with payments Monaco Inc. totaling $1,540,702. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $2,500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract partially funded through CARES Act and procured through IFB. As described in Work Step 3, we confirmed that multiple proposals were received and evaluated.

We confirmed that the contractor started the registration process on SAM.gov and was assigned a UEID (Unique Entity ID), but has not completed the subsequent steps needed to fully register in SAM.gov. However, it is unclear if any of the payments received were funded through the CARES Act as only portions of this contract were funded through CARES Act, and multiple vendors are included on this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
31	GAX-017-22001903	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	For the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs related to COVID-19.	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OC Hunger Alliance / Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County	$1,500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On September 28, 2021, the Board approved the allocation of $3 million in American Rescue Plan Act funding to the OC Hunger Alliance for the "purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs related to COVID -19." On October 19, 2021, the Board issued $1,500,000 of these funds to Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County.

OC Hunger Alliance issued a letter to the County on March 30, 2021 requesting $3,000,000 from the county for "the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs" caused by the Covid-19 pandemic, including the decrease in food donations in 2021 compared to 2020, and the lengthy recovery from the pandemic. The letter also stated that the funds would be used by 2 of the 3 OC Hunger Alliance members, Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County and Community Action Partnership of Orange County.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County was paid $1,500,000 on November 4, 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $1,500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

In a letter dated March 30, 2021, addressed to the County, the OC Hunger Alliance requested $3,000,000 in funds for two of the three OC Hunger Alliance member organizations, Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County and Community Action Partnership of Orange County. A second letter was sent August 31, 2021.

Email data includes, as required by the contract, Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County's ARPA Subrecipient Progress Reports sent to the County.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a beneficiary agreement for subrecipient for food purchases due to COVID-19 impacts, which was approved by the Board.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/24/2012 and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
32	GAX-017-22001918	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	For the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs related to COVID-19.	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OC Hunger Alliance / Community Action Partnership of Orange County	$1,500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On September 28, 2021, the Board approved the allocation of $3 million in American Rescue Plan Act funding to the OC Hunger Alliance for the "purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs related to COVID -19." On October 19, 2021, the Board issued $1,500,000 of these funds to the Community Action Partnership of Orange County.

OC Hunger Alliance issued a letter to the County on March 30, 2021 requesting $3,000,000 from the county for "the purchase of emergency food to address immediate needs" caused by the Covid-19 pandemic, including the decrease in food donations in 2021 compared to 2020, and the lengthy recovery from the pandemic. The letter also stated that the funds would be used by 2 of the 3 OC Hunger Alliance members, Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County and Community Action Partnership of Orange County.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Community Action Partnership of Orange County was paid $1,500,000 on November 4, 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $1,500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

In a letter dated March 30, 2021, addressed to the County, the OC Hunger Alliance requested $3,000,000 in funds for two of the three OC Hunger Alliance member organizations, Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County and Community Action Partnership of Orange County. A second letter was sent August 31, 2021.

As required by the contract, Community Action Partnership of Orange County sent ARPA Subrecipient Progress Reports to the County.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a beneficiary agreement for subrecipient for food purchases due to COVID-19 impacts, which was approved by the Board.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/24/2008, and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
33	MA-017-20011849	CARESAct/ARPA	CEO	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	FINANCIAL COST RECOVERY CONSULTING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	IEM INTERNATIONAL INC	$1,210,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and was executed on 5/18/2020 for "Financial Cost Recovery Consulting Services." This contract was a result of the County being directed by FEMA and California Governor's Office of Emergency Services as the Lead Agency to submit reimbursement claims on behalf of Orange County and other participating jurisdictions.

We were unable to locate information regarding the RFP and when the board originally approved this contract. However, we observed the board's approval of the amendments to this contract on 4/13/2021 (Amendment #1), 12/14/2021 (Amendment #2), and 12/20/2022 (Amendment #3).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that IEM International was paid $1,217,732 for 63 invoices associated with this contract from June 2021 - July 2025.

The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $1,440,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and ARPA and procured through a RFP process.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/23/2002, and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
34	MA-012-21010160	CARESAct/General Fund	OCCR	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DTNTECH- DISTRICT 2 NGP SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$1,199,896.01	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 4 High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding High

Contract procured as an emergency purchase in July/August 2020 for Nutrition Gap Program (NGP) for District 2. The County did not perform a competitive bidding process for the services. The services appeared to qualify under the parameters of emergency purchases, however, Weaver performed additional forensic work steps to better understand how DTN Tech was selected. We also observed that DTN Tech was paid by District 2 Supervisor Michele Steel to print mailers for her 2020 congressional campaign. Our findings from our review of this contract are discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records High

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that DTN Tech received 5 payments totaling $1,199,896 for this contract (Nutrition Gap Program) from October 2020 - February 2021.

The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $1,200,000 (including contract amendments).

Additional Data requirements for the individuals participating in the meal program were required to be provided by DTN Tech to the County. We were provided a master list of clients who participated in the program listing 1,241 individuals. Additionally, we were provided aggregate reporting data for the following periods, (1) Sept 7, 2020 through Dec 2, 2020 (via an email dated Dec 4, 2020, just listing total meals and clients served in the aggregate), (2) Nov 2, 2020 through Dec 4, 2020 (Document dated Dec 21, 2020), and (3) Aug 6, 2020 through Jan 25, 2021 (for the full contract period via an email dated April 12, 2021).

Weaver's review of the County contracts with DTN Tech is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications High

Weaver's review of the County contracts with DTN Tech is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements High

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase. While we identified an emergency justification memo for this contract, the justification provided was for the Nutrition Gap Program in general and did not provide justification for the selection of the vendor.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020 and maintained an active registration through 2/9/2022. The contract was executed on 8/6/2020, which appears to indicate that DTN Tech was not registered on SAM.gov at the time the contract was executed.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
35	MA-042-24010877	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF YOUTH AT CLINICAL HIGH RISK FOR PSYC	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$1,191,666.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 5/07/2024. County received 1 proposal. According to the Agenda Staff Report dated 4/23/2024, "The RFP included the County's intent to award a contract to a qualified provider whose proposal was determined to be the most responsive to the requirement of the RFP. Although the RFP was shared with all County online bidding system registered users, few are able to meet the regulatory requirements to be able to provide the solicited highly specialized services. HCA received one proposal by the deadline of November 9, 2023; therefore, an evaluation panel was not required."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that charitable Ventures of Orange County was paid $1,763,138 for 20 invoices associated with this contract from July 2024 - December 2025. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $2,600,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
36	MA-042-19010149	CARESAct	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	WARMLINE SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$1,132,132.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 7/27/2010. County received 3 proposals, which were evaluated by a 4-person evaluation panel. The supporting documentation from the RFP in 2010 are no longer available, however, the Agenda Staff Report found indicates that NAMI Orange County "best met the scope of work." The contract was extended each year for an additional 1-year term, which was approved by the Board.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $1,132,132 for 25 invoices associated with this contract from January 2019 - June 2020. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $1,132,132.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and originally procured through a RFP for warmline services. HCA issued an Emergency Procurement Request #26 on 9/11/2020, which included a bullet point for warmline services, though no additional detail was included such as justification or cost information.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 5/28/2019 and was actively registered through 2/25/2023.

While the contractor received payments for this contract prior to 5/28/2019, those payments would not have been funded through CARES Act or ARPA and therefore would not have required the contractor to be registered through SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
37	MA-042-21010079	CARESAct/ARPA	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 MEDIA CAMPAIGN SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	IDEA HALL	$1,108,736.90

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Contract awarded to Idea Hall as an emergency procurement on July 15, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide the County with marketing/advertising services targeting the general public in regards to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Idea Hall was paid $1,110,289.40 for 36 invoices associated with this contract from October 2020 - December 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $2,750,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Based on our review of email communications, it appeared that media outlets submitted public records requests related to this contract.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #18 on 7/17/2020, which included COVID-19 Campaign Services, though no additional detail was provided such as emergency justification or cost details.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/2/2025, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 12/11/2026, its latest registration expiration date. Though this is the earliest registration found in SAM.gov, we located a contract in SAM.gov performed by Idea Hall for "Endist Sacramento" within the Department of Defense in 2012.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
38	GAX-017-23005202	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	OC Hunger Alliance	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	OC Hunger Alliance / COMMUNITY ACTION PARTNERSHIP OF ORANGE COUNTY	$1,000,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On April 25, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to the allocation of up to $3 million in American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funding to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. The OC Hunger Alliance is comprised of three (3) organizations Second Harvest Food Bank Orange County, Community Action Partnership of Orange County and Abound Food Care. This beneficiary agreement with Community Action Partnership of OC is for one third of the amount allocated to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations. The sole source form included the following justification: "Community Action Partnership of OC has a wide network of partners that can assist in efficient food sourcing strategies as well as assist in identifying and reaching those in need within the Orange County community." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient.
There is a litigation item described in the Sole Source Form. The form indicates that it was not an inhibitor or relevant to the County.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Community Action Partnership of Orange County was paid $1,000,000 on May 10, 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $1,000,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **High**

Email data shows notices of Federal food assistance ending in March 2023 including the end of additional CalFresh benefits. Given the expected decrease in benefits, food banks indicated an expected rise in community members served.

On October 12, 2022, Chris Wangsaporn inquired about food bank operations at Community Action Partnership of Orange County (CAPOC). A few months later, in March 2023, Chris Wangsaporn asked for assistance with an application to participate in the Donated Food Program and to receive TEFAP government commodities. Further in the conversation Chris Wangsaporn is invited to a conversation with Peter Pham. CAPOC indicated they have an appointment to discuss Pham's applications for TEFAP and the Donated Program and later a site visit.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a Beneficiary Agreement to purchase emergency food to address food insecurity, allocated from District 3 SLFRF. The contract included a sole source justification form with justification for the emergency purchase.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/24/2008 and have maintained their active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
39	GAX-017-23005203	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	OC Hunger Alliance	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OC Hunger Alliance / ABOUND FOOD CARE	$1,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 5 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On April 25, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to the allocation of up to $3 million in American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funding to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. The OC Hunger Alliance is comprised of three (3) organizations Second Harvest Food Bank Orange County, Community Action Partnership of Orange County and Abound Food Care. This beneficiary agreement with Abound Food Care is for one third of the amount allocated to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations. The sole source form included the following justification: "Abound Food Care Inc. has a wide network of partners that can assist in efficient food sourcing strategies as well as assist in identifying and reaching those in need within the Orange County community." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Abound Food Care was paid $1,000,000 on May 10, 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $1,000,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Email data shows notices of Federal food assistance ending in March 2023 including the end of additional CalFresh benefits. Given the expected decrease in benefits, food banks indicated an expected rise in community members served.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a Beneficiary Agreement to purchase emergency food to address food insecurity, allocated from District 3 SLFRF. The contract included a sole source justification form with justification for the emergency purchase.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/18/2022, and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
40	GAX-017-23005204	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	OC Hunger Alliance	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OC Hunger Alliance / SECOND HARVEST FOOD BANK OF ORANGE COUNTY INC	$1,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On April 25, 2023, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to the allocation of up to $3 million in American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funding to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. The OC Hunger Alliance is comprised of three (3) organizations Second Harvest Food Bank Orange County, Community Action Partnership of Orange County and Abound Food Care. This beneficiary agreement with Second Harvest Food Bank Orange County is for one third of the amount allocated to the OC Hunger Alliance organizations. The sole source form included the following justification: "Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County has a wide network of partners that can assist in efficient food sourcing strategies as well as assist in identifying and reaching those in need within the Orange County community." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County was paid $1,000,000 on May 11, 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $1,000,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Email data shows notices of Federal food assistance ending in March 2023 including the end of additional CalFresh benefits. Given the expected decrease in benefits, food banks indicated an expected rise in community members served.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a Beneficiary Agreement to purchase emergency food to address food insecurity, allocated from District 3 SLFRF. The contract included a sole source justification form with justification for the emergency purchase.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/24/2012 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
41	MA-012-21011676	ARPA	OCCR	EMERGENCY - CPM	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 5 - ARTS RELIEF SMALL BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARP	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$1,000,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract awarded to Charitable Ventures of Orange County as an emergency procurement on April 27, 2021 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to administer $1 million of grants of $5,000 each to small businesses and non-profits impacted by COVID-19 based on a first-come, first-served basis within District 5. This $1 million grant is part of the $5 million of funding distributed to all 5 districts from the American Rescue Plan Act allocated to provide economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. Charitable Ventures of Orange County was to administer the receipt of applications, with an administrative fee of $70,000. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that Charitable Ventures of Orange County was paid $1,000,000 on June 15, 2021. The $1,000,000 was distributed to awardees of the District 5 Arts Related Small Business & Non-Profit Grant Relief Program.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase for the District 5 Arts Relief Program. Funding approved by the Board on 4/27/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/2/2015 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
42	MA-012-21011745	ARPA	OCCR	EMERGENCY - CPM	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 3 - ARTS RELIEF SMALL BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARP	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$1,000,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract awarded to Charitable Ventures of Orange County as an emergency procurement on April 27, 2021 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to administer $1 million of grants of $20,000 each to small businesses and non-profits impacted by COVID-19 based on a first-come, first-served basis within District 3. This $1 million grant is part of the $5 million of funding distributed to all 5 districts from the American Rescue Plan Act allocated to provide economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. Charitable Ventures of Orange County was to administer the receipt of applications, with an administrative fee of $50,000. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that Charitable Ventures of Orange County was paid $1,000,000 on June 24, 2021.The $1,000,000 amount was distributed to grantees for the District 3 Arts Related Small Business & Non-Profit Grant Relief Program.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase for the District 3 Arts Relief Program. Funding approved by the Board on 4/27/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/2/2015 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
43	MA-042-20012000	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HYBRID	Top 145	1

MA Description	MEALS DELIVERY SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMMUNITY SENIORSERV INC	$996,561.34

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Contract awarded to Community Seniorserv Inc dba Meals on Wheels Orange County as an emergency procurement on June 15, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was for COVID-19 Meals Delivery Services. The original term of the contract was June 15, 2020 through December 31, 2020. The contract was amended 7 times to modify the scope of work, extend the contract date, and increase the authorized funds from $50,000 to $1,015,000 with an extended contract term through June 30, 2022.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Community Seniorserv Inc was paid $996,561.34 from July 2020 - March 2022 for 318 invoices associated with this contract. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $1,015,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Supporting documentation includes a demand letter for funds obligated to be returned to the county was sent in December 2022. The lawsuit settled five (5) months later.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for Meals Delivery Services. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #14 on 6/19/2020 for COVID-19 Meal Delivery Services, though limited detail was provided regarding the cost or contractors selected.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/11/2007 and has maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
44	MA-042-20010365	General Fund	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	SUICIDE PREVENTION SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$945,090.82

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract was approved by the Board on 3/12/2019 to allocate $600,000 of MHSA funding to Mind OC, the fiscal entity of Be Well Orange County, to create a countywide suicide prevention initiative. The Contract was amended three times, both to extend the Contract term period and to increase the Maximum Obligation to a cumulative amount not to exceed $975K. While we did not identify a sole source justification form, it appeared that Mind OC was selected because they were the fiscal entity of Be Well Orange County.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Mind OC received 152 payments totaling $945,090.82 for this contract (suicide Prevention Services) from December 2019 - November 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $975,000 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
45	MA-012-18012106	CARESAct/ARPA/General Fund	OCCR	DO NOT USE 305 PROC TYPE	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$695,287.72

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through an Invitation for Bid issued in February 2016, 8 vendors were selected for the original solicitation based on our review of solicitation documents.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on our review of payment data provided by OCCR, we identified 59 delivery orders (DO's) and 67 invoices totaling $695,287.72 associated with this contract, which were split between multiple vendors (e.g., Monaco, DTN Tech). DTN Tech submitted 42 invoices totaling $314,048.99. Monaco submitted 25 invoices totaling $381,238.73. The total amount paid under this contract was $659,287.72, which is within the amount authorized under this contract of $1,500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract funded in part through ARPA and CARES Act for print and mail services. County procured contracts through IFB and evaluated 8 proposals for selection of contractors.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained an active registration through 2/9/2022.

While some payments were received before or after DTN Tech was registered with SAM.gov, it is important to note that not all of the contract was funded through CARES Act and ARPA.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
46	MA-042-22010255	General Fund/CDC - Health Disparities Grant	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	OC HEALTH EQUITY MAP COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND PLATFORM SVCS	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$640,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

Contract was approved by the Board on 11/16/2021 as a sole source procurement. We identified a Sole Source Justification form approved on 8/12/2021. The Sole Source Justification form provides the following justification for a sole source contract: "HCA has grant funding that will expire on September 30, 2023, so if this contract is not executed and implemented in a timely and expeditious manner, HCA may lose substantial grant funding due to not meeting the grant's objectives and deliverables. HCA is committed to using a data-driven approach that focuses on the different determinants of health, including environmental, economic, and social factors, to meet the goals and objectives of the grant in advancing population health and equity. To do this, HCA and the community stakeholders need a common data platform to understand the baseline of Orange County's environmental, economic, and social factors that influence health. The data platform exists now because of the partnership commissioned in 2020 by HCA and the Board of Supervisors with Advance OC, a non-profit 501c3 organization, to create an Orange County Equity Map (OCEM) utilizing the Social Progress Index (SPI). Additionally, a data-driven and improvement approach aligns with the grant requirements around building data capacity and infrastructure to better understand COVID-19 health disparities and measurable improvements in determinants of health outcomes related to COVID-19. OCEM is the only platform in OC that integrates the SPI, health outcomes, and COVID-19 data, which presents a comprehensive picture of COVID-19 health disparities and the determinants of health that impact adverse COVID-19 effects for impacted communities."

On 10/20/2021, an anonymous complaint was submitted to the Fraud Hotline alleging that the HCA violated County procurement procedures and a potential conflict of interest involving the HCA Director. The Hotline Team investigated the allegations and determined that HCA provided justification for the sole source contracts that went through levels of review and internal approval. The Hotline Team also concluded that HCA complied with the CPM sole source procedures including preparing requisitions for internal review and approval, budget management, and program management. The Hotline Team did not identify any conflicts of interest concerning the HCA Director as his role was a non-paid member of the Advisory Committee with Advance OC, which does not convene and is separate from their governing Board.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that payment was issued by the County for a total of $640,000 over 7 invoices from April 2022 - June 2024. The payment amount matches the authorized contract amount of $640,000 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

An email from Leon Page to multiple County employees, on 10/3/2021 states: "In addition, it is my understanding that Advance OC has not yet completed a routine HIPAA security assessment, which raises a concern about sharing sensitive and personal information on residents' COVID status with Advance OC and not knowing whether Advance OC has the needed and required security measures in place to protect the information from being hacked or accessed without authorization. The assessment is apparently a routine step that HCA normally completes before entering into a contractual agreement with vendors to whom the County discloses PHI. My office (Deputy County Counsel Massoud Shamel) informs me that he advised HCA to hold off on the agreement until HCA IT completed the required assessment."

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
47	MA-042-24010931	MHSA	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EARLY CHILDHOOD MENTAL HEALTH CONSULTATION SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHARITABLE VENTURES OF ORANGE COUNTY	$605,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 5/21/2024. HCA received applications from Boys & Girls Clubs of Garden Grove, Inc. (BGCGG) and Charitable Ventures of Orange County (CV). Program staff reviewed and deemed the applications submitted by BGCGG and CV to be responsive and qualified based on their experience and services to be provided. Both applicants were awarded contracts. We did not receive and did not identify scoring sheets or evaluation committee information.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that Charitable Ventures of Orange County was paid $996,188 for 18 invoices associated with this contract from August 2024 - January 2026. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $1,320,000. We received invoices from July 2024 - November of 2025.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
48	MA-042-21010039	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 SUICIDE PREVENTION SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	$590,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to Angels Baseball LP as an emergency procurement on July 28, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide COVID-19 Suicide Prevention services until 12/31/2020 for a total amount not to exceed $590K.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Two invoices were submitted by Angels Baseball, one on July 31, 2020 and the second one on August 24, 2020, both for contract term of July 28, 2020 to December 31, 2020. Both invoice amounts were $295,000, for a total of $590,000. The invoices do not include a full description of services, and just references the "Angels COVID-19 Suicide Prevention Services Contract." We also observed that the invoice did not include the contract number as required under the contract.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that two payments were issued by the County for $295,000, totaling $590,000 on August 11, 2020 and September 8, 2020.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for COVID-19 Suicide Prevention Services. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #20 on 7/31/2020 which included a bullet for COVID-19 Suicide Prevention Services, though little detail was provided related to cost or contractor selected.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
49	MA-063-23010611	General Fund	SSA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	OC HEALTHY AGING ASSESSMENT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$580,250.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract was procured through a RFP and approved by the Board on 1/10/2023. RFP was originally released on 1/7/2022, but after receiving bids and reviewing the RFP, SSA decided to cancel the RFP and revise the scope of work. The revised RFP was released 7/14/22. County received 3 proposals, which were evaluated by a 5-person evaluation panel. While Advance OC was the highest scored proposal overall, evaluations reflected a wide range of scores for certain vendors.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by SSA indicated that the County paid 4 invoices to Advance OC totaling $580,250, which was consistent with the amount authorized through the contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **High**

Based on our review of email communications, we identified a memo outlining the County's concerns that Advance OC did not fulfill its contractual obligations. One email dated 11/11/2024 stated: "SSA encountered challenges in working with Advance OC. According to SSA, Advance OC could not produce compliant work product, comprehend County direction, meet contractual deadlines, or engage in effective management of invoicing/budgeting in accordance with contract terms and County policies."

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
50	MA-042-21010255	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 SUICIDE PREVENTION MEDIA CAMPAIGN SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	IDEA HALL	$562,374.28

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to Idea Hall as an emergency procurement to on August 12, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide the County with marketing and advertising services that target the youth demographic in Orange County in regards to COVID-19.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Idea Hall received 6 payments totaling $590,918.03 for this contract (COVID-19 Suicide Prevention Media Campaign Services) with a credit applied for $57,087.50, for a net payment total of $533,830.50 from September 2020 - March 2021. This amount is within the authorized contract amount of $561,720 (including contract amendments).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for COVID-19 Suicide Prevention Media Campaign Services. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #22 dated 8/14/2020, which included a bullet point for COVID-19 Youth and Young Adult Suicide Prevention Media Campaign Services, though no detail was included regarding cost or contractors.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/2/2025, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 12/11/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

We observed at least one check payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
51	MA-042-20010846	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	TRANSITIONAL AGE YOUTH & YOUNG ADULT MH- PROJECT B	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$517,652.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

On 8/8/2019, the County issued the RFP for Transitional Age Youth (TAY) and Young Adult Mental Health with 3 separate projects (Community Networking Services, Outreach Services, and Educational Activities). According to the Background Information section of the Agenda Staff Report dated 5/24/2022, NAMI Orange County was awarded the Educational Activities, which was extended in 2022 and 2023 for a total contract amount of $517,652.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $517,652 for 57 invoices associated with this contract from January 2020 - June 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $517,652.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
52	GAX-017-23002588	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MISSION HOSPITAL REGIONAL MEDICAL CENTER	$500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On September 27, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 increasing the Fifth District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $7,980,000 in support of various causes including "hospitals and healthcare programs"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On December 7, 2022, the Fifth District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Mission Hospital Regional Medical Center for "$150,000 for its South Orange County Equity program","$200,000 for its Community Care Navigator program", "$100,000 for its Raising Healthy Teens program","$50,000 to support the daily operations of its CHEC Family Resource Center.".

The sole source form included the following justification: "These community programs are already established by Mission Hospital. Mission Hospital has the needed community connections and staff experienced in these areas to continue to be successful in these efforts. This makes Mission Hospital the recommended vendor for this contract." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Mission Hospital Regional Medical Center was paid $500,000 on December 13, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract was a Beneficiary Agreement funded through ARPA procured as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source form providing justification for the vendor selection, due to Mission Hospital having the necessary community connections and staff.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/4/2015, and maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
53	GAX-017-23002780	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	SADDLEBACK MEMORIAL MED CENTER	$500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 Low

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding Low

On September 27, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 increasing the Fifth District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $7,980,000 in support of various causes including "hospitals and healthcare programs"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On December 20, 2022, the Fifth District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Saddleback Memorial Medical Center, Inc. for "the purchase of an Electrophysiology Mapping System".

The sole source form included the following justification: "Saddleback Hospital has several cardiac specialists that are unable to provide the necessary services at the rate needed to meet patient needs. Supporting Saddleback Hospital in the purchase of this 2nd mapping system will allow them to provide faster and more accurate care to patients." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records Low

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Saddleback Memorial Med Center was paid $500,000 on December 22, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements Low

Contract was a Beneficiary Agreement funded through ARPA procured as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source form providing justification for the vendor selection, due to Saddleback Hospital needing support to provide cardiac specialty care to additional patients.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 3/25/2010, and maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
54	GAX-017-23002933	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHCM INC	$500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

On September 27, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 increasing the Fifth District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $7,980,000 in support of various causes including "hospitals and healthcare programs"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On December 20, 2022, the Fifth District entered into a beneficiary agreement with CHCM, Inc. for "1. $180,000 for its Community Education and Outreach program; 2. $140,000 for training outreach for community families affected by mental health or mental disabilities; 3. $100,000 for increased observation/security to increase quality and safety of inpatient care; and, 4. $80,000 for telehealth program expansion."

The sole source form included the following justification: "College Hospital has been providing patient-focused, medical, surgical, and behavioral health services in the community for over 30 years making them a great choice for to receive funds needed to grow their services in the community." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. he sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that CHCM Inc was paid $500,000 on January 4, 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $500,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract was a Beneficiary Agreement funded through ARPA procured as a sole source procurement. We identified a sole source form providing justification for the vendor selection, due to College Hospital providing patient-focused, medical, surgical and behavioral health services in the community for over 30 years.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 11/30/2020, and maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
55	MA-042-20011954	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	EMER. CONTRACT FOR COVID-19 PUBLIC	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ANGELS BASEBALL LP	$500,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract was awarded to Angels Baseball LP as an emergency procurement on June 3, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to administer COVID-19 public awareness campaign services.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Invoice submitted by Angels Baseball on June 4, 2020, for the contract period June 3, 2020 - December 31, 2020. Invoice amount was $500,000. The invoice does not include the contract number, nor does it provide a description of service. It provides a "program name" as Angels COVID-19 PACS Contract. The contract requires that the vendor shall reference the contract number on the invoice.

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $500,000 on June 8, 2020.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase in June 2020 for COVID-19 Public Awareness Campaign Services.
HCA issued an Emergency Procurement Request #12 on 6/5/2020, which included a bullet point for COVID-19 Public Awareness Campaign Services, however no detail was provided regarding cost, contractor info, or emergency justification.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
56	MA-042-21010106	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 EQUITY MAPPING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$487,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

During the Board Meeting on 7/28/2020, the original contract with Advance OC was approved by the board for the amount of $385,000 with authorization to the County Procurement Officer or authorized Deputy to exercise cost contingency increase not to exceed 10% under certain conditions. The contract period was 7/28/2020-12/30/2020. The contract was amended on 10/21/2020, which increased the contract amount to $487,000 (an increase of $102,000).

We determined that HCA's Director, Dr. Chau, was an Advisory Board Member for Advance OC at the time of the contract, which is separate from the main Board of Directors for Advance OC. County Counsel reviewed this issue and did not identify a conflict of interest due to Dr. Chau's position being an unpaid voluntary position on the advisory board.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

During the Board Meeting on 7/28/2020, the original contract with Advance OC was approved by the Board for the amount of $385,000 with authorization to the County Procurement Officer or authorized Deputy to exercise cost contingency increase not to exceed 10% under certain conditions. The contract term is from 7/28/2020 to 12/30/2020. Amendment No. 1 was observed and it indicates an increase in fee by $102,000, raising the total contract fee to $487,000.00.

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Advance OC received 5 payments totaling $487,000 for this contract (COVID-19 Equity Mapping Services) from August 2020 - January 2021. The payment amount matches the contract amount of $487,000 (as indicated above).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Based on our review of email communications we identified concerns about a potential conflict of interest as a result of Dr. Chau's affiliation with Advance OC as an advisory member to the Board. This matter was reviewed by County Counsel in response to an allegation submitted through the County's ethics hotline and determined that the allegation of a conflict of interest was unsubstantiated as Dr. Chau was not on the Board for Advance OC, nor was he receiving compensation.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for COVID-19 Equity Mapping Services. On 7/24/2020, HCA issued an Emergency Procurement Request #19 which included a bullet point for COVID-19 Equity Mapping Services, however no detail was provided regarding cost, contractor selection, or emergency justification.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 11/17/2020 and maintained an active registration.

The contract was executed on 7/23/2020, which was several months prior to Advance OC being registered with SAM.gov. We observed at least one check payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
57	MA-042-21010625	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	CHATBOT SOLUTION DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATION SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMPOSITE APPS INC	$330,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to Composite Apps Inc. as an emergency procurement to on October 2, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide a chatbot/virtual assistant service on HCA's website to help individuals using the site while searching.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Composite Apps Inc received 6 payments totaling $330,000 for this contract (Chatbot Solution Development and Integration Services) from October 2020 - January 2021. The payment amount matches the authorized contract amount of $330,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for Chatbot Solution Development and Integration Services. HCA issued an Emergency Procurement Request #29 on 10/2/2020, which included a bullet point for ChatBot for HCA Internet/Intranet ($300,000) and Project Management contractor for ChatBot ($75,000). However, the emergency procurement request did not include detail about the contractor selection or emergency justification.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/8/2011, and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
58	MA-012-22010810	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	GARDEN GROVE COMMUNITY FOUNDATION	$300,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 4 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On January 6, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with Garden Grove Community Foundation for $300,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010810). The grant agreement with GGCF was structured as a pass-thru grant, whereby Garden Grove Community Foundation was to award the funds to eligible businesses and non-profits based in Garden Grove.

Weaver's findings from our review of this contract is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that Garden Grove Community Foundation was paid $300,000 on January 20, 2022. The Payment Request Form, dated December 1, 2021, predates the Requisition Form, dated December 2, 2021, and the Agreement signed January 6, 2022, and does not include vendor's TIN information.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract funded through ARPA to award $300,000 to Garden Grove Community Foundation for the District 1 Arts Related Small Business and Non-Profit COVID-19 Grant Relief Program.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 11/17/2022, and maintained an active registration through 11/21/2024.

The contract was executed on 1/6/2022, and the County paid the grant award of $300,000 to the contractor on 1/20/2022. However, the grant recipient was not registered with SAM.gov until 11/17/2022, almost 10 months later.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
59	MA-012-22010885	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	WESTMINSTER CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	$300,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On January 4, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with Westminster Chamber of Commerce for $300,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010885). The grant agreement with Westminster Chamber of Commerce was structured as a pass-thru grant, whereby Westminster Chamber of Commerce was to award the funds to eligible businesses and non-profits based in Westminster.

Weaver's findings from our review of this contract is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that Westminster Chamber of Congress was paid $300,000 on January 21, 2022. The Payment Request Form, dated December 1, 2021, predates the Requisition Form, dated December 8, 2021, and the Agreement signed January 4, 2022.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Medium**

Contract funded through ARPA to award $300,000 to Westminster Chamber of Commerce for the District 1 Arts Related Small Business and Non-Profit COVID-19 Grant Relief Program.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/16/2021, and maintained an active registration until 1/15/2023.

Contract was executed on 1/4/2022, which was several weeks after the contractor registered with SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
60	MA-012-23011387	General Fund	OCCR	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	PRINT AND MAIL SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MONACO INC	$280,808.13	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract was approved through Invitation for Bid (IFB) procurement in 2023.

We noted that the Monaco Group was paid for printing services totaling $241,000 through the campaign for Supervisor Nguyen in 2022. However, Supervisor Nguyen was not on the Board at the time, later joining the Board in December 2024.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Original contract agreement (MA-012-23011387) was executed between OC and Monaco Inc. DBA The Monaco Group. Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that Monaco Inc received 16 payments totaling $243,347 for this contract. The payment amount is within the contract amount of $280,808.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
61	GAX-017-23002442	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	ORANGE COUNTY MUSEUM OF ART, INC	$250,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 Low

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding Low

On August 23, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 increasing the Second District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $5,00,000 in support of various causes including "education and childcare grants for nonprofits and schools...economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On November 22, 2022, the Second District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Orange County Museum of Art for "costs that are in support of its Endowment Fund for School Programs, including exposing Orange County's 700,000 school children to the arts within the Museum to deliver imaginative, engaging, and inspiring programming for its K-12 audiences"

The sole source form included the following justification: "The Orange County Museum of Art provides innovative and immersive art exhibits, activities and programs to an estimated 700,000 Orange County students with a collection of over 4,500 objects." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records Low

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Orange County Museum of Art, Inc, was paid $250,000 on November 29, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $250,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements Low

Contract funded through ARPA for a Beneficiary Agreement with the Orange County Museum of Art as part of the District 2 discretionary ARPA funding allocation. We identified a sole source form, which provided justification for the recipient receiving the grant.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 3/6/2007, and maintained an active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
62	GAX-017-23002443	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	WOMENS TRANSITIONAL LIVING CTR	$250,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On June 28, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 for the Fourth District's discretionary funding allocation to $9,500,000 in support of various causes including "non-profits for development of programs providing healthcare...infrastructure projects"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On January 17, 2023, the Second District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Chabad Center for Jewish Life, Inc. "in support of its Orange County Holocaust Education Center, including but not limited to providing educational programs to students attending schools in the Second District (as defined both pre and post 2021 redistricting)."

The sole source justification form included the following: "The need for transitional housing is prevalent in the community we serve, and we are one of the only OC agencies sheltering the entire survivor's family with no restrictions on ages and gender identities. WTLC broke ground on the building in April 2022 and construction is expected to be completed by December 2022/January 2023. The land the building is built on has been the property of WTLC since 1981, and the Transitional Housing program is owned and operated by WTLC. No other vendor is able to operate the program out of this site." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Women's Transitional Living Ctr was paid $250,000 on November 29, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $250,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA for a Beneficiary Agreement with the Women's Transitional Living Center as part of the District 4 discretionary ARPA funding allocation. We identified a sole source form, which provided justification for the recipient receiving the grant.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 2/10/2006, and maintained its active registration.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
63	GAX-017-23003281	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	CHABAD CENTER FOR JEWISH LIFE, INC	$250,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On August 23, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 increasing the Second District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $5,00,000 in support of various causes including "education and childcare grants for nonprofits and schools...small business and non-profit incentive grants and support local programs that educate and address alarming rise of hate-related incidents in Orange County and around Country"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On January 17, 2023, the Second District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Chabad Center for Jewish Life, Inc. "in support of its Orange County Holocaust Education Center, including but not limited to providing educational programs to students attending schools in the Second District (as defined both pre and post 2021 redistricting)."

The sole source form included the following justification: "The Chabad Center for Jewish Life is entrenched in the community and is home to over 700 artifacts from the Auschwitz Concentration camp, becoming a critical destination for students to visit and learn about the history of the Holocaust." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that the Chabad Center for Jewish Life, Inc. was paid $250,000 on January 24, 2023. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $250,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA for a Beneficiary Agreement with the Chabad Center for Jewish Life as part of the District 2 discretionary ARPA funding allocation. We identified a sole source form, which provided justification for the recipient receiving the grant.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/20/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 11/25/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
64	GAX-017-23002345	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	MUCKENTHALER CULTURAL CENTER FOUNDATION, INC	$243,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On June 28, 2022 the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 for the Fourth District's discretionary funding allocation to $9,500,000 in support of various causes including "non-profits for development of programs providing healthcare...infrastructure projects"; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution.

On November 17, 2022, the Second District entered into a beneficiary agreement with Muckenthaler Cultural Center Foundation, Inc. "or costs that are in support of its arts building capital campaign."

The sole source justification form included the following: "The Muckenthaler is the only fully service Cultural Center in the region. They are the only provider of most of these services on Northern Orange County." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that the Muckenthaler Cultural Center Foundation, Inc, was paid $243,000 on November 23, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $243,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA for a Beneficiary Agreement with the Muckenthaler Cultural Center Foundation as part of the District 4 discretionary ARPA funding allocation. We identified a sole source form, which provided justification for the recipient receiving the grant.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 3/7/2007, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 6/25/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
65	MA-299-23011299	General Fund	OCWR	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	WORKWEAR, CUSTOMIZED AND NONCUSTOMIZED CONTRACT PER MOU	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$207,879.08	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through an Invitation for Bids (IFB), with 4 vendors selected to provide services on an as needed basis.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

This was an aggregate contract with four vendors: BUI Uniform Co, DTN Tech, HALO Branded Solutions Inc, and Mellow Meadow. We identified delivery orders for the 4 vendors, which increased the amount authorized from the original contract amount of $125,000 to $207,879.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
66	GAX-017-23002045	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	SECOND HARVEST FOOD BANK OF ORANGE COUNTY INC	$200,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On May 24, 2022, the Board approved a resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to contribution of up to $5 million from Fifth District allocation of district discretionary funding for programs supporting various causes; delegating authority to County Executive Officer or designee to negotiate and enter into an agreement related to this contribution. On September 27, 2022 the Board approved a resolution increasing the Fifth District's discretionary ARPA funding allocation to $7,980,000 in support of various causes including "programs and institutions addressing food insecurity and homelessness."

On November 1, 2022, the Fifth District entered into a Beneficiary agreement with Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County, Inc, for the purchase of food to support its food bank services.

The sole source form included the following justification: "As Mind OC took part in the construction of the BeWell Orange County campus, this entity is the only one capable of providing the required services." Based on our review, the sole source justification appeared to be sufficient. The sole source agreement requirements for Board approval is amounts "for commodities that exceed $250,000 annually and services exceeding $75,000 annually or a two (2) year consecutive term, regardless of the contract amount." Since the Board approved the allocation of discretionary funding to the District, it is our understanding that additional Board approvals for amounts awarded to grantees that are above the sole source thresholds are not required.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Second Harvest Food Bank of Orange County was paid $200,000 on November 4, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $200,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA for a Beneficiary Agreement with the Second Harvest Food Bank as part of the District 5 discretionary ARPA funding allocation. We identified a sole source form, which provided justification for the recipient receiving the grant.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/24/2012, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 7/8/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
67	MA-042-21010156	CARESAct/MHSA	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20CPM EXEMPT2-11	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	TAY AND YOUNG ADULT CONNECTEDNESS FOR RESILIENCY	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$175,025.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to NAMI Orange County as an emergency procurement on August 1, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide services around Transitional Age Youth and Young Adult Connectedness for Resiliency. Based on the timing and scope of the contract, the emergency procurement appeared to be appropriate.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $175,025 for 6 invoices associated with this contract from August - December 2020. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $175,025.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase for Transitional Age Youth and Young Adult Connectedness for Resiliency. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #24 on 8/28/2020, which included bullet points for TAY and Young Adult Mental Health Outreach Services, Educational Activities, and Community Networking Services. However, the memo did not provide cost information, contractor information, or emergency justification.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 5/28/2019, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 2/25/2023, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
68	MA-042-21010649	CARESAct	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	FLU VACCINATIONS	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	360 HEALTH PLAN INC	$164,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Procured as an emergency purchased in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #30-COVID-19 on 10/9/2020 which included a list of emergency purchases related to COVID-19 response, including $164,000 for Preventative Flu Shot Services.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment details provided by HCA indicated that the County paid $164,000 to 360 Health Plan, including $123,000 on 10/15/2020 and $41,000 on 11/2/2020 for flu vaccination services. Payment amount is consistent with the amount authorized under the contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 360 Health Plan Inc (360 Clinic) is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for Flu Vaccinations. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #30 on 10/9/2020, which included a bullet point for COVID-19 Response: Preventative Flu Shot Services for $164,000. However, the memo did not include contractor information.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/12/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 1/20/2023, its latest registration expiration date.

The contract with 360 Health Plan was executed on 10/7/2020, which was approximately 3 months before 360 Healh Plan was registered with SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
69	MA-012-21011558	ARPA	OCCR	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	AGE WELL SENIOR SERVICES ON D3 MEAL GAP PROGRAM	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	AGE WELL SENIOR SERVICES INC	$136,566.58

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Contract awarded to Age Well Senior Services Inc as an emergency procurement for District 3 Meal Gap Program to provide supplemental support on May 12, 2021. Contract was funded from the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA). On April 27, 2021, the County Board of Supervisors allocated $10 million in ARPA funding between the five (5) districts. An Emergency Justification Memo dated May 6, 2021, was provided for Contract MA-012-21011558 with Age Well Senior Services and included a Procurement Notification Date of April 28, 2021. The justification read, "The NGP helps to bridge the gap in nutrition services for specific populations impacted by COVID-19. The impacted populations include: older adults (age 60 and over) who are not eligible for other nutrition services, people with disabilities (age 59 and under), and other demographics, as determined by each district."

Although the contract services appear to qualify under the parameters of emergency purchases, the contract was awarded after April 27, 2021, when emergency purchase authority was repealed.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payments equaled amounts authorized pursuant to the contract.

Six (6) payments totaling $136,566.58 from Sep 2021 through Feb 2022 were noted per OCCR Payment Data to Age Well Senior Services for this agreement.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract was funded through ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase to provide meals to the impacted service population under the Nutrition Gap Program for District 3. We identified an Emergency Justification Memo for District 3 providing a detailed explanation for the emergency purchase and how it qualifies as COVID-19 response.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 6/16/2009, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 6/30/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
70	MA-042-21010450	MHSA	HCA	SOLE SOURCE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$136,028.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

The Sole Source Justification form indicated that this contract was awarded pursuant to the emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was awarded to Mind OC on November 16, 2020 to provide project management services to finalize modifications to the Be Well Center facility and to pay for the related architectural/design services.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by HCA Office, Mind OC submitted invoice #MOCPM202012 for $136,028, which was paid on 1/20/2021.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
71	MA-042-22011278	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$107,608.75

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Contract procured through a Request for Applications (RFA) and approved by the Board on 3/1/2022. County received 6 applicants, all of which were awarded contracts to provide services around the applicants' proposed Mental Health Community Education Events.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $107,608.75 for 4 invoices associated with this contract from March - June 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $107,609.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
72	PO-063-20012030	CARESAct	SSA	Emergency - CPM	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$105,310.24	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

- Contract procured as an emergency purchase in June 2020 for emergency splash shields. Emergency Purchase Memo included in the file.

- A redline contract agreement was provided, no final executed version was identified. According to the contract language, "This Contract is for one-time service…Contractor agrees to provide the services as set forth in this Contract for a fixed amount. Total cost of this Contract shall not exceed $111,060.95."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

A total of 9 invoices were provided totaling $105,310.24 were paid to DTN Tech all dated within June 2020. The aggregate payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $111,060.95.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contracted funded through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for Miscellaneous Sneeze Guards. SSA issued a memo on 6/3/2020 justifying the purchase of emergency acrylic splash guards for the SSA facilities to provide a safe environment for the public and SSA staff, with an estimated cost of $112,000, though the vendor name was not included.

We determined that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained an active registration on SAM.gov through 2/9/2022. Contract was executed on 6/3/2020, which was over 2 months prior to DTN Tech being registered on SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
73	MA-042-20010652	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS - NAMI OC	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$98,710.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 2 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

This contract was executed on 10/31/2019 for $98,710, which was below the threshold of requiring a board approval according to the CPM.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $106,954 for 14 invoices associated with this contract from November 2019 - June 2020. The payment amount exceeds the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $98,710 by $8,244.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
74	MA-042-21011434	ARPA	HCA	BOS RESO-3/26/20 EMERGENCY(1)	LEASE	Top 145	1

MA Description	RENTAL AGREEMENT - OC FAIR & EVENT CENTER	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	32ND DISTRICT AGRICULTURAL ASSOCIATION	$92,523.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

A rental agreement between the 32nd District Agricultural Association and Orange County was entered into as an emergency procurement for the use of the facilities "To temporarily administer pharmaceutical and other health-related assistance to the citizens of Orange County in the event of an emergency or hazard" from January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021, with a one year renewal option through December 31, 2022. The rental agreement listed the fee as waived. Following amendments established usage charges and other fees for the use of the facilities as a Covid testing site and then as a vaccine site. The contract services appear to qualify under the parameters of emergency purchases.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA office indicated that 32nd District Agricultural Association was paid $91,403 between April 2021 - August 2021 for two invoices associated with this contract. This payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $92,523. The payment data indicates that a payment of $120 for one (1) invoice was made on April 25, 2024. The amount is within the payment amount authorized, however, it is outside the contract term.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

In July 2020, HCA reached out to the 32nd District Agricultural Association/OC Fair & Event Center directly and proposed an agreement with them on behalf of 360 Clinic for a COVID testing site.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Medium**

Contract was funded through ARPA and procured as an emergency purchase to lease the OC Fair & Event Center. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #51 which included the lease agreement for the OC Fair & Event Center for $81,875.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/26/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 7/31/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

We identified 1 payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date for $3,623.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
75	CT-017-22010625	ARPA	CEO	Sole Source	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	BEHAVIORAL HEALTH CONSULTANT SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MICHAEL F HUNN	$75,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract executed on 4/1/2021 with Michael F. Hunn (dba Hunn Group LLC) for $75,000 to provide Behavioral Health Consultant Services. Contract recitals indicated that the contract was procured as an emergency purchase in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, pursuant to the emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

According to the payment data provided by the CEO office, the County paid Michael F Hunn in three separate payments for a total of $47,258.36 in November 2021. These amounts match the invoices reviewed.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

An email from David Kim to other Orange County employees on 2/2/2022 indicates the County received a records request for "copies of all contracts between County of Orange and Michael Hunn signed from January 1, 2019 to present."

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a sole source procurement for Behavioral Health Consultant Services through Michael F Hunn (dba Hunn Group, LLC). We did not identify a sole source justification form.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
76	MA-012-23010192	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	ABOUND FOOD CARE - BLAST FREEZER	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ABOUND FOOD CARE	$70,351.02

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 5 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On June 28, 2022, the Board approved the subrecipient agreement for the purchase and support of blast freezers and related equipment through the issuance of a $100,000 grant to Abound Food Care, Inc from the First District's allocation of American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funds. A Sole Source Form was not identified in the supporting documentation.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment details provided by OCCR indicated that the County paid $70,351.02 to Abound Food Care for the purchase and support of blast freezers and related equipment on September 9, 2022. Payment amount is consistent with the amount authorized under the contract.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

An email chain from August and September 2022 discussed the addition of $100,000 to the ARPA funded agreement MA-012-22011548 for the purchase of blast freezers and other equipment. An email dated August 23, 2022, shows Abound Food Care sent quotes to the County for blast freezers and other equipment totaling $70,351.02. The blast freezers and other equipment appear to be for use in restaurants that provide meal production services for MA-012-2201154. The $100,000 allocation is identified on the 10/31/2022 COVID-19 Funding Allocation Matrix on the tab District 1 as "Abound Food Care, Inc - Purchase blast freezers and related equipment."

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract is a Subrecipient Agreement with Abound Food Care funded through ARPA for the purchase of blast freezers and related equipment for emergency food storage across the districts. Board approval on 6/22/2022 to authorize OCCR to contract with Abound Food Care, the Subrecipient Agreement was executed on 9/8/2022.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/18/2022, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 9/9/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
77	MA-042-24010505	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$62,478.82

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

County issued a Request for Applications. HCA received applications from a pool of applicants and negotiated with multiple applicants. Around the time that HCA awarded this contract to Advanced OC, it appeared that SSA was considering pursuing litigation against Advance OC due to concerns related to contract performance (see Contract No. 49, MA-063-23010611).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that payments to Advance OC totaled $62,478.82, which is within the amount authorized under the contract of $62,500. We also identified a cost report closeout letter submitted to the vendor by the County documenting their final review of all contract expenditures.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
78	PO-017-20012163	CARESAct	CEO	Emergency - CPM	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	NEWSPAPER PUBLISHING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	$60,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

Procured as an emergency contract to publish COVID-19 public announcements in Vietnamese to Vietnamese newspapers. VietLink Media is owned by Nick Lecong, who previously worked as a staff member for Former Supervisor Do.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

Invoice submitted by VietLink Media Group on June 29, 2020, for the billing period June 22, 2020 - December 30, 2020. Invoice amount was $60,000 for publishing COVID-19 public announcements in Vietnamese language through three Vietnamese language newspapers. The invoice included a handwritten note in the top right corner of the invoice that says "*RUSH" in red. Payment detail provided by the CEO office indicated that payment was issued by the County to VietLink Media Group for $60,000 on July 2, 2020.

Weaver interviewed the owner of VietLink Media Group, Nick Lecong regarding this contract. Mr. Lecong provided Weaver data files with all of the advertisements and announcements prepared for the County under this contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **High**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as an amergency purchase for VietLink Media Group to prepare publications to Vietnamese newspapers related to COVID-19. We did not identify an emergency justification memo.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
79	GAX-012-25000339	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	RX#1691388	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$60,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

Contract was procured as a sole source procurement and not approved by the Board due to the contract amount being less than $75,000. Through email correspondence between former District 1 Chief of Staff, Chris Wangsaporn and an OCCR personnel, Mr. Wangsaporn indicated that the sole source justification is that "2T Media understands the cultural significance of the Moon Festival and provides entertainment in Vietnamese language."

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $60,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for the 2024 Moon Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the Payment Request Form of $60,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
80	CT-012-24010216	General Fund	OCCR	Sole Source	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH FOR DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$60,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

Contract was procured as a sole source procurement. We identified an undated, handwritten Sole Source Justification form stating that "2T Media has been the vendor for the past 7 years. They are the only vendor that has the knowledge and experience to coordinate with District One on community events, particularly cultural events. Additionally, 2T Media serves a particular audience as recognized by District One." Contract was not approved by the Board due to the contract amount being less than $75,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $60,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from August 2023 to June 2024. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $60,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
81	MA-042-24010511	MHSA/General Fund	HCA	REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS - RFP	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MENTAL HEALTH COMMUNITY EDUCATIONAL EVENTS SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	NAMI ORANGE COUNTY	$53,324.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **2** **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract executed on 11/7/2023 for $62,500, which was below the threshold of requiring a board approval according to the CPM.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that NAMI Orange County was paid $53,324 for 8 invoices associated with this contract from November 2023 - June 2024. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (including amendments) of $62,500.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
82	CT-042-23010394	General Fund	HCA	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	REQ-1564615	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	MIND OC	$50,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to Mind OC for planning of Phase 2 of the Be Well Irvine Campus with Mind OC providing construction cost estimating services and conceptual planning and design services. We did not identify a quote or proposal in the documents provided by the County.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by HCA Office, Mind OC submitted invoice #MOC-BWIC01 for $50,000, which was paid on 3/09/2023.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
83	CT-012-22010376	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2022 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$50,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 7/8/2021 for $50,000 for entertainment services for the 2022 Tet Festival. While only 1 quote was required under the CPM for a contract of $50,000, the quote contained limited detail about the services to be provided.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $50,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for the 2022 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $50,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
84	CT-012-22011443	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$50,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 5/9/2022 for $40,000 for entertainment services for the 2023 Tet Festival. The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract.

Refer to Contract #105 which provides additional, related costs for the 2023 Tet Festival.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $50,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for the 2023 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $50,000.

Note that the authorized cost of the 2023 Tet Festival was increased; refer to Contract ID 105.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
85	CT-063-24010098	General Fund	SSA	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1623178 Survey Incentives	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$47,122.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

No quote or proposal documents provided. Given that this was contract was to provide incentives to survey respondents, a quote may not have been needed.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment detail data provided by SSA indicated that payments to contractor totaled $47,122, which was equal to the amount authorized under the contract.

Invoice submitted by Advance OC on October 3, 2023, for the service date of September 21, 2023. Invoice amount was $47,122 for community event survey participation services ($2,122 total) and incentives services ($45,000 total).

Payment data provided by SSA office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $47,122 on October 10, 2023.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
86	MA-017-24010176	General Fund	CEO	ONE (1) QUOTE	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH CONSULTANCY SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$45,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

This is a fixed-fee contract between 2T Media LLC and the County's CEO's Office for "Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services" executed on 8/8/2023. No quote could be located. The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by CEO's office indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,345 for the 4 invoices associated with this contract for various Strategic Media Outreach Consulting. The payment amount is within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $45,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
87	CT-012-24010489	General Fund	OCCR	Sole Source	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2024 TET FESTIVAL	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$45,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

This contract relates to, and amends, Contract #93 by increasing the fees for the 2024 Tet Festival Event Services by $45,000.

This contract amendment was structured as a sole-source contract. The undated Sole Source Justification form indicates a justification that "2T Media understands the cultural significance of Tet celebration and provides entertainment in Vietnamese."

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

This contract relates to the amended contract related to Contract ID 93.

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was additionally paid $45,000 for the 2024 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract amendment of $45,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
88	PO-017-22010729	ARPA	CEO	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH CONSULTANCY SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$40,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

This is a fixed-fee contract between 2T Media LLC and the County's CEO's Office for "Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services" executed on 12/17/2021. Weaver was unable to locate a quote from 2T Media.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **High**

Payment data provided by CEO's office indicated that 2T Media was paid $40,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $40,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract funded through ARPA and procured as a 1-quote procurement for 2TMedia to develop crisis and contingency communication in response to COVID-19 related issues to the Vietnamese population.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
89	CT-012-20010187	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2020 TET FESTIVAL	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$40,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Medium

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 8/1/2019 for $40,000 for entertainment services for the 2020 Tet Festival. The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, however, detail of services to be provided was limited.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $40,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for the 2020 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $40,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
90	CT-012-19010267	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2019 TET FESTIVAL	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$40,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 8/14/2018 for $40,000 for entertainment services for the 2019 Tet Festival. The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, however, detail of services to be provided was limited.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $40,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for the 2019 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $40,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
91	CT-012-21010191	CARESAct	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	*COVID-19 RELATED EVENTS FOR FIRST DISTRICT	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$36,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 6/5/2020 for $2,000 per month for a 6-month period (7/1/2020 to 12/31/2020) for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored and COVID related events." The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, however, detail of services to be provided was limited.

This contract was amended on 1/8/2021 for a 12-month period from 1/1/2021 to 12/31/2021 for $24,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $36,000 for the 2 invoices associated with this contract for the Strategic Media Outreach from July 2020 to December 2021. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (and its amendment) of $36,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Contract funded through the CARES Act and procured as a 1-quote procurement for 2TMedia to promote COVID-19 related events for District 1.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
92	CT-012-21010430	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2020 MOON FESTIVAL - VIDEO & MARKETING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$30,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding High

2T Media LLC originally submitted a quote on 8/12/2020 to Board Supervisor Do to promote, record and edit programming for the virtual Moon Festival 2020 for a fee of $20,000 (recording to occur on 8/29/2020). A contract for $20,000 was entered into on 9/3/2020.

On the same day, 9/3/2020, 2T Media's President, Aaron Ngo, emailed former Board Supervisor Do's Chief of Staff, Chris Wangsaporn, and provided an additional invoice (dated the prior day, 9/2/2020) for $10,000 for "post-production charged." The requisition history indicates that on 9/3/2020, a "Budget Cost Override Approval" was requested and approved.

We identified a campaign donation of $2,000 by 2T Media to former Board Supervisor Do's campaign for re-election in September 2020, which was shortly after the invoice for the additional $10,000 for post-production services.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records High

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $30,000 for the 2 invoices associated with this contract for the 2020 Moon Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (and its amendment) of $30,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications High

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
93	CT-012-23011078	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2024 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$30,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

The County and 2T Media LLC originally entered into a contract on 4/24/2023 for "2024 Tet Festival Event Services" in an amount not to exceed $30,000. The original quote for $30,000 could not be located.

This contract relates to Contract #87 which reflects an amendment to this Contract #93.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $30,000 for the 2024 Tet Festival. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $30,000.

Note that this contract was amended and the authorized cost of the 2024 Tet Festival was increased; refer to Contract ID 87.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
94	GAX-017-23001931	ARPA	CEO	Beneficiary Agreement	Beneficiary Agreement	Top 145	1

MA Description	District Discretionary	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	ABOUND FOOD CARE	$28,720.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 5 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

On June 28, 2022, the Board approved the subrecipient agreement for the purchase and support of blast freezers and related equipment through the issuance of a $100,000 grant to Abound Food Care, Inc from the First District's allocation of American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funds.This beneficiary agreement with Abound Food Care was "for costs that are in support of its meal gap programs for individuals experiencing food insecurity in the Fourth District". The first amendment to the agreement specificed the funds are for the purchase of a blast chiller freezer. A Sole Source Form was not identified in the supporting documentation.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that Abound Food Care was paid $28,720 on October 27, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $28,720.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Medium**

In August 2022, there were discussions between the County and Abound Food Care regarding grant funds to purchase a Blast Freezer. In September 2022 emails, there was a discussion of an additional $100,000 grant for the cost of the blast freezers and other equipment needed to produce meals for MA-012-22011548. On the District 4 worksheet of the 10/31/2022 COVID-19 Funding Allocation Matrix Excel file, the $28,720 is identified as "Abound Food Care, Inc.- Monkey Business Café". Monkey Business Café is a location that is a part of Abound Food Care's food repurposing kitchens mentioned in the strategic preparedness plan. The $100,000 allocation is identified on the 10/31/2022 COVID-19 Funding Allocation Matrix on the tab District 1 as "Abound Food Care, Inc - Purchase blast freezers and related equipment."

Weaver's review of the County contracts with Abound Food Care is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract is a Beneficiary Agreement with Abound Food Care funded through ARPA for the purchase of blast freezers and related equipment for emergency food storage for District 4. Board approval on 6/22/2022 to authorize OCCR to contract with Abound Food Care, the Beneficiary Agreement was executed on 10/26/2022.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/18/2022, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 9/9/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
95	MA-012-22010924	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On January 4, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with DTN Tech for $25,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010924).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that DTN Tech was paid $25,000 on January 21, 2022. The Payment Request Form (PRF) was initiated on December 1, 2021, which predated the Requisition Form, December 17, 2021, and the signed Agreement January 4, 2022. The PRF was authorized by the County on January 19, 2022.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to DTN Tech on 1/4/2022.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained an active registration through 2/9/2022. However, the registration appears to have expired before the end of the Subaward Performance Period, which was 6/30/2022.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
96	MA-012-22010879	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	KIDWORKS COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 16, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with Kidworks Community Development Corporation for $25,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010879).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that KidWorks Community Development Corporation was paid $25,000 on December 28, 2021. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $25,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Kidworks Community Development on 12/16/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 6/15/2006, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 12/13/2024, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
97	MA-012-22010882	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	JOHN NGUYEN	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 18, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with Final Arts for $25,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010882).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that John Nguyen was paid $25,000 on January 13, 2022. The business contracted was Final Arts. Jon Nguyen is listed as the owner of Final Arts. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $25,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Medium**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to John Nguyen (Final Arts) on 12/18/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/14/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 1/14/2023, its latest registration expiration date. It appeared that the contractor registered on SAM.gov only 4 days prior to the contract being executed.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
98	MA-012-22010899	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	HAO NHU LE	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 5 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **High**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On January 19, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with Me Viet Nam Productions for $25,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010899). We identified campaign contributions from Hao Nhu Le, owner of Me Viet Nam Productions, to Former Supervisor Do's campaign for State Treasurer in June 2022 (6 months after the grant award).

Additional detail of our review of the District 1 Arts Relief Program grants is included in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that Hao Nhu Le received a payment for $25,000 for this contract (Arts Relief & Small Business Program) on January 25, 2022. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $25,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Hao Nhu Le (dba Me Viet Nam Productions) on 1/19/2022.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
99	MA-012-22010925	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	PETER T VO	$25,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On January 6, 2022, the County executed a grant agreement with PT Group for $25,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010925).

Additional detail of our review of the District 1 Arts Relief Program grants is included in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that PT Group was paid $25,000 on January 25, 2022. Peter T Vo is the owner of PT Group. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $25,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Medium**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **High**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Peter T Vo (dba PT Group) on 1/6/2022.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
100	CT-042-20011199	General Fund	HCA	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	PETTY CASH SYSTEM	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMPOSITE APPS INC	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

We identified a proposal submitted to the County on 2/21/2020 in response to a request form services to automate all related accounting and reconciliation functions associated with the petty cash accounts. Only 1 quote was required for service contracts of $50,000 or less under the 2019 Contract Policy Manual, and the proposal details the description of services along with the estimated number of hours dedicated to each service.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Contract ID 100 (CT-042-20011199) and Contract ID 101 (CT-042-21010097) are related and executed under the same contract authorized for $50,000. Contract 101 is the continuation of Contract 100. The second contract number was created due to the first contract number being closed due to fiscal year end.

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Composite Apps Inc received 2 payments totaling $25,000 for this contract (Petty Cash System) in June 2020.

The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $50,000 (merged with contract CT-042-21010097).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
101	CT-042-21010097	General Fund	HCA	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	PETTY CASH SYSTEM	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	COMPOSITE APPS INC	$25,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

We identified a proposal submitted to the County on 2/21/2020 in response to a request form services to automate all related accounting and reconciliation functions associated with the petty cash accounts. Only 1 quote was required for service contracts of $50,000 or less under the 2019 Contract Policy Manual, and the proposal details the description of services along with the estimated number of hours dedicated to each service.

This contract is for an additional $25,000 to CT-042-20011199 (Contract No. 100), for a total contract amount of $50,000.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Contract ID 100 (CT-042-20011199) and Contract ID 101 (CT-042-21010097) are related and executed under the same contract authorized for $50,000. Contract 101 is the continuation of Contract 100. The second contract number was created due to the first contract number being closed due to fiscal year end.

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Composite Apps Inc received 5 payments totaling $25,000 for this contract (Petty Cash System) from July 2020 to March 2021.

The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $50,000 (merged with contract CT-042-20011199).

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
102	PO-011-23011584	General Fund	COB	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	MUGS, PADFOLIO, SHIRTS AND MOUSEPAD FOR BOS AND COB STAFF	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$24,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

Two (2) quotes were submitted for Shirts for staff to use at County events to easily identify COB staff. Cups, mousepads, and padfolios for staff use.

The quote #2 from Integrated Impressions provided is too zoomed in and illegible to analyze quote details, but appears to be over $42,000. DTN Tech quoted $23,168 on 6/23/2023 for shirts for staff, which was lower.

As such, DTN Tech was selected for this agreement.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #17638 for $9,201.22, which was paid on 12/12/2023. The total payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $23,167.77.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
103	CT-011-18011437	General Fund	COB	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	DTN.TECH - Publishing Services	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$20,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Requisition is listed as a 2-quote procurement, however, no written quotes were identified other than quotes from DTN Tech. Four (4) quotes were provided, all from DTN Tech all dated 3/8/2019. Each of these 4 quotes appear to include different items with varying sizes, timing. However, CPM prior to 2024 allowed quotes to be provided orally. We were unable to determine if additional quotes were obtained orally.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by COB included six (6) invoices associated with this contract, with payments to DTN Tech totaling $19,453.16. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $20,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
104	PO-017-22010741	General Fund	CEO	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	RADIO ADVERTISING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	$20,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

County paid $20,000 in advance to VietLink for 120 radio spots per month (30-60 seconds) and 9 segments per month for 15 minutes talk show segments on VietLink Radio AM 1480. While we did not identify a separate written quote, the pricing appeared to be reflected in the contract. Given the need to advertise information to the Vietnamese community about COVID-19 and the nature of radio advertising, the fact that there was not a quote may not be an issue.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Invoice submitted by VietLink Media Group on January 3, 2022, for the billing period January 1, 2022 - April 30, 2022. Invoice amount was $20,000 for 120 radio ads of 30-60 seconds per month and 9 radio segments per month for 15 minutes. However, the invoice did not itemized the costs between the different radio advertisement categories.

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $20,000 on February 3, 2022.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
105	CT-012-23010611	General Fund	OCCR	Sole Source	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	2023 TET FESTIVAL | DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$20,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

This contract was for "singing, dancing, live music, and cultural performances on stage" of the 2023 Tet Festival. The Sole Source Justification form dated executed on 11/30/2022, indicates a justification of "2T Media understands the cultural significance of Tet celebration and provides entertainment in Vietnamese."

Contract amount of $20,000 is in addition to the $50,000 contract previously authorized for the 2023 Tet Festival (Contract No. 84).

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

This contract is an addition to Contract ID 84.

On 12/22/2022, the County approved a contract amendment for an additional $20,000 for the contract with 2T Media to provide event services for the 2023 TET Festival, bringing the total amount to $70,000. While 2T Media provided a proposal for the additional $20,000, we did not identify an invoice in the files provided to Weaver by OCCR. The County issued a check to 2T Media for $20,000 on 1/3/2023.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **High**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
106	MA-026-20010464	General Fund	DA	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	BUSINESS CARDS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$19,985.42	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

The contract was procured through Invitation for Bid (IFB). Three (3) vendors were evaluated for the original solicitation. Bid recap provided indicates only DTN Tech Completed the Bid.

Additionally, the original Contract (10/18/2019) specified that it may be renewed by mutual written agreement of both Parties for two (2) additional one (1) year terms (i.e. Potentially a 3 year contract). However, Amendment 4 appears to have renewed it for a 4th year. It is unclear what additional approvals or solicitation may have been required as the original agreement appears to have just been for a potential 3 year contract, or whether Amendment 4 suffices for extending the contract beyond the original term limits.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by DA included 58 invoices associated with this contract, with payments to DTN Tech totaling $19,985.42. The payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $128,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
107	PO-063-23011432	General Fund	SSA	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1610408 PROMOTIONAL ITEMS FOR EVENTS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$19,156.90	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 6/1/2023 for $19,156.90 for entertainment for Items needed to network with vendors and other agencies..

A total of Four quotes received by the County. Vendor selected is the 2nd lowest bidder. The lowest bidder's quote is a spreadsheet with no branding or information about the vendor other than the mention of "Crystal" on the Excel worksheet name. Based on the updated/alternative Requisition, it appears that OC likely disregarded the bid from "Crystal."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by SSA indicated that total payments for this contract were $19,156.90, which is consistent with the invoice and contract amount. The invoice provided contained references and descriptions in line with the scope of the contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
108	CT-012-22010902	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$17,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC originally submitted a quote on 1/1/2022 for $2,000 per month for a 6-month period for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored and COVID related events." However, an updated quote was sent on the same date with a one-time time fee of $5,000 for "creation and production of content." The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, though limited detail of services to be performed was included in the quote.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $17,000 for the 2 invoices associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from January to June 2022. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract (and its amendment) of $17,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
109	CT-042-21010683	CARESAct/General Fund	HCA	BOS Reso-3/26/20 Emergency(1)	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 ANTI-BULLYING AND KIDNESS CAMPAIGN	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	IDEA HALL	$15,738.75	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract awarded to Idea Hall as an emergency procurement to on October 16, 2020 based on emergency purchasing authority approved by the Board in April 2020. The contract was to provide COVID-19 Anti-Bullying and Kindness Campaign services during the pandemic. The contract also indicates the vendor provided the county with a quote for services not to exceed $16K.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that Idea Hall received 3 payments totaling $15,738.75 for this contract in February 2021. The payment amount matches the authorized contract amount.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract funded partially through the CARES Act and procured as an emergency purchase for COVID-19 Anti-Bullying and Kindness Campaign. HCA issued Emergency Procurement Request #30 on 10/9/2020 which included Anti-bullying Video Production Services for BHS for $16,000, though no contractor was identified an no emergency justification was provided.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/2/2025, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 12/11/2026, its latest registration expiration date.

We observed at least one check payment made to this contractor before their initial SAM.gov registration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
110	PO-011-18011704	General Fund	COB	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	PO - Printing Postcards, Mailing Processing, -Dist 2	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$13,864.06	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

DTN Tech submitted a quote to on 3/28/2018 for $13,864 for entertainment for HCA/CalOptima Postcards.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #10723 for $13,864.06, which was paid on 05/16/2018. The total payment amount is consistent with the amount authorized under this contract of $13,864.06.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
111	CT-012-19010974	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$12,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 2/26/2019 for $2,000 per month for a 6-month period for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events." The requisition is for $12,000. While the procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, limited details of services was provided in the quote.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

"Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,000 for the 6 invoices associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from March to August 2019. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $12,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1."

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
112	CT-012-20010331	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$12,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Medium

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 8/26/2019 for $2,000 per month for a 5-month period (9/15/2019 to 2/15/2020) for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events," totaling $10,000 based on the monthly rate and period indicated on the quote. The requisition, however, was for $12,000. While the procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, limited details of services was provided in the quote.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — High

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from September 2019 to February 2020. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $12,000.

Note that this contract is the amendment of Contract ID 111.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
113	CT-012-23010182	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$12,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 8/10/2022 for $12,000 for a 4-month period (contract execution date of 8/29/2022 to 12/31/2022) for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored and COVID related events." While the procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract, limited details of services was provided in the quote.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **High**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from August to December 2022. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $12,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
114	CT-012-23010917	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	STRATEGIC MEDIA OUTREACH SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$12,000.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 3/3/2023 for $12,000 for a 4-month period (3/1/2023 to 6/30/2023) for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events." The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,000 for the invoice associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from March to June 2023. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $12,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
115	CT-012-19010171	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	MARKETING SERVICES FOR FIRST DISTRICT SPONSORED EVENTS	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	2T MEDIA LLC	$12,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

2T Media LLC submitted a quote on 8/1/2018 for $2,000 per month for a 6-month period for "strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events." The requisition is for $12,000. The procurement for this contract aligns with the CPM Procurement requirements for a minimum of one written quote for contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Payment data provided by OCCR indicated that 2T Media was paid $12,000 for the 6 invoices associated with this contract for Strategic Media Outreach from August 2018 to January 2019. The payment amount is the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $12,000.

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
116	MA-012-22010881	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OASIS COMPANIES INTERNATIONAL	$10,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 1 **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Low**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 16, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with Oasis Companies International dba Oasis Center International for $10,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010881).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Oasis Companies International on 12/16/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 1/17/2019, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 8/21/2025, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
117	MA-012-22010883	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	THE ALL-AMERICAN BOYS CHORUS	$10,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **3** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 17, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with The All American Boys Chorus for $10,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010883).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to The All American Boys Chorus on 12/17/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 12/21/2021, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 2/2/2023, its latest registration expiration date. It appeared that the grant recipient registered on SAM.gov 4 days after the contract execution date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
118	MA-012-22010884	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	RELAMPAGO DEL CIELO INC	$10,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors 0 **Low**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding **Medium**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 17, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with Relampago Del Cielo, Inc. for $10,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010884).

Dun & Bradstreet report ran by the County on December 14, 2021 shows a Supplier Risk of 6 (medium).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with 2T Media is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements **Low**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Relampago Del Cielo on 12/17/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 4/24/2012, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 1/16/2027, its latest registration expiration date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
119	PO-011-20010990	General Fund	COB	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	D2 HOLIDAY MAILERS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$9,984.38	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 12/19/2019 for $9,984.38 for entertainment for "D2 Mailer to constituents in the district."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #13362 for $9,984.38, which was paid on 01/13/2020. The total payment amount is the amount authorized under this contract of $9,984.38.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
120	PO-011-21012165	General Fund	COB	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	POLO SHIRTS, JACKETS FOR COB STAFF TO WEAR OFFSITE	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$9,262.57

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 6/28/2021 for $9,262.57 for entertainment for "Polo shirts and jacket for COB staff to be worn at offsite County events to help make staff easily Identifiable to the. Shirts will be embroidered with the County logo. As well as items with County logo to hand out at County events (lanyards, stickers, etc.)."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #15128 for $9,262.57, which was paid on 10/05/2021. The total payment amount is the amount authorized under this contract of $9,262.57.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
121	PO-017-21011862	General Fund	CEO	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	RADIO ADVERTISING SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	VIETLINK MEDIA GROUP INC	$9,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

County paid $9,000 in advance to VietLink for 50 radio spots per month (30-60 seconds) and 4 segments per month for 15 minutes talk show segments on VietLink Radio AM 1480. While we did not identify a separate written quote, the pricing appeared to be reflected in the contract. Given the need to advertise information to the Vietnamese community about COVID-19 and the nature of radio advertising, the fact that there was not a quote may not be an issue.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Invoice submitted by VietLink Media Group on October 7, 2021, for the billing period September 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021. Invoice amount was $9,000 for Radio Advertising Services using Vietnamese Language Radio Station specifically for COVID-19 and the COVID-19 vaccine. The services for the COVID-19 vaccine include 30-60 second spots on the radio, 50 spots per mont. And the services for COVID-19 include 15 minute talk show segments, for 4 segments per month. However, the invoice did not itemized the costs between the different radio advertisement categories.

Payment data provided by CEO office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $9,000 on December 14, 2021.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
122	PO-063-20012062	CARESAct	SSA	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	FLOOR DECALS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$8,971.88	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 6/4/2020 for $8,971.88 for entertainment for "Floor decal is necessary to compile with CDC guideline of social distancing."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment for DTN Tech Invoice 13864 for Floor Graphics totaling $8,971.88 per payment details, which is consistent with the authorized amount.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **High**

Purchase Order funded through the CARES Act and procured as a 1-quote procurement for floor decals through DTN Tech for $8,971.88, dated 6/4/2020.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 2/9/2022, its latest registration expiration date.

The purchase order was executed prior to DTN Tech being registered on SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
123	PO-074-23010016	General Fund	TTC	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	PROMOTIONAL ITEMS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$8,614.45	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

We identified a detailed quote submitted by DTN Tech on 5/9/2022 for 225 polo shirts, 150 bistro mugs and 150 lanyards totaling $8,516.56.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment amount of $8,614.45 for 225 polo shirts, 150 mugs, and 150 lanyards, which is consistent with the amount authorized under the Purchase Order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
124	CT-011-22011484	General Fund	COB	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	Uniform Apparel and Promotion Products	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$8,193.75	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

The procurement type is listed as Two (2) quotes. Only one (1) quote was provided, from DTN Tech dated 6/24/2022 for $7,313.15. However, the amount was less than $10,000 which would not require 2 quotes under the CPM.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #16369 for $$6,406.17, which was paid on 11/03/2022.

The total payment amount is within the amount authorized under this contract of $7,313.15.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
125	PO-063-22010424	CARESAct	SSA	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	Covid 19 Acrylic Shield Barriers	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$7,721.25

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Medium

DTN Tech submitted a quote to the County on 8/24/2021 for $7,721.25 for protective acrylic sneeze guards. Only 1 quote was required for commodity contracts of $10,000 or less under the 2017 Contract Policy Manual.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment data provided by SSA reflect a payment of $7,721.25, which was consistent with the invoice amount (Invoice 15242 from DTN Tech for Sneeze Guards for $7,721.25) and amount authorized on the Purchase Order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Purchase Order funded through the CARES Act and procured as a 1-quote procurement for COVID-19 Acrylic Shield Barriers through DTN Tech for $7,721.25, dated 9/30/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 2/9/2022, its latest registration expiration date. Contract was actively registered on SAM.gov during the contract period.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
126	PO-011-22010850	General Fund	COB	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	D1 LNY FESTIVAL - VIETNAMESE	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$6,538.50	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 1/13/2022 for $6,538.50 for entertainment for "Flyers to mail out to constituents for District 1 Tet festival event at mile square park."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Based on the payment data report provided by COB Office, DTN Tech submitted invoice #15590 for $6,538.50, which was paid on 02/01/2022.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
127	PO-012-24010004	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	MUGS AND HATS FOR DISTRICT 1	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$5,898.31	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

The procurement type is listed as One (1) quote. Only one (1) quote was provided, from DTN Tech dated 3/30/2023. However, the total amount was less than $10,000 which would not require additional quotes under the CPM.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Based on the payment data report provided by OCCR, DTN Tech submitted invoice #17325 for $5,394.31 and invoice #17611 for $504.00, both of which were paid on 07/24/2023.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
128	PO-012-18011056	General Fund	OCCR	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	ART/PRINT/MAIL SERVICES	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$5,787.97	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

DTN Tech submitted a quote to the County on 1/3/2018 for $5,787.97 for postcard printing and postage. While only 1 quote was required for commodity contracts of $10,000 or less under the 2017 Contract Policy Manual, two were obtained, with DTN Tech being the lower bidder.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Medium**

Based on the payment data report provided by OCCR, DTN Tech submitted invoice #10338 for $5,787.97, which was paid on 04/04/2018.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
129	MA-012-22010880	ARPA	OCCR	GOVERNMENT CODE	HUMAN SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	DISTRICT 1 - ARTS RELIEF SM BUS & NONPROFIT PROGRAM - ARPA	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	OPEN HANDS OF HOPE	$5,000.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

On April 27, 2021, the Board authorized the allocation of $5 million in American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA") funding equally between the County's five (5) supervisorial districts for economic support to arts-related small businesses and non-profit organizations. District 1 awarded 16 grants totaling $1 million during the September 2021 – January 2022 time period.

On December 20, 2021, the County executed a grant agreement with Open Hands of Hope for $5,000 under the District 1 Arts Relief Program (MA-012-22010880).
Dun & Bradstreet report ran by the County on December 15, 2021 shows a Supplier Risk of 7 (high).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

Weaver's review of the County contracts with District 1 Arts Relief Program Grants is discussed in more detail in the Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Medium**

Contract is funded through ARPA as a grant agreement for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to Open Hands of Hope on 12/20/2021.

We confirmed that the contractor initiated the registration process and received a UEID (Unique Entity ID) through SAM.gov, but has not completed the subsequent steps needed to fully register in SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
130	MA-011-18012197	General Fund	COB	COOP - RCA	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	COMMUNICATION CONTRACT FOR DISTRICT 2	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$4,750.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — **4** **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Procurement Type states "COOP - RCA", however the requisition form's solicitation method states "V2 - Quote".

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by COB indicated that DTNTech received 2 payments totaling $4,750 for this contract (Communication Consulting Services) from October 2018 - November 2018. The payment amount was within the authorized contract amount of $20,000.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
131	RCA-017-23010016	General Fund	CEO	INVITATIONS FOR BIDS - IFB	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID-19 TEST KITS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	VEREPASS	$3,932.29	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Medium

Orange County's RCA (Regional Cooperative Agreement) dated 2/26/2025 reflect that both Verepass and 360 Health Services LLC were approved providers of medical supplies, including COVID-19 test kits. The County's contract with both vendors is RCA-017-23010016, which is referenced in the purchase order. The items purchased were COVID-19 tests which align with the RCA with both of these vendors.

Additionally, Weaver determined that 360 Health Services is not related to 360 Health Plan (dba 360 Clinic).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment data provided by the CEO's office indicated that 360 Health Services LLC was paid three times against Contract RCA-017-23010016, not Verepass. The three payments are: (1) $2,380.68 on 3/27/2024 for Invoice 1913, (2) $668.05 on 4/10/2024 for Invoice 1929, and (3) $668.50 on 10/18/2024 for Invoice 2012. The payment amount was within the authorized amount pursuant to the contract of $3,932.29. The signed Contract RCA-017-23010016 provided as supporting documentation shows Verepass LLC as the Contractor. We observed that Verepass and 360 Health Services share the same RCA Contract.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
132	PO-058-24010305	General Fund	PD	COOP - RCA	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	COVID Home tests to be used by staff for self-testing	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC	$3,228.56

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 1 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Orange County's RCA (Regional Cooperative Agreement) dated 2/26/2025 reflect that both Verepass and 360 Health Services LLC were approved providers of medical supplies, including COVID-19 test kits. The County's contract with both vendors is RCA-017-23010016, which is referenced in the purchase order. The items purchased were COVID-19 tests which align with the RCA with both of these vendors.

Additionally, Weaver determined that 360 Health Services is not related to 360 Health Plan (dba 360 Clinic).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment amount to 360 Health Services was $3,228.56 for COVID-19 Antigen Home Tests, which was consistent with the quote and authorized purchase order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
133	PO-059-20012082	CARESAct/General Fund	C-R	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1418033 - MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$2,974.32	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

The procurement type is listed as Two (2) quotes. Only one (1) quote was provided, from DTN Tech dated 6/9/2020.

We observed that DTN Tech provided an initial quote (DTN Tech Quote # QU-1512) and updated it and re-provided the quote (same quote number) to include the additional requisitioned item. However, both versions of the DTN Tech quote are dated the same, 6/9/20, which is prior to the second OC Requisition.

Only one (1) quote (2 versions) from DTN Tech was provided as support. However, the total amount was less than $10,000 which would not require additional quotes under the CPM.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Invoice(s) unavailable for review, however requisition, quote reflected price of sneeze guards totaling $2,974.32. Payment amount of $2,974.32 was consistent with the authorized purchase order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — High

Purchase Order funded through the CARES Act for Sneeze Guards through DTN Tech dated 6/15/2020.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, which was after the purchase order was authorized.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
134	GAX-012-24001183	ARPA/General Fund	OCCR	ARPA Expense	ARPA Expense	Top 145	1

MA Description	Security Deposit	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	THE HUNTINGTON PARTNERSHIP	$2,565.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

Contract was for a lease/rental agreement under a financial assistance program where the County paid a security deposit to the landlord, Huntington Highlander Apartment Homes. This entity did not appear to be affiliated with The Huntington Partnership.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

We received a copy of the rental agreement showing that the security deposit is equal to $2,565. We also received a letter from Orange County to the Owner confirming that Orange County Housing Authority will make the security deposit payment to the owner/manager.

Payment data provided by the OCCR office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $2,565 on September 21, 2023.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract is for financial assistance for a security deposit on an apartment owned by The Huntington Partnership. The County paid the Huntington Partnership on behalf of an individual beneficiary, who was enrolled in the program, using CARES Act funding.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website. However, since the Huntington Partnership is doing business with the individual beneficiary and not directly with the federal government, it does not appear they were required to be registered on SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
135	GAX-012-22000121	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	RX#1483051	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	ADVANCE OC	$2,500.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 6 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Medium**

Contract relates to the County's sponsorship of the "Back to School Fest 2021" event, which was previously approved by the Board as part of the master calendar.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment data provided by the OCCR office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $2,500 on July 14, 2021, which is consistent with the amount authorized.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
136	GAX-012-24005286	ARPA/General Fund	OCCR	ARPA Expense	ARPA Expense	Top 145	1

MA Description	Security Deposit	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	THE HUNTINGTON PARTNERSHIP	$2,200.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

Contract was for a lease/rental agreement under a financial assistance program where the County paid a security deposit to the landlord, Huntington Highlander Apartment Homes. This entity did not appear to be affiliated with The Huntington Partnership.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment is for financial assistance to pay a security deposit of $2,200 for an apartment owned by the Huntington Partnership.

Payment data provided by the OCCR office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $2,200 on June 6, 2024.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract is for financial assistance for a security deposit on an apartment owned by The Huntington Partnership. The County paid the Huntington Partnership on behalf of an individual beneficiary, who was enrolled in the program, using CARES Act funding.

We were unable to verify that the contractor was registered on the SAM.gov website. However, since the Huntington Partnership is doing business with the individual beneficiary and not directly with the federal government, it does not appear they were required to be registered on SAM.gov.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
137	PO-003-24010279	General Fund	A-C	COOP - RCA	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC.	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	360 HEALTH SERVICES LLC	$1,892.93

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 1 — **Medium**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Orange County's RCA (Regional Cooperative Agreement) dated 2/26/2025 confirmed that 360 Health Services LLC was an approved provider of medical supplies, including COVID-19 test kits. The County's contract with this vendor is RCA-017-23010016, which is referenced in the purchase order. The items purchased were COVID-19 home tests which align with the RCA with this vendor.

Additionally, Weaver determined that 360 Health Services is not related to 360 Health Plan (dba 360 Clinic).

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment amount of $1,892.93 is consistent with the amount authorized on the purchase order. This purchase was for COVID testing kits. 360 Health Services is based in Florida and not affiliated with 360 Health Plan.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
138	CT-042-22010729	General Fund	HCA	One (1) Quote	SERVICE	Top 145	1

MA Description	ADA ACCESSIBILITY FOR ENVIRO HEALTH VIDEO - REQ 1511350	**Total Ordered Amount**
Vendor Name	IDEA HALL	$1,546.00

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 3 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

Idea Hall submitted a quote to District 1 Supervisor on 12/1/2021 for $1,546 to edit the County's Environmental Health video to meet ADA Accessibility requirements. Only 1 quote was required for service contracts of $50,000 or less under the 2021 Contract Policy Manual, and we also observed that the quote provided itemized detail for the cost of services.

On the Requisition form, a comment on 12/07/2021 states: "This service for the ADA Accessibility for EH Health Video was purchased with a CAL-CARD."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment data provided by HCA indicated that payment was issued by the County for $1,546 on 3/22/2022 using a CAL-CARD. Payment amount is consistent with the amount authorized on the purchase order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
139	GAX-012-24005446	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	RX#1686035	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$1,276.88	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

This contract appears to relate to a prior contract that OC had requisitioned items for and awarded to DTN Tech. It appears that additional tumblers were needed, and the County placed a re-order with DTN Tech off of the prior transaction. We did not receive supporting documentation as the initial contract was not included in our scope of work.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment data provided by OCCR included invoice RX#1686035 with payment to DTN Tech totaling $1,276.88, which is consistent with the quote and requisition amount.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
140	PO-059-21010166	CARESAct/General Fund	C-R	One (1) Quote	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1425492 - MISCELLANEOUS SNEEZE GUARDS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$1,152.75	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

DTN Tech submitted a quote on 7/28/2020 for $1,152.75 for entertainment for "Sneeze Guards use to provide safety for staff during COVID-19."

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Invoice unavailable for review, however requisition, quote, and purchase order all reflected the purchase of 4 sneeze guards at a unit cost of $265, totaling $1,152.75 with sales tax.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — High

Purchase Order dated 7/28/2020 with DTN Tech for Sneeze Guards, funded partially through the CARES Act using a 1-quote procurement.

We confirmed that the contractor initially registered in SAM.gov on 8/12/2020, and maintained the required SAM.gov annual re-registration until 2/9/2022, its latest registration expiration date. Contractor was not actively registered on SAM.gov as of the PO date.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
141	GAX-012-22005603	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	16061	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$968.52	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

The requisition form indicates the solicitation method as "V1 - Quote", but no quote appears to have been provided. There appears to have been an order form which provided a breakdown of customizations for apparel, but no pricing was identified.

The Requisition appears to have been created based on DTN Tech's invoice dated on the same day for the same amount. No quote was obtained.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment Request Form confirms payment dated May 26, 2022 totaling $968.52, which is consistent with the invoice and requisition amount for apparel items.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
142	PO-059-21010084	General Fund	C-R	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1423223 - FB CUTOUTS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$669.88	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — High

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — Low

DTN Tech submitted one (1) quote to the Orange County Clerk - Recorder Department on July 14, 2020 for Facebook Cutouts totaling $669.88. The Requisition form was initiated July 13, 2020. Contracts $50,000 or less over the life of the contract require a minimum of one written quote.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — Low

Payment amount of $669.88 was consistent with the quote and authorized purchase order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — Low

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — Low

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
143	PO-059-21010075	General Fund	C-R	Two (2) Quotes	COMMODITY	Top 145	1

MA Description	R1423373 - BANNERS	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	DTNTECH	$441.50	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 4 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

Two (2) quotes were submitted. DTN Tech submitted a quote to on 7/14/2020 for $441.50 for banners, which was the lowest of the two quotes submitted..

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Payment amount of $441.50 was consistent with the quote and authorized purchase order.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
144	GAX-012-20002407	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	1389993	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	VIETLINK RADIO AM1480	$400.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 7 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

This contract appears to be a direct engagement with an established vendor for and that has worked with District 1 in the past.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

Invoice submitted by VietLink Radio AM1480 on December 10, 2019, for the billing period December 11, 2019 - December 20, 2019. Invoice amount was $400 for 8 Live Read TCBD to promote the Christmas Concert on December 21, 2019.

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $400 on December 17, 2019.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

Contract Review and Risk Analysis

Contract Details

#	Encumbrance ID	Funding Source	Dept	Procurement Type	Contract Type	Priority	Phase
145	GAX-012-19003940	General Fund	OCCR			Top 145	1

MA Description	1333716	**Total Ordered Amount**	
Vendor Name	VIETLINK RADIO	$225.00	

Work Step 2: Research / Investigation of Vendors — 7 — **High**

Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding — **Low**

This contract appears to be a direct engagement with an established vendor for and that has worked with District 1 in the past.

Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records — **Low**

The Payment Request Form indicates that on 2/7/2019, the check was issued and held at Will Call to Beth Holder.

Payment data provided by OCCR office indicated that payment was issued by the County for $225 on February 11, 2019.

Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications — **Low**

No relevant emails were identified during our review.

Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local / State / Federal Requirements — **Low**

Contract not funded through federal funding (i.e., ARPA or CARES Act). Additional federal compliance is not applicable for this contract.

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

COUNTY OF ORANGE – FORENSIC AUDIT (PHASE 1)
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS – CONTRACTS WITH 2T MEDIA, INC.

Chronology of Events

Date	Description
8/1/2018	Aaron Ngo, President of 2T Media, submitted a proposal to Board Chair and District 1 Supervisor, Andrew Do ("Supervisor Do") to provide strategic media outreach to District 1 sponsored events for a term of 1-year (8/1/2018 – 1/30/2019) for a fee of $2,000/month. It is my pleasure to submit a second proposal from 2T Media, LLC "2T Media" for strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events. These services will include event promotion in the form of radio, television, and social media. It will also include language and cultural specific promotion. **GENERAL SERVICE EXPECTATIONS** ■ 2T Media will work with the 1st District to identify opportunities to promote sponsored community events. ■ 2T Media will work with the 1st District to promote sponsored community events in the form of earned media through radio and television. ■ 2T Media will make recommendation on which community events the 1st District should participate in for the purpose of promoting existing county services. **REPORTING** All work-related reports will be given electronically or verbally to the 1st District' Supervisor or his designee. **MONTHLY FEE** In order to provide this level of proposed service, 2T Media is requesting a monthly compensation of $2,000 USD. **BILLING** 2T Media will invoice the 1st District on the 15th of each month or earlier and shall receive payment on the last day of that month.
8/9/2018	Execution of contract between OCCR and 2T Media for Marketing Services for District 1 Sponsored Events (CT-012-19010171) for a fee of $2,000/month from August 2018 through January 2019. Attachment A to the contract required the contractor to deliver a monthly report electronically to the First District Supervisor and/or his designee.

<table>
<tr><th>Date</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>8/14/2018</td><td>2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment for the 2019 TET Festival for a fee of $40,000.

Dear Supervisor Do,

It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days : February 8, 9 and 10, 2019.

<u>Time performance:</u> 3 hours and 30 minutes

<u>SINGERS:</u> Three (3) level A plus singers , Three (3) level B singers and Fifteen (15) level C singers

<u>MUSIC BAND:</u> One (1) music band for 3 days event

<u>Master of Ceremony (MC):</u> Two (2) M.C hosting the 3 days event.

Estimate total for all services above is <u>$40,000</u></td></tr>
<tr><td>9/13/2018</td><td>Execution of contract between OCCR and 2T Media for 2019 TET Festival Event Services (CT-012-19010267) for a fee of $40,000.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/26/2018</td><td>2T Media submitted an invoice to OCCR for $40,000 for entertainment at the 2019 TET Festival. The invoice did not include itemization of costs. Invoice submitted in advance of the 2019 TET Festival which took place in February 2019.

<table>
<tr><th>QUANTITY</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>UNIT PRICE</th><th>AMOUNT</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Organize music entertainment for Tet's Festival 2019 at Mile Square Regional Park on Friday, 2/8/19; Saturday 2/9/19 & Sunday 2/10/19
3 hours 30 minutes entertainment program each day</td><td>40,000.00</td><td>$40,000.00</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>10/11/2018</td><td>An advanced payment of $40,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2019 Tet Festival (CT-012-19010267, Contract ID 90).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4/4/2019</td><td>2T Media contributed $250 to Supervisor Do's 2020 re-election campaign for District 1 Board of Supervisors.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5/24/2019</td><td>2T Media contributed $500 to Supervisor Do's 2020 re-election campaign for District 1 Board of Supervisors.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6/21/2019</td><td>Former Supervisor Do's District 1 office issued a Letter of Support for Aaron Ngo (Trong Thang) and his company, 2T Media</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Date</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>8/1/2019</td><td>2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment for the 2020 TET Festival for a fee of $40,000.

Dear Supervisor Do,

It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days : January 24, 25 and 26, 2020.

<u>Time performance:</u> 3 hours and 30 minutes

<u>SINGERS:</u> Three (3) level A plus singers , Three (3) level B singers and Fifteen (15) level C singers

<u>MUSIC BAND:</u> One (1) music band for 3 days event

<u>Master of Ceremony (MC):</u> Two (2) M.C hosting the 3 days event.

Scope of Work. 2T Media LLC will devote as much time, attention, and energy as necessary to complete or achieve the following:

A. Organize a 'Concert' at the Freedom hall for Tet's Festival on the following dates: Friday, January 24, 2020; Saturday , January 25, 2020 and Sunday, January 26, 2020 or on those dates from 6:00 PM – 9:30 PM.
B. Communicate on a regular basis with the authorized representative of OC Supervisor on the progress of Contractor's work in putting together the 'Concert'.

The above shall be referred to in this Quote as the "Scope of Work." It is expected that the Scope of Work, through this quote, shall expire at the conclusion of the 'Concert'.

Estimate total for all services above is <u>$40,000</u>.00 (Fourty thousand dollar)</td></tr>
<tr><td>8/22/2019</td><td>Execution of contract between OCCR and 2T Media for 2020 TET Festival Event Services (CT-012-20010187) for a fee of $40,000.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/3/2019</td><td>2T Media submitted an invoice to OCCR for $40,000 for entertainment at the 2020 TET Festival. The invoice did not include itemization of costs. Invoice submitted in advance of the 2020 TET Festival which took place in January 2020.

<table>
<tr><th>QUANTITY</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>UNIT PRICE</th><th>AMOUNT</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Organize music entertainment for Tet's Festival 2019 at Mile Square Regional Park on Friday, 1/24/20; Saturday 1/25/20 & Sunday 1/26/20
3 hours 30 minutes entertainment program each day</td><td>40,000.00</td><td>$40,000.00</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>9/16/2019</td><td>An advanced payment of $40,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2020 Tet Festival (CT-012-20010187, Contract ID 89).</td></tr>
<tr><td>10/1/2019</td><td>2T Media submitted a sponsorship letter for the 2020 Tet Festival, indicating to "Please make checks payable to 2T Media, LLC."

Mr. Ngo provided to Weaver report showing that $15,050 of sponsorships were received, which were expended:
• $5,375 worth of expenses incurred ($1,000 for website cost, $3,175 for print media, and $1,200 for dragon dance)
• $4,515 commission (30%) charged by / paid to 2T Media
• $5,160 remitted to HD Entertainment (Peter Pham)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Date</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>10/3/2019</td><td>An advanced, lump-sum payment of $12,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from September 2019 to February 2020 (CT-012-20010331, Contract ID 112).</td></tr>
<tr><td>7/30/2020</td><td>An advanced, lump-sum payment of $12,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from July 2020 to December 2020 (CT01221010191, Contract ID 91).</td></tr>
<tr><td>8/1/2020</td><td>2T Media issues a sponsorship letter for the 2020 Moon Festival, indicating to “Please make checks payable to 2T Media, LLC.”

This sponsorship letter pre-dates 2T Media’s proposal (8/12/2020) for the 2020 Moon Festival.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8/12/2020</td><td>2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to promote and organize a video recording event for the 2020 Moon Festival (virtual festival) for a fee of $20,000. The recording date was set for 8/29/2020.
Dear Supervisor Do,

It is my pleasure to submit a proposal from 2T Media, LLC “2T Media” for The Moon Festival 2020 video recording to 1st District sponsored events. These services will include event promotion in the form of radio, print, television, and social media. It will also include language and cultural specific promotion.

GENERAL SERVICE EXPECTATIONS
- 2T Media will work with the 1st District to promote sponsored The Moon Festival 2020 in the form of earned media through radio, print, and television.
- 2T Media will organize a video recording event to provide entertainment program for the Moon Festival 2020 on television.
- 2T Media will hire talents, music band to perform on the Moon Festival’s video recording.
- 2T Media will provide Stage, Lighting, Sound and Filming crew for the Moon Festival’s video recording.
- 2T Media will edit and air the Moon Festival 2020 program on local Vietnamese TV stations channel 57.8 and 35.8 on the date of The Moon Festival (Thursday October 1st, 2020) and re-run the program on the same weekend.

REPORTING
All work-related reports will be given electronically or verbally to the 1st District’ Supervisor or his designee.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8/12/2020</td><td>2T Media submitted an invoice to OCCR for $20,000 for the 2020 Moon Festival entertainment program. The invoice included $8,000 for music talents and band, and $12,000 for the video recording, stage, lighting, sound and film crew. Invoice was submitted with the proposal and dated prior to the contract being executed on 8/31/2020.
<table>
<tr><th>QUANTITY</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>UNIT PRICE</th><th>AMOUNT</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>The Moon Festival 2020 entertainment program
(music talents, music band)</td><td>8,000.00</td><td>$8,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Video recording, Stage, Lighting, sound and filming crew</td><td>12,000.00</td><td>12,000.00</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Date</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>8/31/2020</td><td>Execution of contract between OCCR and 2T Media for the 2020 Virtual Moon Festival Event (CT-012-21010430) for a fee of $20,000. The scope of work for the contract is provided below:

3. <u>Contract Deliverables:</u>

Contractor shall deliver a report electronically to the First District Supervisor and/or his designee.

Contractor shall organize a video recording of the entertainment for the program, which will be aired on local television.

Contractor shall be responsible to acquire entertainment talents/artists to perform on the video recording which will be edited and aired October 1st on local Vietnamese TV stations (channel 57.8 and 35.8), at which the program will re-run through the weekend (October 2-4).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/2/2020</td><td>2T Media submitted an additional invoice to OCCR for $10,000 for post-production for the 2020 Moon Festival entertainment program.
<table><tr><th>QUANTITY</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>UNIT PRICE</th><th>AMOUNT</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>The Moon Festival 2020 entertainment program
Post-production charged</td><td>10,000.00</td><td>$10,000.00</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>9/3/2020</td><td>The requisition form indicated that the Contract Manager authorized a “Buyer Cost Override” to increase the contract for an additional $10,000 for post-production services. <u>The approval occurred after the invoice from 2T Media for the additional $10,000. It also appeared that the scope of work for the additional charges for post-production was already included in the original scope of work, which appears to indicate that 2T Media is responsible for recording and editing the video to be aired on 10/1/2020.</u></td></tr>
<tr><td>9/3/2020</td><td>Execution of contract amendment no. 1 between OCCR and 2T Media for 2020 Virtual Moon Festival Event Services (CT-012-21010430) to increase the contract by $10,000 for a new contract total of $30,000.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/3/2020</td><td>Mr. Ngo emailed Mr. Wangsaporn stating that he would "make another invoice without the Contract number" for the $10,000 amount. We identified 2 versions of Invoice 2003 with and without the reference to Contract # CT-012-21010430.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/15/2020</td><td>County issued a check for $30,000 to 2T Media for the 2020 Moon Festival (check cleared on 9/21/2020).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/28/2020</td><td>Aaron Ngo contributed $2,000 to Supervisor Do’s 2020 re-election campaign for District 1 Board of Supervisors.

<u>The contribution occurred 1 week after the check cleared to 2T Media for $30,000, which included the additional $10,000 for post-production services.</u></td></tr>
</table>

Date	Description
1/1/2021	2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide strategic media outreach to District 1 sponsored COVID related events for a fee of $2,000/month from January 2021 – June 2021. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a proposal from 2T Media, LLC "2T Media" for strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored and COVID related events. These services will include event promotion in the form of radio, print, television, and social media. It will also include language and cultural specific promotion. **GENERAL SERVICE EXPECTATIONS** - 2T Media will work with the 1st District to identify opportunities to promote sponsored community and COVID related events. - 2T Media will work with the 1st District to promote sponsored community and COVID related events in the form of earned media through radio, print, and television. - 2T Media will make recommendation on which community and COVID related events the 1st District should participate in for the purpose of promoting existing county services. **REPORTING** All work-related reports will be given electronically or verbally to the 1st District' Supervisor or his designee.
1/14/2021	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $24,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from January 2021 to December 2021 (CT01221010191, Contract ID 91).
9/21/2021	An advanced payment of $50,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2022 Tet Festival (CT-012-22010376, Contract ID 83).
1/21/2022	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $40,000 was issued by the CEO's Office for Strategic Media Outreach Consultancy Services from January 2022 to December 2022 (PO01722010729, Contract ID 88).
2/8/2022	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $12,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from January 2022 to June 2022 (CT01222010902, Contract ID 108). This contract was amended on 3/14/2022, increasing the contract amount by $5,000, which was paid on 3/22/2022.

Date	Description
5/9/2022	2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment services at the 2023 TET Festival for a fee of $50,000. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days : January 20, 21 and 22, 2023. **Time performance:** 3 hours and 30 minutes each day **SINGERS:** Four (4) level A plus singers , Four (4) level B singers and Fifteen (15) level C singers **MUSIC BAND:** One (1) music band for 3 days event **Master of Ceremony (MC):** Two (2) M.C hosting the 3 days event. **Scope of Work**. 2T Media LLC will devote as much time, attention, and energy as necessary to complete or achieve the following: A. Organize a 'Concert' at the Freedom hall for Tet's Festival on the following dates: Friday, January 20, 2023; Saturday , January 21, 2023 and Sunday, January 22, 2023 or on those dates from 6:00 PM – 9:30 PM. B. Communicate on a regular basis with the authorized representative of OC Supervisor on the progress of Contractor's work in putting together the 'Concert'. The above shall be referred to in this Quote as the "Scope of Work." It is expected that the Scope of Work, through this quote, shall expire at the conclusion of the 'Concert'. **Estimate total for all services above is $50,000.00 (Fifty thousand dollar)**
6/21/2022	An advanced payment of $50,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2023 Tet Festival (CT01222011443, Contract ID 84). A related, additional payment of $20,000 was issued by OCCR for the 2023 Tet Festival on 1/3/2023 (CT01223010611, Contract ID 105).
9/13/2022	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $12,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from July 2022 to December 2022 (CT01223010182, Contract ID 113).

Date	Description
11/7/2022	2T Media submitted an additional proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment services at the 2023 TET Festival for a fee of $20,000. The proposal appeared to include an additional $20,000 to Organize Community Entertainment Programs during the TET Festival. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days: January 20, 21 and 22, 2023. **Time performance:** 6 hours each day **Community Performers:** Non-Profit Agencies, Dragon Dance team, Performing Art Schools **Master of Ceremony (MC):** Two (2) M.C hosting the 3days event. **Scope of Work**. 2T Media LLC will devote as much time, attention, and energy as necessary to complete or achieve the following: A. Organize a "Community Entertainment Programs" at the Freedom hall for Tet's Festival on the following dates: Friday, January 20, 2023; Saturday, January 21, 2023 and Sunday, January 22, 2023 or on those dates from 12:00 PM to 6:00 PM. The above shall be referred to in this Quote as the "Scope of Work." It is expected that the Scope of Work, through this quote, shall expire at the conclusion of the 'Concert'. **Estimate total for all services above is $20,000.00 (Twenty thousand dollar)**
12/12/2022	Sole Source Request Form submitted by Chris Wangsaporn for 2T Media to be contracted to provide event services for the 2023 TET Festival (authorized by the Deputy Purchasing Agent on 12/12/2022). The justification for the sole source procurement is provided below. **3. Explain why the recommended vendor is the only one capable of providing the required services and/or commodities. How did you determine this to be a sole source and what specific steps did you take? Please list all sources that have been contacted and explain in detail why they cannot fulfill the County's requirements. Include vendor affidavit and/or other documentation which supports your sole source.** *(Responses will include strong programmatic and technological information that supports the claim that there is only one vendor that can provide the services and/or commodities. Your response will include information pertaining to any research that was conducted to establish that the vendor is a sole source, include information pertaining to discussions with other potential suppliers and why they were no longer being considered by the County.)* **Attach additional sheet if necessary.** **2T Media understands the cultural significance of Tet celebration and provides entertainment in Vietnamese.**
12/23/2022	2T Media contract for the 2023 TET Festival amended to increase the contract amount from $50,000 to $70,000.
3/24/2023	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $12,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from March 2023 to June 2023 (CT-012-23010917, Contract ID 114).
5/4/2023	An advanced payment of $30,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2024 Tet Festival (CT01223011078, Contract ID 93). An additional payment of $45,000 was issued by OCCR for the 2024 Tet Festival on 1/4/2024 (CT01224010489, Contract ID 87).

Date	Description
7/10/2023	2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide Strategic Media Outreach to District 1 for a fee of $60,000 for services through June 30, 2024. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a proposal from 2T Media, LLC "2T Media" for strategic media outreach to 1st District sponsored events. These services will include event promotion in the form of radio, print, television, and social media. It will also include language and cultural specific promotion. **GENERAL SERVICE EXPECTATIONS** - 2T Media will work with the 1st District to identify opportunities to promote sponsored community events. - 2T Media will work with the 1st District to promote sponsored community events in the form of earned media through radio, print, and television. - 2T Media will work with the 1st District to cover all sponsored community events including filming, editing and air the event on Vietnamese local channel in Orange County - 2T Media will make recommendation on which community events the 1st District should participate in for the purpose of promoting existing county services. **REPORTING** All work-related reports will be given electronically or verbally to the 1st District' Supervisor or his designee.
9/8/2023	An advanced, lump-sum payment of $60,000 was issued by OCCR for Strategic Media Outreach from July 2023 to June 2024 (CT-012-24010216, Contract ID 80).

Date	Description
11/1/2023	2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment services at the 2024 TET Festival for a fee of $70,000.

Dear Supervisor Do,

It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days: February 9, 10 and 11,2024

Time performance: 7 hours and 30 minutes each day

SINGERS: Four (4) level A plus singers , Four (4) level B singers and Twenty five (25) level C singers

MUSIC BAND: One (1) music band for 3 days event

Master of Ceremony (MC): Two (2) M.C hosting the 3 days event.

DANCE GROUPS, LION DANCE, TRADITIONAL DRAMA: 4 Groups each day

Scope of Work. 2T Media LLC will devote as much time, attention, and energy as necessary to complete or achieve the following:

A. Organize a 'Concert' at the Freedom hall for Tet's Festival from 6:00 PM – 9:30 PM.
B. Organize multi entertainment programs on main stage for Tet's Festival from 12pm to 6pm
C. Communicate on a regular basis with the authorized representative of OC Supervisor on the progress of Contractor's work in putting together the 'Concert' and Entertainment programs.

The above shall be referred to in this Quote as the "Scope of Work." It is expected that the Scope of Work, through this quote, shall expire at the conclusion of the 'Concert'.
Estimate total for all services above is $70,000.00 (seventy thousand dollar)

Date	Description
12/18/2023	2T Media submitted a revised proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment services at the 2024 TET Festival for a fee of $45,000. The "Music Band" was removed from the scope of work. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a quote from 2T media LLC for entertainment services at the Tet's Festival event on 3 days: February 9, 10 and 11,2024 **SINGERS:** Four (4) level A plus singers , Four (4) level B singers and Twenty five (25) level C singers **Master of Ceremony (MC):** Four (4) M.C hosting the 3 days event **DANCE GROUPS, LION DANCE:** 4 Groups each day **Scope of Work**. 2T Media LLC will devote as much time, attention, and energy as necessary to complete or achieve the following: A. Organize multi entertainment programs on main stage for Tet's Festival. B. Organize a 'Concert' at the Freedom hall for Tet's Festival from 6pm – 10pm. C. Communicate on a regular basis with the authorized representative of OC Supervisor on the progress of Contractor's work in putting together the 'Concert' and Entertainment programs. The above shall be referred to in this Quote as the "Scope of Work." It is expected that the Scope of Work, through this quote, shall expire at the conclusion of the 'Concert'. **Estimate total for all services above is $45,000.00 (forty five thousand dollar)**
6/19/2024	2T Media submitted a proposal to Supervisor Do to provide entertainment services at the 2024 Moon Festival for a fee of $60,000. Dear Supervisor Do, It is my pleasure to submit a proposal from 2T Media, LLC "2T Media" for The Moon Festival 2024 to 1st District sponsored events. **GENERAL SERVICE EXPECTATIONS** 2T Media will hire talents, music band to perform on the Moon Festival's event on September, 14th, 2024 from 4pm to 8pm **REPORTING** All work-related reports will be given electronically or verbally to the 1st District' Supervisor or his designee. **COMPENSATION** In order to provide this level of proposed service, 2T Media is requesting a compensation of $60,000 USD (sixty thousand dollar).
7/26/2024	An advanced payment of $60,000 was issued by OCCR for entertainment for the 2024 Moon Festival (GAX01225000339, Contract ID 79).

weaver
Assurance • Tax • Advisory

COUNTY OF ORANGE – FORENSIC AUDIT (PHASE 1)
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS – 360 HEALTH PLAN (DBA 360 CLINIC)

Date	Description
5/19/2021	• In May 2021, the County had questions about their contract with 360 Clinic due to the high volume of claims being denied by the insurance company to COVID-19 testing, which were being invoiced to the County as uncollectible claims. The County also expressed concerns about an investigation being conducted by Blue Shield into 360 Clinic's billing practices. The County elected to issue payment to 360 Clinic for prior invoicing based on responses provided by 360 Clinic to the County's questions.

From: Vang, Anza
Sent time: 05/19/2021 05:23:47 PM
To: Chau, Clayton
Cc: Bredehoft, Margaret
Subject: RE: 360 Clinic Reconciliation

Hi Dr. Chau –

I met with Massoud & Juan and was advised that since they are fulfilling their obligation with the County, we are ok to pay them. Specifically, we can cooperate with Blue Shield only with information available in the public domain; however we do not need to get involved in the 360 billing practices investigation.

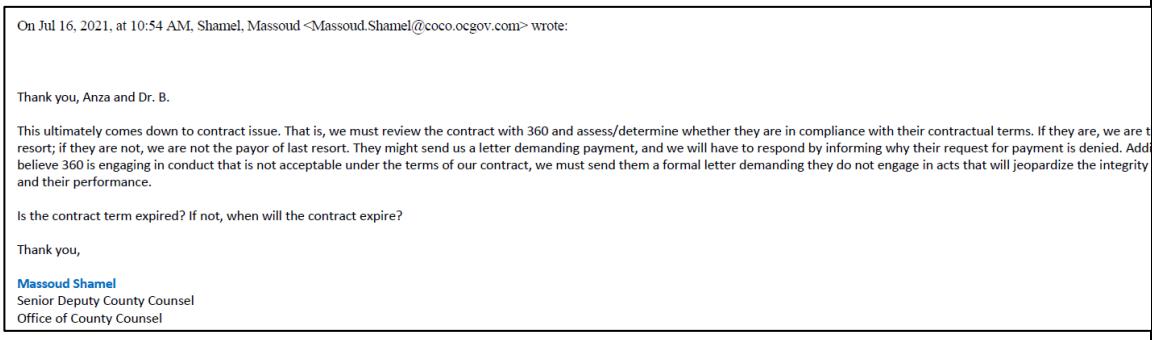
Per 360's clarification (in red), these are acceptable explanations to proceed with payment for services rendered.

- **Contractual Adjustment** (qty: 1,850 claims for 2021 and qty: 126 for 2020):
  - Was there any payment received for those with an adjustment note? Appears that a claim was paid just not the full amount. No, we did not receive any payments on these, the contractual adjustments were 100% denied.
  - Why would there be services not covered by the insurance? Our understanding is that COVID testing services are covered by all insurance. Covid should be covered but many patients are no longer eligible (not covered). Patients also have primary or secondary plans and these services maybe under the plan not reported to us. We do not have the ability to verify insurance or check eligibility upfront, as the lab owns the registration platform.

- **Medical Necessity** (qty: 565 claims for 2021 and qty: 27 for 2020):
  - The justification indicates: procedure code is inconsistent with the modifier used or a required modifier is missing. Was the claim resubmitted with the appropriate modifier or CPT code? Yes, per review we used the appropriate CPT and modifier for these claims. Some payers have not updated their system to accept CPT codes such as 99211 for COVID. These claims have been submitted at least twice to make any procedure code updates requested by the plan.

- **Referral/Pre-Authorization** (qty: 322 claims for 2021 and qty: 18 for 2020):
  - Why would COVID Testing service require a pre-authorization? Was there a different CPT code used inadvertently triggering this? Some plans are processing claims as normal patient visits, not COVID. Their system has not been updated for COVID.

With that, I would like to seek your approval to pay them for the current reconciliation report. Kind note: we have to submit to Procurement our approval to pay by May 31 and settled by June 30.

Date	Description
7/15/2021	• In July 2021, HCA expressed concerns about whether 360 Clinic was fulfilling their contractual obligation to obtain reimbursement through the insurance companies. The County is considered the Payer of Last Resort (POLR) only after 360 Clinic has made an attempt to obtain payment through the insurance claim process. • On July 15, 2021, HCA's Chief of Strategy and Development for Public Health Services, Anza Vang, emailed HCA's Deputy Director, Margaret Bredehoft, and Senior Deputy County Counsel, Massoud Shamel, stating that she felt 360 Clinic's effort to receive payment through insurance was being done "*in a very grey way*." Vang also stated that the notes for denial from the insurance claims "*leaves [her] to assume that 360 [Clinic] likely are billing for extraneous items beyond testing*." • Deputy Director Bredehoft responded to Vang stating that if 360 Clinic is not following claims reimbursement protocol and providing adequate information, the County should not be POLR, and also stated that 360 Clinic needed to seek reimbursement from HRSA before seeking reimbursement from the County.
7/16/2021	• Senior Deputy County Counsel for HCA responded that the contract with 360 Clinic needed to be reviewed to determine whether 360 Clinic is in compliance with their contractual terms, and a formal letter needed to be sent to 360 Clinic if a determination was made that they were engaging in conduct not acceptable under the terms of the contract.  On Jul 16, 2021, at 10:54 AM, Shamel, Massoud <Massoud.Shamel@coco.ocgov.com> wrote: Thank you, Anza and Dr. B. This ultimately comes down to contract issue. That is, we must review the contract with 360 and assess/determine whether they are in compliance with their contractual terms. If they are, we are t resort; if they are not, we are not the payor of last resort. They might send us a letter demanding payment, and we will have to respond by informing why their request for payment is denied. Addi believe 360 is engaging in conduct that is not acceptable under the terms of our contract, we must send them a formal letter demanding they do not engage in acts that will jeopardize the integrity and their performance. Is the contract term expired? If not, when will the contract expire? Thank you, Massoud Shamel Senior Deputy County Counsel Office of County Counsel
7/19/2021	• Deputy Director Bredehoft indicated in an email that she recommended that HCA ask 360 Clinic to resubmit claims before they invoice the County.
7/20/2021	• Vang emailed 360 Clinic regarding the uncollectible claims included in their May 2021 invoice and requested for 360 Clinic to provide copies of all letters of explanation or similar documentation directly from the payors as to why claims were denied.
7/21/2021	• The CFO for 360 Clinic, David Ngo, responded to Vang stating that "*it would be prohibitively labor intensive for us to complete this manual process for all of May claims*" and asked if HCA could instead request a random sample of claims for 360 Clinic to provide supporting documentation (i.e., Explanation of Benefits letters). HCA did not agree to Ngo's request for the selection of a random sample.
8/10/2021	• Ngo informed HCA that 360 Clinic had completed the request of compiling the EOB letters for the Uncollectible Claims Report for May 2021, as requested. Ngo indicated that the file size was greater than 1.2GB and requested that a shared portal be set up for 360 Clinic to securely upload the files.

<table>
<tr><th>Date</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>8/11/2021</td><td>• On August 11, 2021, HCA notified Ngo that a secure portal was set up and requested that the documents be uploaded.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8/12/2021</td><td>• Ngo notified HCA that the files had been uploaded, but also asked HCA to confirm that there weren't any issues with the file integrity as many of the files were large and needed to be uploaded separately.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9/2/2021</td><td>• On September 2, 2021, Ngo emailed HCA to check on the status of HCA's review of the supporting documentation for the uncollectible claims for May 2021. Ngo also provided a summary of uncollectible claims for May 2021, June 2021 and July 2021, which collectively totaled $815,900. Ngo also indicated that 360 Clinic uploaded the supporting documentation for the uncollectible claims for June 2021 to the secure portal. The summary of uncollectible claims not yet paid to 360 Clinic from Ngo's email is provided below.

I've also detailed out the outstanding invoices totaling $815,900.00 below.
<table>
<tr><th>Invoice Number</th><th>Invoice Date</th><th>Description</th><th>Quantity</th><th>Price</th><th>Amount</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>For uncollectible COVID-19 testing volume in the amount of 676.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>08282021-UR</td><td>8/28/2021</td><td>See support file "360 Clinic_OCHA Reimbursement Request_July 2021 Uncollectible Report_08-28-2021" Tab "JUL 2021 Uncollectible Report"
For uncollectible COVID-19 testing volume in the amount of 3,122.</td><td>676</td><td>$50.00</td><td>$ 33,800.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>07292021-UR</td><td>7/29/2021</td><td>See support file "360 Clinic_OCHA Reimbursement Request_June 2021 Uncollectible Report_07-29-2021" Tab "JUN 2021 Uncollectible Report"
For uncollectible COVID-19 testing volume in the amount of 12,520.</td><td>3,122</td><td>$50.00</td><td>$156,100.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>06282021-UR</td><td>6/28/2021</td><td>See support file "360 Clinic_OCHA Reimbursement Request_May 2021 Uncollectible Report_06-28-2021" Tab "MAY 2021 Uncollectible Report"</td><td>12,520</td><td>$50.00</td><td>$626,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>16,318</td><td></td><td>$ 815,900.00</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>9/13/2021</td><td>• Ngo emailed HCA to check on the status of HCA's review of the uncollectible claims for May 2021 and June 2021.</td></tr>
</table>

Date	Description
9/16/2021	• Vang forwarded the request from 360 Clinic to HCA's Agency Director, Dr. Clayton Chau. **From:** Vang, Anza <AVang@ochca.com> **Sent:** Thursday, September 16, 2021 1:31 PM **To:** Chau, Clayton <CChau@ochca.com> **Cc:** Bredehoft, Margaret <MBredehoft@ochca.com> **Subject:** RE: 360 Clinic Repayment Hi Dr. Chau – Will you please review below request for payment/reimbursement and advise? Thanks **M. Anza* Vang, MPH, MCR** Chief of Strategy and Development, Public Health Services Orange County Health Care Agency • Dr. Chau responded to Vang, "*Let me respond later.*"
10/4/2021	• On October 4, 2021, Ngo emailed HCA a summary of the uncollectible claims for August 2021 totaling $4,300. Ngo also requested for HCA to provide a status of the uncollectible claims submitted for May 2021 – July 2021, noting that 360 Clinic had uploaded the supporting documentation for July 2021 uncollectible claims.
10/14/2021	• Ngo requested HCA to provide a status of their review of the uncollectible claims for May 2021 – August 2021, and indicated that the supporting documentation for the uncollectible claims for August 2021 had been uploaded to the portal.
10/21/2021	• Vang responded to Ngo and requested that 360 Clinic send an accompanying invoice to HCA's Operations Manager, Brittany Davis, for the uncollectible claims for May 2021 – August 2021.
10/22/2021	• Davis notified Ngo that the invoice included references for July 2021 – September 2021, which was past the term of the contract, requested for 360 Clinic to provide a response.
10/23/2021	• Ngo responded to Davis that the original date of service for all of the billings occurred during the contract term, adding that certain carriers may take up to 6 months to provide a response to a claim.
10/25/2021	• Davis requested for 360 Clinic to revise their invoices to indicate amounts owed by month of services instead of the month the claims were denied. • Ngo provided a revised invoice to HCA to consolidate the denials by month of service.
11/3/2021	• On November 3, 2021, Vang emailed Davis to inform her that Dr. Chau gave approval to pay the invoice to 360 Clinic to "*fulfill our contractual obligation.*" **From:** Vang, Anza **Sent time:** 11/03/2021 12:12:07 PM **To:** Davis, Brittany **Cc:** Corral, Juan; Bredehoft, Margaret **Subject:** RE: 360 Clinic Repayment Hi Brittany – Dr. Chau gave us approval to pay to fulfill our contractual obligation. Kind note – we need to ensure all related payments are done, done by 12/31. We do not have dollars budgeted in 2022 for this service. Please let know how I can help. Thank you! **M. Anza* Vang, MPH, MCR** Chief of Strategy and Development, Public Health Services Orange County Health Care Agency

Date	Description
8/28/2024	• The Office of County Counsel referred an allegation from the Orange County Fraud Hotline concerning 360 Health Plan Inc. (dba 360 Clinic) to HCA. The allegations indicated that 360 Clinic billed the County and the federal government for the same COVID testing services.
9/18/2024	• The referral was forwarded to HCA's Office of Compliance, who initiated an investigation of the claims on behalf of OC Fraud. Findings from the investigation are listed below: o Records indicated 360 Clinic was notified by HCA at the end of the contract in 2021 that 360 Clinic owed $523,650 back to HCA for repayment of advanced funds. However, HCA did not receive payment from 360 Clinic until October 8, 2024, which was shortly after HCA's Office of Compliance initiated its investigation into 360 Clinic. o Email and other documentation indicated that 360 Clinic appears to have been reimbursed by the County for claims where they received a partial reimbursement from the insurance provider. o 360 Clinic potentially received reimbursement payments from the County for claims where the patient (or other third party) paid for the testing services out of pocket. o The investigation identified concerns of potential upcoding by 360 Clinic to insurance providers, which may have resulted in the high volume of denied claims. o The investigation determined that on 10/19/2021, Dr. Chau sent a text message to PHS Executive Leadership stating "*Just talked to Sup Do. We should pay 360 to fulfill our contractual obligations*." o 360 Clinic obtained reimbursement from the County twice for the same service in certain instances. o 360 Clinic received payment from Blue Shield and private insurance companies for services that were also reimbursed by the County as they were included on the uncollectible claims reports. o HCA's Office of Compliance recommended that a comprehensive forensic audit of all claims be conducted to ensure all County payments to 360 Clinic were appropriate.

CAUTION: This message originated from **outside** of Weaver's network. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Good morning Mr. Casner,

I have completed my research and confirmed that 2T Media assisted HD Entertainment with sponsorship sales in 2020 and 2022, with a 30% commission agreement in place.

For the years 2023 and 2024, sponsors made payments directly to HD Entertainment.

Attached, please find the available reports for the years 2020 and 2022 for your reference.

Thank you, and please let me know if you need any additional information.

Best regards,
Aaron Ngo



12821 Western Ave. Ste N
Garden Grove, CA 92841
[redacted]
www.2tmediallc.com

On Tue, Feb 3, 2026 at 12:01 'a0PM Travis Casner [redacted] > wrote:

> Mr. Ngo,
>
> Thank you for looking into the question about the campaign contribution. Please let us know if you are able to track down any information in your records regarding sponsorships received for the TET/Moon Festivals.
>
> Best Regards,



Travis Casner
Partner, Financial Advisory
Forensics and Litigation Services
Weaver

[redacted]
W: weaver.com



TET FESTIVAL 2020

SPONSORSHIP REPORT

	VENDOR'S NAME	FEE PAID	
1	FOUNTAIN VALLEY HOSPITAL	$3,000	
2	TET MIEN TAY (FOOD VENDOR)	$2,000	
3	FAIFOO RESTAURANT (FOOD)	$2,000	
4	OC WASTE & RECYCLING	$1,400	
5	REGAL MEDICAL GROUP	$1,000	
6	PS WATER FILTER	$900	
7	NEW YORK LIFE	$900	
8	BEAUTIFUL SMILES	$900	
9	SAFE TRAVEL CLUB	$700	
10	OC DEPARTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT	$700	
11	QUAN AM TEMPLE	$700	
12	OC TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY	$500	
13	NGOC XUAN TEMPLE	$350	
	TOTAL	**$15,050**	

EXPENSES

	VENDOR	**AMOUNT**	
1	WEBSITE BUILDED	$1,000	
2	PRINT 10k FLYERS, 10 BANNERS, 300 POSTERS & DISTRIBUTING	$3,175	
3	DRAGON DANCE	$1,200	
	TOTAL	**$5,375**	

	Commission 30%	$4,515	
	Expenses	$5,375	
	Total due to HD Entertainment	**$5,160**	

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

October 1, 2019

Dear Prospective Sponsor,

To celebrate the upcoming Lunar New Year 2020, the Year of the Rat, Supervisor Andrew Do, OC Parks and 2T Media, LLC, are proud to present the Tet Festival 2020 to be held at Mile Square Park in Fountain Valley, California, from January 24-26, 2020. This event is free and open to the public.

2T Media has the honor of being selected by the Orange County Board of Supervisors to be the organizer for the Tet Festival 2020.

This is the fourth annual Tet Festival held at Mile Square Park, which, in past years, had attracted tens of thousands of Southern Californians and out-of-state visitors. This is a cost-effective opportunity to promote your business, and we would like to invite you to become one of our Event Sponsors this year.

Our sponsorship packages proved you with a marketing tool to reach a wide mass and potentially a national audience. This event will be promoted heavily in the press and on social media. The festival can also be viewed live on local Vietnamese TV channel 57.8 for southern California, on Facebook and YouTube by audiences around the world.

To participate in this annual event, please contact:
Phone: (213) 700-3085
Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com
Please make checks payable to 2T Media, LLC

Sincerely,
2T Media, LLC

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

TET FESTIVAL 2020

3 Days – January 24 to 26, 2020 at Mile Square Park, Fountain Valley, California

SPONSORSHIP PACKAGES

DIAMOND SPONSOR $20,000
30' x 20' booth in prime location at the Tet Festival Mile Square Park
Five (5) 3' x 8' banner displays
Thirty (30) mentions on stage
Forty (40) radio impressions
Twenty-five (25) Television impressions
Full ad size 5.5 x 8 inches (the other side will be Test Festival Mile Square Park announcement)
on twenty thousand (20,000) flyers distributed throughout OC & LA prior to the event

GOLD SPONSOR $7,000
20' x 20' booth in prime location at the Tet Festival Mile Square Park
Three (3) 3' x 8' banner displays
Twenty (20) mentions on stage
Twenty-five (25) radio impressions
Fifteen (15) television impressions
Full ad size 5.5 x 8 inches (the other side will be Test Festival Mile Square Park announcement)
on ten thousand (10,000) flyers distributed throughout OC & LA prior to the event

SILVER SPONSOR $3,500
10' x 10' booth in prime location at the Tet Festival Mile Square Park
Two (2) 3' x 8' banner displays
Ten (10) mentions on stage
Fifteen (15) radio impressions
Full ad size 5.5 x 8 inches (the other side will be Test Festival Mile Square Park announcement)
on five thousand (5,000) flyers distributed throughout OC & LA prior to the event

BRONZE SPONSOR $1,000
10' x 10' booth in prime location at the Tet Festival Mile Square Park
One (1) 3' x 8' banner display
Five (5) mentions on stage

OPTIONAL:

1) Company logo display on Stage's background screen Tet Festival Mile Square Park $350
2) 4' x 10' vertical banner printing & display front left & right of Tet Festival Mile Square Park Stage $1,200 per piece (only 2 pieces available)
3) 8' x 8' backdrop on Tet Festival Mile Square Park Stage $1,500 per piece (only 2 pieces available)
4) Full ad size 5.5 x 8.5 inches (the other side will be Tet Festival Mile Square Park announcement) on five Thousand (5,000) flyers distributed throughout OC & LA $400 (only 8 cents/impression) prior to the event
5) 10' x 10' non-food booth $700, and $900 for cornered booth at Tet Festival Mile Square Park
6) 10' x 10' food booth $1,500, and $2,000 for cornered booth at Tet Festival Mile Square Park

*Sponsorship packages subject to modifications without notice

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

Tet Festival 2020
Mile Square Park
January 24 - 26, 2020

VENDOR APPLICATION

Business Name: _____

Contact Name: _____

Business Address: _____

Phone Number: _____ Cell: _____ Email: _____

Vendor Type: _____

DL# _____ Exp: _____ Seller's Permit #: _____ Health Permit #_____

BOOTH TYPES	PRICE	QTY	SUB TOTAL	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
Food booth	$1,500.00			
Cornered food booth	$2,000.00			Amount Paid:
Non-food booth	$700.00			Cash:
Cornered non-food booth	$900.00			Check / MO:
Sponsor Package #				Date:
Optional #				PLEASE MAKE CHECK PAYABLE TO **2T MEDIA, LLC**
Optional #				
Optional #				
Please make check payable to 2T Media, LLC		**TOTAL**	$	

Vendor's actual booth location will be assigned by the Vendor's Committee and such decision shall be final. Corner and non-corner types will remain unchanged. Vendor will know their final location the week of the festival. Festival provided booths vary between 10' x 10' x 8'h (non-food) and 12' x 10' x 8'h (food); however, booth dimensions are not confirmed until the week of the festival. All booths have a canvas roof and back dividers. *The booths are provided with one (1) light and one (1) electrical outlet. The booths have no floors, chairs, tables, or front security cover(s).* Vendor must supply covers for any exposed sides if vendor plans on leaving their products overnight. We are **not** responsible for loss, stolen, or damaged items or merchandise. It is the Vendor's full responsibility. Safety should always be first. Vendors must follow all rules and regulations of Mile Square Regional Park and the organizer. Please contact us if you have any questions.

I, _____, have read and agreed to the terms and conditions stated in this contract.

_____ _____
Vendor's Signature Date Tet Festival 2020 Representative's Signature Date

TET FESTIVAL 2022

VENDORS REPORT

2T MEDIA LLC

	VENDOR NAME	BOOTH NUMBER	PRICE
1	BEAUTIFUL SMILES	CORNER 45 & 44	$1,600.00
2	NEW YORK LIFE	CORNER 51	$900.00
3	NSUR INC	52	$700.00
4	WATER FILTER	CORNER 35	$900.00
5	TEN LEI YEN & RONG BIEN		CANCELLED
	TOTAL		**$4,100.00**

	Commission 30%	-$1,230	
	Total due to HD Entertainment	**$2,870**	

From:	Wangsaporn, Chris
Sent time:	08/19/2020 03:50:13 PM
To:	Carpenter, Veronica
Subject:	FW: Moon festival 2020
Attachments:	Moon festival 2020 sponsorship.docx

From: 2T Media <trongthang26@gmail.com>
Sent: Wednesday, August 19, 2020 1:43 PM
To: Wangsaporn, Chris <chris.wangsaporn@ocgov.com>
Subject: Moon festival 2020

Here is the word version
Aaron

14482 Beach Blvd. Ste Y
Westminster, CA 92683
1-888-838-1483
www.2tmediallc.com

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

August 1, 2020

Dear Prospective Sponsor,

To celebrate the upcoming The Moon Festival 2020, Supervisor Andrew Do, OC Parks and 2T Media, LLC are proud to present the Moon Festival 2020 event pre-recorded. This event will be on social media and Vietnamese Television.

2T Media has the honor of being selected by the Orange County Board of Supervisors to be the organizer for the Moon Festival 2020.

The Moon Festival will be pre-recorded. It will be aired on local and national Vietnamese TV channels and worldwide through the VVTV's app on cell phones, tablets Roku and Amazon fire box. This is a cost-effective opportunity to promote your business, and we would like to invite you to become one of our Event Sponsors this year.

Our sponsorship packages provide you with a marketing tool to reach a worldwide audience. This event will be promoted heavily in the press and on social media. The festival can also be viewed live on local Vietnamese TV channels 57.8 and 35.8 for southern California, on Galaxy 19 for US, Canada and Mexico, and on Facebook and YouTube by audiences around the world.

To participate in this annual event, please contact:
Phone: (213) 700-3085
Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com
Please make checks payable to 2T Media, LLC

Sincerely,
2T Media, LLC

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

MOON FESTIVAL 2020

October 1st, 2020, Pre-recorded event
It will be on social media and Vietnamese Television at 7pm

SPONSORSHIP PACKAGES

DIAMOND SPONSOR $10,000
Company logo display on Stage's background screen through-out the event
Thirty (30) mentions on stage
Forty (40) radio impressions
Twenty-five (25) Television impressions

GOLD SPONSOR $7,000
Company logo display on Stage's background screen Fifteen (15) times
Twenty (20) mentions on stage
Twenty-five (25) radio impressions
Fifteen (15) television impressions

SILVER SPONSOR $3,500
Company logo display on Stage's background screen Five (5) times
Ten (10) mentions on stage
Fifteen (15) radio impressions

BRONZE SPONSOR $1,000
Company logo display on Stage's background screen Moon Festival (1 time)
Five (5) mentions on stage

OPTIONAL:

1) Company logo display on Stage's background screen Moon Festival (1 time) $350

*Sponsorship packages subject to modifications without notice

2T MEDIA, LLC
14482 Beach Blvd., Suite Y, Westminster, CA 92683
Phone: (213) 700-3085 * Email: trongthang26@gmail.com
Website: www.2tmediallc.com

Moon Festival 2020
Pre-recorded event
October 1, 2020

VENDOR APPLICATION

Business Name: _____

Contact Name: _____

Business Address: _____

Phone Number: _____ Cell: _____ Email: _____

Vendor Type: _____

BOOTH TYPES	PRICE	QTY	SUB TOTAL	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
Sponsor Package #				
				Amount Paid:
				Cash:
				Check / MO:
				Date:
Optional #				PLEASE MAKE CHECK PAYABLE TO **2T MEDIA, LLC**
Please make check payable to 2T Media, LLC		**TOTAL**	$	

Please contact us if you have any questions.

Vendor's Signature Date

Moon Festival 2020 Representative's Signature Date

From:	Wangsaporn, Chris
Sent time:	12/19/2019 06:01:44 PM
To:	info@dtntech.com
Subject:	FW: Tet Parade and Festival

From: Wangsaporn, Chris
Sent: Thursday, December 19, 2019 3:57 PM
To: [redacted]
Cc: [redacted]
Subject: Tet Parade and Festival

Hi Serena,

I hope all is well. I understand that you might be on vacation so I am including James on this email.

We would like to do a mail piece inviting constituents to the upcoming Tet Parade and Festival. The particulars are the following:

Tet Parade, Saturday January 25, 8am on Bolsa Avenue in Westminster (starting at Magnolia Street and ending on Bushard St.)

Tet Festival @ Mile Square Park
Friday, January 24, 4-10pm
Saturday, January 25, 10-10pm
Sunday, January, 26 10am-10pm

The piece will be in English but maybe a Happy New Year greeting in English, Spanish and Vietnamese. Also, as you know this is the year of the Rat.

The universe we will be sending to is about 54K households.

Are you able to put something together for me? Please advise.

Thank you,

Chris Wangsaporn
Chief of Staff
Office of Andrew Do
Supervisor, First District
Phone: (714) 834-3110

Forensic Audit of County Contracts

Phase 1 Presentation of Findings

Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P.

- *Travis Casner, CFE (Partner)*
- *Sasha Gartman, CFE, CAMS (Director)*
- *Anthony Pabillano, CFE (Senior Manager)*

March 24, 2026 – Agenda Item S31E – Internal Audit Department

Scope of Work

- Forensic audit of 2,552 contracts established between January 2019 – August 2024 totaling approximately $4.3 billion.

Summary of Contracts Included in Forensic Audit Scope (By Phase)		
Phase	**No. of Contracts**	**Contract Amount**
Phase 1 (Top Priority Contracts)	145	$ 486,187,115
Phase 2 (High Priority Contracts)	681	1,712,996,693
Phase 3 (Medium Priority Contracts)	731	1,012,238,280
Phase 4 (Low Priority Contracts)	995	1,055,919,677
Total	**2,552**	**$ 4,267,341,766**

Scope of Work

Summary of 145 Phase 1 contracts by Department / Agency:

Summary of Phase 1 Contracts by Department / Agency			
County Department / Agency	**No. of Contracts**	**Contract Amount**	
HCA (Health Care Agency)	49	$	406,662,835
OCCR (OC Community Resources)	47		22,227,664
CEO (County Executive Office)	25		50,184,652
COB (Clerk of the Board)	8		96,593
SSA (Social Services Agency)	7		6,768,532
C-R (Clerk Recorder)	4		5,238
PD (Public Defender's Office)	1		3,229
A-C (Auditor Controller Office)	1		1,893
OCWR (OC Waste & Recycling)	1		207,879
DA (District Attorney)	1		19,985
TTC (Treasurer-Tax Collector)	1		8,614
Total	**145**	**$**	**486,187,115**

Scope of Work

Weaver Work Plan for Phase 1 Contracts:

- Work Step 1: Planning/Kickoff Meetings
- Work Step 2: Research/Investigation of Vendors
- Work Step 3: Review of Procurement Process and Competitive Bidding
- Work Step 4: Review of Payment Records
- Work Step 5: Review of Emails / Other Communications
- Work Step 6: Evaluation of Compliance with Local/State/Federal Requirements
- Work Step 7: Written Draft Report of Findings
- Work Step 8: Presentation of Findings to the Board

Summary of Findings

A. District 1 Tone at the Top Undermined County's Procurement Controls

- Past District 1 leadership (Former Supervisor Do and Chief of Staff) were very involved in procurement decisions
- Established a culture where decisions related to D1 contracts were not to be questioned
- Specific decisions identified during Phase 1 included:
  - Lump sum advanced payments for service contracts
  - Directives to pay vendors and contractors for invoices with open issues under review
  - Selection of vendors and grant recipients

Summary of Findings

B. Emergency Purchasing Authority and Sole Sourcing Allowed Contract Awards without Competitive Bidding or Board Approval

- Emergency purchasing authority implemented in April 2020
- Sole source procurements allowed approval of contracts without competitive bidding or Board approval
- Limited oversight of emergency purchases:
  - Departments only required to prepare an emergency justification memo
  - Resulted in blanket authorizations for broad categories of purchases directly or indirectly related to the County's response to COVID-19
  - Limited visibility of purchase amounts and vendors selected

Summary of Findings

C. Former Supervisor Do Steered Contracts to Specific Businesses

- Pattern of contracts and grants being steered to certain businesses by Former Supervisor Do, and often facilitated by Mr. Wangsaporn:
  - Businesses that employed immediate family member of Former Supervisor Do
  - Businesses that contributed to his political campaigns shortly after being awarded a contract
  - Businesses that provided a media platform for Former Supervisor Do
  - Businesses involved in Tet and Moon festivals on an annual basis

Summary of Findings

D. Limited County Oversight of Revenues and Expenditures for District 1 Festivals

- Sponsorship revenues were paid to third parties in lieu of being paid to the County
- Sponsorship revenues were primarily received by Peter Pham (through HD Entertainment) or by 2T Media (had a separate agreement to remit a portion of sponsorships to HD Entertainment, with 30% to be retained as a commission)
- Former Supervisor Do and Mr. Wangsaporn were aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media
- County procurement staff did not appear to be aware that sponsorship revenues were being paid to 2T Media

Summary of Findings

D. Limited County Oversight of Revenues and Expenditures for District 1 Festivals (continued)

- Limited oversight of County expenditures associated with festivals:
  - Advanced payments made to 2T Media to provide entertainment for the festivals based on round dollar amounts with limited supporting documentation
- Former Supervisor Do used certain other businesses to also provide services related to the Tet and Moon Festivals, including:
  - Viet America Society
  - Aloha Financial Services (dba Aloha Media)
  - HD Entertainment
  - Premiere Entertainment Solutions

Summary of Findings

E. Pass-Thru Grants Obfuscated County's Visibility of Disbursements to Subrecipients

- Former Supervisor Do directed pass-thru grant recipients related to District 1 Arts Relief Program to award grant to certain businesses
- As a result, pass-through grant recipients (i.e., Garden Grove Community Foundation and Westminster Chamber of Commerce) involved in the selection of grant subrecipients for only 33% of the grant funds
- By steering grant funds to certain subrecipients as a pass-thru, on its surface the grants did not appear to be awarded by the County, which obfuscated the visibility of certain grant recipients

Summary of Findings

E. Pass-Thru Grants Obfuscated County's Visibility of Disbursements to Subrecipients (continued)

- Subrecipients of $300,000 grant awarded to Garden Grove Community Foundation selected by Former Supervisor Do:
  - $100,000 to 2T Media
  - $100,000 to Premiere Entertainment Solutions
- Subrecipients of $300,000 grant awarded to Westminster Chamber of Commerce selected by Former Supervisor Do:
  - $50,000 to Viet America Society
  - $50,000 to Integrated Broadcasting Congregation
  - $50,000 to Saigon Television Corp
  - $50,000 to Vietnamese America Philharmonics

Summary of Findings

F. Former Supervisor Do Exerted Influence Over Payment Authorization Decisions

- Identified instances of using position as Board Supervisor to exert influence over payment authorizations to contractors
- Former Supervisor Do appeared to authorize HCA Director to issue payment to 360 Clinic for uncollectible claims (while still under review)
- Former Supervisor Do appeared to direct Westminster Chamber of Commerce to disburse $50,000 to a subrecipient of the District 1 Arts Relief Program before the vetting process had been completed
- Former Supervisor Do and Mr. Wangsaporn requested for grant funds for the District 1 Arts Relief Program to be disbursed as quickly as possible

Summary of Findings

G. Weaver Review of Other Phase 1 Contracts

- Preceding findings pertain to 33 of 145 Phase 1 contracts
- Minor observations identified in remaining 112 Phase 1 contracts
- Refer to **Appendix B** of the report for detail of our review of all Phase 1 contracts

Recommendations

Based on our review of the Phase 1 contracts, Weaver has prepared the following recommendations for the County's consideration:

- Adopt Standardized Invoicing Requirements in Contract Policy Manual
- Update Code of Ethics to Ensure Board Members Do Not Influence Procurement Decisions
- Standardize Monitoring Requirements for Federal Contracts
- Extend Due Diligence Procedures to Subcontractors and Subawards
- Enhanced Annual Training Focused on Fraud and Internal Controls

Recommendations

- Evaluate Effectiveness of Fraud Reporting Hotline
- Establish Guidelines for the Solicitation and Receipt of Sponsorship Revenues from County-Funded Events
- Standardize Emergency Justification Memorandums Across Departments
- Improve Consistency of Sole Source Justifications
- Recovery of Any Overpayments to 360 Clinic for Uncollectible Claims Related to COVID-19 Testing Services
- Referral of Campaign Contributions to Former Supervisor Do

It is Weaver's understanding that subsequent to August 2024, the County has already taken steps to address certain of these areas, including updates to the Contract Policy Manual

Questions

Link to Weaver Forensic Audit Report for Phase 1:
https://iad.oc.gov/audit-reports/fiscal-year-2025-26

Docusign Envelope ID: 5A01CDBE-3CC4-434D-9836-3E8008F16B53

County Executive Office

Memorandum

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 2:37
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

March 18, 2026

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: Michelle Aguirre, County Executive Officer

Signed by:
Michelle Aguirre
7C8F38F3345C4E4...

Subject: Supplemental Request According to Board Rule 21

S31F

The County Executive Office is requesting a Supplemental Agenda Staff Report for the March 24, 2026, Board Hearing.

Agency: Sheriff-Coroner
Subject: Adopt Resolution and Approve License and accept Building Donation from Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council

Districts: District 2

Reason Item is Supplemental:
Approval of the license agreement and acceptance of the donation of architectural and engineering plans, permit processing, labor, materials and construction of a modular tactical training building from the Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council will provide additional training facilities for Sheriff-Coroner Department's Deputies who may respond to crisis situations in a multitude of settings. The Agenda Staff Report and attachment were finalized after the filing deadline to the Clerk of the Board.

Justification: The Sheriff-Coroner Department is requesting this item be placed on the March 24, 2026, Board agenda since the planning process and construction will be extensive.

Concur: Doug Chaffee

Doug Chaffee, Chair of the Board of Supervisors

cc: Board of Supervisors
County Executive Office
County Counsel

Docusign Envelope ID: 5A01CDBE-3CC4-434D-9836-3E8008F16B53

Agenda Item *Clerk's Use Only* 31F

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA ITEM AGENDA STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE:	3/24/2026
LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION:	Board of Supervisors
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S):	District 2
SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT:	Sheriff-Coroner Department
DEPARTMENT HEAD REVIEW:	*Department Head Signature*
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S):	Brian Wayt (714) 647-1803 Melissa Rios (714) 834-7559

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 2:37
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

SUBJECT: Adopt Resolution and Approve License and accept Building Donation from Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council

CEO CONCUR	COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW	CLERK OF THE BOARD
Signed by: Michelle Aguirre 7C8E38E3345C4E4	Approved Agreement(s) and Resolution(s)	Discussion
CEO Signature	*County Counsel Signature*	3 Votes Board Majority

Budgeted: N/A **Current Year Cost:** N/A **Annual Cost:** N/A

Staffing Impact: No **# of Positions:** N/A **Sole Source:** N/A

Current Fiscal Year Revenue: N/A

Funding Source: See Financial Impact Section **County Audit in last 3 years** No

Levine Act Review Completed: Yes

Prior Board Action: 6/23/2020 #46, 7/16/2019 #8

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S)

1. Find that the project is categorically exempt from the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), Class 32 (New Construction or Conversion of Small Structures) pursuant to CEQA Guidelines Section 15303.

2. Accept modified terms of a donation of architectural and engineering plans, contract management, permit processing, labor, materials and construction of a modular tactical training building adjacent to the Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center, with an estimated value not to exceed $15 million, from Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council for the Sheriff-Coroner Department's Training Division, subject to the County's review and approval of all plans and specifications and compliance with County policy, including County contract terms and conditions for similar projects.

Docusign Envelope ID: 5A01CDBE-3CC4-434D-9836-3E8008F16B53

3. Find that the County may forgo the competitive bidding process for the construction of improvements on County-owned property located adjacent to the Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center for a modular tactical training building because the process would not result in an economic advantage for the County.

4. Adopt the Resolution making certain findings pursuant to Government Code 26227 related to the approval of a license with Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council for construction of a modular tactical training building on County-owned property located adjacent to the Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center for training purposes.

5. Authorize the Chief Real Estate Officer or designee to sign the license agreement, in substantially the same form as attached, and any and all necessary documents related to the construction of improvements on County-owned property as set forth in the license, including exercising the option term, executing subsequent amendments or documents that do not materially alter the terms or financial obligations to the County, and performing all activities specified under the terms of the license, as approved by County Counsel.

SUMMARY:

Approval of the license agreement and acceptance of the donation of architectural and engineering plans, permit processing, labor, materials and construction of a modular tactical training building from the Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council will provide additional training facilities for Sheriff-Coroner Department's Deputies who may respond to crisis situations in a multitude of settings.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

The Sheriff-Coroner Department (Sheriff) operates Laser Village, a state-of-the-art firearms training complex situated at Sheriff's Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center. At this facility, Sheriff provides its officers with hands-on training to effectively address a variety of crisis scenarios. As an increase of active shooters at schools, churches and other locations grow more prevalent, the Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council (OCSAC) desires to donate architectural and engineering plans, permit processing, materials and construction of a modular tactical training building to allow training of officers in various scenarios and settings. The new training building will be adjacent to Laser Village and will be better able to offer advanced peace officer active shooting training.

The OCSAC was formed in 1979 as a California non-profit corporation for the purpose of supporting local law enforcement. The mission of OCSAC is to "support the law enforcement community of Orange County when the necessary funds needed to support their missions are restricted or limited." In the 40 years since OCSAC was founded, over $7 million has been contributed for a safer Orange County. Approximately 450 business and community leaders are members of the OCSAC.

On July 16, 2019, the Board of Supervisors (Board) accepted a donation from the OCSAC to construct a school training structure (approximately 5,000 square feet [sf]) and a church training structure (approximately 2,000 sf). The estimated cost of the labor and construction for both buildings was valued at approximately $984,000. The donation also included engineering and architectural planning, as well as permit processing, estimated at a total value of approximately $16,000. Thus the Board accepted a donation

Docusign Envelope ID: 5A01CDBE-3CC4-434D-9836-3E8008F16B53

in an estimated total value of $1 million from the OCSAC. Since that time, in consultation with Sheriff, the nature of the structure that OCSAC wishes to donate to the County and its value has changed.

On June 23, 2020, the Board accepted modified terms of the above-described donation, with an increased value of up to $5 million, as follows.

1. Construction of a two-story modular tactical training building (approximately 7,000 sf with a footprint of 3,500 sf) with six different training environments that can be configured and re-configured in a multitude of ways to allow Sheriff's personnel to create innumerable training scenarios within a single structure. The structure is planned to include a heating/ventilation/air conditioning system; water for fire suppression only (no bathrooms); and electrical to support variable lighting, a ceiling mount CCTV and recording system.

2. Engineering and architectural planning for the above-described building, as well as the cost of necessary permits.

3. Administration (e.g., contract development and management) and labor costs necessary to construct the modular tactical training building at no cost to the County.

Scope of Project

Sheriff now requests the Board approval for an amended donation from the OCSAC as described and approved in 2020, but at a new estimated value of up to $15 million. The original $5 million estimate was a conceptual number prior to any project specifications or project design. Once the project was bid out, $15 million was the revised amount, including contingencies. This donation from the OCSAC will allow Sheriff to provide additional training for its officers who may respond to crisis situations at any number of locations, such as a church, a school, office building, etc. The modular nature of the structure will allow actual locations of crises to be re-created to precise dimensions. The lighting system planned for the building will allow Sheriff to replicate various lighting scenarios. Sheriff will be responsible for the maintenance and repairs of the structure.

The estimated construction budget is approximately $15 million, as set forth in Attachment A, and has a 12-month construction period. OCSAC's delivery of the project saves the County these direct construction costs. Through the effective delivery by OCSAC, the County will realize an entire avoidance of construction costs. Under normal circumstances, the County would follow the public works competitive bidding processes found in the Public Contract Code when procuring construction services. Generally, competitive bidding is mandatory when required by statute. The purpose of the public bidding statutes is to "guard against favoritism, improvidence, extravagance, fraud and corruption; to prevent the waste of public funds and to obtain the best economic result for the public." Graydon v. Pasadena Redevelopment Agency, 104 Cal.App.3d 631, 636 (1980). "One exception is where the nature of the subject of the contract is such that competitive proposals would be unavailing or would not produce an advantage, and the advertisement for competitive bid would thus be undesirable, impractical, or impossible." *Id.* Here the proposed construction for the modular tactical building will be done pursuant to the license with OCSAC, a nonprofit whose purpose supports local law enforcement. OCSAC was able to leverage its status to obtain monetary donations and funding for these services. Given the cost avoidance to the County, competitive bidding of this project would not result in any advantage to the County or the public.

Sheriff's staff will ensure that all appropriate permits are obtained by OCSAC and will oversee the construction project, consulting with County Counsel, OC Public Works and CEO Real Estate as necessary.

Licensing Agreement

Docusign Envelope ID: 5A01CDBE-3CC4-434D-9836-3E8008F16B53

Sheriff's staff has worked closely with OCSAC and County Counsel on an acceptable license agreement, with terms and conditions including indemnification and insurance requirements provided in Attachment A. Pursuant to the terms of the license, the County will license the property to OCSAC, allowing OCSAC's general contractor to construct the improvements for the modular tactical training building on County's property, which will be donated to the County upon completion. The primary license term is two years or upon receipt of a Certificate of Occupancy, whichever occurs first. The license also includes an option to extend the term for one additional year, to complete improvements, if necessary. In consideration of the public benefit afforded by the project and the donation of the improvements upon completion, the annual fee for the license is $0.00.

The findings in the attached resolution (Attachment B), pursuant to Government Code Section 26227, permit the approval of the license at zero cost and allows the Board to dedicate County resources to the support of the project. During the license term, construction and operating costs will be paid by OCSAC.

Sheriff requests that the Board approve the license agreement and accept the donation of architectural and engineering plans, contract management, permit processing, labor, materials and construction of a modular tactical training facility, with an estimated value up to $15 million, from the OCSAC. The donation will be subject to the County's review and approval of all improvements, plans and specifications and compliance with County policies, including County contract terms and conditions for similar projects.

Compliance with CEQA: The proposed project is categorically exempt (Class 3) from the provisions of CEQA pursuant to CEQA Guidelines Section 15303, because the exemption provides for the construction a new facilities or structures and installation of small new equipment.

FINANCIAL IMPACT:

The donation will result in no negative financial impact to the County. The Sheriff-Coroner Department will be responsible for the maintenance and repair costs of the structures, once built.

STAFFING IMPACT:

N/A

REVIEWING AGENCIES:

ATTACHMENT(S):

Attachment A - License
Attachment B – Draft Resolution
Attachment C – Government Code 26227

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

License

This license agreement ("**License**" or "**Agreement**") is made and effective as of the ____ day of _____, 20_____ ("**Effective Date**"), by and between the COUNTY OF ORANGE, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter called "**County**") and ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S ADVISORY COUNCIL, a California nonprofit public benefit corporation, (hereinafter called "**Licensee**") (each a "**Party**" and collectively, the "**Parties**").

Recitals

A. County is the fee owner of the Premises (as hereinafter defined).

B. The County and Licensee desire to develop a new training facility ("**Facility**") at the Premises that serves the Orange County Sheriff's Department ("**OCSD**") and which will be donated to OCSD after completion.

C. Licensee supports various OCSD activities and makes donations to aid OCSD operations and training within Orange County. Licensee is able to obtain various services at low costs or by donation.

D. Licensee will collaborate with public and/or private sector partners to cause the construction and development of the Facility at the Premises for the purpose of providing tactical training to OCSD.

E. The County has agreed to license the Premises to Licensee for the purposes of Licensee constructing the Facility during the Term (as defined below).

F. County and Licensee have jointly agreed to enter into this License as of the date set forth above.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above recitals which are hereby incorporated into this License by reference, and mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter contained, County and Licensee mutually agree to the following:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS

1.1 **Definitions**: The following defined terms used in this License shall have the meanings set forth below. Other terms are defined in other provisions of this License, and shall have the definitions given to such terms in such other provisions.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

1.1.1. "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any person (which as used herein includes an individual, trust or entity), which directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such person.

1.1.2. "**Annual Fee**" is defined in Section 3.1 below.

1.1.3. "**Board of Supervisors**" means the Board of Supervisors of the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California.

1.1.4. "**Certificate of Occupancy**" means a temporary or final certificate of occupancy (or other equivalent entitlement, however designated) which entitles County to commence normal operation and occupancy of the Improvements.

1.1.5. "**Chief Real Estate Officer**" means the Chief Real Estate Officer, County Executive Office, County of Orange, or designee, or upon written notice to Licensee, such other person as may be designated by the Board of Supervisors.

1.1.6. "**City**" means the City of Orange, State of California.

1.1.7. "**Claims**" means liens, claims, demands, suits, judgments, liabilities, damages, fines, losses, penalties, costs and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorney's fees and expert witness costs, and costs of suit), and sums reasonably paid in settlement of any of the foregoing.

1.1.8. "**Construction Budget**" means the detailed line-item budget for all hard and soft costs to be incurred by Licensee in connection with the development and construction of the Initial Improvements and approved by Chief Real Estate Officer, a copy of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit C**, as same may be revised from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

1.1.9. "**Construction Drawings**" means the set of construction, landscaping and engineering drawings prepared by or for the architect of record for the Initial Improvements, approved by Chief Real Estate Officer and referenced on **Exhibit D** attached hereto, as same may be revised from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

1.1.10. "**Construction Period**" means the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the date on which a Certificate of Occupancy is issued for the Initial Improvements.

1.1.11. "**Construction Schedule**" means that certain schedule for construction of the Initial Improvements approved by the Chief Real Estate Officer, a copy of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit B,** as same may be revised from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

1.1.12. "**Contractor**" means ~~XXXXX~~KPRS Construction Services LLC, f/k/a KPRS Construction Services, Inc., the general contractor with which the Licensee intends to execute a Construction Contract with to complete the Initial Improvements, or other general contractor as mutually approved by the Parties.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

1.1.13. "**County**" means the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California, and shall include its Board of Supervisors, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents, employees, and contractors.

1.1.14. "**County Parties**" means the County and County's Affiliates, agents, employees, members, officers, directors and attorneys.

1.1.15. "**County's Fee Interest**" means all of County's interest in the Property, the Premises, this License and County's reversionary interest in the Premises and Improvements.

1.1.16. "**Effective Date**" means the date that this License commences and is defined in the introductory paragraph to this License.

1.1.17. "**Event of Default**" is defined in Section 0 below.

1.1.18. "**Excluded Transfer**" shall mean any of the following:

(a) A transfer by any direct or indirect partner, shareholder, or member of Licensee (or of a limited partnership, corporation, or limited liability company that is a direct or indirect owner in Licensee's ownership structure) as of the Effective Date to any other direct or indirect partner, shareholder, or member of Licensee (or of a limited partnership, corporation, or limited liability company that is a direct or indirect owner in Licensee's ownership structure) as of the Effective Date, including in each case to or from a trust for the benefit of the immediate family of any direct or indirect partner or member of Licensee who is an individual;

(b) A transfer to a spouse in connection with a property settlement agreement or decree of dissolution of marriage or legal separation:

(c) A transfer of ownership interests in Licensee or in constituent entities of Licensee (i) to a member of the immediate family of the transferor (which for purposes of this License shall be limited to the transferor's spouse, children, parents, siblings, and grandchildren); (ii) to a trust for the benefit of a member of the immediate family of the transferor; (iii) from such a trust or any trust that is an owner in a constituent entity of Licensee as of the Effective Date, to the settlor or beneficiaries of such trust or to one or more other trusts created by or for the benefit of any of the foregoing persons, whether any such transfer described in this subsection is the result of gift, devise, intestate succession, or operation of law; or (iv) in connection with a pledge by any partners or members of a constituent entity of Licensee to an affiliate of such partner or member;

(d) A transfer of a beneficial interest resulting from public trading in the stock or securities of an entity, when such entity is a corporation or other entity whose stock and/or securities is/are traded publicly on a national stock exchange or traded in the over-the-counter market and the price for which is regularly quoted in recognized national quotation services;

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

(e) A mere change in the form, method, or status of ownership (including, without limitation, the creation of single-purpose entities) as long as the ultimate beneficial ownership remains the same as of the Effective Date, or is otherwise excluded in accordance with subsections (a) – (d) above; or

(f) Any assignment of the License by Licensee to an Affiliate of Licensee in which there is no change to the direct and indirect beneficial ownership of the License.

1.1.19. "**Extension Term(s)**" is defined in Section 0.

1.1.20. "**Force Majeure Event**" is defined in Article XIII below.

1.1.21. "**Hazardous Material(s)**" is defined in Section 0 below.

1.1.22. "**Improvements**" means and includes the Facility and all buildings (including above-ground and below ground portions thereof, and all foundations and supports), building systems and equipment (such as HVAC, electrical and plumbing equipment), physical structures, fixtures, hardscape, paving, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, fences, landscaping and all other improvements of any type or nature whatsoever now or hereafter made or constructed on the Premises. The term Improvements means the Initial Improvements and any other improvements existing on the Premises which may not be disturbed or changed by the Initial Improvements.

1.1.23. "**includes**" means "includes but is not limited to" and "**including**" means "including but is not limited to."

1.1.24. "**Initial Improvements**" means the improvements to be constructed by Licensee on the Premises as shown on **Exhibit D** attached hereto and incorporated herein.

1.1.25. "**Interest Rate**" means the highest rate of interest permissible under the Laws not to exceed the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum.

1.1.26. "**Laws**" means all laws, codes, ordinances, statutes, orders and regulations now or hereafter made or issued by any federal, state, county, local or other governmental agency or entity that are binding on and applicable to the Premises and Improvements.

1.1.27. "**License**" means this License (including any and all addenda, amendments and exhibits hereto), as now or hereafter amended.

1.1.28. "**License Year**" means each and every period of twelve (12) consecutive months commencing upon the Effective Date and each and every subsequent anniversary thereof.

1.1.29. "**Legal Challenge**" any challenge (legal, administrative, court or governmental order, or otherwise) by any Persons(s) to the legality or validity of all or any portion of the County's approval of the License, the Work or the Project, or to the use of the Premises for

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

the Project, or to attack, set aside, void or annul any approval of the County concerning the License, the Work or the Project.

1.1.30. "**Operating Costs**" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 0.

1.1.31. "**Outside Date**" shall mean the date that is five (5) years after the Effective Date.

1.1.32. "**Person**" includes firms, associations, partnerships, joint ventures, trusts, corporations and other legal entities, including public or governmental bodies, agencies or instrumentalities, as well as natural persons.

1.1.33. "**Premises**" means that certain real property, together with all easements, rights and privileges appurtenant thereto, to be Licensed to Licensee pursuant to this License and on which Licensee intends to construct the Improvements. A rendering showing the approximate boundaries of the license area is attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

1.1.34. "**Primary Term**" is defined in Section 0.

1.1.35. "**Project**" means the development, construction and donation of the Facility on the Premises.

1.1.36. "**Risk Manager**" means the Manager of County Executive Office, Risk Management, County of Orange, or designee, or upon written notice to Licensee, such other person as may be designated by the Board of Supervisors.

1.1.37. "**Specifications**" means those certain specifications for the Initial Improvements, prepared by the architect of record for the Initial Improvements, and referenced on **Exhibit E** attached hereto, as same may be revised from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

1.1.38. "**Taxes**" has the meaning set forth in Section 0.

1.1.39. "**Term**" means the full term of this License including the Primary Term and any Extension Term(s).

1.1.40. "**Transfer**" has the meaning set forth in Section 0.

1.1.41. "**Transfer Notice**" has the meaning set forth in Section 0.

1.1.42. "**Utility Costs**" means all charges, surcharges and other costs of related to the utilities required for or utilized in connection with the Premises and/or Improvements, including without limitation, costs of heating, ventilation and air conditioning for the Premises, costs of furnishing gas, electricity and other fuels or power sources to the Premises, and the costs of furnishing water and sewer services to the Premises.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

1.1.43. "**Work**" means Licensee and/or Contractor's construction activity with respect to the Improvements, including permitted future changes, alterations and renovations thereto and also including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, site preparation, landscaping, installation of utilities, street construction or improvement and grading or filling in or on the Premises.

ARTICLE II
LICENSE OF PROPERTY

2.1 **License of Premises**. County hereby Licenses the Premises to Licensee for the Term, and Licensee hereby Licenses the Premises from County for the Term, subject to the terms and conditions of this License.

2.2 **Term.**

2.2.1. Primary Term. The "**Primary Term**" of this License shall be two (2) years and shall commence on the Effective Date of this License, and shall expire at 11:59pm Pacific Time on _____, 20___, or the date that is ninety (90) days after receipt of a Certificate of Occupancy, whichever occurs first, unless sooner terminated as a result of non-compliance with any term or condition of this License as hereinafter provided.

2.2.2. Option to Extend Primary Term. Provided that no Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured, Licensee shall have the option to extend the Primary Term of this License under the same terms, covenants and conditions, for one (1) additional term of up to one (1) year ("**Extension Term**") in order to complete Improvements. Licensee shall exercise the Extension Term by providing the Chief Real Estate Officer with written notice of its election to extend the Primary Term, together with the declared term of such Extension Term, a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of the Primary Term. The accumulation of the Primary Term and Extension Term is hereinafter referred to as the "**Term**."

2.3 **Access and Common Areas**. The Licensee's use of the Premises hereunder also shall include the non-exclusive, in common, use of County's driveways for vehicle ingress and egress, pedestrian walkways, and common areas appurtenant to the Premises created by this License necessary for the construction of the Initial Improvements.

2.4 **Termination at End of Term**. This License shall terminate without need of further actions of any Party at 11:59pm Pacific Time on the last day of the Term (as may be extended pursuant hereto).

2.5 **Limitations of the License**. This License and the rights and privileges granted Licensee in and to the Premises are subject to all covenants, conditions, restrictions, and exceptions of record. Nothing contained in this License or in any document related hereto shall be construed to imply the conveyance to Licensee of rights in the Premises which exceed those owned by County, or any representation or warranty, either express or implied, relating to the nature or condition of the Premises or County's interest therein, except as set forth herein.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

2.6 **Condition of the Premises**. Except as set forth in this License, including but not limited to Sections 4.2.6, 5.1.4 and 17.28, County makes no warranty, implied or otherwise, as to the suitability of the Premises for Licensee's proposed uses and makes no covenants or warranties, implied or otherwise, respecting the condition of the soil, subsoil, or any other conditions of the Premises or the presence of Hazardous Materials. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall not be required or obligated to make any changes, alterations, additions, improvements or repairs to the Premises arising from or related to the presence of Hazardous Materials or respecting the condition of the soil, subsoil or any other unknown conditions of the Premises except as part of the approved Work and Improvements. As set forth in Section 4.2.4 below, if Hazardous Materials or unknown conditions are discovered, the Parties shall have the right to stop Work and the Licensee, Contractor (as required by Licensee) and County shall meet and confer to either initiate a License or Construction Budget/Schedule augmentation and/or exercise value engineering or leverage community support and donations to balance scope of Work and Construction Budget.

ARTICLE III
FEES

3.1 **Fee**. In consideration of the public benefit afforded by the Project and Licensee's donation of the Improvements on the Premises to County upon completion, the annual fee shall be zero dollars (0.00) ("**Annual Fee**").

3.2 **Payment of Annual Fee**.

3.2.1. Annual Fee Generally. Should any Annual Fee become due, the Annual Fee shall be prepaid to County concurrent with the execution of this License for the Primary Term.

3.3 **Operating Costs and Taxes**. Except as otherwise provided herein, Licensee will pay all costs, charges, insurance premiums, taxes, expenses and assessments of every kind and nature incurred for, against or in connection with the Premises which arise or become due during the Term as a result of Licensee's use and occupancy of the Premises. Under no circumstances or conditions, whether now existing or hereafter arising, or whether beyond the present contemplation of the parties, shall County be obligated or required to make any payment of any kind whatsoever or be under any other obligation or liability under this License except as expressly provided herein.

3.4 **Insufficient Funds**. If a payment of any Annual Fee sent or other fees made by check is returned due to insufficient funds, or otherwise, more than once during the Term, County shall have the right to require Licensee to make all subsequent fee payments by cashier's check, certified check or ACH automatic debit system. All fees shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America, without offset or deduction or prior notice or demand. No payment by Licensee or receipt by County of a lesser amount than the Annual Fee due shall be deemed to be other than on account of the fee due, nor shall any endorsement or statement on any check or any letter accompanying any check or payment as a fee be deemed an accord and satisfaction, and County shall accept such check or payment without prejudice to County's right to recover the balance of said fees or pursue any other remedy in this License.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

3.5 **Additional Fees**.

3.5.1. **Additional Fees**. During the Term, Operating Costs and Taxes (as such terms are defined below) shall be paid or discharged by Licensee as additional fees ("**Additional Fees**"). Licensee may pay, under protest, any impositions, and/or contest and defend against same. Any imposition rebates shall belong to Licensee.

3.5.2. **Taxes**. During the Term, if applicable, Licensee shall pay directly to the taxing authorities the following taxes at least ten (10) days prior to delinquency thereof: possessory interest tax (as further provided in Section 17.3) ("**Taxes**"). Licensee shall be responsible for any and all taxes, assessments or similar impositions related to the Utility Costs.

3.5.3. **Contest of Taxes**. Licensee shall have the right to contest, oppose or object to the amount or validity of any Taxes or other charge levied on or assessed against the Premises and/or Improvements or any part thereof; provided, however, that the contest, opposition or objection must be filed before the Taxes or other charge at which it is directed becomes delinquent. Furthermore, no such contest, opposition or objection shall be continued or maintained after the date the tax, assessment or other charge at which it is directed becomes delinquent unless Licensee has either: (i) paid such tax, assessment or other charge under protest prior to its becoming delinquent; or (ii) obtained and maintained a stay of all proceedings for enforcement and collection of the tax, assessment or other charge by posting such bond or other matter required by law for such a stay; or (iii) delivered to County a good and sufficient undertaking in an amount specified by County and issued by a bonding corporation authorized to issue undertakings in California conditioned on the payment by Licensee of the tax, assessments or charge, together with any fines, interest, penalties, costs and expenses that may have accrued or been imposed thereon within thirty (30) days after final determination of Licensee's contest, opposition or objection to such tax, assessment or other charge.

3.5.4. **Payment by County**. Should Licensee fail to pay any Taxes required by this Article III to be paid by Licensee within the time specified herein, and if such amount is not paid by Licensee within ten (10) days after receipt of County's written notice advising Licensee of such nonpayment, County may, without further notice to or demand on Licensee, pay, discharge or adjust such tax, assessment or other charge for the benefit of Licensee. In such event Licensee shall promptly on written demand of County reimburse County for the full amount paid by County in paying, discharging or adjusting such tax, assessment or other charge, together with interest at the Interest Rate from the date advanced until the date repaid.

3.5.5. **Operating Costs**. Licensee shall pay all Operating Costs during the Term prior to delinquency. As used in this License, the term "**Operating Costs**" shall mean all charges, costs and expenses related to the Premises, including, but not limited to, management, operation, maintenance, overhaul, improvement or repair of the Improvements and/or the Premises, and shall expressly include Utility Costs.

3.5.6. **Utility Costs**. Licensee shall pay all Utility Costs during the Term.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

ARTICLE IV
USE OF PREMISES

4.1 **Permitted Use of Premises**. Licensee may use the Premises for the construction, development, and entitlement of the Improvements permitted hereunder. Licensee agrees not to use the Premises for any other purpose nor to engage in or permit any other activity within or from the Premises, except as set forth herein with the prior written approval of the Chief Real Estate Officer, which approval may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the Chief Real Estate Officer.

4.2 **Required and Optional Facilities and Services.**

4.2.1. Required Services and Uses. County's primary purpose for entering into this License is to promote the development of the Improvements consistent with this License. In furtherance of that purpose, Licensee shall cause Contractor to construct the Initial Improvements during the Term in a manner consistent with the Laws, and other uses which are in compliance with applicable Laws and approved by the Chief Real Estate Officer in writing from time to time (the "**Permitted Uses**").

4.2.2. Ancillary Services and Uses. Subject to the prior written approval of Chief Real Estate Officer, Licensee may provide those additional services and uses which are ancillary to and compatible with the required services and uses herein.

4.2.3. Restricted Use. The uses listed in this Article IV, both required and optional, shall be the only services and uses permitted. Licensee agrees not to use the Premises for any other purpose or engage in or permit any other activity within or from the Premises except as approved in writing by the Chief Real Estate Officer as set forth herein, which approval may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the Chief Real Estate Officer.

4.2.4. Continuous Use. During the Term, Licensee shall continuously conduct Licensee's business in the Premises in the manner provided under this License and shall not discontinue use of the Premises for any period of time except as permitted in advance and in writing by the Chief Real Estate Officer or except as a result of a Force Majeure Event. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of a Legal Challenge, or upon the discovery of the presence of Hazardous Materials, or upon the discovery of unknown and unforeseeable conditions of the Premises that materially and adversely impact the ability to complete the Work within the Construction Budget, or upon any change in Laws that materially and adversely impact the ability to complete the Work within the Construction Budget, or any other Force Majeure Event, until such Legal Challenge, Hazardous Materials, unknown conditions, change in Laws or Force Majeure Event is resolved to the mutual satisfaction of Licensee and County (such time period shall be referred to herein as a "**Stop Work Delay**"), either Party shall have the right to stop the Work by delivering written notice to the other Party. In the event the Work has been stopped for ninety (90) consecutive days, or more than one hundred and eighty (180) days due to a Legal Challenge, the presence of Hazardous Materials or such unknown conditions, change in Laws or Force Majeure Event, or if the Parties cannot agree on a resolution (as set forth in the next

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

sentence), then either Party shall have the right to terminate this License by delivering written notice to the other Party, in which case this License shall automatically terminate and be of no further force or effect except for the terms of Section 5.1.6(b) and Section 8.2, below. During the period of time in which the Work has stopped, the Parties shall meet and confer on a potential resolution which may include a License or Construction Budget/Schedule augmentation and/or the exercise of value engineering or leveraging of community support and donations to balance the scope of Work and Construction Budget and/or deviations in the scope of Work and Construction Documents.

4.2.5. Alcohol Restrictions. Licensee may not sell beer, wine or alcoholic beverages on the Premises.

4.2.6. Permits and Licenses. Licensee shall require Contractor to obtain, as included in the Construction Budget, any and all permits, licenses or other approvals required for the construction of the Initial Improvements.

4.3 **Nuisance; Waste**. Subject to a Stop Work Delay under Section 4.2.4, Licensee shall not maintain, commit, or permit the maintenance or commission of any nuisance as now or hereafter defined by any statutory or decisional law applicable to the Premises and Improvements or any part thereof. Subject a Stop Work Delay under Section 4.2.4, Licensee shall not commit or allow to be committed any waste in or upon the Premises or Improvements and shall keep the Premises and the Improvements thereon in good condition, repair and appearance.

4.4 **Compliance with Laws**. Licensee shall not use or permit the Premises or the Improvements or any portion thereof to be used in any manner inconsistent with the terms of this License or that violates any applicable Laws in any material respect.

4.5 **Hazardous Materials**.

4.5.1. Definition of Hazardous Materials. For purposes of this License, the term "**Hazardous Material**" or "**Hazardous Materials**" shall mean any hazardous or toxic substance, material, product, byproduct, or waste, which is or shall become regulated by any governmental entity, including, without limitation, the County acting in its governmental capacity, the State of California or the United States government.

4.5.2. Use of Hazardous Materials. Except for those Hazardous Materials which are customarily used in connection with any permitted use of the Premises and Improvements under this License (which Hazardous Materials shall be used in compliance with all applicable Laws), Licensee or Licensee's employees, agents, independent contractors or invitees (collectively "**Licensee Parties**") shall not cause or permit any Hazardous Materials to be brought upon, stored, kept, used, generated, released into the environment or disposed of on, under, from or about the Premises (which for purposes of this Section shall include the subsurface soil and ground water).

4.5.3. Indemnification for Hazardous Materials. Licensee agrees to include in its contract with its Contractor: "To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify, hold harmless, protect and defend the County (with attorneys acceptable to County),

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

its Board, elected officials, officers, employees, agents, independent contractors, and the Premises, from and against any and all liabilities, losses, damages (including, but not limited, damages for the loss or restriction on use of rentable or usable space or any amenity of the Premises or damages arising from any adverse impact on marketing and diminution in the value of the Premises), judgments, fines, demands, claims, recoveries, deficiencies, costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, disbursements and court costs and all other professional or consultant's expenses), whether foreseeable or unforeseeable, to the extent caused by the use, generation, storage, treatment, on or off-site disposal or transportation of Hazardous Materials on, into, from, under or about the Premises by Contractor. The foregoing obligations shall not apply to any pre-existing Hazardous Materials."

4.6 **Access by County**. County reserves the right for County and County's authorized representatives to enter the Premises at any reasonable time during business hours, in order to (i) determine whether Licensee is complying with Licensee's obligations hereunder, or (ii) enforce any rights given to County under this License. County shall take all necessary measures not to unreasonably interfere with Licensee's activities at the Premises in exercising its rights under this Section.

ARTICLE V
CONSTRUCTION OF IMPROVEMENTS

5.1 **Construction of Improvements**.

5.1.1. **Initial Improvements**. Licensee shall cause Contractor to construct the Initial Improvements in a good and workmanlike matter, in substantial conformity to the Construction Drawings and Specifications approved by the County and Licensee and attached hereto. The Licensee shall cause Contractor to ensure the Construction Schedule and Construction Budget (as such documents may be revised from time to time in accordance with this License) are substantially followed and that the Licensee meets all obligations under the permits and all applicable Laws. During the Term if any unforeseen conditions arise and/or the County introduces design changes that impact the Construction Schedule and/or Construction Budget, the Licensee, Contractor and County shall meet and confer to either initiate a License or Construction Budget/Schedule augmentation and/or exercise value engineering or leverage community support and donations to balance scope of Work and Construction Budget.

5.1.2. **Changes to Construction Documents**. Except as provided in the Construction Contract approved by County, Licensee shall not make any material changes to the Construction Drawings, Specifications, Construction Schedule, Construction Budget, the contracts with the Contractor (collectively, the "**Construction Documents**") without the prior written approval of the Chief Real Estate Officer, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. All requests for approval of changes to the Construction Documents shall be submitted by Licensee to the Chief Real Estate Officer together with a reasonably detailed explanation of the reasons for the requested change and any impact that such change may have on the Construction Budget and/or Construction Schedule, if any. If the Chief Real Estate Officer approves the requested change, then Licensee shall provide the Chief Real Estate Officer with a copy of the

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

approved revised Construction Documents and the Licensee shall be obligated to cause the Contractor to complete the Work in accordance with such revised Construction Documents. Any changes to the Construction Documents shall require the prior written agreement of Licensee and County. During the Term if any revisions to the Construction Documents are desired by either Party, the Licensee, Contractor (as required by Licensee) and County shall meet and confer to either initiate a License or Construction Budget/Schedule augmentation and/or exercise value engineering or leverage community support and donations to balance scope of Work and Construction Budget.

5.1.3. **Construction Schedule**. Subject to Force Majeure Events, Licensee shall cause Contractor to use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) commence construction of the Initial Improvements on or before a date to be established by mutual agreement with the County and Licensee, such date not to occur within forty (40) days of the Effective Date, unless specifically otherwise agreed to in writing by the County and Licensee and Licensee and Contractor, respectively, and (ii) substantially complete construction of the Initial Improvements, as evidenced by issuance of Certificates of Occupancy for all improvements included in the Initial Improvements, on or before a date to be established by mutual agreement with the County and Licensee in writing. Following commencement of construction of the Initial Improvements, and subject to Force Majeure Events and Section 4.2.4, Licensee shall cause Contractor to diligently continue performance of the Work through completion thereof in accordance with the Construction Schedule, as same may be amended from time to time with the prior written approval of the Chief Real Estate Officer. Licensee acknowledges that a principal inducement to County to enter into this License, is the Licensee causing the timely commencement, performance and completion by Contractor of the construction of the Initial Improvements.

5.1.4. **Preconditions**. No Work for development of the Initial Improvements shall be commenced, and no building or other materials shall be delivered to the Premises, until Licensee has satisfied the following preconditions:

(a) If not previously obtained prior to the execution of this License, Licensee shall have caused Contractor to receive all applicable permits and approvals as included in the Construction Budget to construct the Project from the applicable government agencies with jurisdiction over the Premises;

(b) Written notice shall have been given by Licensee to County of the proposed commencement of construction of the Premises or the delivery of construction materials in order to permit County to take all necessary actions under California Civil Code section 3094, including posting of a notice of non-responsibility at the Premises;

(c) Licensee shall have provided to County evidence that Licensee has entered into construction contract(s) in the forms approved by Chief Real Estate Officer ("**Construction Contract**") and the Contractor; and

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

(d) Licensee shall have delivered to County certificates of insurance evidencing that Licensee and Contractor have acquired all the insurance that they are obligated to carry pursuant to Section 0.

5.1.5. **Utilities**. To the extent not already constructed, Licensee shall construct or cause to be constructed all water, gas, heat, light, power, air conditioning, telephone, and other utilities and services supplied to and/or used on the Premises for the Facility as included in the Construction Budget.

5.1.6. **Relationship**.

Licensee is, and shall at all times be deemed to be, an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it performs the services required of it by the terms of this License. Licensee is entirely responsible for compensating staff, Contractor, subcontractors, and consultants employed by Licensee and its Contractor. This License shall not be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between County and Licensee or any of Licensee's employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Licensee assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Licensee, its agents, employees, consultants, or subcontractors, shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of County's employees and shall not be considered in any manner to be County employees.

5.1.7. **Compliance with Laws and Permits**. Licensee shall require Contractor to construct all Improvements to be made by Contractor in compliance with all applicable Laws, including but not limited to all applicable grading permits, building permits, and other permits and approvals issued by governmental agencies and bodies having jurisdiction over the construction thereof. No permit, approval, or consent given hereunder by County or County, in its governmental capacity, shall affect or limit Licensee's obligations hereunder, nor shall any approvals or consents given by County, as a party to this License, be deemed approval as to compliance or conformance with applicable governmental codes, laws, rules, or regulations, or have any effect on approval rights that the County may have in its governmental capacity.

Licensee acknowledges that all construction performed by or on behalf of Licensee pursuant to the terms of this License shall be governed by, and performed in accordance with, all applicable Laws, including without limitation, and to the extent applicable, the California Labor Code and the provisions thereunder concerning the payment of prevailing wage, *e.g.,* Section 1773 of the Labor Code of the State of California, and if applicable Licensee shall require Contractor to comply with the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality applicable to this License for each craft, classification, or type of workman needed to execute the aforesaid improvements or modifications. The rates are available at the following website: http://www.dir.ca.gov/dlsr/DPreWageDetermination.htm from the Director of the State Department of Industrial Relations. Licensee shall require Contractor to post a copy of such wage rates at the job site and to pay the adopted prevailing wage rates at all times for all improvements or modifications to be completed for County within the Premises.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Licensee shall require Contractor to comply with the provisions of Sections 1771.1(a), 1775, 1777.5, and 1813 of the Labor Code. Contractor and subcontractor(s) shall comply with the requirements of Labor Code Section 1776 which includes keeping accurate records showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by Contractor or any Subcontractor(s) in connection with the work. Compliance includes the obligation to furnish the records specified in Section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in an electronic format, or other format as specified by the Commissioner, in the manner provided by Labor Code Section 1771.4.

Contractor and any subcontractors at every tier shall use a skilled and trained workforce as required by Public Contract Code Section 20155.4.

Licensee or Contractor shall furnish to County, with County listed as the obligee or an additional obligee, respectively, within fourteen (14) days of the effective date of this License, one surety bond which shall protect the laborers and material men and shall be in the amount of the total sum of the Improvements, in accordance with *Section 9554 of the Civil Code*, and one surety bond in the amount of the total sum of the Improvements, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the construction of the Facility pursuant to the Construction Contract. If at any time the total cost to construct the Improvements increases, the Licensee or Contractor, as the case may be, shall furnish, in a manner acceptable to the County, evidence that the Licensee or Contractor is bonded to the expected total value of outstanding construction work for the Improvements for both the faithful performance and laborers and material men bonds. Said bonds to be approved by the office of the County Counsel and the County Executive Office of Orange County. Such bonds shall be the forms issued and executed by an admitted surety insurer (authorized to transact surety insurance in California). If the bonds are issued through a surplus line broker, both the surplus line broker and the insurer with whom it is doing business for purposes of these Improvements must be licensed in California to issue such bonds. Failure to provide bonds as required by this section shall be considered a material breach of this Agreement.

The faithful performance bond shall be issued by a Surety company with a minimum insurance rating of A- (Secure Best's Rating) and VIII (Financial Size Category) as determined by the most current edition of the Best's Key Rating Guide/Property-Casualty/United States or ambest.com. The Surety Company must also be authorized to write in California by the Department of the Treasury and must be listed on the most current edition of the Department of Treasury's Listing of Approved Securities.

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this Agreement becomes unacceptable to the County, or if any such surety fails to furnish reports as to its financial condition from time to time as requested by the Chief Real Estate Officer, the Licensee or Contractor, as the case may be, shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required by the County to protect the interests of the County and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the Work contemplated by this Agreement.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

If the value of the Improvements outstanding exceeds the amount currently bonded, the Licensee or Contractor, as the case may be, is to provide a new bond for the entire value of the Work outstanding for the Improvements, or a bond for the difference.

5.1.8. **Reports**. Not less than quarterly from the commencement of construction of the Initial Improvements, Licensee shall provide County with construction status reports in a form acceptable to County, augmented by oral reports, if so requested by County.

5.1.9. **Certificate of Occupancy**. Licensee shall provide County with a copy of the Certificate of Occupancy of the Initial Improvements promptly following issuance thereof.

5.1.10. **Mechanic's Liens**.

(a) **Payment of Liens**. Licensee shall cause Contractor to pay or cause to be paid the total cost and expense of all "Work of Improvement," as that phrase is defined in the California Mechanics' Lien law in effect and as amended from time to time. Except as arising from or related to a Legal Challenge, Licensee shall not suffer or permit to be enforced against the Premises or Improvements or any portion thereof, any mechanics', materialmen's, contractors' or subcontractors' liens arising from any work of improvement, however it may arise. Licensee may, however, in good faith and at Licensee's sole cost and expense contest the validity of any such asserted lien, claim, or demand, provided Licensee (or the Contractor or subcontractor, as applicable) has furnished the release bond (if required by County or any construction lender) required in California Civil Code §8424 (or any comparable statute hereafter enacted for providing a bond freeing the Premises from the effect of such lien claim). In the event a lien or stop-notice is imposed upon the Premises as a result of such construction, repair, alteration, or installation, except as arising from or related to a Legal Challenge, Licensee shall either:

(1) Record a valid release of Lien, or

(2) Procure and record a bond in accordance with Section 8424 of the Civil Code, which releases the Premises from the claim of the lien or stop-notice and from any action brought to foreclose the lien, or

(3) Post such security or provide such alternative financial arrangements as shall be required by Licensee's title insurer to insure over such lien or stop-notice, or

(4) Should Licensee fail to accomplish either of the three optional actions above within 30 days after Licensee receives notice of the filing of such a lien or stop-notice, it shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder.

(b) **Indemnification**. Except as arising from or related to a Legal Challenge and provided that County is not in breach of its obligations under this Agreement, Licensee at all times shall, or shall cause its Contractor to indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by County and save County harmless from all claims, losses, demands, damages, cost, expenses, or liability costs for unpaid labor or materials in connection with construction, repair,

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

alteration, or installation of structures, improvements, equipment, or facilities within the Premises, and from the cost of defending against such claims, including attorney fees and costs.

(c) **Protection against Liens**. County shall have the right to post and maintain on the Premises any notices of non-responsibility provided for under applicable California law. During the course of construction, Licensee shall cause Contractor to obtain customary mechanics' lien waivers and releases. Upon completion of the construction of any Improvements, Licensee or Contractor shall record a notice of completion in accordance with applicable law. Promptly after the Improvements have been completed, Licensee shall (or shall require Contractor to) record a notice of completion as defined and provided for in California Civil Code Section 8182.

(d) **County's Rights**. Except as arising from or related to a Legal Challenge, if Licensee (or the Contractor or subcontractor, as applicable) does not cause to be recorded the bond described in California Civil Code §8424 or otherwise protect the Premises and Improvements under any alternative or successor statute, and a final judgment has been rendered against Licensee by a court of competent jurisdiction for the foreclosure of a mechanic's, materialman's, contractor's or subcontractor's lien claim, and if Licensee fails to stay the execution of judgment by lawful means or to pay the judgment, County shall have the right, but not the duty to pay or otherwise discharge, stay or prevent the execution of any such judgment or lien or both. Upon any such payment by County, Licensee shall immediately upon receipt of written request therefor by County, reimburse County for all sums paid by County under this paragraph together with all County's reasonable attorney's fees and costs, plus interest at the Interest Rate from the date of payment until the date of reimbursement.

5.1.11. **No Responsibility/Construction Indemnity**. Any approvals by County with respect to any Improvements shall not make County responsible for the Improvements with respect to which approval is given, or the construction thereof. Licensee shall indemnify, defend and hold County harmless from and against all liability and all claims of liability (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) arising during the term of this License for damage or injury to persons or property or for death of persons arising from or in connection with the Improvements or construction thereof, except for liability or claims arising from or related to (1) a Legal Challenge, or (2) the County's, or its Board of Supervisors, elected officials, appointed officials, officers, employees, agents or contractors negligent acts, errors, omissions or willful misconduct.

5.1.12. **Outside Date**. If Licensee fails to comply with its obligations under Section 0 including, without limitation, causing Contractor to commence and complete the Work of the Initial Improvements by the Outside Date, then such failure shall be deemed an Event of Default.

5.2 **Ownership of Improvements**.

5.2.1. **During Term**. Title to all Improvements constructed or placed on the Premises by Licensee and paid for by Licensee are and shall be vested in Licensee during the entire

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Term of this License, until the expiration or earlier termination thereof. The Parties agree for themselves and all persons claiming under them that the Improvements are real property.

5.2.2. **Upon Expiration of Term**. All Improvements on the Premises at the expiration or earlier termination of the Term of this License shall, without additional payment to Licensee, then become County's property free and clear of all claims to or against them by Licensee and free and clear of all liens and claims arising from Licensee's use and occupancy of the Premises, and with Taxes paid current as of the expiration or termination date. Licensee shall upon the expiration or earlier termination of the Term deliver possession of the Premises and the Improvements to County in a well-maintained condition consistent with the requirements of this License.

5.3 **"AS-BUILT" Plans**. Within sixty (60) days following completion of the Initial Improvements, Licensee shall furnish the Chief Real Estate Officer a complete set of reproducibles and two sets of prints of "As-Built" plans and a magnetic tape, disk or other storage device containing the "As-Built" plans in a form usable by County, to County's satisfaction, on County's computer aided mapping and design ("**CAD**") equipment. CAD files are also to be converted to Acrobat Reader (*.pdf format), which shall be included on the disk or CD ROM. In addition, Licensee shall furnish Chief Real Estate Officer copy of the final construction costs for the construction of such improvements.

ARTICLE VI
CONSTRUCTION OF INITIAL IMPROVEMENTS

6.1 **Construction of the Initial Improvements by Licensee**. Throughout the Term of this License, Licensee shall cause Contractor to construct the Initial Improvements, as set forth herein, in compliance with all applicable Laws in all material respects.

6.2 **Requirements of Governmental Agencies**. At all times during the Term of this License, Licensee shall require that Contractor: (i) make all alterations, improvements, demolitions, additions or repairs to the Premises and/or the Improvements required to be made pursuant to the Construction Documents in accordance with all applicable laws, ordinances, statutes, orders or regulations now or hereafter made or issued by any federal, state, county, local or other governmental agency or entity; (ii) observe and comply in all material respects with all Laws now or hereafter made or issued respecting the Premises and/or the Improvements (subject to Licensee's right to contest such Laws in accordance with Section 4.4); and (iii) to indemnify, defend and hold County, the Premises and the Improvements free and harmless from any and all liability, loss, damages, fines, penalties, claims and actions resulting from Contractor's failure to comply with and perform the requirements of this Article VI.

6.3 **County Obligations**. Licensee specifically acknowledges and agrees that during the Term, County shall not have any obligations with respect to the maintenance, alteration, improvement, demolition, addition or repair of any Improvements, except only as specifically provided in this License to the contrary.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

6.4 **Accessibility Disclosure**. In compliance with its disclosure obligations under Section 1938 of the California Civil Code, County hereby notifies Licensee that, as of the Effective Date, the Property has not been inspected by a Certified Access Specialist (as referred to in Section 1938 of the California Civil Code). As such, County hereby advises Licensee as follows:

> "A Certified Access Specialist (CASp) can inspect the subject premises and determine whether the subject premises comply with all of the applicable construction-related accessibility standards under state law. Although state law does not require a CASp inspection of the subject premises, the commercial property owner or lessor may not prohibit the lessee or Licensee from obtaining a CASp inspection of the subject premises for the occupancy or potential occupancy of the lessee or Licensee, if requested by the lessee or Licensee. The parties shall mutually agree on the arrangements for the time and manner of the CASp inspection, the payment of the fee for the CASp inspection, and the cost of making any repairs necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards within the premises."

If Licensee in its sole discretion elects to have a Certified Access Specialist ("**CASp**") inspect the Property, then Licensee shall: (a) provide County with prior written notice of such election and mutually agree with County on the arrangements for the time and manner of the CASp inspection, (b) promptly give County a copy of the resulting report (the "**CASp Report**") upon receipt, (c) be responsible for the cost of the CASp Report and for completing any repairs or modifications that are necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards noted in the CASp Report and any additional work necessitated thereby (all of which Licensee shall complete as expeditiously as possible following the issuance of the CASp Report and in compliance with this License (including without limitation Section 5), unless County elects at its option to perform such work at Licensee's expense), and (d) not disclose and cause its partners, members, officers, directors, managers, shareholders, employees, agents, brokers and attorneys to not disclose the CASp Report to any person other than County (and except as necessary for Licensee to complete the repairs and corrections of violations noted in the CASp Report) without first obtaining the prior written consent of County. Licensee's obligation to indemnify County, County, and the County Parties under Section 0 shall apply equally to Claims arising out of any CASp investigation initiated by Licensee, including as a result of any violations discovered thereby.

ARTICLE VII
DAMAGE AND RESTORATION

7.1 **Damage and Restoration**. In the event the whole or any part of the Improvements shall be damaged or destroyed by fire or other casualty, damage or action of the elements which is covered by insurance required to be carried by Licensee pursuant to this License or in fact caused

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

by Licensee, at any time during the Term, Licensee shall with all due diligence, subject to the availability of insurance proceeds, cause Contractor to repair, restore and rebuild the Improvements on substantially the same plan and design as existed immediately prior to such damage or destruction and to substantially the same condition that existed immediately prior to such damage, with any changes made by Licensee to comply with then applicable Laws and with any upgrades or improvements that Licensee may determine in its reasonable discretion. If Licensee desires to change the use of the Premises following such casualty, then Licensee may make appropriate changes to the Premises to accommodate such changed use after approval of such change of use by the County pursuant to Article IV above. This Article shall not apply to cosmetic damage or alterations.

7.2 **Restoration**. In the event of any restoration or reconstruction pursuant to this Section, Licensee shall cause Contractor to construct such work in a good and workmanlike manner according to and in conformance with the laws, rules and regulations of all governmental bodies and agencies and the requirements of this License applicable to the construction of the Initial Improvements.

7.3 **Application of Insurance Proceeds**. If following the occurrence of damage or destruction to the Premises or Improvements, Licensee is obligated to or otherwise elects to restore the Premises and Improvements pursuant to this Article VII, then all proceeds from the insurance required to be maintained by Licensee on the Premises and the Improvements shall be applied to fully restore the same, and any excess proceeds shall be paid to Licensee to the extent of the available insurance proceeds.

7.4 **Exclusive Remedies**. Notwithstanding any destruction or damage to the Premises and/or the Improvements, Licensee shall not be released from any of its obligations under this License, except to the extent and upon the conditions expressly stated in this Article VII. County and Licensee hereby expressly waive the provisions of California Civil Code Sections 1932(2) and 1933(4) with respect to any damage or destruction of the Premises and/or the Improvements and agree that their rights shall be exclusively governed by the provisions of this Article VII.

ARTICLE VIII
INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

8.1 **Licensee's Required Insurance**.

8.1.1. Licensee agrees to purchase, and require its Contractor to purchase, all required insurance at Licensee's expense and to deposit with Chief Real Estate Officer certificates of insurance, including all endorsements required herein, necessary to satisfy Chief Real Estate Officer that the insurance provisions of this License have been complied with and to keep such insurance coverage and the certificates and endorsements therefore on deposit with Chief Real Estate Officer during the entire term of this License. It shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder if Licensee's insurance coverage is terminated and not reinstated within ten (10) business days after notice from County of such termination.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

8.1.2. Licensee agrees that it shall not operate on the Premises at any time the required insurance is not in full force and effect as evidenced by a certificate of insurance and necessary endorsements or, in the interim, an official binder being in the possession of Chief Real Estate Officer. In no cases shall assurances by Licensee, its employees, agents, including any insurance agent, be construed as adequate evidence of insurance. Chief Real Estate Officer will only accept valid certificates of insurance and endorsements, or in the interim, an insurance binder as adequate evidence of insurance. Licensee also agrees that upon cancellation, termination, or expiration of Licensee's insurance, Chief Real Estate Officer may take whatever steps are necessary to interrupt any operation from or on the Premises until such time as the Chief Real Estate Officer reinstates the License.

8.1.3. If Licensee fails to provide Chief Real Estate Officer with a valid certificate of insurance and endorsements, or binder at any time during the term of the License, County and Licensee agree that this shall constitute a material breach of the License. Whether or not a notice of default has or has not been sent to Licensee, said material breach shall permit Chief Real Estate Officer to take whatever steps are necessary to interrupt any operation from or on the Premises, and to prevent any persons, including, but not limited to, members of the general public, and Licensee's employees and agents, from entering the Premises until such time as the Chief Real Estate Officer is provided with adequate evidence of insurance required herein.

8.1.4. All contractors and subcontractors performing work on behalf of Licensee pursuant to this License shall obtain insurance subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth herein for Licensee and limits of insurance as described in Section 8.1.6 (e), Section 8.1.6 (f) and Section 8.1.6 (g). Licensee shall not allow contractors or subcontractors to work if contractors have less than the level of coverage required by County from the Licensee under this License. It is the obligation of the Licensee to provide written notice of the insurance requirements to every contractor and to receive proof of insurance prior to allowing any contractor to begin work within the Premises. Such proof of insurance must be maintained by Licensee through the entirety of this License and be available for inspection by Chief Real Estate Officer at any reasonable time.

8.1.5. All self-insured retentions (SIRs) shall be clearly stated on the Certificate of Insurance. Any self-insured retention (SIR) in an amount in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) shall specifically be approved by the County's Risk Manager, or designee, upon review of Licensee's current audited financial report. If the Licensee fails to maintain insurance acceptable to the County for the full term of this License, it shall constitute an Event of Default under this License, if such failure continues for a period of 20 days after receipt of written notice from County.

8.1.6. All policies of insurance required under this Article VIII must be issued by an insurer with a minimum rating of A- (Secure A.M. Best's Rating) and VIII (Financial Size Category as determined by the most current edition of the **Best's Key Rating Guide/Property-Casualty/United States or ambest.com).** It is preferred, but not mandatory, that the insurer must be licensed to do business in the state of California.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

(a) If the insurance carrier does not have an A.M. Best Rating of A-/VIII, the Chief Real Estate Officer retains the right to approve or reject a carrier after a review of the carrier's performance and financial ratings.

(b) If the insurance carrier is not an admitted carrier in the state of California and does not have an A.M. Best rating of A-/VIII, the Chief Real Estate Officer retains the right to approve or reject a carrier after a review of the company's performance and financial ratings.

(c) The policy or policies of insurance maintained by **LICENSEE DURING CONSTRUCTION** shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

Coverages	Minimum Limits
Commercial General Liability	$1,000,000 per occurrence $2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles	$1,000,000 limit per occurrence
Workers' Compensation	Statutory Minimum
Employers' Liability Insurance	$1,000,000 per occurrence

(d) Intentionally omitted.

(e) The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the **LICENSEE'S CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION** shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

Coverages	Minimum Limits
Builder's Risk	Project value and no coinsurance provision.
Professional Liability (all design professionals providing services in connection with construction, renovation or alteration of Improvements)	$5,000,000 per occurrence $5,000,000 aggregate
Commercial General Liability	$10,000,000 per occurrence $10,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles	$2,000,000 limit per occurrence

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Workers' Compensation	Statutory Minimum
Employers' Liability Insurance	$1,000,000 per occurrence
Pollution Liability including NODS	$2,000,000 per claims made or per occurrence
Contractor's Pollution Liability including Non-Owned Disposal Site (NODS) Coverage	$2,000,000 per claims made or per occurrence

Licensee shall cause Contractor to provide a builder's risk policy providing coverage for the full project value and no coinsurance provision. The policy shall provide coverage for all perils excluding earthquake, and flood. Contractor shall be responsible for a per loss deductible amount not to exceed $25,000. Neither Licensee nor Contractor shall be responsible for any earthquake or flood loss whatsoever. The County of Orange shall be named as a Loss Payee as its financial interests may appear. This shall be evidenced by a Loss Payee endorsement which shall accompany the Certificate of Insurance.

The Builder's Risk policy shall not be required to cover any tools, equipment, or supplies, unless such tools, equipment, or supplies are part of the Work being constructed. The Licensee shall ensure that the Contractor is responsible for securing and maintaining appropriate insurance on any tools, equipment, or supplies that are not part of the work being constructed.

The County shall, and the Licensee shall cause the Contractor, to waive all rights against the other, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, officers, and employees of the other, and the Contractor shall waive all rights against County's separate contractors, if any, and their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, officers and employees for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by the Builder's Risk insurance, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. The Licensee shall ensure that the Contractor shall require of its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors by appropriate agreements, similar waivers, each in favor of all other parties enumerated in the preceding sentence

(f) The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the **LICENSEE'S CONTRACTOR'S SUBCONTRACTORS DURING CONSTRUCTION** shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

Coverages	Minimum Limits
Commercial General Liability	$1,000,000 per occurrence $2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles	$1,000,000 limit per occurrence
Workers' Compensation	Statutory Minimum

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Employers' Liability Insurance	$1,000,000 per occurrence
Contractor's Pollution Liability including NODS (Required if involved in pollution remediation.)	$1,000,000 per claims made or per occurrence

8.1.7. **Required Coverage Forms**.

(a) The Commercial General Liability coverage shall be written on Insurance Services Office (ISO) form CG 00 01, or a substitute form providing liability coverage at least as broad.

(b) The Business Auto Liability coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20, or a substitute form providing liability coverage as broad.

8.1.8. **Required Endorsements**. The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain the following endorsements, which shall accompany the Certificate of insurance:

1) An Additional Insured endorsement using ISO form CG 20 26 04 13 or a form at least as broad naming the County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, agents as Additional Insureds. Blanket coverage may also be provided which will state, As Required by License.

2) A primary non-contributing endorsement using ISO form CG 20 01 04 13, or a form at least as broad, evidencing that the LICENSEE's insurance is primary and any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County of Orange shall be excess and non-contributing.

3) A Products and Completed Operations endorsement using ISO Form CG2037 (ed.04/13) or a form at least as broad, or an acceptable alternative is the ISO from CG2010 (ed. 11/85). (Pertains to contractors and subcontractors performing major construction). Licensee shall cause its Contractor, and its Contractor's Subcontractors to maintain Products and Completed Operations coverage for five (5) years following completion of construction.

The Licensee shall cause its Contractor to maintain a Contactors Pollution Liability and Pollution Liability policies shall contain the following endorsements, which shall accompany the Certificate of Insurance:

1) An Additional Insured endorsement naming the County of Orange its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, and agents as Additional Insureds.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

2) A primary non-contributing endorsement evidencing that the Contractors Pollution Liability insurance is primary and any insurance or self-insurance maintained by County shall be excess and non-contributing.

(a) The Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation endorsement waiving all rights of subrogation against County, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees.

(b) All insurance policies required by this License shall waive all rights of subrogation against County, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees when acting within the scope of their appointment or employment.

(c) The Builder's Risk policy shall include County of Orange as a Named Insured. A Certificate of Insurance shall be submitted as evidence of this requirement. The Builders' Risk policy shall be endorsed to include County as a Loss Payee. A Loss Payee endorsement shall be submitted with the Certificate of Insurance as evidence of this requirement.

(d) Licensee shall notify County in writing within thirty (30) days of any policy cancellation and ten (10) days for non-payment of premium and provide a copy of the cancellation notice to County. Failure to provide written notice of cancellation may constitute a material breach of the License, upon which the County may suspend or terminate this License.

(e) The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain a severability of interests clause, also known as a "separation of insureds" clause (standard in the ISO CG 001 policy).

(f) If any Contractor's Pollution Liability and Pollution Liability are claims-made policies, Contractor shall agree to maintain coverage for five (5) years following completion of the construction. If Contractor's Professional Liability is a claims-made policy, Contractor shall agree to maintain coverage for five (5) years following the completion of construction through renewal or replacement policies. Licensee shall cause Contractor 's Products and Completed Operations coverage to be maintained for five (5) years following the completion of construction.

(g) Insurance certificates should be forwarded to County address provided in Section 18.19 below or to an address provided by Chief Real Estate Officer. Licensee has ten (10) business days to provide adequate evidence of insurance or it shall constitute an Event of Default.

(h) County expressly retains the right to require Licensee to increase or decrease insurance of any of the above insurance types throughout the term of this License if such increases are commercially available and if the cost of such increase is within the Construction Budget. Any increase or decrease in insurance will be as deemed by Chief Real Estate Officer as appropriate to adequately protect COUNTY.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

(i) Chief Real Estate Officer shall notify Licensee in writing of changes in the insurance requirements consistent with subsection (h) above. If Licensee does not deposit copies of certificates of insurance and endorsements with Chief Real Estate Officer incorporating such changes within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice, it shall constitute an Event of Default.

(j) The procuring of such required policy or policies of insurance shall not be construed to limit Licensee's liability hereunder nor to fulfill the indemnification provisions and requirements of this License, nor in any way to reduce the policy coverage and limits available from the insurer.

8.2 **Indemnification**. Licensee hereby agrees to indemnify, defend (with counsel approved in writing by County), and hold harmless, County and its respective boards, elected and appointed officials, officers, agents (other than design professionals, consultants and inspectors), employees and contractors against any and all claims, losses, demands, damages, cost, expenses or liability for injury to any persons or property (collectively, the "**Liabilities**"), to the extent caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Licensee, except for (1) a Legal Challenge, or (2) Liability or Liabilities arising out of the negligence of County or its respective boards, Board of Supervisors, elected officials, appointed officials, officers, employees, agents or contractors. If County is named as co-defendant(s) in a lawsuit, Licensee shall notify County of such fact. If judgment is entered against County and/or County and Licensee by a court of competent jurisdiction because of the negligence or willful misconduct of County and/or County and Licensee, County and Licensee agree that liability will be apportioned as determined by the court. Neither Party shall request a jury apportionment. Notwithstanding anything contained in this License to the contrary, County hereby agrees not to sue or otherwise commence, or prosecute any action or other proceeding against Licensee or Contractor arising out of any Liabilities (i) to the extent the same is covered by an applicable policy of insurance for which County is an additional insured, or (ii) if there is no insurance or if there is a lack of insurance, but only to the extent the same is covered by an agreement by Licensee to indemnify, defend and hold harmless County.

8.3 **Damage to Licensee's Property**. County shall not be liable for injury or damage which may be sustained by the person, goods, wares, merchandise, or other property of Licensee, of Licensee's employees, invitees, customers, or of any other person in or about the Premises or the Improvements caused by or resulting from any peril which may affect the Premises or Improvements, including fire, steam, electricity, gas, water, or rain which may leak or flow from or into any part of the Premises or the Improvements, whether such damage or injury results from conditions arising upon the Premises or from other sources.

ARTICLE IX
CONDEMNATION

9.1 **Definitions**.

9.1.1. "**Condemnation**" means (i) the taking or damaging, including severance damage, by eminent domain or by inverse condemnation or for any public or quasi-public use

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

under any statute, whether by legal proceedings or otherwise, by a Condemnor (hereinafter defined), and (ii) a voluntary sale or transfer to a Condemnor, either under threat of condemnation or while condemnation legal proceedings are pending.

9.1.2. "**Date of Taking**" means the later of (i) the date actual physical possession is taken by the Condemnor; or (ii) the date on which the right to compensation and damages accrues under the law applicable to the Premises.

9.1.3. "**Award**" means all compensation, sums or anything of value awarded, paid or received for a Total Taking, a Substantial Taking or a Partial Taking (hereinafter defined), whether pursuant to judgment or by agreement or otherwise.

9.1.4. "**Condemnor**" means any public or quasi-public authority or private corporation or individual having the power of condemnation.

9.1.5. "**Total Taking**" means the taking by Condemnation of all of the Premises and all of the Improvements.

9.1.6. "**Substantial Taking**" means the taking by Condemnation of so much of the Premises or Improvements or both that one or more of the following conditions results: (i) The remainder of the Premises would not be economically and feasibly usable by Licensee; and/or (ii) A reasonable amount of reconstruction would not make the Premises and Improvements a practical improvement and reasonably suited for the uses and purposes for which the Premises were being used prior to the Condemnation; and/or (iii) The conduct of Licensee's business on the Premises would be materially and substantially prevented or impaired.

9.1.7. "**Partial Taking**" means any taking of the Premises or Improvements that is neither a Total Taking nor a Substantial Taking.

9.1.8. "**Notice of Intended Condemnation**" means any notice or notification on which a reasonably prudent person would rely and which he would interpret as expressing an existing intention of Condemnation as distinguished from a mere preliminary inquiry or proposal. It includes but is not limited to service of a Condemnation summons and complaint on a party hereto. The notice is considered to have been received when a party receives from the Condemnor a notice of intent to condemn, in writing, containing a description or map reasonably defining the extent of the Condemnation.

9.2 **Notice and Representation**.

9.2.1. **Notification**. The party receiving a notice of one or more of the kinds specified below shall promptly notify the other party of the receipt, contents and dates of such notice: (i) a Notice of Intended Condemnation; (ii) service of any legal process relating to the Condemnation of the Premises or Improvements; (iii) any notice in connection with any proceedings or negotiations with respect to such a Condemnation; (iv) any notice of an intent or willingness to make or negotiate a private purchase, sale or transfer in lieu of Condemnation.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

9.2.2. **Separate Representation**. County and Licensee each have the right to represent its respective rights (should any exist) in each Condemnation proceeding or negotiation and to make full proof of their claims. No agreement, settlement, sale or transfer to or with the Condemnor shall be made without the consent of County and Licensee. County and Licensee shall each execute and deliver to the other any instruments that may be required to effectuate or facilitate the provisions of this License relating to Condemnation.

9.3 **Total or Substantial Taking**.

9.3.1. **Total Taking**. On a Total Taking, this License shall terminate on the Date of Taking.

9.3.2. **Substantial Taking**. If a taking is a Substantial Taking, Licensee may, by notice to County given within ninety (90) days after Licensee receives a Notice of Intended Condemnation, elect to treat the taking as a Total Taking. If Licensee does not so notify County, the taking shall be deemed a Partial Taking.

9.3.3. **Early Delivery of Possession**. Licensee may continue to occupy the Premises and Improvements until the Condemnor takes physical possession. At any time following Notice of Intended Condemnation, Licensee may in its sole discretion elect to relinquish possession of the Premises to County before the actual Taking. The election shall be made by notice declaring the election and agreeing to pay all fees required under this License to the Date of Taking. Licensee's right to apportionment of or compensation from the Award shall then accrue as of the date that the Licensee relinquishes possession.

9.3.4. **Apportionment of Award**. On a Total Taking all sums, including damages and interest, awarded for the fee or license (if applicable) or both shall be distributed and disbursed as finally determined by the court with jurisdiction over the Condemnation proceedings in accordance with applicable law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Licensee shall be entitled to receive compensation for the value of its Improvements, personal property and trade fixtures located on the Premises, and any other items to which Licensee may be entitled under applicable law.

9.4 **Partial Taking**.

9.4.1. **Effect**. On a Partial Taking this License shall remain in full force and effect covering the remainder of the Premises and Improvements.

9.4.2. **Restoration of Improvements**. Promptly after a Partial Taking, Licensee shall cause Contractor to repair, alter, modify or reconstruct the Improvements ("**Restoring**") so as to make them reasonably suitable for Licensee's continued occupancy for the uses and purposes for which the Premises are Licensed.

9.4.3. **Apportionment of Award**. On a Partial Taking, County shall be entitled to receive the entire award for such Partial Taking, except that (i) the proceeds of such Partial Taking shall first be applied towards the cost of Restoring the Premises pursuant to Section 9.4.2

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

and (ii) Licensee shall be entitled to receive any portion of such award allocated to Licensee's interest in any of Licensee's Improvements, personal property and trade fixtures taken.

9.5 **Waiver of Termination Rights**. Both parties waive their rights under Section 1265.130 of the California Code of Civil Procedure (and any successor provision) and agree that the right to terminate this License in the event of Condemnation shall be governed by the provisions of this Article IX.

ARTICLE X
ASSIGNMENT, SUBLETTING AND ENCUMBERING

10.1 **General**. Except for Excluded Transfers, Licensee shall not assign (including an assignment by operation of law), transfer or encumber this License, or any interest therein, nor sub-license the Premises or Improvements. Licensee may assign this License without County's consent to an Excluded Transferee (as defined below). All other assignments and transfers shall require the consent of County, which may not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

10.1.1. Except transfers to an Excluded Transferee, any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, transfer, sub-license of Licensee's entire License interest or assignment (hereinafter in this section referred to collectively as "**Transfer**") of Licensee's rights in the Premises, or assignment of any part or portion thereof, shall first be approved in writing by Chief Real Estate Officer, unless otherwise provided herein. Failure to obtain Chief Real Estate Officer's required written approval of a Transfer will render such Transfer void. Occupancy of the Premises by a prospective transferee, sub-licensee, sublessee, or assignee before approval of the Transfer by County shall constitute an Event of Default.

10.1.2. Except for an Excluded Transfer, if Licensee hereunder is a corporation, limited liability company, an unincorporated association or partnership, the Transfer of any stock or interest in said corporation, company, association, partnership in the aggregate exceeding 25% shall be deemed a Transfer within the meaning of this License that requires County written consent.

10.1.3. Should County consent to any Transfer, such consent shall not constitute a waiver of any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this License nor be construed as County's consent to any further Transfer. Such terms, covenant or conditions shall apply to each and every Transfer hereunder and shall be severally binding upon each and every party thereto. Any document to mortgage, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, transfer, sublet, or assign the Premises or any part thereof shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this License and in the event of any such inconsistency, the provisions of this License shall control.

10.2 **County's Fee Interest**. Licensee shall not mortgage, encumber or hypothecate County's Fee Interest under any circumstances.

10.3 **Excluded Transfers**. County's consent shall not be required for an Excluded Transfer (each party to whom a Excluded Transfer may be made is an "**Excluded Transferee**"); provided, however, that in each case (1) Licensee shall notify County of such Transfer at least sixty (60) days prior to the consummation of such Transfer, and shall provide County with

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

complete information regarding the transferee and information evidencing that the Transfer falls within the parameters of this paragraph, and (2) if such Transfer involves an assignment of Licensee's rights under this License, Licensee or such transferee shall provide County with a written assumption of Licensee's obligations under this License executed by such transferee in a form approved by the County, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed in the event that the assignment is consistent with the terms of this License.

10.4 **Transfer Procedure**. If Licensee desires at any time to enter into a Transfer for which County's consent is required hereunder, Licensee shall provide County with written notice ("**Transfer Notice**") at least ninety (90) days prior to the proposed effective date of the Transfer. The Transfer Notice shall include (i) the name and address of the proposed transferee, (ii) the nature of the Transfer (*i.e.*, whether an assignment, sub-license or encumbrance), (iii) the proposed effective date of the Transfer, (iv) income statements and "fair market" balance sheets of the proposed transferee for the two (2) most recently completed fiscal or calendar years (provided however, if the proposed transferee is a newly formed entity and has not been in existence for such two (2) year period, the financial statements submitted shall be those if its principals), (v) a detailed description of the proposed transferees qualifications and experience that demonstrates the transferee meets the criteria for a Licensee as established by this License, and (vi) a bank or other credit reference. Thereafter, Licensee shall furnish such supplemental information as County may reasonably request concerning the proposed transferee. County shall, no later than ninety (90) days after County's receipt of the information specified above, deliver written notice to Licensee which shall (i) indicate whether County gives or withholds its consents to the proposed Transfer, and (ii) if County withholds its consent to the proposed Transfer, setting forth a detailed explanation of County's grounds for doing so. If County consents to a proposed Transfer, then Licensee may thereafter effectuate such Transfer to the proposed transferee based upon the specific terms of the County's approval and after execution of consent to assignment, in a form approved by the County.

10.5 **Liability of Transferors/Transferees for License Obligations**. Each permitted assignee of this License shall assume in writing all of Licensee's obligations under this License. All transferees of any interest in this License or the Premises or Improvements (whether or not directly liable on this License) shall be subject to the terms and provisions of this License. Any transferor of any interest in this License or the Premises or Improvements shall remain primarily liable for all obligations hereunder, and shall be subject to the terms and provisions of this License, except to the extent assumed by assignee.

10.6 **Conditions of Certain County Approvals**.

10.6.1. County may withhold consent to a Transfer at its and absolute sole discretion if any of the following conditions exist:

(a) An Event of Default exists under this License.

(b) The prospective Transferee has not agreed in writing to keep, perform, and be bound by all the terms, covenants, and conditions of this License.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

(c) The construction required of Licensee as a condition of this License has not been completed and will not be assumed by assignee or assignee's contractor.

(d) All the material terms, covenants, and conditions of the Transfer that are relevant to the County approval of the Transfer have not been revealed in writing to County.

(e) The processing fee required by County and set out below has not been paid to County by delivery of said fee to County.

(1) An administrative fee of $3,000 shall be paid to County for its costs of processing each consent to Transfer submitted to County as required by this License. This processing fee shall be deemed earned by County when paid and shall not be refundable.

10.7 **Conditions Deemed Reasonable**. Licensee acknowledges that each of the conditions to a Transfer, and the rights of County set forth in this Article X in the event of a Transfer is a reasonable restriction for the purposes of California Civil Code Section 1951.4.

ARTICLE XI
DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

11.1 **Event of Default**. Each of the following events shall constitute an "**Event of Default**" by Licensee:

11.1.1. **Miscellaneous Events of Default**. Any event or circumstance expressly referenced to elsewhere in this License as an "Event of Default."

11.1.2. **Failure to Pay**. Licensee's failure or omission to pay any fees or other sum payable hereunder on or before the date due where such failure shall continue for a period of three (3) business days after written notice thereof from County to Licensee.

11.1.3. **Failure to Perform**. The failure or inability by Licensee to observe or perform any of the provisions of this License to be observed or performed by Licensee, other than specified in Sections 11.1.2 or 11.1.4 or 4.2.4, where such failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from County to Licensee; provided, that if the nature of such failure is such that it can be cured by Licensee but that more than thirty (30) days are reasonably required for its cure (for any reason other than financial inability), then Licensee shall not be deemed to be in default if (i) Licensee commences such cure within said thirty (30) days, and (ii) thereafter diligently prosecutes such cure to completion.

11.1.4. **Abandonment**. Except as provided herein, the abandonment (as defined in California Civil Code Section 1951.3) or vacation of the Premises by Licensee; provided, however, vacancy of a portion of the Premises due to remodeling, reconstruction or as a result of casualty, condemnation, Licensee vacancies or other factors beyond the reasonable control of Licensee shall not constitute a default hereunder.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

11.1.5. **Assignments**.

(a) The making by Licensee of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(b) A case is commenced by or against Licensee under Chapters 7, 11 or 13 of the Bankruptcy Code, Title 11 of the United States Code as now in force or hereafter amended and if so commenced against Licensee, the same is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of such commencement;

(c) the appointment of a trustee or receiver to take possession of substantially all of Licensee's assets located at the Premises or of Licensee's interest in this License, where such seizure is not discharged within thirty (30) days; or

(d) Licensee's convening of a meeting of its creditors or any class thereof for the purpose of effecting a moratorium upon or composition of its debts. In the event of any such default, neither this License nor any interests of Licensee in and to the Premises shall become an asset in any of such proceedings and, in any such event and in addition to any and all rights or remedies of the County hereunder or by law; provided, it shall be lawful for the County to declare the term hereof ended and to re-enter the Premises and take possession thereof and remove all persons therefrom, and Licensee and its creditors (other than County) shall have no further claim thereon or hereunder.

11.2 **County's Remedies**. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing beyond any applicable notice and cure period(s), County shall have the following remedies in addition to all rights and remedies provided by law or equity to which County may resort cumulatively or in the alternative:

11.2.1. **Termination of License**. County shall have the right to terminate this License and all rights of Licensee hereunder including Licensee's right to access the Premises.

11.2.2. **Continue License in Effect**. Continue this License in effect without terminating Licensee's rights to the Premises even though Licensee has breached this License and abandoned the Premises and to enforce all of County's rights and remedies under this License, at law or in equity, including the right to recover fees as they may becomes due under this License; provided, however, that County may at any time thereafter elect to terminate this License for such previous breach by notifying Licensee in writing that Licensee's rights have been terminated.

11.2.3. **Removal of Personal Property Following Termination of License**. County shall have the right, following a termination of this License and Licensee's rights to the Premises under Section 11.2.1 above, to re-enter the Premises and, subject to applicable law, to remove Licensee's personal property from the Premises. Such property may be removed and stored in a public warehouse or elsewhere at the cost of and for the account of Licensee in accordance with applicable California law.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

11.3 **County's Right to Cure Licensee Defaults**. If Licensee shall have failed to cure, after expiration of the applicable time for curing, a particular default under this License, County may at its election, but is not obligated to, make any payment required of Licensee under this License or perform or comply with any term, agreement or condition imposed on Licensee hereunder. No such payment, performance or compliance shall constitute a waiver of default or of any remedy for default, or render County liable for any loss or damage resulting from the same.

11.4 **County's Default**. County shall not be considered to be in default under this License unless Licensee has given County written notice specifying the default, and either (i) as to monetary defaults, County has failed to cure the same within ten (10) business days after written notice from Licensee, or (ii) as to nonmonetary defaults, County has failed to cure the same within thirty (30) days after written notice from Licensee, or if the nature of County's nonmonetary default is such that more than thirty (30) days are reasonably required for its cure, then such thirty (30) period shall be extended automatically so long as County commences a cure within such thirty (30) day period and thereafter diligently pursues such cure to completion. Licensee shall have no right to offset or abate alleged amounts owing by County under this License against any fees owing by Licensee under this License.

11.5 **Waiver by County**. No delay or omission of County to exercise any right or remedy shall be construed as a waiver of such right or remedy or any default by Licensee hereunder. The acceptance by County of fees or any other sums hereunder shall not be (a) a waiver of any preceding breach or default by Licensee of any provision thereof, other than the failure of Licensee to pay the particular fees or sum accepted, regardless of County's knowledge of such preceding breach or default at the time of acceptance of such fees or sum, or (b) waiver of County's right to exercise any remedy available to County by virtue of such breach or default. No act or thing done by County or County's agents during the term of this License shall be deemed an acceptance of a surrender of the Premises, and no agreement to accept a surrender shall be valid unless in writing and signed by County.

11.6 **Interest**. Any installment or fee due under this License or any other sums not paid to County when due (other than interest) shall bear interest at the maximum rate allowed by law from the date such payment is due until paid, provided, however, that the payment of such interest shall not excuse or cure the default.

11.7 **Waiver by Licensee**. Licensee's waiver of any breach by County of any term, covenant or condition herein contained shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same or any other term, covenant or condition herein contained.

11.8 **Licensee Covenants and Agreements**. All covenants and agreements to be performed by Licensee under any of the terms of this License shall be performed by Licensee at Licensee's sole cost and expenses and without any abatement of other fees. If Licensee shall fail to pay any sum of money, other than fees required to be paid by it hereunder or shall fail to perform any other act on its part to be performed hereunder, or to provide any insurance or evidence of insurance to be provided by Licensee, then in addition to any other remedies provided herein, County may, but shall not be obligated to do so, and without waiving or releasing Licensee from

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

any obligations of Licensee, make any such payment or perform any such act on Licensee's part to be made or performed as provided in this License or to provide such insurance. Any payment or performance of any act or the provision of any such insurance by County on Licensee's behalf shall not give rise to any responsibility of County to continue making the same or similar payments or performing the same or similar acts.

ARTICLE XII
ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATES

At any time and from time to time, within ten (10) business days after written request by either County or Licensee (the "**requesting party**"), the other party (the "**responding party**") shall execute, acknowledge and deliver an estoppel certificate addressed to the requesting party, and/or to such other beneficiary (as described below) as the requesting party shall request, certifying (i) that this License is in full force and effect, (ii) that this License is unmodified, or, if there have been modifications, identifying the same, (iii) the dates to which fees has been paid in advance, (iv) that, to the actual knowledge of the responding party, there are no then existing and uncured defaults under the License by either County or Licensee, or, if any such defaults are known, identifying the same, and (v) any other factual matters (which shall be limited to the actual knowledge of the responding party) as may be reasonably requested by the requesting party. Such certificate may designate as the beneficiary thereof the requesting party, and/or any third party having a reasonable need for such a certificate (such as, but not limited to, a prospective purchaser, transferee or lender).

ARTICLE XIII
FORCE MAJEURE

Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, the period for performance of any nonmonetary obligation by either party shall be extended by the period of any delay in performance caused by Acts of God, strikes, boycotts, lock-outs, inability to procure materials not related to the price thereof, failure of electric power, riots, civil unrest, acts of terrorism, insurrection, war, declaration of a state or national emergency, weather that could not have reasonably been anticipated, changes in the Laws which would prevent the Premises from being operated in accordance with this License, the presence of Hazardous Materials, any Legal Challenge, Stop Work Delay, or other reasons beyond the reasonable control of County, Licensee, or their respective agents or representatives (collectively, "**Force Majeure Events**"). In no event, however, shall Force Majeure Events include the financial inability of a party to this License to pay or perform its obligations hereunder. Further, nothing herein shall extend the time for performance of any monetary obligation owing under this License (including Licensee's obligation to pay fees owing hereunder).

ARTICLE XIV
RECORDS AND ACCOUNTS

14.1 **Records**. Licensee shall, at all times during the term of this License, keep or cause to be kept true and complete books, records, and accounts of all financial transactions in the

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

operation of all business activities, of whatever nature, conducted in pursuance of the rights granted herein. The records must be supported by source documents such as sales slips, cash register tapes, purchase invoices, or other pertinent documents.

ARTICLE XV
OPERATIONAL OBLIGATIONS OF LICENSEE

15.1 **Standards of Operation**.

15.1.1. Licensee shall operate the Premises, and shall cause Contractor to construct the Initial Improvements, in a manner reasonably comparable to other comparable facilities or businesses within the County of Orange and within the Construction Budget. Licensee shall at all times during the Term provide adequate security measures to reasonably protect persons and property on the Premises, including construction fencing around, and a security camera on the Premises for the purpose of preserving order and reducing the risk of theft, vandalism, or other improper or unlawful use of the Premises or any of the facilities.

15.1.2. The ultimate purpose of this License is the construction of the Facility. Accordingly, Licensee covenants and agrees to operate said Premises fully to accomplish said purposes and not to abandon or vacate the Premises at any time except as provided herein.

15.1.3. The Facility on the Premises shall be constructed according to the Construction Schedule, during normal business hours, subject to any temporary interruptions in operations or closures due to ordinary maintenance and repair, Section 4.2.4 and any Force Majeure Event, defined in Article XIII above.

15.2 **Protection of Environment**. Licensee shall, and shall require Contractor to, take all reasonable measures available to:

15.2.1. Avoid any pollution of the atmosphere or littering of land or water caused by or originating in, on, or about Licensee's facilities.

15.2.2. Maintain a reasonable noise level on the Premises so that persons in the general neighborhood will be able to comfortably enjoy the other facilities and amenities in the area.

15.2.3. Prevent the light fixtures of the Premises from emitting light that could negatively affect the operation of cars, boats, or airplanes in the area.

15.2.4. Prevent all pollutants from Licensee's operations on the Premises from being discharged, including petroleum products of any nature, except as may be permitted in accordance with any applicable permits. Licensee shall cause Licensee's agents, employees and contractors to conduct operations under this License so as to assure that pollutants do not enter the municipal storm drain system (including but not limited to curbs and gutters that are part of the street systems), or directly impact receiving waters (including but not limited to rivers, creeks,

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

streams, estuaries, lakes, harbors, bays and the ocean), except as may be permitted by any applicable permits.

15.2.5. The County may enter the Premises and/or review Licensee records at any time to assure that activities conducted on the Premises comply with the requirements of this Section.

15.3 **On-Site Manager**. Licensee shall employ a competent manager who shall be responsible for the day-to-day operation and level of maintenance, cleanliness, and general order for the Premises. Such person shall be vested with the authority of Licensee with respect to the supervision over the Premises, including the authority to enforce compliance by Licensee's Contractor(s), agents, employees, concessionaires, or licensees with the terms and conditions of this License and any and all rules and regulations adopted hereunder. Licensee expressly agrees that any notice herein required to be served upon Licensee may, at the option of County or Chief Real Estate Officer, be personally served upon said Manager and that such service shall have the same force and effect as service upon Licensee. Licensee shall notify County in writing of the name of the Manager currently so employed as provided in this License.

ARTICLE XVI
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

16.1 Licensee shall, and shall require Contractor to, conduct operations under this License so as to assure that pollutants do not enter municipal storm drain systems which systems are comprised of, but are not limited to curbs and gutters that are part of the street systems ("**Stormwater Drainage System**"), and to ensure that pollutants do not directly impact "**Receiving Waters**" (as used herein, Receiving Waters include, but are not limited to, rivers, creeks, streams, estuaries, lakes, harbors, bays and oceans).

16.2 The Santa Ana and San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Boards have issued National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("**NPDES**") permits ("**Stormwater Permits**") to the County, and to the County and cities within Orange County, as co-permittees (hereinafter collectively referred to as "**County Parties**") which regulate the discharge of urban runoff from areas within the County of Orange, including the Premises Licensed under this License. The County Parties have enacted water quality ordinances that prohibit conditions and activities that may result in polluted runoff being discharged into the Stormwater Drainage System.

16.3 To assure compliance with the Stormwater Permits and water quality ordinances, the County Parties have developed a Drainage Area Management Plan ("**DAMP**") which includes a Local Implementation Plan ("**LIP**") for each jurisdiction that contains Best Management Practices ("**BMPs**") that parties using properties within Orange County must adhere to. As used herein, a BMP is defined as a technique, measure, or structural control that is used for a given set of conditions to manage the quantity and improve the quality of stormwater runoff in a cost effective manner. These BMPs are found within the County's LIP in the form of Model Maintenance Procedures and BMP Fact Sheets (the Model Maintenance Procedures and BMP Fact Sheets contained in the DAMP/LIP shall be referred to hereinafter collectively as "**BMP Fact**

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Sheets") and contain pollution prevention and source control techniques to eliminate non-stormwater discharges and minimize the impact of pollutants on stormwater runoff.

16.4 BMP Fact Sheets that apply to uses authorized under this License include the BMP Fact Sheets that are attached hereto as **Exhibit F**. These BMP Fact Sheets may be modified during the term of the License; and the Chief Real Estate Officer shall provide Licensee with any such modified BMP Fact Sheets. Licensee, its agents, contractors, representatives and employees and all persons authorized by Licensee to conduct activities on the Premises shall, throughout the term of this License, comply with the BMP Fact Sheets as they exist now or are modified, and shall comply with all other requirements of the Stormwater Permits, as they exist at the time this License commences or as the Stormwater Permits may be modified. Licensee agrees to maintain current copies of the BMP Fact Sheets on the Premises throughout the term of this License. The BMPs applicable to uses authorized under this License must be performed as described within all applicable BMP Fact Sheets.

16.5 Licensee may propose alternative BMPs that meet or exceed the pollution prevention performance of the BMP Fact Sheets. Any such alternative BMPs shall be submitted to the Chief Real Estate Officer for review and approval prior to implementation.

16.6 Chief Real Estate Officer may enter the Premises at any reasonably time during normal business hours to assure that activities conducted on the Premises comply with the requirements of this Section. Licensee may be required to implement a self-evaluation program to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this Section.

ARTICLE XVII
GENERAL CONDITIONS & MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17.1 **Signs.** Licensee agrees not to construct, maintain, or allow any signs, banners, flags, etc., upon the Premises except as approved in writing in advance by Chief Real Estate Officer, which approval may be withheld in the sole and absolute discretion of the Chief Real Estate Officer. Licensee further agrees not to construct, maintain, or allow billboards or outdoor advertising signs upon the Premises. Unapproved signs, banners, flags, etc., may be removed by Chief Real Estate Officer without prior notice to Licensee.

17.2 **Nondiscrimination.** Licensee agrees not to discriminate against any person or class of persons by reason of sex, age, race, color, creed, physical handicap, or national origin in employment practices and in the activities conducted pursuant to this License.

17.3 **Taxes and Assessments**. Pursuant to California Revenue and Taxation Code Section 107.6, Licensee is specifically informed that this License may create a possessory interest which is subject to the payment of taxes levied on such interest. It is understood and agreed that all possessory interest tax which become due and payable upon the Premises or upon fixtures, equipment, or other property installed or constructed thereon, shall be the full responsibility of Licensee, and Licensee shall cause said taxes and assessments to be paid promptly. Furthermore, notwithstanding the foregoing, Licensee shall timely apply for and diligently pursue any and all

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

exemptions from taxes on the Premises available pursuant to California Revenue and Taxation Code Section 214 or any other applicable statute.

17.4 **Quitclaim of Interest upon Termination**. Upon execution of this License, Licensee shall, upon the request of the Chief Real Estate Officer, execute, acknowledge, and deliver to County, within thirty (30) days of any such request, a good and sufficient deed, in a form as approved by the Chief Real Estate Officer, whereby all right, title, and interest of Licensee in the Premises is quitclaimed to County ("**Quitclaim Deed**"). The Quitclaim Deed shall be retained by the Chief Real Estate Officer for the Term and shall be recorded in the event of the termination of this License for any reason to remove any cloud on title which may be created by this License.

17.5 **Public Records**. Licensee acknowledges that any written information submitted to and/or obtained by County from Licensee or any other person or entity having to do with or related to this License and/or the Premises, either pursuant to this License or otherwise is a public record open to inspection by the public pursuant to the California Records Act (Government Code §6250, *et seq.*) as now in force or hereafter amended, or any Law in substitution thereof, or otherwise made available to the public, unless such information is exempt from disclosure pursuant to the applicable sections of the California Records Act. In the event that a public records act request is made for any financial statements and records (not including Gross Receipts Statements) and the County determines that the records must be turned over, the County will give Licensee fifteen (15) days written notice prior to turning over such records so that Licensee can take any necessary action.

17.6 **Attorney's Fees**. Except for a Legal Challenge, in any action or proceeding brought to enforce or interpret any provision of this License by a Party, or where any provision hereof is validly asserted as a defense, each Party shall bear its own attorneys' fees and costs.

17.7 **Payment Card Compliance**. Should Licensee conduct credit/debit card transactions in conjunction with Licensee's business with the County, on behalf of the County, or as part of the business that Licensee conducts on the Premises, Licensee covenants and warrants that it will during the course of such activities be Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard ("**PCI/DSS**") and Payment Application Data Security Standard ("**PA/DSS**") compliant and will remain compliant during the entire duration of its conduct of such activities. Licensee agrees to immediately notify County in the event Licensee should ever become non-compliant at a time when compliance is required hereunder, and will take all necessary steps to return to compliance and shall be compliant within ten (10) days of the commencement of any such interruption. Upon demand by County, Licensee shall provide to County written certification of Licensee's PCI/DSS and/or PA/DSS compliance.

17.8 **Right to Work and Minimum Wage Laws**.

17.8.1. In accordance with the United States Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, Licensee shall require its employees that directly or indirectly service the Premises, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this License, in any manner whatsoever, to verify their identity and eligibility for employment in the United States. Licensee shall require that its

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

contractors or any other persons servicing the Premises, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this License, in any manner whatsoever, verify the identity of their employees and their eligibility for employment in the United States.

17.8.2. Pursuant to the United States of America Fair Labor Standard Act of 1938, as amended, and State of California Labor Code, Division 2, Parts 4 and 7, Licensee shall pay no less than the greater of the Federal or California Minimum Wage to all its employees that directly or indirectly service the Premises, in any manner whatsoever. Licensee shall require that all its contractors or other persons servicing the Premises on behalf of the Licensee also pay their employees no less than the greater of the Federal or California Minimum Wage.

17.8.3. Licensee shall comply and require that its contractors comply with all other Federal and State of California laws for minimum wage, overtime pay, record keeping, and child labor standards pursuant to the servicing of the Premises or terms and conditions of this License.

17.8.4. Notwithstanding the minimum wage requirements provided for in this Section 17.8, Licensee, where applicable, shall comply or require its contractors or subcontractors to comply with the prevailing wage and related requirements, as provided for in Section 5.1.7, herein.

17.9 **Governing Law**. This License shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

17.10 **Venue.** The Parties hereto agree that this License has been negotiated and executed in the State of California and shall be governed by and construed under the laws of California. In the event of any legal action to enforce or interpret this License, the sole and exclusive venue shall be a court of competent jurisdiction located in Orange County, California, and the Parties hereto agree to and do hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court, notwithstanding Code of Civil Procedure Section 394. Furthermore, the Parties hereto specifically agree to waive any and all rights to request that an action be transferred for trial to another county.

17.11 **Headings and Titles**. The captions of the Articles or Sections of this License are only to assist the parties in reading this License and shall have no effect upon the construction or interpretation of any part hereof.

17.12 **Interpretation**. Whenever required by the context of this License, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. The masculine, feminine and neuter genders shall each include the other. In any provision relating to the conduct, acts or omissions of Licensee, the term "**Licensee**" shall include Licensee's agents, employees, contractors, invitees, successors or others using the Premises with Licensee's expressed or implied permission. In any provision relating to the conduct, acts or omissions of County, the term "**County**" shall include County's agents, employees, contractors, invitees, successors or others using the Premises with County's expressed or implied permission.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

17.13 **Ambiguities**. Each party hereto has reviewed this License with legal counsel, and has revised (or requested revisions of) this License based on the advice of counsel, and therefore any rules of construction requiring that ambiguities are to be resolved against a particular party shall not be applicable in the construction and interpretation of this License or any exhibits hereto.

17.14 **Successors and Assigns**. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this License, all of the covenants, conditions and provisions of this License shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns.

17.15 **Time is of the Essence**. Time is of the essence with respect to the performance of every provision of this License in which time of performance is a factor.

17.16 **Severability**. If any term or provision of this License is held invalid or unenforceable to any extent under any applicable law by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this License shall not be affected thereby, and each remaining term and provision of this License shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

17.17 **Notices**. Unless otherwise expressly stated in this Agreement, all notices under this Agreement shall be effective upon (i) personal delivery, (ii) e-mail transmission, (iii) one (1) business day after deposit with an overnight courier service (e.g., Federal Express), or (iv) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail, registered, certified, postage fully prepaid and addressed to the applicable Party as follows:

If to County:
County of Orange
CEO Real Estate
ATTN: Chief Real Estate Officer
400 W. Civic Center Dr., 5th Floor
Santa Ana, CA 92701
Email: thomas.miller@ceo.oc.gov

With a copy to:

County of Orange
Office of the County Counsel
ATTN: Jeffrey Stock, Senior Deputy
400 W. Civic Center Dr., Suite 202
Santa Ana, CA 92701
Email: jeffrey.stock@coco.oc.gov

If to Licensee:
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Counsel
ATTN: Maribel Marroquin-Waldram,
Executive Director
500 North Flower St.
Santa Ana, CA 92703
With a copy to:

Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Counsel
ATTN: Maribel Marroquin-Waldram,
Executive Director
PO BOX 241
Santa Ana, CA 92702

Either Party may change the address for notices by giving the other Party at least ten (10) calendar days' prior written notice of the new address.

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

17.18 **Amendments**. Any changes to this License shall be in writing and shall be properly executed by both Parties.

17.19 **Dispositions of Abandon Property**. If Licensee abandons the Premises or is dispossessed thereof by process of law or otherwise, title to any personal property belonging to and left on the Premises fifteen (15) days after such event shall, at County's option, be deemed to have been transferred to County. County shall have the right to remove and to dispose of such property at Licensee's cost, including the cost of labor, materials, equipment and an administrative fee equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the sum of such costs without liability therefor to Licensee or to any person claiming under Licensee, and shall have no need to account therefor. Chief Real Estate Officer may provide Licensee with an invoice for such costs, which invoice Licensee agrees to pay within fifteen (15) days of receipt.

17.20 **Brokers**. If Licensee has engaged a broker in this transaction pursuant to a separate agreement, Licensee shall be solely responsible for the payment of any broker commission or similar fee payable pursuant to such separate agreement. Licensee each hereby agree to indemnify and hold the County and County harmless from and against all costs, expenses or liabilities (including attorney fees and court costs, whether or not taxable and whether or not any action is prosecuted to judgment) incurred by the County in connection with any claim or demand by a person or entity for any broker's, finder's or other commission or fee from the County in connection with the Licensee's entry into this License and the transactions contemplated hereby based upon any alleged statement or representation or agreement of the Licensee. No broker, finder or other agent of any party hereto shall be a third-party beneficiary of this License.

17.21 **No Partnership**. This License shall not be construed to constitute any form of partnership or joint venture between County and Licensee. County and Licensee mutually acknowledge that no business or financial relationship exists between them other than as County and Licensee, and that County is not responsible in any way for the debts of Licensee or any other party.

17.22 **Authorization**. County and Licensee (each, a "**signing party**") each represents and warrants to the other that the person or persons signing this License on behalf of the signing party has full authority to do so and that this License binds the signing party.

17.23 **Recording**. This License shall not be recorded.

17.24 **Exhibits**. This License contains the following exhibits, schedules and addenda, each of which is attached to this License and incorporated herein in its entirety by this reference:

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

Exhibit A:	Legal Description of the Premises
Exhibit B:	Construction Schedule
Exhibit C:	Construction Budget
Exhibit D:	Construction Drawings
Exhibit E:	Specifications
Exhibit F:	Best Management Practices Fact Sheets

17.25 **Consent/Duty to Act Reasonably**. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, whenever this License grants County or Licensee the right to take any action, grant any approval or consent, or exercise any discretion, County and Licensee shall act reasonably and in good faith and take no action which might result in the frustration of the other Party's reasonable expectations concerning the benefits to be enjoyed under this License, provided that the foregoing shall only apply to the County when acting in its proprietary capacity as owner of the Premises and not as a government agency with jurisdiction over the Premises.

17.26 **Counterparts**. For the convenience of the parties to this License, this License may be executed in several original or electronic counterparts, each of which shall together constitute but one and the same agreement. Original and electronically executed pages may be assembled together into one fully executed document.

[Signatures On Following Pages]

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this License the day and year first above written.

LICENSEE

Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council

By: _____
Name: Maribel Marroquin-Waldram
Title: Executive Director
Date: 3-9-2026

Docusign Envelope ID: AC6346F6-8930-44D4-89ED-DAE41071CDE8

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
OFFICE OF COUNTY COUNSEL
ORANGE COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

By: Signed by: Jeffrey Stock 70F6C7E5160743D...
Deputy

Date: 3/10/2026 | 08:40:28 PDT

COUNTY

COUNTY OF ORANGE,
a political subdivision of the State of California

By: Signed by: Thomas A. Miller 94C2DD737FE6461...
Thomas A. Miller, Chief Real Estate Officer
Orange County, California
Per Minute Order:

Date: 3/10/2026 | 08:40:28 PDT

EXHIBIT A

RENDERING OF THE PROPERTY AND LICENSE AREA

[see attached]

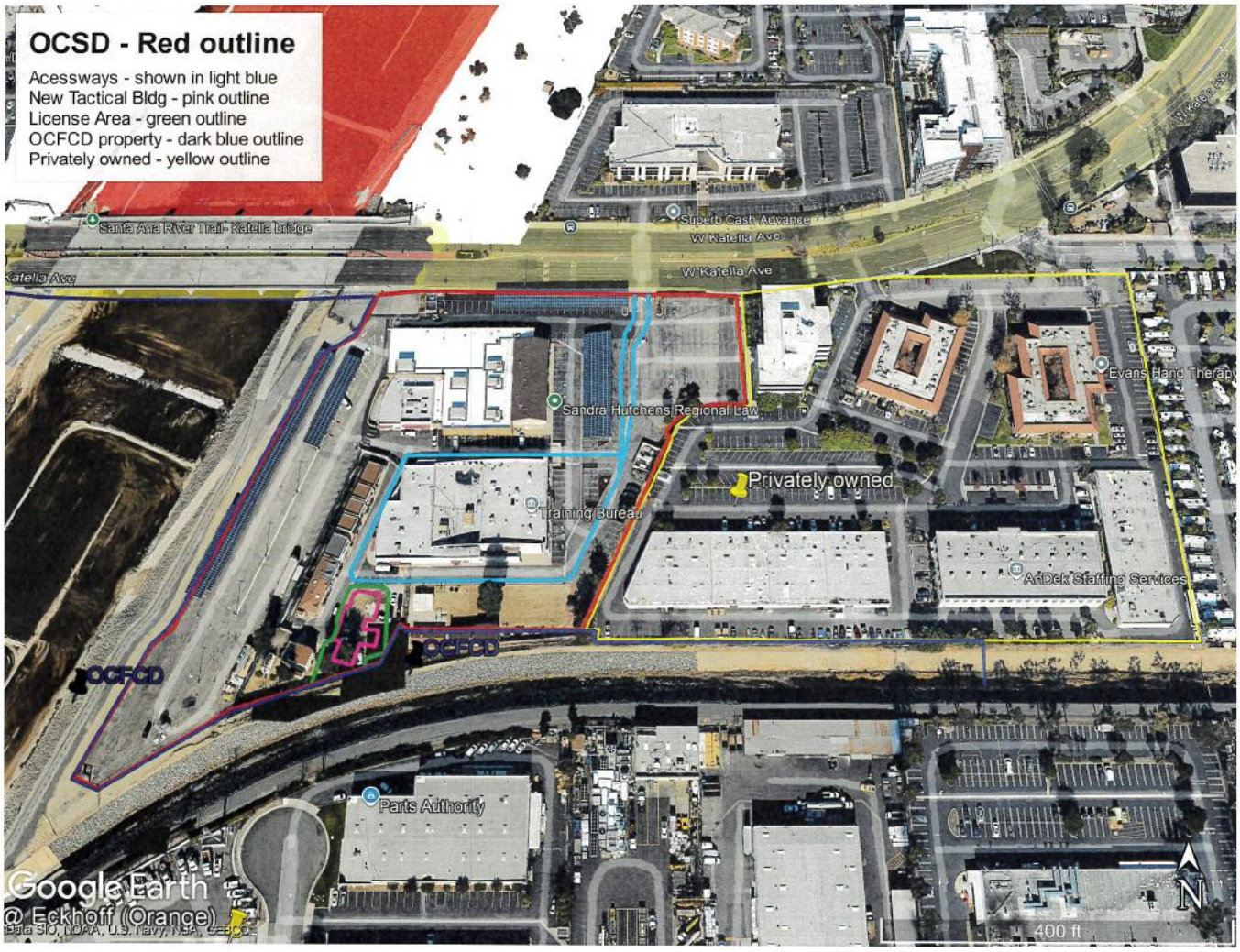


EXHIBIT B

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

[attached]

KPRS Construction Services, Inc.
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
Baseline Schedule

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
0	**Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility**	**325 days**	**Mon 10/27/25**	**Wed 2/10/27**
1	**Pre-Construction**	**233 days**	**Mon 10/27/25**	**Tue 9/29/26**
2	**Contract Administration**	**36 days**	**Mon 10/27/25**	**Wed 12/17/25**
3	Notice of Award / Notice to Proceed (N.T.P.)	1 day	Mon 10/27/25	Mon 10/27/25
4	Owner Contract Execution & Insurances	15 days	Tue 10/28/25	Tue 11/18/25
5	Subcontractor Contracts & Insurances	20 days	Wed 11/19/25	Wed 12/17/25
6	**Discuss & Coordinate Owner Provided Vendors**	**10 days**	**Wed 11/19/25**	**Wed 12/3/25**
7	Security System	10 days	Wed 11/19/25	Wed 12/3/25
8	Sound System	10 days	Wed 11/19/25	Wed 12/3/25
9	**Design Development, Plan Check Submittal & Permits**	**52 days**	**Tue 10/28/25**	**Tue 1/13/26**
10	Demo/Grading Plan Check Submittal	1 day	Tue 10/28/25	Tue 10/28/25
11	Demo/Grading Plan Check Review	20 days	Wed 10/29/25	Wed 11/26/25
12	Demo/Grading Permit Issuance	1 day	Fri 11/28/25	Fri 11/28/25
13	ASR Board Meeting	1 day	Tue 1/13/26	Tue 1/13/26
14	Dry Utility Final Designs	1 day	Tue 10/28/25	Tue 10/28/25
15	**Deferred Submittals**	**45 days**	**Fri 11/21/25**	**Tue 1/27/26**
16	**Fire Sprinkler**	**37 days**	**Fri 11/21/25**	**Thu 1/15/26**
17	Design	15 days	Fri 11/21/25	Fri 12/12/25
18	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Mon 12/15/25	Mon 12/15/25
19	Approval	20 days	Tue 12/16/25	Wed 1/14/26
20	Permit Issuance	1 day	Thu 1/15/26	Thu 1/15/26
21	**Roof Metal Guardrails**	**37 days**	**Tue 11/25/25**	**Mon 1/19/26**
22	Design	15 days	Tue 11/25/25	Tue 12/16/25
23	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Wed 12/17/25	Wed 12/17/25
24	Approval	20 days	Thu 12/18/25	Fri 1/16/26
25	Permit Issuance	1 day	Mon 1/19/26	Mon 1/19/26
26	**Roof Access Steel Ladder**	**37 days**	**Fri 11/28/25**	**Wed 1/21/26**
27	Design	15 days	Fri 11/28/25	Thu 12/18/25
28	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Fri 12/19/25	Fri 12/19/25
29	Approval	20 days	Mon 12/22/25	Tue 1/20/26
30	Permit Issuance	1 day	Wed 1/21/26	Wed 1/21/26
31	**Fire Alarm**	**37 days**	**Tue 12/2/25**	**Fri 1/23/26**
32	Design	15 days	Tue 12/2/25	Mon 12/22/25
33	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Tue 12/23/25	Tue 12/23/25
34	Approval	20 days	Wed 12/24/25	Thu 1/22/26
35	Permit Issuance	1 day	Fri 1/23/26	Fri 1/23/26
36	**Signage**	**37 days**	**Thu 12/4/25**	**Tue 1/27/26**
37	Design	15 days	Thu 12/4/25	Wed 12/24/25
38	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Fri 12/26/25	Fri 12/26/25
39	Approval	20 days	Mon 12/29/25	Mon 1/26/26
40	Permit Issuance	1 day	Tue 1/27/26	Tue 1/27/26
41	**Security System**	**37 days**	**Thu 12/4/25**	**Tue 1/27/26**
42	Design	15 days	Thu 12/4/25	Wed 12/24/25
43	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Fri 12/26/25	Fri 12/26/25
44	Approval	20 days	Mon 12/29/25	Mon 1/26/26
45	Permit Issuance	1 day	Tue 1/27/26	Tue 1/27/26
46	**Security System**	**37 days**	**Thu 12/4/25**	**Tue 1/27/26**
47	Design	15 days	Thu 12/4/25	Wed 12/24/25
48	Submit to Plan Check	1 day	Fri 12/26/25	Fri 12/26/25
49	Approval	20 days	Mon 12/29/25	Mon 1/26/26
50	Permit Issuance	1 day	Tue 1/27/26	Tue 1/27/26
51	**Procurement (Submittals, Shop Drawings & Long Lead Items)**	**233 days**	**Mon 10/27/25**	**Tue 9/29/26**

Schedule Includes Federal Holidays as Non-Working
Fri 11/21/25

KPRS Construction Services, Inc.
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
Baseline Schedule

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
52	Project Submittals	100 days	Fri 11/21/25	Fri 4/17/26
53	**Order Long Lead Items**	**200 days**	**Mon 12/15/25**	**Tue 9/29/26**
54	Structural Steel	20 days	Mon 12/15/25	Tue 1/13/26
55	Portable Partitions	9 wks	Mon 12/15/25	Thu 2/19/26
56	Permanent Power - Subpanels, Gear, Structures	40 wks	Mon 12/15/25	Tue 9/29/26
57	HVAC Equipment	20 wks	Mon 12/15/25	Fri 5/8/26
58	Storm Drain, Chamber System, MWS System	8 wks	Mon 12/15/25	Tue 2/10/26
59	Pre-Construction Complete	0 days	Mon 10/27/25	Mon 10/27/25
60	**Construction**	**253 days**	**Mon 2/2/26**	**Tue 2/2/27**
61	**Mobilization**	**4 days**	**Mon 2/2/26**	**Thu 2/5/26**
62	Mobilization & Jobsite Set-Up	1 day	Mon 2/2/26	Mon 2/2/26
63	Survey/Establish Controls	1 day	Mon 2/2/26	Mon 2/2/26
64	Safe-Off, Demo, Clear & Grub	2 days	Tue 2/3/26	Wed 2/4/26
65	Temporary Facilities/Fencing	2 days	Tue 2/3/26	Wed 2/4/26
66	Construction Entrance/Erosion Control/BMP Installation	2 days	Wed 2/4/26	Thu 2/5/26
67	**Site Construction**	**211 days**	**Fri 2/6/26**	**Tue 12/8/26**
68	**Site Work - Onsite**	**211 days**	**Fri 2/6/26**	**Tue 12/8/26**
69	Rough Grade - OverEx & Recompact Building Pad	3 days	Fri 2/6/26	Tue 2/10/26
70	Rough Grade - General Grade, Cut/Fill	2 days	Wed 2/11/26	Thu 2/12/26
71	Rough Grade - Scarify/Recompact	1 day	Fri 2/13/26	Fri 2/13/26
72	Fine Grade & Blade Building Pad	2 days	Wed 2/18/26	Thu 2/19/26
73	Pad Certification	1 day	Fri 2/20/26	Fri 2/20/26
74	Building Permit Issuance	1 day	Mon 2/23/26	Mon 2/23/26
75	**Underground Wet Utilities**	**20 days**	**Tue 4/28/26**	**Tue 5/26/26**
76	Underground Fire Water	10 days	Tue 4/28/26	Mon 5/11/26
77	Underground Storm Drain and MWS & Chamber System	15 days	Tue 5/5/26	Tue 5/26/26
78	**Underground Dry Utilities**	**12 days**	**Wed 5/27/26**	**Thu 6/11/26**
79	Underground Electrical	12 days	Wed 5/27/26	Thu 6/11/26
80	Undeground Telecom/Data	6 days	Wed 5/27/26	Wed 6/3/26
81	Grade Curb & Hardscape	5 days	Fri 6/12/26	Thu 6/18/26
82	Concrete Screen Wall	35 days	Fri 6/19/26	Thu 8/6/26
83	Curb & Gutter	15 days	Fri 8/7/26	Thu 8/27/26
84	Excavate Light Pole Standards, Rebar & Pour	3 days	Fri 8/21/26	Tue 8/25/26
85	Install Light Poles	3 days	Wed 8/26/26	Fri 8/28/26
86	Excavate & Install Bollards	3 days	Mon 8/31/26	Wed 9/2/26
87	Concrete Alley Pavement	12 days	Thu 9/3/26	Mon 9/21/26
88	Hardscape, Entrances, Stairs, Ramps	15 days	Tue 9/22/26	Mon 10/12/26
89	Irrigation	10 days	Tue 10/13/26	Mon 10/26/26
90	Landscape	10 days	Tue 10/27/26	Mon 11/9/26
91	Asphalt Paving	8 days	Tue 11/10/26	Fri 11/20/26
92	Site Furnishings, Fixtures & Finishes	8 days	Mon 11/23/26	Thu 12/3/26
93	Striping & Signage	3 days	Fri 12/4/26	Tue 12/8/26
94	**Structure**	**234 days**	**Tue 2/24/26**	**Tue 1/26/27**
95	**Underslab Utilities**	**6 days**	**Tue 2/24/26**	**Tue 3/3/26**
96	Underslab Fire	3 days	Tue 2/24/26	Thu 2/26/26
97	Underslab Sewer	4 days	Tue 2/24/26	Fri 2/27/26
98	Underslab Water	4 days	Thu 2/26/26	Tue 3/3/26
99	Underslab Electrical	3 days	Thu 2/26/26	Mon 3/2/26
100	**Building Footings & Foundations**	**24 days**	**Wed 3/4/26**	**Tue 4/7/26**
101	Layout	1 day	Wed 3/4/26	Wed 3/4/26
102	Excavate	5 days	Thu 3/5/26	Wed 3/11/26
103	Form Footings	5 days	Thu 3/12/26	Wed 3/18/26

Schedule Includes Federal Holidays as Non-Working
Fri 11/21/25

KPRS Construction Services, Inc.
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
Baseline Schedule

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
104	Footing Waterproofing	3 days	Thu 3/19/26	Mon 3/23/26
105	Install Anchor Bolt Templates/Embeds	3 days	Tue 3/24/26	Thu 3/26/26
106	Install Footing Rebar	6 days	Fri 3/27/26	Mon 4/6/26
107	Pour Footings	1 day	Tue 4/7/26	Tue 4/7/26
108	**Concrete Slab-On-Grade**	**14 days**	**Wed 4/8/26**	**Mon 4/27/26**
109	Install Slab Forms	2 days	Wed 4/8/26	Thu 4/9/26
110	Fine Grade	1 day	Fri 4/10/26	Fri 4/10/26
111	Install Slab Rebar	3 days	Mon 4/13/26	Wed 4/15/26
112	Pour Slab-On-Grade	1 day	Thu 4/16/26	Thu 4/16/26
113	Concrete Cure	7 days	Fri 4/17/26	Mon 4/27/26
114	**CMU 1st Floor to 2nd Floor**	**32 days**	**Fri 4/17/26**	**Tue 6/2/26**
115	Layout CMU	3 days	Fri 4/17/26	Tue 4/21/26
116	Install CMU Rebar	5 days	Tue 4/28/26	Mon 5/4/26
117	Install CMU & Grout	20 days	Tue 5/5/26	Tue 6/2/26
118	**Structural Steel 1st Floor to 2nd Floor & Framing**	**10 days**	**Tue 4/28/26**	**Mon 5/11/26**
119	Install Steel Columns	5 days	Tue 4/28/26	Mon 5/4/26
120	Install Steel Beams & Girders	5 days	Tue 5/5/26	Mon 5/11/26
121	**2nd Floor Deck & Concrete**	**16 days**	**Wed 6/3/26**	**Wed 6/24/26**
122	Install Metal Deck	3 days	Wed 6/3/26	Fri 6/5/26
123	Install Reinforcing at Metal Deck	5 days	Mon 6/8/26	Fri 6/12/26
124	Pour Concrete at Metal Deck	1 day	Mon 6/15/26	Mon 6/15/26
125	Concrete Cure	7 days	Tue 6/16/26	Wed 6/24/26
126	**CMU 2nd Floor to Roof Level**	**28 days**	**Tue 6/16/26**	**Thu 7/23/26**
127	Layout CMU	3 days	Tue 6/16/26	Thu 6/18/26
128	Install CMU Rebar	5 days	Fri 6/19/26	Thu 6/25/26
129	Install CMU & Grout	20 days	Fri 6/26/26	Thu 7/23/26
130	**Structural Steel 2nd Floor to Roof Level & Framing**	**5 days**	**Fri 7/24/26**	**Thu 7/30/26**
131	Install Steel Beams & Girders	5 days	Fri 7/24/26	Thu 7/30/26
132	**Roof Level Deck & Concrete**	**16 days**	**Fri 7/31/26**	**Fri 8/21/26**
133	Install Metal Deck	3 days	Fri 7/31/26	Tue 8/4/26
134	Install Reinforcing at Metal Deck	5 days	Wed 8/5/26	Tue 8/11/26
135	Pour Concrete at Metal Deck	1 day	Wed 8/12/26	Wed 8/12/26
136	Concrete Cure	7 days	Thu 8/13/26	Fri 8/21/26
137	**CMU Roof Level to Top-Out**	**28 days**	**Thu 8/13/26**	**Tue 9/22/26**
138	Layout CMU	3 days	Thu 8/13/26	Mon 8/17/26
139	Install CMU Rebar	5 days	Tue 8/18/26	Mon 8/24/26
140	Install CMU & Grout	20 days	Tue 8/25/26	Tue 9/22/26
141	**Structural Steel Roof Level to Top-Out & Framing**	**13 days**	**Wed 9/23/26**	**Fri 10/9/26**
142	Install Steel Columns	3 days	Wed 9/23/26	Fri 9/25/26
143	Install Steel Beams	5 days	Mon 9/28/26	Fri 10/2/26
144	Framing	5 days	Mon 10/5/26	Fri 10/9/26
145	Equipment Curbs	3 days	Mon 8/24/26	Wed 8/26/26
146	Install Metal Guardrails	11 days	Mon 8/24/26	Tue 9/8/26
147	Waterproofing Membrane	6 days	Wed 9/9/26	Wed 9/16/26
148	Rigid Insulation	5 days	Thu 9/17/26	Wed 9/23/26
149	Roofing Membrane	10 days	Thu 9/24/26	Wed 10/7/26
150	**Exterior Closure & Finishes**	**46 days**	**Fri 10/23/26**	**Wed 12/30/26**
151	Exterior Sheathing	10 days	Fri 10/23/26	Thu 11/5/26
152	Door Frames	3 days	Fri 11/6/26	Tue 11/10/26
153	Plaster	15 days	Thu 11/12/26	Thu 12/3/26
154	Glass & Glazing	10 days	Fri 12/4/26	Thu 12/17/26
155	Exterior Aluminum Extrusion System	10 days	Fri 12/4/26	Thu 12/17/26

Schedule Includes Federal Holidays as Non-Working
Fri 11/21/25

KPRS Construction Services, Inc.
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
Baseline Schedule

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
156	Roll-Up/OH Doors	5 days	Fri 12/18/26	Thu 12/24/26
157	Doors & Hardware	3 days	Mon 12/28/26	Wed 12/30/26
158	Building Dried-In	0 days	Wed 12/30/26	Wed 12/30/26
159	Exterior Signage	10 days	Fri 12/4/26	Thu 12/17/26
160	**Interior**	**75 days**	**Thu 10/8/26**	**Tue 1/26/27**
161	**Roof MEP/FS Rough-In**	**5 days**	**Thu 10/8/26**	**Wed 10/14/26**
162	Mechanical Rough-In	5 days	Thu 10/8/26	Wed 10/14/26
163	Fire Sprinkler Rough-In	5 days	Thu 10/8/26	Wed 10/14/26
164	Electrical Rough-In	5 days	Thu 10/8/26	Wed 10/14/26
165	Plumbing Rough-In	5 days	Thu 10/8/26	Wed 10/14/26
166	**2nd Floor**	**53 days**	**Thu 10/15/26**	**Thu 12/31/26**
167	Layout & Frame Stud Walls	6 days	Thu 10/15/26	Thu 10/22/26
168	MEP/FS/Security/Sound System Rough-In	5 days	Fri 11/6/26	Fri 11/13/26
169	Insulation	2 days	Mon 11/16/26	Tue 11/17/26
170	Drywall Interior Side of Exterior Walls	5 days	Wed 11/18/26	Tue 11/24/26
171	Tape & Mud	5 days	Fri 11/20/26	Fri 11/27/26
172	Frames, Doors & Hardware	2 days	Mon 11/30/26	Tue 12/1/26
173	First Coat of Paint	3 days	Wed 12/2/26	Fri 12/4/26
174	Suspended/Retractable Ceiling System - Portable Partitions	10 days	Fri 12/4/26	Thu 12/17/26
175	Finish MEPs	5 days	Fri 12/18/26	Thu 12/24/26
176	Fire Sprinkler Heads	3 days	Mon 12/21/26	Wed 12/23/26
177	Fire Alarm Trim	3 days	Mon 12/21/26	Wed 12/23/26
178	Second Coat of Paint	2 days	Thu 12/24/26	Mon 12/28/26
179	Polish & Seal Concrete	3 days	Tue 12/29/26	Thu 12/31/26
180	**1st Floor**	**53 days**	**Fri 10/23/26**	**Mon 1/11/27**
181	Layout & Frame Stud Walls	6 days	Fri 10/23/26	Fri 10/30/26
182	MEP/FS/Security/Sound System Rough-In	5 days	Mon 11/16/26	Fri 11/20/26
183	Insulation	2 days	Mon 11/23/26	Tue 11/24/26
184	Drywall Interior Side of Exterior Walls	5 days	Wed 11/25/26	Wed 12/2/26
185	Tape & Mud	5 days	Mon 11/30/26	Fri 12/4/26
186	Frames, Doors & Hardware	2 days	Mon 12/7/26	Tue 12/8/26
187	First Coat of Paint	3 days	Wed 12/9/26	Fri 12/11/26
188	Suspended/Retractable Ceiling System - Portable Partitions	10 days	Fri 12/11/26	Thu 12/24/26
189	Finish MEPs	5 days	Mon 12/28/26	Mon 1/4/27
190	Fire Sprinkler Heads	4 days	Tue 12/29/26	Mon 1/4/27
191	Fire Alarm Trim	4 days	Tue 12/29/26	Mon 1/4/27
192	Second Coat of Paint	2 days	Tue 1/5/27	Wed 1/6/27
193	Polish & Seal Concrete	3 days	Thu 1/7/27	Mon 1/11/27
194	Signage	1 day	Tue 1/12/27	Tue 1/12/27
195	Final Clean	1 day	Wed 1/13/27	Wed 1/13/27
196	Punchlist	10 days	Wed 1/13/27	Tue 1/26/27
197	**Construction Complete**	**21 days**	**Tue 1/5/27**	**Tue 2/2/27**
198	Commisioning of Systems & Testing	3 days	Tue 1/5/27	Thu 1/7/27
199	AHJ Final Inspections	2 days	Mon 1/25/27	Tue 1/26/27
200	Weather Day Bank	5 days	Wed 1/27/27	Tue 2/2/27
201	Substantial Completion	0 days	Tue 2/2/27	Tue 2/2/27
202	**Post Construction**	**11 days**	**Wed 1/27/27**	**Wed 2/10/27**
203	Owner Closeout/Training	10 days	Wed 1/27/27	Tue 2/9/27
204	Subcontractor Closeout	10 days	Wed 1/27/27	Tue 2/9/27
205	Closeout Meeting	1 day	Wed 2/10/27	Wed 2/10/27
206	Project Completed	0 days	Wed 2/10/27	Wed 2/10/27

Schedule Includes Federal Holidays as Non-Working
Fri 11/21/25

EXHIBIT C

CONSTRUCTION BUDGET

[attached]

BALSA CONSTRUCTION

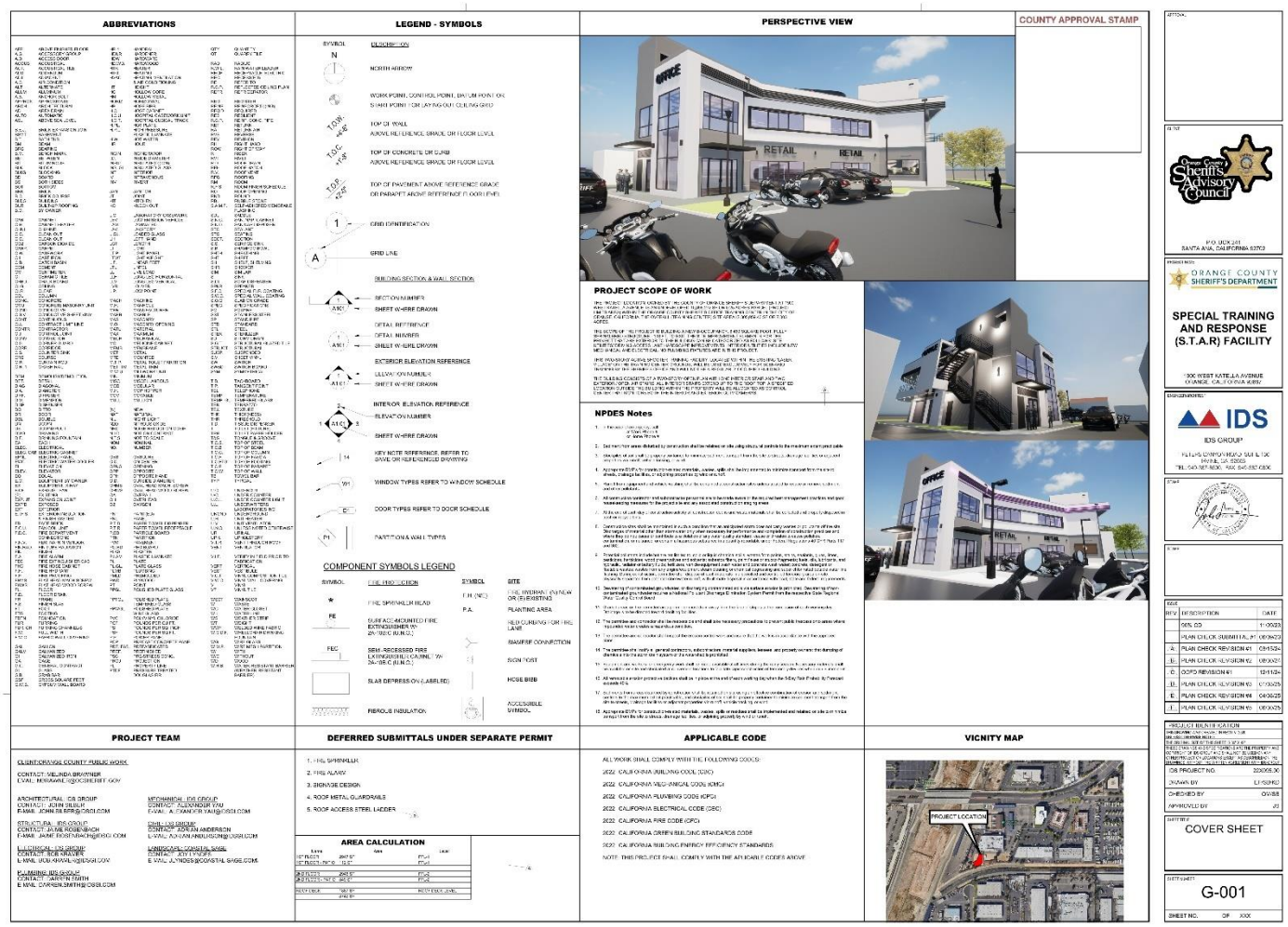
Date:	1/14/2026
Prepared By:	MW
Project Name:	STAR
Project Duration:	12 Months
Project Start Date:	TBD - 26.03.04
Project Completion Date:	27.03.31
SQFT:	8,450
Doc Type:	Budget REC
Budget:	$ 14,214,353.63
Budget (Cost /SQFT):	$ 1,682.17
Buyout Cost:	$ 492,265.69
Buyout (Cost/SQFT):	$ 58.26
Permit #:	

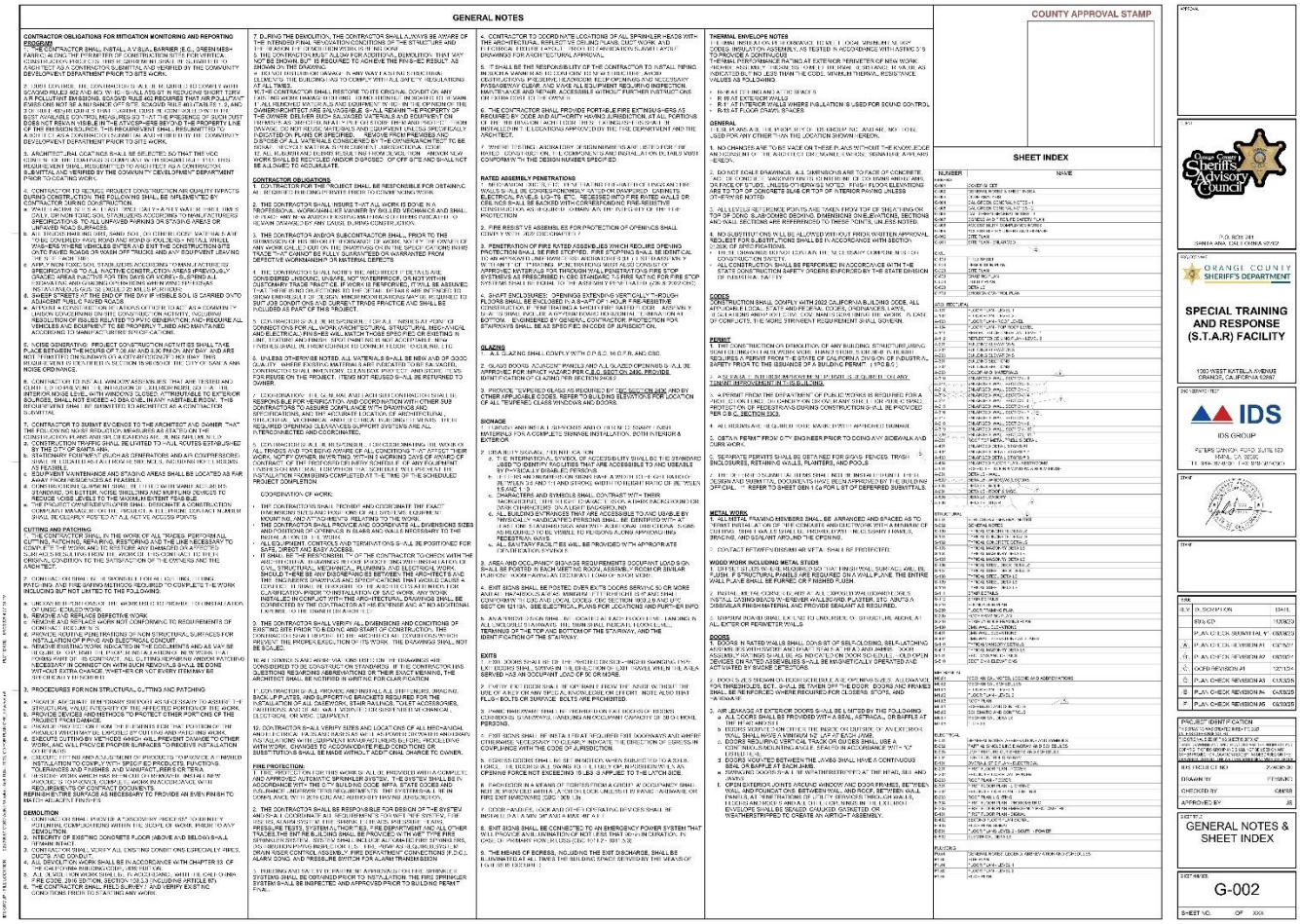
STAR: Budget Reconciliation							
No.	Trade Summary	Subcontractor	Date	Cost/SF	Budget	Committed	Variance
	Consultants						
	Architect						
	AIA Document B104-2017	IDS Group	**22.11.01**			$ 217,267.26	
	Amendment #1	IDS Group	**IP**			$ 206,423.50	
	IDS Credit	IDS Group	**IP**	$ 32.54	$ 275,000.00	$ (88,720.00)	$ (217,265.69)
	Amendment #2	IDS Group	**26.01.06**			$ 16,200.00	
	Amendment #3	IDS Group	**IP**			$ 141,094.93	
	Prevailing Wage Consultant	Labor Compliance Management Inc.	**IP**	$ 5.06	$ 42,720.00		$ 42,720.00
	Dry Utility Consultant	*Allowance*		$ 2.96	$ 25,000.00		$ 25,000.00
	Survey & Staking	*Allowance*		$ 5.33	$ 45,000.00		$ 45,000.00
	Soils Testing	*Allowance*		$ 2.96	$ 25,000.00		$ 25,000.00
	3rd Party Inspections	*Allowance*		$ 8.88	$ 75,000.00		$ 75,000.00
				$ -			$ -
	Construction Costs						
	Construction Cost	**KPRS**	**IP**	$ 1,413.29	$ 11,942,261.00		$ 11,942,261.00
	Misc. Items						
	Signage	*Allowance*		$ 2.96	$ 25,000.00		$ 25,000.00
	Camera System	*Allowance*		$ 17.75	$ 150,000.00		$ 150,000.00
	Project Timelapse	*Allowance*		$ 3.55	$ 30,000.00		$ 30,000.00
				$ -			$ -
				Cost/SF	Budget	Committed	Variance
			Subtotals:	$ 1,495.26	$ 12,634,981.00	$ 492,265.69	$ 12,142,715.31
	Construction Management						
	Construction Management	Balsa Construction 2.50%	**IP**	$ 37.38	$ 315,874.53		$ 315,874.53
	Contingency						
	Owner Contingency	10%					
				$ 149.53	$ 1,263,498.10		$ 1,263,498.10
				Cost/SF	Budget	Committed	Variance
			Project Total:	$ 1,682.17	$ 14,214,353.63	$ 492,265.69	$ 13,722,087.94

EXHIBIT D

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

[attached]





GENERAL NOTES

CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS FOR MITIGATION MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAMS

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL A VISUAL BARRIER (E.G., SCREEN MESH-FABRIC, OR SIMILAR MATERIAL) AROUND THE CONSTRUCTION SITE PERIMETER FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. THIS BARRIER SHALL BE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY THE ARCHITECT AS A CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL AND VERIFIED BY THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT PRIOR TO SITE WORK.

2. DUST CONTROL. THE CONTRACTOR IS ALSO REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SCAQMD RULES 402 AND 403. IN SO DOING, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ASSIST IN REDUCING SHORT TERM AIR POLLUTANT EMISSIONS. SCAQMD RULE 402 REQUIRES THAT AIR POLLUTANTS EMITTED DO NOT BE A NUISANCE OFF-SITE. SCAQMD RULE 403 (TABLE 1), AND SITE SPECIFIC MITIGATION MEASURES IDENTIFIED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENT, REQUIRE THAT FUGITIVE DUST EMISSIONS BE CONTROLLED SUCH THAT DUST DOES NOT RESULT IN VISIBLE EMISSIONS IN THE ATMOSPHERE BEYOND THE PROPERTY LINE OF THE EMISSION SOURCE. THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ARCHITECT AS A CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL AND VERIFIED BY THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT PRIOR TO SITE WORK.

3. ARCHITECTURAL COATINGS SHALL BE SELECTED SO THAT THE VOC CONTENT OF THE COMPOUNDS COMPLIES WITH SCAQMD RULE 1113. THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ARCHITECT AS A CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL AND VERIFIED BY THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT PRIOR TO COATING WORK.

4. CONTRACTOR TO REDUCE PROJECT CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY IMPACTS DURING CONSTRUCTION. THE FOLLOWING SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION:
- WHEN GRADING IS NOT ACTIVE, DAILY OR AS NEEDED WATER SHALL BE APPLIED TO ALL EXPOSED SURFACES TO MAINTAIN A MOIST CONDITION AND PREVENT WIND BLOWN DUST. WATERING SHALL BE DONE AS OFTEN AS NECESSARY, BUT NO LESS THAN TWICE DAILY, TO PREVENT VISIBLE DUST PLUMES.
- ALL DISTURBED AREAS, INCLUDING STORAGE PILES, WHICH ARE NOT ACTIVELY UTILIZED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES SHALL BE SEEDED AND WATERED UNTIL VEGETATION GROWS SO AS TO PROVIDE A GROUND COVER SUFFICIENT TO RESTRAIN EROSION.
- ALL ROADS, DRIVEWAYS, SIDEWALKS, ETC. SHALL BE PAVED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. IN ADDITION, BUILDING PADS SHALL BE LAID AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AFTER GRADING UNLESS SEEDING OR SOIL BINDING IS REQUIRED.
- ALL TRUCKS HAULING DIRT, SAND, SOIL, OR OTHER LOOSE MATERIALS ARE TO BE COVERED OR SHALL MAINTAIN AT LEAST TWO FEET OF FREEBOARD (MEASURED VERTICALLY FROM THE TOP OF THE LOAD TO THE TOP OF THE TRUCK BED) AND THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL BE ENFORCED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
- ANY WORK INVOLVING SOIL STABILIZERS ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATION SHALL BE USED TO STABILIZE CONSTRUCTION AREAS (PREVIOUSLY GRADED AREAS INACTIVE FOR TEN DAYS OR MORE) = SLOPING ALL DISTURBANCE AND GRADING OPERATIONS SHALL BE SUSPENDED WHEN WIND SPEEDS (AS INSTANTANEOUS GUSTS) EXCEED 25 MILES PER HOUR.
- SWEEP STREETS AT THE END OF THE DAY IF VISIBLE SOIL IS CARRIED OVTO ADJACENT PUBLIC STREETS.
- ANYONE WISHING TO OPERATE A DIESEL-POWERED VEHICLE OR EQUIPMENT WITHIN THE CITY SHALL NOTIFY THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR TO ALERT A COMMUNITY LIAISON CONCERNING ON-THE-CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY, INCLUDING RESOLUTION OF ISSUES RELATED TO PUBLIC COMPLAINTS, AND REQUIRE ALL VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT TO BE PROPERLY TUNED AND MAINTAINED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.

5. NOISE GENERATING: PROJECT CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES SHALL TAKE PLACE BETWEEN THE HOURS OF 7:00 AM AND 6:30 P.M. ON ANY DAY, AND ARE NOT PERMITTED ON SUNDAYS OR LEGAL HOLIDAYS. NOTWITHSTANDING THIS REQUIREMENT, IT IS CERTIFIED IN SECTION 15.48.050 OF THE CITY OF SANTA ANA NOISE ORDINANCE.

6. CONTRACTOR TO USE ALL WINDOW ASSEMBLIES THAT ARE TESTED AND CERTIFIED TO PROVIDE A REDUCTION OF 25 DECIBELS (dB) OR MORE. THE INTERIOR NOISE LEVEL, WITH WINDOWS CLOSED, ATTRIBUTABLE TO EXTERIOR SOURCES, SHALL NOT EXCEED 45 dBA (CBLIN, IN ANY HABITABLE ROOM. THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO ARCHITECT AS A CONTRACTOR SUBMITTAL.

7. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT SYCENDS TO THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER THAT THE FOLLOWING NOISE ATTENUATION MEASURES ARE STATED ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND ARE CREATED AND IMPLEMENTED:
a. CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC SHALL BE LIMITED TO ALL ROUTES ESTABLISHED BY THE CITY OF SANTA ANA.
b. STATIONARY EQUIPMENT (SUCH AS GENERATORS AND AIR COMPRESSORS) SHALL BE LOCATED AS FAR AS FEASIBLE FROM RESIDENCES AS FEASIBLE.
c. EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND STAGING AREAS SHALL BE LOCATED AS FAR AWAY FROM RESIDENCES AS FEASIBLE.
d. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT SHALL BE FITTED WITH EFFECTIVE MUFFLERS, STRIKING, OR SIMILAR NOISE SUPPRESSION DEVICES TO REDUCE WORK-GENERATED TO THEIR MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.
e. A SIGN SHALL BE POSTED AT THE JOB SITE ENTRANCE A CONSTRUCTION COMPLAINT MANAGER IS ON THE PROJECT. A TELEPHONE CONTACT NUMBER SHALL BE CLEARLY POSTED AT ALL ACTIVE ACCESS POINTS.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IN THE WORK OF ALL TRADES PERFORM ALL CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING, RESTORING AND THE LIKE NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE WORKING AND TO RESTORE ANY DAMAGED OR AFFECTED SURFACES OR BUILDING FROM THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT TO THE ORIGINAL CONDITION TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER AND THE ARCHITECT.

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CUTTING, FITTING AND PATCHING AND FIRE SAFING METHODS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
a. UNCOVERING PART OR ALL OF THE WORK IDENTIFIED TO INSTALLATION OF UNSATISFACTORY WORK.
b. REMOVING AND REPLACE DEFECTIVE WORK.
c. REMOVING AND REPLACE WORK NOT CONFORMING TO REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
d. REMOVE SAMPLES OF INSTALLATION OF NON-STRUCTURAL SURFACES FOR INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND ELECTRICAL CONDUIT.
e. REMOVE EXISTING WORK AS NOTED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND AS MAY BE REQUIRED FOR NEW WORK TO FIT PROPERLY INTO PLACE. REMOVING THAT FORM PART OF THE CONTRACT. ALL CUTTING REPAIRING AND/OR PATCHING NECESSARY IN CONNECT ON WITH SUCH REMOVALS SHALL BE DONE WITHOUT EXTRA CHARGE WHETHER OR NOT EVERY ITEM MAY BE SPECIFICALLY DESCRIBED.

2. PROCEDURES FOR NON STRUCTURAL CUTTING AND PATCHING

a. NOTIFY AT LEAST THREE DAYS BY SUPPLIES AS NECESSARY TO ASSIST THE STRUCTURAL VALUE INTEGRITY OF THE AFFECTED PORTION OF THE WORK.
b. PROVIDE DEVISES AND METHODS TO PROTECT OTHER PORTIONS OF THE PROJECT FROM DAMAGE.
c. PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM THE ELEMENTS FOR THAT PORTION OF THE PROJECT PROTIMATELY EXPOSED BY CUTTING AND PATCHING WORK.
d. EXECUTE CUTTING BY METHODS WHICH WILL PREVENT DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK, AND WILL PROVIDE PROPER SURFACES TO RECEIVE INSTALLATION OF REPAIRS.
e. CUT HOLES AND SLOTS AS FOR PROVIDED TO PERMIT COMPLETE FINISHED INSTALLATION TO COMPLY WITH SPECIFIED PRODUCTS, FUNCTIONS TOLERANCES AND FINISHES, AS UNSATISFACTORY, REPAIR OR TERA
f. REDESIGN WORK WHICH HAS IN FUNCTION REMOVED. INSTALL NEW PRODUCT TO COMPLETE COMPLETE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
REFINISH ENTIRE SURFACES AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE AN EVEN FINISH TO MATCH ADJACENT FINISHES

DEMOLITION

1. DEMOLITION OF SMALL PIECES IS NECESSARY TO IDENTIFY POTENTIAL DEVIATIONS WITHIN THE SCOPE OF WORK PRIOR TO ANY DEMOLITION.
2. ALL DEMOLITION WORK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 33 OF THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, 2019 EDITION.
3. ALL SAWCUT ON ADJACENT SHALL BE PLACED AND, WITH THE CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE, 2019 EDITION, SECTION 903.3.3 (INCLUDING ARTICLE 87).
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD SURVEY, AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

7. DURING THE DEMOLITION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE AWARE OF THE POTENTIAL FOR THE UNKNOWN CONDITIONS OF THE STRUCTURES AND BUILDINGS TO BE DEMOLISHED.
8. THE CONTRACTOR MUST ALLOW FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION THAT MAY NOT BE SHOWN, BUT IS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE THE PROJECT RESULT AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWING.
9. DO NOT INTERFERE OR CHANGE IN ANY WAY EXISTING ELECTRICAL ELEMENTS. THE BUILDING HAS TO COMPLY WITH ALL SAFETY REGULATIONS AT ALL TIMES.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RESTORE TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION ANY DAMAGE MADE IN DOING THE DEMOLITION. IF NOT POSSIBLE, BE AGREED TO BY THE OWNER.
11. ALL REMOVED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT IN RE- IN THE OPINION OF THE CONTRACTOR, ARE NOT SALVAGEABLE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF SITE. THE OWNER DELIVER SUCH SALVAGED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT OR PROVIDES AS SPECIFIED. SALVAGE TYPICALLY DOES NOT INCLUDE ITEMS FROM DEMOLITION THAT ARE NOT IN GOOD CONDITION OR ITEMS NOT INDICATED ON PLANS OR SPECIFIED. REMOVE FROM PREMISES AND DISPOSE OF ALL MATERIALS CONSIDERED BY THE CONVENANCHITECT TO BE DEBRIS, WASTE OR MATERIALS OTHER CURRENT JURISDICTIONAL CODE.
12. ALL RUBBISH AND DEBRIS FROM DEMOLITION OPERATIONS AND/OR NEW WORK SHALL BE RECYCLED AND/OR DISPOSED OF OFF SITE AND SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED TO ACCUMULATE.

CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

1. CONTRACTOR FOR THE PROJECT SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING ALL REQUIRED BUILDING PERMITS PRIOR TO DOING WORK HERE.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSURE THAT ALL WORK IS DONE IN A PROFESSIONAL WORKMANLIKE MANNER BY SKILLED MECHANICS AND SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY WORK PERFORMED BY ANY SUBCONTRACTORS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

3. THE CONTRACTOR AND/OR SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL, PRIOR TO THE SUBMISSION OF HIS BID OR PERFORMANCE OF WORK, NOTIFY THE OWNER OF ANY WORK CALLED OUT ON THE DRAWINGS OR IN THE SPECIFICATIONS WHICH IS IN CONFLICT WITH ANY CAUSE BUILDING CODE, ETC.

CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF DETAILS ARE CONSIDERED UNSOUND, UNUSUAL, UNSAFE, NOT WEATHERPROOF, OR NOT WITH CUSTOMARY TRADE PRACTICE. IF WORK IS PERFORMED, IT WILL BE ASSUMED THAT THERE IS NO OBJECTION TO THE DETAIL. DETAILS ARE IN THE NATURE TO SHOW UNDESIGN OF DESIGN. MINOR MODIFICATIONS MAY BE REQUIRED TO SUIT JOB CONDITIONS AND CURRENT TRADE PRACTICE AND SHALL BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THIS PROJECT.

2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS FOR ALL AREAS AT POINT OF CONNECT ONS FOR ALL WORK (ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FINISHES AND WHETHER THOSE SPECIFIED OR EXISTING IN LINE, STARTING AND FINISH. SPOT DIMENSIONS IS NOT ACCEPTABLE. NEW DIMENSIONAL INCONSISTENCIES TO CONSULT DESIGN, ENGINEERING, ETC.

3. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE NEW AND OF GOOD QUALITY. WHERE EXISTING MATERIALS ARE INDICATED THAT BE SALVAGED, CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT, CLEAN, REPAIR, PROTECT, AND STORE ITEMS FOR REUSE ON THE PROJECT. ITEMS NOT REUSED SHALL BE RETURNED TO OWNER.

4. COORDINATION: THE GENERAL AND EACH SUBCONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR VERIFICATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER SUB CONTRACTORS TO ASSURE COMPLIANCE WITH DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS, AND THE ACCURATE LOCATION OF ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL BUILDING ELEMENTS. THE REQUIRED OPENINGS CLEARANCES SUPPORTS SYSTEMS AND ALL INTERCONNECTED AND COORDINATED.

5. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGN, INSTALLING THE WORK OF ALL TRADES AND SUBCONTRACTORS. ALL CONDITIONS THAT AFFECT THEIR WORK. NOTIFY OWNER, IN WRITING, WITHIN 5 WORKING DAYS OF AWARD OF CONTRACT OF THE PROPOSED DELIVERY SCHEDULE OF ANY EQUIPMENT OTHER SUBMITTAL INFORMATION THAT SCHEDULE WILL PREVENT THE INSTALLATION TO BE BEING COMPLETED AT THE TIME OF THE SCHEDULED PROJECT COMPLETION.

COORDINATION OF WORK:

- THE CONTRACTOR(S) SHALL TECHNIP AND COORDINATE THE EXACT LOCATIONS AND ARRANGEMENTS RELATING TO THE WORK OF MOUNTING AND OTHER WORK RELATING TO THE WORK.
- THE CONTRACTOR(S) SHALL PROVIDE AND COORDINATE ALL DIMENSIONS SIZES AND POSITIONS OF OPENINGS IN SLABS AND WALLS NECESSARY TO THE INSTALLATION OF ALL WORK.
- ALL EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND TERMINATIONS SHALL BE POSITIONED FOR SAFE, DIRECT AND EASY ACCESS.
- IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO CHECK WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS BEFORE ANY INSTALLATION OF ANY MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL WORK.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL SUPERVISION, LABOR, MATERIALS, TOOLS, EQUIPMENT, TRANSPORTATION, SERVICES AND FACILITIES REQUIRED FOR THE PROPER EXECUTION AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK.

7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF EXISTING SITE PRIOR TO BIDDING AND START-OF-CONSTRUCTION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN TO THE ARCHITECT ALL DISCREPANCIES OR ADDITIONAL ITEMS REQUIRED PRIOR TO EXECUTION OF ITS WORK. THE DRAWINGS SHALL NOT BE SCALED.

8. ALL DOUBLE SWING AND/OR VAULTED DOOR OPENINGS ARE CONSIDERED TO BE CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS. IF THE CONTRACTOR HAS QUESTIONS REGARDING ABBREVIATIONS OR THEIR EXACT MEANING, THE ARCHITECT SHALL BE NOTIFIED IN WRITING FOR CLARIFICATION.

9. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL STEEL LINTELS, BRACING, BOLTS, PLATES, AND SUPPORTS, BRACKETS REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF ALL CABINETRY, STAIR RAILINGS, TOILET ACCESSORIES, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ANY OTHER ITEMS OF MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL OR MISC. EQUIPMENT.

10. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY SIZES AND LOCATIONS OF ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PLASAND RAISES AS WELL AS POWER DROPS AND AND DRAIN LINES AND OTHER MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO CLOSING WORK. CHANGES TO ACCOMMODATE FIELD CONDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE MADE WITHOUT ADDITIONAL CHARGE TO OWNER.

FIRE PROTECTION:

1. FIRE PROTECTION FOR THE WORKS AS TO BE PROVIDED WITH A COMPLETE AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM. THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL CALIFORNIA FIRE REGULATIONS AND ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LOCAL REGULATIONS. THE SYSTEM SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL AND STATE CODES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGN OF THE SYSTEM AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REQUIREMENTS TO WITH FIRE SYSTEM, FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, FIRE SPRINKLER HEADS, PRESSURE TANKS, PRESSURE TESTS, SYSTEM ACTIVATED, FIRE DEPARTMENT AND ALL OTHER TRADES THE ENTIRE BUILDING SHALL BE PROVIDED IN THE WITH FIRE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM. SYSTEM SHALL INCLUDE ALL ANCILLARY FIRE SPRINKLERS, NOTIFICATION DEVICES, ETC. AND AS REQUIRED BY THE AHJ IN YOUR CONTROL ASSEMBLY, FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS, P.I.V.S., ALARM ZONING AND PRESSURE SWITCH FOR ALARM TRANSMISSION

3. PLUMBING AND SAFETY DEPARTMENT APPROVAL OF FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS SHALL BE OBTAINED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. THE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE INSPECTED AND APPROVED PRIOR TO BUILDING PERMIT FINAL.

4. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF ALL SPRINKLER HEADS WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, DUCTWORK AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. REFER TO MECHANICAL PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL DRAWINGS FOR ARCHITECTURAL APPROVAL.

5. IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL PIPING IN SUCH A MANNER AS TO CONFORM TO NEW STRUCTURE AND/OR OBSTRUCTIONS, PRESSURE, DUCKNOW RECIPROCATING AND ACCESSARY EQUIPMENT REQUIRING INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACCESSIBLE WITHOUT FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS OR THE REMOVAL OF THE WORK.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AS REQUIRED BY CODE AND AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AT ALL PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING UNDER CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION LOCATIONS APPROVED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT AND THE ARCHITECT.

7. WHERE TESTING AGGREGATORY DESIGN WARES ARE LISTED FOR THE INSTALLATION WITH ASSEMBLY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL AND USE ONLY MATERIALS WHICH CONFORM TO THE DESIGN NUMBER SPECIFIED.

RATED ASSEMBLY PENETRATIONS

1. NO OPENINGS ARE TO BE CUT THROUGH FIRE-RATED FIRE ENDURANCE FIRE WALLS SHALL BE COMPLETELY SEALED OR DAMPERED. CABINETS, ELECTRICAL PANELS, LOCKS, ETC. RECESSED INTO FIRE RATED WALLS OR CEILINGS SHALL BE BACKED WITH CORRESPONDING FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN THE INTEGRITY OF THE FIRE PROTECTION

2. FIRE RESISTIVE ASSEMBLIES FOR PROTECTION OF OPENINGS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM E814 OR UBC 7-2.

3. PENETRATION OF FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES WHICH REQUIRE OPENING PROTECTION SHALL BE FIRE STOPPED. FIRE STOPPING SHALL BE IDENTICAL TO AN APPROVED UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) LISTED SYSTEM TO WITHSTAND THE FULL FIRE EXPOSURE WITHOUT PASSAGE OF FLAME OR HOT GASES FOR THE TIME PERIOD REQUIRED BY THE ASSEMBLY BEING PENETRATED. FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS SHALL CONSIST OF APPROVED MATERIALS FOR THROUGH WALL PENETRATION FIRE STOP SYSTEMS AS PRESCRIBED IN CBC STANDARD 7-5 FIRE RATING FOR FIRE STOP SYSTEMS SHALL BE EQUAL TO THE ASSEMBLY PENETRATED (ONE HOUR OR 2 HOUR) CBC

4. SHAFT ENCLOSURES: OPENINGS EXTENDING VERTICALLY THROUGH FLOORS SHALL BE PROTECTED BY A SHAFT ENCLOSURE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 707 FIRE BARRIERS OR SECTION 711 HORIZONTAL ASSEMBLIES OR BOTH. EXCEPTIONS AS PERMITTED BY GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PROTECTION FOR STAIRWAYS SHALL BE AS SPECIFIED IN CODE OF JURISDICTION.

GLAZING

ALL GLAZING SHALL COMPLY WITH CPC, UPC, 16 C.F.R. AND CBC.

2. GLASS DOORS ADJACENT PANELS AND ALL GLAZED OPENINGS SHALL BE APPROVED FOR IMPACT HAZARD PER C.B.C. SECTION 2406. PROVIDE IDENTIFICATION OF GLAZING PER SECTION 2406.3

3. PROVIDE TEMPERED GLASS AS REQUIRED BY CBC AND/OR CLARK AND BY OTHER APPLICABLE CODES. REFER TO BUILDING ELEVATIONS FOR LOCATION OF ALL TEMPERED GLASS WINDOWS AND DOORS.

SIGNAGE

1. LEGIBLY AND INSTALL SYMBOLS AND LETTERING IS SMART, RIGID MATERIALS FOR A COMPLETE SIGNAGE INSTALLATION, BOTH INTERIOR & EXTERIOR.

2. DISABILITY SIGNAGE, TACTILE IDENTIFICATION
a. THE INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY SHALL BE THE STANDARD SYMBOL TO IDENTIFY FACILITIES THAT ARE ACCESSIBLE TO AND USEABLE BY PHYSICALLY DISABLED PERSONS.
b. LETTERS AND NUMBERS ON SIGNS HAVE A WIDTH-TO-HEIGHT RATIO OF BETWEEN 3:5 AND 1:1 AND A STROKE-WIDTH-TO-HEIGHT RATIO OF BETWEEN 1:5 AND 1:10.
c. CHARACTERS AND SYMBOLS SHALL CONTRAST WITH THEIR BACKGROUND, EITHER LIGHT CHARACTERS ON A DARK BACKGROUND OR DARK CHARACTERS ON A LIGHT BACKGROUND.
d. ALL BUILDING ENTRANCES THAT ARE ACCESSIBLE TO AND USABLE BY THE DISABILITY HANDICAPPED PERSONS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A VISUAL CHARACTER SIGN AND WITH ADDITIONAL AND OPTIONAL SIGNS AS REQUIRED TO DIRECT PERSONS ALONG APPROACHING PEDESTRIAN WAYS.
e. ALL SANITARY FACILITIES WILL BE PROVIDED WITH APPROPRIATE IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS.

3. AREA AND OCCUPANCY SIGNAGE REQUIREMENTS OCCUPANT LOAD SIGN SHALL BE POSTED IN EACH MEETING ROOM, ASSEMBLY ROOM OR SIMILAR PUBLIC ROOM HAVING AN OCCUPANT LOAD OF 50 OR MORE.

4. EXIT SIGNS SHALL BE POSTED OVER EXITS DOORS SERVING 50 OR MORE AND AT HALLWAYS OR LOBBIES WHERE EXIT DOORS ARE NOT DIRECTLY VISIBLE. INSTALLED IN CONFLICT WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE CORRECTED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO EXPENSE AND ACTED ADDITIONAL EXPENSE TO THE OWNER OR ARCHITECT.

5. ANY ARROW DESIGN SIGN, INCLUDED AT EACH FLOOR TIME LANDING IN ALL UNCOVERED STAIRWAYS, THE SIGN SHALL INDICATE FLOOR LEVEL, TERMINUS OF THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE STAIRWAY, AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF THE STAIRWAY.

EXITS

1. DOOR SWING SHALL BE OF THE PANIC OR EXIT-DEVICE TYPE SWINGING TYPE. DOORS SHALL OPERATE IN DIRECTION OF EXIT TRAVEL WHEN THE AREA SERVED HAS AN OCCUPANT LOAD OF 50 OR MORE.

2. EVERY EXIT DOOR SHALL BE OPERABLE FROM THE INSIDE WITHOUT THE USE OF A KEY OR ANY SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE OR EFFORT. NOTE ALSO EXIT PUSH BOLTS OR SURFACE BOLTS ARE PROHIBITED.

3. PANIC HARDWARE SHALL BE PROVIDED ON EXIT DOORS OF ROOMS OR ASSEMBLIES OR STAIRWAYS, HANDLING AN OCCUPANT CAPACITY OF 50 OR MORE PERSONS.

4. EXIT SIGNS SHALL BE METAL FRAME REQUIRED EXIT DOORWAYS AND WHERE REQUIRED BY THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION, THE DIRECTION OF EGRESS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CODE OF JURISDICTION.

5. EGRESS DOORS SHALL BE SO ARRANGED, WHEN SUBJECTED TO A 50 LB FORCE, THE DOORS WILL SWING TO A FULLY OPEN POSITION IF A LATCH IS OPERATED. A SWINGING DOOR SHALL BE WITHSTANDED TO AT THE HEAD, SILL AND JAMB.

6. EXIT DOOR IN A TEAM OF DOORS FROM A GROUP A OCCUPANCY SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED WITHIN A LATCH OF DOOR UNLESS IT IS NAME ALTERNATE OR COMPLIANCE CBC SECTION.

7. DOOR HANDLES, LOCK AND OTHER OPERATING DEVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED AT A MIN. OF 34" AND A MAX. OF 44".

8. EXIT SIGNS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO AN EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM THAT WILL PROVIDE AN ILLUMINATION OF NOT LESS THAN 90 MINUTES IN CASE OF PRIMARY POWER LOSS (CBC 1012 - 1013.3.2)

9. THE MEANS OF EGRESS, INCLUDING THE EXIT DISCHARGE, SHALL BE ILLUMINATED AT ALL TIMES THE BUILDING SPACE SERVED BY THE MEANS OF EGRESS IS OCCUPIED.

THERMAL ENVELOPE NOTES

THERMAL INSULATION SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MEET LOCAL MINIMUM ENERGY CODES. INSULATION ASSEMBLY, AS TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C 518, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE AT EXTERIOR PERIMETER OF NEW WORK. INSTALLED MATERIALS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE MINIMUM THERMAL RESISTANCE VALUES AS FOLLOWING:
- IN WALLS OR CEILINGS AT TOP SPACES
- R-19 AT EXTERIOR WALLS
- R-11 AT INTERIOR WALLS WHERE INSULATION IS USED FOR SOUND CONTROL
- R-38 AT FLOOR ENVELOPE SPACES

GENERAL

1. USE PLANS AND ALL THE PRIOR NOTES, DESIGNS, ETC. AND ARE NOT TO BE USED FOR ANY OTHER THAN THE LOCATION SHOWN HEREIN.

2. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE OF CONCRETE AND OR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS, OR TO CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS AND/OR GRIDS, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF SLAB, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. FINISH FLOOR ELEVATIONS ARE TO TOP OF SLAB OR TOP OF INTERIOR PAVING UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

3. ALL LEVELS ARE REFERENCE POINTS ARE TAKEN FROM TOP OF SHEATHING OR TOP OF SOND SUBCONCRETE DECKING. DIMENSIONS ON ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS AND WALL DETAILS ARE REFERENCED TO THESE POINTS, UNLESS NOTED.

4. NO SUBSTITUTIONS WILL BE ALLOWED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION [illegible] OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.

5. FOR THE OWNER TO INSTALL EQUIPMENT, ETC. AS NECESSARY CONTRACTOR TO CONSTRUCTION SAFETY.

6. ALL CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STATE CONSTRUCTION SAFETY ORDERS ENFORCED BY THE STATE DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL SAFETY.

CODES

CONSTRUCTION SHALL COMPLY WITH 2022 CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL CODES, ORDINANCES, LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR CODES GOVERNING THE WORK. IN CASE OF CONFLICTS, THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENT SHALL GOVERN.

PERMIT

1. THE CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION OF ANY BUILDING STRUCTURE WHICH SHALL COST IN EXCESS OF $500, INCLUDING LABOR AND MATERIALS, SHALL REQUIRE A PERMIT FROM THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL SAFETY PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF A BUILDING PERMIT. (8 CCR §)

2. ANY PUBLIC STREET OR RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE CLOSED OR ALTERED TEMPORARILY WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE CITY ENGINEER. CONSENT SHALL BE OBTAINED BY APPLICATION TO THE CITY ENGINEER OR DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS. THE CONSENT SHALL INCLUDE PROVISIONS FOR THE PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE PROVIDED PER O.B.C. SECTION 3303.

3. A PERMIT FROM THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS IS REQUIRED FOR A PUBLIC SCAFFOLD, CHUTE OR CRANE WHERE SUCH SHALL OCCUPY PUBLIC PROPERTY. PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE PROVIDED PER O.B.C. SECTION 3303.

4. ALL SIGNS ARE REQUIRED TO BE MADE WITH APPROVED SIGNAGE.

5. OBTAIN PERMIT FROM CITY ENGINEER PRIOR TO DOING ANY SIDEWALK AND CURB WORK.

6. SEPARATE PERMITS SHALL BE OBTAINED FOR SIGNS, FENCES, TRASH ENCLOSURES, RETAINING WALLS, PLANTERS, AND POOLS.

7. [illegible] NOT BE INSTALLED UNTIL THE DESIGN AND SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN APPROVED BY THE BUILDING OFFICIAL. REFER TO SHEET GEN 1.0 FOR LIST OF DEFERRED SUBMITTALS.

METAL WORK

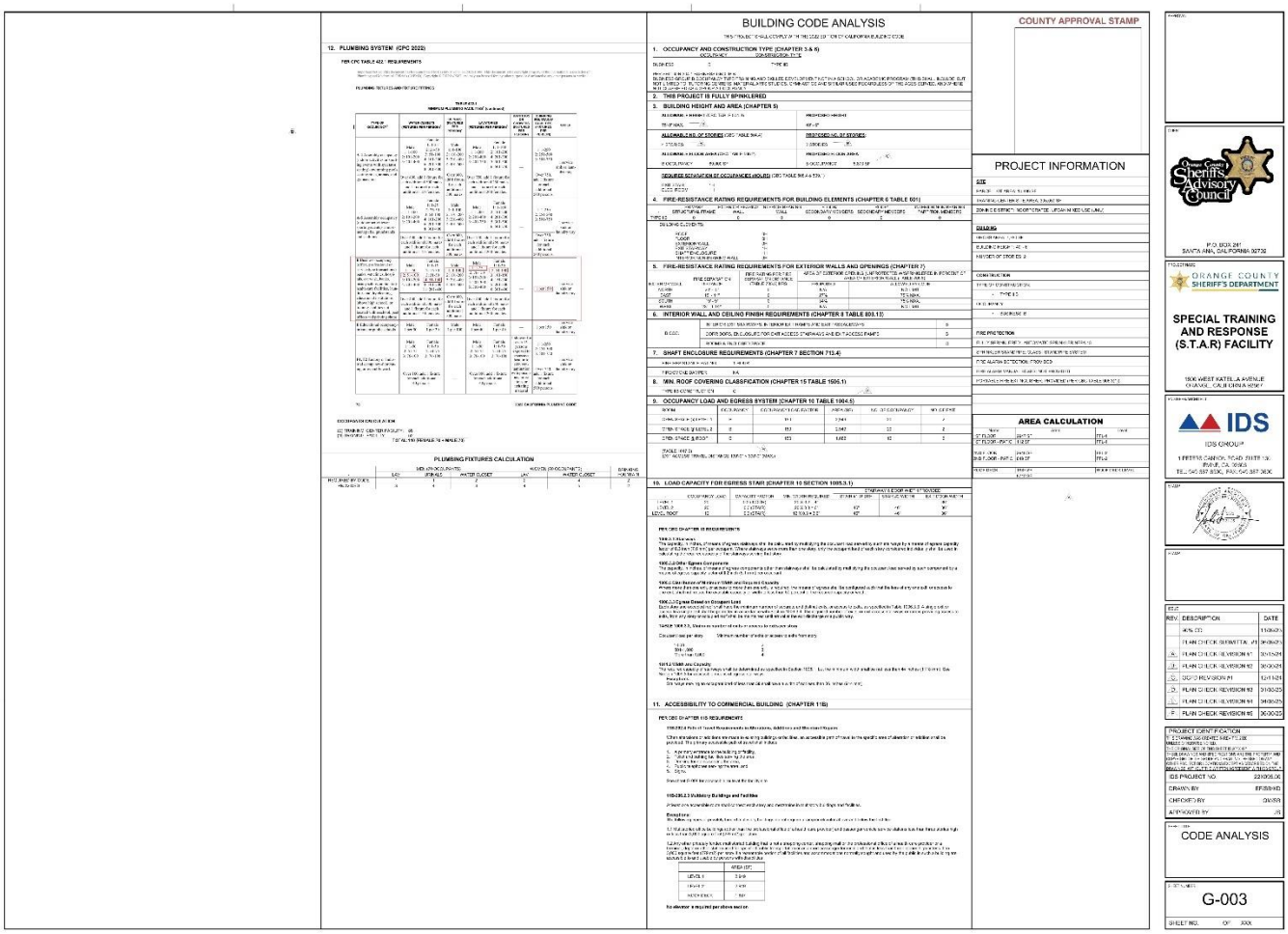
1. ALL METAL FRAMING MEMBERS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND SPACED AS TO PERMIT INSTALLATION OF THE CONCRETE AND DIRECTIONS WITH A MINIMUM OF CUTTING. WHERE WALLS SHALL BE REMOVED OPEN - INCLUDING HANGS, BRACING, AND SOLAR AROUND THE OPENING.

2. CONTACT RETAIL/FIN DESIGNS AS WITH APPROPRIATE CONSTRUCTION SYNOPSIS.

WOOD WORK INCLUDING METAL STUDS

1. EXPOSE SLIDES W-ALE REQUIRED SO THAT FINISH WALL SURFACE WILL BE FLUSH. IF STRUCTURAL PANELS ARE REQUIRED ON A WALL PLANE THE ENTIRE WALL PLANE SHALL BE FURNISC OR FINISHED FLUSH.

2. INSTALL ALL THE CORNER BEAD AT ALL ANGLES IN WALLBOARD JOIN



BUILDING CODE ANALYSIS

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

PROJECT INFORMATION

AREA CALCULATION

1ST FLOOR	29717	97%
2ND FLOOR - PARTIAL	1137	3%
TOTAL AREA	30854	100%
2ND FLOOR - PARTIAL	1137	3%

PLUMBING FIXTURES CALCULATION

	MEN (OCCUPANTS)			WOMEN (OCCUPANTS)		DRINKING FOUNTAIN
	LAV	URINAL	WATER CLOSET	LAV	WATER CLOSET	
REQUIRED BY CBC	1	1	2	1	1	2
PROVIDED	1	1	2	1	1	2

IDS GROUP
1 PIERPOINT CARNIVAL ROAD, SUITE 120
IRVINE, CA 92603
TEL: 949.387.8006, FAX: 949.387.8008

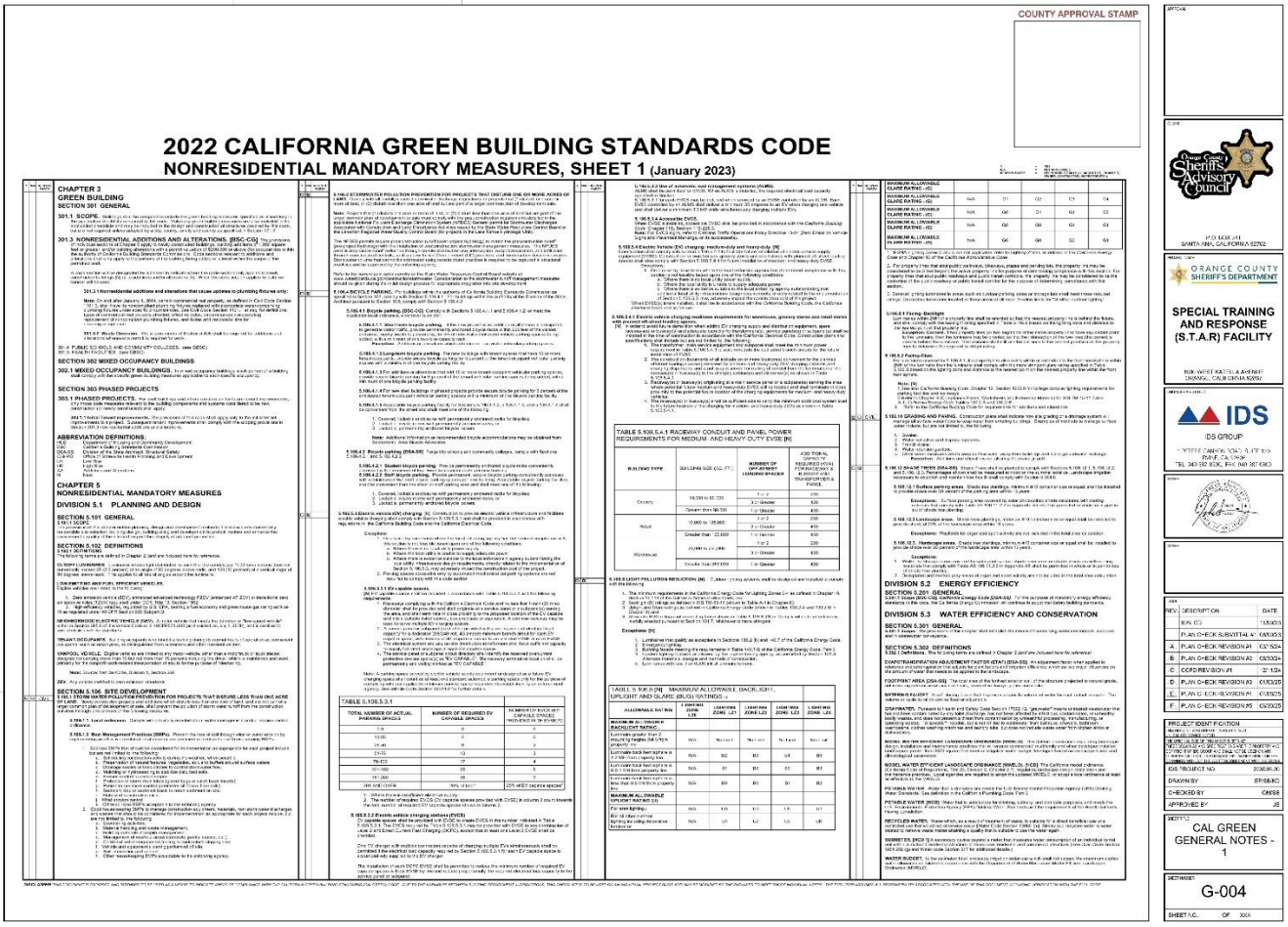
REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	40% DD	11/08/24
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL JT	04/08/25
A	PLAN CHECK REVISION NT	07/15/25
J	PLAN CHECK REVISION NT	30/09/25
C	DSA FD REVISION #1	12/11/25
D	PLAN CHECK REVISION NT	31/10/25
E	PLAN CHECK REVISION NT	26/11/25
F	PLAN CHECK REVISION NT	30/12/25

IDS PROJECT NO. 221005.06
DRAWN BY BF/BH/MD
CHECKED BY DW/BS
APPROVED BY JS

CODE ANALYSIS

G-003

SHEET NO. OF XXX



COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

2022 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS CODE

NONRESIDENTIAL MANDATORY MEASURES, SHEET 1 (January 2023)

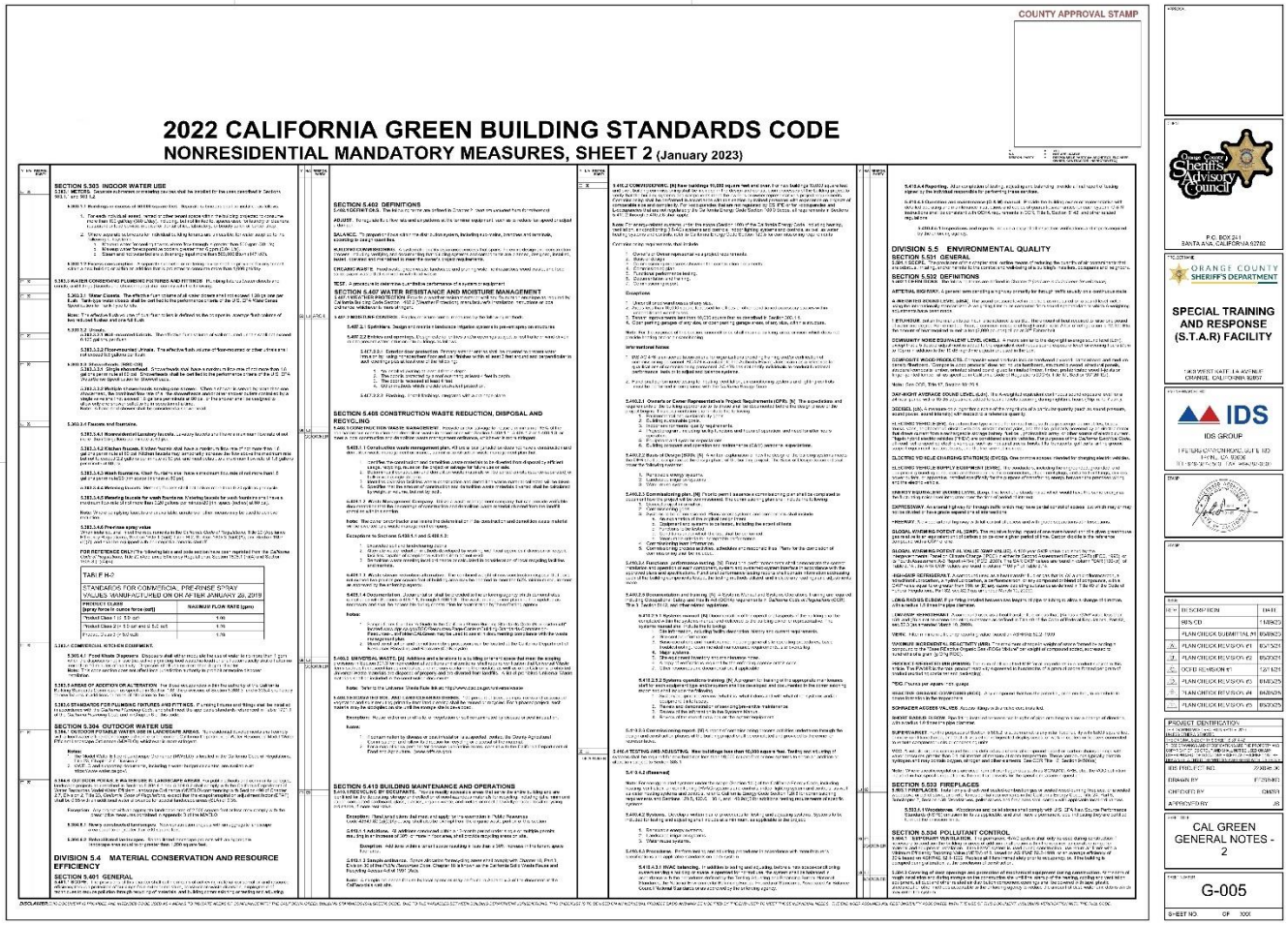
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

IDS GROUP

CAL GREEN GENERAL NOTES - 1

G-004



COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

2022 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS CODE

NONRESIDENTIAL MANDATORY MEASURES, SHEET 2 (January 2023)

SECTION 5.303 INDOOR WATER USE

SECTION 5.402 DEFINITIONS

SECTION 5.407 WATER RESISTANCE AND MOISTURE MANAGEMENT

SECTION 5.408 CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION, DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING

DIVISION 5.4 MATERIAL CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE EFFICIENCY

SECTION 5.401 GENERAL

SECTION 5.410.2 COMMISSIONING: (N) New buildings 10,000 square feet and more, or new additions 10,000 square feet and more, shall include building commissioning in the design and construction processes of the building project to verify that the building systems and components meet the owner's or owner representative's project requirements. Commissioning shall be performed in accordance with one of the following: (1) California Energy Commission Publication No. CEC-400-2015-032-CMF, Appendix NA7, Nonresidential Commissioning Manual, and the requirements listed below; or (2) The Green Building Code Section 1103.2(2)a. of San Mateo County Ordinance No. 4769 through 4780; or (3) Section 5.410.2 (for Tier 1 and Tier 2 projects only).

SECTION 5.501 ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

SECTION 5.504 POLLUTANT CONTROL

SECTION 5.505 INTERIOR MOISTURE CONTROL

SECTION 5.506 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

SECTION 5.507 ENVIRONMENTAL COMFORT

SECTION 5.508 ADDITIONAL ENHANCED POLLUTANT CONTROL

SECTION 5.509 ENHANCED DURABILITY AND REDUCED MAINTENANCE

SECTION 5.510 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.511 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.512 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.513 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.514 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.515 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.516 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.517 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.518 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.519 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.520 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.521 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.522 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.523 FIREPLACES

SECTION 5.524 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

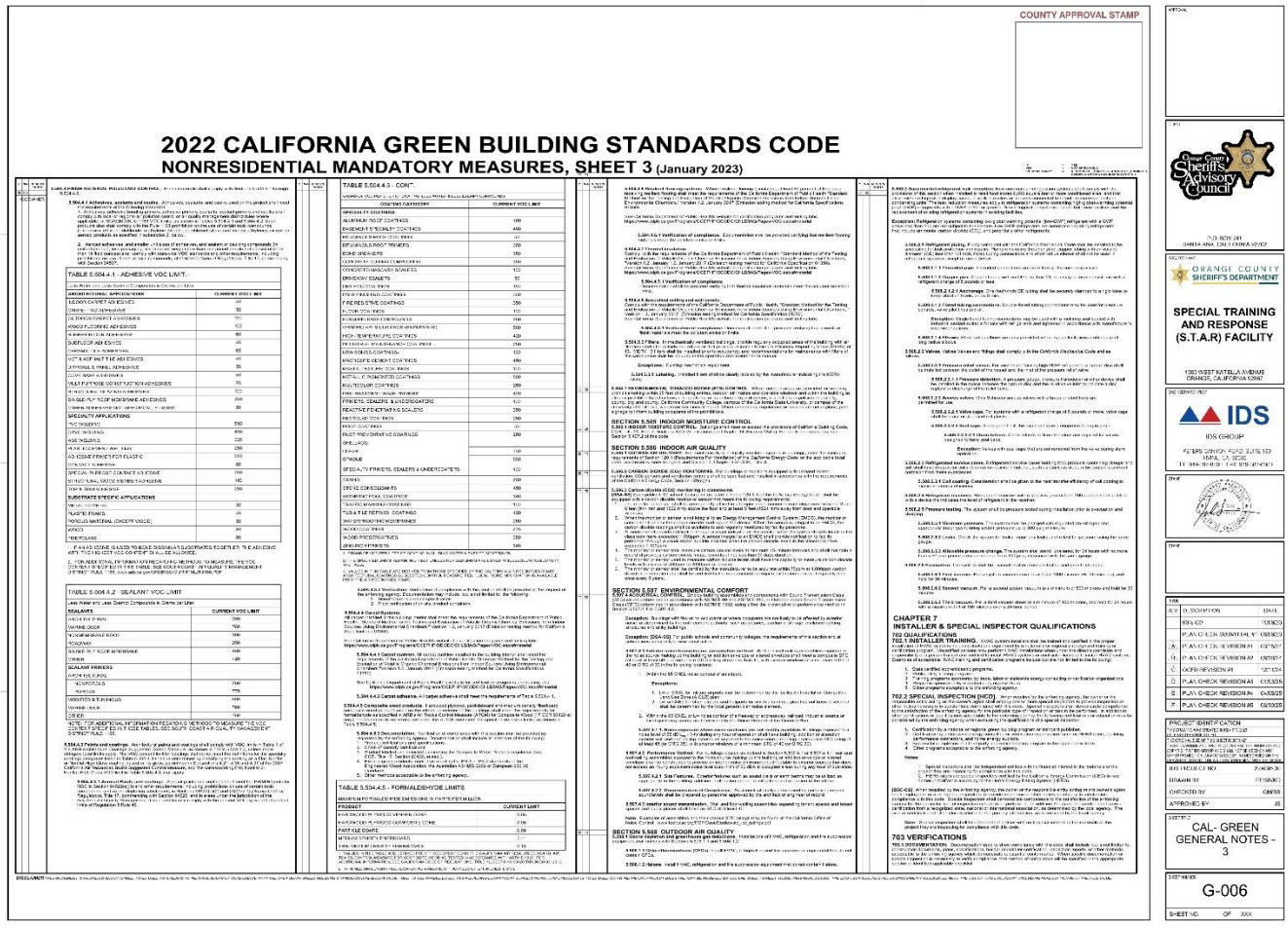
SECTION 5.525 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.526 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.527 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

SECTION 5.528 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODE ADOPTION

**SECTION



2022 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING STANDARDS CODE
NONRESIDENTIAL MANDATORY MEASURES, SHEET 3 (January 2023)

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

TABLE 5.504.4.1 - ADHESIVE VOC LIMIT.

ARCHITECTURAL APPLICATIONS	CURRENT VOC LIMIT
INDOOR CARPET ADHESIVES	50
CARPET PAD ADHESIVE	50
OUTDOOR CARPET ADHESIVES	150
WOOD FLOORING ADHESIVES	100
RUBBER FLOOR ADHESIVES	60
SUBFLOOR ADHESIVES	50
CERAMIC TILE ADHESIVES	65
CAST STONE MUT TILE ADHESIVES	65
DRYWALL & PANEL ADHESIVE	50
COVE BASE ADHESIVES	50
VINYL FLOORING CONSTRUCTION ADHESIVES	50
STRUCTURAL WOOD MEMBER ADHESIVES	100
SHEET APPLIED RUBBER LINING OPERATIONS	850
SUBSTRATE SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS	
METAL TO METAL	30
PLASTIC FOAMS	50
POROUS MATERIAL (EXCEPT WOOD)	50
WOOD	30
FIBERGLASS	80

F AND AS STONE GLUED TO RIGID ASSEMBLY SUBSTRATES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS ELEVEN VOC CONTENT OF ALL ADHESIVES.

1. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING METHODS TO MEASURE THE VOC CONTENT SPECIFIED IN THESE TABLES, SEE SCAQMD RULE 1168 "ADHESIVE AND SEALANT APPLICATIONS" AND SCAQMD GUIDELINE "MULTIMEDIA TOP

TABLE 5.504.4.2 - SEALANT VOC LIMIT

Less Water and Less Exempt Compounds in Grams per Liter

SEALANTS	CURRENT VOC LIMIT
ARCHITECTURAL	250
MARINE DECK	760
NONMEMBRANE ROOF	300
ROADWAY	250
SINGLE PLY ROOF MEMBRANE	450
OTHER	420
SEALANT PRIMERS	
NON-POROUS	250
NONPOROUS	775
MASONRY SEALANTS	200
MARINE DECK	760
OTHER	775

NOTE: FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING METHODS TO MEASURE THE VOC CONTENT SPECIFIED IN THESE TABLES, SEE SCAQMD RULE 1168 "ADHESIVE AND SEALANT APPLICATIONS" AND SCAQMD GUIDELINE "MULTIMEDIA TOP DISTRICT RULE 1168.

5.504.4.3 Paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.4 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and product labeling requirements of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

TABLE 5.504.4.3 - CONT.

COATING CATEGORY	CURRENT VOC LIMIT
SPECIALTY COATINGS	
ALUMINUM ROOF COATINGS	400
BASEMENT SPECIALTY COATINGS	400
BITUMINOUS ROOF COATINGS	50
BITUMINOUS ROOF PRIMERS	350
BOND BREAKERS	350
CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS	350
CONCRETE/MASONRY SEALERS	100
DRIVEWAY SEALERS	50
DRY FOG COATINGS	150
FAUX FINISHING COATINGS	350
FIRE RESISTIVE COATINGS	350
FLOOR COATINGS	100
FOUNDATION DAMPPROOFERS	400
GRAPHIC ARTS (SIGN) COATINGS	500
HIGH TEMPERATURE COATINGS	420
INTERIOR ALUMINUM COATINGS	250
LOW GLOSS COATINGS	100
MASTIC TEXTURE COATINGS	100
METALLIC PIGMENTED COATINGS	500
MULTICOLOR COATINGS	250
PRE-TREATMENT WASH PRIMERS	420
PRIMERS, SEALERS, & UNDERCOATERS	100
REACTIVE PENETRATING SEALERS	350
RECYCLED COATINGS	250
ROOF COATINGS	50
RUST PREVENTIVE COATINGS	250
SHELLACS	
CLEAR	730
OPAQUE	550
SPECIALTY PRIMERS, SEALERS & UNDERCOATERS	100
STAINS	250
STONE CONSOLIDANTS	450
SWIMMING POOL COATINGS	340
TRAFFIC MARKING COATINGS	100
TUB & TILE REFINISH COATINGS	420
WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES	250
WOOD COATINGS	275
WOOD PRESERVATIVES	350
ZINC-RICH PRIMERS	340

TABLE 5.504.4.5 - FORMALDEHYDE LIMITS

PRODUCT	CURRENT LIMIT
HARDWOOD PLYWOOD VENEER CORE	0.05
HARDWOOD PLYWOOD COMPOSITE CORE	0.06
PARTICLE BOARD	0.09
MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD	0.11
THIN MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD	0.13

5.504.4.4 Aerosol coatings. All aerosol coatings must be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.5 Composite wood products. Hardwood plywood, particleboard and medium density fiberboard composite wood products used on the interior or exterior of the building shall meet the requirements for formaldehyde as specified in ARB's Air Toxics Control Measure, ATCM for Composite Wood (17 CCR 93120 et seq.), as shown in Table 5.504.4.5.

5.504.4.6 Documentation. The builder or architect shall provide to the enforcing agency documentation that shall be made available during construction for review by the enforcing agency and at the footing inspection for the following:

1. Manufacturer's product specification.
2. Field verification of on-site product containers.

5.504.4.7 Compliance. Compliance with Section 5.504.4.6 shall be demonstrated by one of the following:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that all applicable products meet the specified limits.
2. Laboratory test reports showing the results of testing by an approved testing agency for compliance with the specified limits.
3. Other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency.

5.504.4.8 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.9 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.10 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.11 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.12 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.13 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.14 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.15 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.16 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.17 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.18 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.19 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.20 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.21 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.22 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.23 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.24 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.25 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.26 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.27 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.28 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.29 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.30 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.31 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.32 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.33 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.34 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.35 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.36 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.37 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.38 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.39 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.40 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.41 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.42 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.43 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.44 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.45 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.46 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.47 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.48 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.49 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.50 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.51 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.52 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.53 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.54 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.55 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.56 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.57 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.58 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.59 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.60 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.61 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.62 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.63 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

5.504.4.64 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

5.504.4.65 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

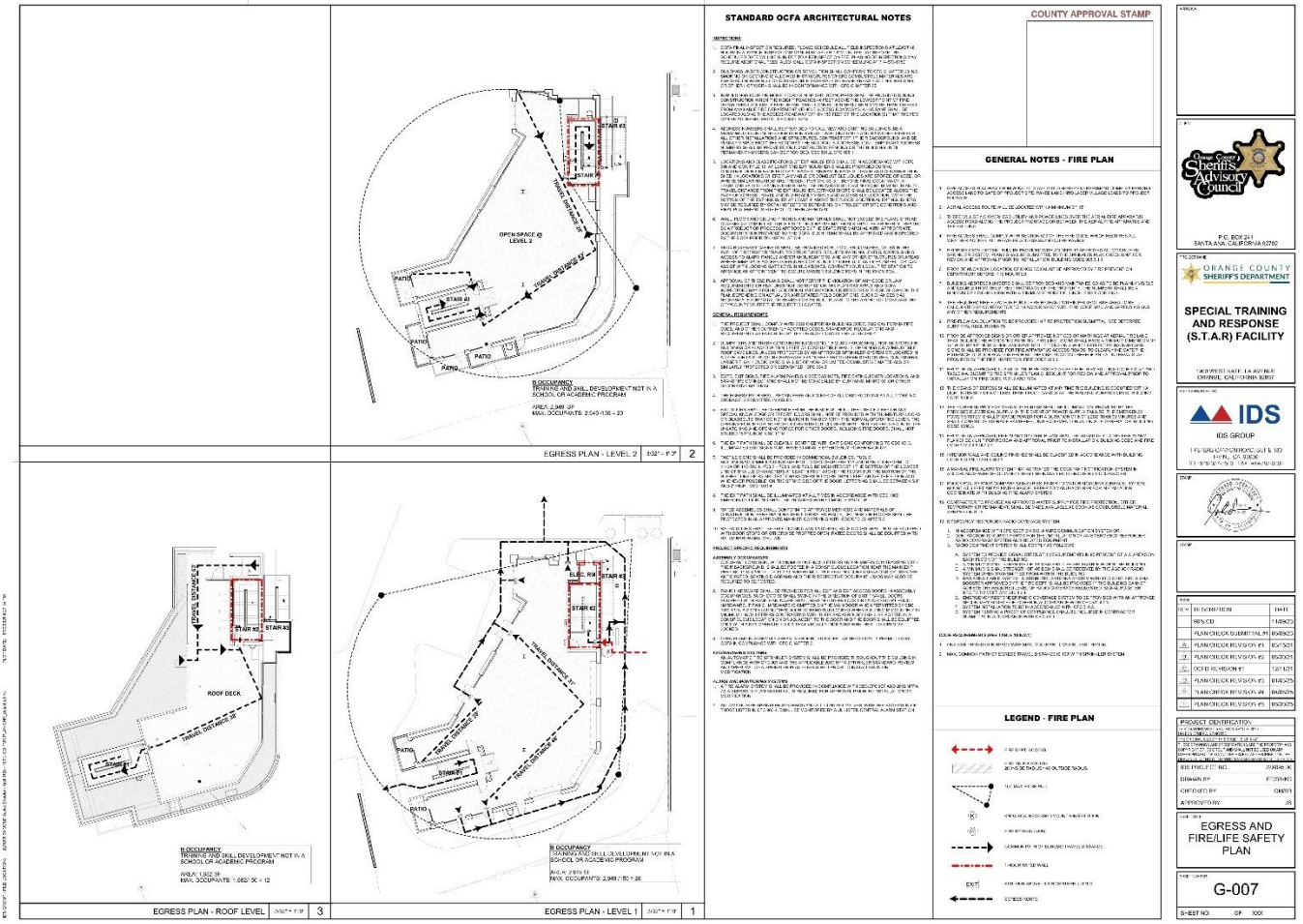
5.504.4.66 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

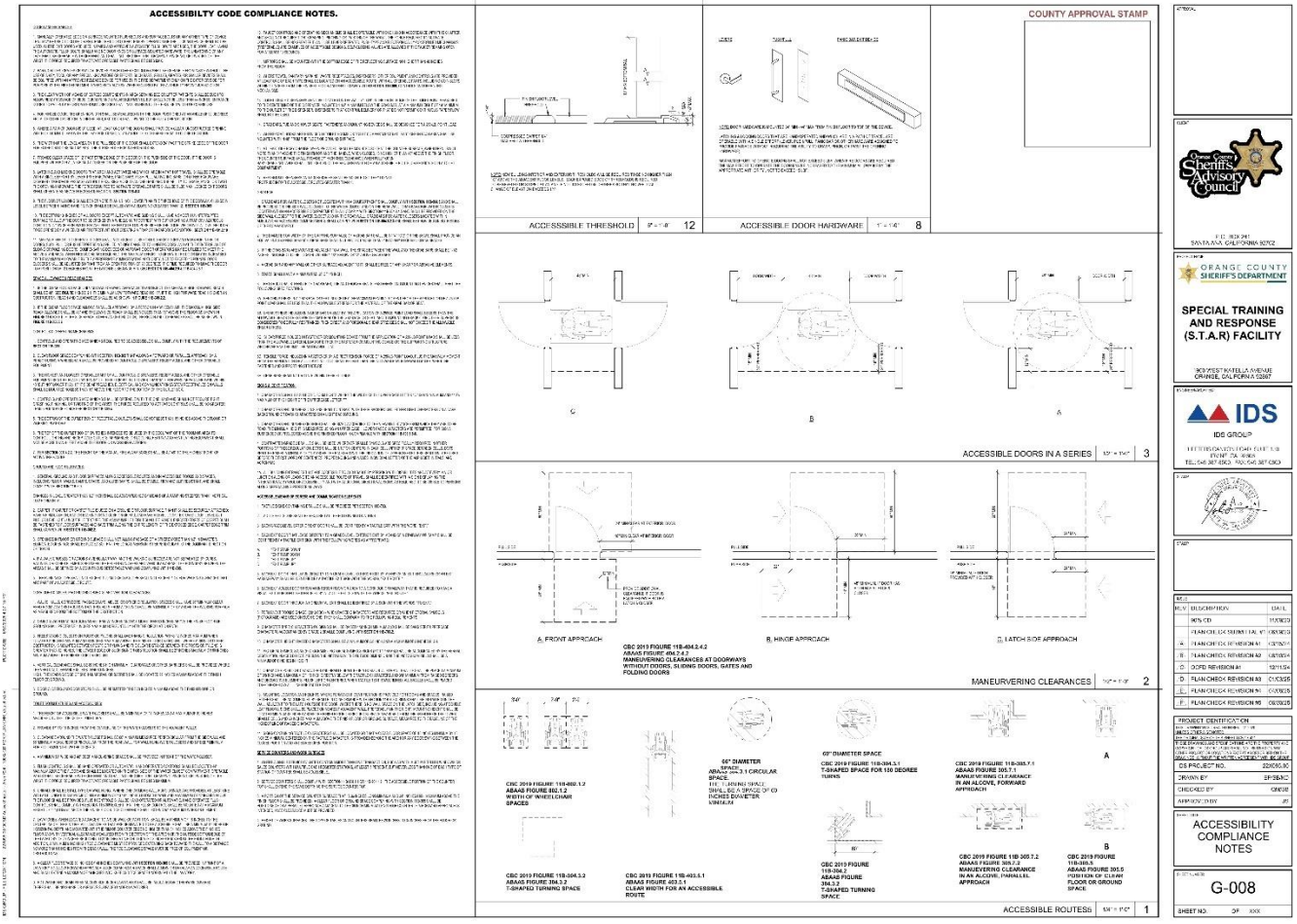
5.504.4.67 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

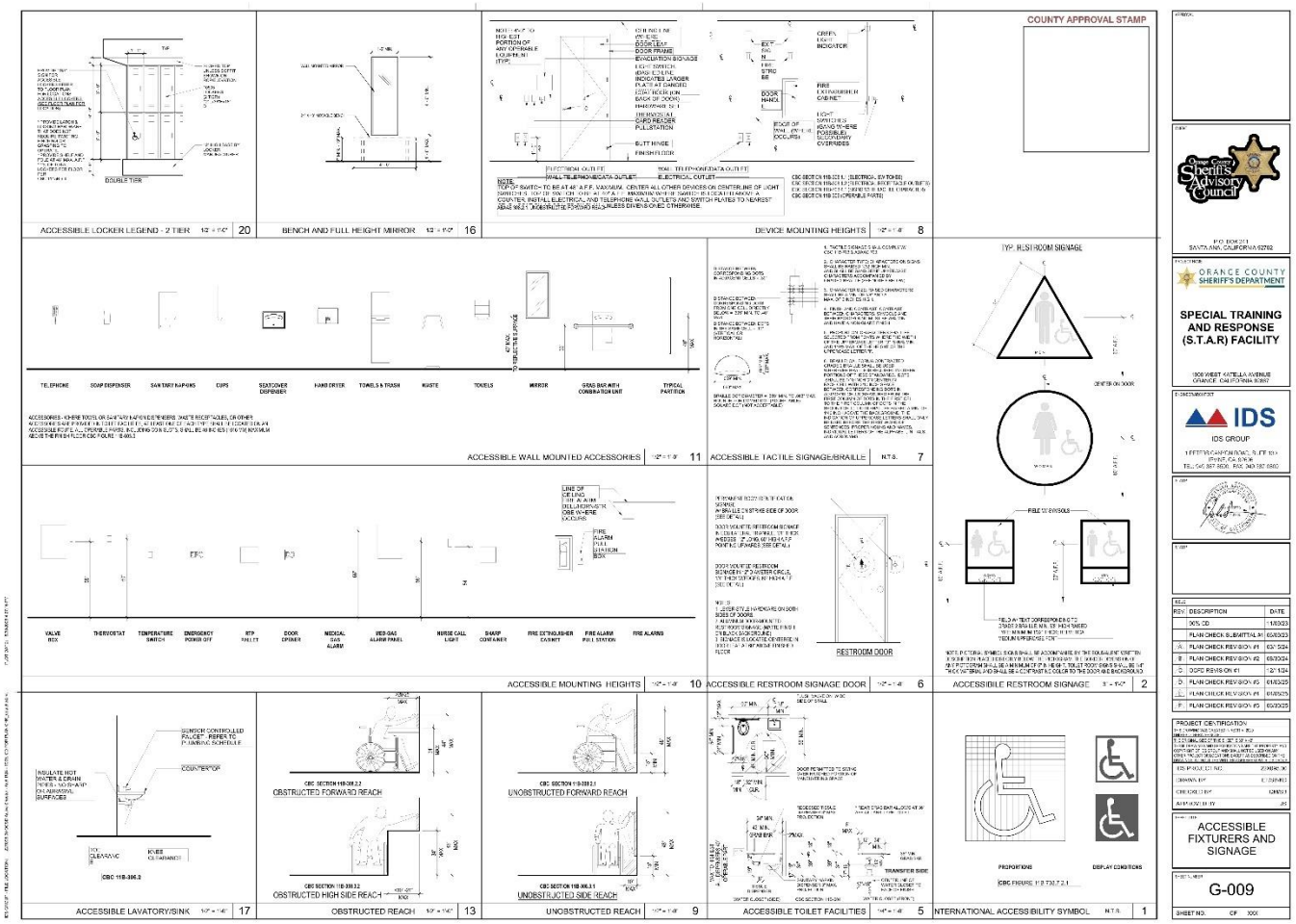
5.504.4.68 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall be fully compliant with the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 and all other requirements, including product labeling requirements, of Section 94522 et seq. of Title 17, California Code of Regulations. Title 17, commencing with Section 94522, and the aerosol paint VOC limits are effective January 1, 2010.

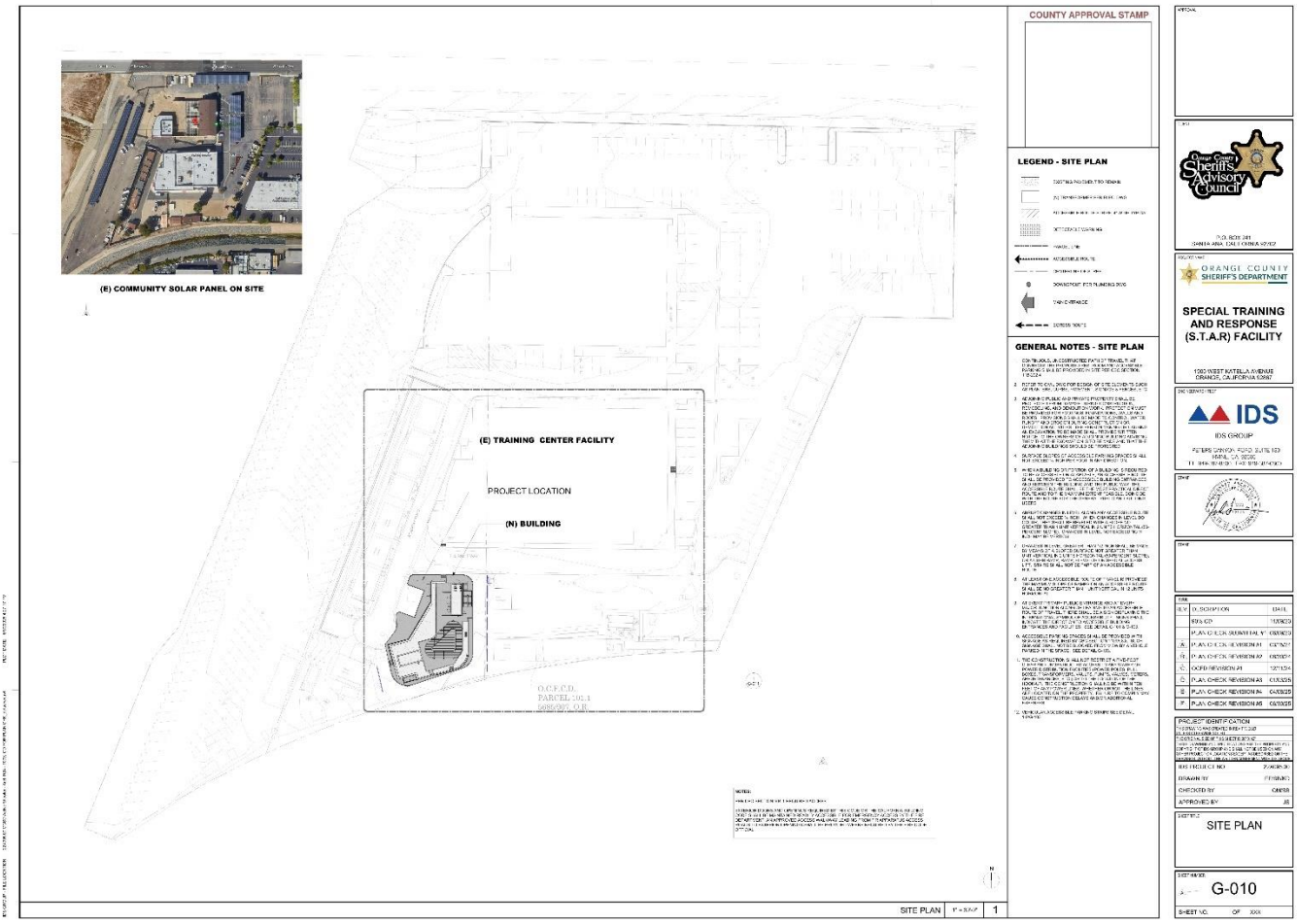
5.504.4.69 Architectural paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply. The following exceptions apply: Paints and coatings applied to exterior surfaces are exempt from the VOC limits in Table 5.504.4.3. The VOC content limit for coatings that do not meet the definition for specialty coatings categories in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a flat, nonflat or nonflat high gloss coating, based on its reported gloss or sheen, as defined in subsections 4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of California Air Resources Board, Suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding VOC limit in Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply.

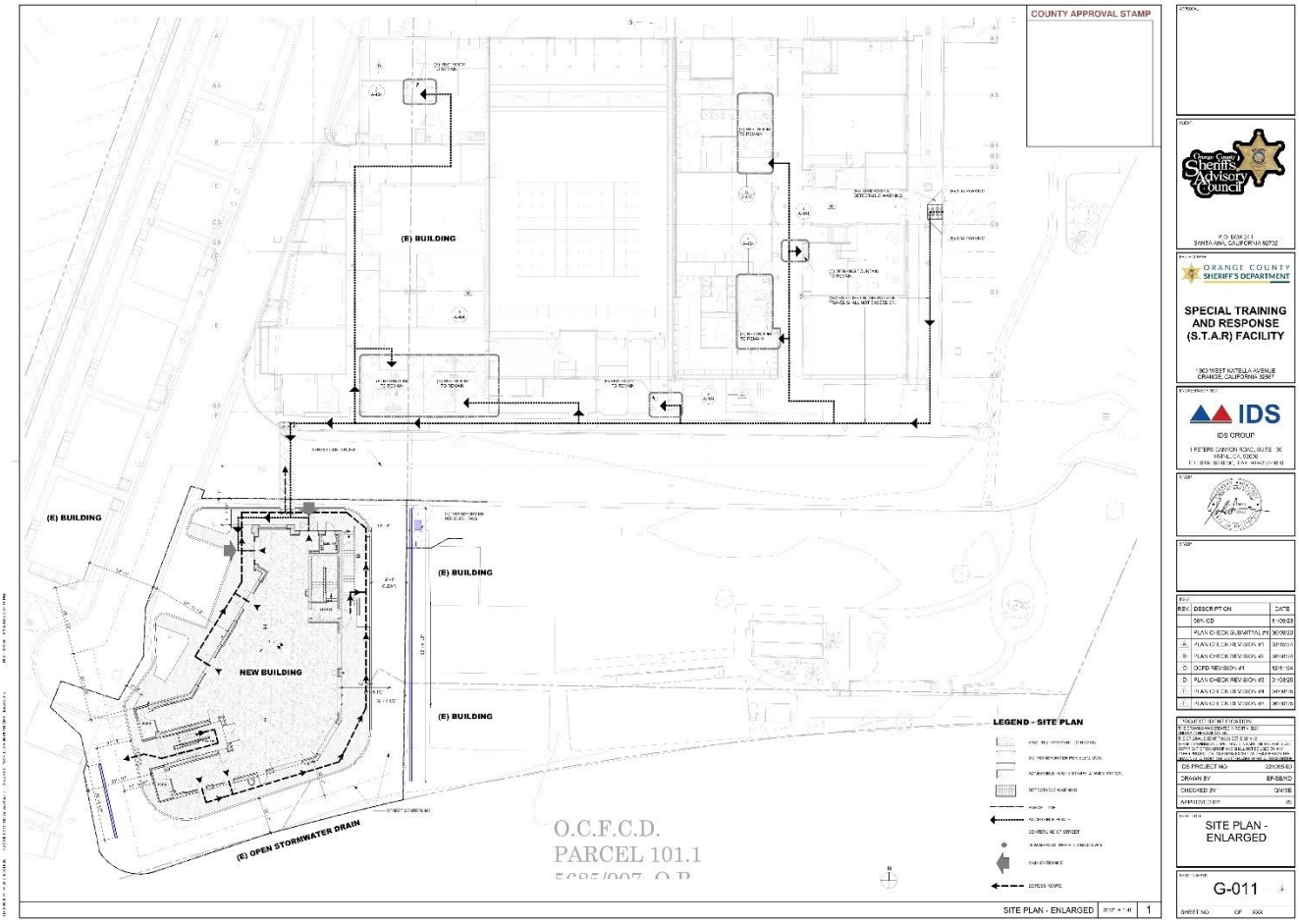
5.504.4.70 Aerosol paints and

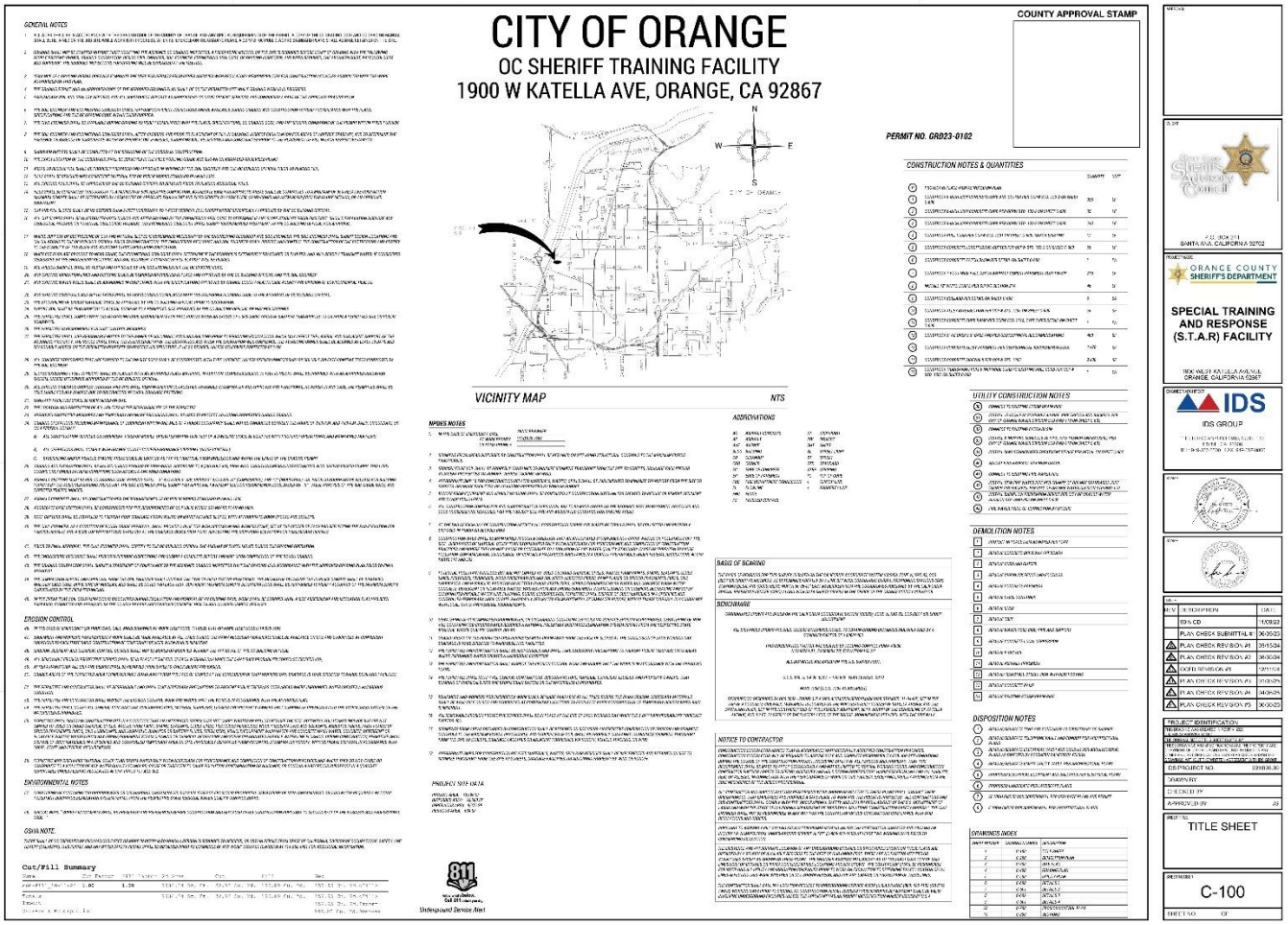

STANDARD OCFA ARCHITECTURAL NOTES
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES - FIRE PLAN
LEGEND - FIRE PLAN
EGRESS PLAN - LEVEL 2
EGRESS PLAN - ROOF LEVEL
EGRESS PLAN - LEVEL 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 241
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
EGRESS AND FIRE/LIFE SAFETY PLAN
G-007


ACCESSIBILITY CODE COMPLIANCE NOTES.
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD
ACCESSIBLE DOOR HARDWARE
ACCESSIBLE DOORS IN A SERIES
A. FRONT APPROACH
B. HINGE APPROACH
C. LATCH SIDE APPROACH
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES
ACCESSIBLE ROUTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
ACCESSIBILITY COMPLIANCE NOTES
G-008


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACCESSIBLE LOCKER LEGEND - 2 TIER 20
BENCH AND FULL HEIGHT MIRROR 16
DEVICE MOUNTING HEIGHTS 8
ACCESSIBLE WALL MOUNTED ACCESSORIES 11
ACCESSIBLE TACTILE SIGNAGE/BRAILLE 7
TYP. RESTROOM SIGNAGE
ACCESSIBLE MOUNTING HEIGHTS 10
ACCESSIBLE RESTROOM SIGNAGE DOOR 6
ACCESSIBLE RESTROOM SIGNAGE 2
ACCESSIBLE LAVATORY/SINK 17
OBSTRUCTED REACH 13
UNOBSTRUCTED REACH 9
ACCESSIBLE TOILET FACILITIES 5
INTERNATIONAL ACCESSIBILITY SYMBOL 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
ACCESSIBLE FIXTURERS AND SIGNAGE
G-009


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
(E) COMMUNITY SOLAR PANEL ON SITE
(E) TRAINING CENTER FACILITY
PROJECT LOCATION
(N) BUILDING
LEGEND - SITE PLAN
GENERAL NOTES - SITE PLAN
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
SITE PLAN
G-010
SITE PLAN


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
(E) BUILDING
(E) BUILDING
(E) BUILDING
NEW BUILDING
(E) BUILDING
(E) OPEN STORMWATER DRAIN
O.C.F.C.D.
PARCEL 101.1
LEGEND - SITE PLAN
SITE PLAN - ENLARGED
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SITE PLAN - ENLARGED
G-011



CITY OF ORANGE

OC SHERIFF TRAINING FACILITY

1900 W KATELLA AVE, ORANGE, CA 92867

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

PERMIT NO. GR023-0102

VICINITY MAP

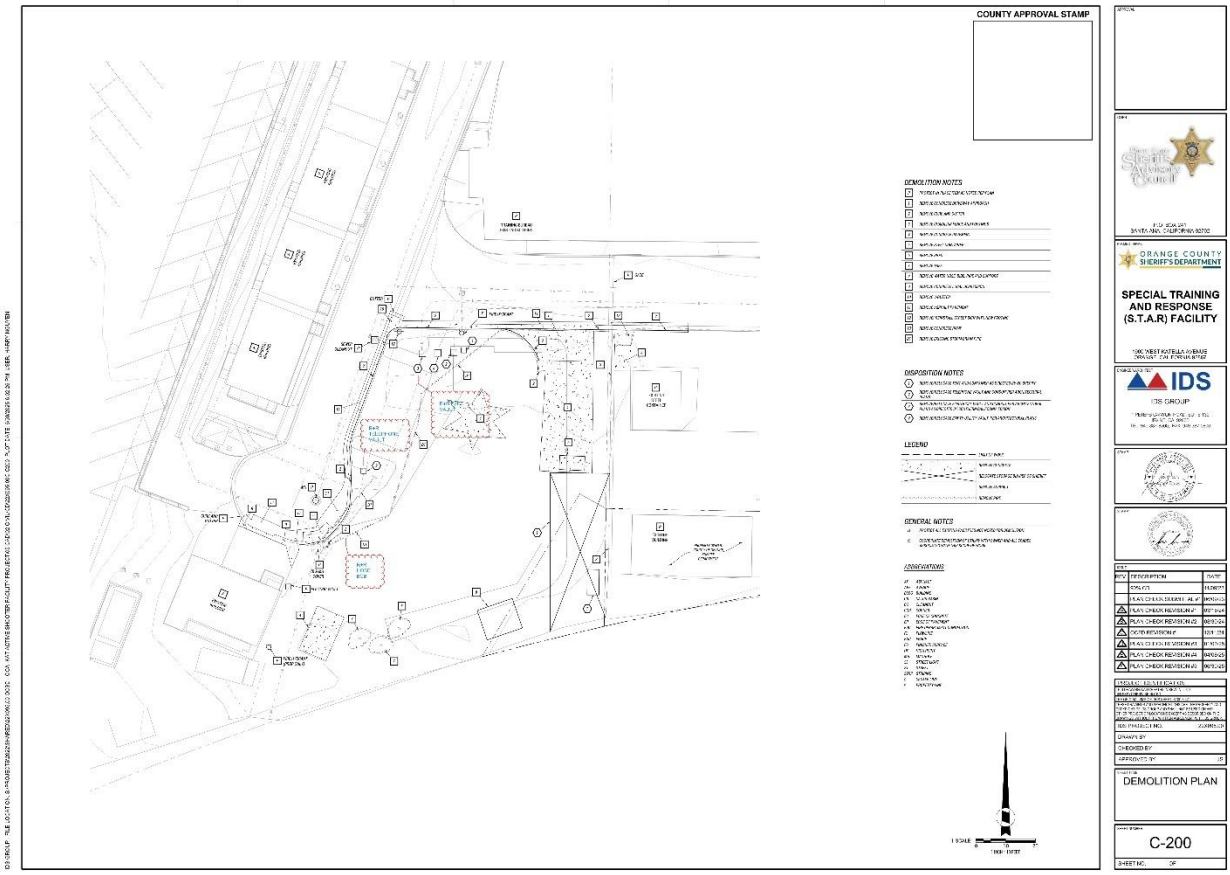
NTS

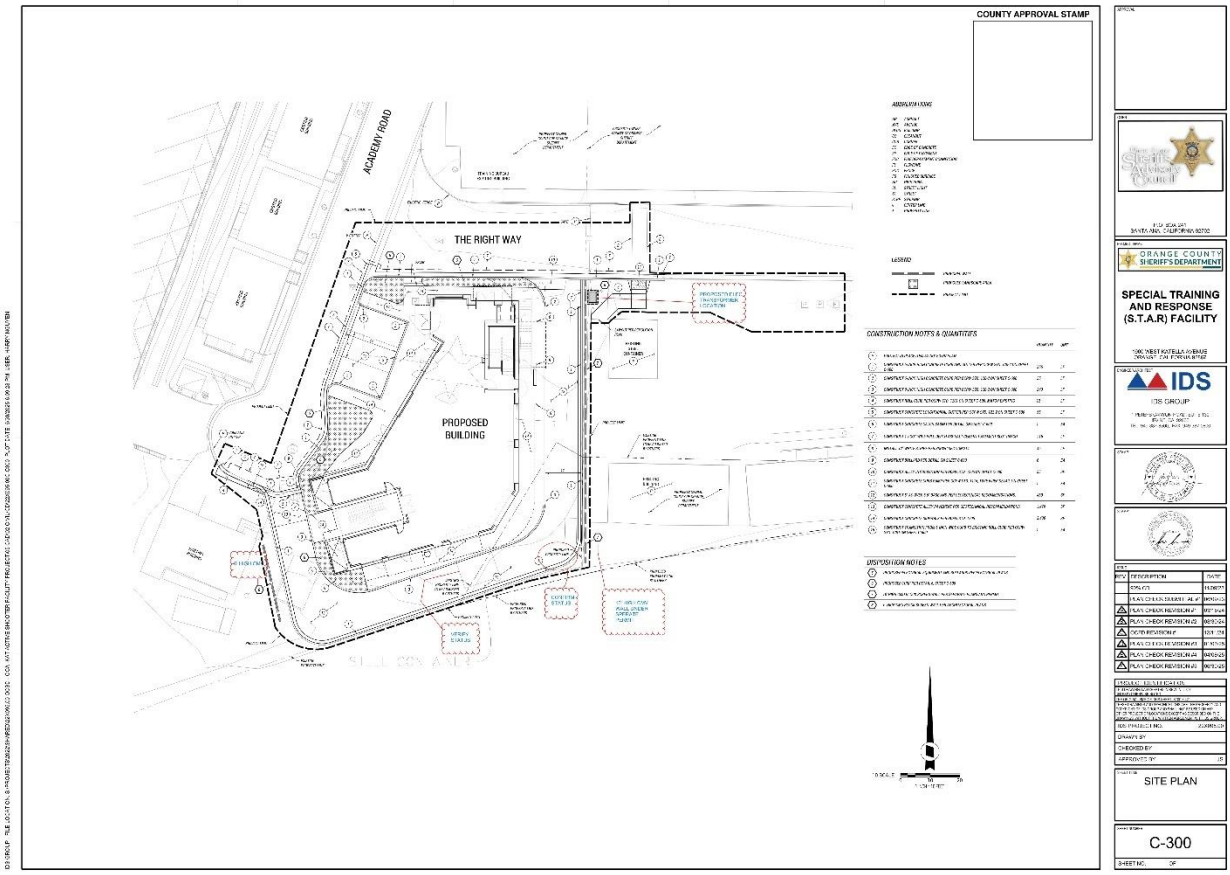
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

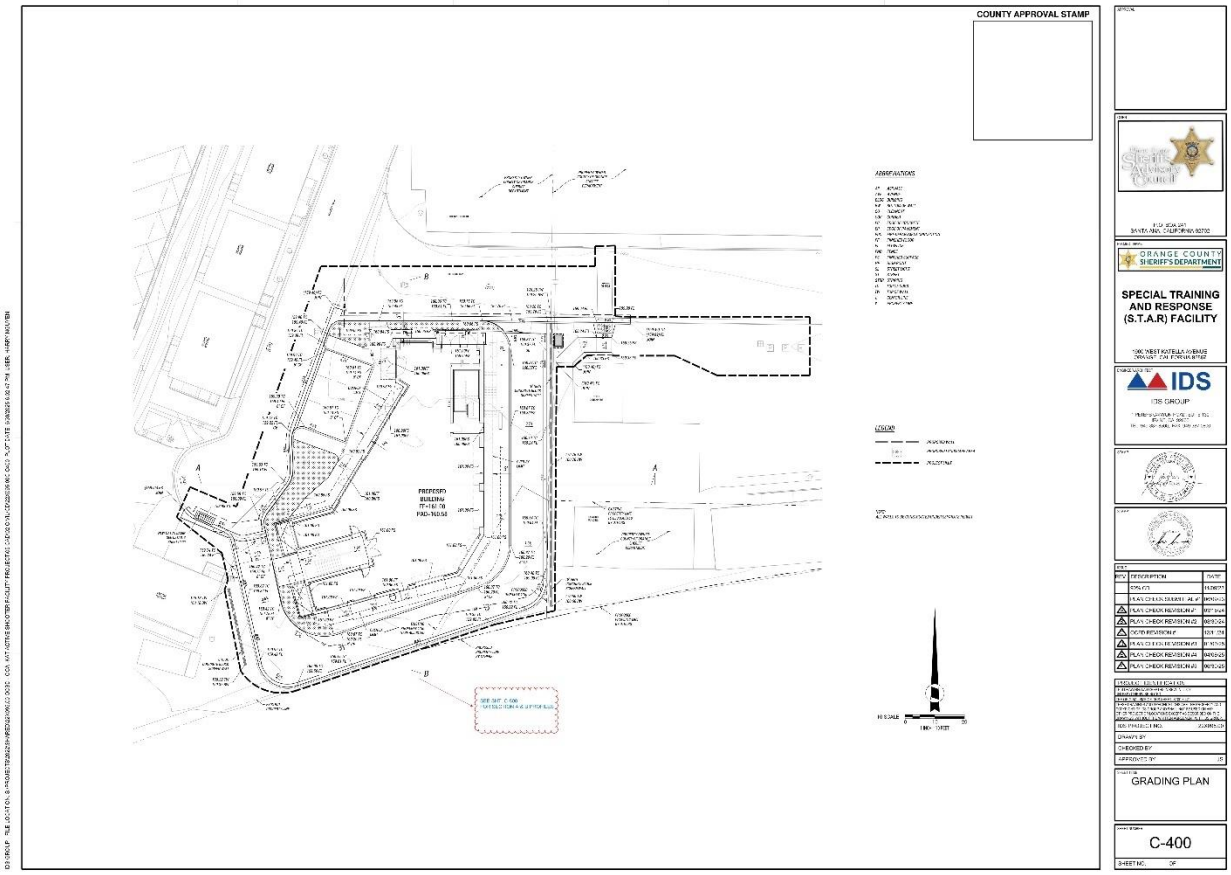
IDS GROUP

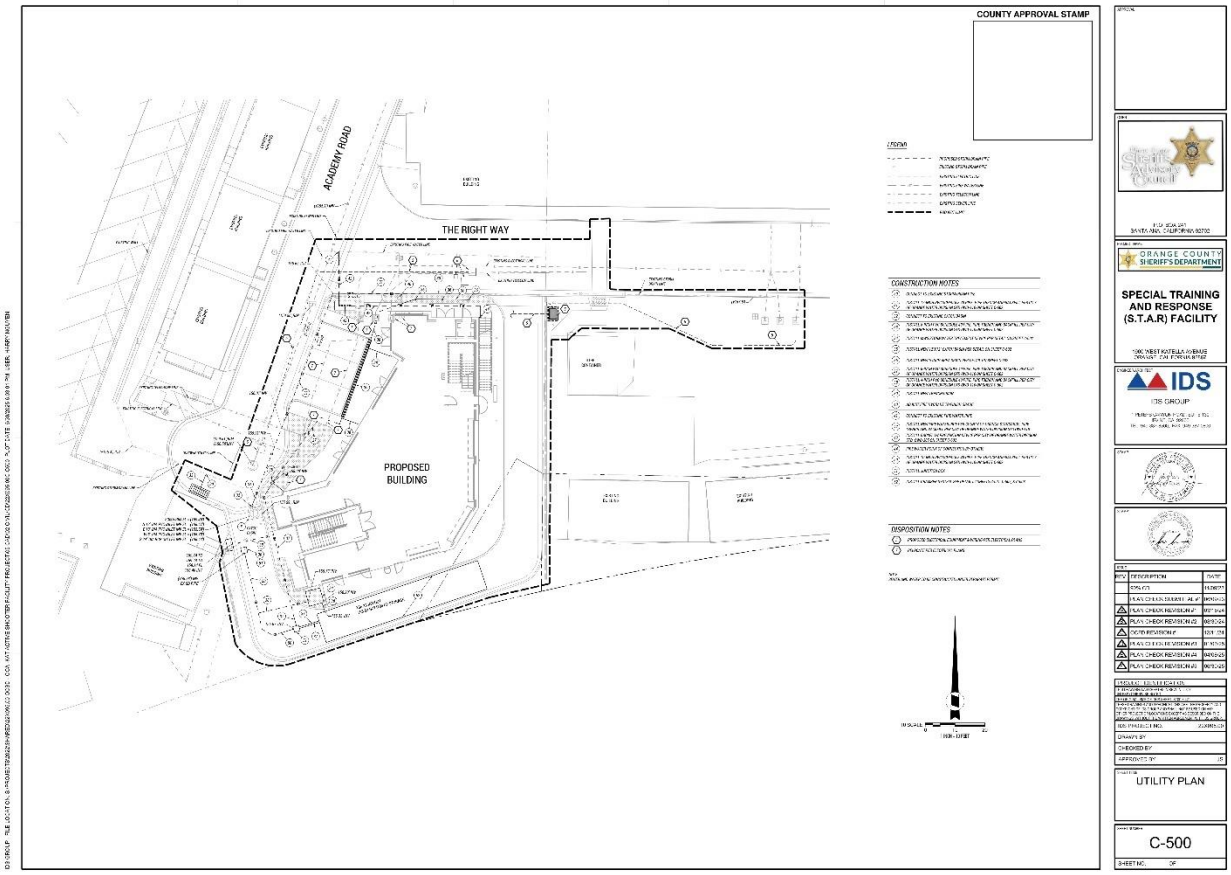
TITLE SHEET

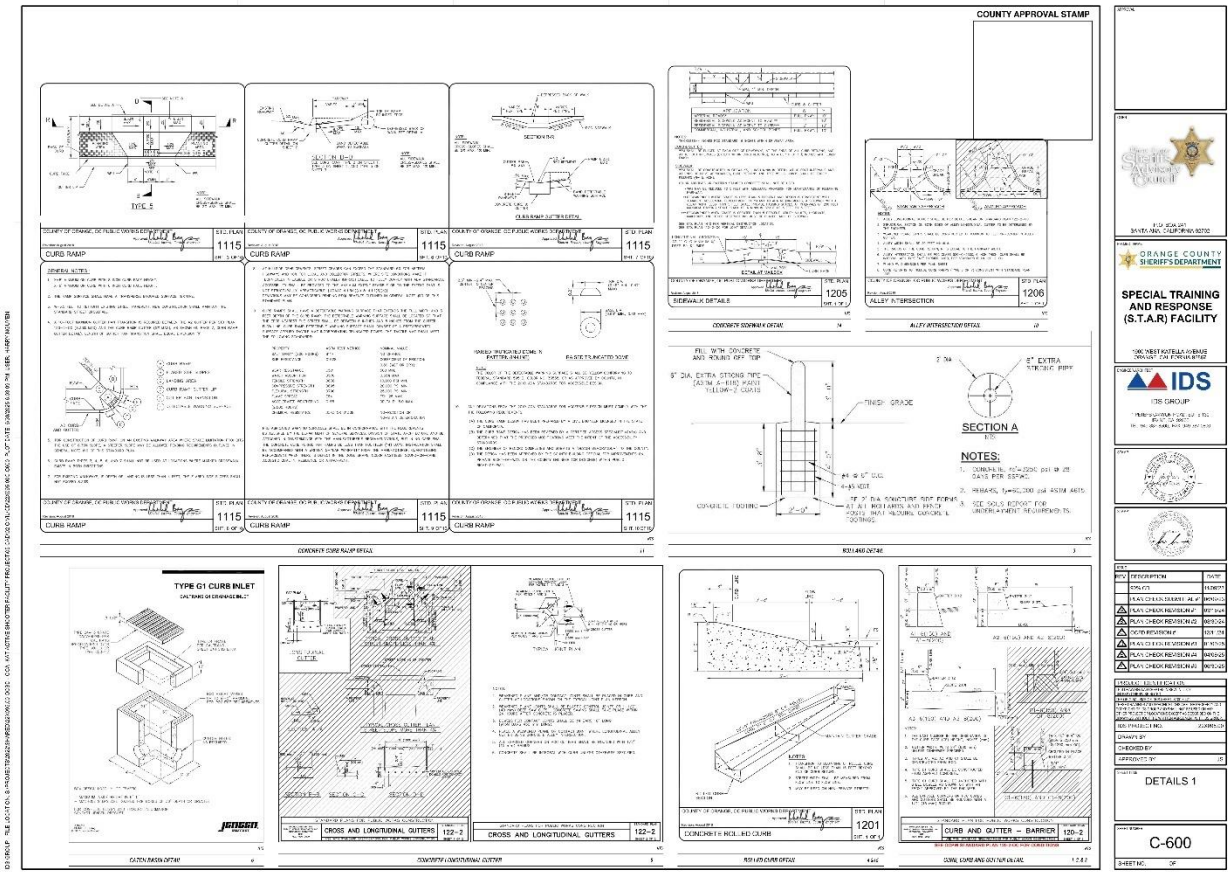
C-100

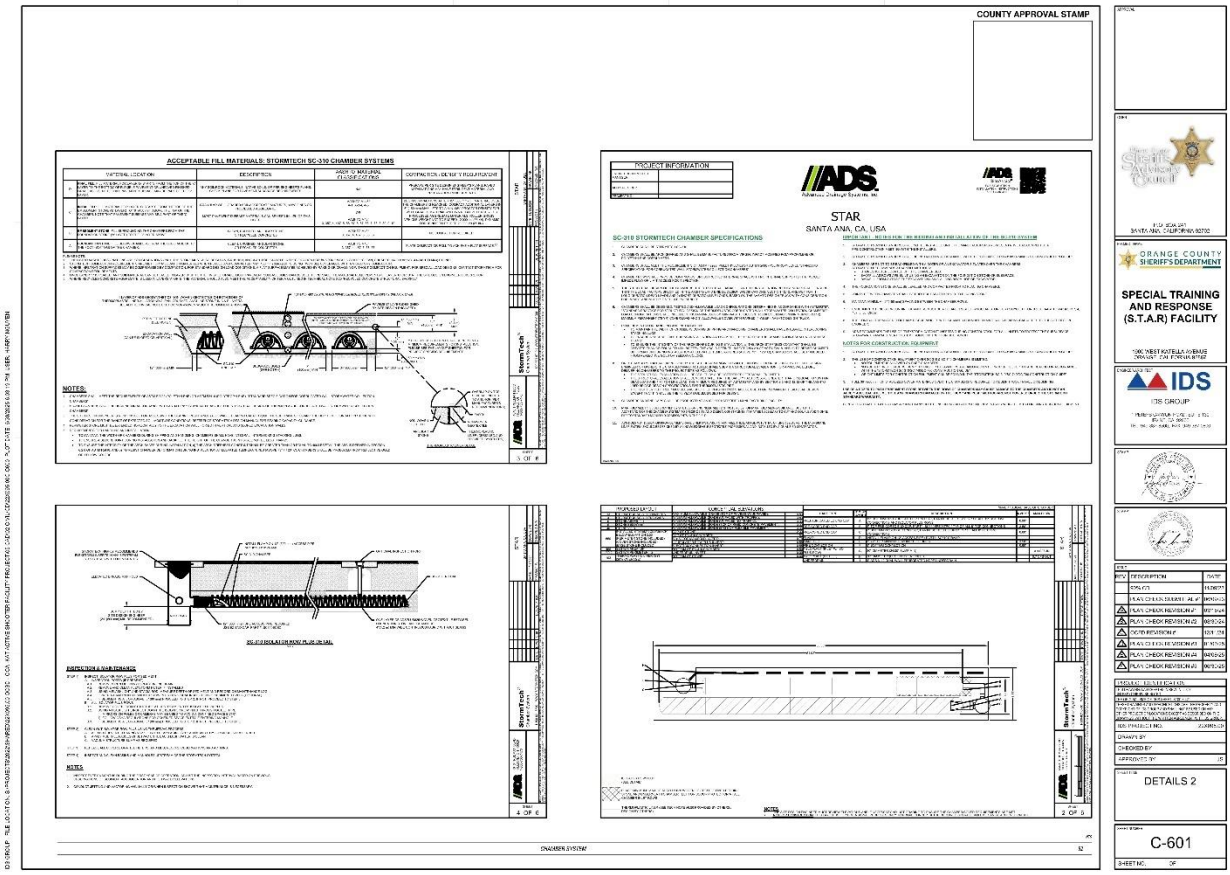

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
DEMOLITION NOTES
DISPOSITION NOTES
LEGEND
GENERAL NOTES
ABBREVIATIONS
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DEMOLITION PLAN
C-200

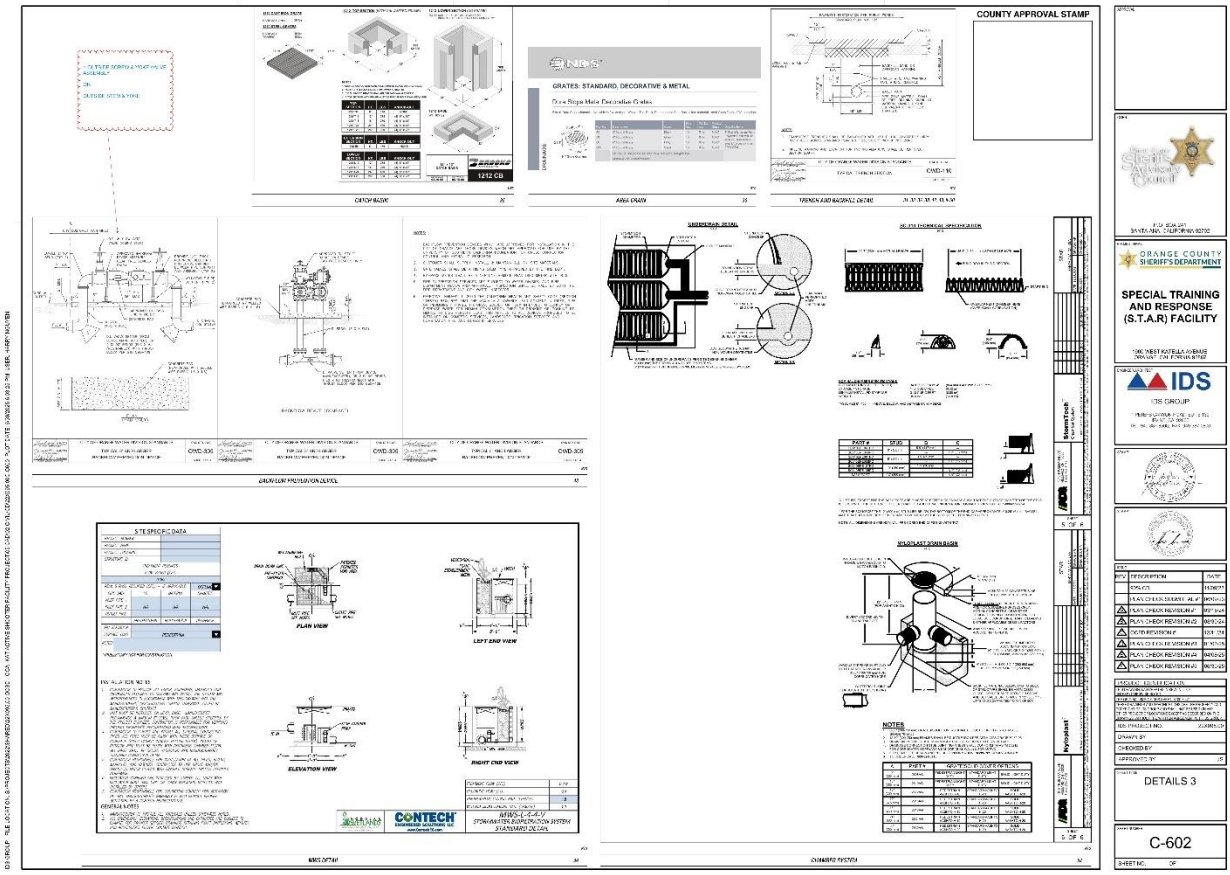

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACADEMY ROAD
THE RIGHT WAY
PROPOSED BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION NOTES & QUANTITIES
DEMOLITION NOTES
LEGEND
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SITE PLAN
C-300

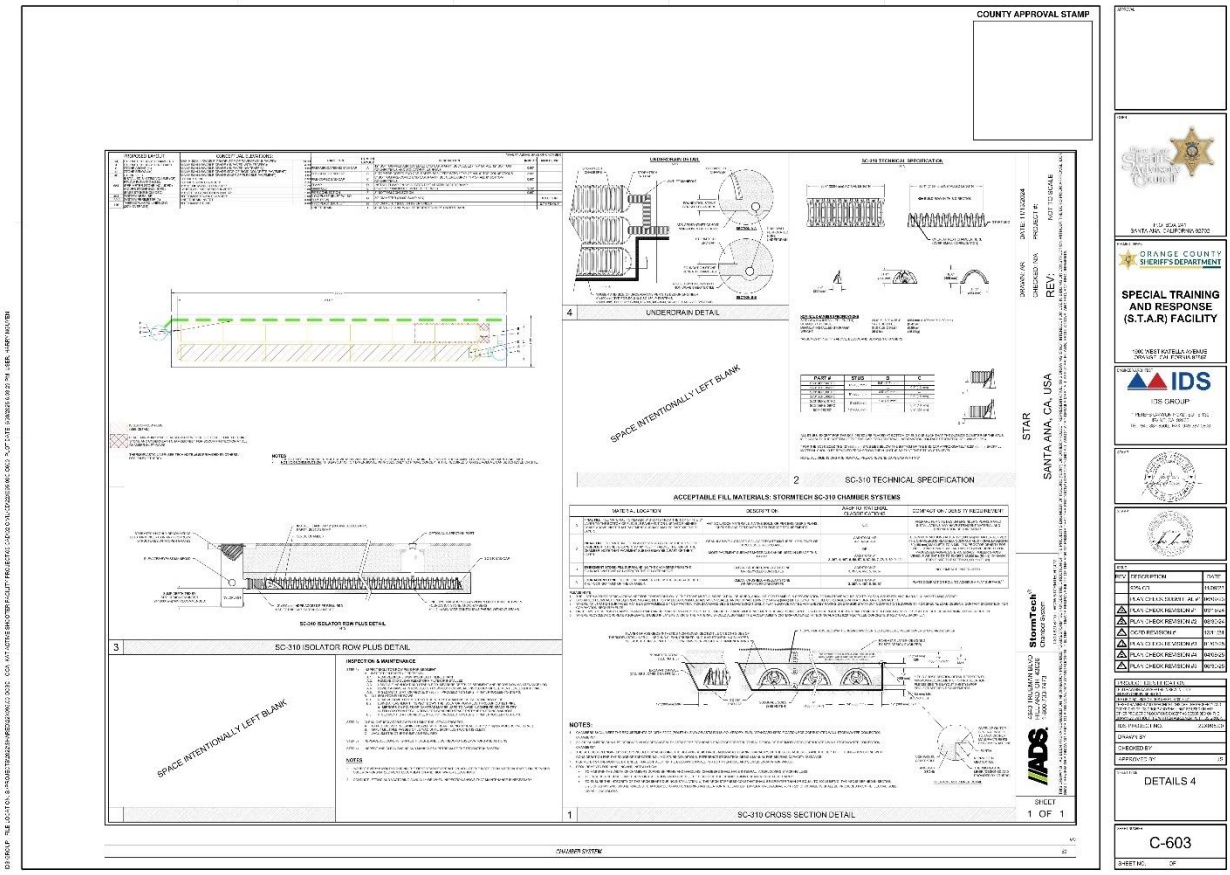

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
GRADING PLAN
C-400

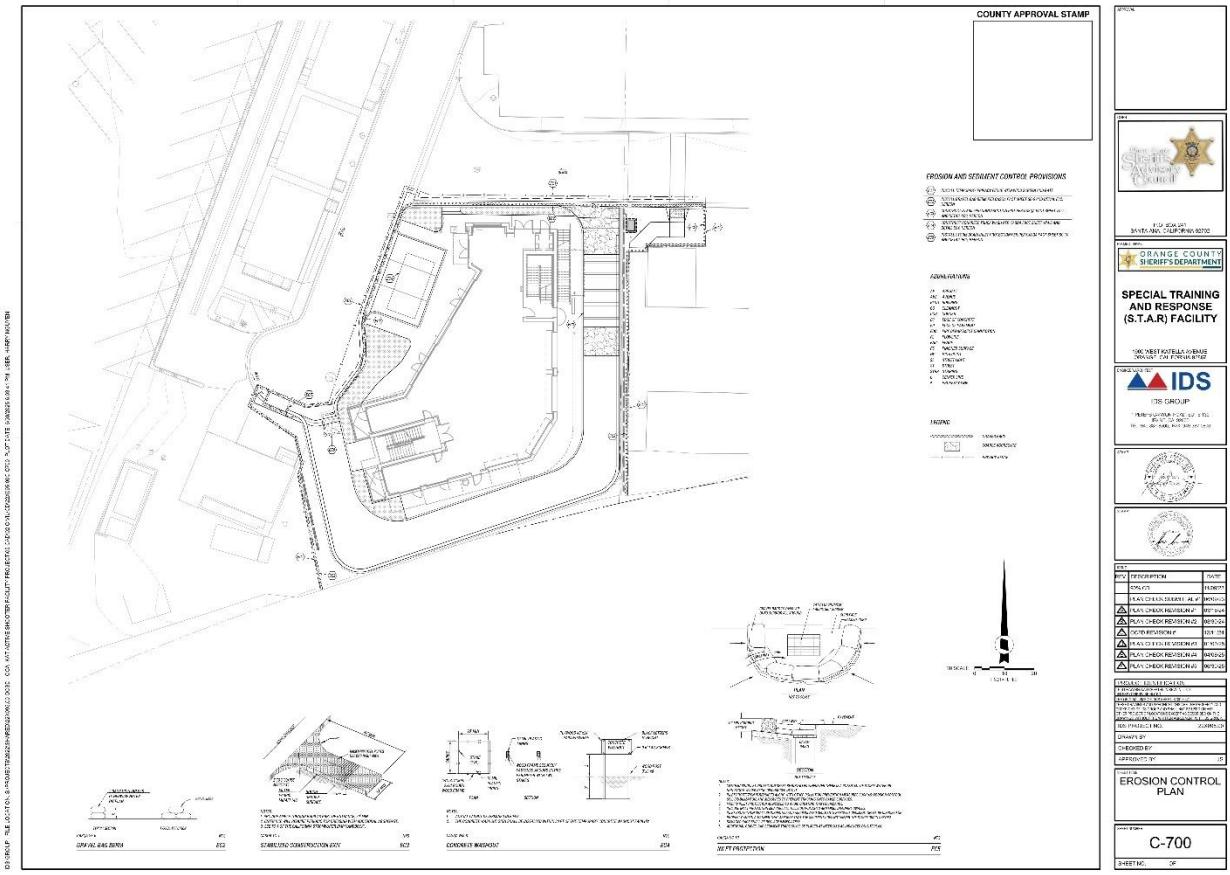

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACADEMY ROAD
THE RIGHT WAY
PROPOSED BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION NOTES
DISPOSITION NOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
UTILITY PLAN
C-500

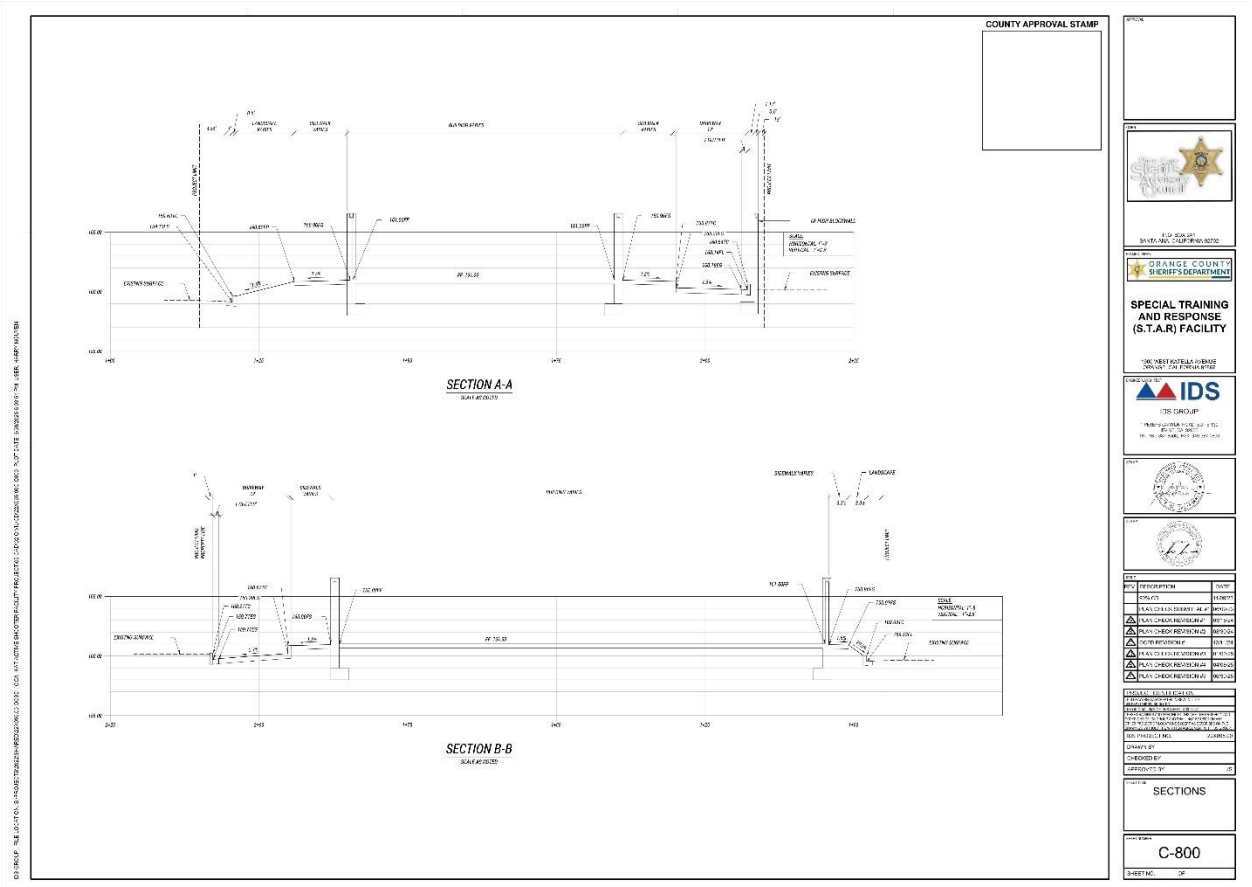

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CURB RAMP
CURB RAMP
CURB RAMP
SIDEWALK DETAILS
ALLEY INTERSECTION
SECTION A
NOTES:
TYPE G1 CURB INLET
CROSS AND LONGITUDINAL GUTTERS
CROSS AND LONGITUDINAL GUTTERS
CONCRETE ROLLED CURB
CURB AND GUTTER – BARRIER
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
DETAILS 1
C-600

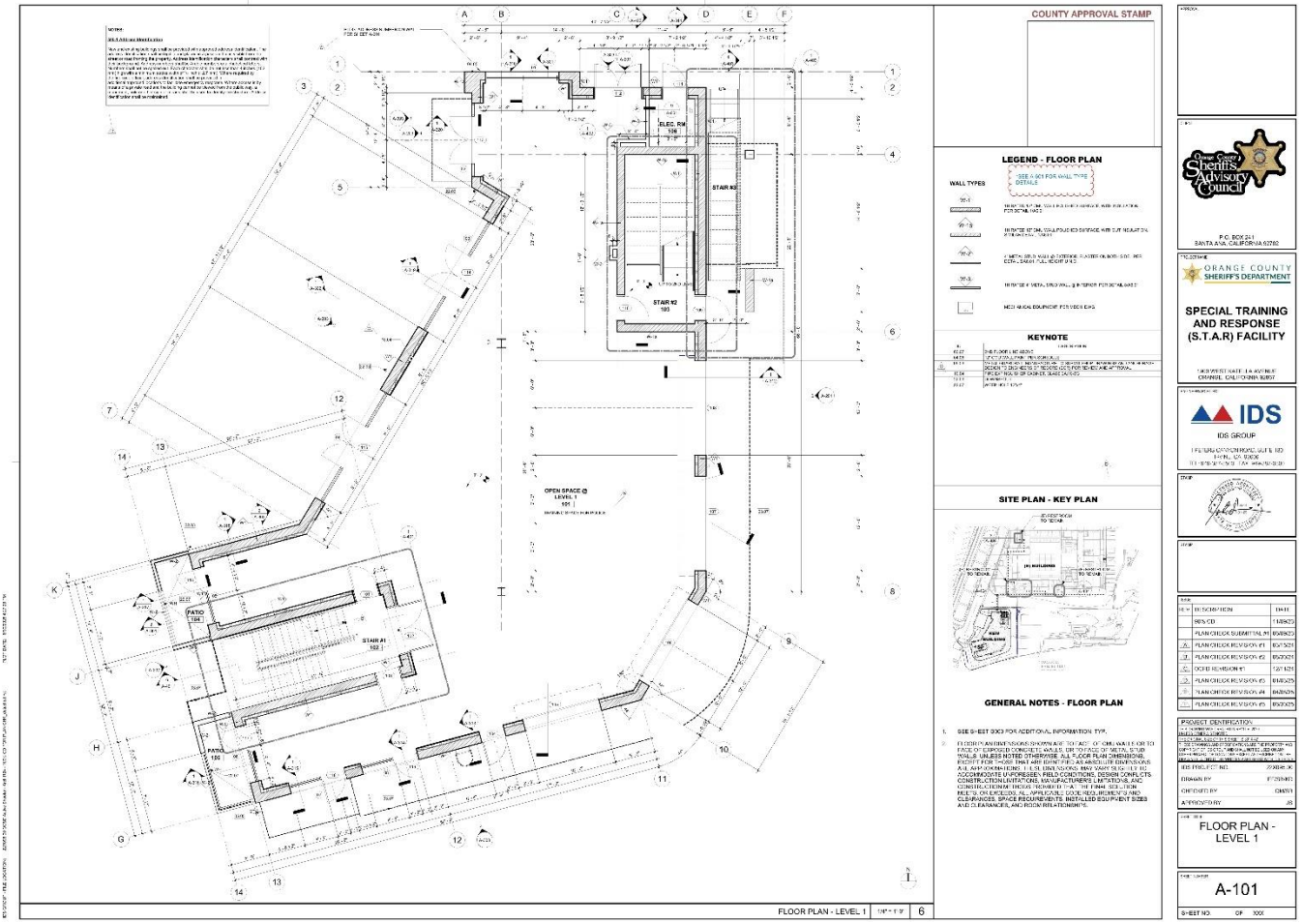

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACCEPTABLE FILL MATERIALS: STORMTECH SC-310 CHAMBER SYSTEMS
PROJECT INFORMATION
ADS
STAR
SANTA ANA, CA, USA
SC-310 STORMTECH CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS
NOTES:
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS 2
C-601
4 OF 6
2 OF 6

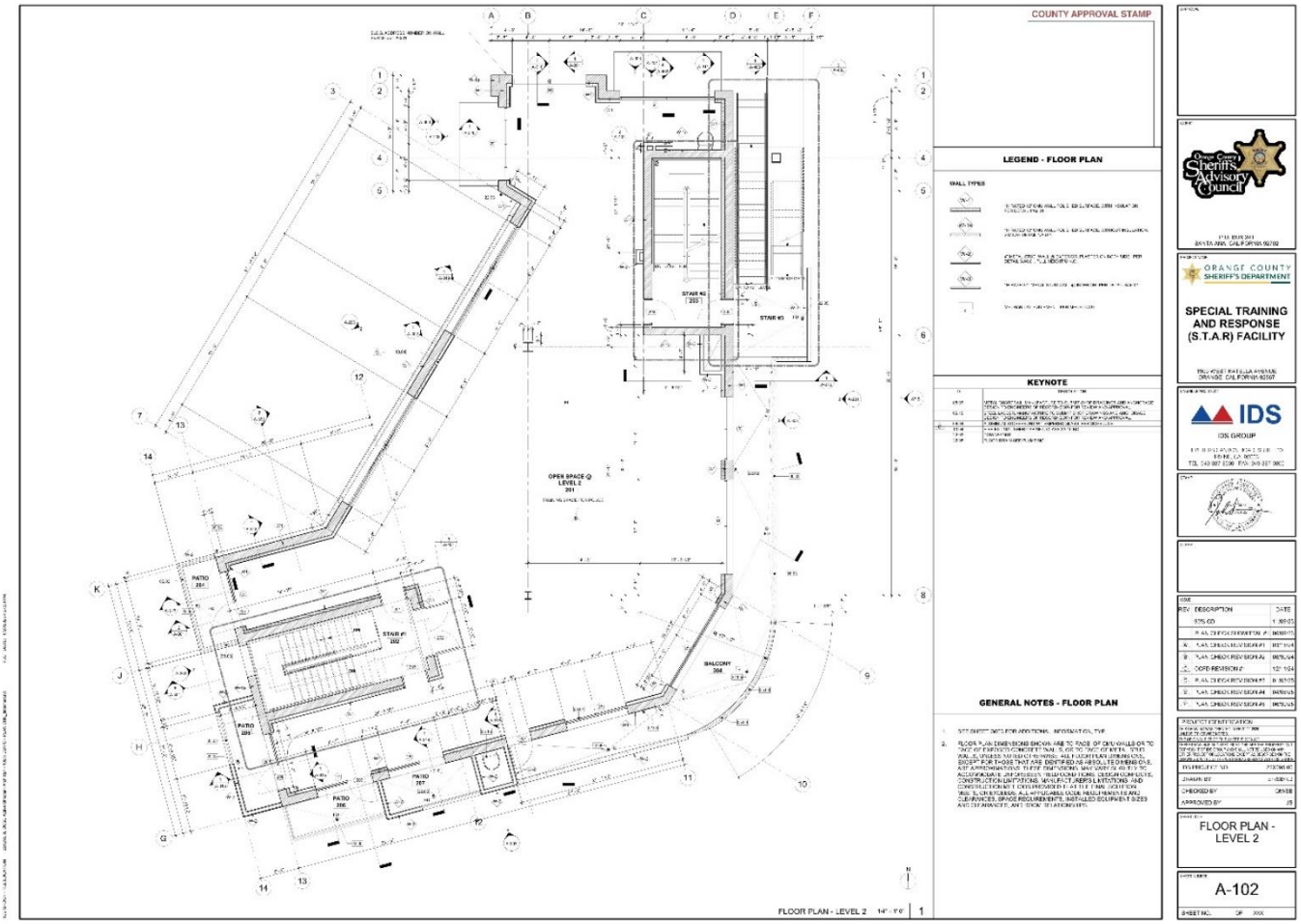

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GRATES: STANDARD, DECORATIVE & METAL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
DETAILS 3
C-602

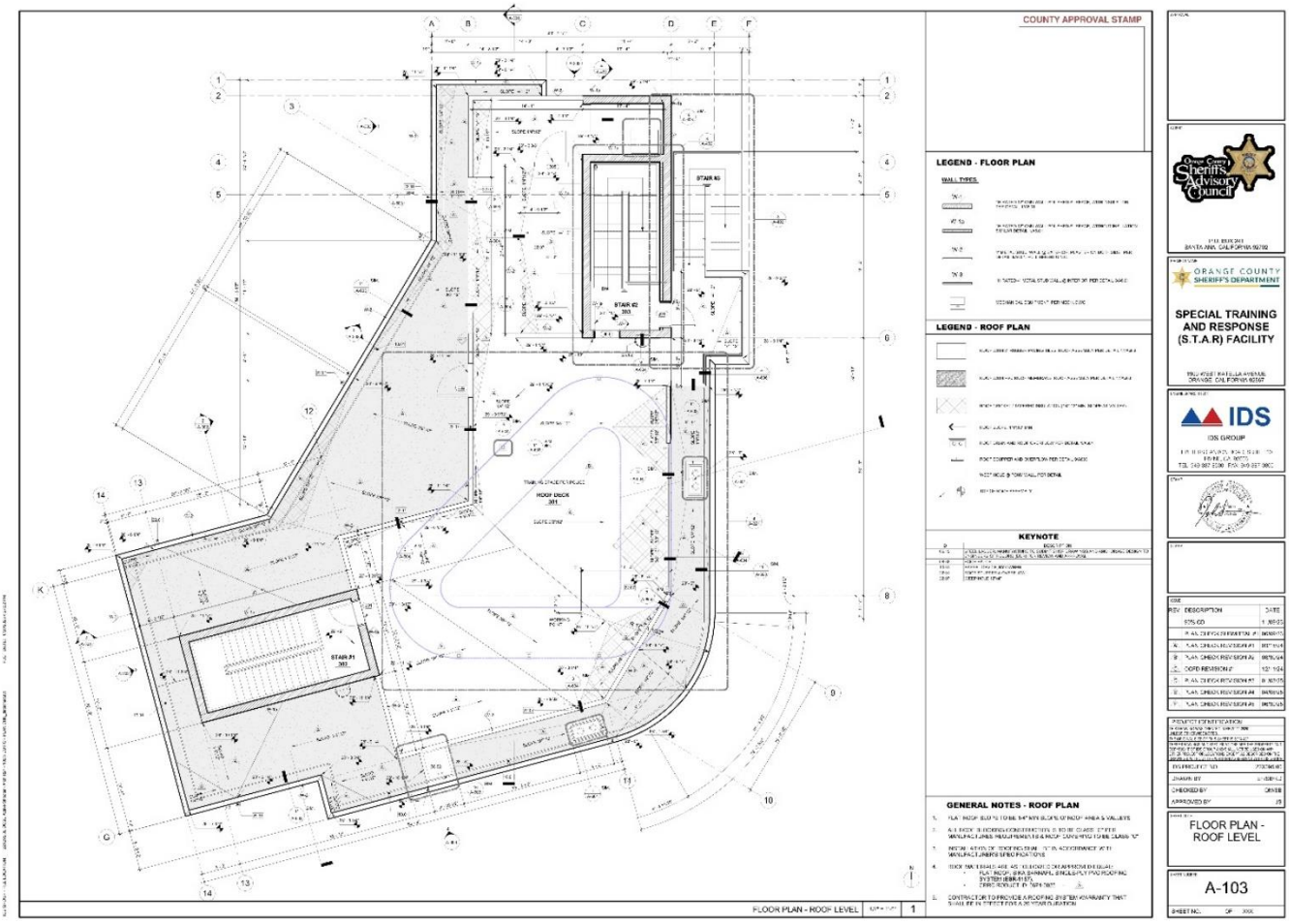

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SC-310 ISOLATOR ROW PLUS DETAIL
UNDERDRAIN DETAIL
SC-310 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
ACCEPTABLE FILL MATERIALS: STORMTECH SC-310 CHAMBER SYSTEMS
SC-310 CROSS SECTION DETAIL
SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
STAR
SANTA ANA, CA, USA
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
IDS GROUP
DETAILS 4
C-603
SHEET 1 OF 1

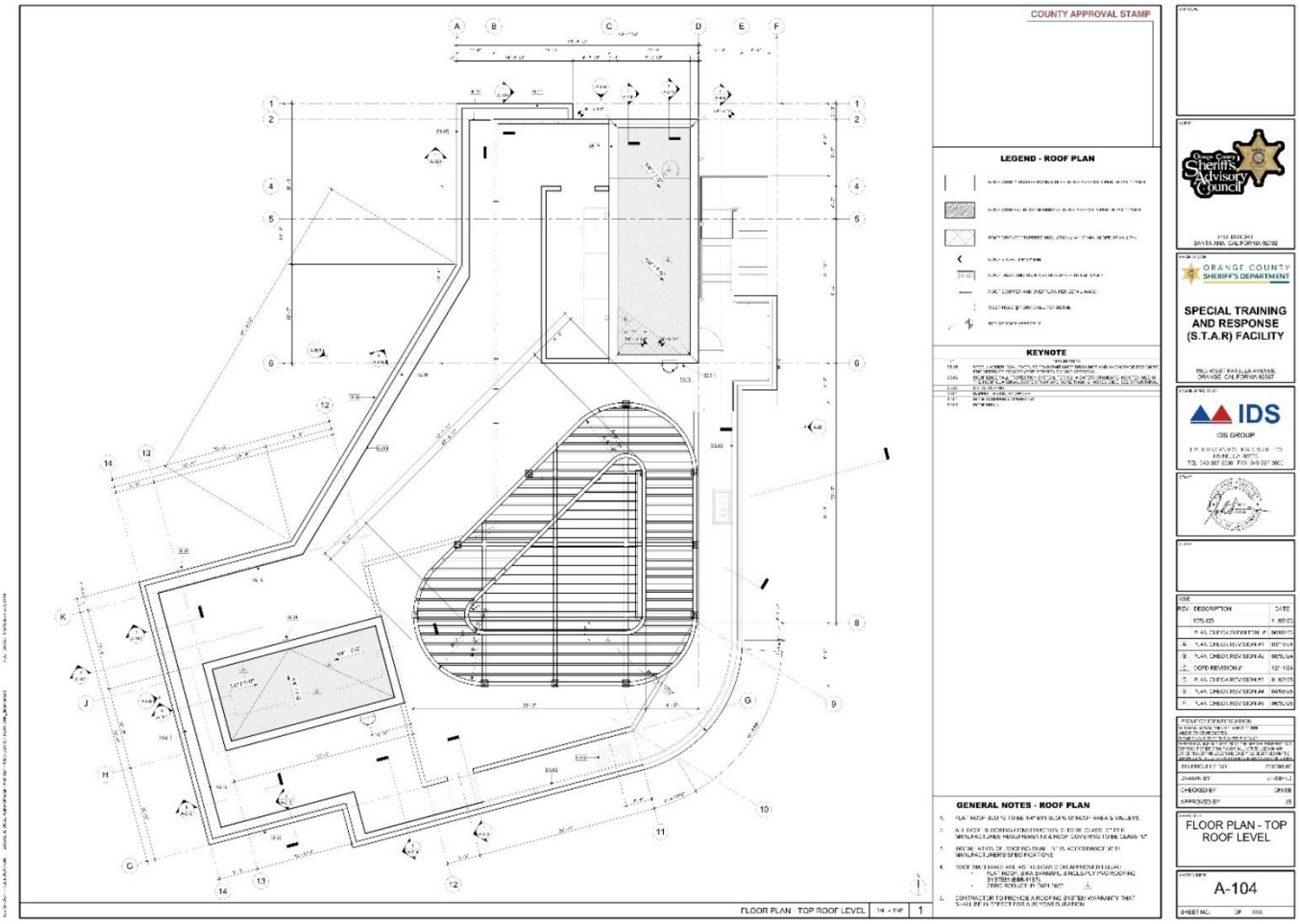

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PROVISIONS
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-700

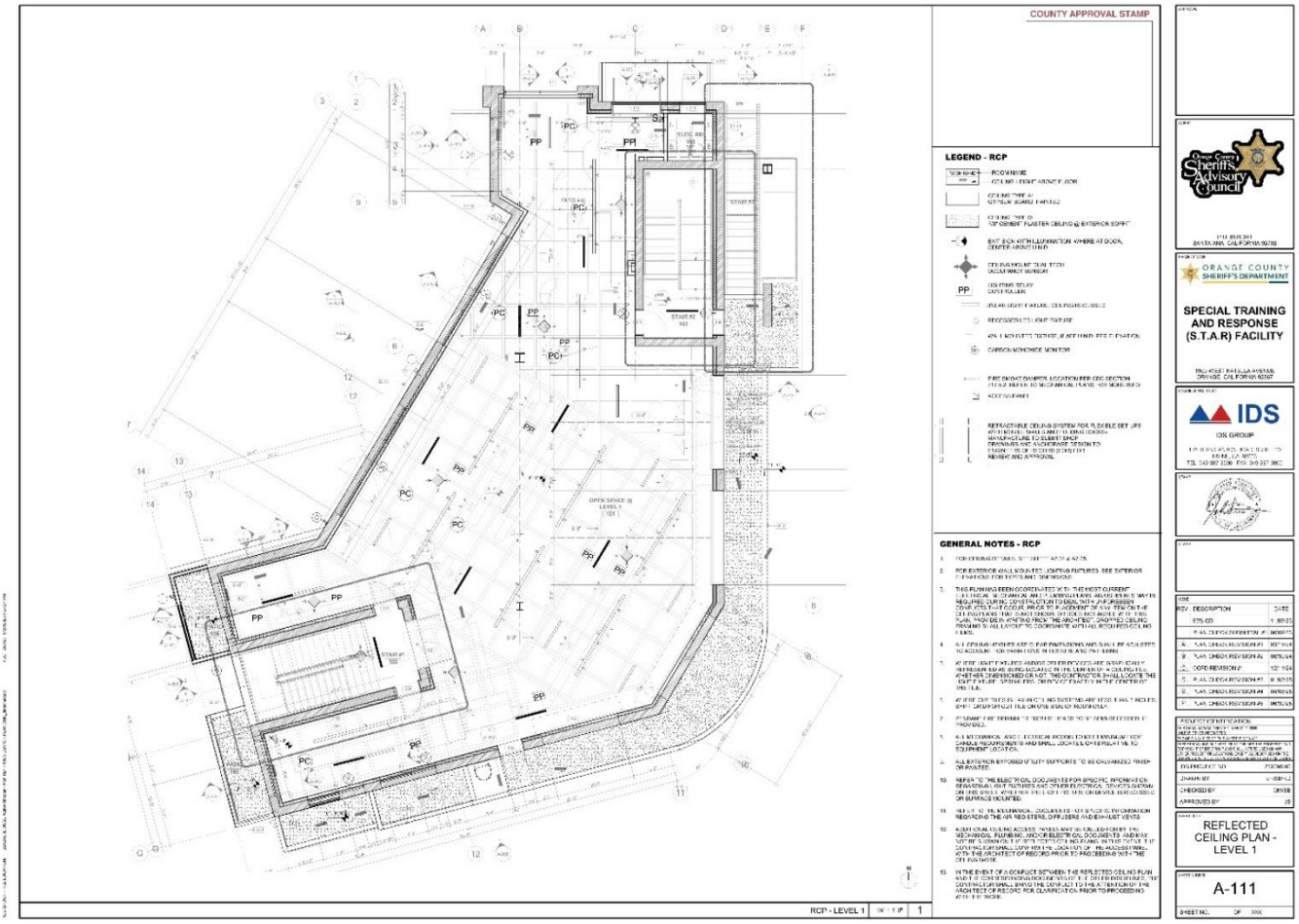

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
SECTION A-A
SECTION B-B
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SECTIONS
C-800

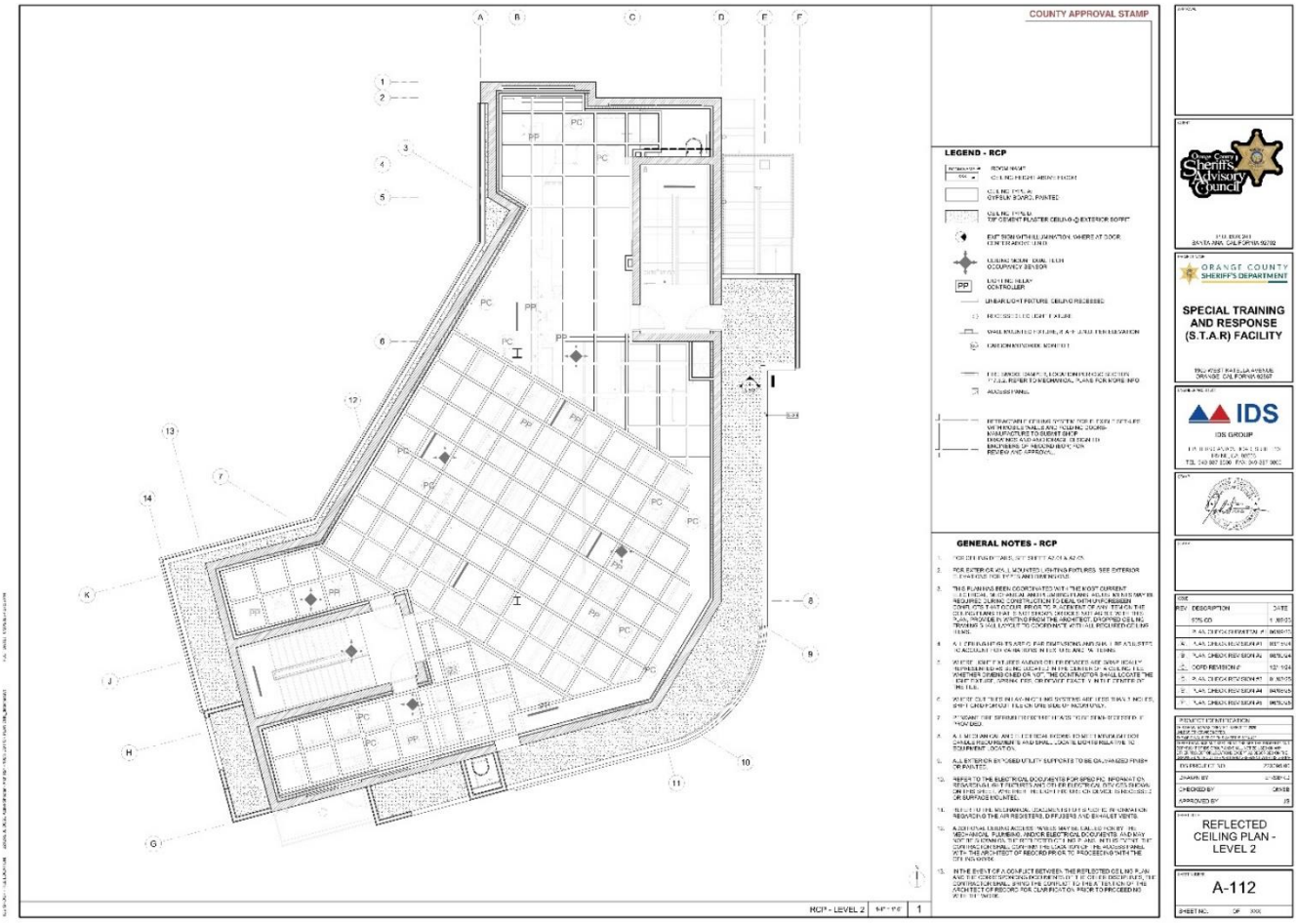

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - FLOOR PLAN
WALL TYPES
KEYNOTE
SITE PLAN - KEY PLAN
GENERAL NOTES - FLOOR PLAN
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
6
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
A-101

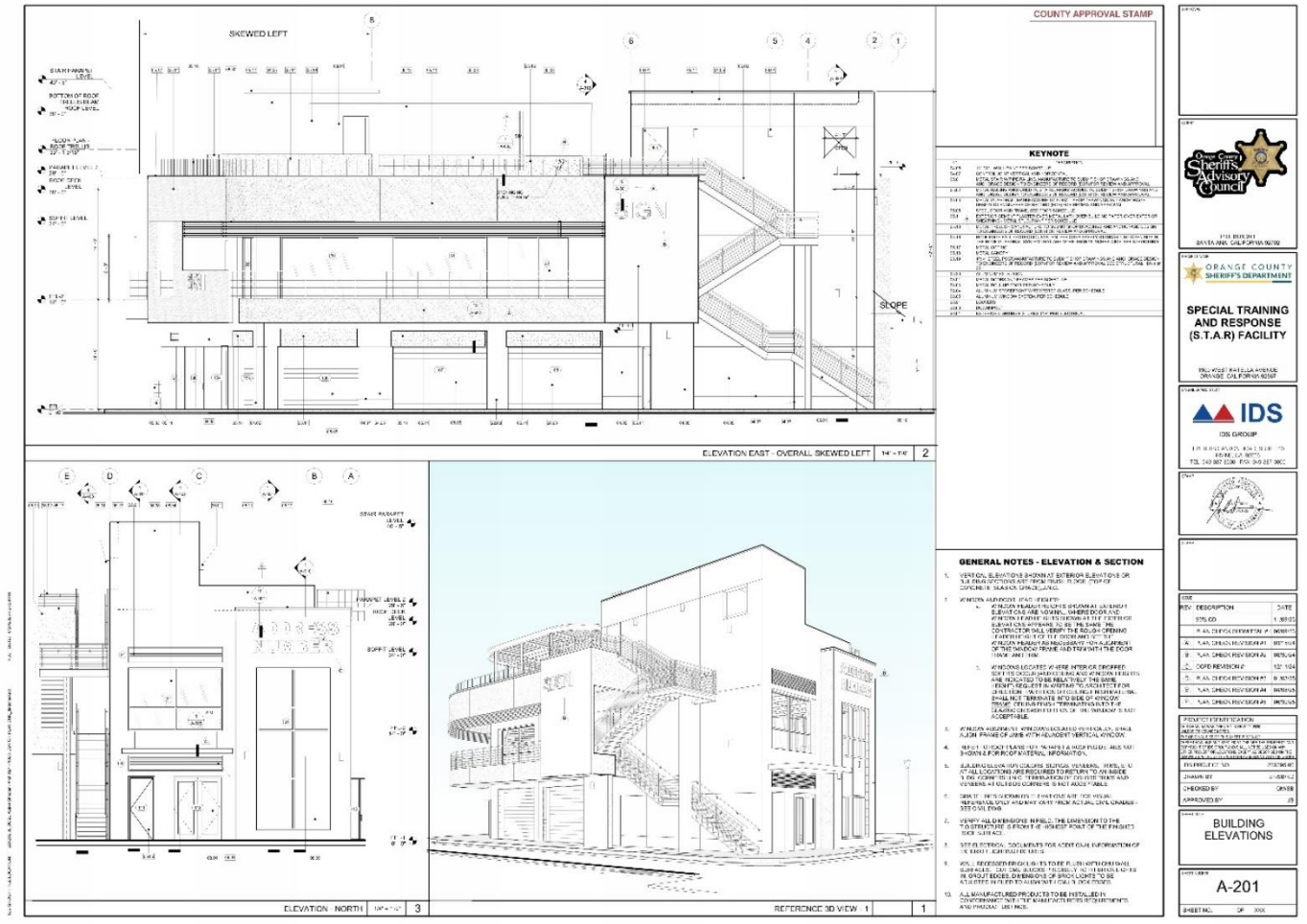

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - FLOOR PLAN
WALL TYPES
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - FLOOR PLAN
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
A-102

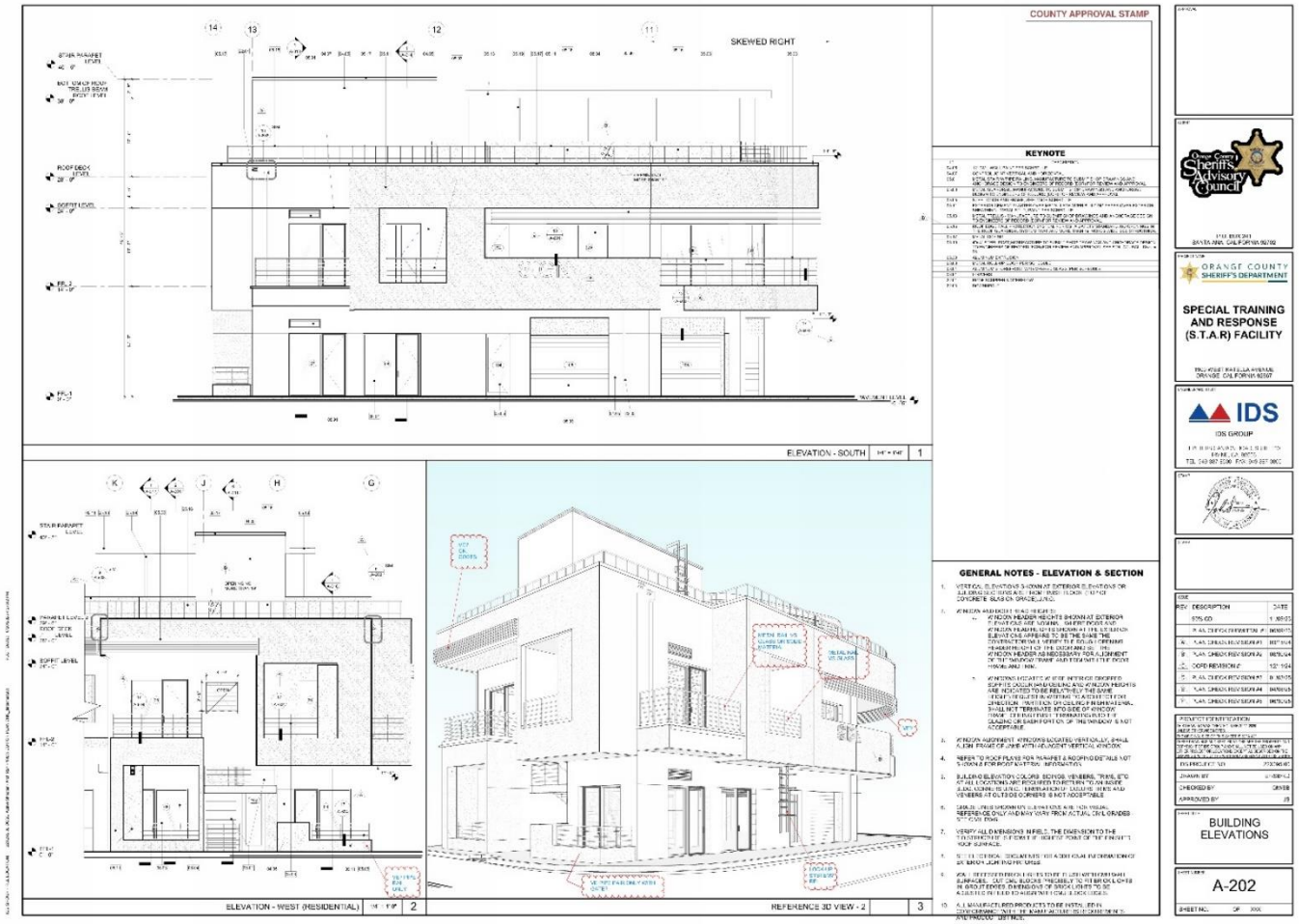

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - FLOOR PLAN
LEGEND - ROOF PLAN
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - ROOF PLAN
FLOOR PLAN - ROOF LEVEL
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - ROOF LEVEL
A-103

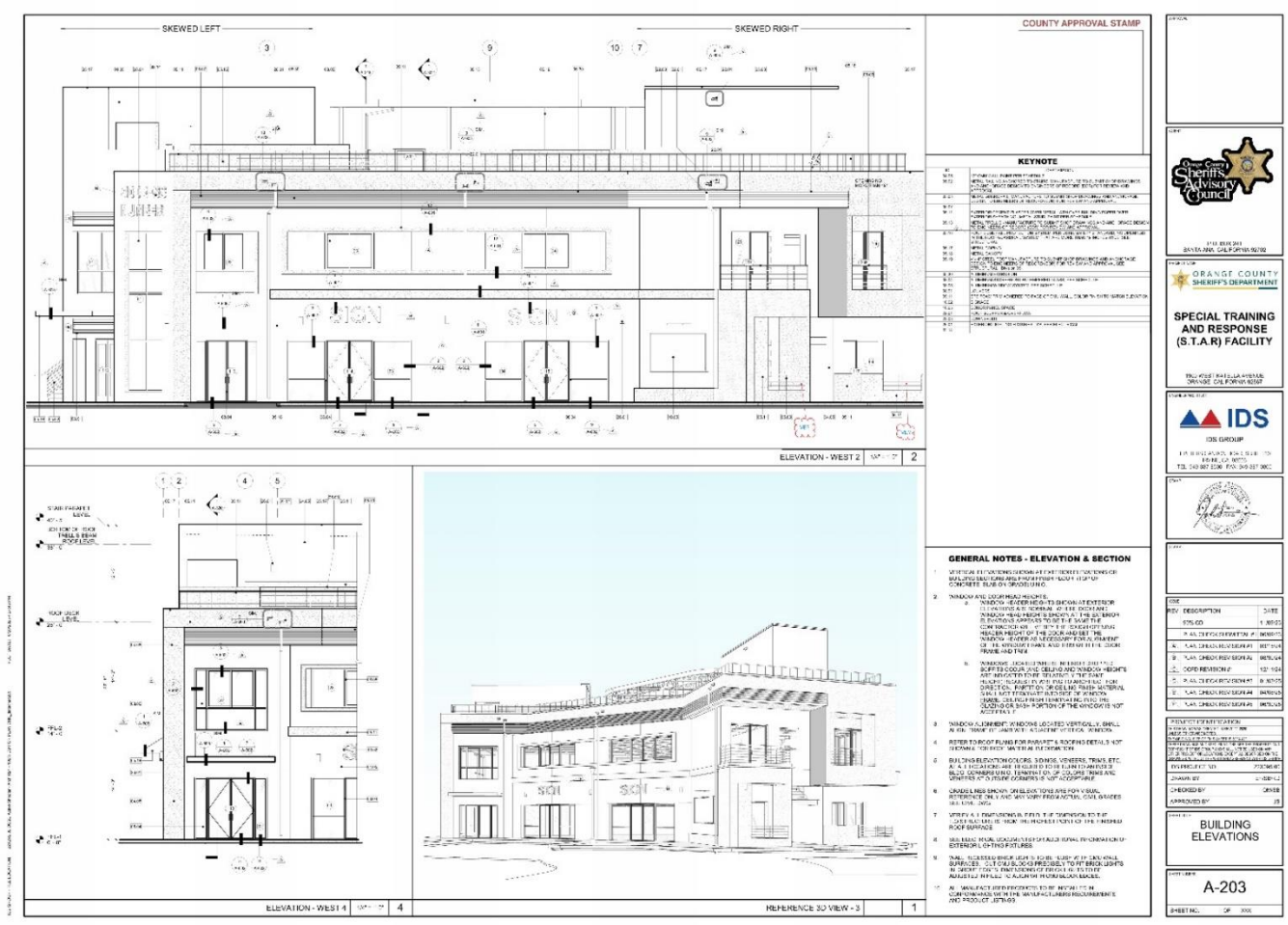

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - ROOF PLAN
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - ROOF PLAN
FLOOR PLAN - TOP ROOF LEVEL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - TOP ROOF LEVEL
A-104

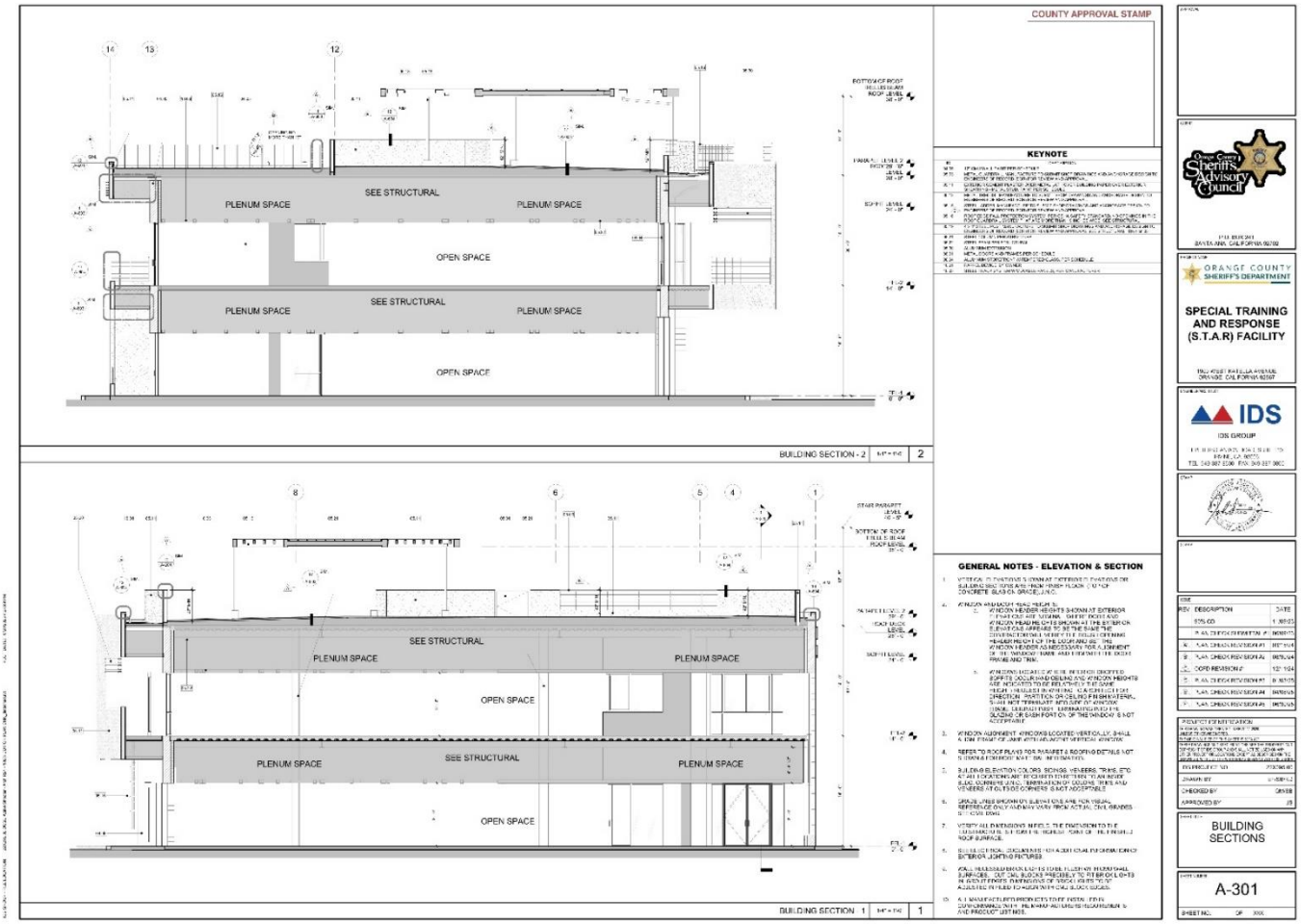

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - RCP
GENERAL NOTES - RCP
RCP - LEVEL 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 1
A-111

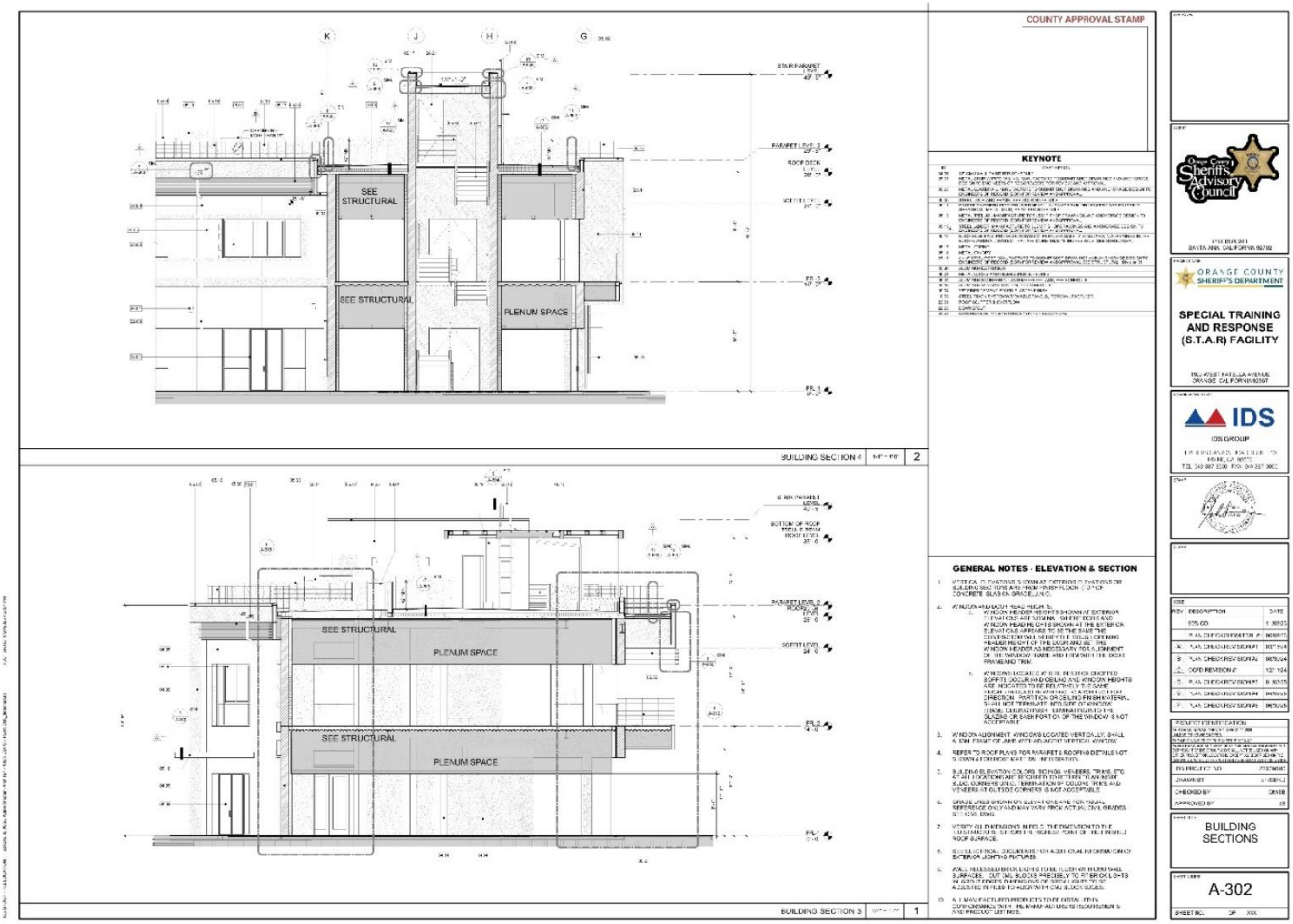

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - RCP
GENERAL NOTES - RCP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 2
A-112


SKEWED LEFT
SLOPE
ELEVATION EAST - OVERALL SKEWED LEFT
ELEVATION - NORTH
REFERENCE 3D VIEW - 1
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - ELEVATION & SECTION
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-201

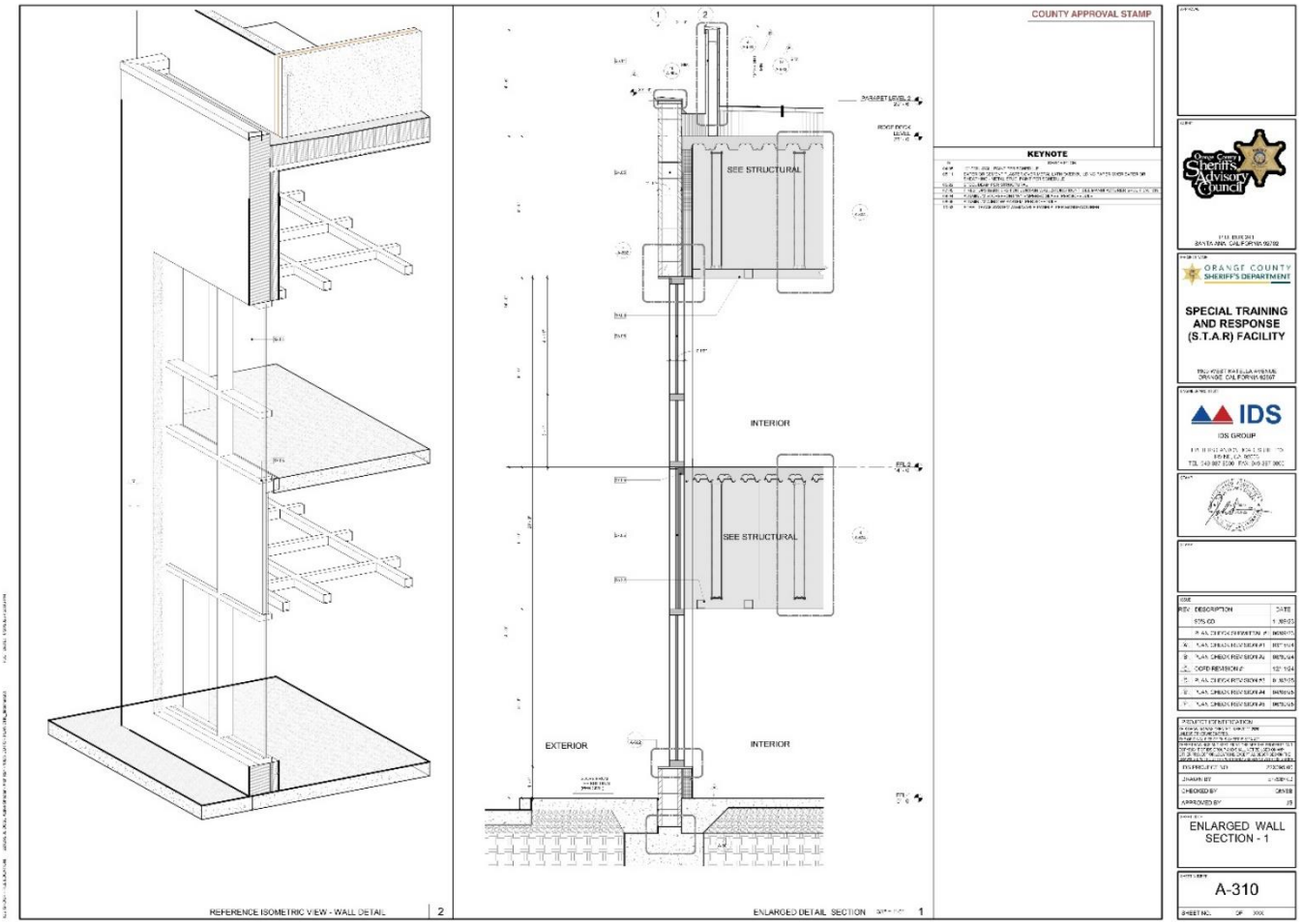

SKEWED RIGHT
ELEVATION - SOUTH
ELEVATION - WEST (RESIDENTIAL)
REFERENCE 3D VIEW - 2
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - ELEVATION & SECTION
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-202

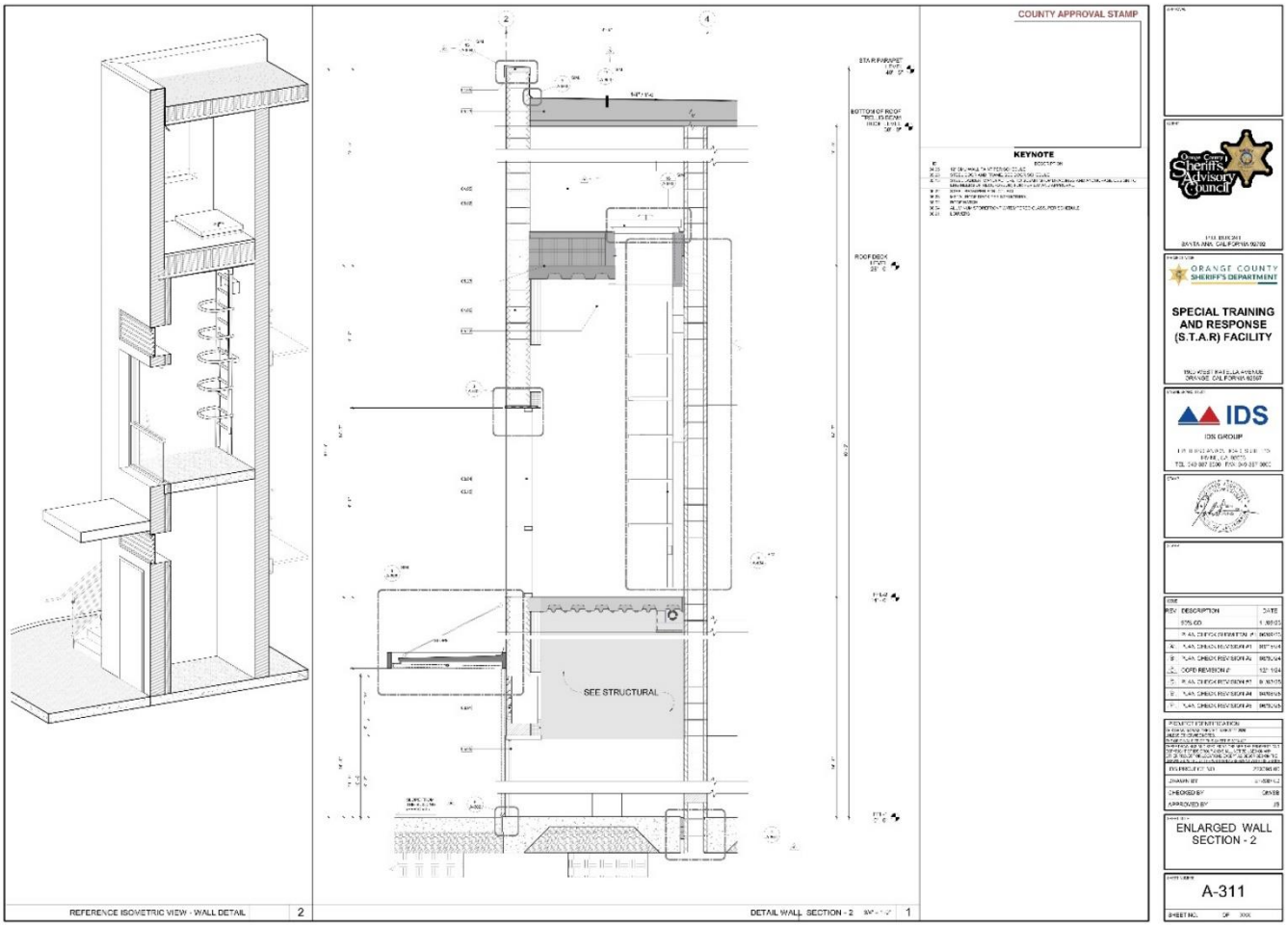

SKEWED LEFT
SKEWED RIGHT
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
ELEVATION - WEST 2
GENERAL NOTES - ELEVATION & SECTION
ELEVATION - WEST 4
REFERENCE 3D VIEW - 3
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-203

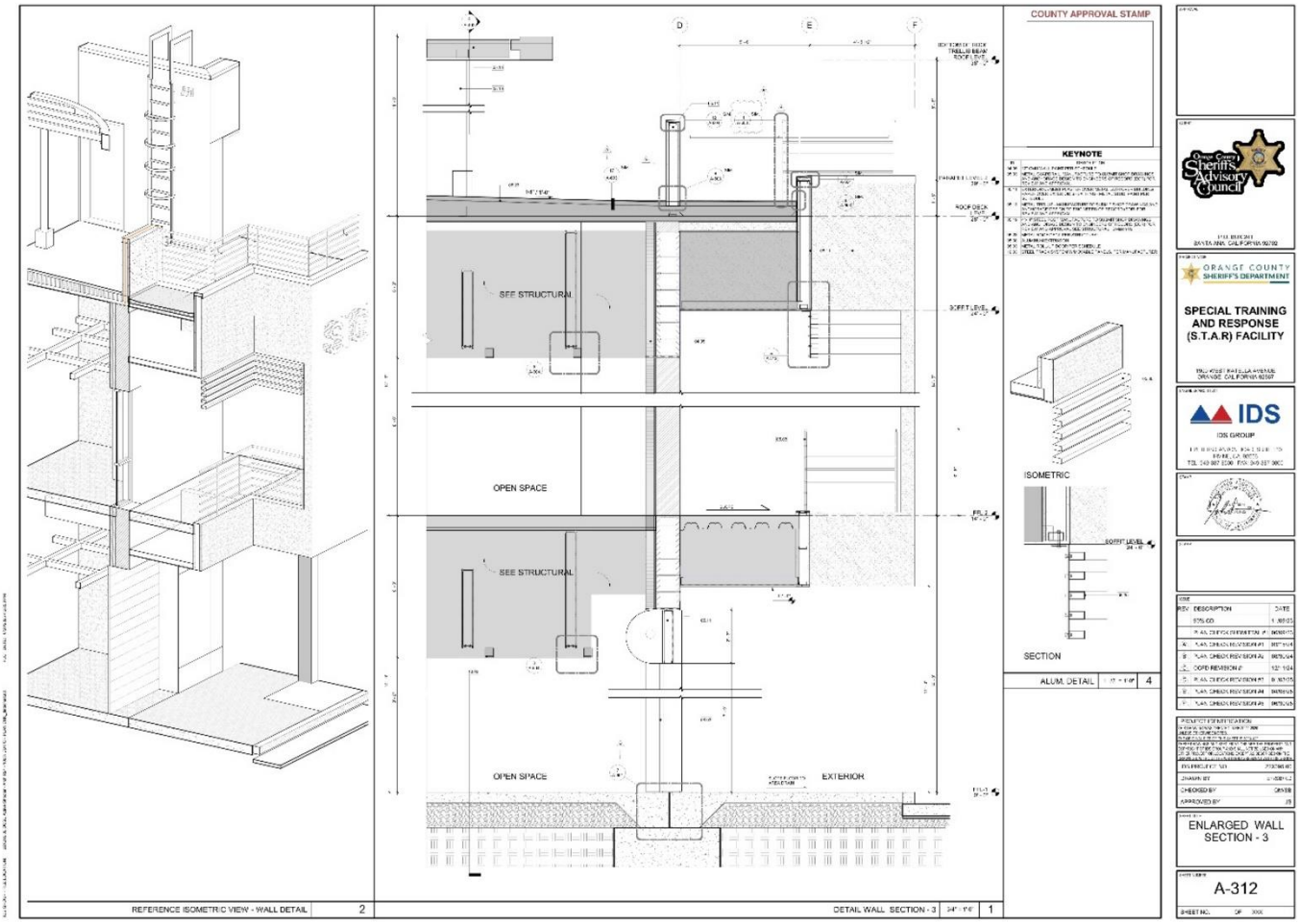

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
PLENUM SPACE
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
OPEN SPACE
PLENUM SPACE
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
OPEN SPACE
BUILDING SECTION - 2
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
PLENUM SPACE
OPEN SPACE
PLENUM SPACE
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
OPEN SPACE
BUILDING SECTION - 1
GENERAL NOTES - ELEVATION & SECTION
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
BUILDING SECTIONS
A-301

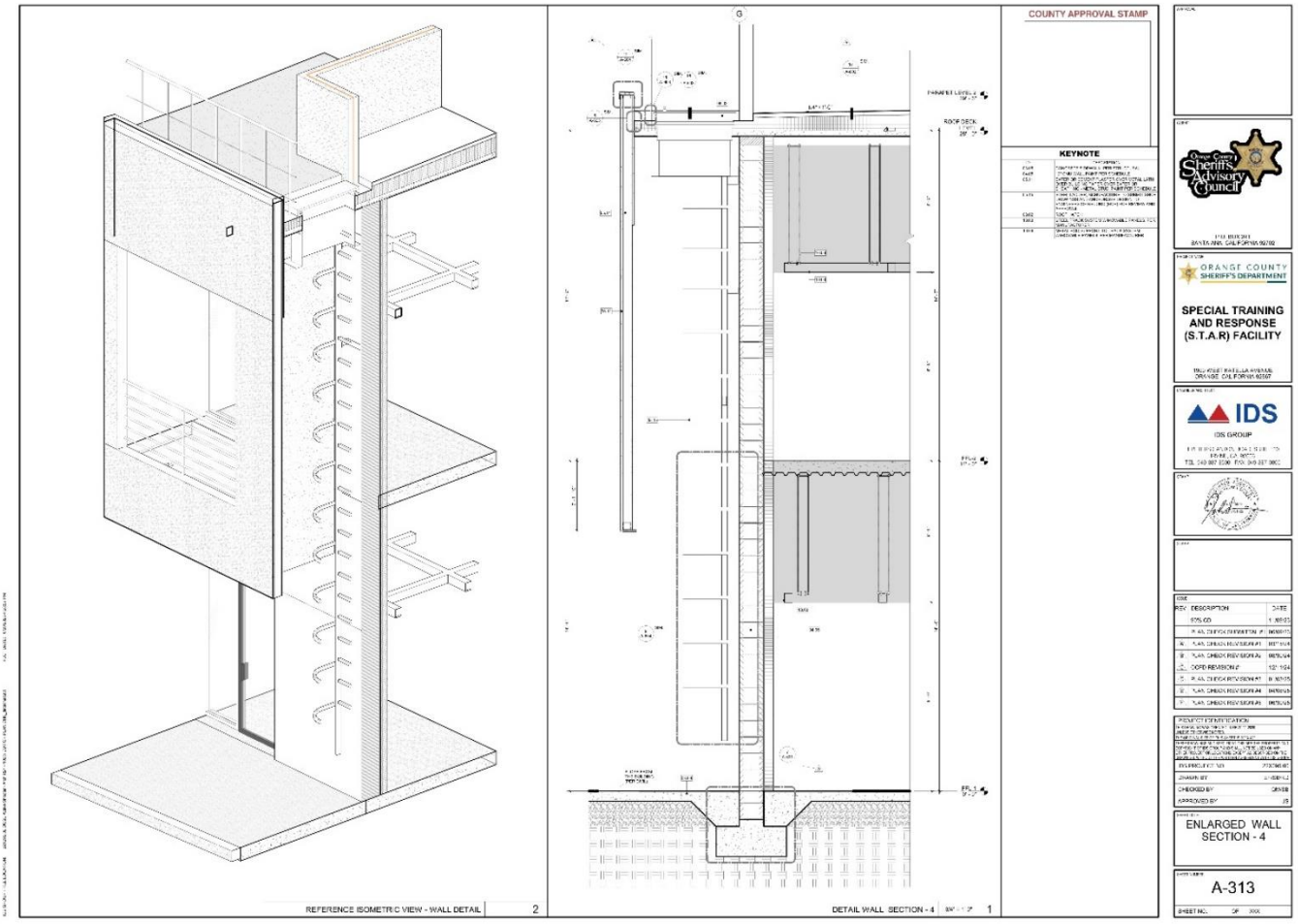

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
GENERAL NOTES - ELEVATION & SECTION
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
SEE STRUCTURAL
PLENUM SPACE
BUILDING SECTION 4
BUILDING SECTION 3
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
BUILDING SECTIONS
A-302

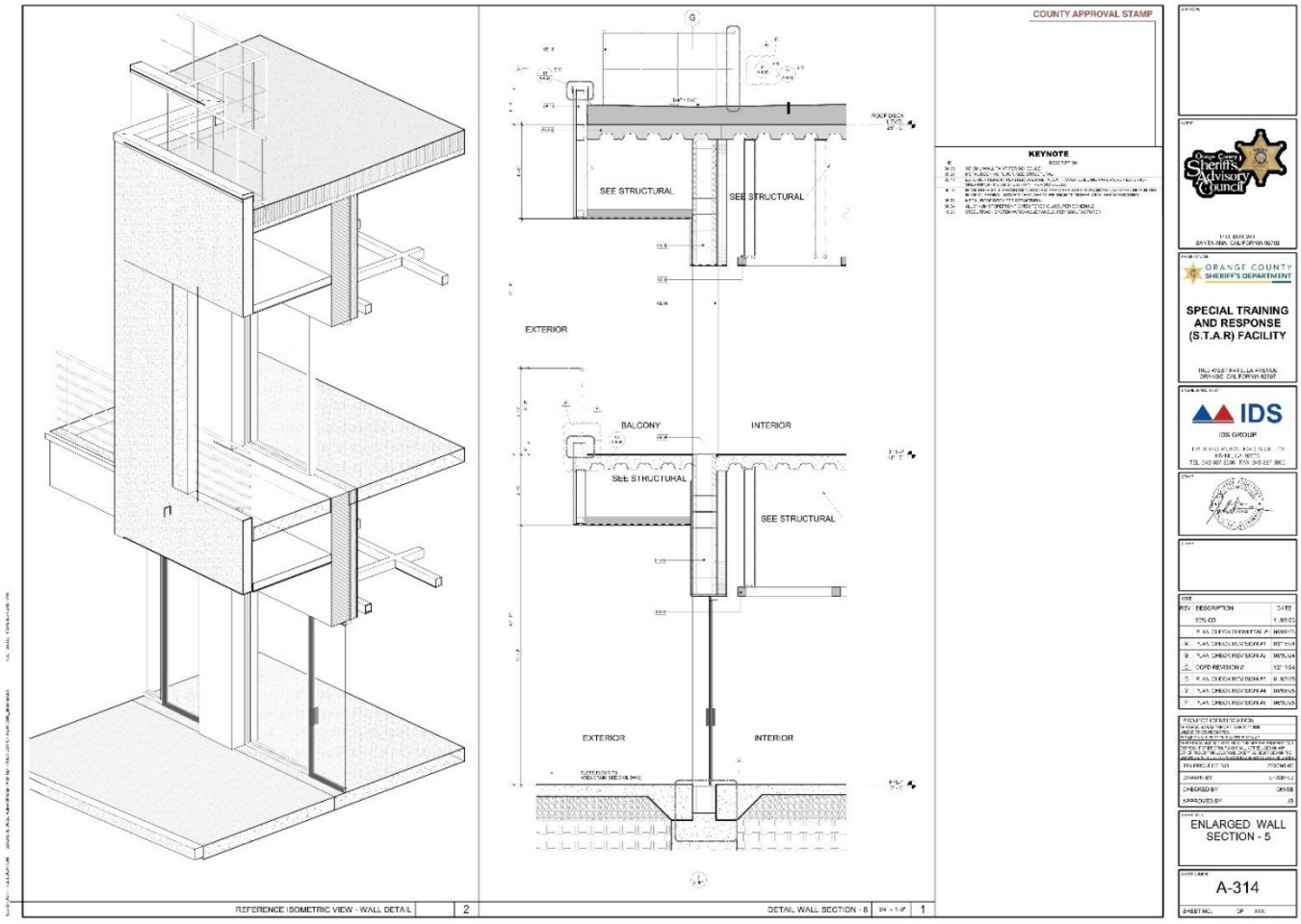

SIGN
ELEVATION - SOUTH - COLOR BOARD AND MATERIALS 4
SIGN
SIGN
ELEVATION 1
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
COLORS AND MATERIALS
SIGN
ELEVATION - EAST - COLOR BOARD AND MATERIALS 3
MOTEL
ELEVATION 2
RETAIL
RETAIL
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
COLOR AND MATERIALS
A-303

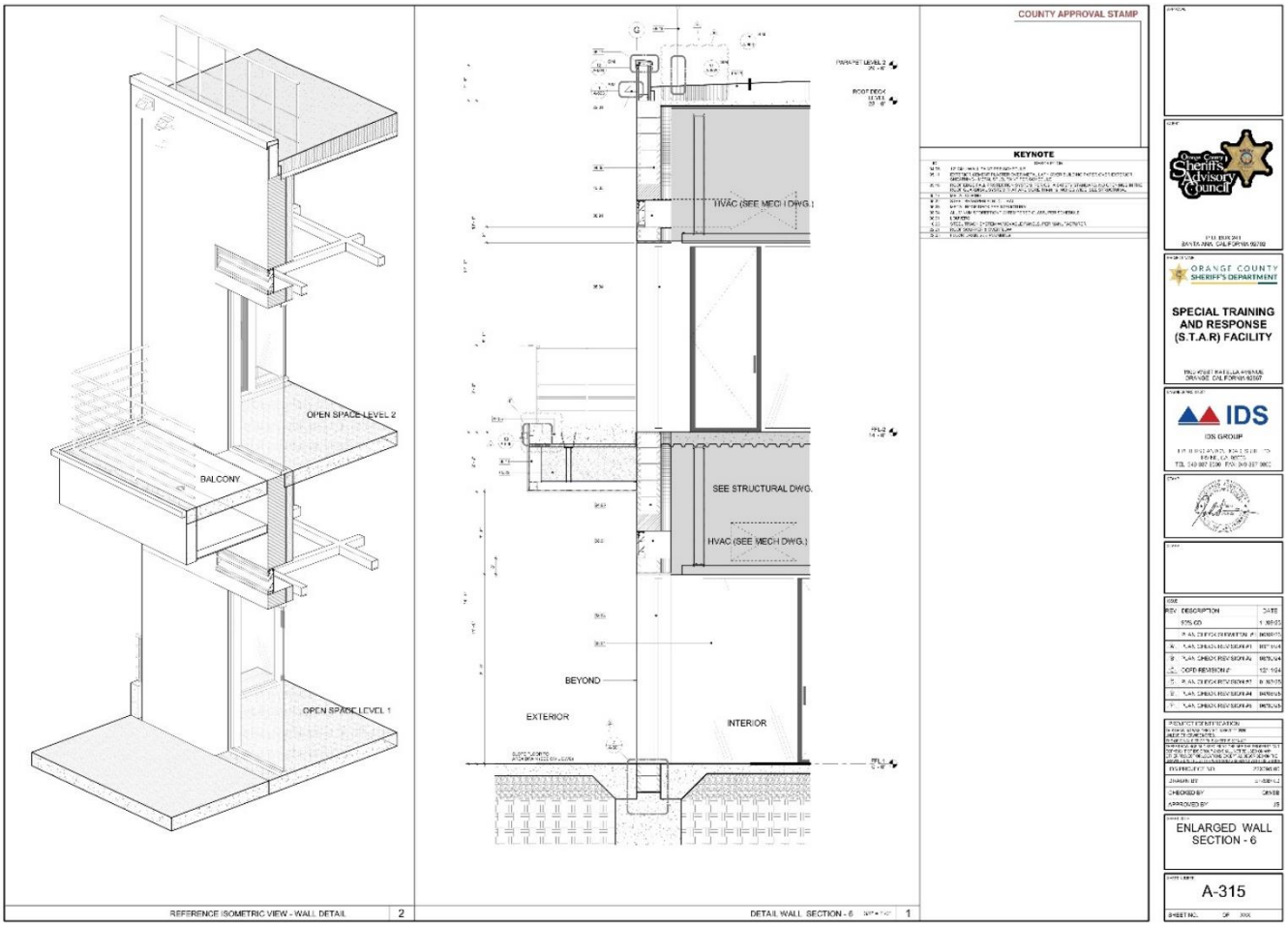

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
INTERIOR
SEE STRUCTURAL
EXTERIOR
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
ENLARGED DETAIL SECTION
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 1
A-310

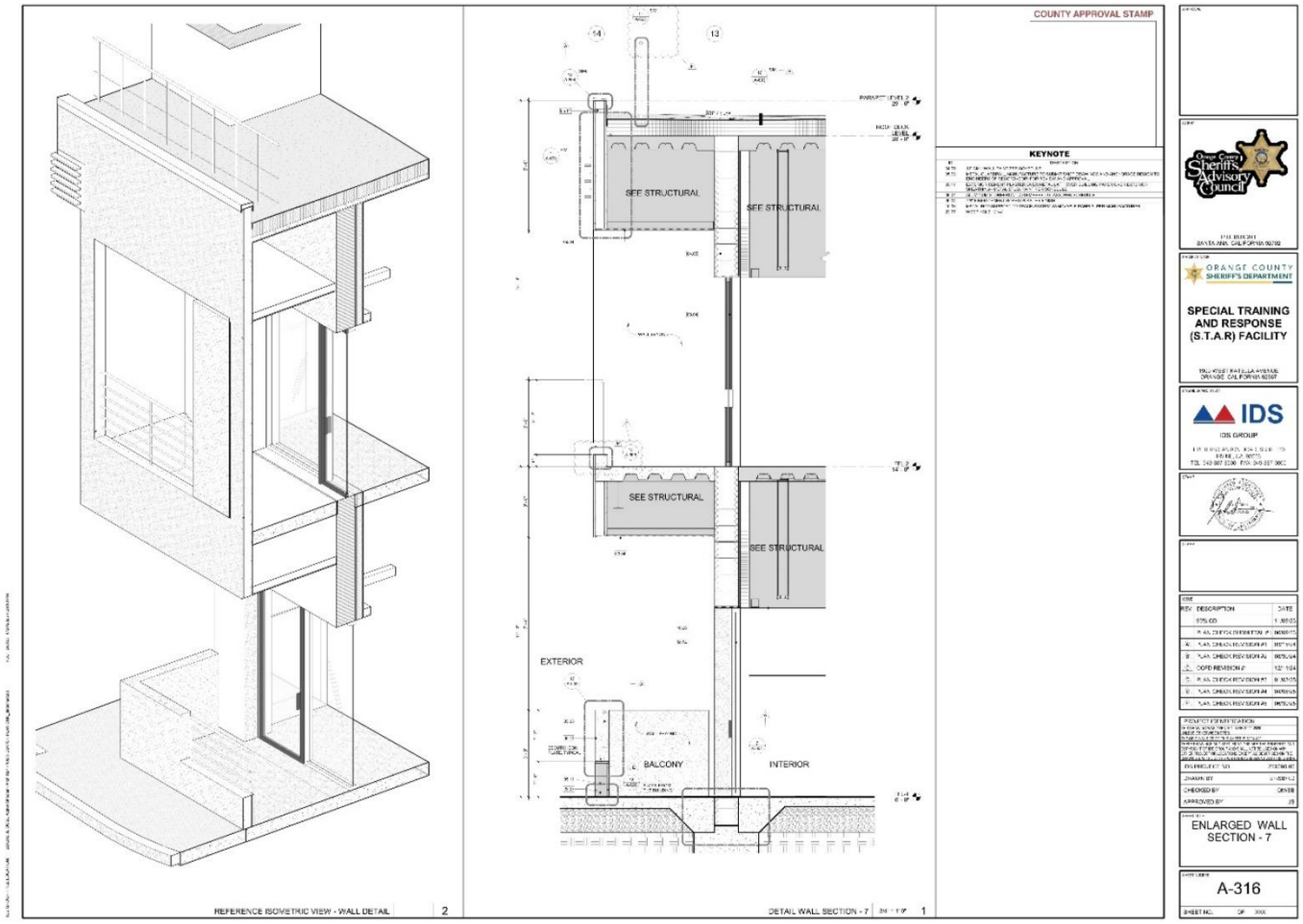

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 2
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 2
A-311

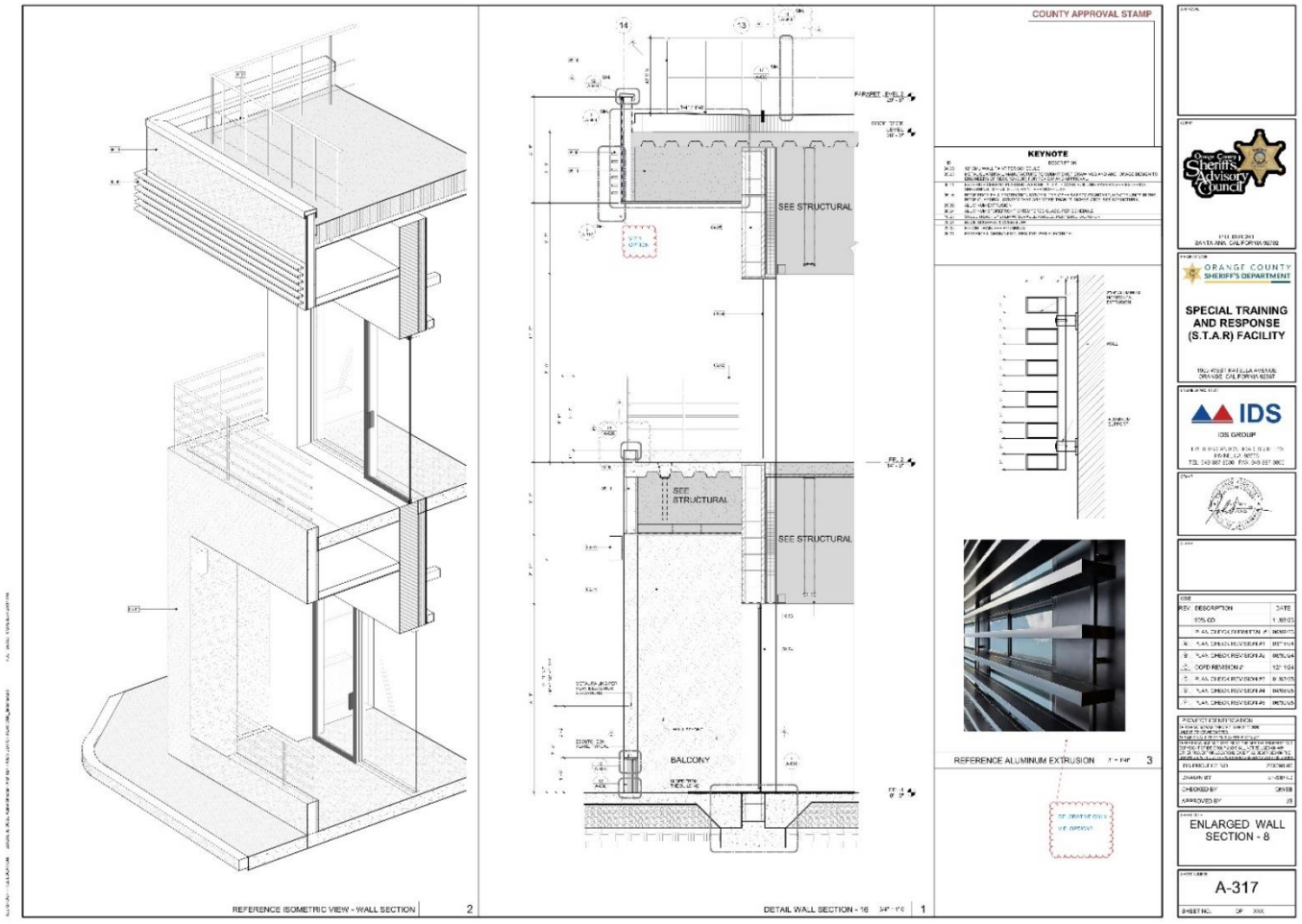

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
OPEN SPACE
SEE STRUCTURAL
OPEN SPACE
EXTERIOR
ISOMETRIC
SECTION
ALUM. DETAIL
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 3
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 3
A-312

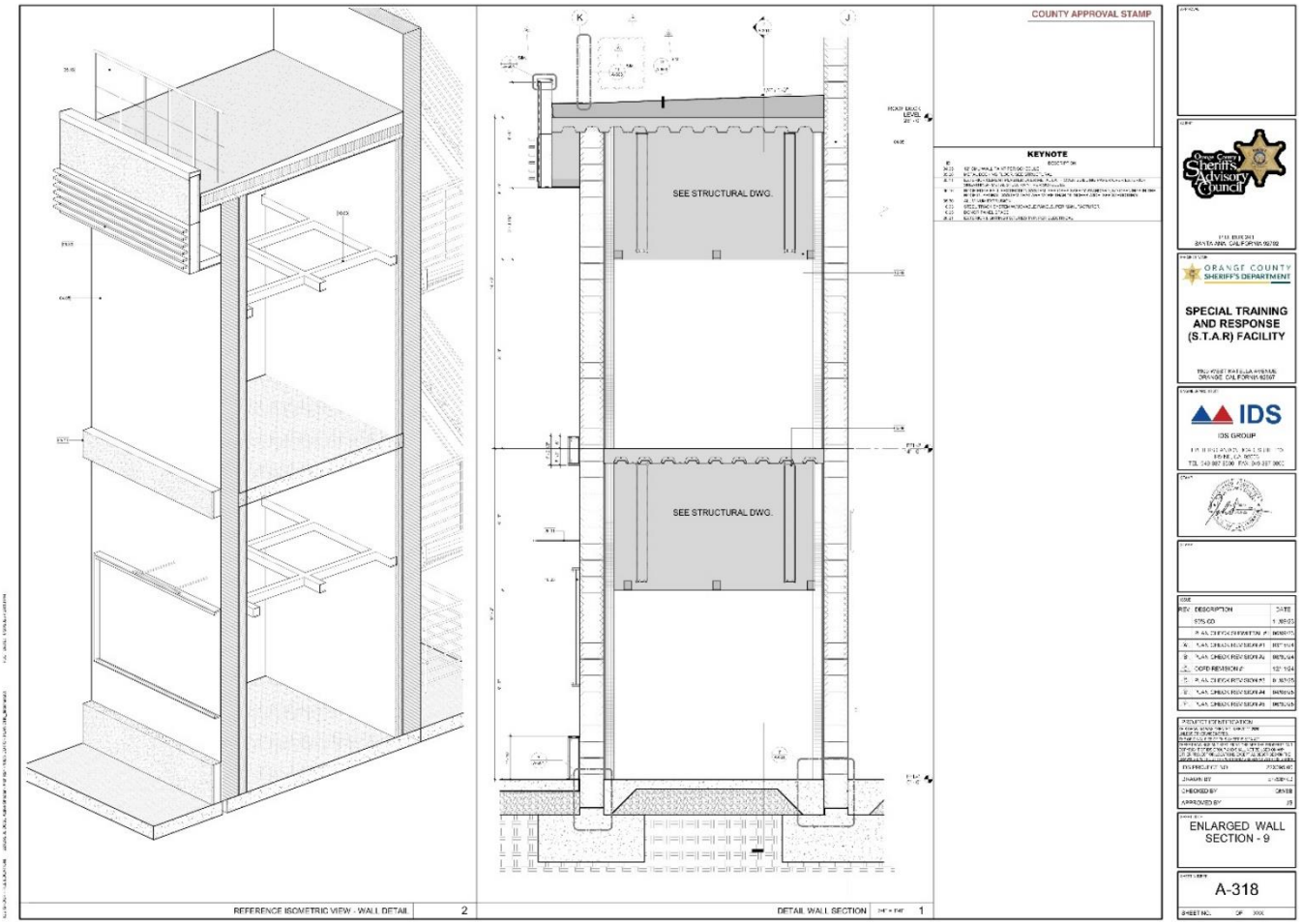

REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 4
1
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 4
A-313

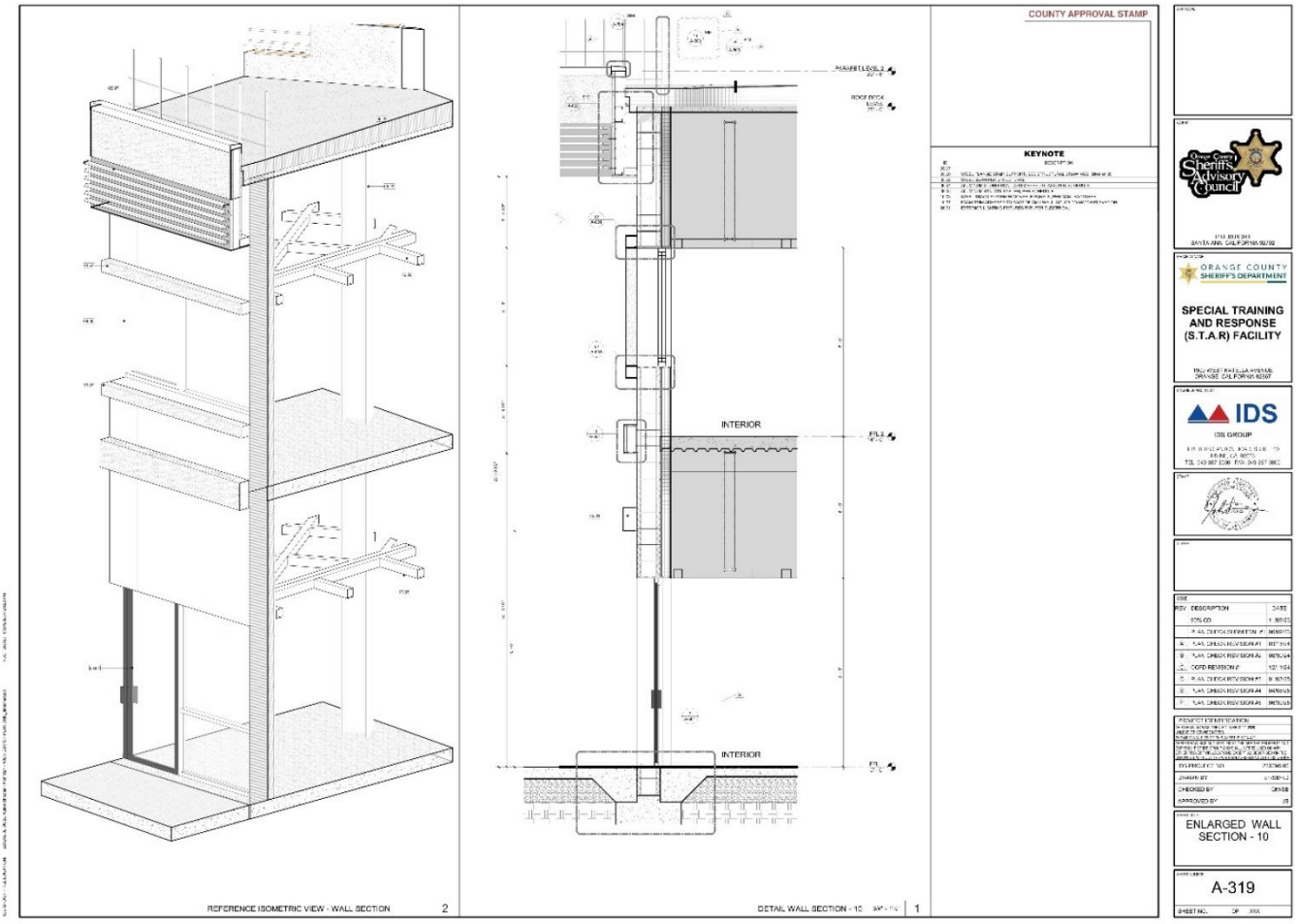

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
EXTERIOR
BALCONY
INTERIOR
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
EXTERIOR
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 6
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 5
A-314

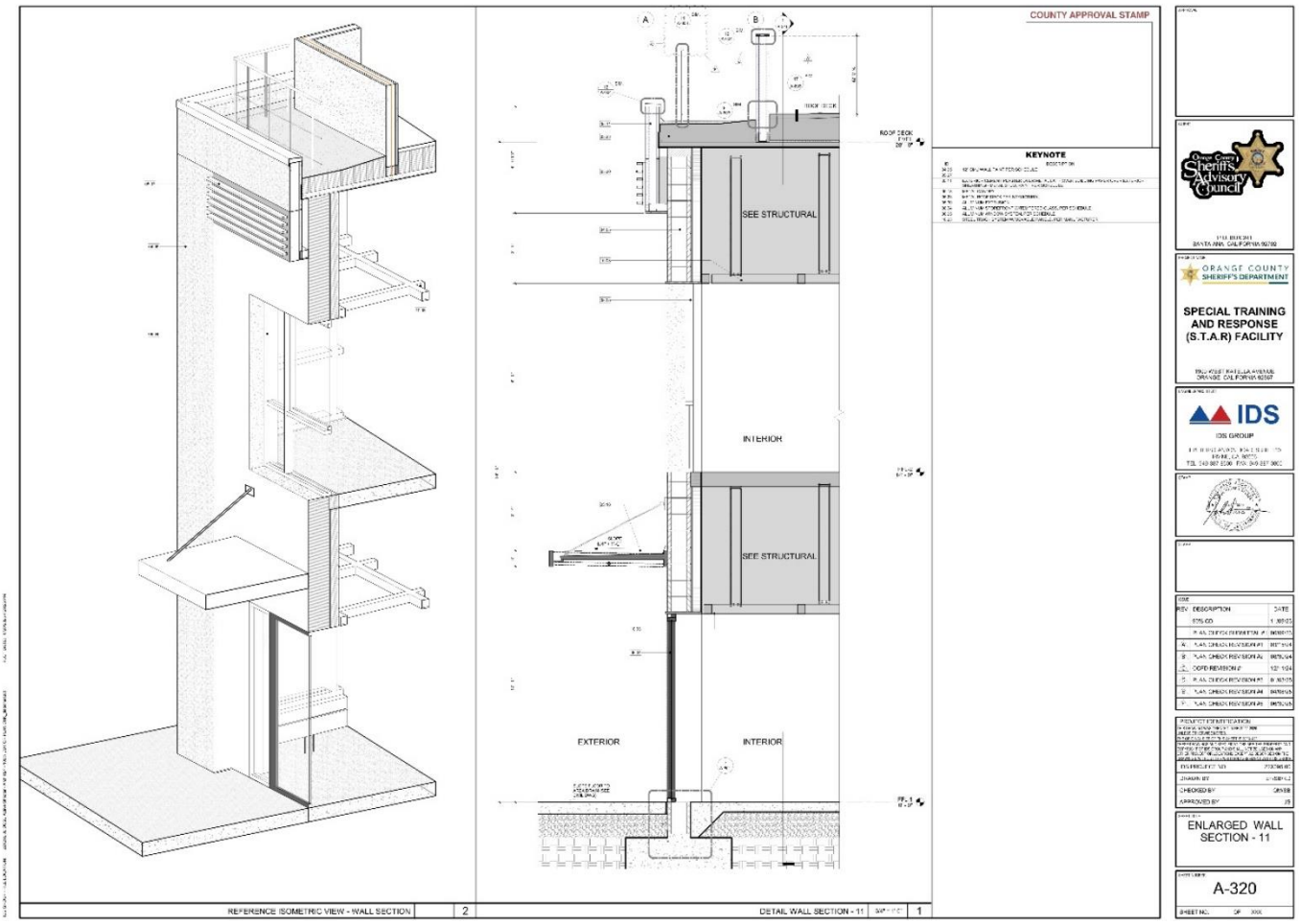

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
OPEN SPACE LEVEL 2
BALCONY
OPEN SPACE LEVEL 1
HVAC (SEE MECH DWG.)
SEE STRUCTURAL DWG.
HVAC (SEE MECH DWG.)
BEYOND
EXTERIOR
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL 2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 6 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 6
A-315

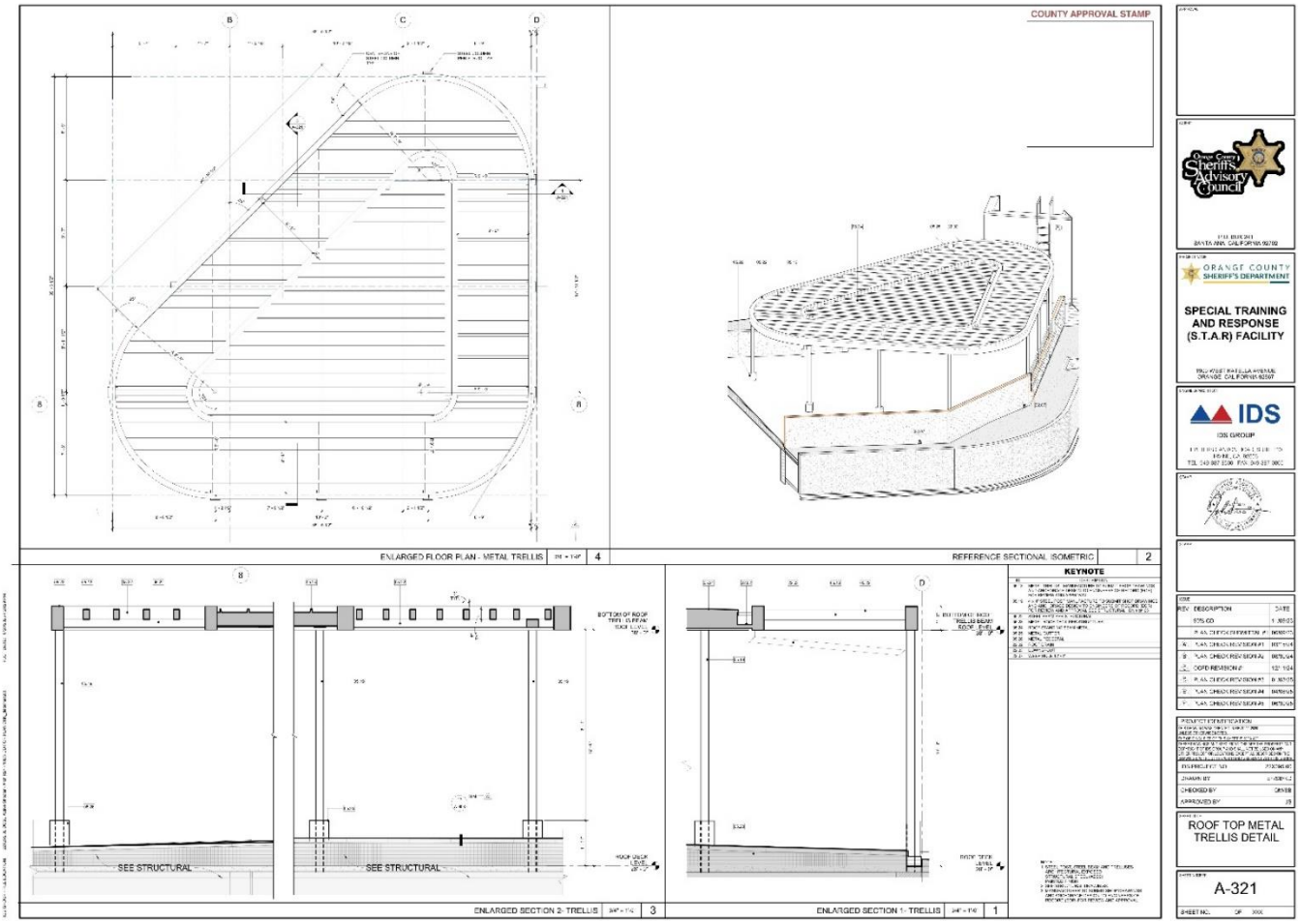

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
EXTERIOR
BALCONY
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOVETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 7
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 7
A-316

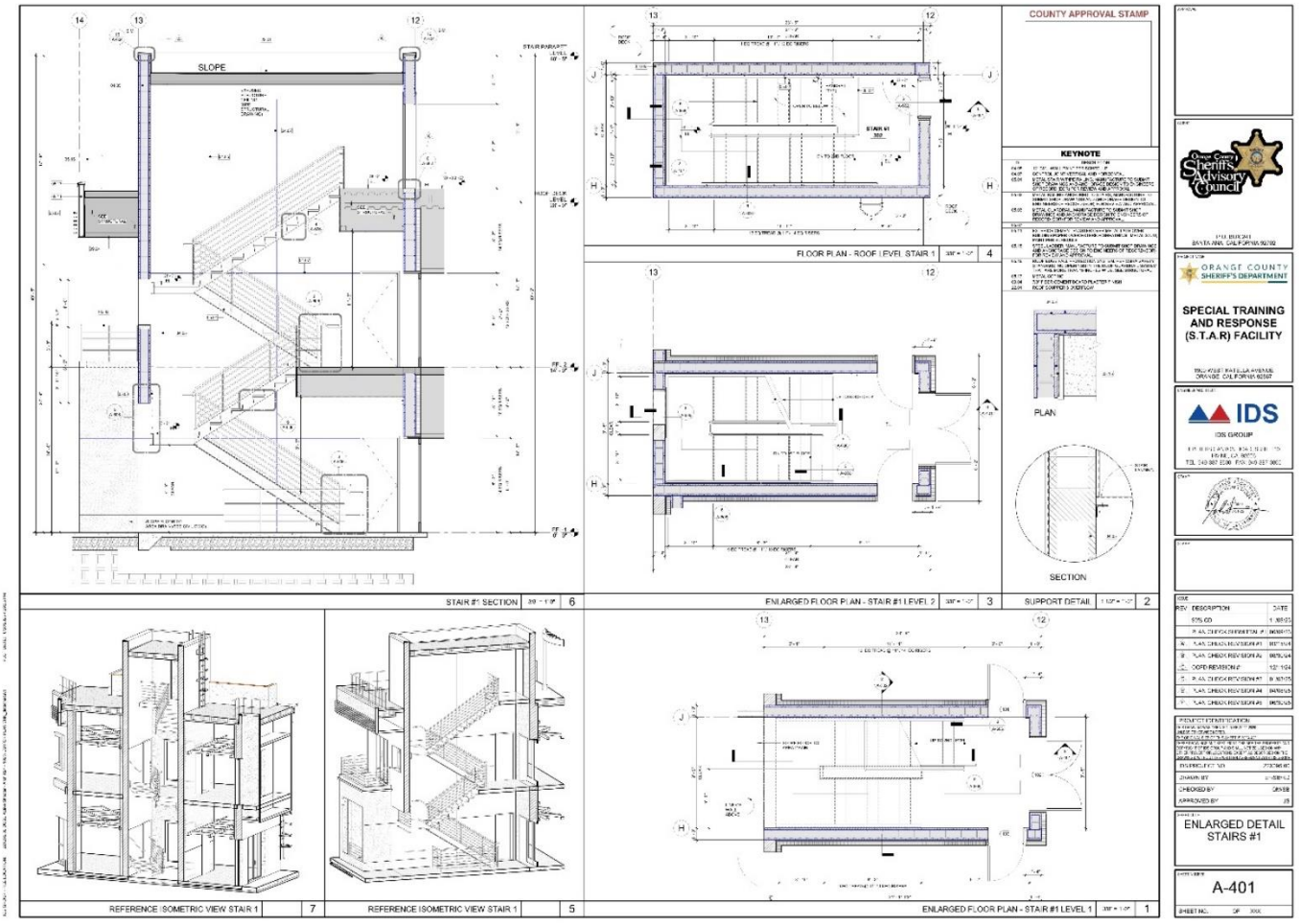

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
BALCONY
REFERENCE ALUMINUM EXTRUSION
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL SECTION
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 16
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 8
A-317

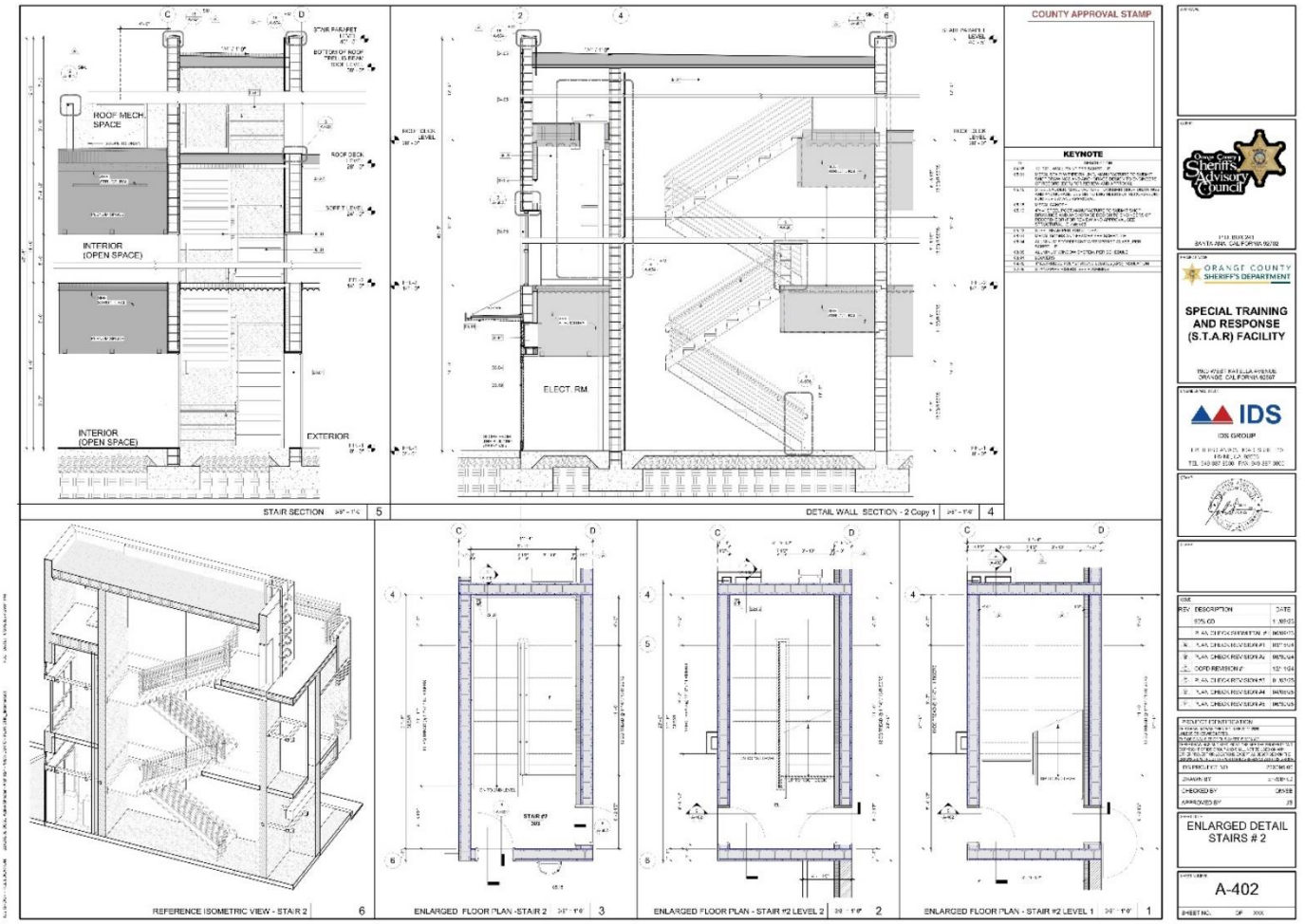

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL DWG.
SEE STRUCTURAL DWG.
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL DETAIL
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 9
A-318

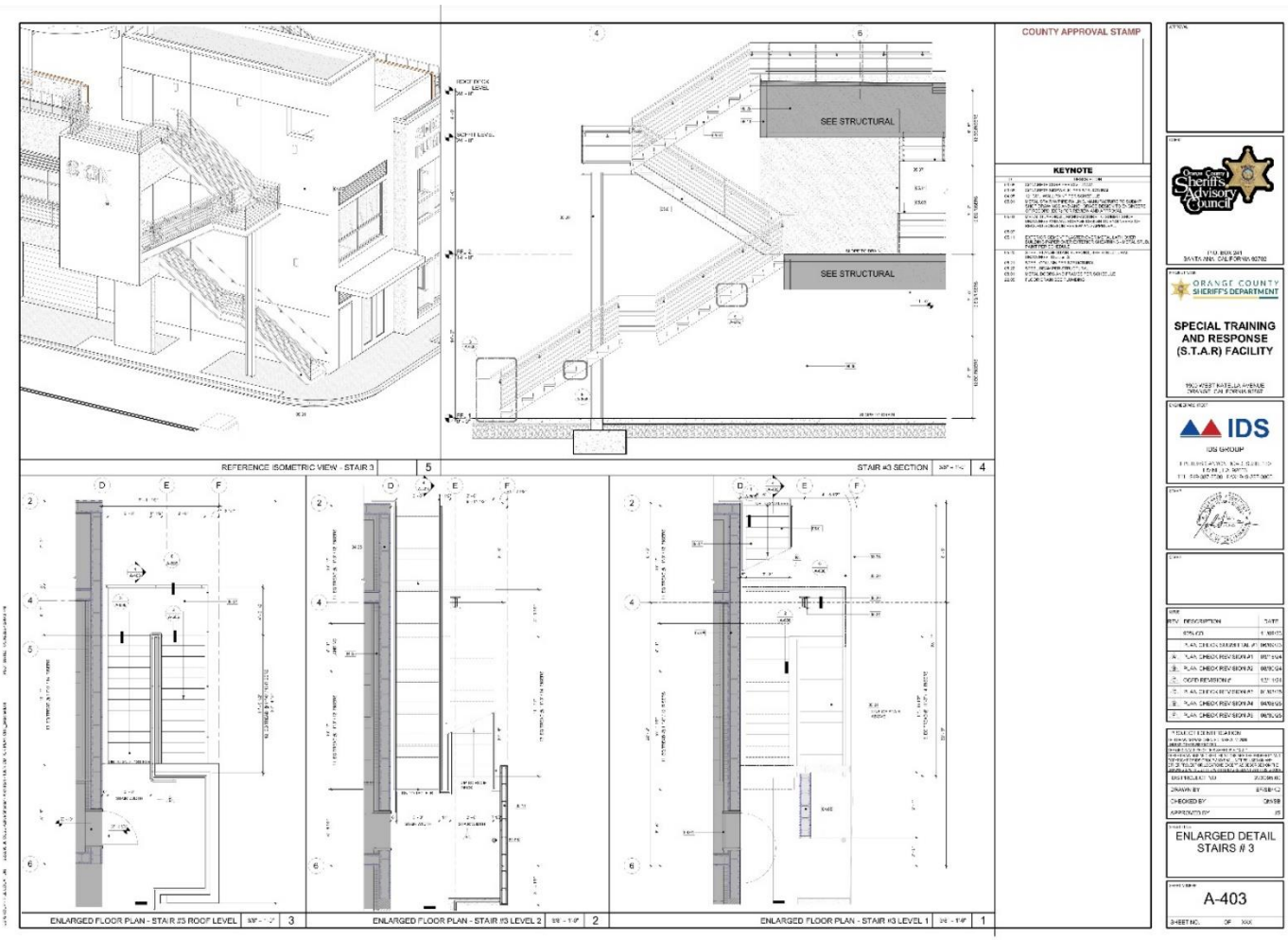

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
INTERIOR
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL SECTION 2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 10 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 10
A-319

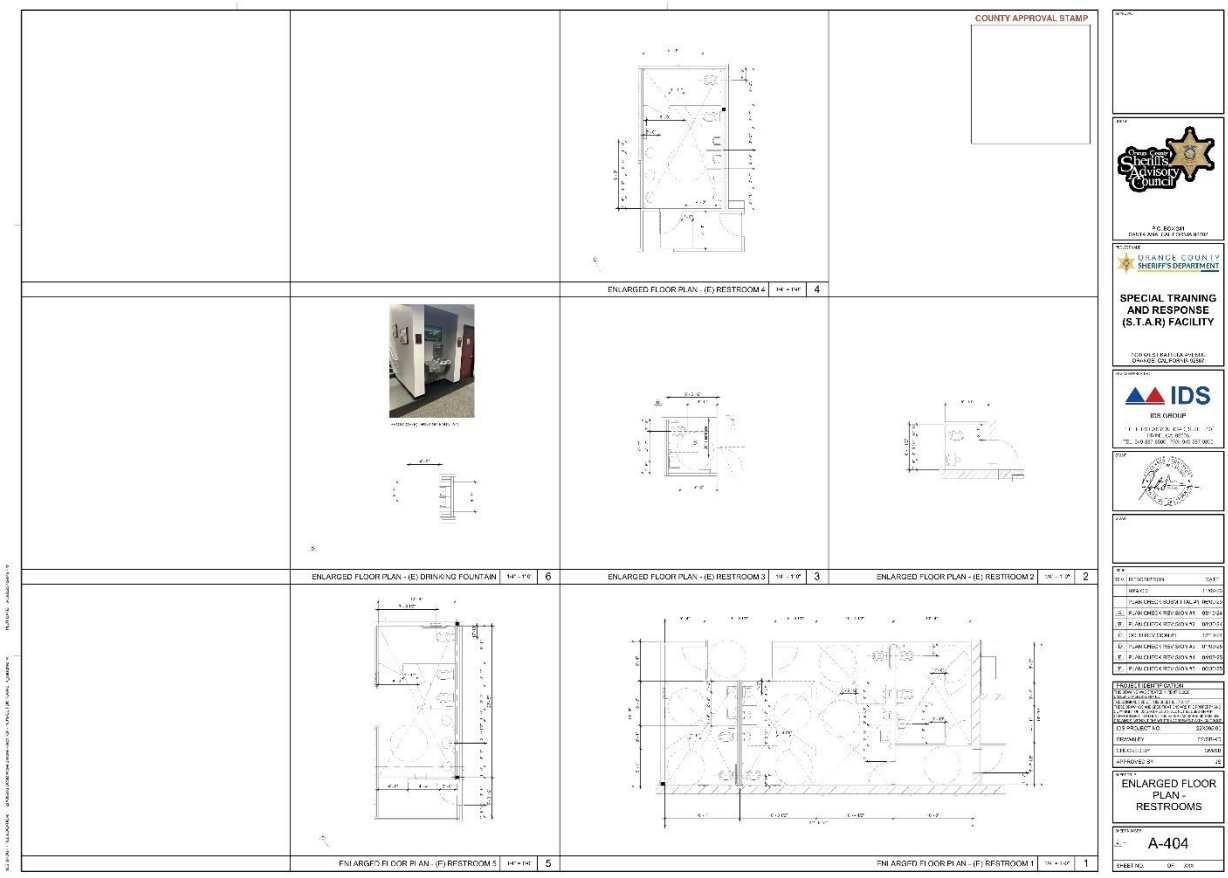

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
INTERIOR
SEE STRUCTURAL
EXTERIOR
INTERIOR
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - WALL SECTION
2
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 11
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED WALL SECTION - 11
A-320

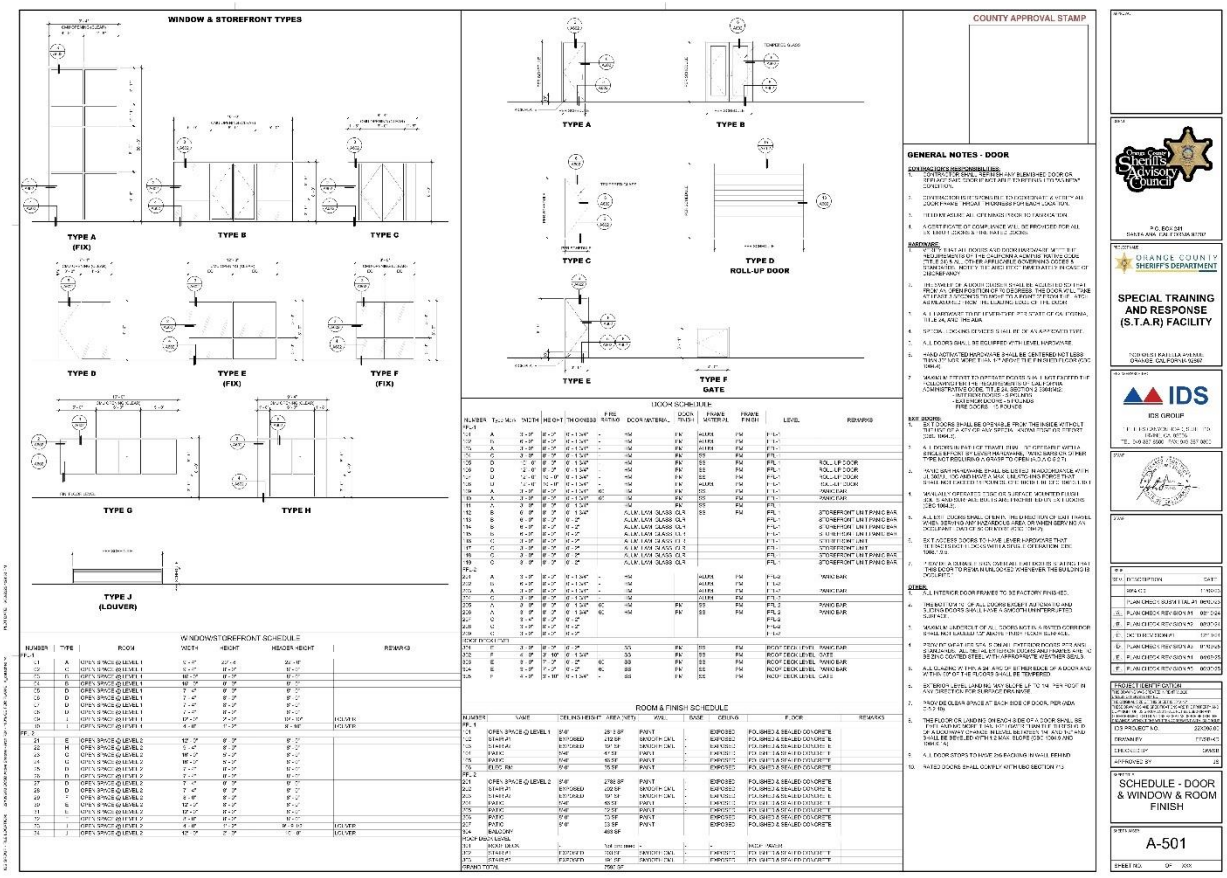

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - METAL TRELLIS
4
REFERENCE SECTIONAL ISOMETRIC
2
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
ENLARGED SECTION 2- TRELLIS
3
ENLARGED SECTION 1- TRELLIS
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
ROOF TOP METAL TRELLIS DETAIL
A-321

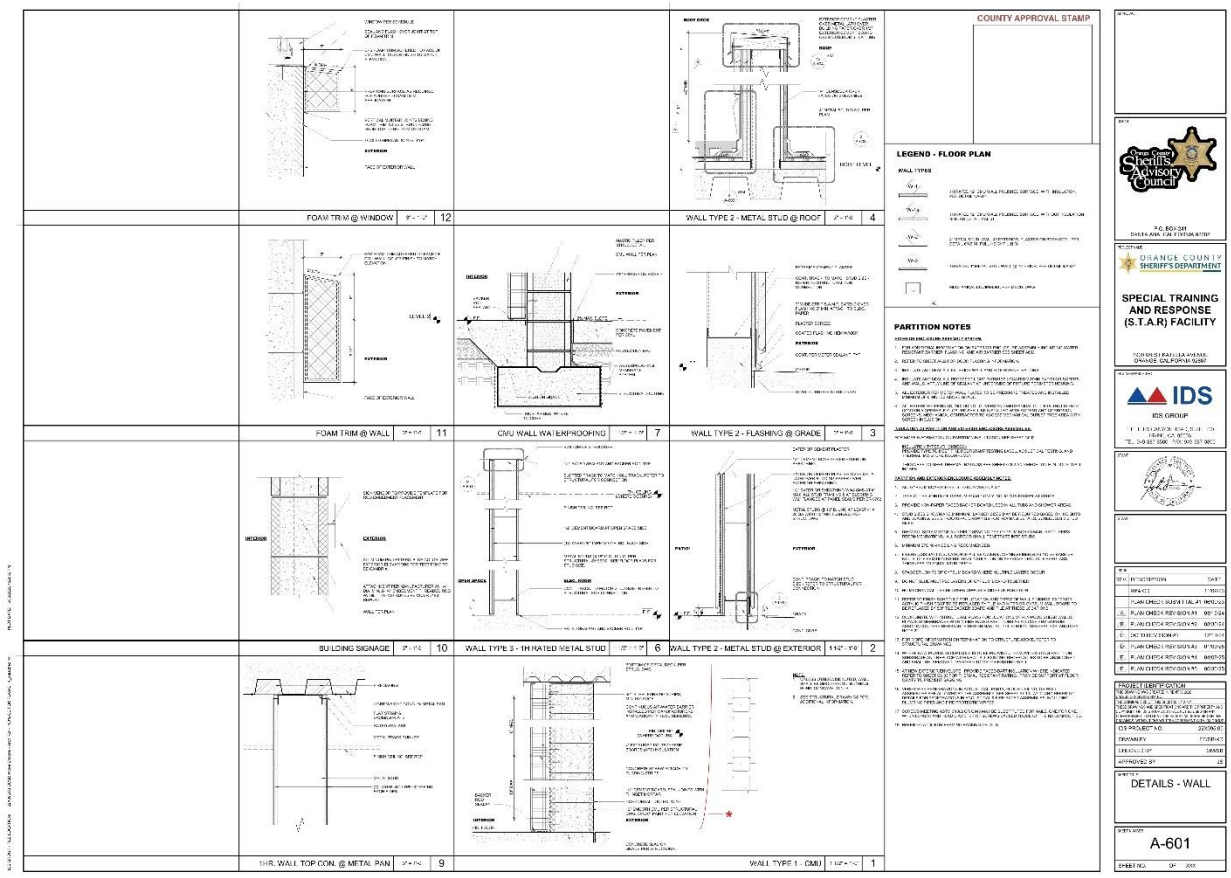

SLOPE
STAIR #1 SECTION
6
FLOOR PLAN - ROOF LEVEL STAIR 1
4
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #1 LEVEL 2
3
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
PLAN
SECTION
SUPPORT DETAIL
2
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW STAIR 1
7
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW STAIR 1
5
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #1 LEVEL 1
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED DETAIL STAIRS #1
A-401

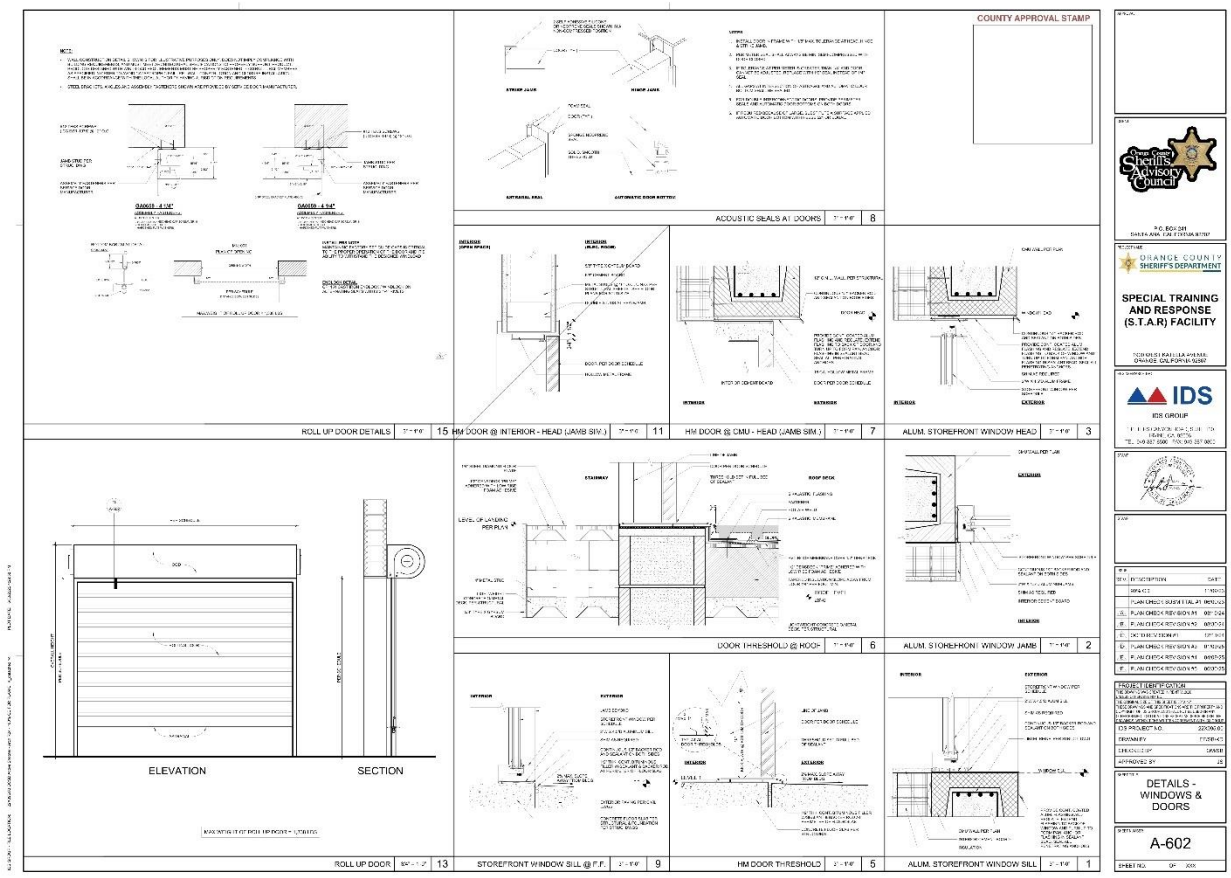

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
ROOF MECH. SPACE
INTERIOR (OPEN SPACE)
INTERIOR (OPEN SPACE)
EXTERIOR
ELECT. RM.
STAIR SECTION 5
DETAIL WALL SECTION - 2 Copy 1 4
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - STAIR 2 6
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN -STAIR 2 3
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #2 LEVEL 2 2
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #2 LEVEL 1 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED DETAIL STAIRS # 2
A-402

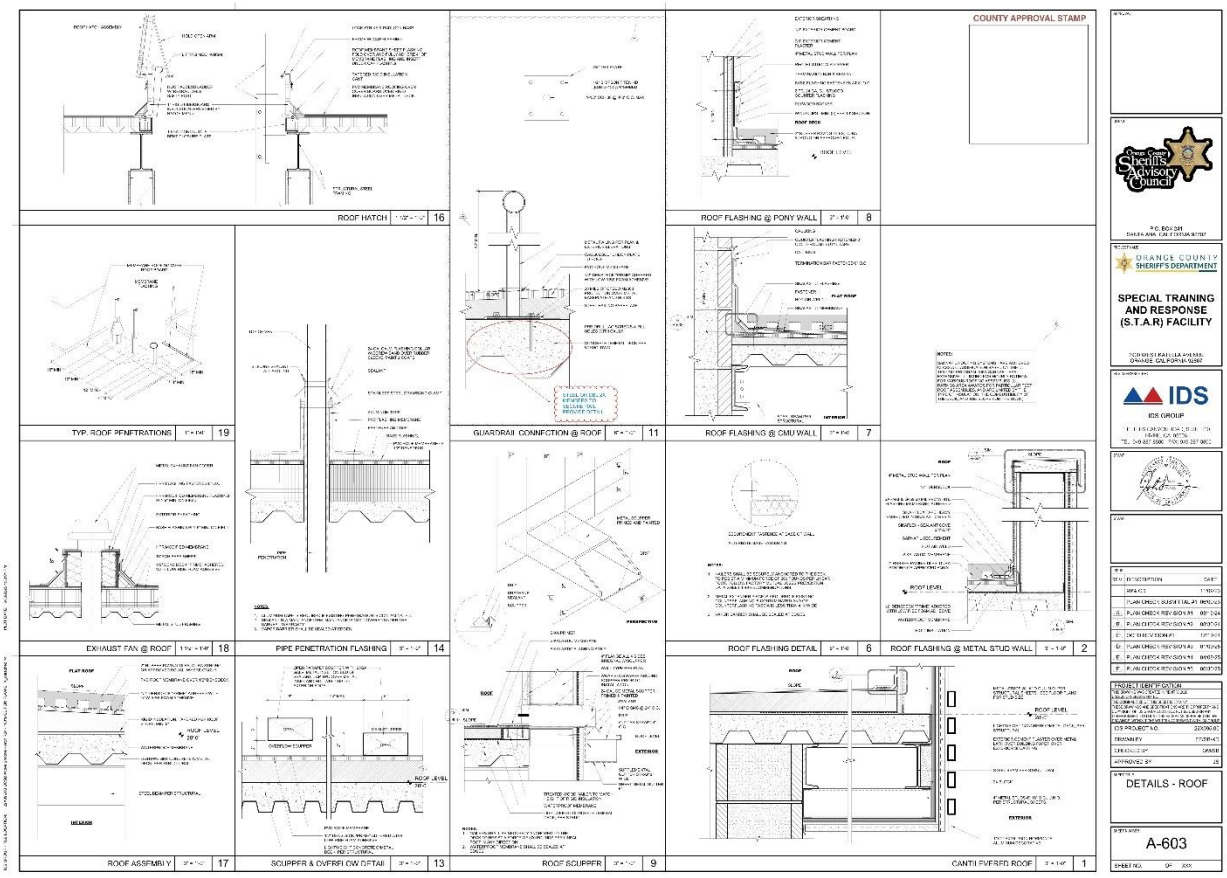

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTE
SEE STRUCTURAL
SEE STRUCTURAL
REFERENCE ISOMETRIC VIEW - STAIR 3
5
STAIR #3 SECTION
4
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #3 ROOF LEVEL
3
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #3 LEVEL 2
2
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - STAIR #3 LEVEL 1
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED DETAIL STAIRS # 3
A-403

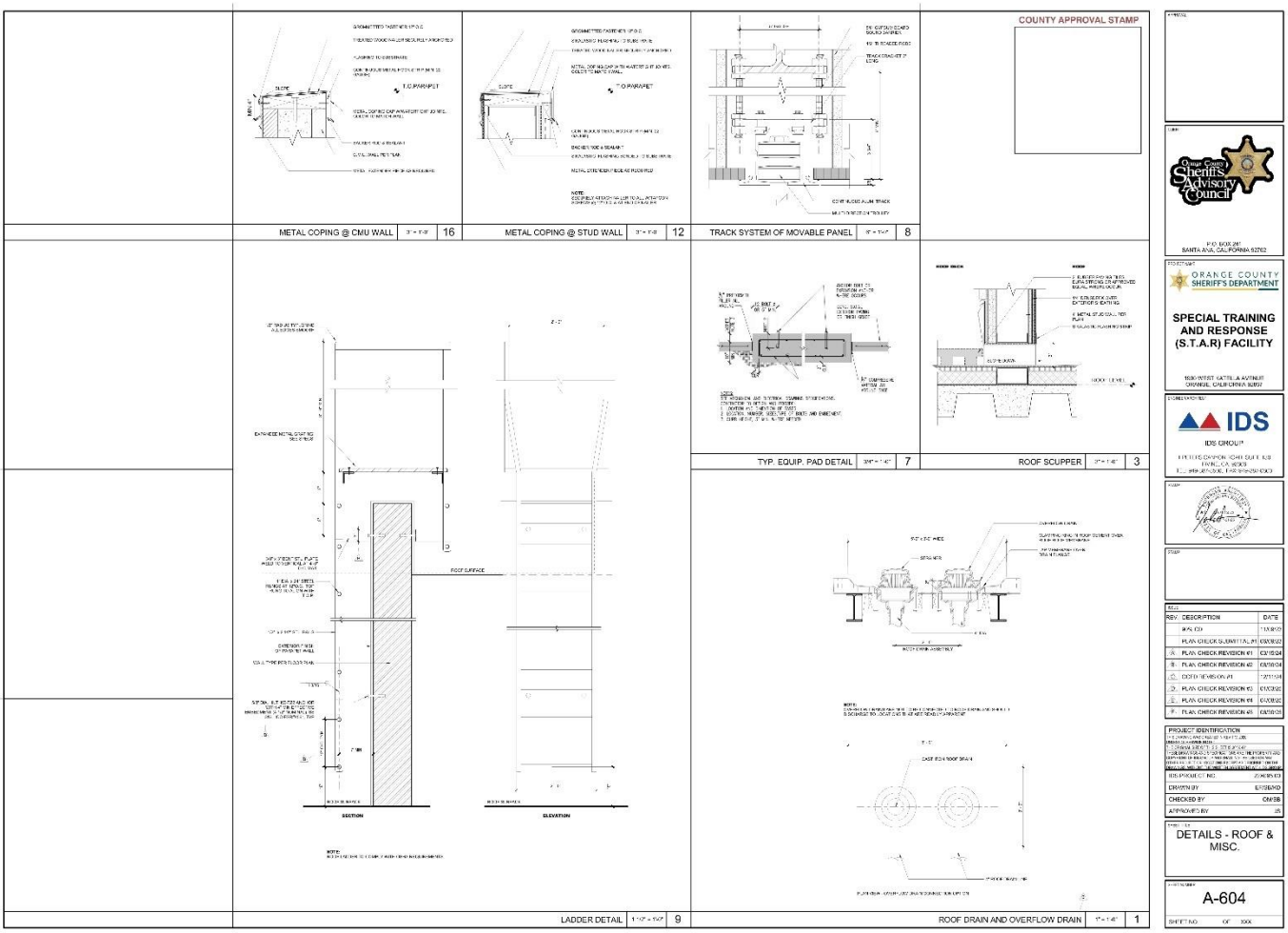

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (E) RESTROOM 4
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (E) DRINKING FOUNTAIN
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (E) RESTROOM 3
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (E) RESTROOM 2
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (F) RESTROOM 5
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - (F) RESTROOM 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - RESTROOMS
A-404

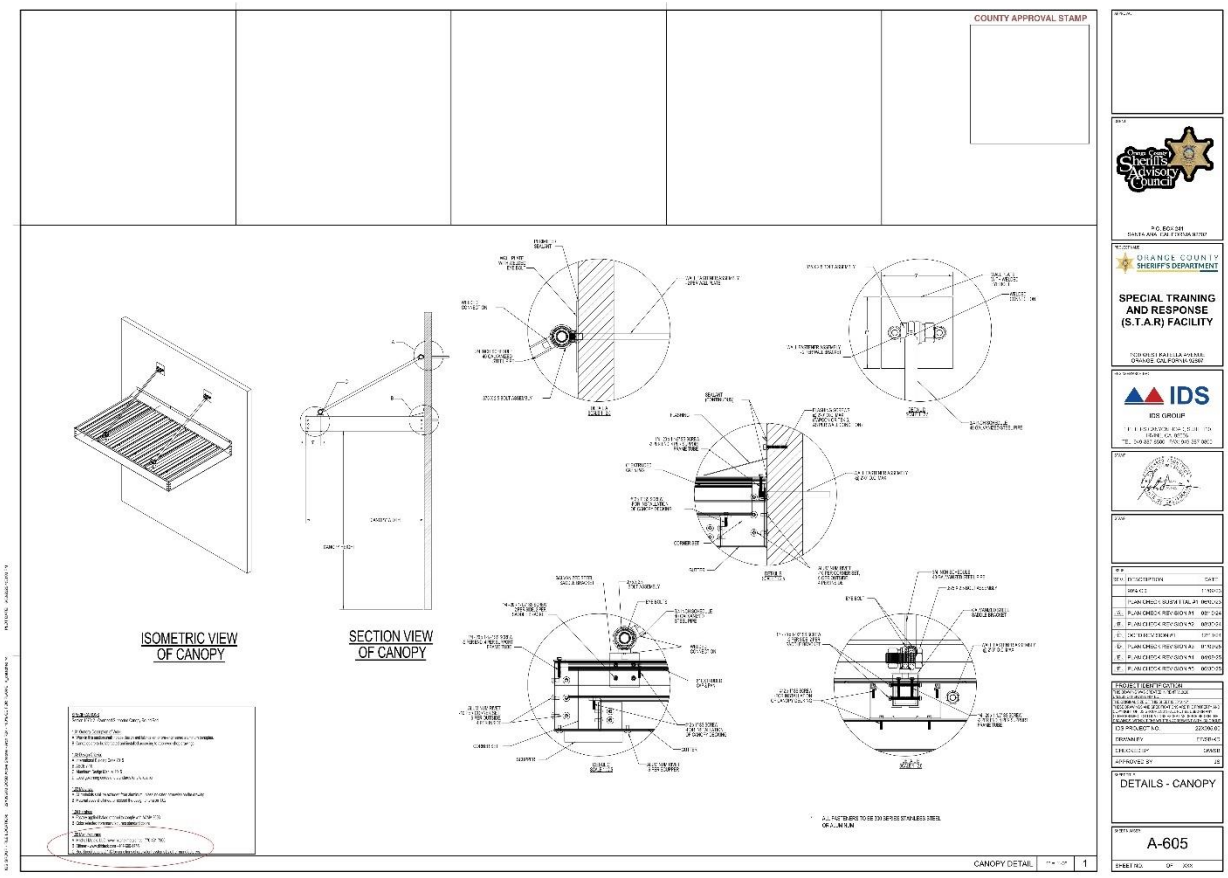

WINDOW & STOREFRONT TYPES
TYPE A (FIX)
TYPE B
TYPE C
TYPE D
TYPE E (FIX)
TYPE F (FIX)
TYPE G
TYPE H
TYPE J (LOUVER)
TYPE A
TYPE B
TYPE C
TYPE D ROLL-UP DOOR
TYPE E
TYPE F GATE
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES - DOOR
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
SCHEDULE - DOOR & WINDOW & ROOM FINISH
A-501

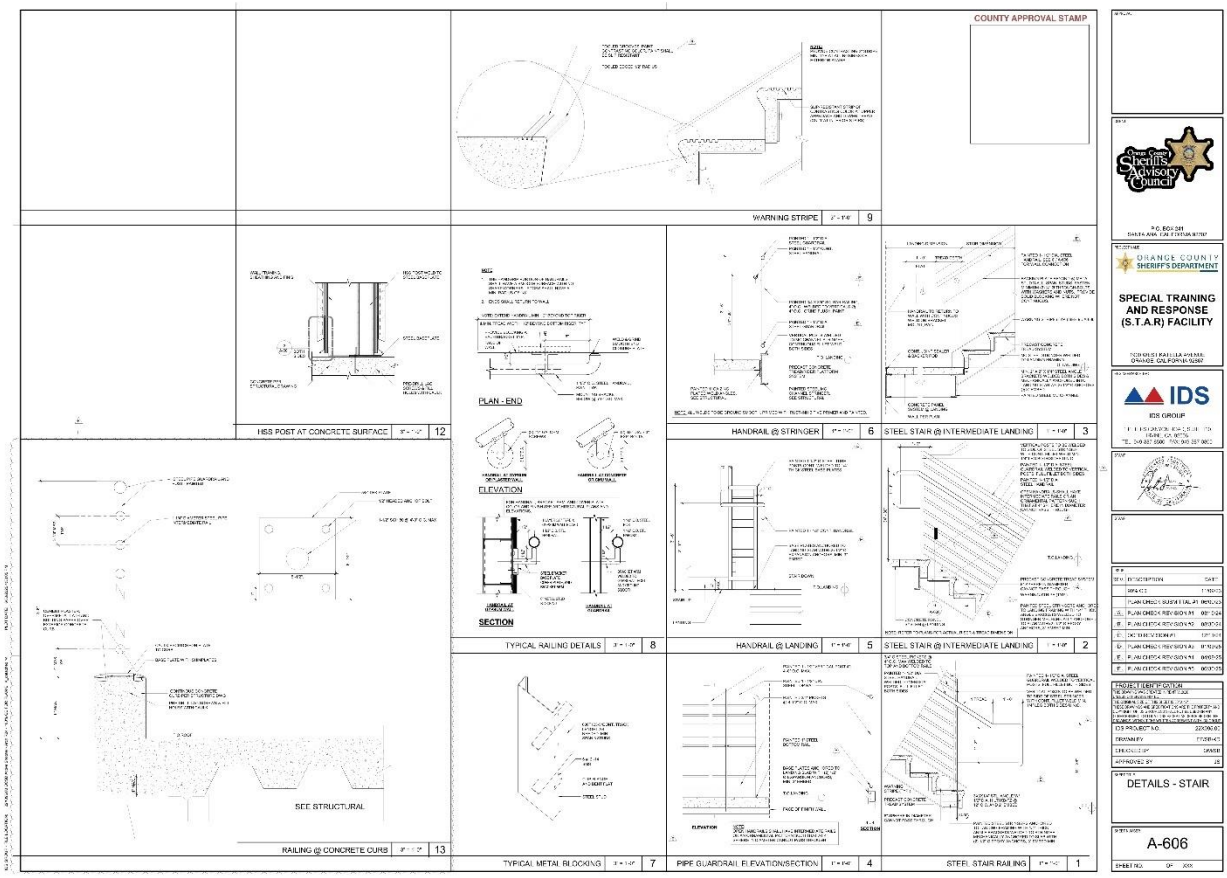

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND - FLOOR PLAN
WALL TYPES
PARTITION NOTES
FOAM TRIM @ WINDOW
WALL TYPE 2 - METAL STUD @ ROOF
FOAM TRIM @ WALL
CMU WALL WATERPROOFING
WALL TYPE 2 - FLASHING @ GRADE
BUILDING SIGNAGE
WALL TYPE 3 - 1HR RATED METAL STUD
WALL TYPE 2 - METAL STUD @ EXTERIOR
1HR. WALL TOP CON. @ METAL PAN
WALL TYPE 1 - CMU
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS - WALL
A-601

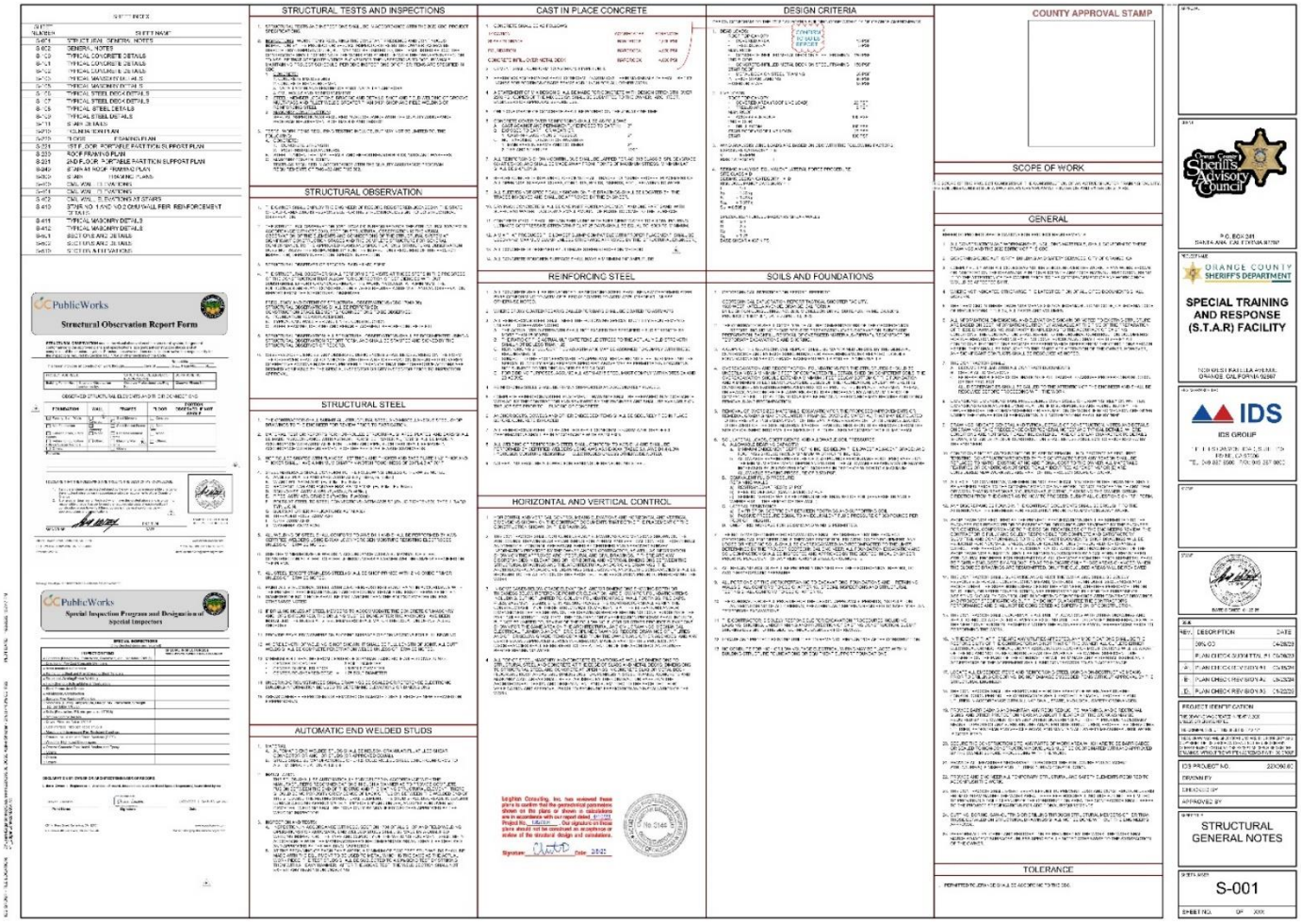

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ACOUSTIC SEALS AT DOORS
ROLL UP DOOR DETAILS
HM DOOR @ INTERIOR - HEAD (JAMB SIM.)
HM DOOR @ CMU - HEAD (JAMB SIM.)
ALUM. STOREFRONT WINDOW HEAD
DOOR THRESHOLD @ ROOF
ALUM. STOREFRONT WINDOW JAMB
ELEVATION
SECTION
ROLL UP DOOR
STOREFRONT WINDOW SILL @ P.T.
HM DOOR THRESHOLD
ALUM. STOREFRONT WINDOW SILL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
DETAILS - WINDOWS & DOORS
A-602

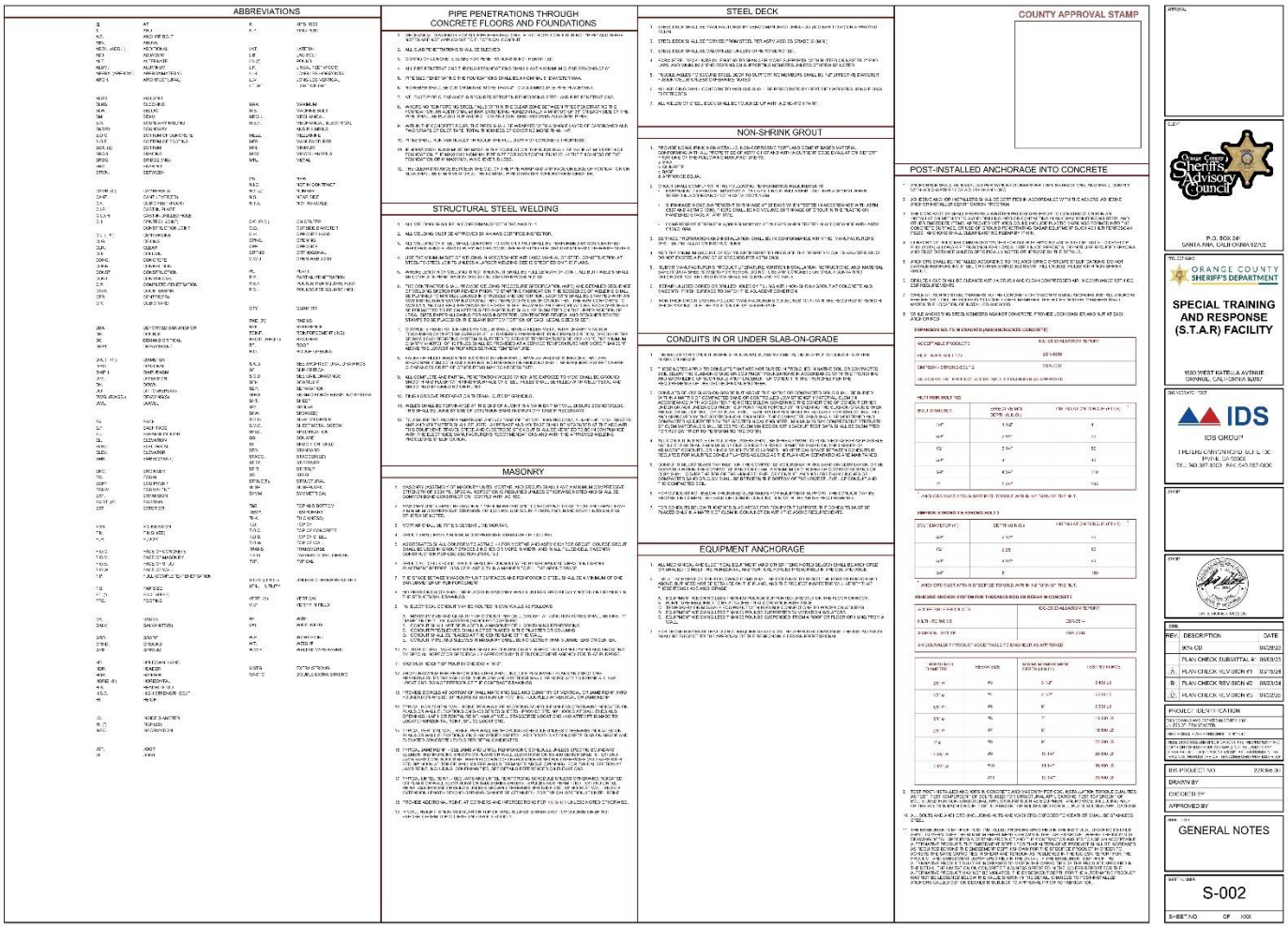

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ROOF HATCH
ROOF FLASHING @ PONY WALL
TYP. ROOF PENETRATIONS
GUARDRAIL CONNECTION @ ROOF
ROOF FLASHING @ CMU WALL
EXHAUST FAN @ ROOF
PIPE PENETRATION FLASHING
ROOF FLASHING DETAIL
ROOF FLASHING @ METAL STUD WALL
ROOF ASSEMBLY
SCUPPER & OVERFLOW DETAIL
ROOF SCUPPER
CANTILEVERED ROOF
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS - ROOF
A-603

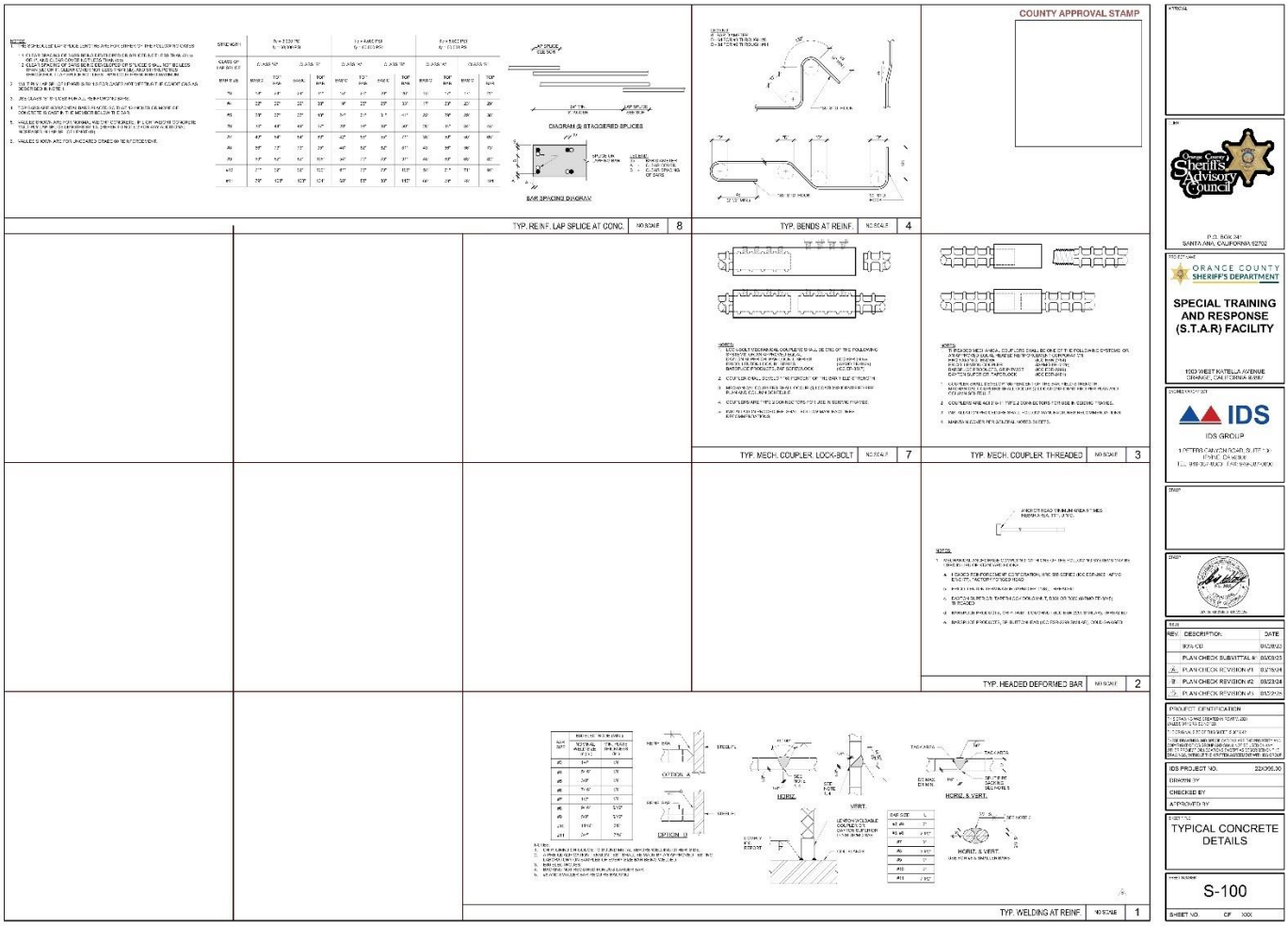

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
METAL COPING @ CMU WALL 16
METAL COPING @ STUD WALL 12
TRACK SYSTEM OF MOVABLE PANEL 8
TYP. EQUIP. PAD DETAIL 7
ROOF SCUPPER 3
LADDER DETAIL 9
ROOF DRAIN AND OVERFLOW DRAIN 1
SECTION
ELEVATION
ROOF SURFACE
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV. DESCRIPTION DATE
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL (R1) 03/30/22
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 03/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 04/30/24
C DSOD REVISION #1 12/11/24
D PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 01/30/25
E PLAN CHECK REVISION #4 01/30/25
F PLAN CHECK REVISION #5 04/30/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 21-0015.03
DRAWN BY EVS/DVD
CHECKED BY CW/SB
APPROVED BY JS
DETAILS - ROOF & MISC.
A-604
SHEET NO. OF XXX

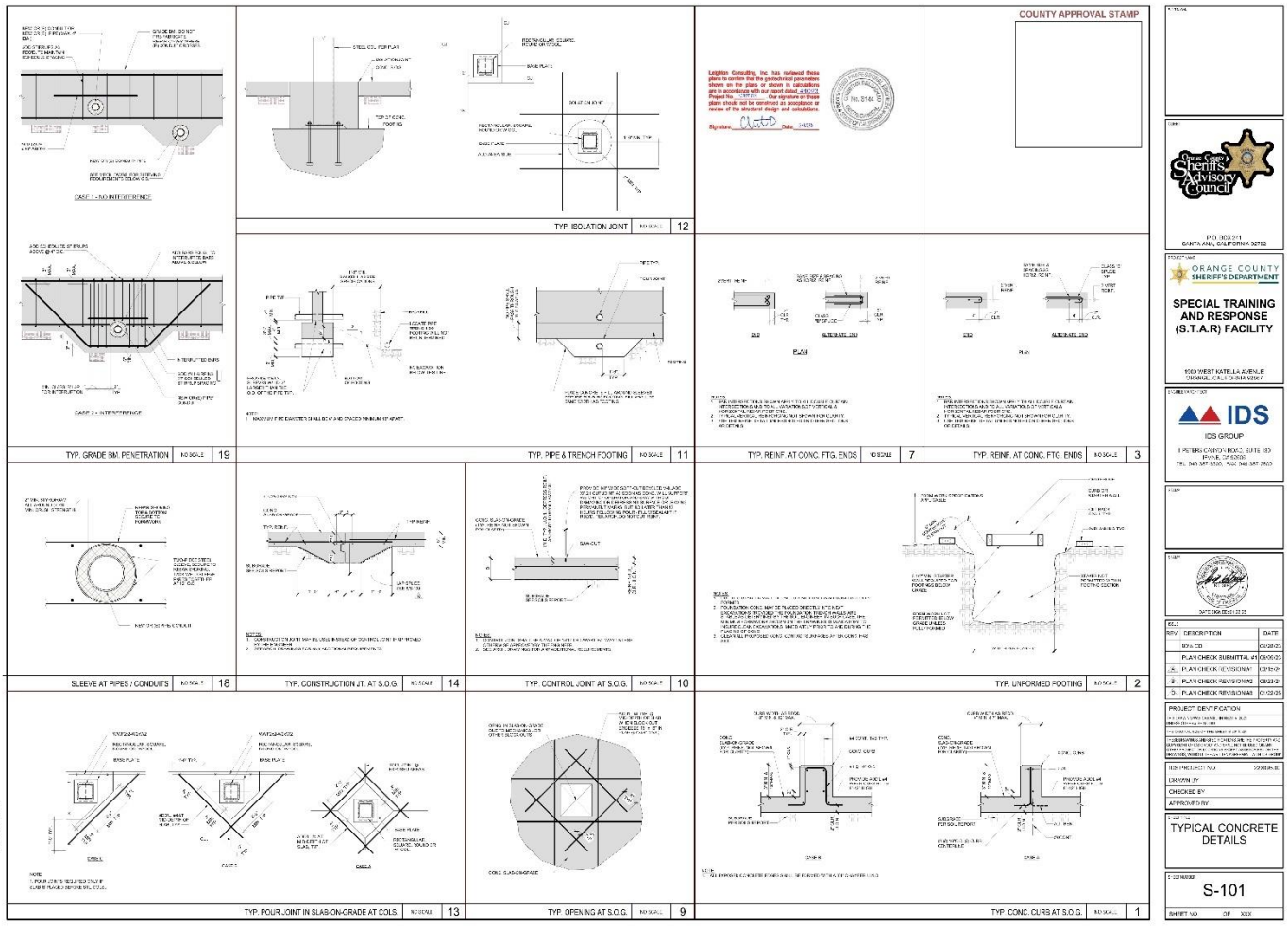

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ISOMETRIC VIEW OF CANOPY
SECTION VIEW OF CANOPY
CANOPY DETAIL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS - CANOPY
A-605

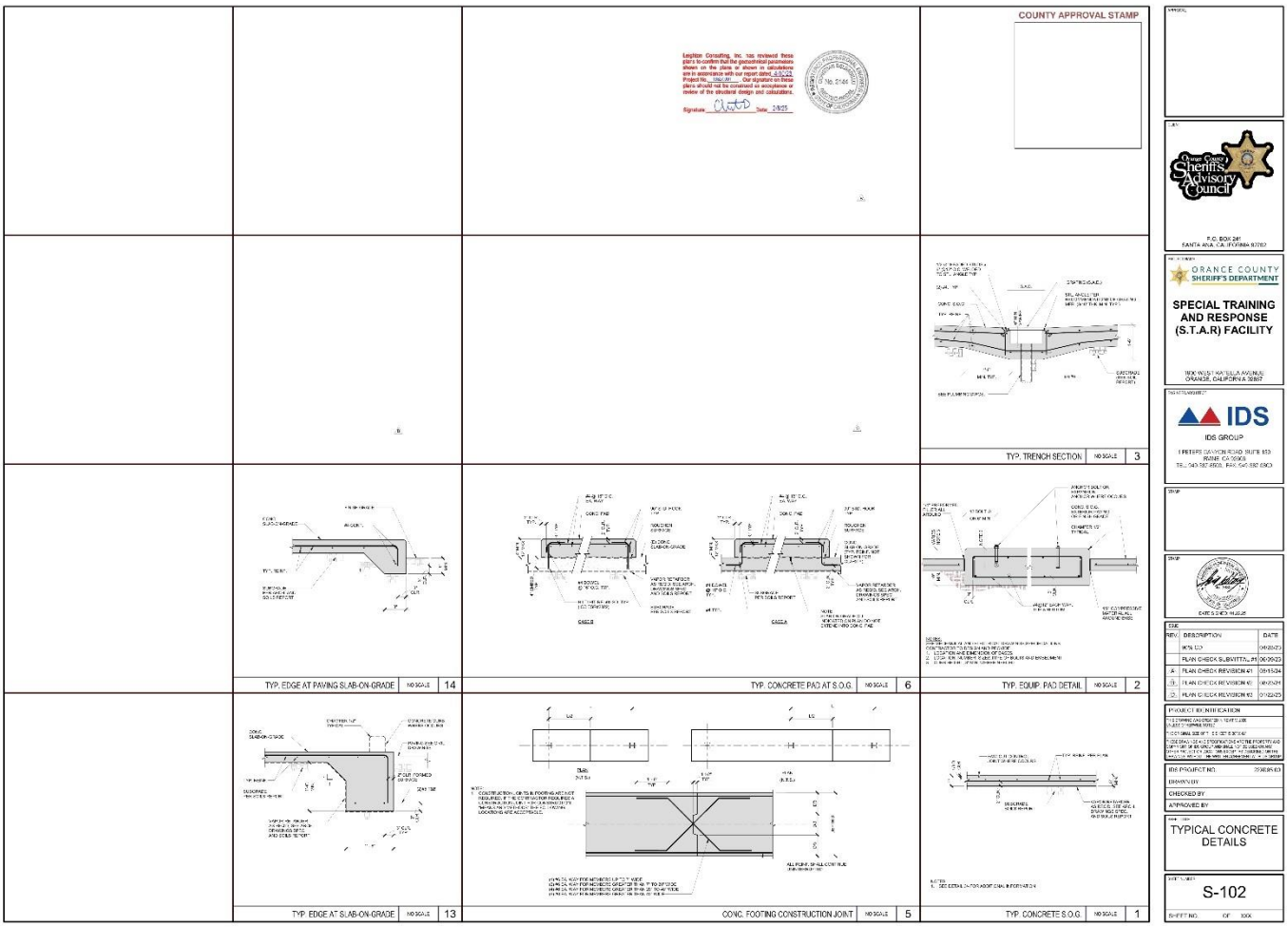

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
WARNING STRIPE 9
HSS POST AT CONCRETE SURFACE 12
PLAN - END
ELEVATION
SECTION
TYPICAL RAILING DETAILS 8
HANDRAIL @ STRINGER 6
STEEL STAIR @ INTERMEDIATE LANDING 3
HANDRAIL @ LANDING 5
STEEL STAIR @ INTERMEDIATE LANDING 2
SEE STRUCTURAL
RAILING @ CONCRETE CURB 13
TYPICAL METAL BLOCKING 7
PIPE GUARDRAIL ELEVATION/SECTION 4
STEEL STAIR RAILING 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS - STAIR
A-606

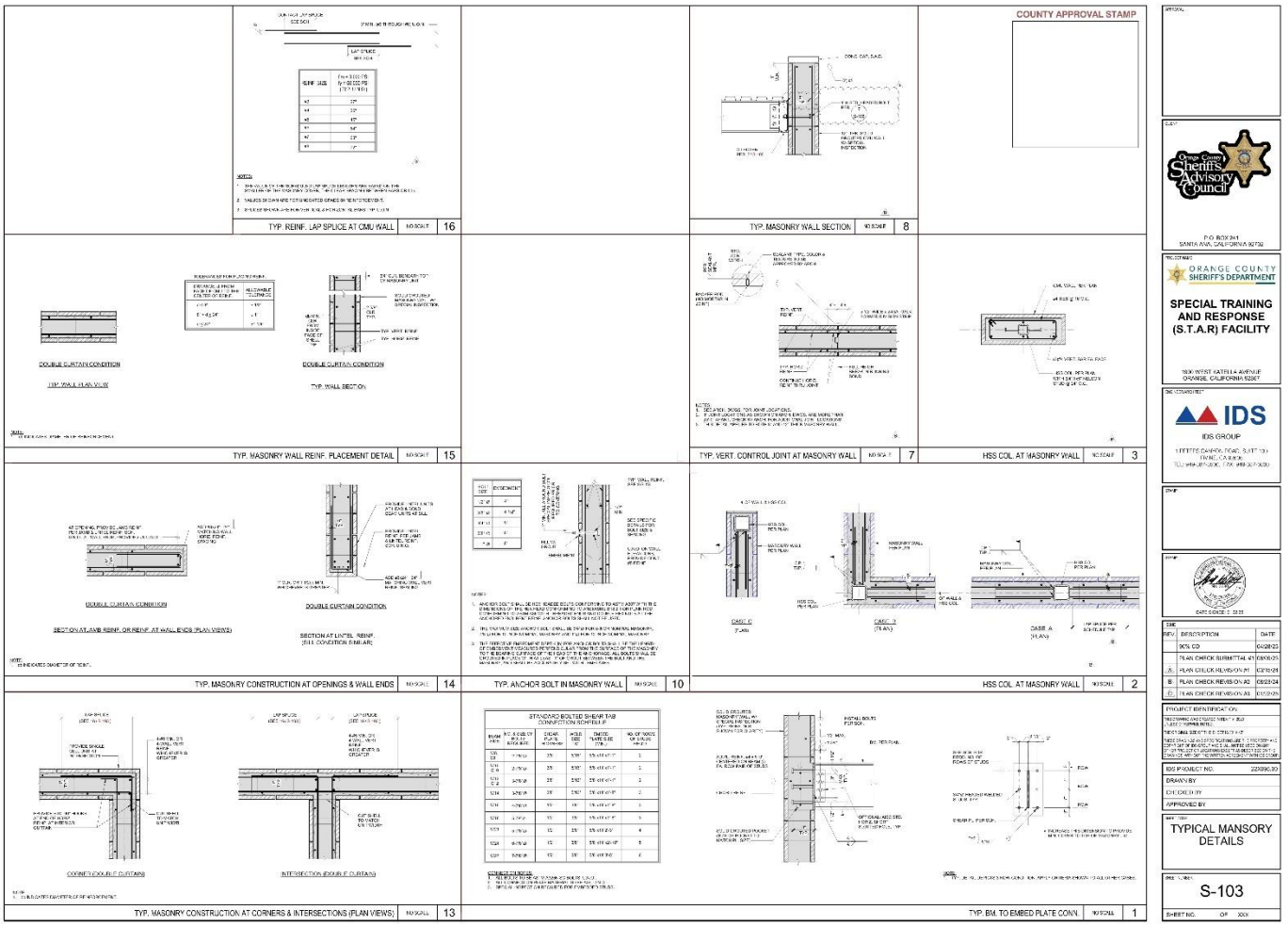

STRUCTURAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
DESIGN CRITERIA
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION
REINFORCING STEEL
SOILS AND FOUNDATIONS
SCOPE OF WORK
GENERAL
PublicWorks
Structural Observation Report Form
STRUCTURAL STEEL
HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CONTROL
PublicWorks
Special Inspection Program and Designation of Special Inspectors
AUTOMATIC END WELDED STUDS
TOLERANCE
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-001

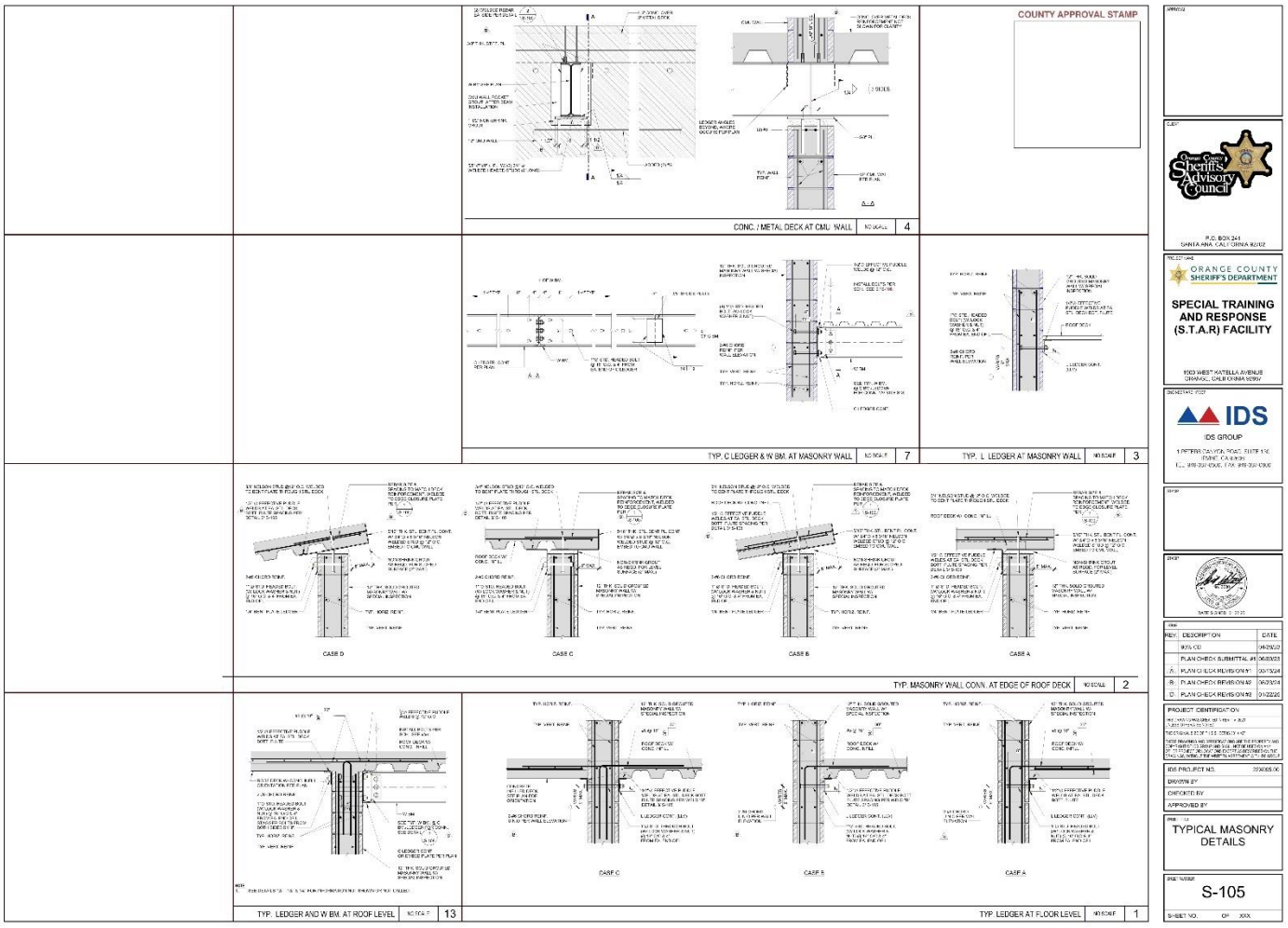

ABBREVIATIONS
PIPE PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE FLOORS AND FOUNDATIONS
STRUCTURAL STEEL WELDING
MASONRY
STEEL DECK
NON-SHRINK GROUT
CONDUITS IN OR UNDER SLAB-ON-GRADE
EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
POST-INSTALLED ANCHORAGE INTO CONCRETE
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 041
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1600 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
TRUEING CRY/CNTR/CO SUITE 100
IRVINE, CA 92606
TEL: 949.387.8100 FAX: 949.387.0806
REV. DESCRIPTION DATE
90% CD 04/28/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 09/29/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 02/19/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 04/23/24
C PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 07/22/24
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO 2206.06.30
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
GENERAL NOTES
S-002
SHEET NO OF XXX

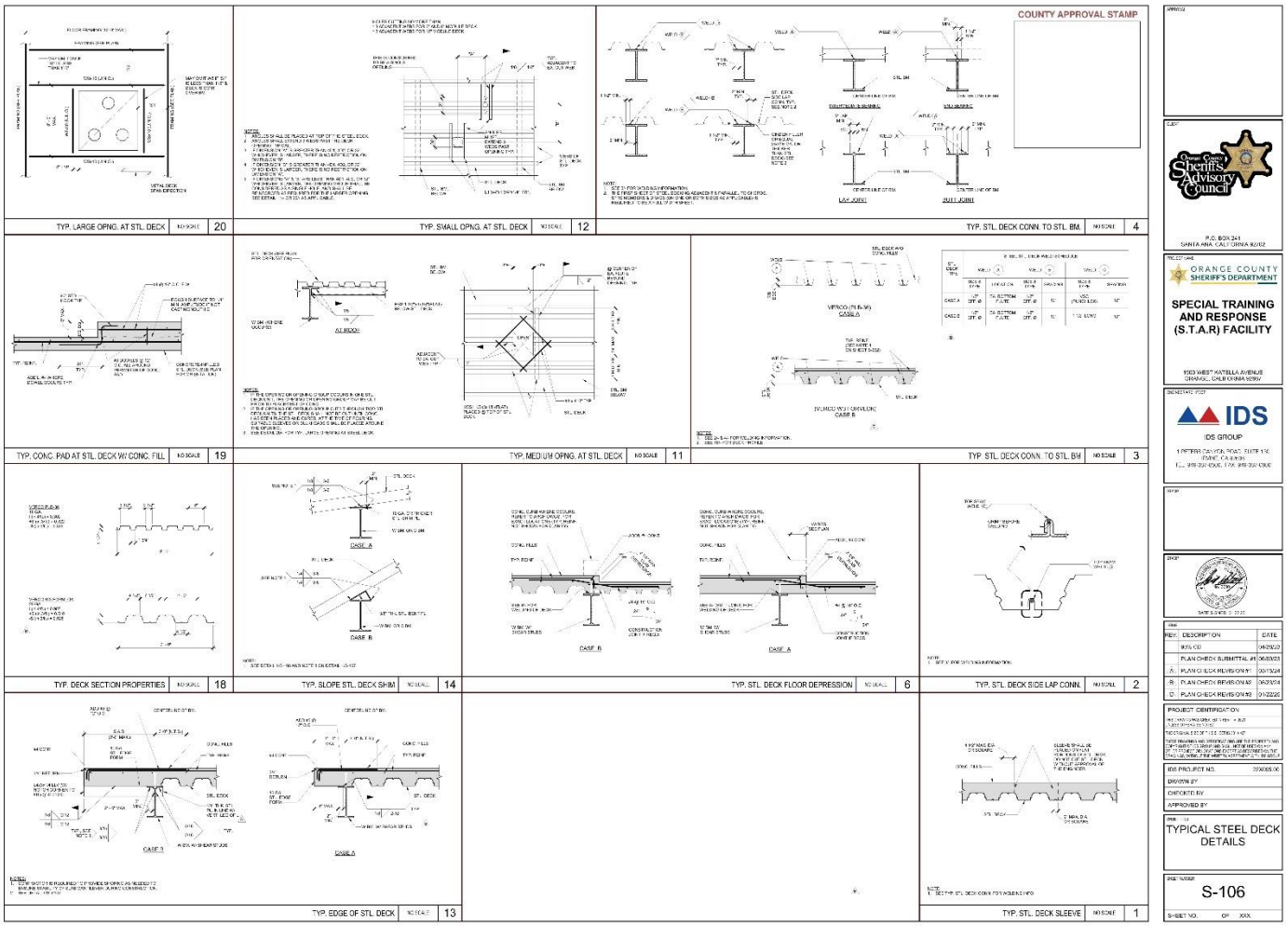

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. REINF. LAP SPLICE AT CONC.
TYP. BENDS AT REINF.
TYP. MECH. COUPLER, LOCK-BOLT
TYP. MECH. COUPLER, THREADED
TYP. HEADED DEFORMED BAR
TYP. WELDING AT REINF.
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S-100

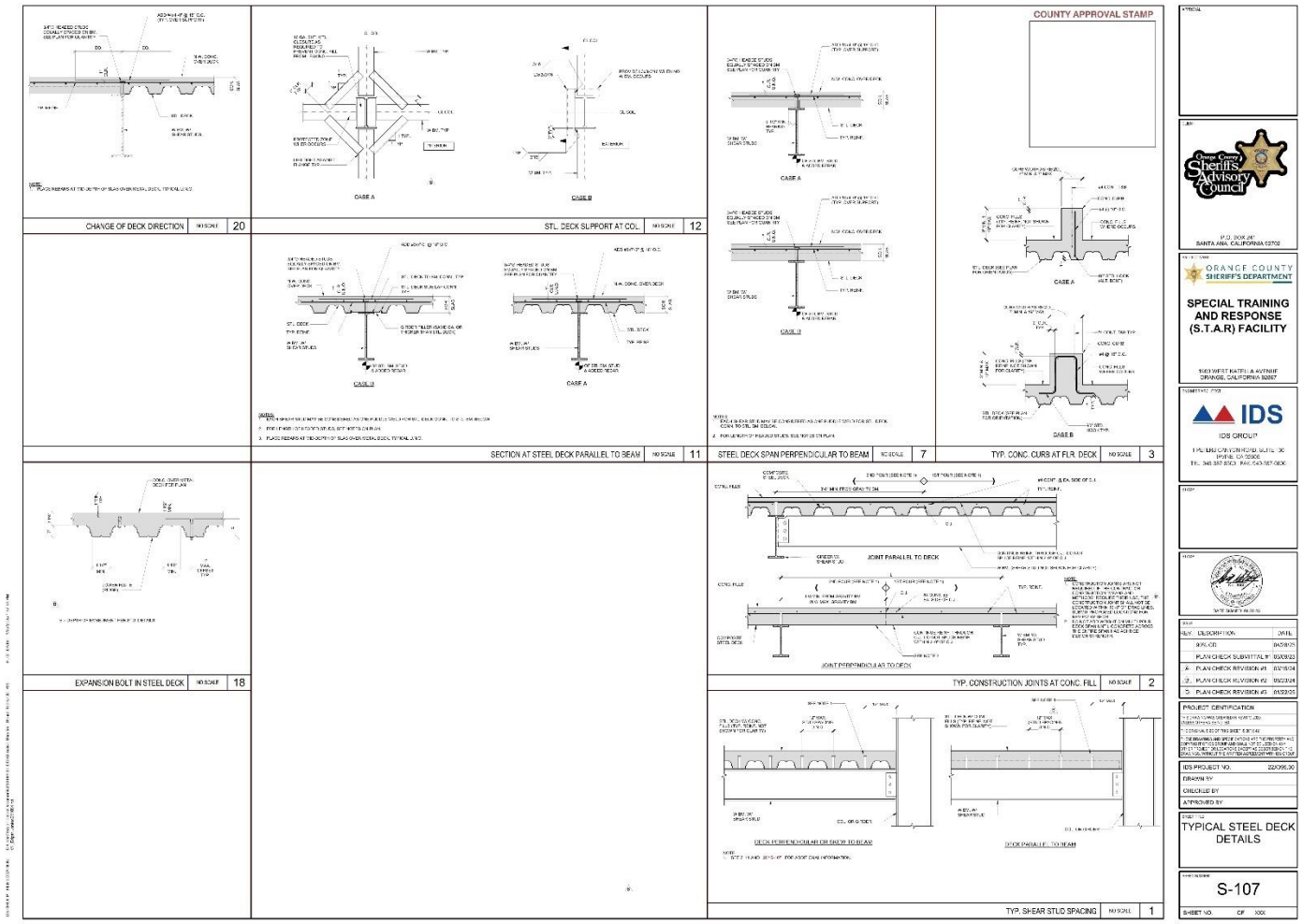

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. ISOLATION JOINT
TYP. GRADE BM. PENETRATION
TYP. PIPE & TRENCH FOOTING
TYP. REINF. AT CONC. FTG. ENDS
TYP. REINF. AT CONC. FTG. ENDS
SLEEVE AT PIPES / CONDUITS
TYP. CONSTRUCTION JT. AT S.O.G.
TYP. CONTROL JOINT AT S.O.G.
TYP. UNFORMED FOOTING
TYP. POUR JOINT IN SLAB-ON-GRADE AT COLS.
TYP. OPENING AT S.O.G.
TYP. CONC. CURB AT S.O.G.
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S-101

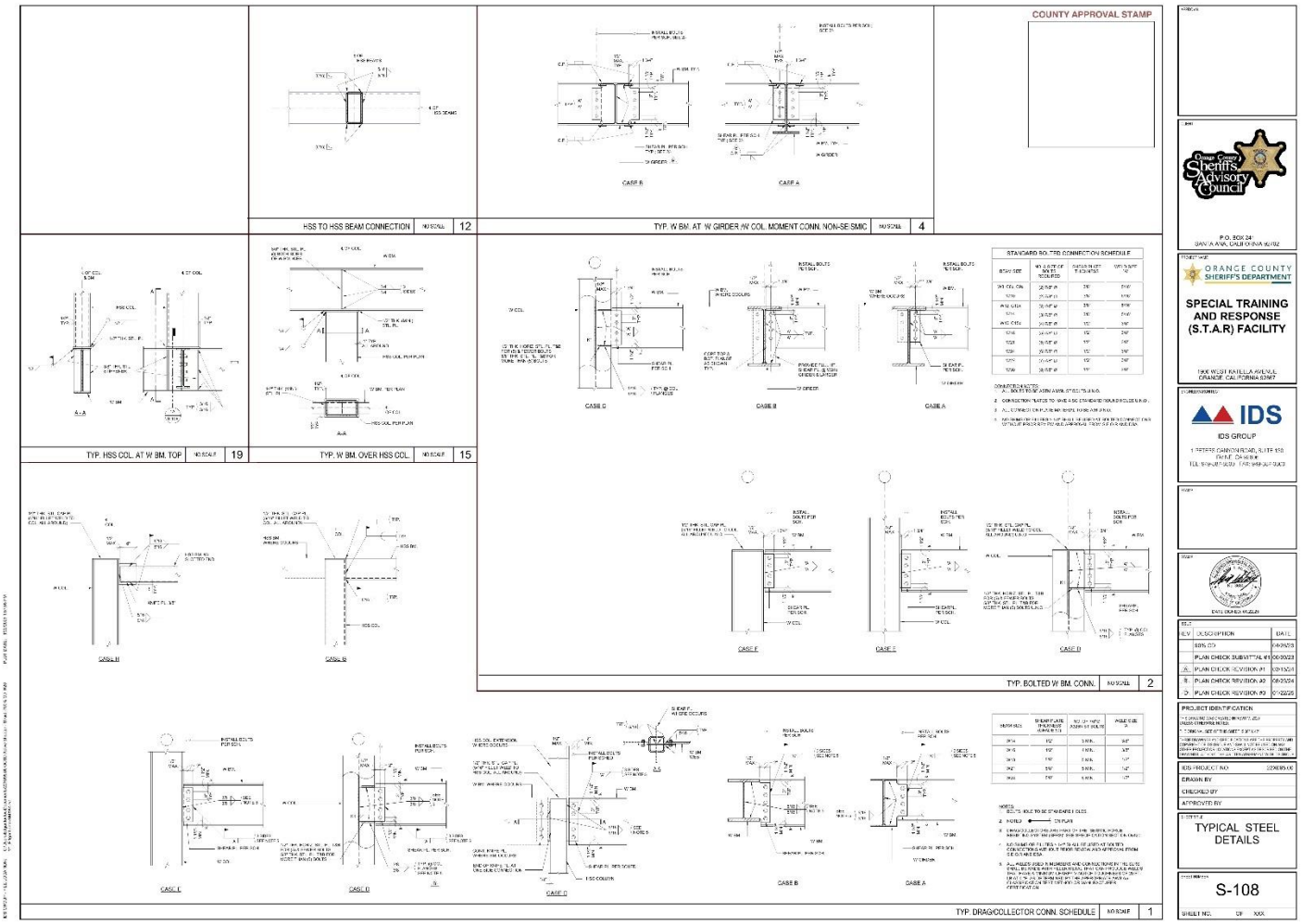

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. TRENCH SECTION NO SCALE 3
TYP. EDGE AT PAVING SLAB-ON-GRADE NO SCALE 14
TYP. CONCRETE PAD AT S.O.G. NO SCALE 6
TYP. EQUIP. PAD DETAIL NO SCALE 2
TYP. EDGE AT SLAB-ON-GRADE NO SCALE 13
CONC. FOOTING CONSTRUCTION JOINT NO SCALE 5
TYP. CONCRETE S.O.G. NO SCALE 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 261
SANTA ANA, CA. (FOOTHILL 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
DATE CHECKED: 11/12/25
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
MCN 1-23 09/26/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 06/26/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 09/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 09/25/24
1 PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 01/22/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 23-SERVED
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S-102
SHEET NO. OF XXX

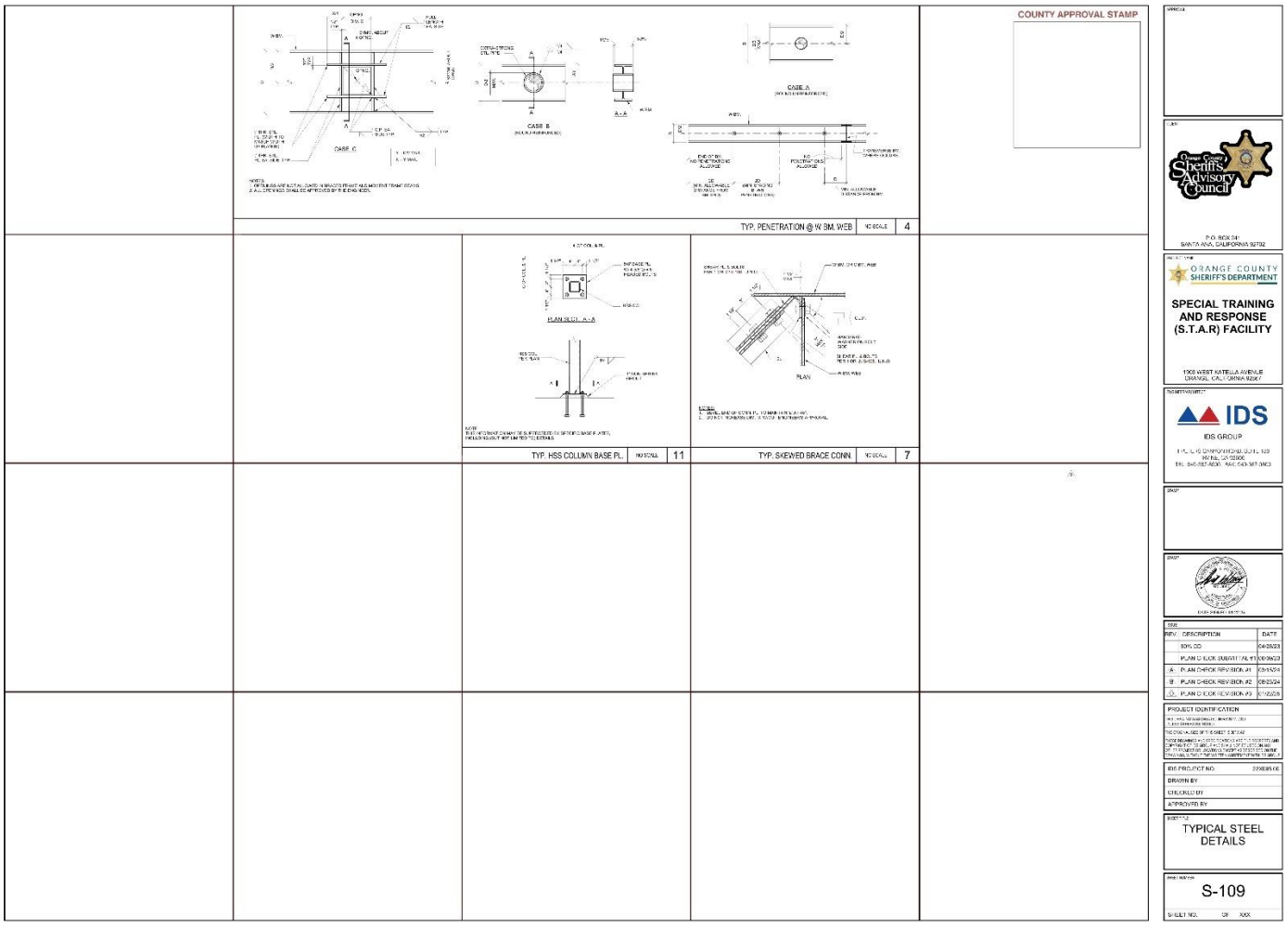

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. REINF. LAP SPLICE AT CMU WALL
TYP. MASONRY WALL SECTION
TYP. MASONRY WALL REINF. PLACEMENT DETAIL
TYP. VERT. CONTROL JOINT AT MASONRY WALL
HSS COL AT MASONRY WALL
TYP. MASONRY CONSTRUCTION AT OPENINGS & WALL ENDS
TYP. ANCHOR BOLT IN MASONRY WALL
HSS COL AT MASONRY WALL
TYP. MASONRY CONSTRUCTION AT CORNERS & INTERSECTIONS (PLAN VIEWS)
TYP. BM. TO EMBED PLATE CONN.
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL MANSORY DETAILS
S-103

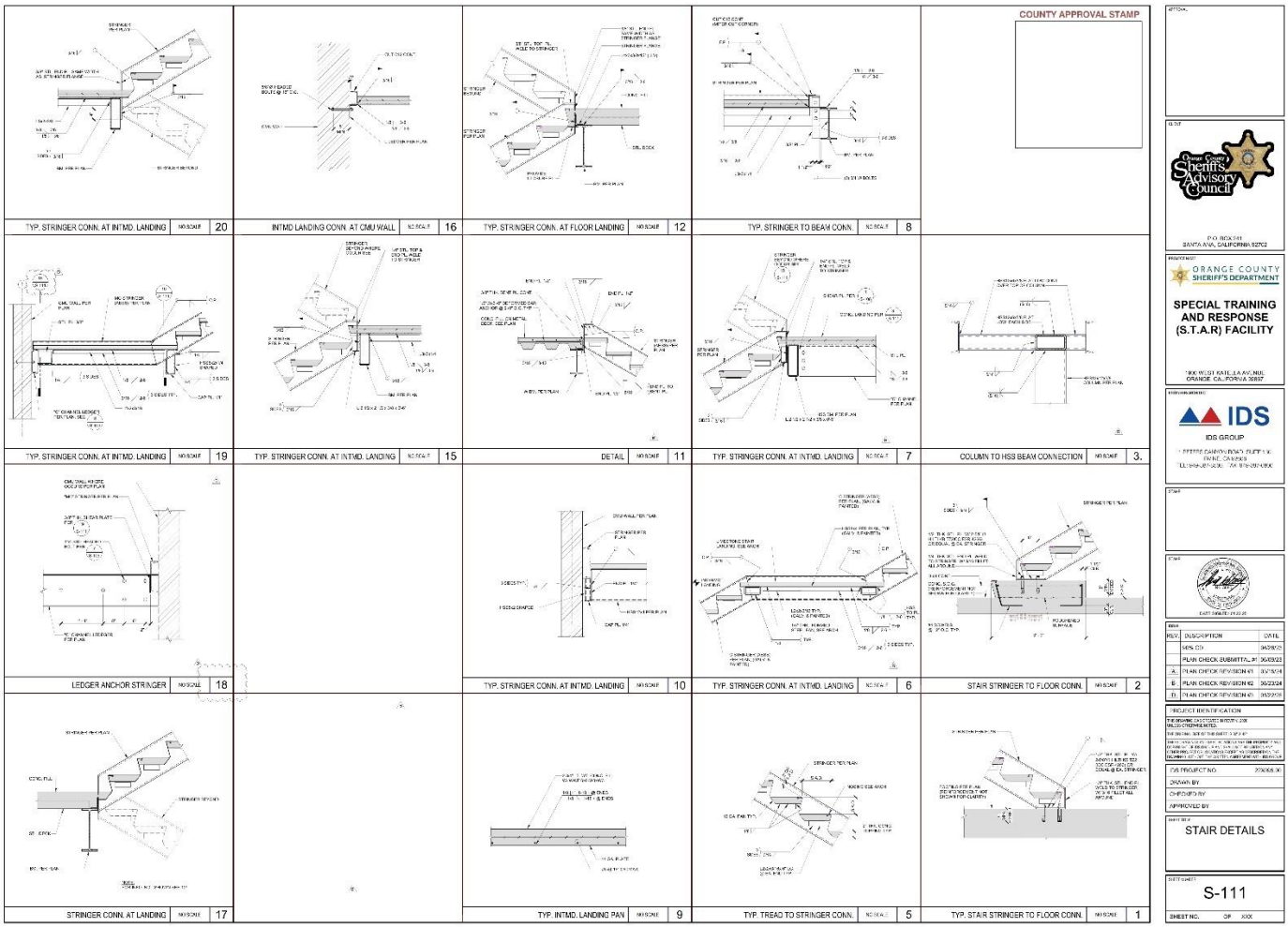

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CONC. / METAL DECK AT CMU WALL
TYP. C LEDGER & W BM. AT MASONRY WALL
TYP. L LEDGER AT MASONRY WALL
CASE D
CASE C
CASE B
CASE A
TYP. MASONRY WALL CONN. AT EDGE OF ROOF DECK
TYP. LEDGER AND W BM. AT ROOF LEVEL
TYP. LEDGER AT FLOOR LEVEL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS
S-105


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. LARGE OPNG. AT STL. DECK
TYP. SMALL OPNG. AT STL. DECK
TYP. STL. DECK CONN. TO STL. BM.
TYP. CONC. PAD AT STL. DECK W/ CONC. FILL
TYP. MEDIUM OPNG. AT STL. DECK
TYP. STL. DECK CONN. TO STL. BM.
TYP. DECK SECTION PROPERTIES
TYP. SLOPE STL. DECK SHIM
TYP. STL. DECK FLOOR DEPRESSION
TYP. STL. DECK SIDE LAP CONN.
TYP. EDGE OF STL. DECK
TYP. STL. DECK SLEEVE
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL STEEL DECK DETAILS
S-106


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CHANGE OF DECK DIRECTION NO SCALE 20
STL. DECK SUPPORT AT COL. NO SCALE 12
SECTION AT STEEL DECK PARALLEL TO BEAM NO SCALE 11
STEEL DECK SPAN PERPENDICULAR TO BEAM NO SCALE 7
TYP. CONC. CURB AT FLR. DECK NO SCALE 3
EXPANSION BOLT IN STEEL DECK NO SCALE 18
TYP. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS AT CONC. FILL NO SCALE 2
TYP. SHEAR STUD SPACING NO SCALE 1
JOINT PARALLEL TO DECK
JOINT PERPENDICULAR TO DECK
DECK PERPENDICULAR OR SKEW TO BEAM
DECK PARALLEL TO BEAM
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL STEEL DECK DETAILS
S-107


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
HSS TO HSS SEAM CONNECTION
TYP. W BM. AT W GIRDER /W COL. MOMENT CONN. NON-SE.SMIC
TYP. HSS COL. AT W. BM. TOP
TYP. W BM. OVER HSS COL.
TYP. BOLTED W BM. CONN.
TYP. DRAG/COLLECTOR CONN. SCHEDULE
STANDARD BOLTED CONNECTION SCHEDULE
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS
S-108


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
TYP. PENETRATION @ W SM. WEB
4
TYP. HSS COLUMN BASE PL.
11
TYP. SKEWED BRACE CONN.
7
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 041
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV. DESCRIPTION DATE
50% CD 04/28/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 09/29/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 03/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 08/23/24
C PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 11/15/24
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 220835.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS
S-109
SHEET NO. OF XXX



Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 541
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867

IDS GROUP

REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	90% CD	04/28/23
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1	09/29/23
A	PLAN CHECK REVISION #1	03/19/24
B	PLAN CHECK REVISION #2	06/28/24
D	PLAN CHECK REVISION #3	09/27/24

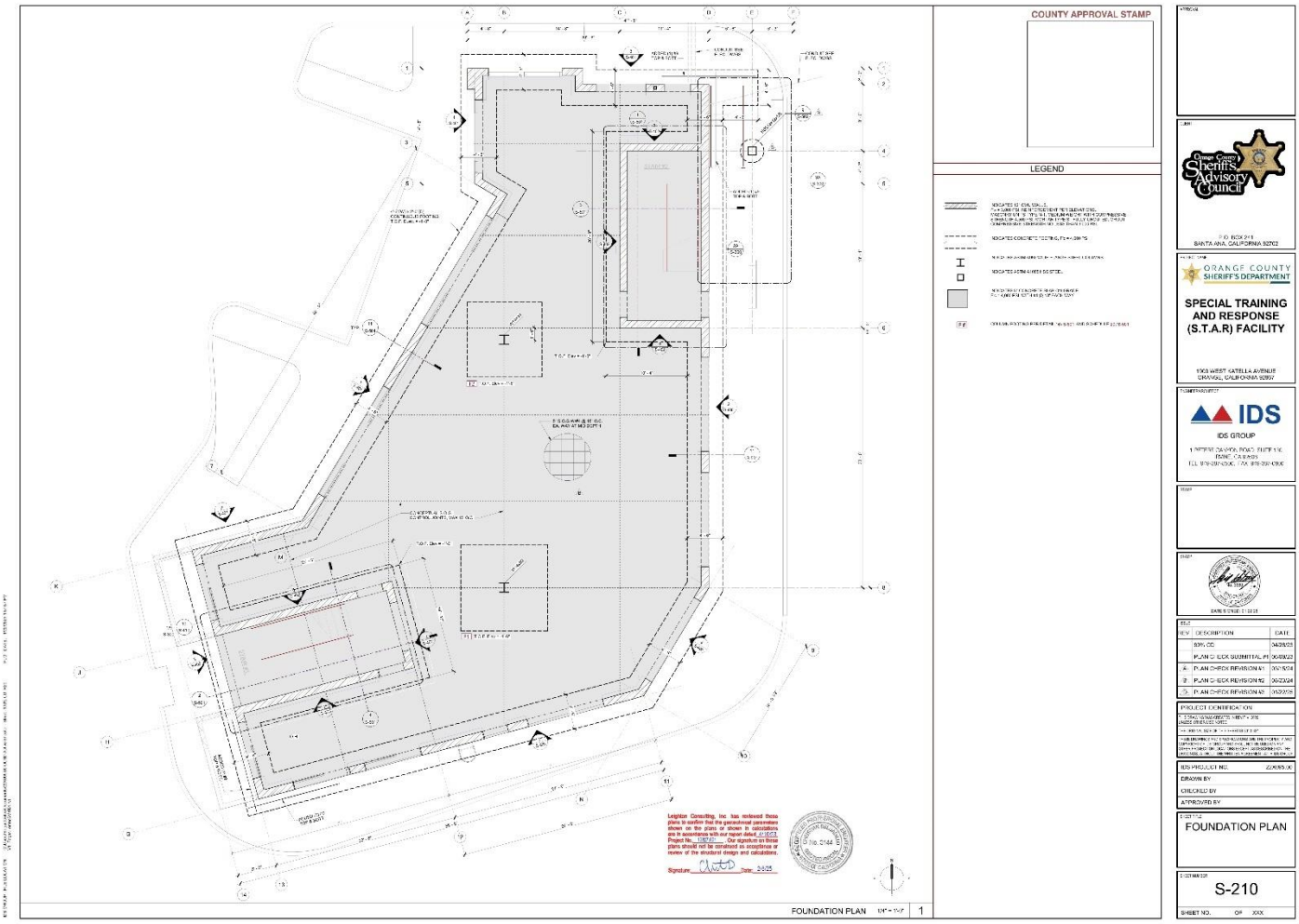
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

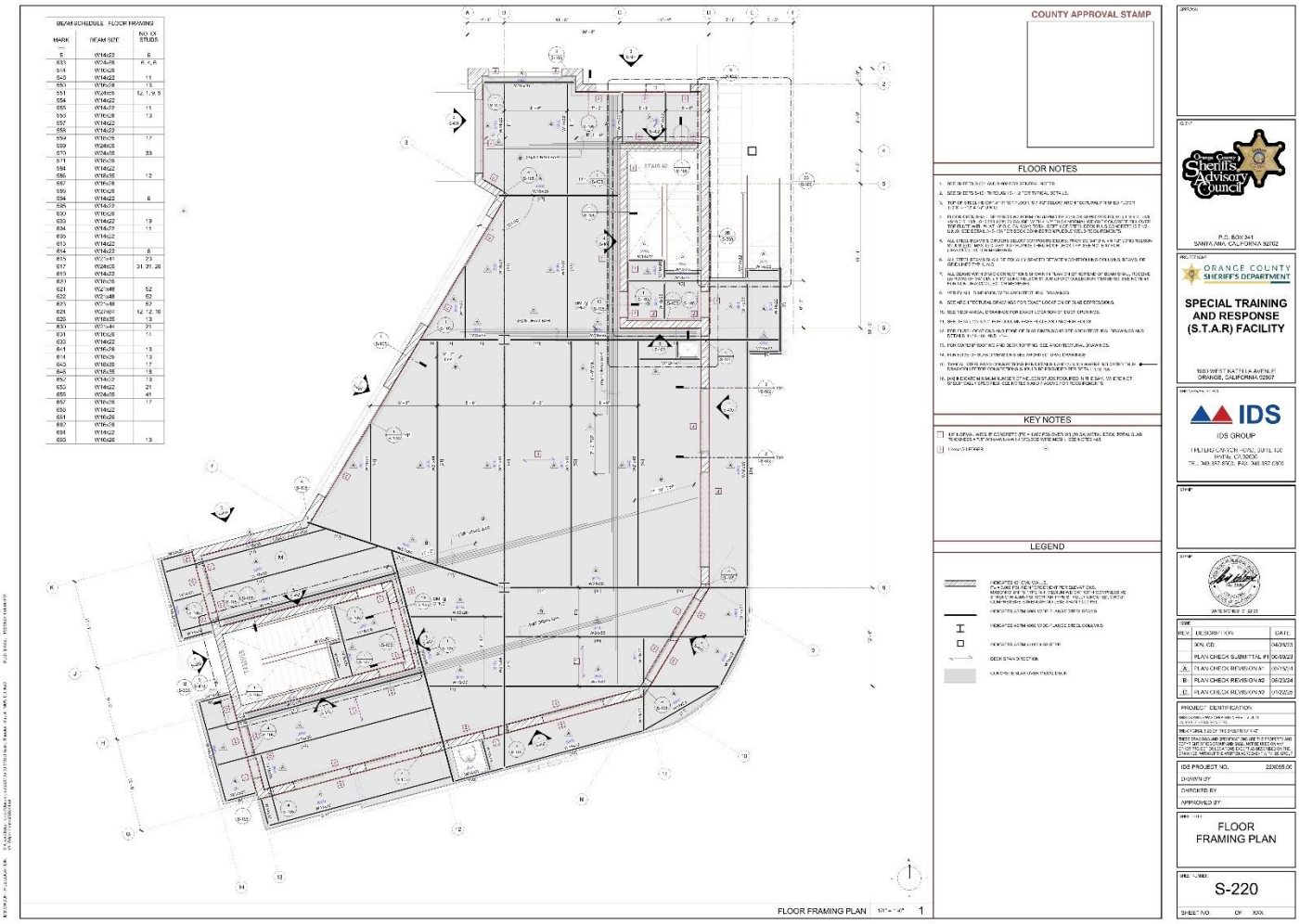
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

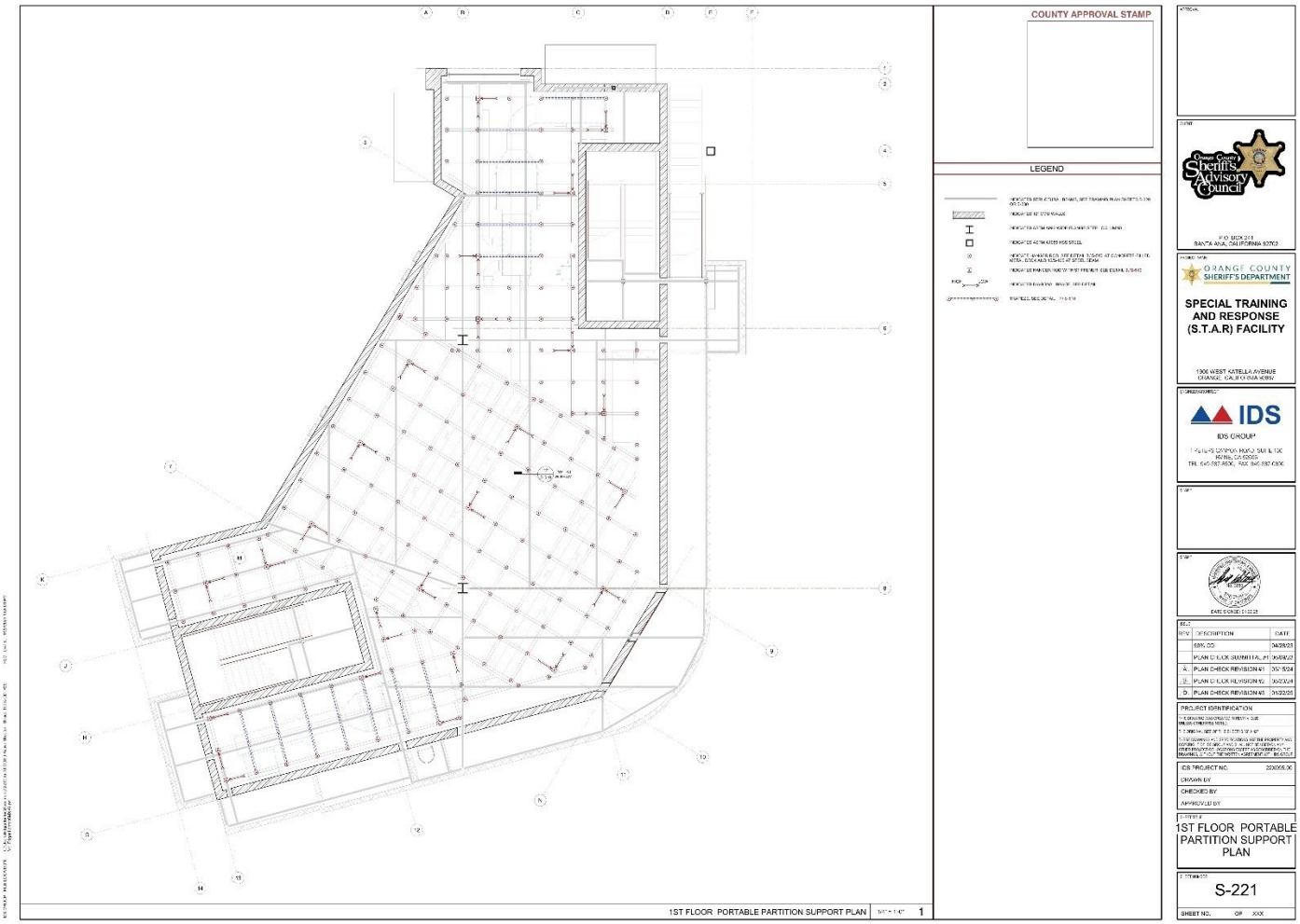
STAIR DETAILS

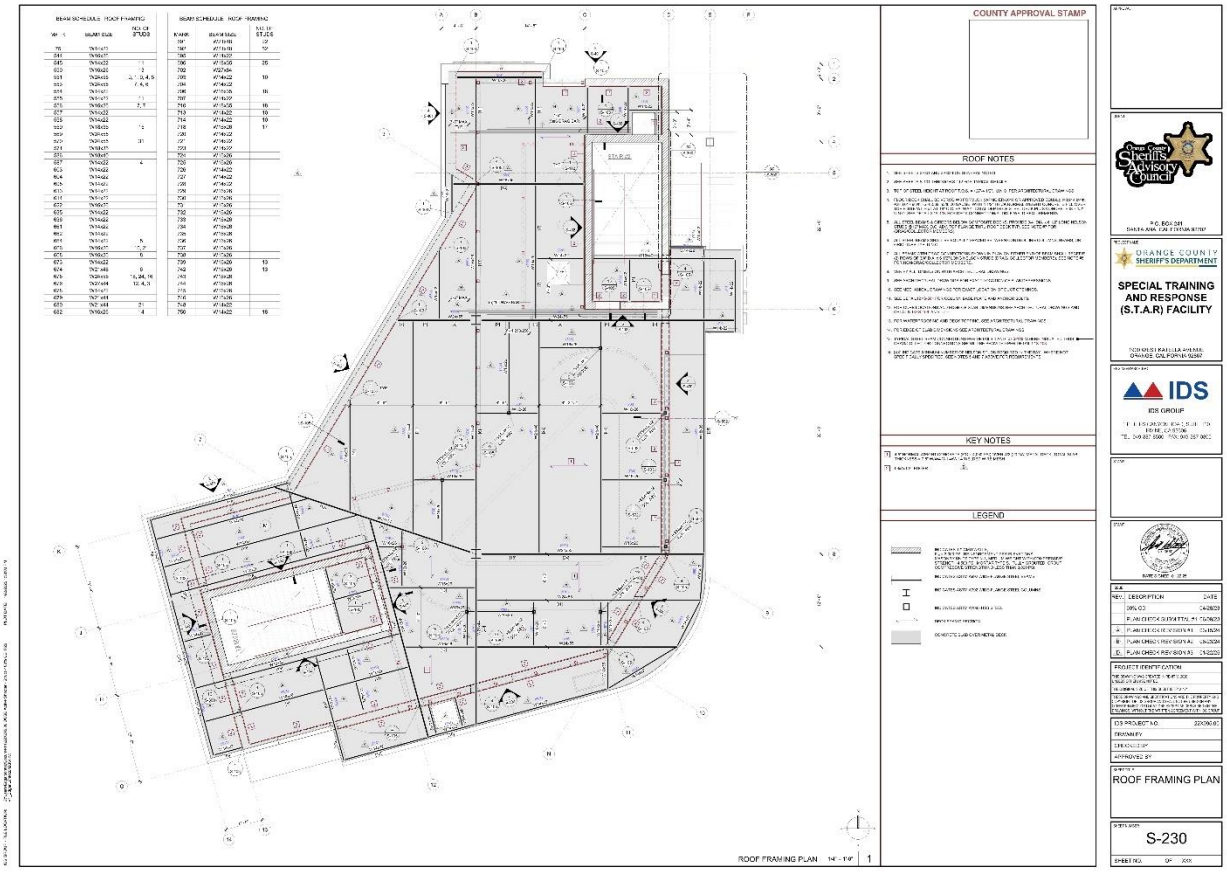
S-111

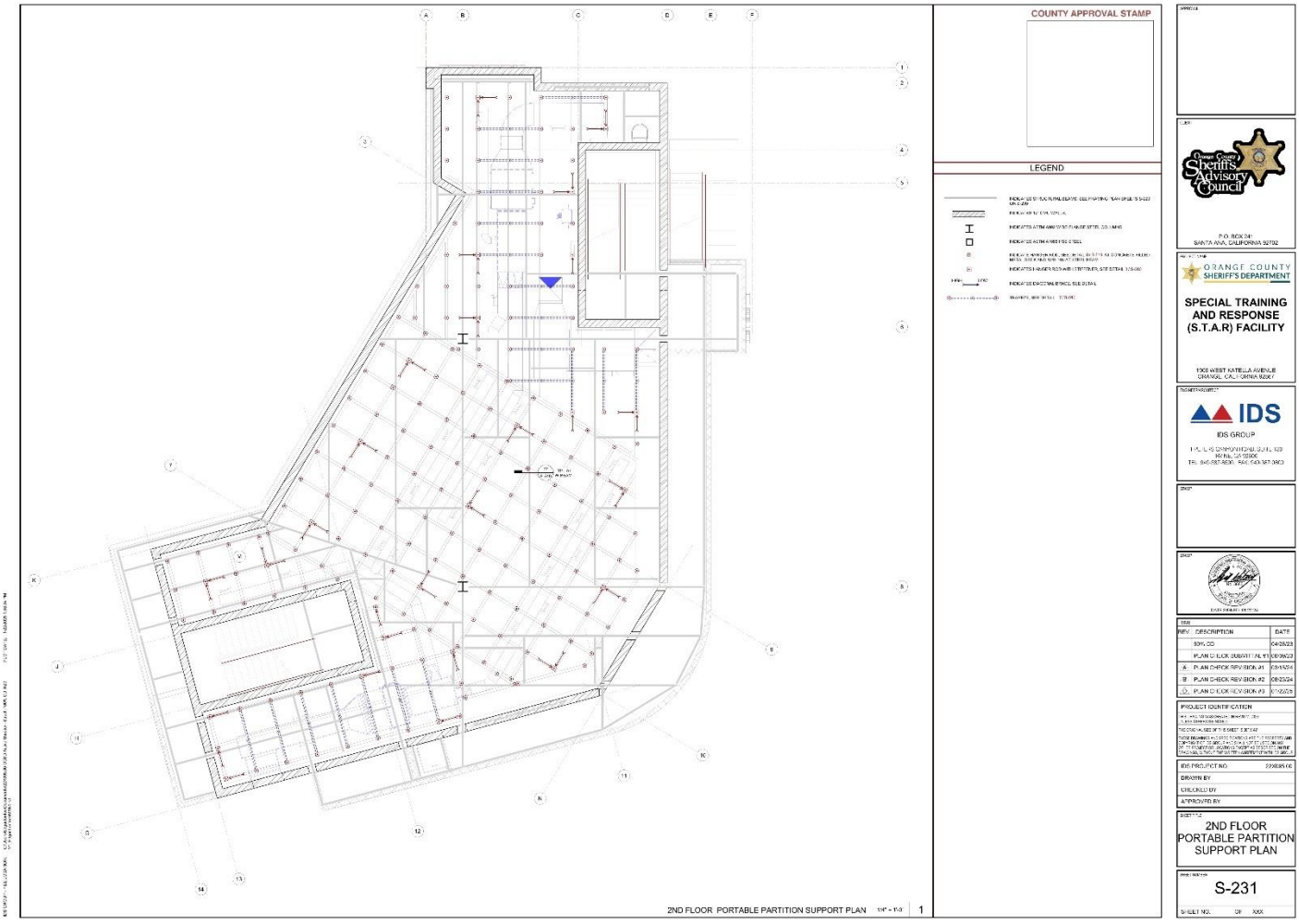
SHEET NO. OF XXX

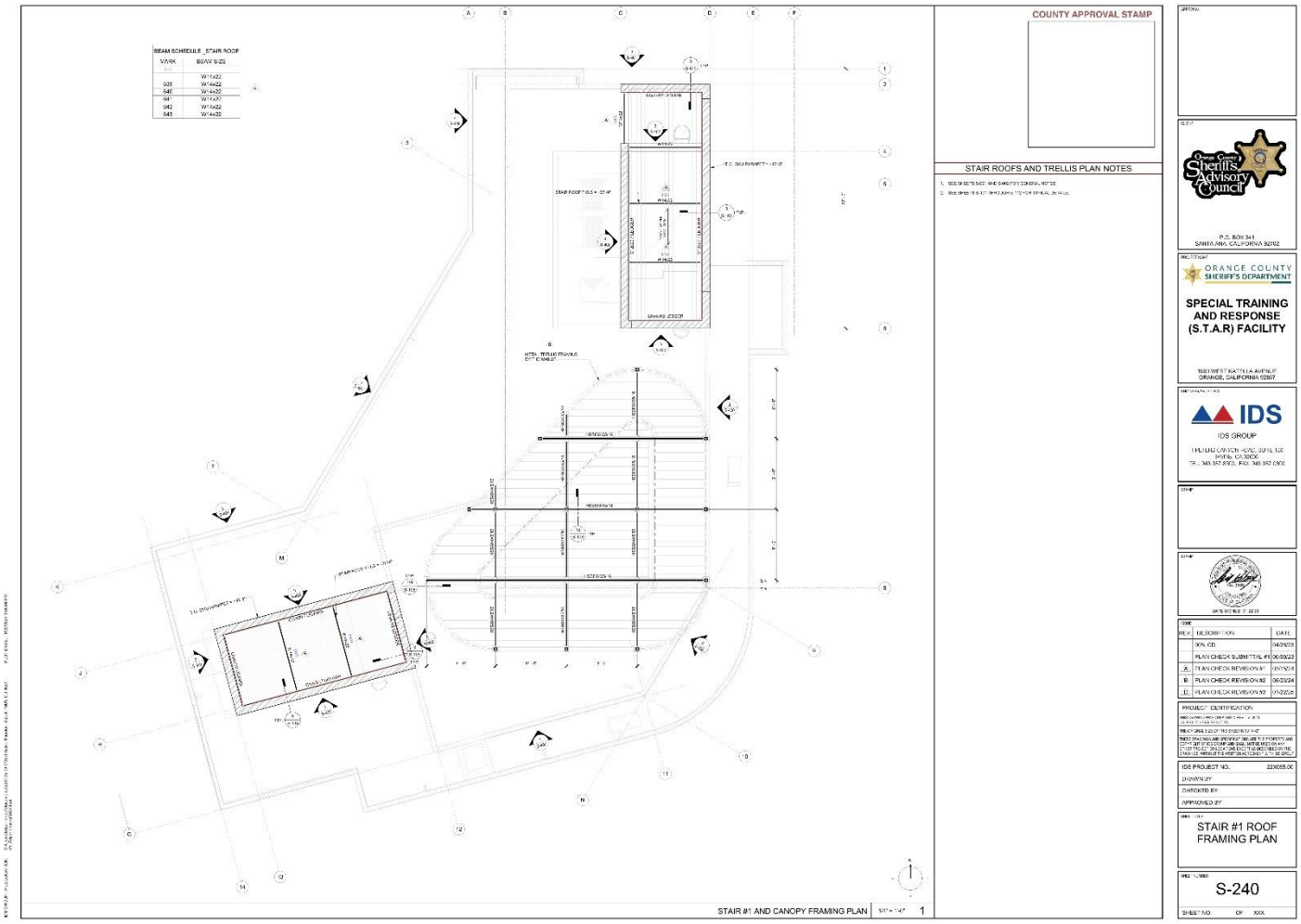

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND
FOUNDATION PLAN
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 211
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
PROJECT CERTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO.
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
FOUNDATION PLAN
S-210
SHEET NO.
OF XXX

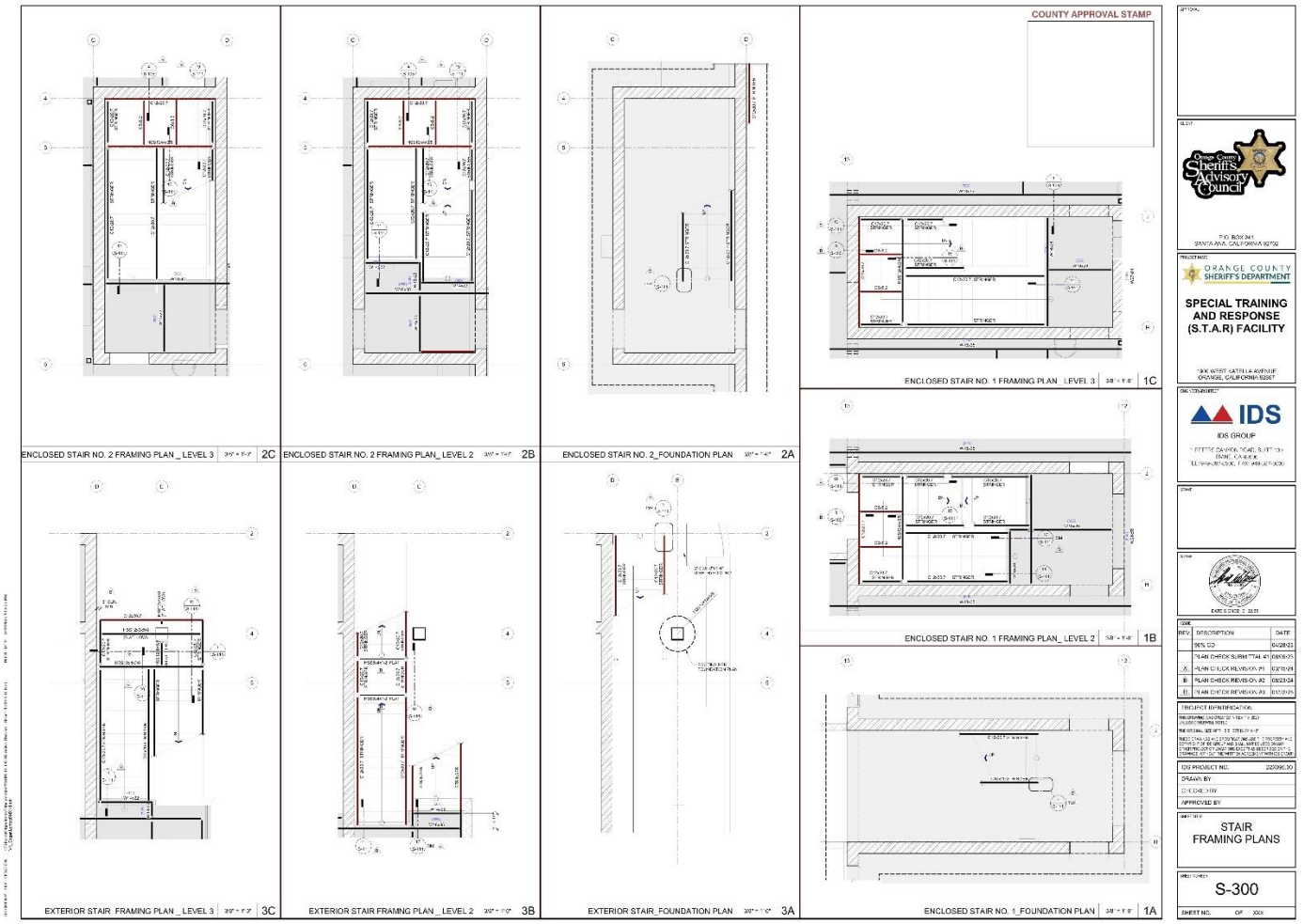

BEAM SCHEDULE - FLOOR FRAMING
MARK
BEAM SIZE
NO. OF STUDS
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
FLOOR NOTES
KEY NOTES
LEGEND
FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 341
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV
DESCRIPTION
DATE
SDN, CD
04/24/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1
06/09/23
A
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
09/15/23
B
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
06/23/24
C
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
09/27/24
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO.
220605.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S-220
SHEET NO.
OF
XXX

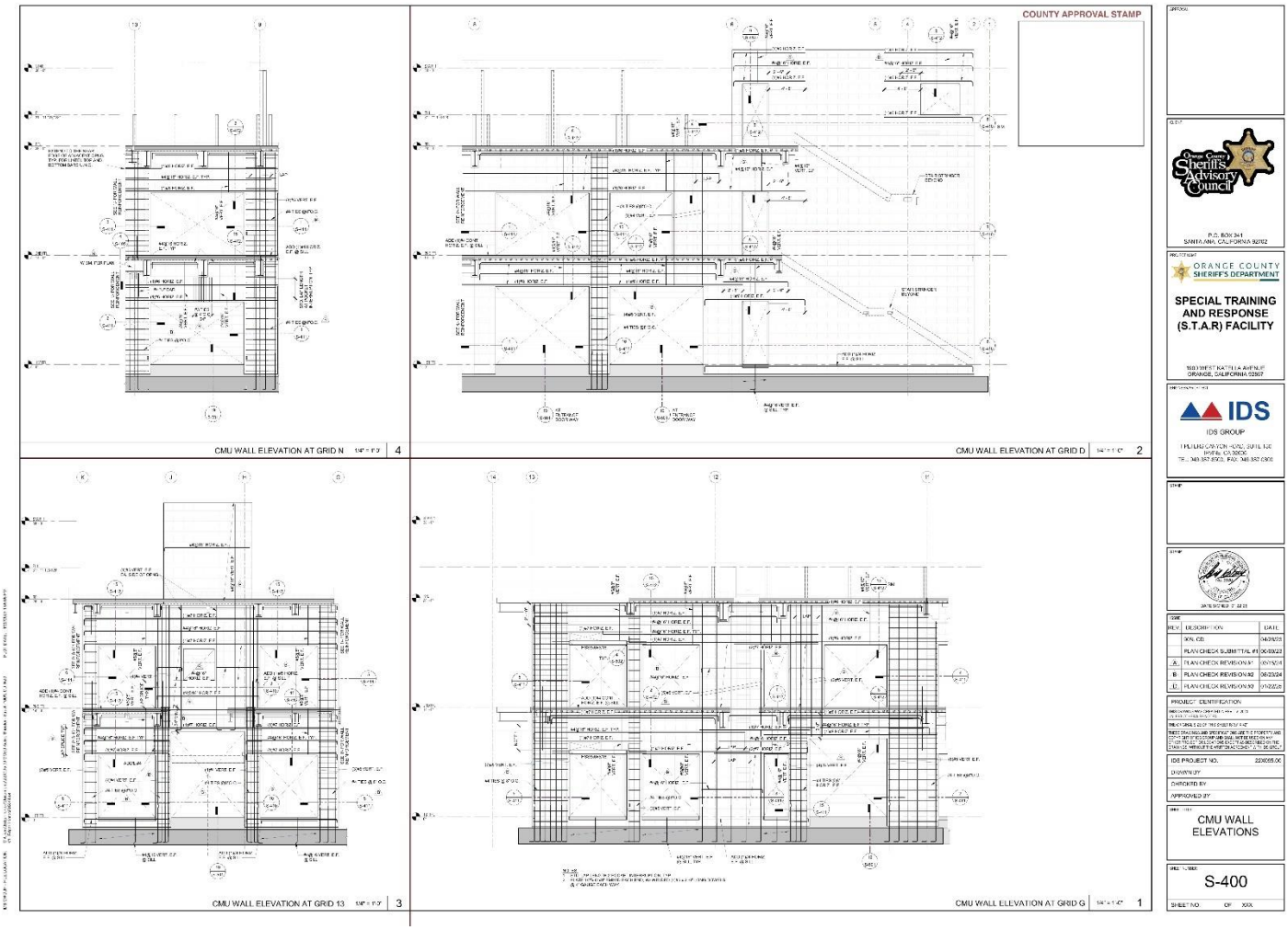

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND
1ST FLOOR PORTABLE PARTITION SUPPORT PLAN
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
DESCRIPTION
DATE
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
1ST FLOOR PORTABLE PARTITION SUPPORT PLAN
S-221

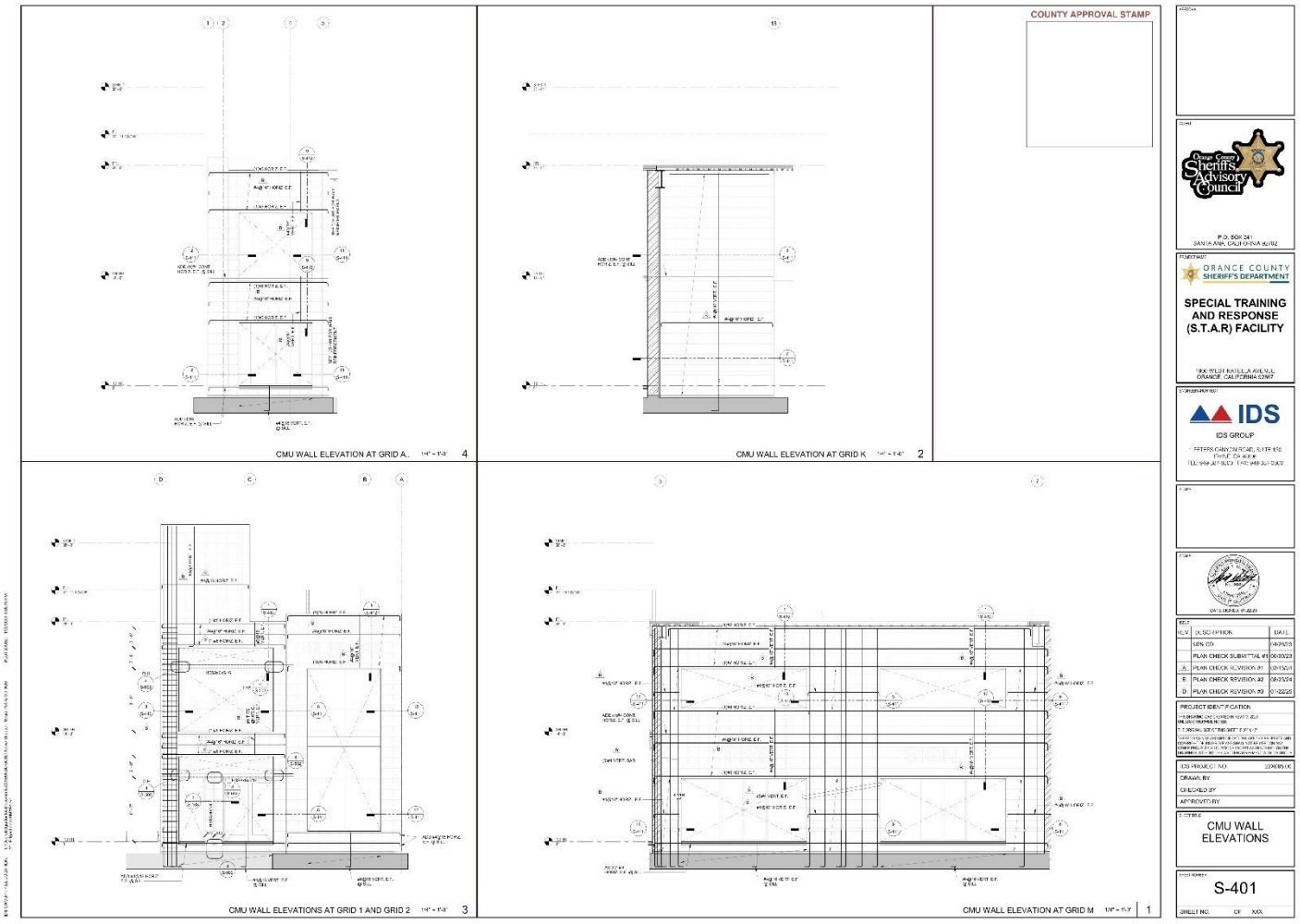

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ROOF NOTES
KEY NOTES
LEGEND
ROOF FRAMING PLAN
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-230

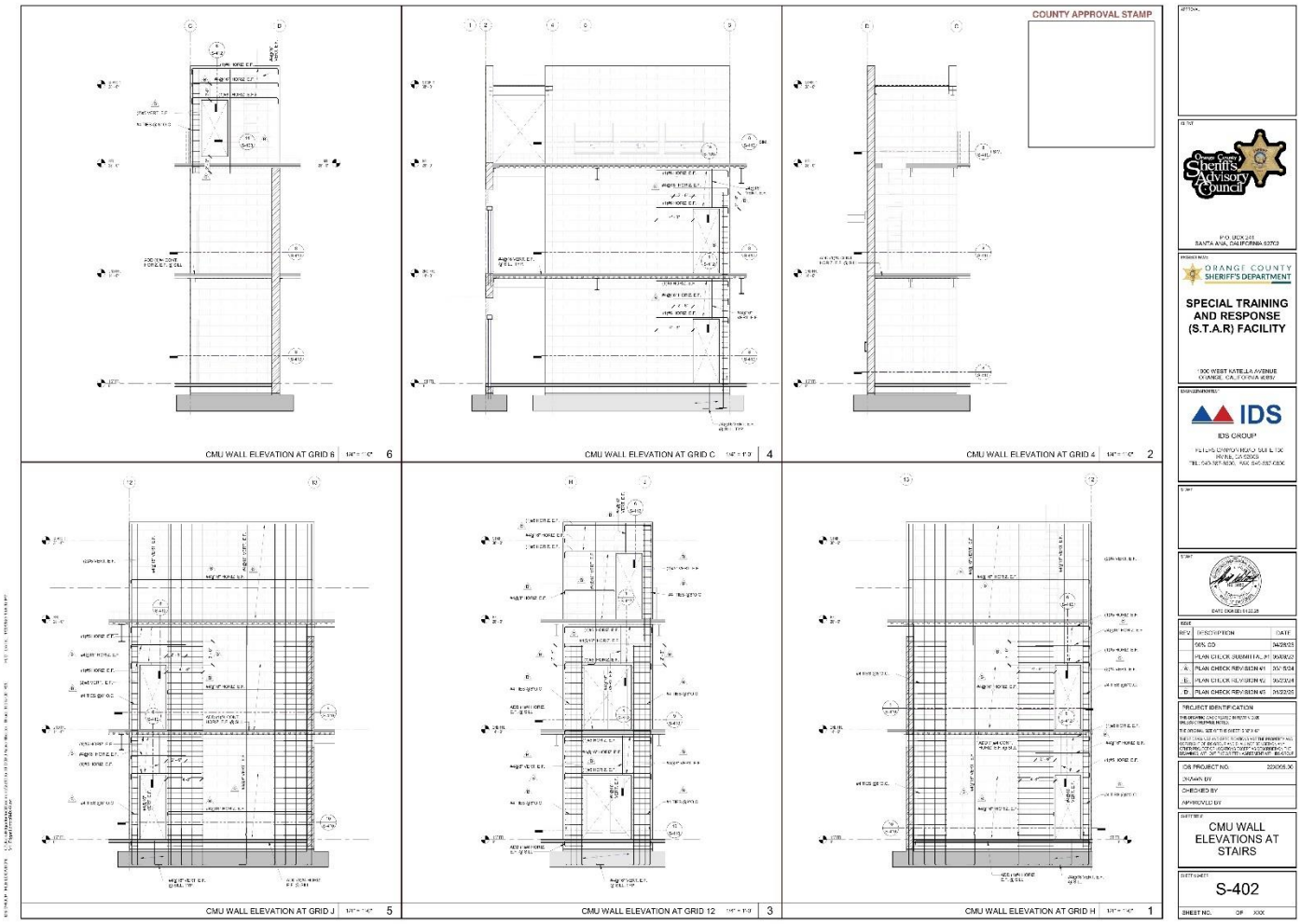

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LEGEND
2ND FLOOR PORTABLE PARTITION SUPPORT PLAN
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 041
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV. DESCRIPTION DATE
50% CD 04/28/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 08/30/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 03/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 08/23/24
C PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 XX/XX/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 23SS05.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
2ND FLOOR PORTABLE PARTITION SUPPORT PLAN
S-231
SHEET NO. OF XXX

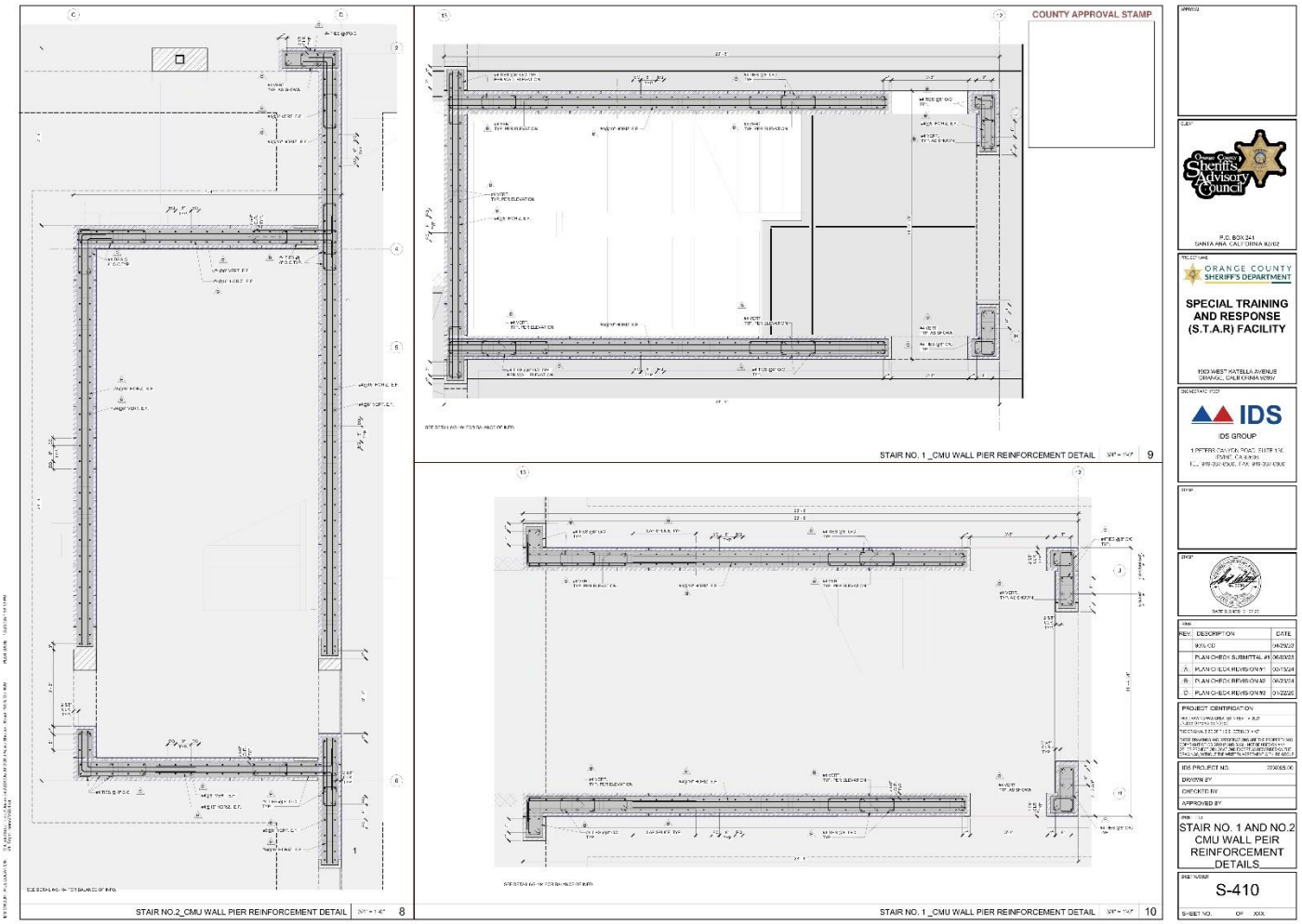

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
STAIR ROOFS AND TRELLIS PLAN NOTES
STAIR #1 AND CANOPY FRAMING PLAN
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
STAIR #1 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S-240

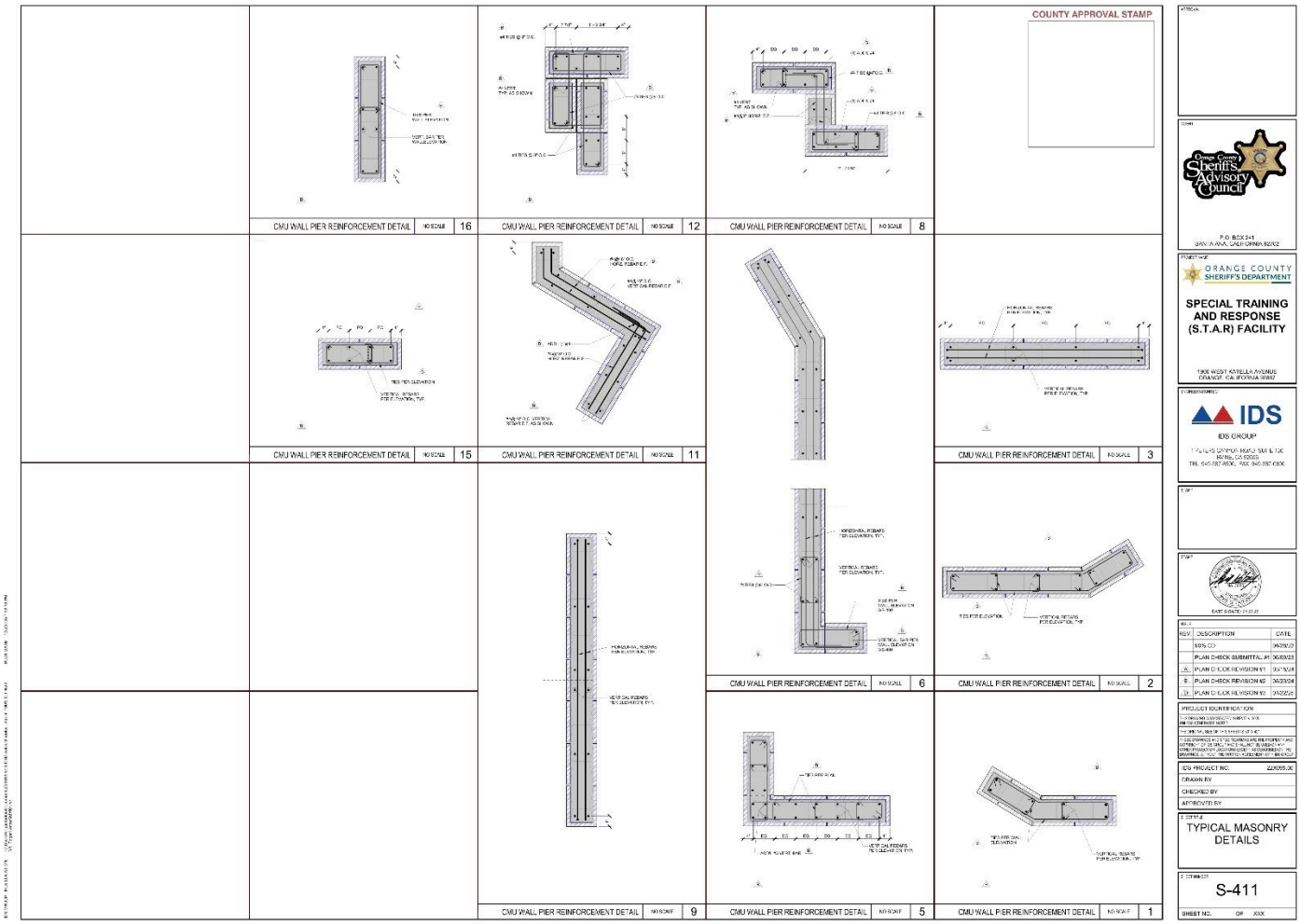

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 2 FRAMING PLAN _ LEVEL 3 2C
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 2 FRAMING PLAN_ LEVEL 2 2B
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 2_FOUNDATION PLAN 2A
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 1 FRAMING PLAN _ LEVEL 3 1C
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 1 FRAMING PLAN_ LEVEL 2 1B
EXTERIOR STAIR FRAMING PLAN _ LEVEL 3 3C
EXTERIOR STAIR FRAMING PLAN _ LEVEL 2 3B
EXTERIOR STAIR_FOUNDATION PLAN 3A
ENCLOSED STAIR NO. 1_FOUNDATION PLAN 1A
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 341
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
90% CD 04/28/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 08/08/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 03/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 08/23/24
C PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 01/03/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 22036.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
STAIR FRAMING PLANS
S-300
SHEET NO. OF XXX

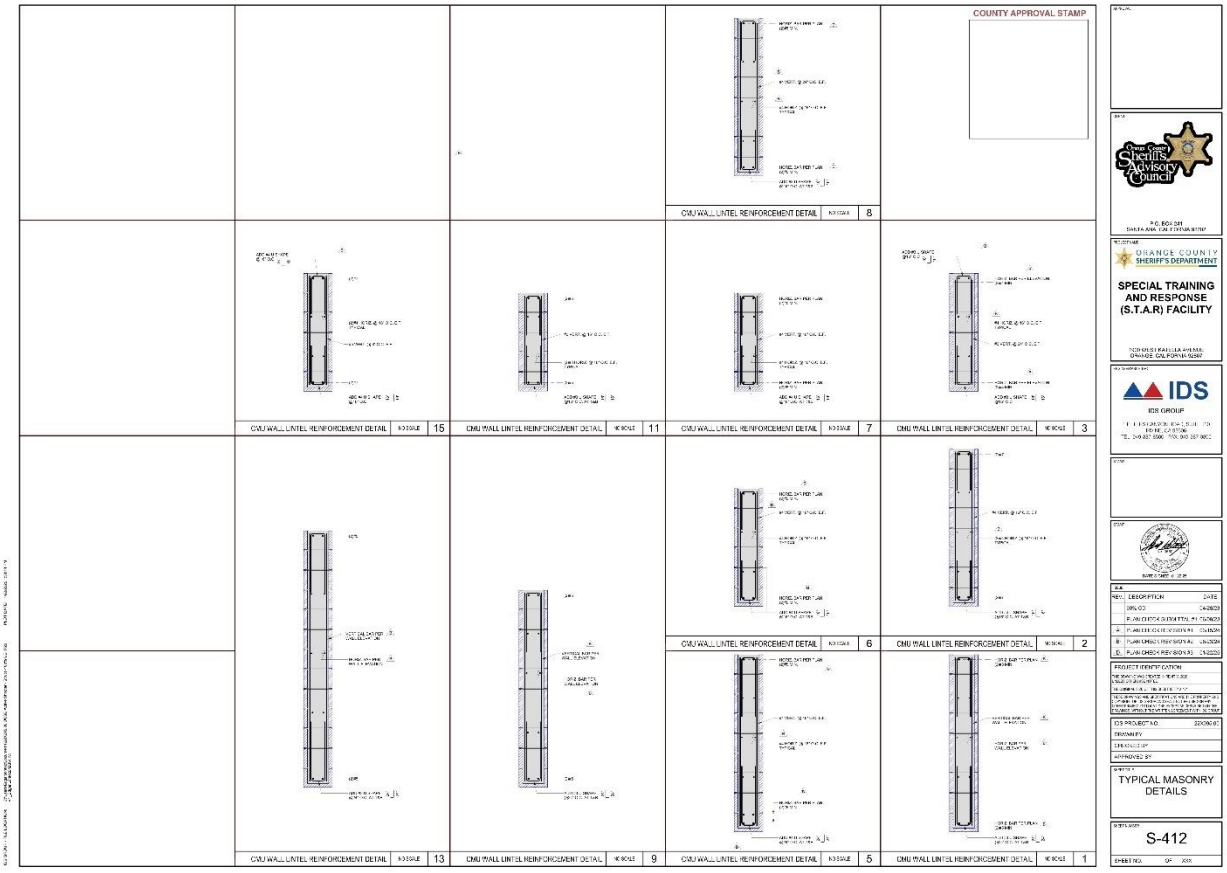

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID N
4
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID D
2
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID 13
3
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID G
1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 341
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV
DESCRIPTION
DATE
SDN, CD
04/24/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1
06/30/23
A
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
10/13/23
B
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
06/23/24
C
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
01/22/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO.
220055.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
CMU WALL ELEVATIONS
S-400
SHEET NO.
OF
XXX

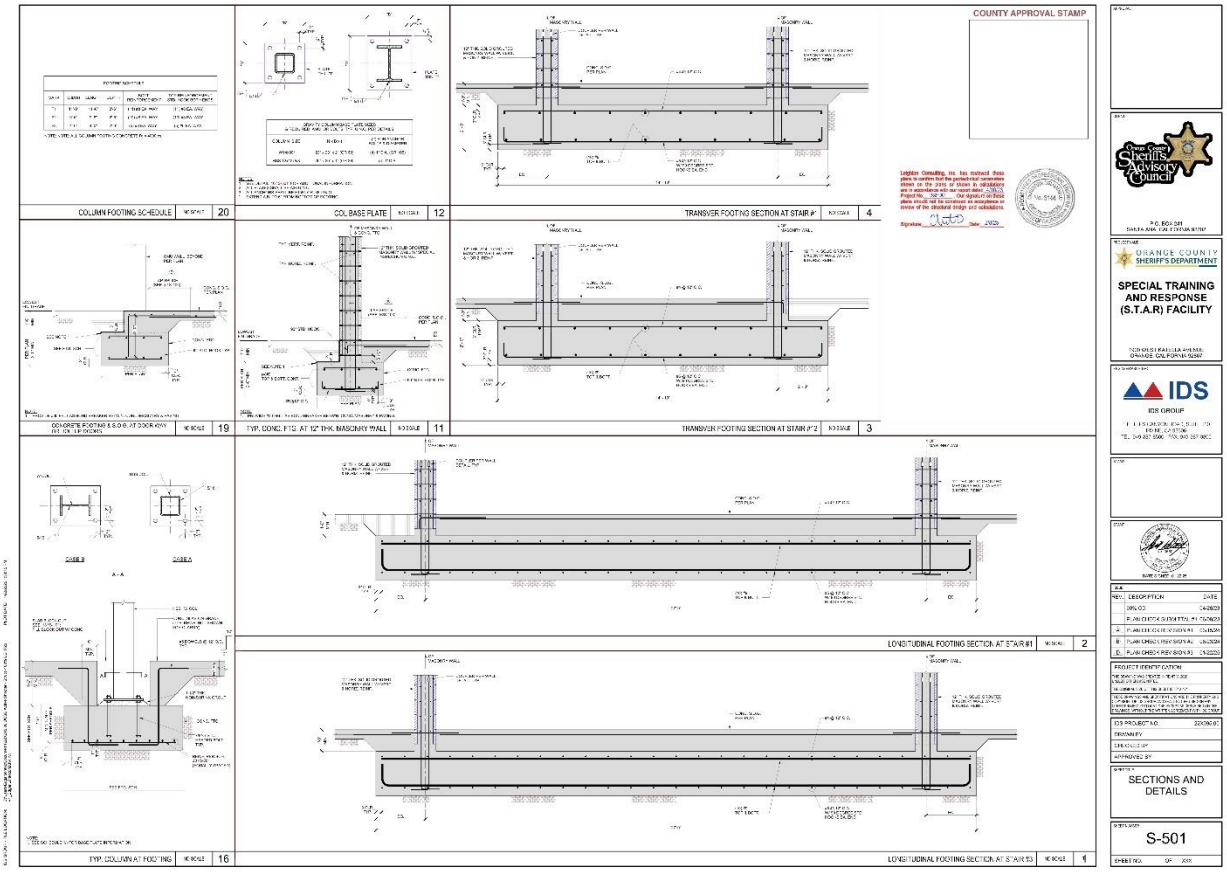

CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID A
4
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID K
2
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CMU WALL ELEVATIONS AT GRID 1 AND GRID 2
3
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID M
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
CMU WALL ELEVATIONS
S-401

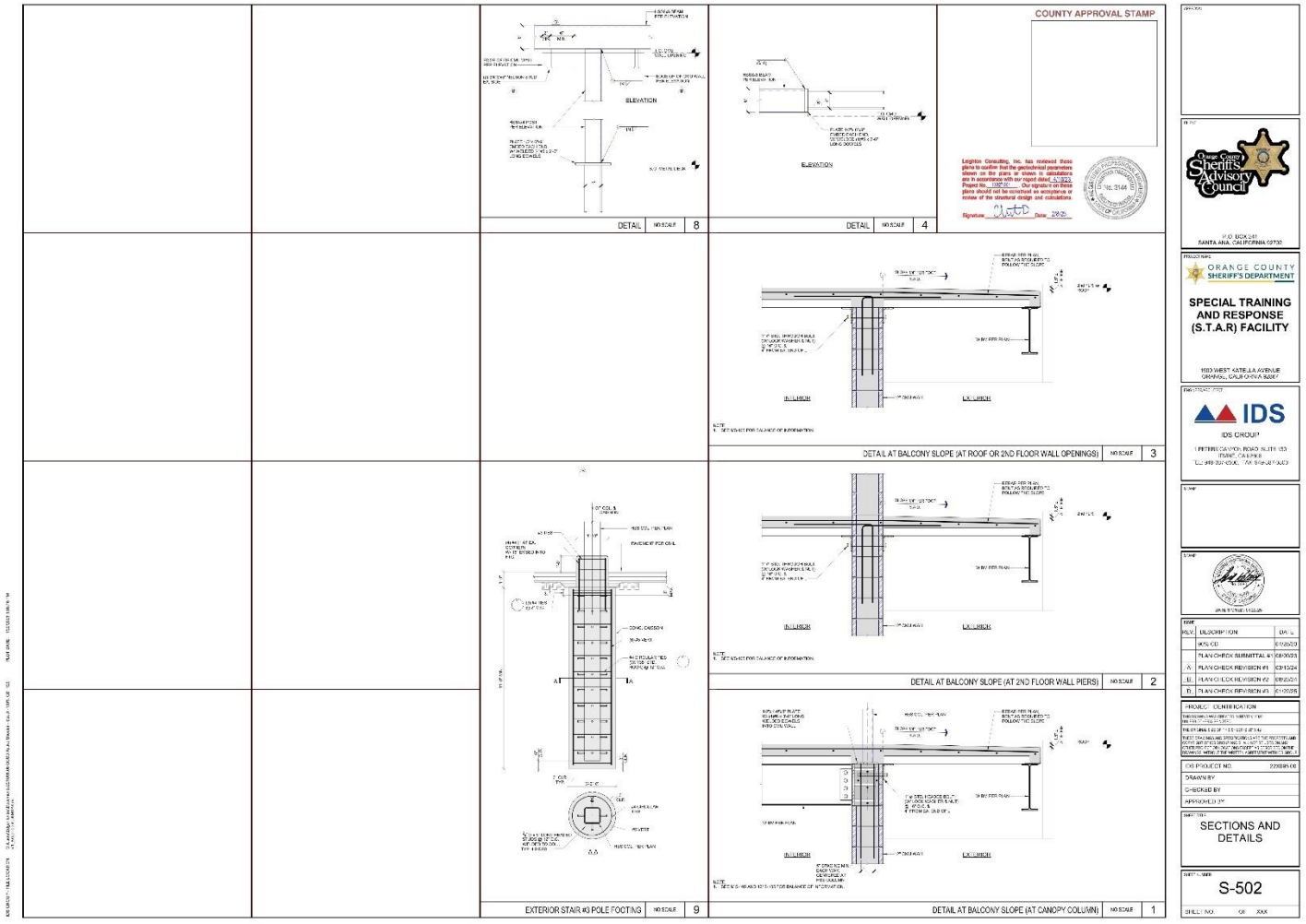

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID B 6
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID C 4
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID 4 2
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID J 5
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID 12 3
CMU WALL ELEVATION AT GRID H 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 241
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92703
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DESCRIPTION
DATE
50% DD
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO.
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
CMU WALL ELEVATIONS AT STAIRS
S-402
SHEET NO.

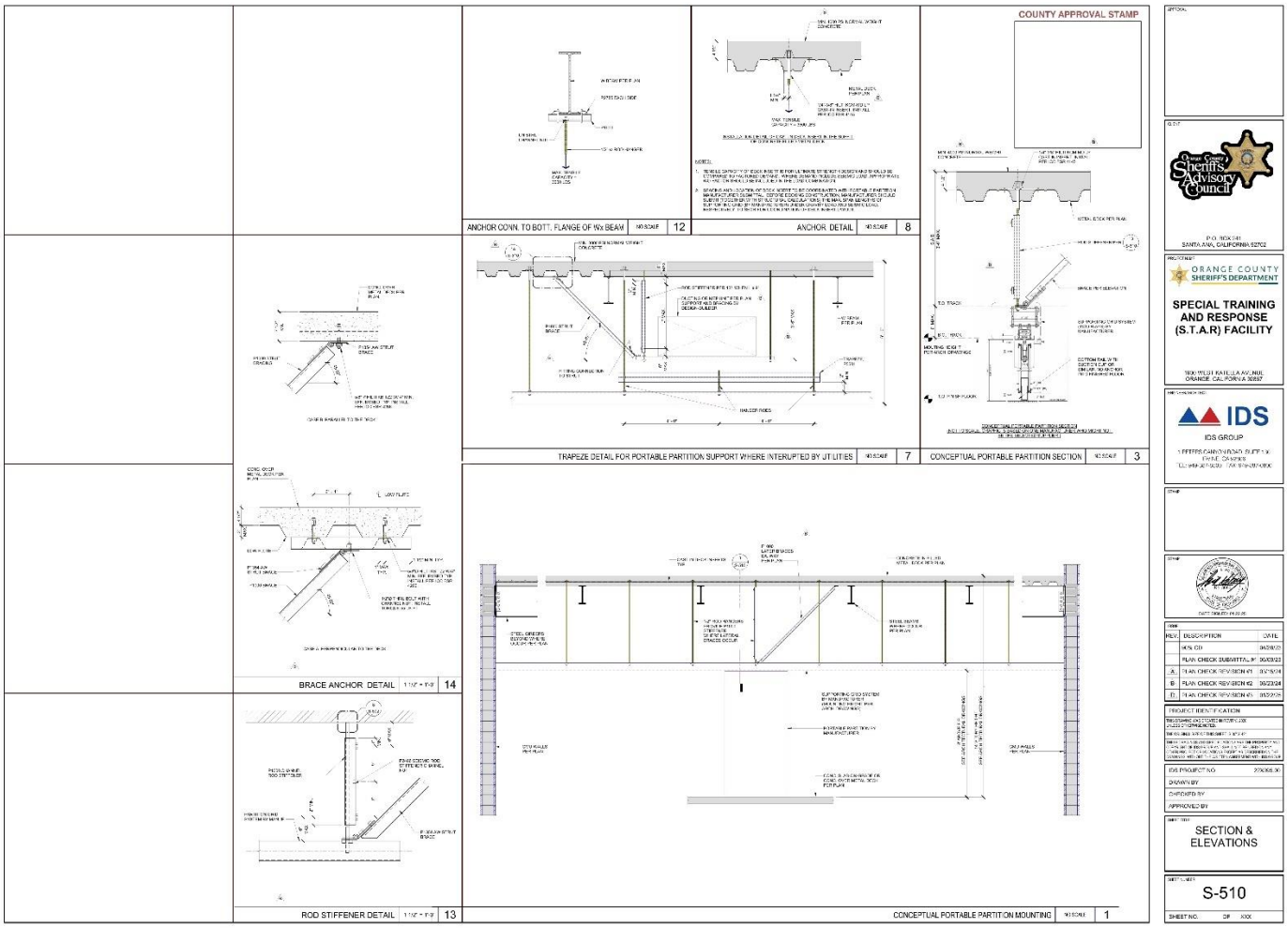

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
STAIR NO.2_CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 8
STAIR NO. 1_CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 9
STAIR NO. 1_CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 10
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
STAIR NO. 1 AND NO.2 CMU WALL PEIR REINFORCEMENT DETAILS
S-410

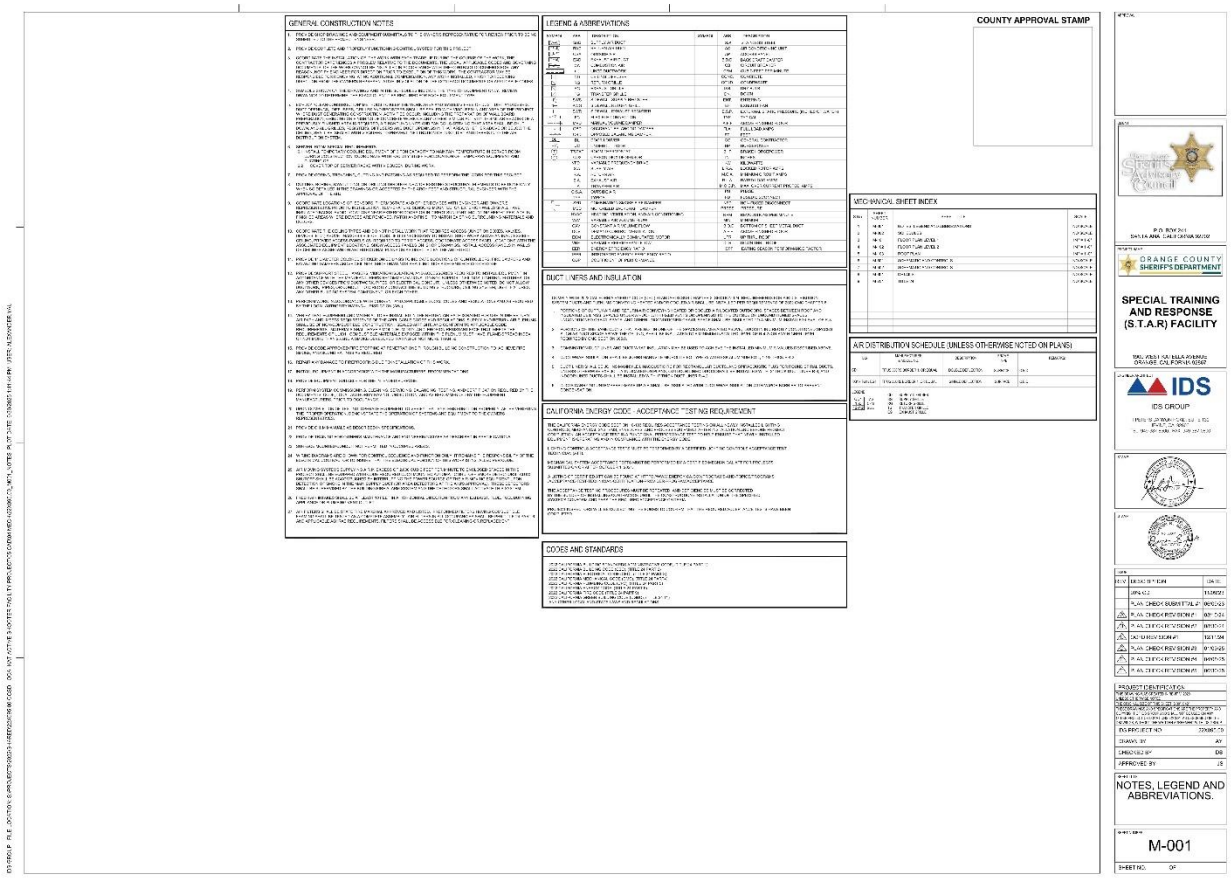

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 16
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 12
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 8
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 15
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 11
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 3
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 9
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 6
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 2
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 5
CMU WALL PIER REINFORCEMENT DETAIL NO SCALE 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
P.O. BOX 241
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV DESCRIPTION DATE
BID'S CD 04/26/23
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1 06/30/23
A PLAN CHECK REVISION #1 09/15/24
B PLAN CHECK REVISION #2 06/23/24
D PLAN CHECK REVISION #3 01/22/25
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 220055.00
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS
S-411
SHEET NO. OF XXX

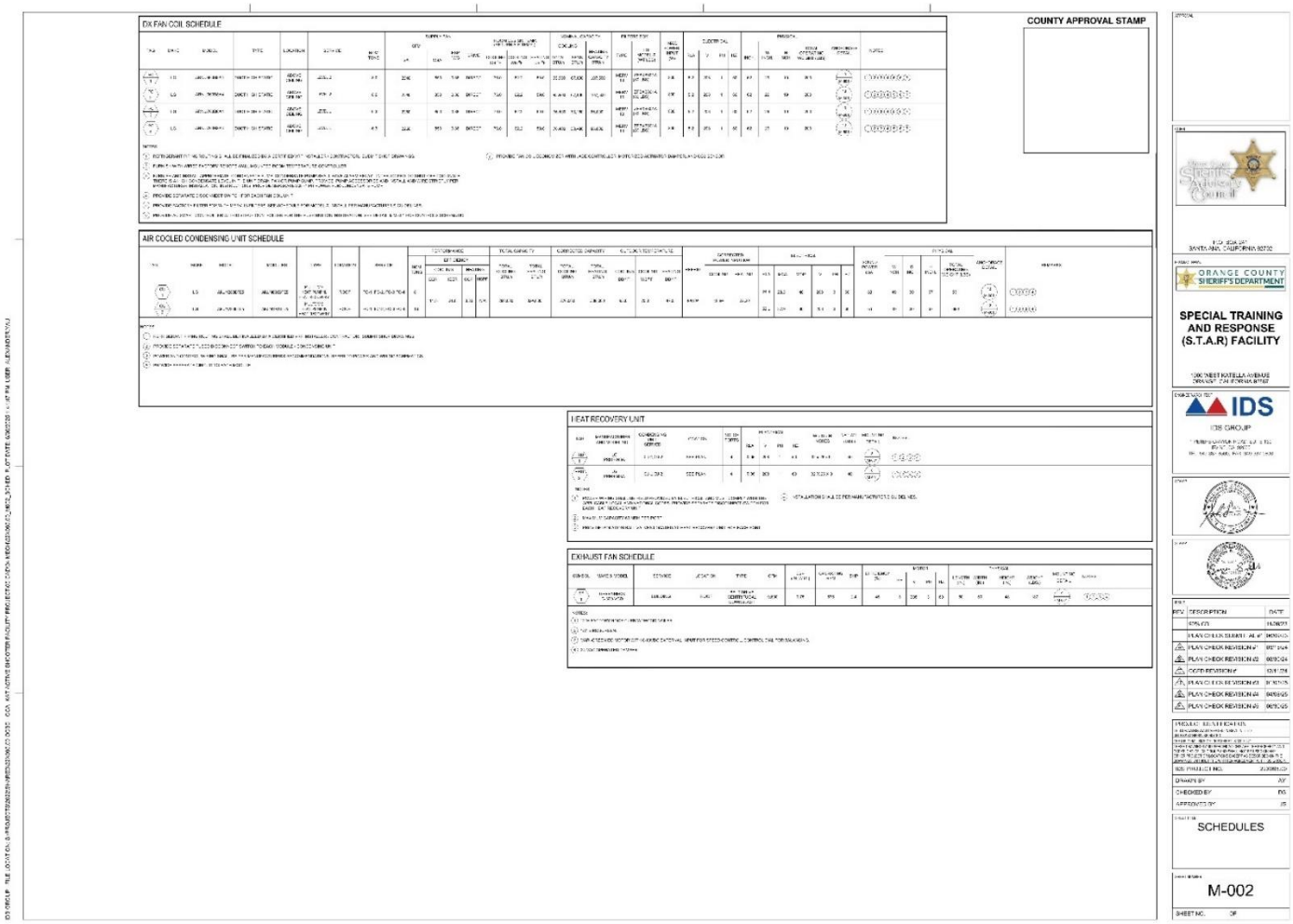

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 8
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 15
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 11
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 7
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 3
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 6
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 2
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 13
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 9
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 5
CMU WALL LINTEL REINFORCEMENT DETAIL 1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS
S-412

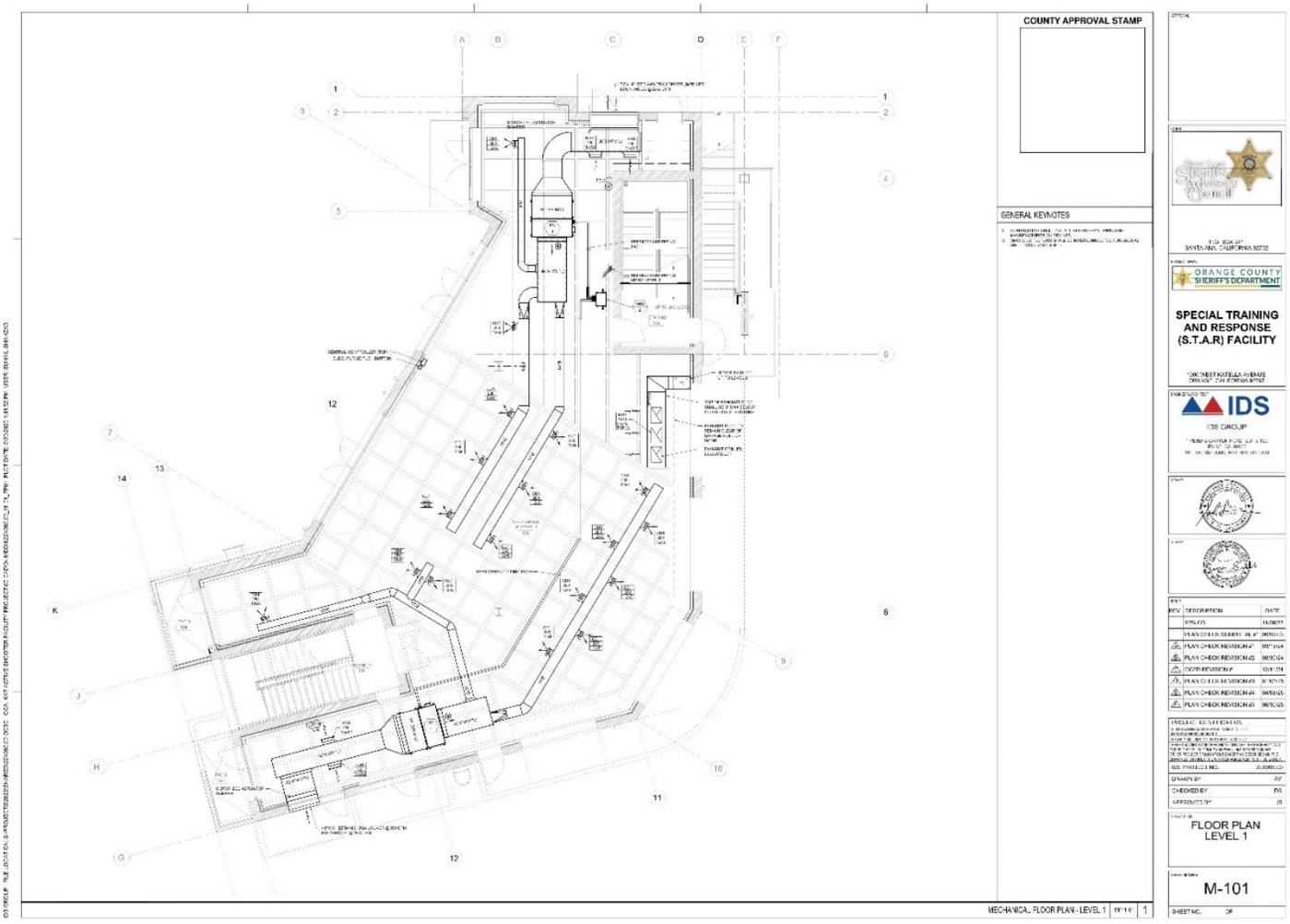

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
COLUMN FOOTING SCHEDULE
COL BASE PLATE
TRANSVER FOOTING SECTION AT STAIR #1
TYP. CONC. FTG. AT 12" THK. MASONRY WALL
TRANSVER FOOTING SECTION AT STAIR #2
LONGITUDINAL FOOTING SECTION AT STAIR #1
TYP. COLUMN AT FOOTING
LONGITUDINAL FOOTING SECTION AT STAIR #3
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S-501

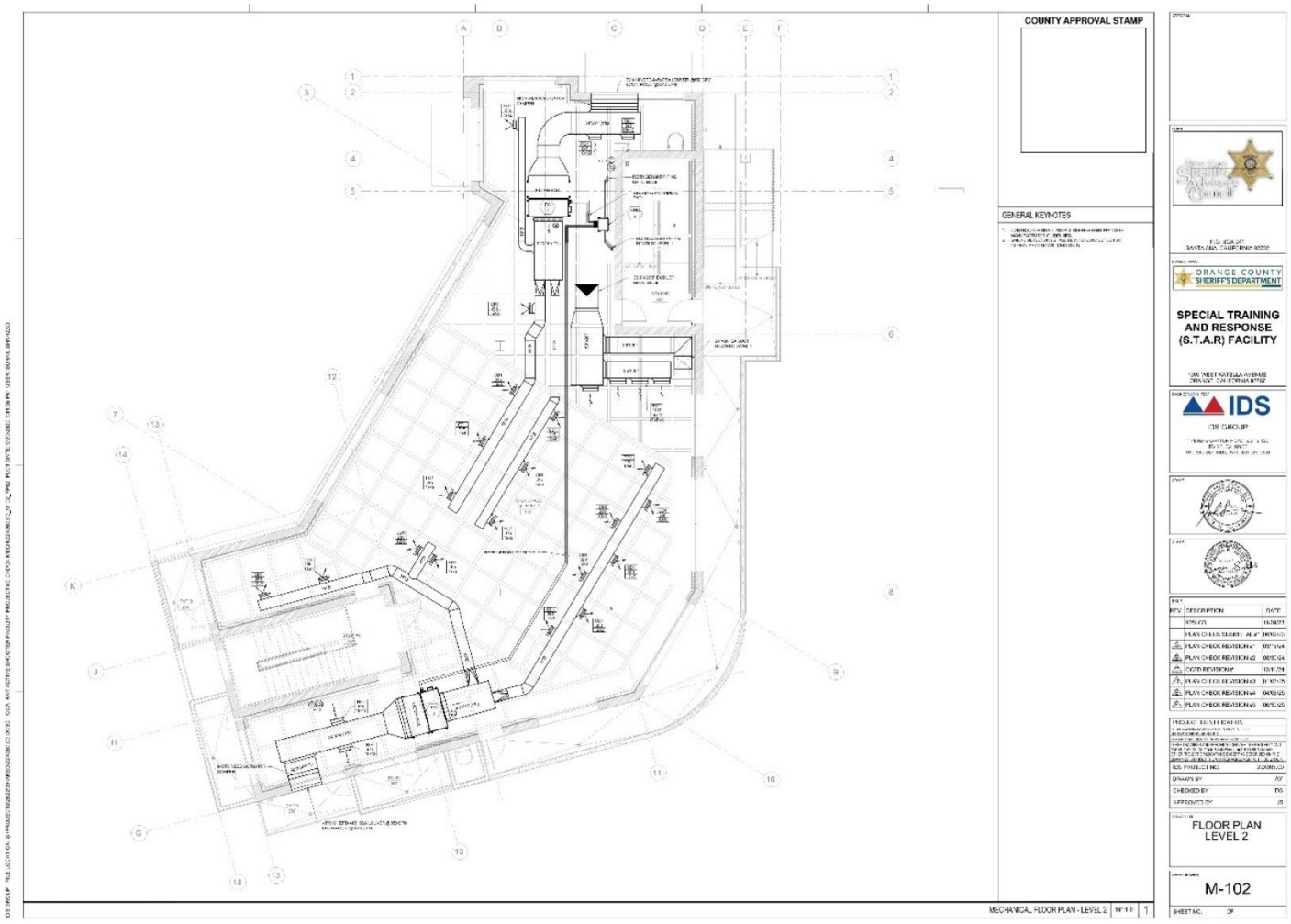

ELEVATION
DETAIL NO SCALE 8
ELEVATION
DETAIL NO SCALE 4
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
DETAIL AT BALCONY SLOPE (AT ROOF OR 2ND FLOOR WALL OPENINGS) NO SCALE 3
DETAIL AT BALCONY SLOPE (AT 2ND FLOOR WALL PIERS) NO SCALE 2
EXTERIOR STAIR #3 POLE FOOTING NO SCALE 9
DETAIL AT BALCONY SLOPE (AT CANOPY COLUMN) NO SCALE 1
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S-502

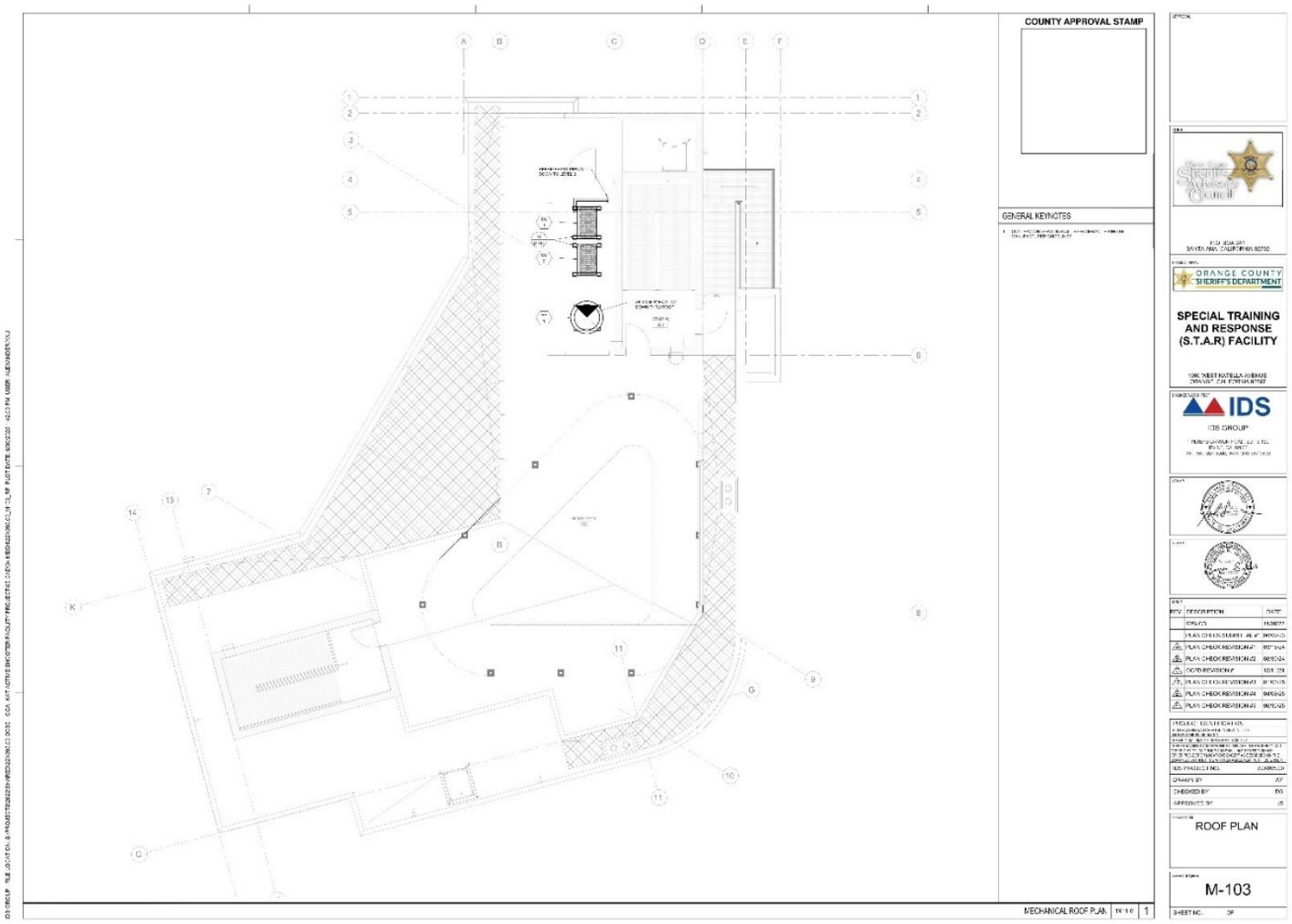

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ANCHOR CONN. TO BOTT. FLANGE OF Wx BEAM
ANCHOR DETAIL
TRAPEZE DETAIL FOR PORTABLE PARTITION SUPPORT WHERE INTERUPTED BY UTILITIES
CONCEPTUAL PORTABLE PARTITION SECTION
BRACE ANCHOR DETAIL
ROD STIFFENER DETAIL
CONCEPTUAL PORTABLE PARTITION MOUNTING
Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SECTION & ELEVATIONS
S-510

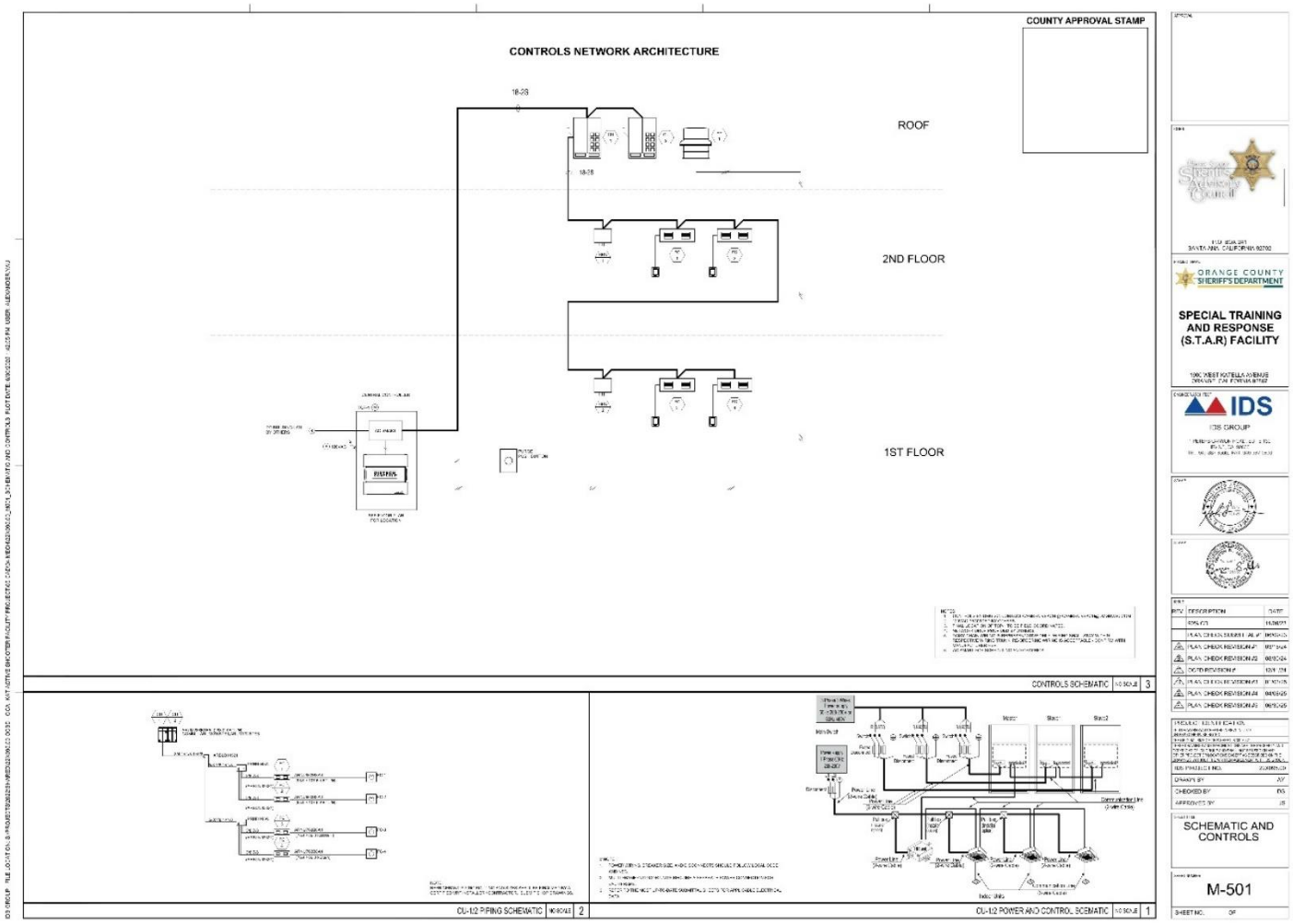

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES
LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
MECHANICAL SHEET INDEX
AIR DISTRIBUTION SCHEDULE (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON PLANS)
DUCT LINERS AND INSULATION
CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE - ACCEPTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENT
CODES AND STANDARDS
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
NOTES, LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS.
M-001


DX FAN COIL SCHEDULE
AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT SCHEDULE
HEAT RECOVERY UNIT
EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
SCHEDULES
M-002


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL KEYNOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN LEVEL 1
M-101
MECHANICAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL KEYNOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN LEVEL 2
M-102
MECHANICAL - FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL KEYNOTES
MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ROOF PLAN
M-103


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
CONTROLS NETWORK ARCHITECTURE
ROOF
2ND FLOOR
1ST FLOOR
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
SCHEMATIC AND CONTROLS
M-501
CONTROLS SCHEMATIC
CU-1/2 POWER AND CONTROL SCEMATIC
CU-1/2 PIPING SCHEMATIC

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

Connecting a Smoke Detector

Indoor unit fan operation can be stopped using:

1. LG-provided Dry Contact device.
2. A command initiated from LG's AC Smart central controller.
3. A command initiated from building automation system.
4. A field-provided relay in series with the unit disconnect breaking power to the Indoor Unit.

In locations where code requires the fan shut down to occur within thirty (30) seconds of smoke being detected, methods one (1) through three (3) should not be used. In these locations, employ method four (4). (Refer to Figure 24).

Figure 24: Smoke Detector Field Wiring.

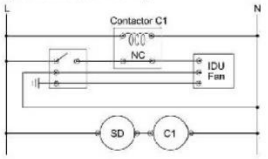
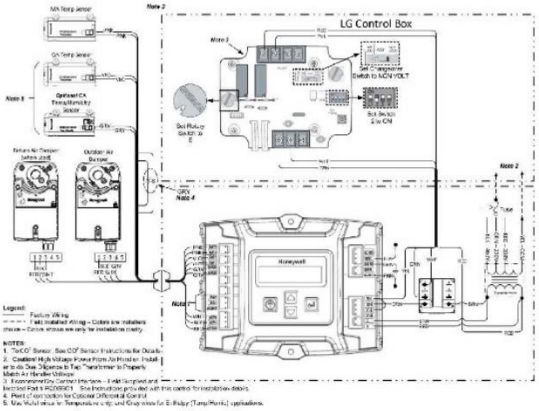


Diagram indicates connection to a 208-230V, 60Hz, 1-phase smoke detector. For smoke detectors with other voltages, provide the proper transformer and isolation relays.

NOT USED | 4

SMOKE DETECTOR WIRING | 2



NOT USED | 3

MIXING CONTROL WIRING WITH HONEYWELL JADE CONTROLS | 1

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867

IDS GROUP

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	100% CD'S	11/30/21
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1	12/03/21
1	PLAN CHECK REVISION #1	05/13/24
2	PLAN CHECK REVISION #2	08/30/24
3	DCTD REVISION #1	10/17/24
4	PLAN CHECK REVISION #3	01/10/25
5	PLAN CHECK REVISION #4	04/03/25
6	PLAN CHECK REVISION #5	06/18/25

IDS PROJECT NO. 21-0801.03

DRAWN BY: XP

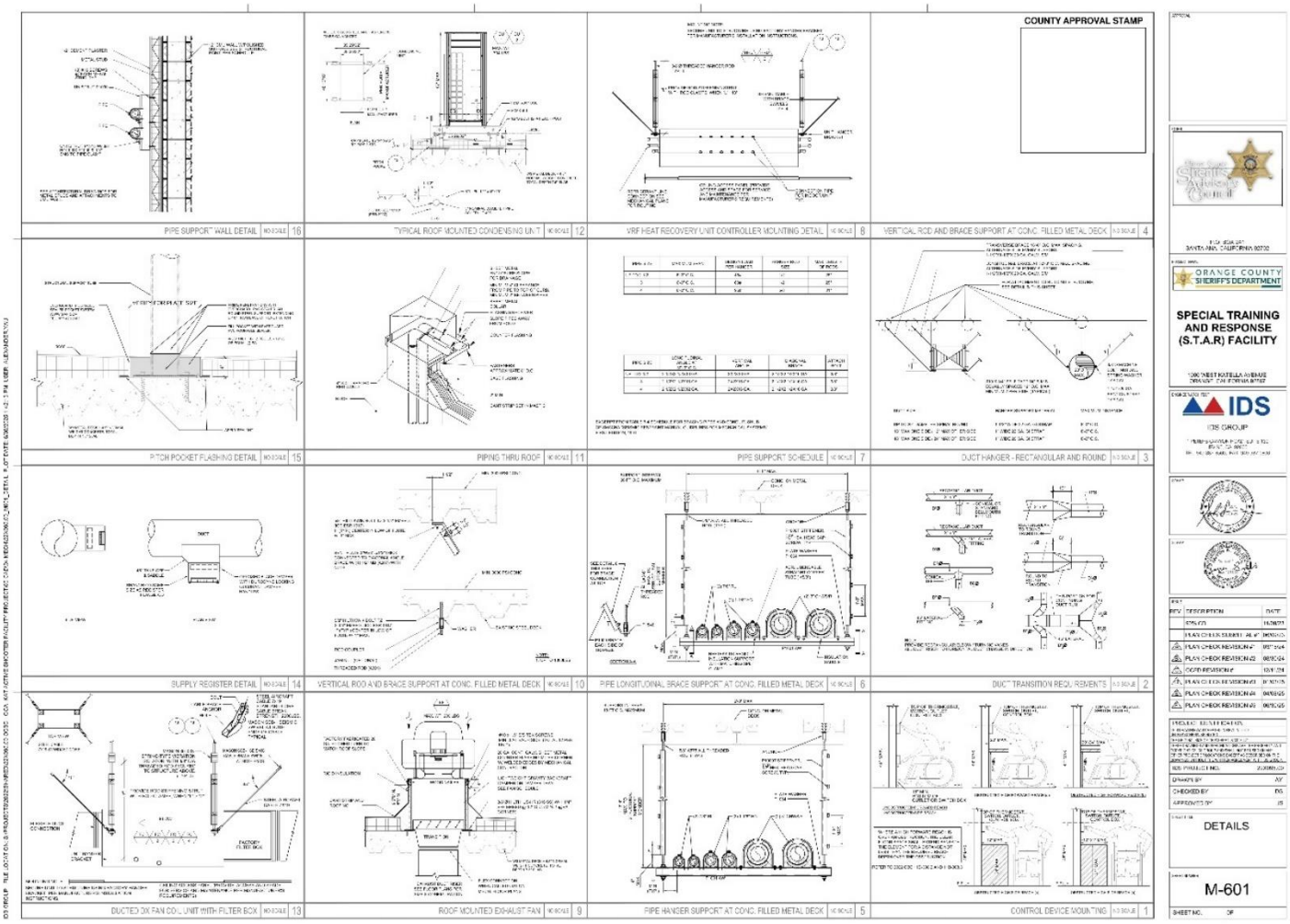
CHECKED BY: DS

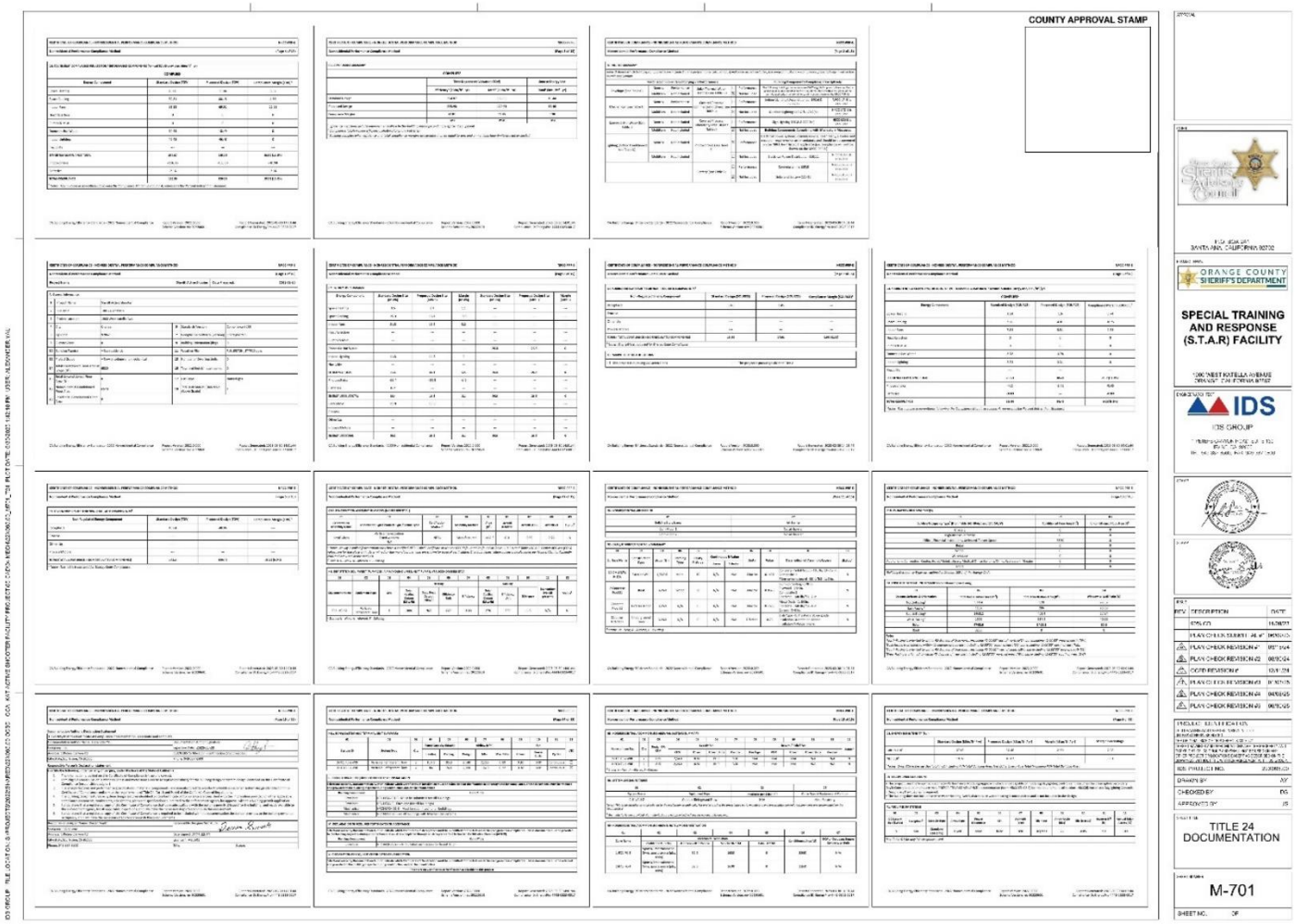
APPROVED BY: JS

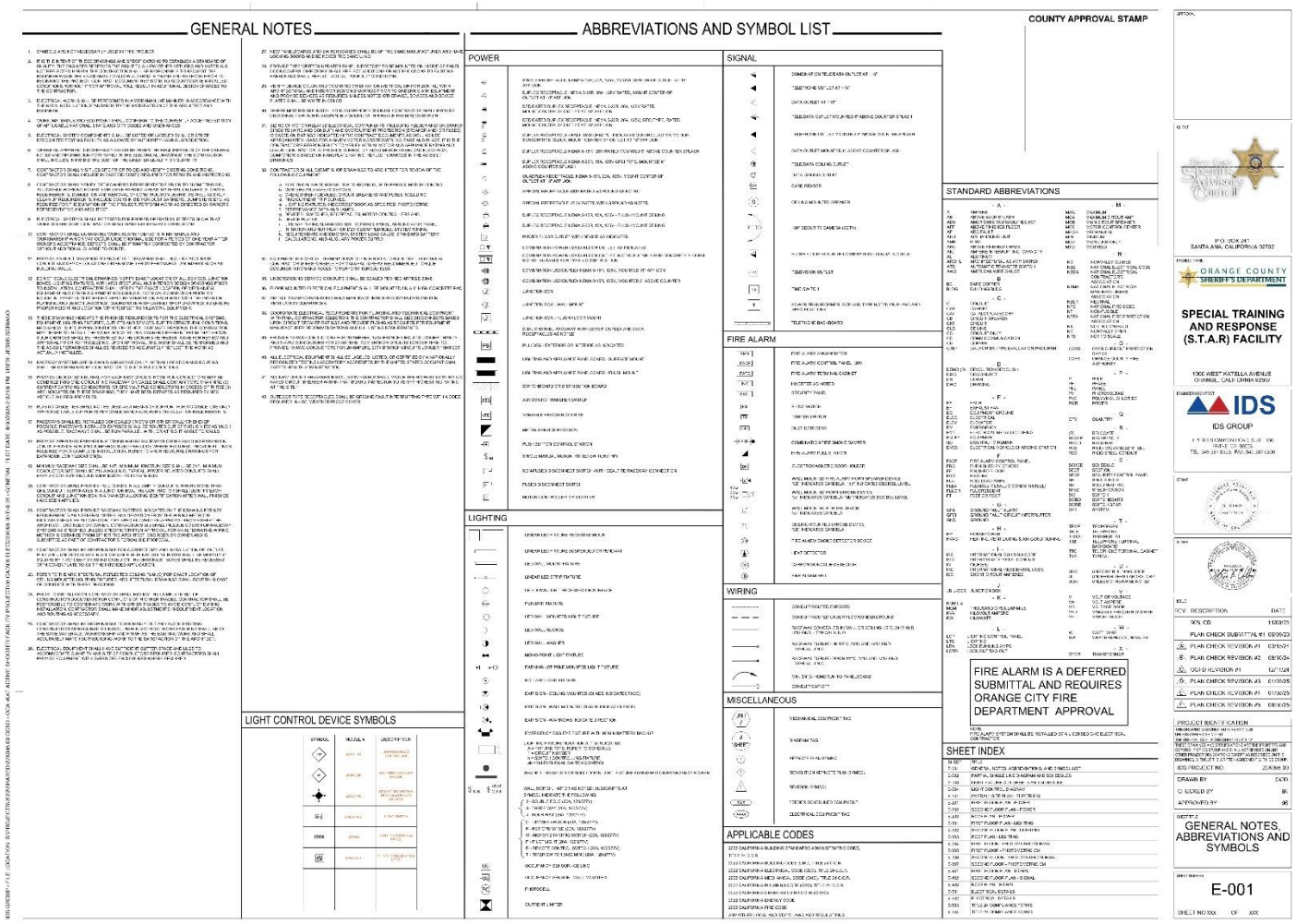
SCHEMATIC AND CONTROLS

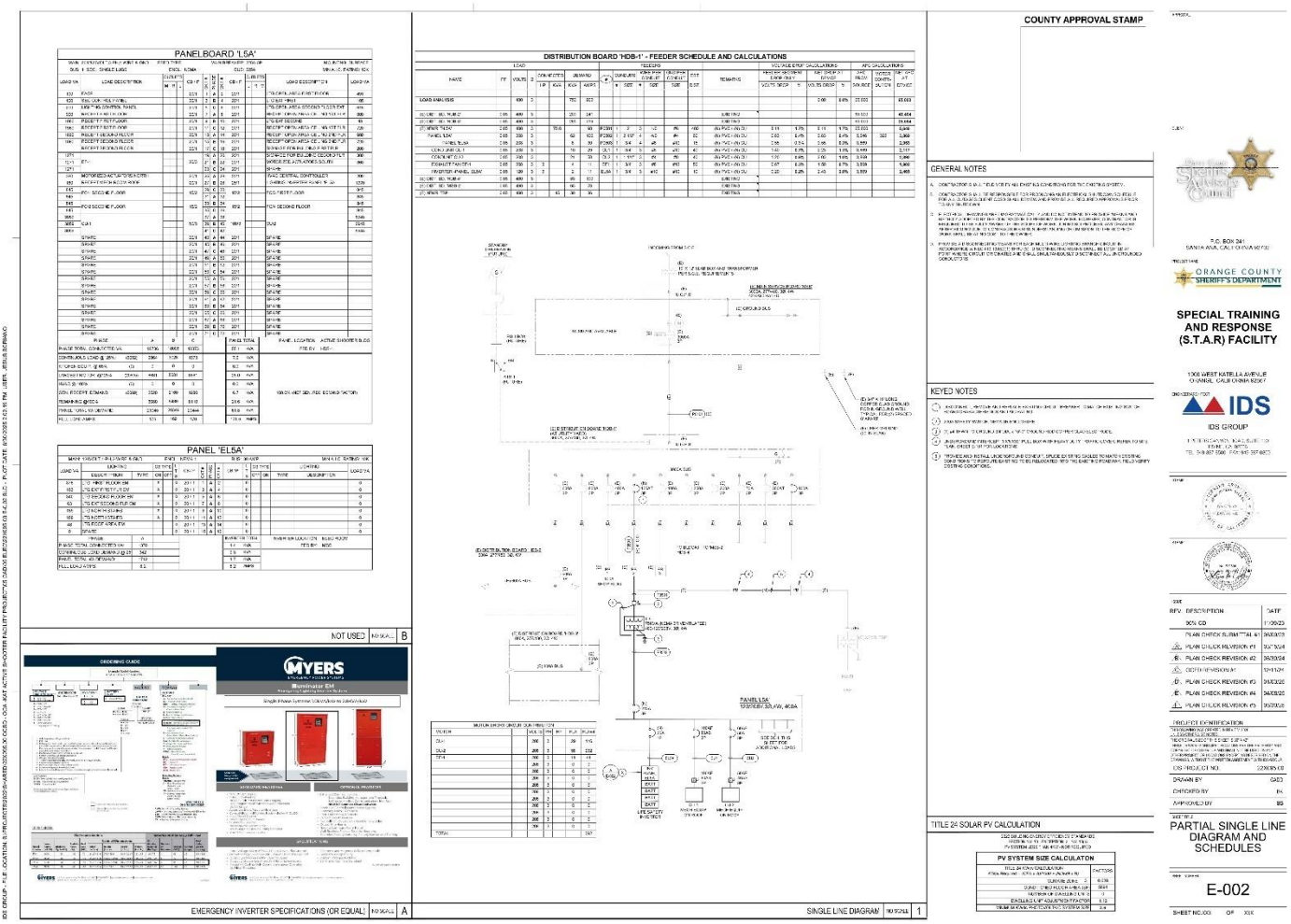
M-502

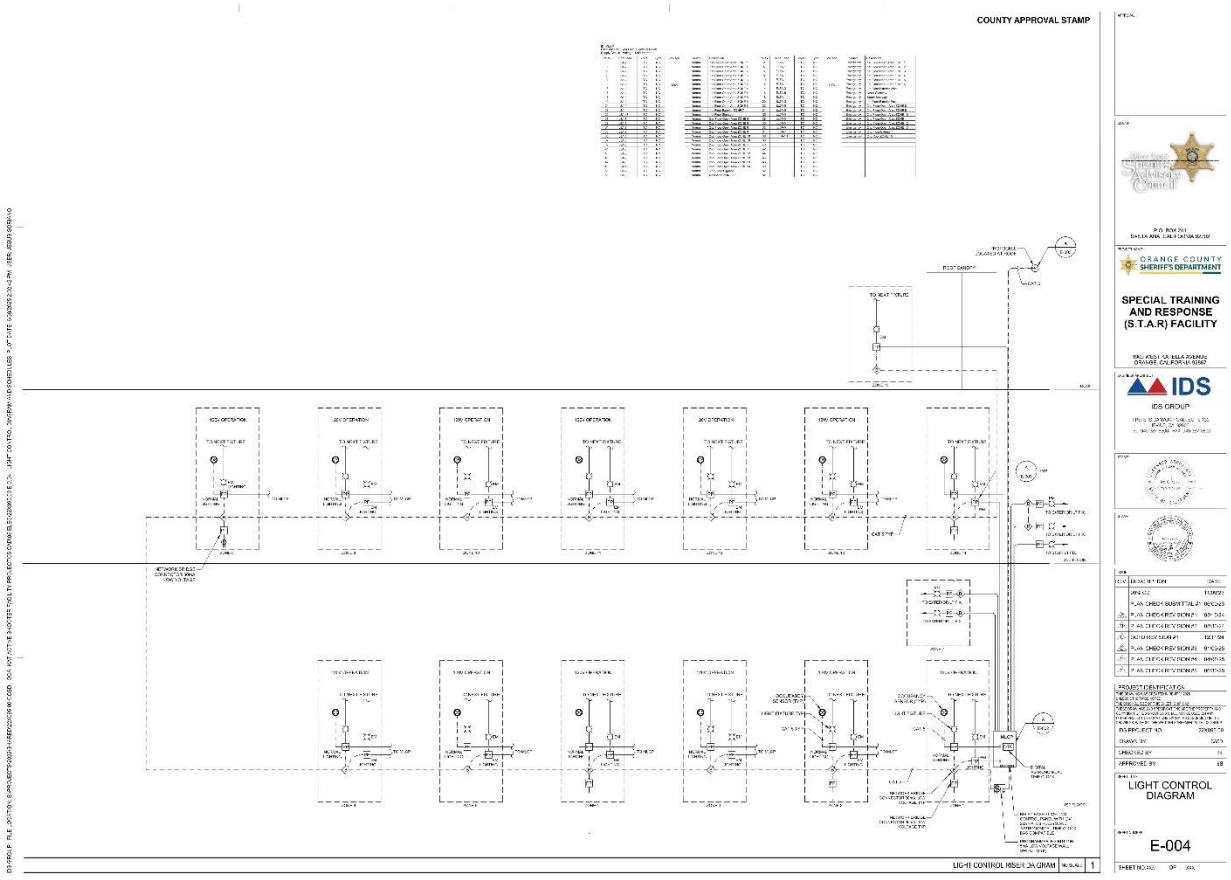
SHEET NO. OF

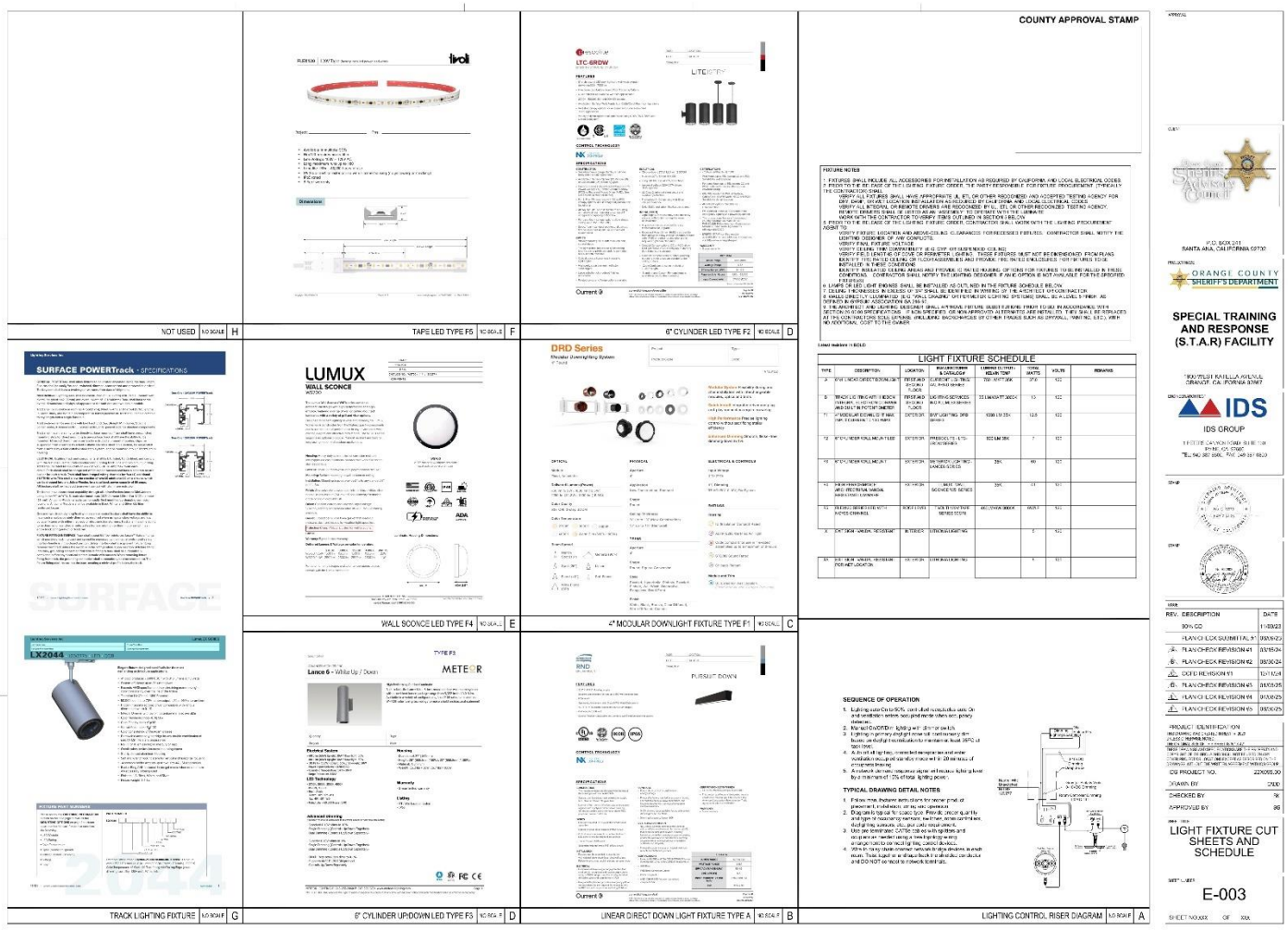

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
PIPE SUPPORT WALL DETAIL
TYPICAL ROOF MOUNTED CONDENSING UNIT
VRF HEAT RECOVERY UNIT CONTROLLER MOUNTING DETAIL
VERTICAL ROD AND BRACE SUPPORT AT CONC. FILLED METAL DECK
PITCH POCKET FLASHING DETAIL
PIPING THRU ROOF
PIPE SUPPORT SCHEDULE
DUCT HANGER - RECTANGULAR AND ROUND
SUPPLY REGISTER DETAIL
VERTICAL ROD AND BRACE SUPPORT AT CONC. FILLED METAL DECK
PIPE LONGITUDINAL BRACE SUPPORT AT CONC. FILLED METAL DECK
DUCT TRANSITION REQUIREMENTS
DUCTED DX FAN COIL UNIT WITH FILTER BOX
ROOF MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN
PIPE HANGER SUPPORT AT CONC. FILLED METAL DECK
CONTROL DEVICE MOUNTING
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
DETAILS
M-601

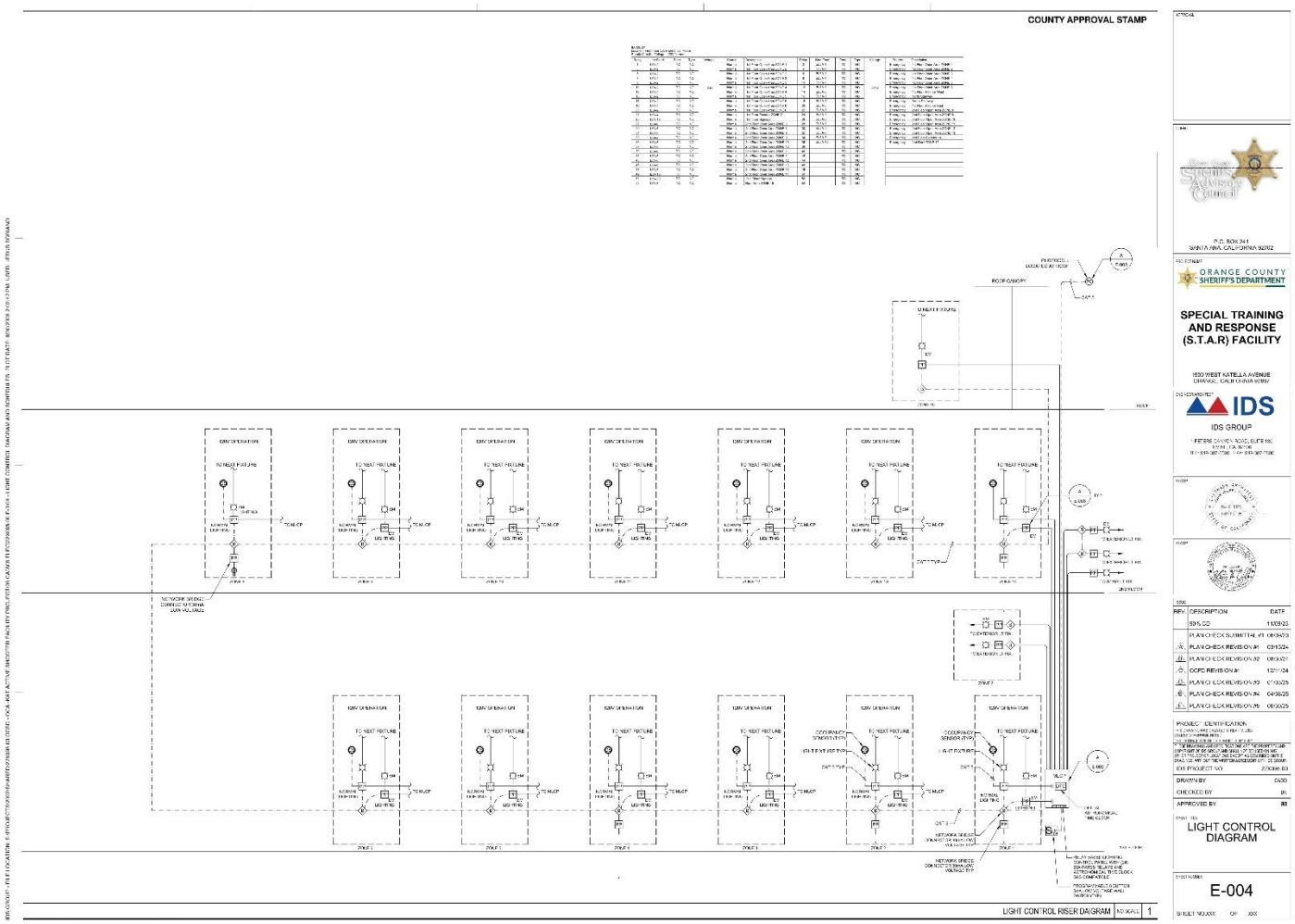

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
TITLE 24 DOCUMENTATION
M-701

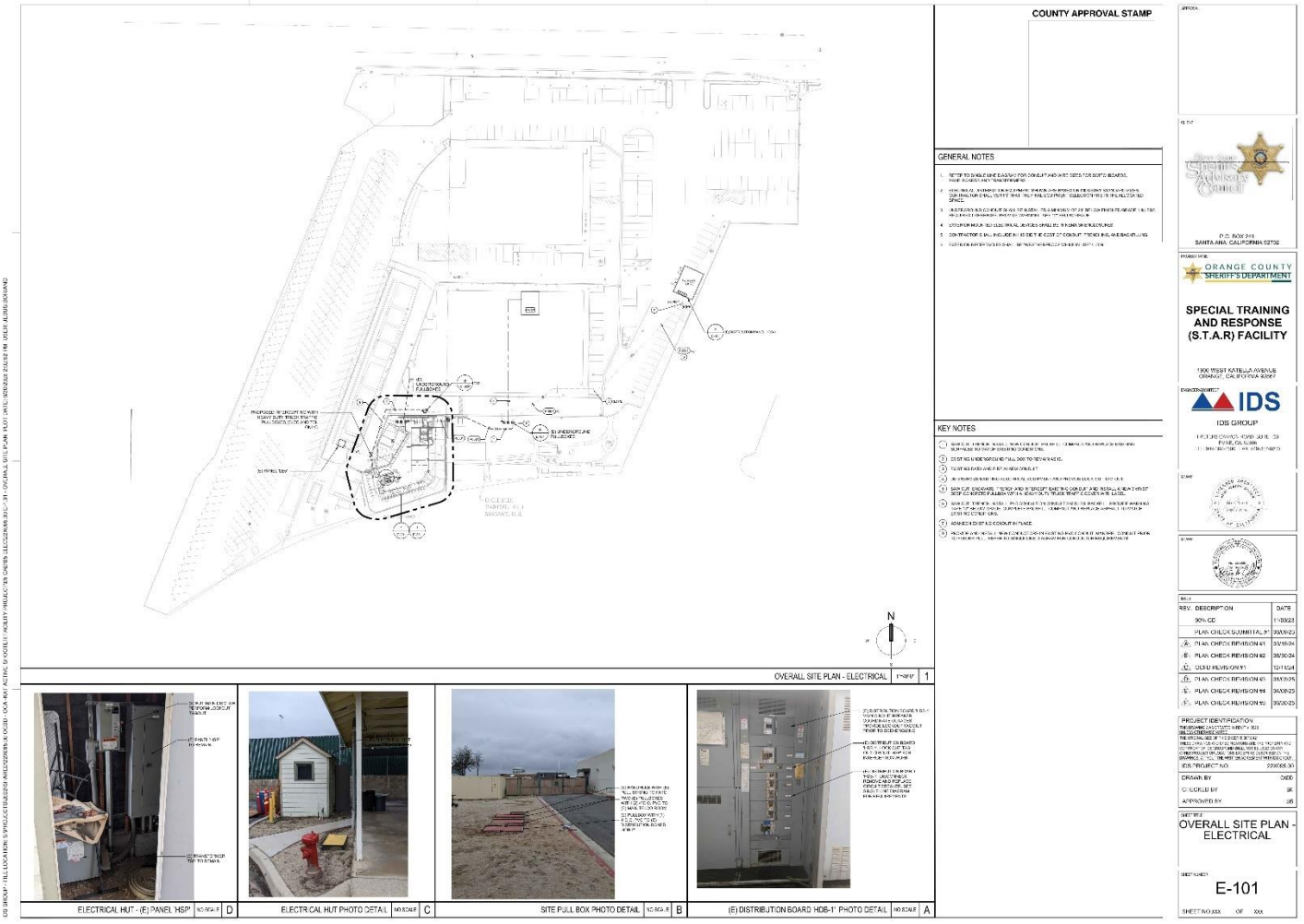

GENERAL NOTES
ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOL LIST
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
POWER
SIGNAL
FIRE ALARM
LIGHTING
WIRING
MISCELLANEOUS
STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS
LIGHT CONTROL DEVICE SYMBOLS
APPLICABLE CODES
SHEET INDEX
FIRE ALARM IS A DEFERRED SUBMITTAL AND REQUIRES ORANGE CITY FIRE DEPARTMENT APPROVAL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
E-001

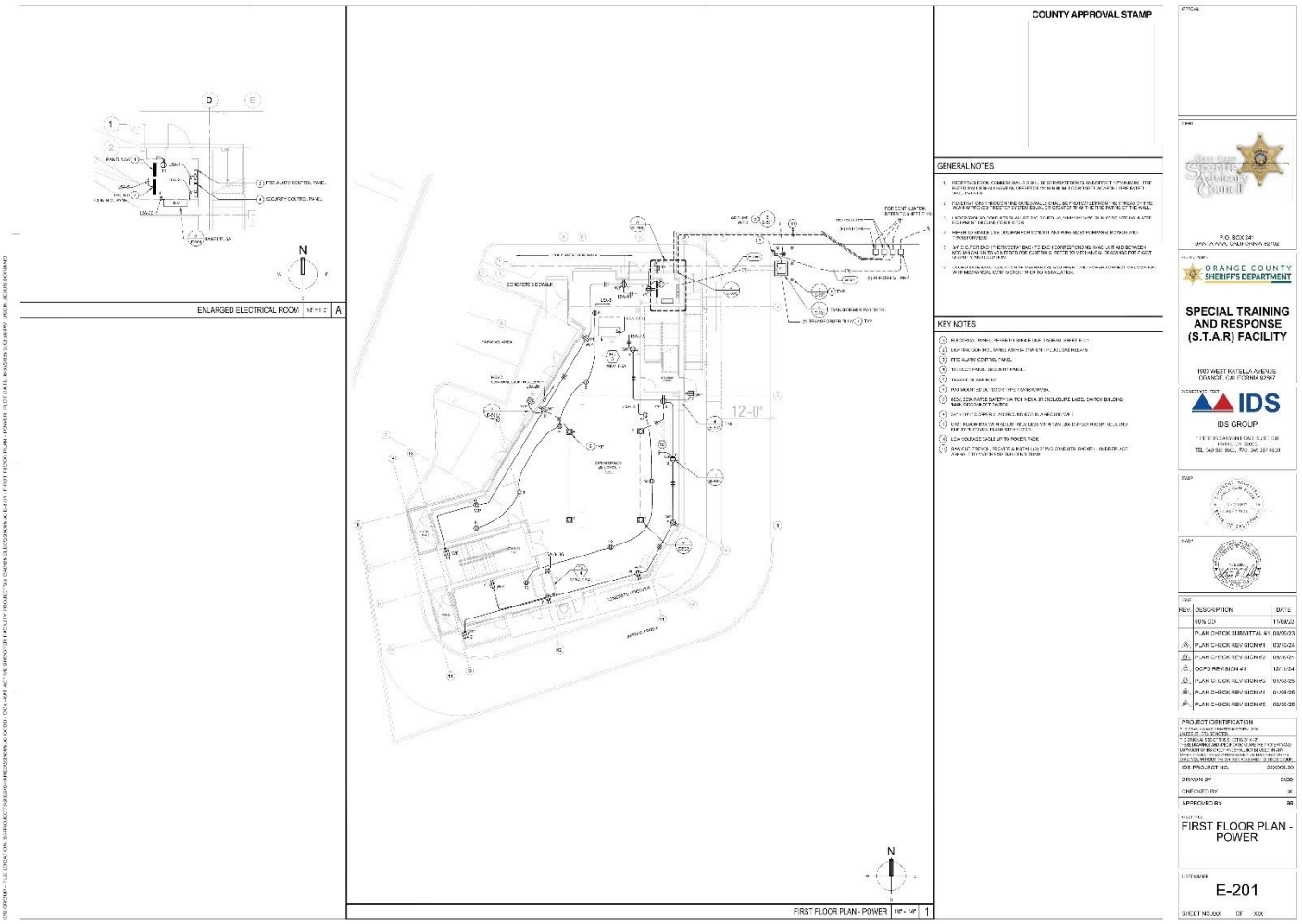

PANELBOARD 'L5A'
PANEL 'EL5A'
NOT USED
ORDERING GUIDE
MYERS
Luminator EH
EMERGENCY INVERTER SPECIFICATIONS (OR EQUAL)
DISTRIBUTION BOARD 'HDB-1' - FEEDER SCHEDULE AND CALCULATIONS
SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEYED NOTES
TITLE 24 SOLAR PV CALCULATION
PV SYSTEM SIZE CALCULATON
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1008 WEST KATELLA AVENUE ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS GROUP
PARTIAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULES
E-002

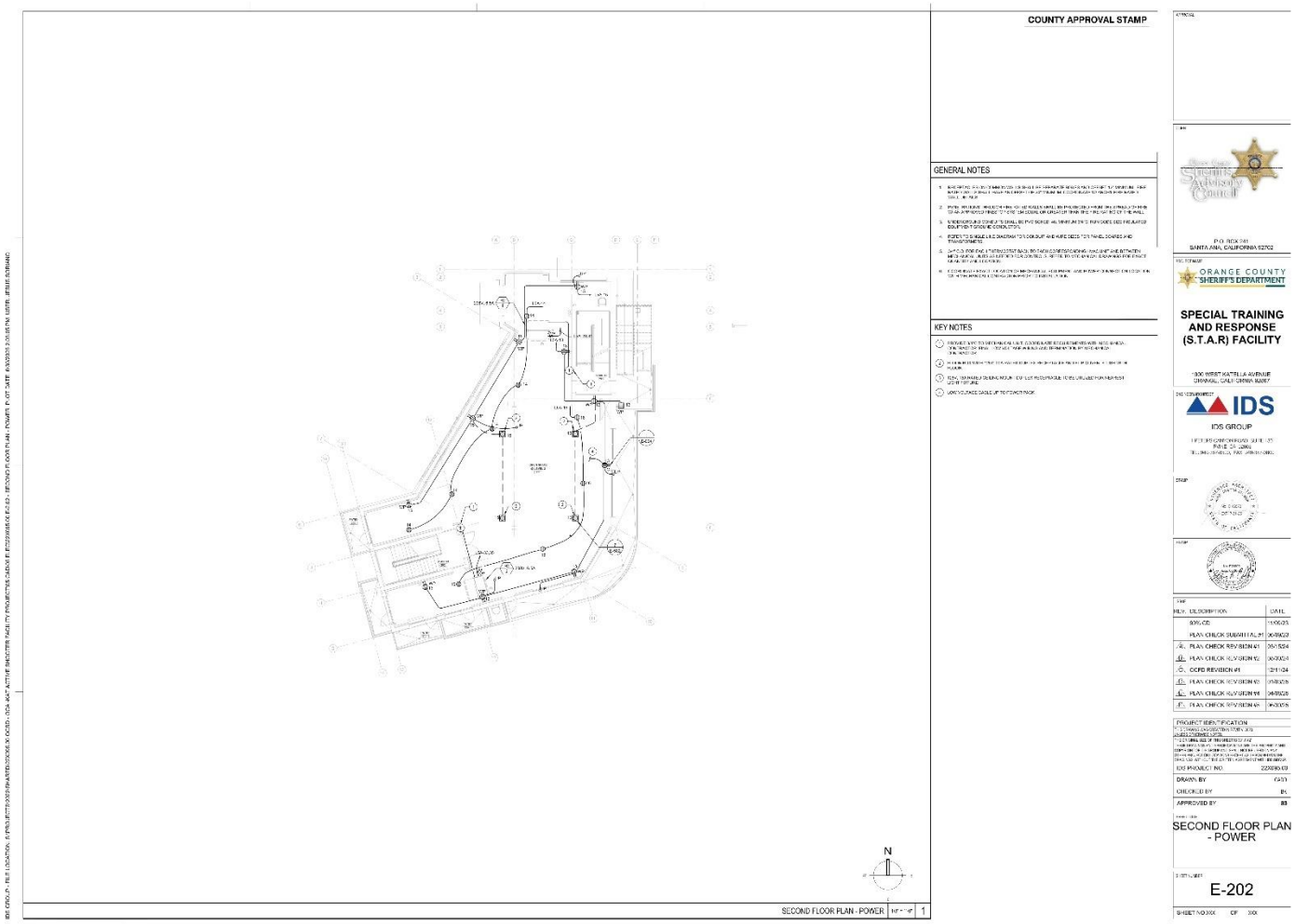

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
LIGHT CONTROL DIAGRAM
E-004

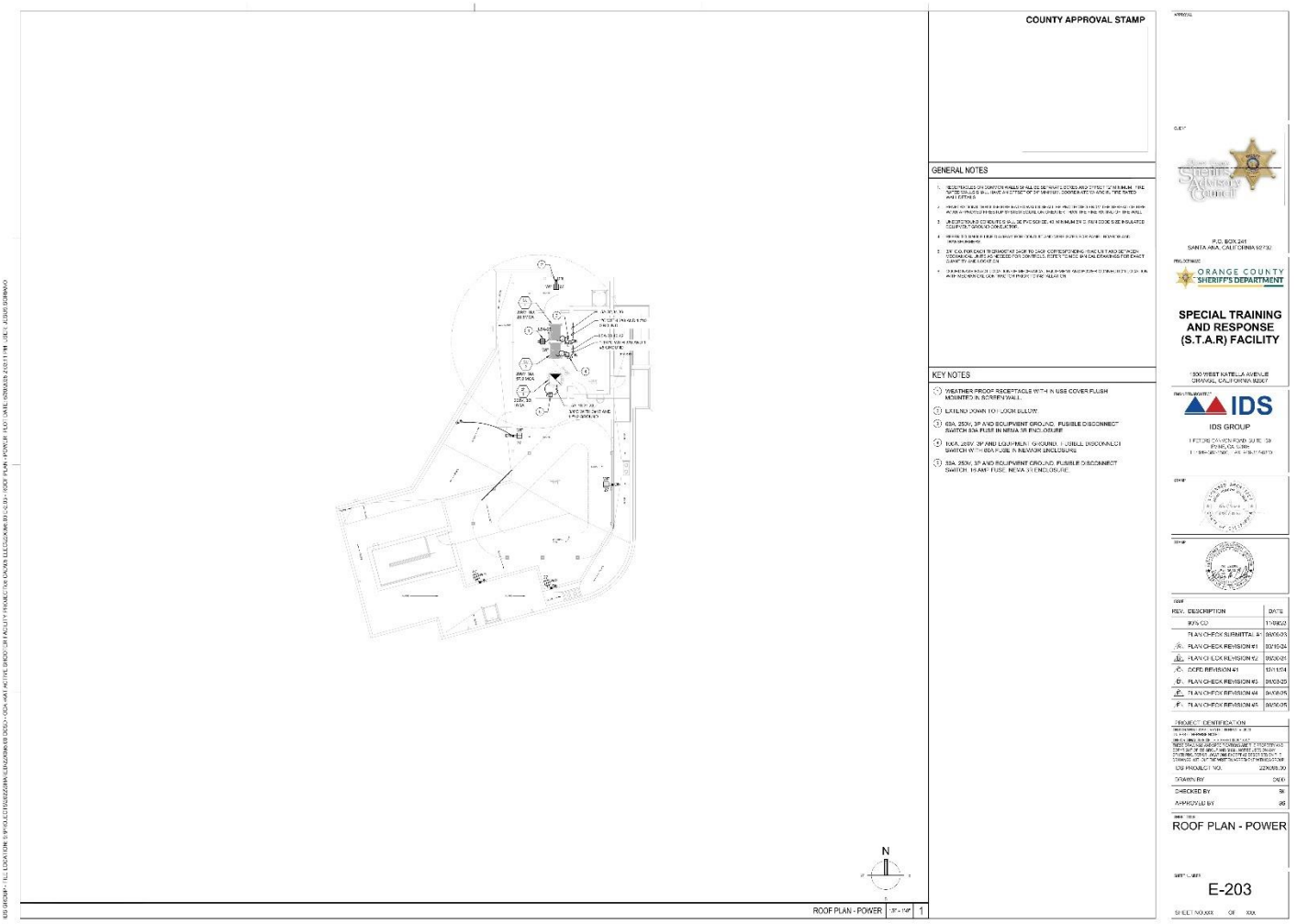

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
NOT USED
TAPE LED TYPE F5
6" CYLINDER LED TYPE F2
LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE
SURFACE POWERTrack - SPECIFICATIONS
LUMUX
WALL SCONCE
DRD Series
WALL SCONCE LED TYPE F4
4" MODULAR DOWNLIGHT FIXTURE TYPE F1
LX2044
METEOR
Lance 6 - White Up / Down
6" CYLINDER UP/DOWN LED TYPE F3
PURSUIT DOWN
LINEAR DIRECT DOWN LIGHT FIXTURE TYPE A
SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
TYPICAL DRAWING DETAIL NOTES
TRACK LIGHTING FIXTURE
LIGHTING CONTROL RISER DIAGRAM
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
LIGHT FIXTURE CUT SHEETS AND SCHEDULE
E-003

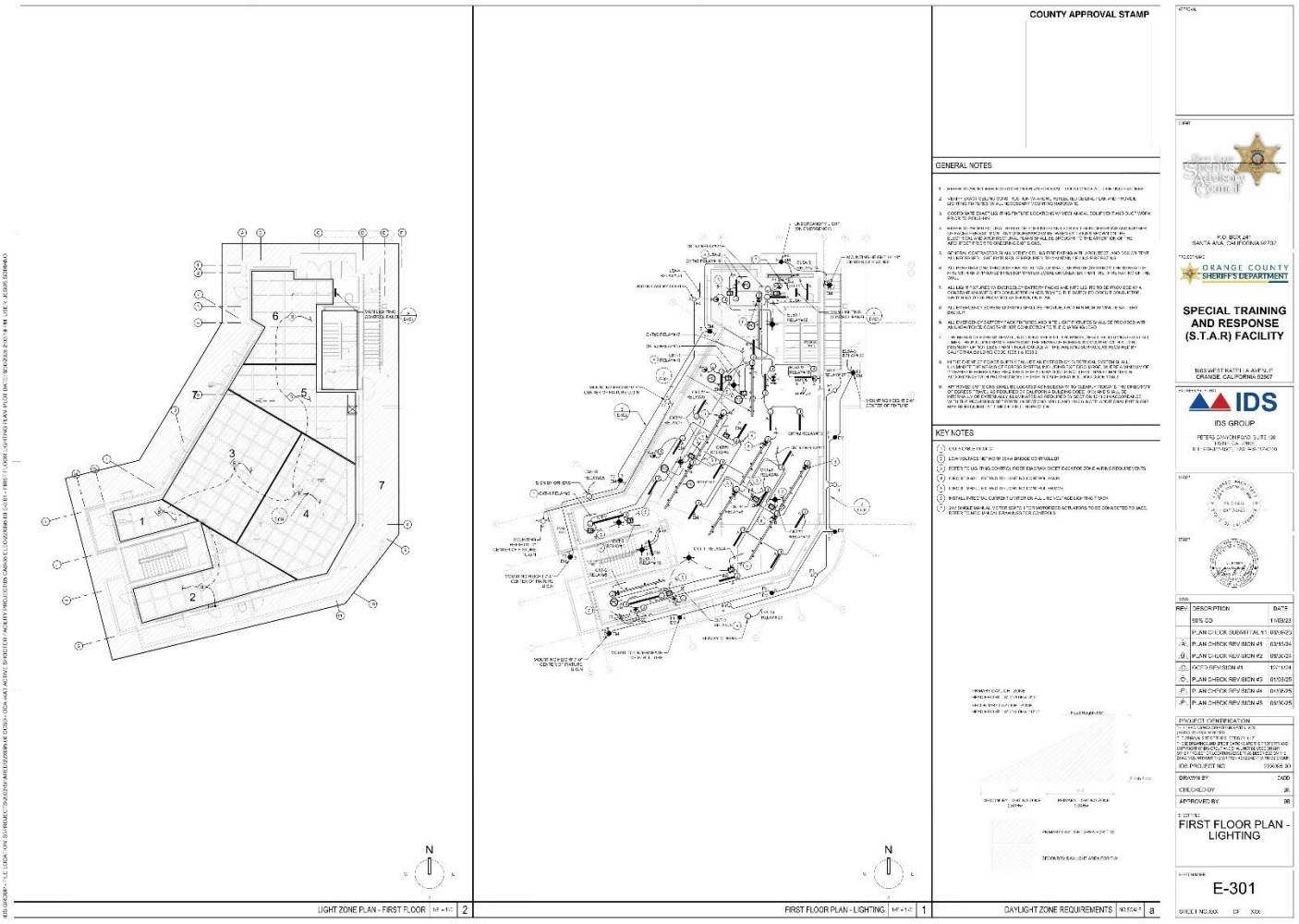

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
LIGHT CONTROL RISER DIAGRAM
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
LIGHT CONTROL DIAGRAM
E-004

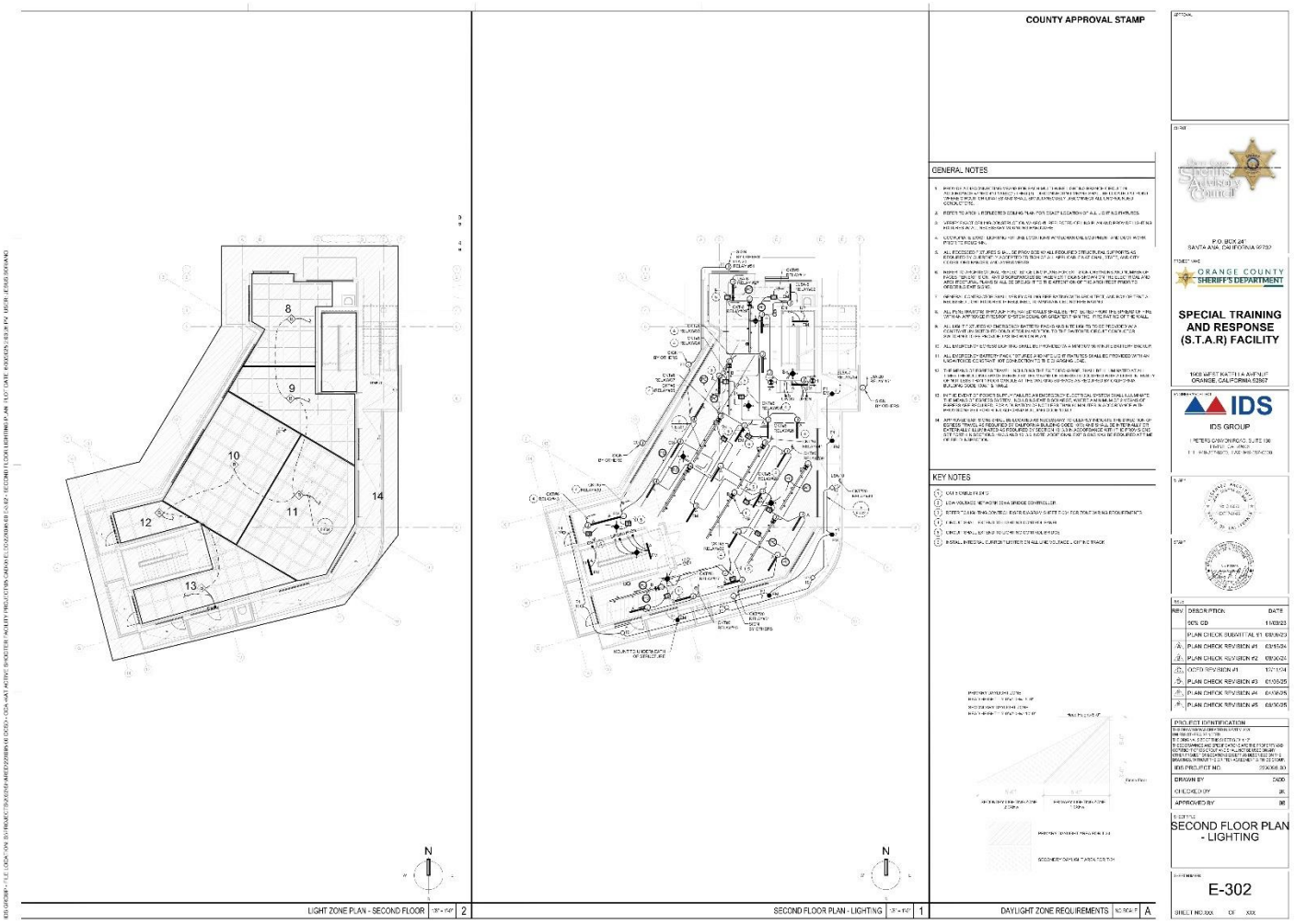

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
OVERALL SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL
ELECTRICAL HUT - (E) PANEL HSP
ELECTRICAL HUT PHOTO DETAIL
SITE PULL BOX PHOTO DETAIL
(E) DISTRIBUTION BOARD HDB-1 PHOTO DETAIL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
OVERALL SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-101

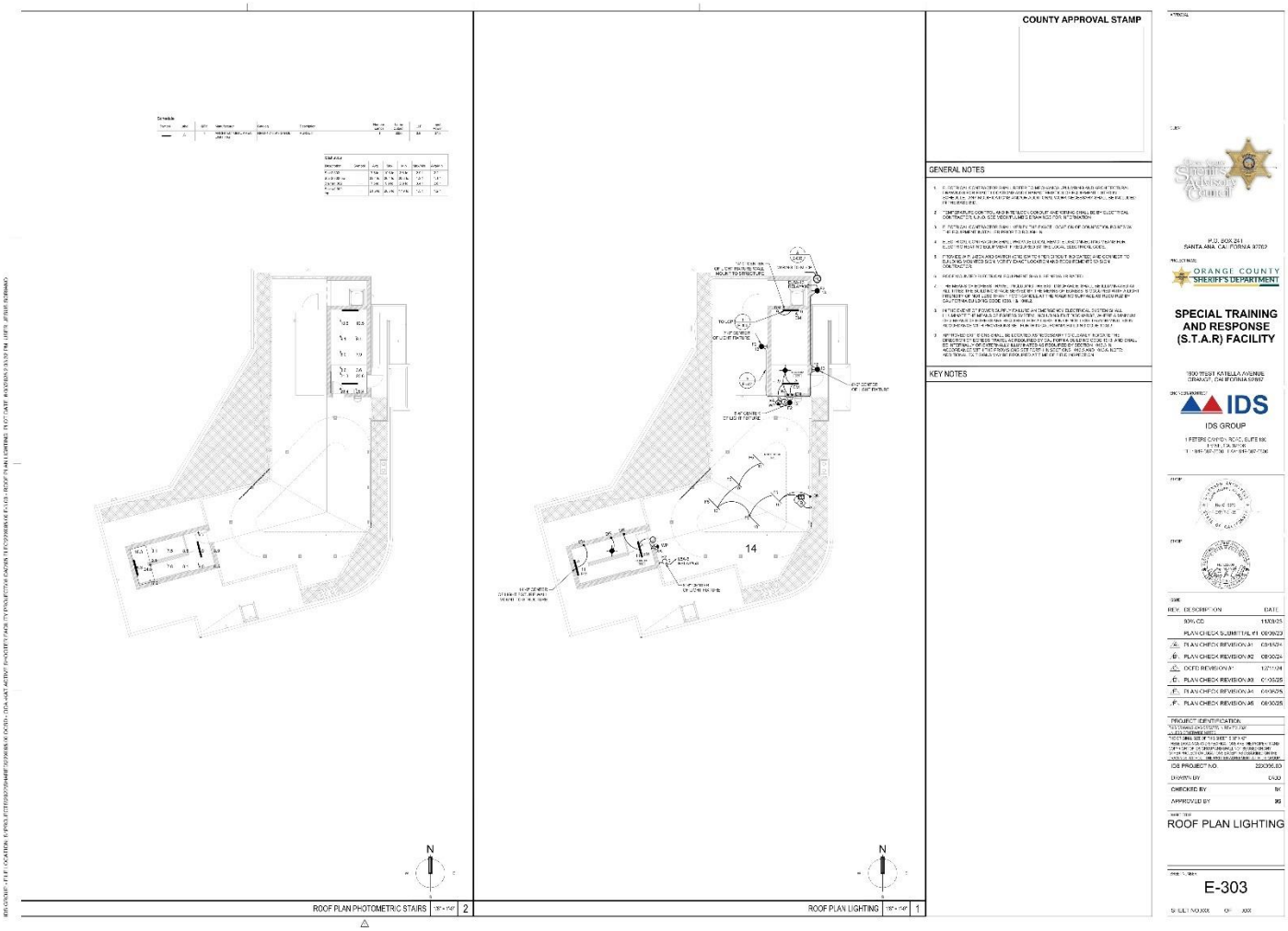

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
ENLARGED ELECTRICAL ROOM
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1903 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS GROUP
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-201


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
SECOND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
N
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
IDS GROUP
SECOND FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E-202

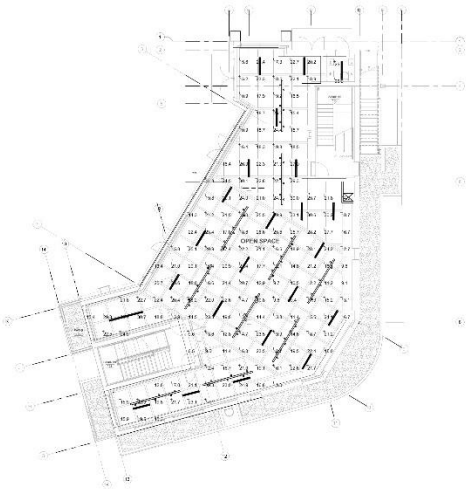

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
1 WEATHER PROOF RECEPTACLE WITH IN USE COVER FLUSH MOUNTED IN SCREEN WALL.
2 EXTEND DOWN TO FLOOR BELOW.
3 60A, 250V, 3P AND EQUIPMENT GROUND, FUSIBLE DISCONNECT SWITCH 60A FUSE IN NEMA 3R ENCLOSURE
4 100A, 208V, 3P AND EQUIPMENT GROUND, FUSIBLE DISCONNECT SWITCH WITH 60A FUSE IN NEMA 3R ENCLOSURE
5 30A, 250V, 3P AND EQUIPMENT GROUND, FUSIBLE DISCONNECT SWITCH, 15 AMP FUSE, NEMA 3 R ENCLOSURE.
N
ROOF PLAN - POWER
P.O. BOX 241
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
300 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
REV. DESCRIPTION DATE
90% CD
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
ADDD REVISION #3
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
PLAN CHECK REVISION #4
PLAN CHECK REVISION #5
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
ROOF PLAN - POWER
E-203


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
LIGHT ZONE PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
DAYLIGHT ZONE REQUIREMENTS
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-301


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
LIGHT ZONE PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
DAYLIGHT ZONE REQUIREMENTS
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E-302


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
ROOF PLAN PHOTOMETRIC STAIRS
ROOF PLAN LIGHTING
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
IDS GROUP
ROOF PLAN LIGHTING
E-303

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP





N

FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PHOTOMETRIC | 1

P.O. BOX 247
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

1903 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867

IDS

IDS GROUP

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	90% CD	11/08/23
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1	03/05/24
1	PLAN CHECK REVISION #1	03/15/24
2	PLAN CHECK REVISION #2	08/30/24
3	OCFD REVISION #1	12/11/24
4	PLAN CHECK REVISION #3	01/10/25
5	PLAN CHECK REVISION #4	04/08/25
6	PLAN CHECK REVISION #5	05/30/25

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

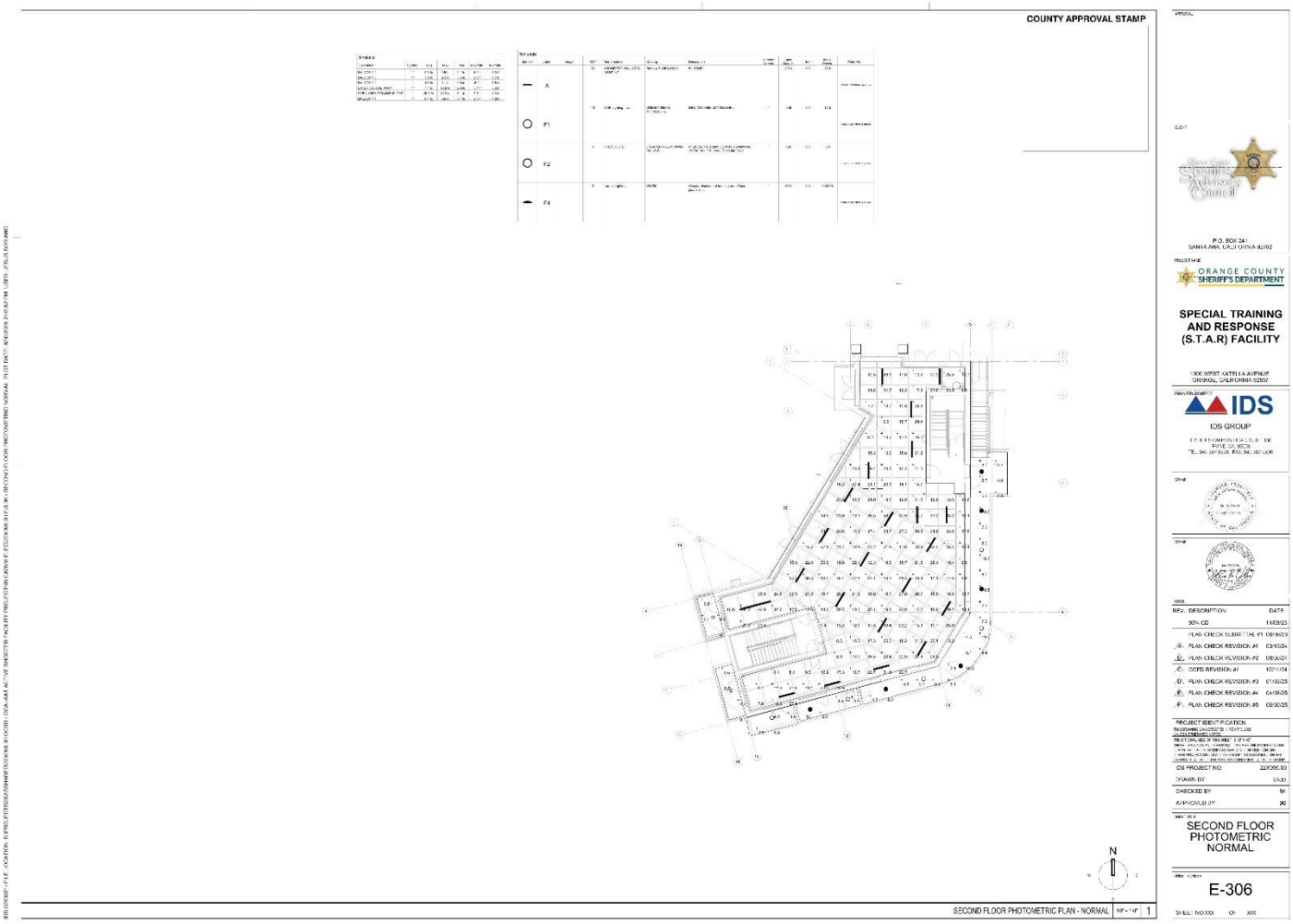
IDS PROJECT NO. 220006.00
DRAWN BY DGD
CHECKED BY JK
APPROVED BY RB

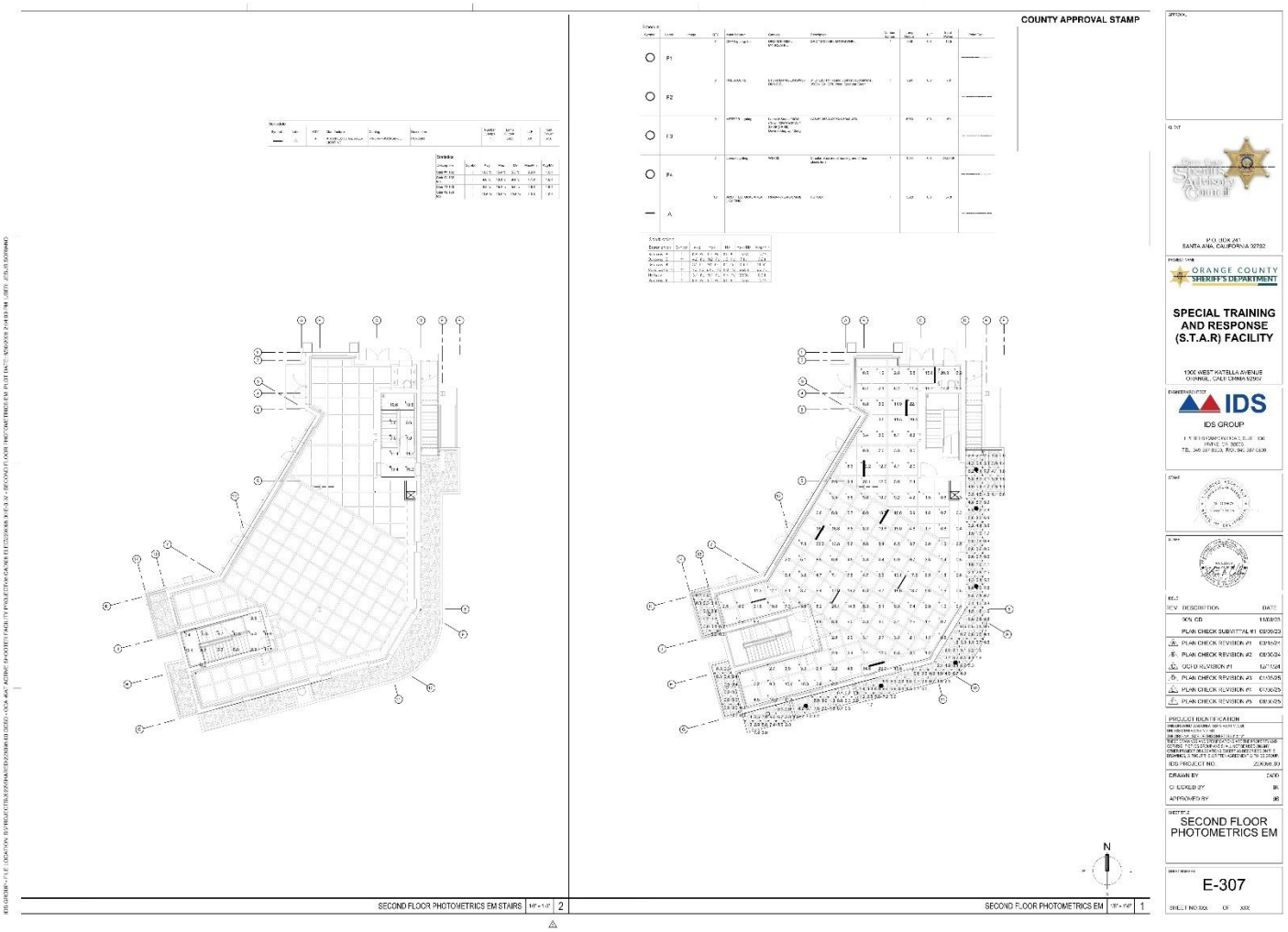
FIRST FLOOR PLAN - PHOTOMETRIC

E-304

SHEET NO.XXX OF XXX


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
OPEN SPACE
N
FIRST FLOOR PHOTOMETRICS EM STAIRS
2
FIRST FLOOR PHOTOMETRIC EM
1
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
DESCRIPTION
DATE
PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL
PLAN CHECK REVISION #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #2
OCFD REVISION #1
PLAN CHECK REVISION #3
PLAN CHECK REVISION #4
PLAN CHECK REVISION #5
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO.
DRAWN BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY
FIRST FLOOR PHOTOMETRIC EM
E-305


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
SECOND FLOOR PHOTOMETRIC PLAN - NORMAL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
SECOND FLOOR PHOTOMETRIC NORMAL
E-306

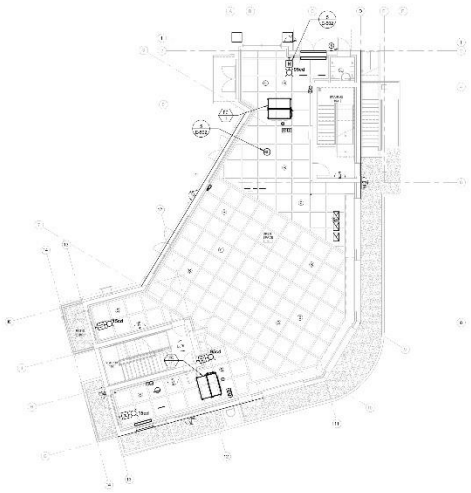

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
SECOND FLOOR PHOTOMETRICS EM STAIRS
SECOND FLOOR PHOTOMETRICS EM
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS GROUP
SECOND FLOOR PHOTOMETRICS EM
E-307

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

GENERAL NOTES

KEY NOTES

1 XXX



FIRST FLOOR PLAN - SIGNAL

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

1300 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867

IDS GROUP

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	90% CD	11/03/23
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1	03/26/24
2	PLAN CHECK REVISION #1	08/16/24
3	PLAN CHECK REVISION #2	08/30/24
4	CCTV REVISION #1	12/11/24
5	PLAN CHECK REVISION #3	01/03/25
6	PLAN CHECK REVISION #4	01/30/25
7	PLAN CHECK REVISION #5	08/30/25

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

IDS PROJECT NO. 23.008.00

DRAWN BY DDD

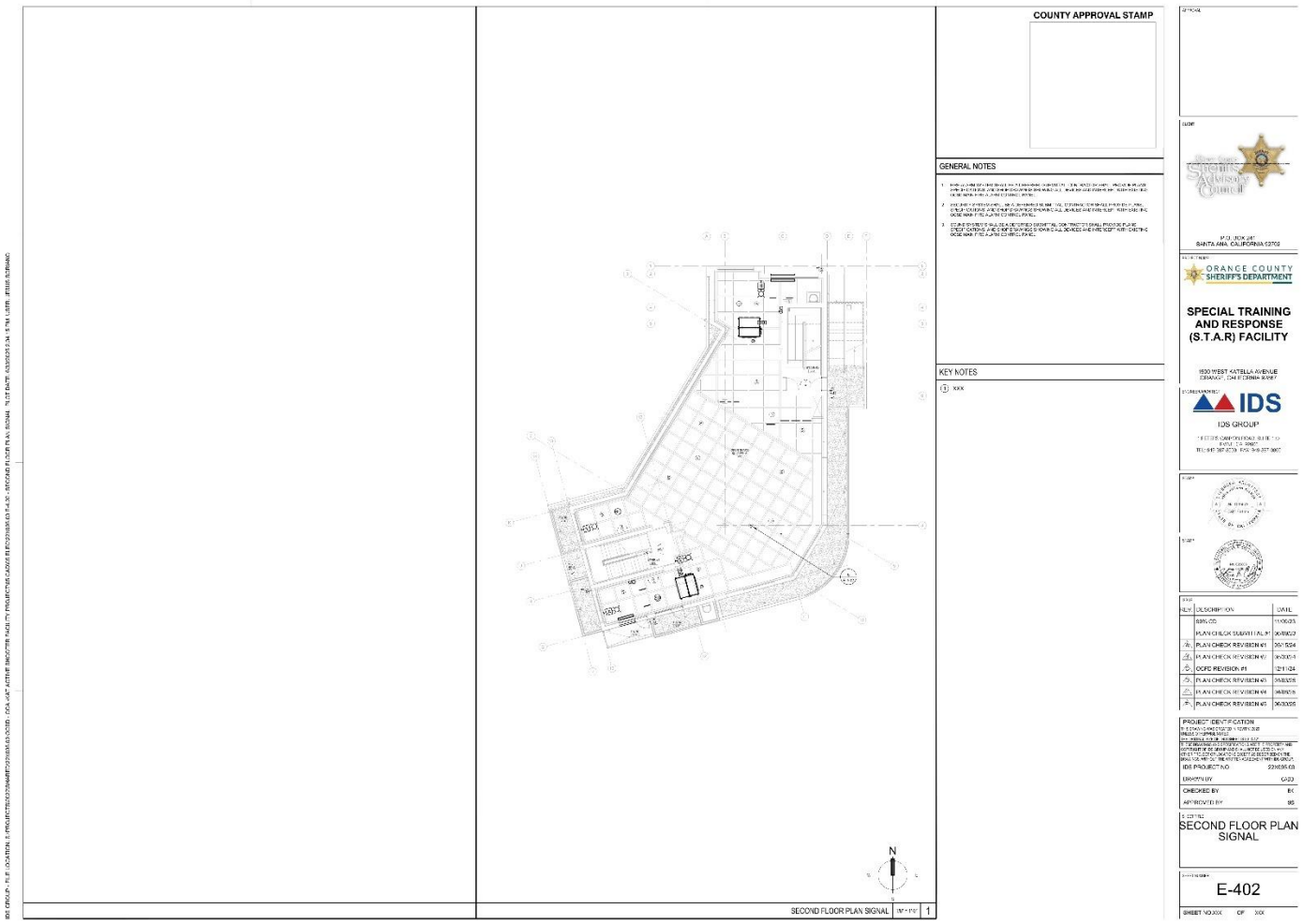
CHECKED BY BK

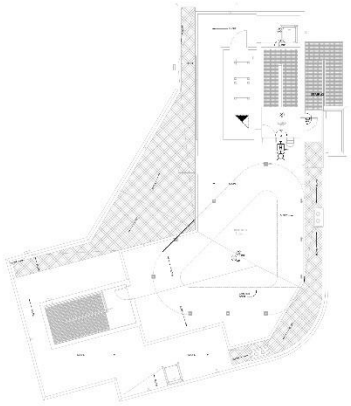
APPROVED BY BB

FIRST FLOOR PLAN - SIGNAL

E-401

SHEET NO XXX OF XXX


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
GENERAL NOTES
KEY NOTES
1 XXX
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1500 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
IDS PROJECT NO. 22-065.00
DRAWN BY GSD
CHECKED BY BC
APPROVED BY BS
SECOND FLOOR PLAN SIGNAL
E-402
SHEET NO. XXX OF XXX
SECOND FLOOR PLAN SIGNAL 1/8" = 1'-0" 1
N



ROOF PLAN SIGNAL 1" = 1'-0" 1

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP

GENERAL NOTES

KEY NOTES

1 XXX

P.O. BOX 241
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

300 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867

IDS

IDS GROUP

REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
	AVA CD	11/01/23
	PLAN CHECK SUBMITTAL #1	06/30/23
1	PLAN CHECK REVISION #1	03/15/24
2	PLAN CHECK REVISION #2	06/30/24
3	DCFD REVISION #1	12/11/24
4	PLAN CHECK REVISION #3	01/03/25
5	PLAN CHECK REVISION #4	04/08/25
6	PLAN CHECK REVISION #5	06/30/25

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

IDS PROJECT NO. 2218.05.03

DRAWN BY GCO

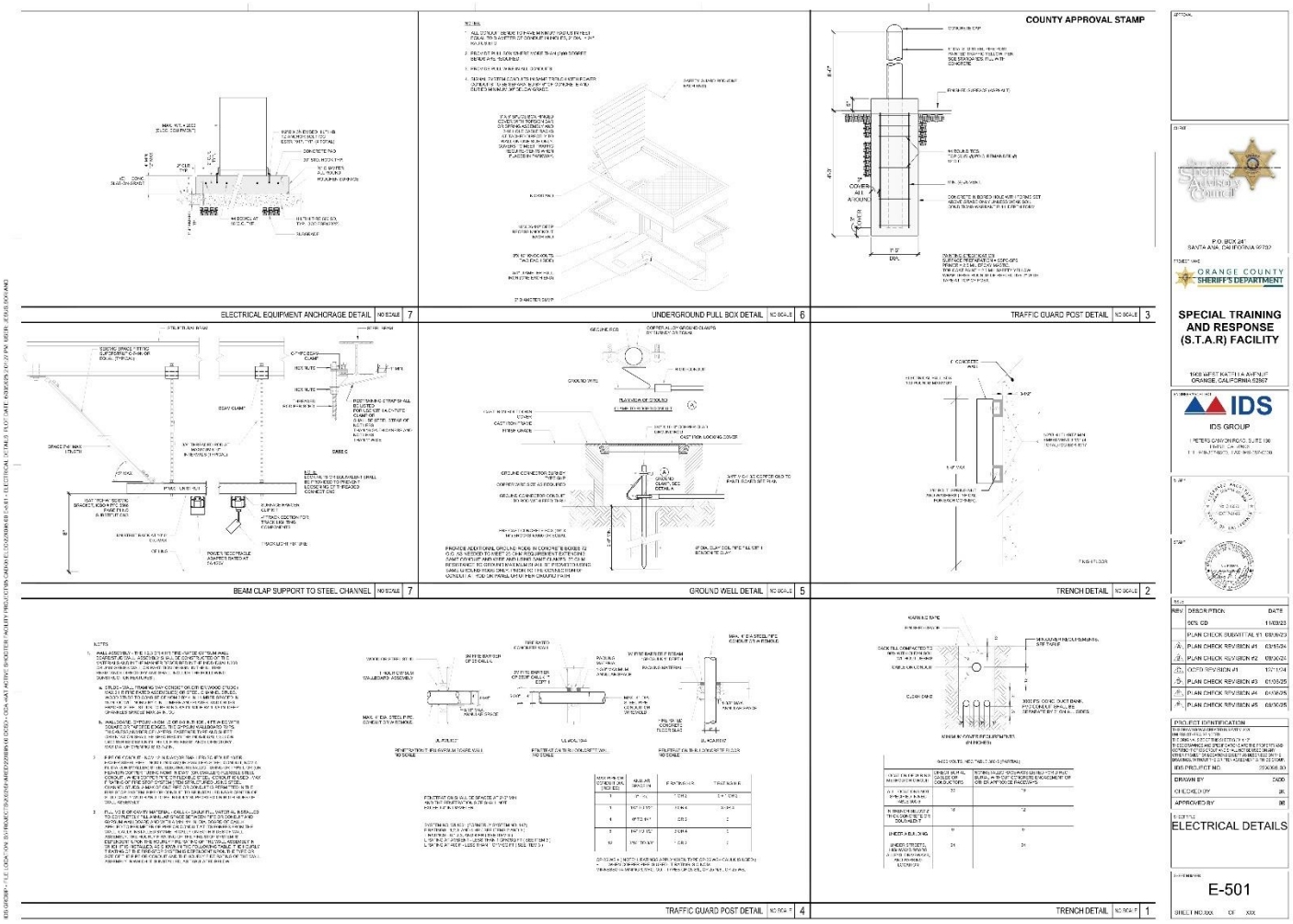
CHECKED BY BK

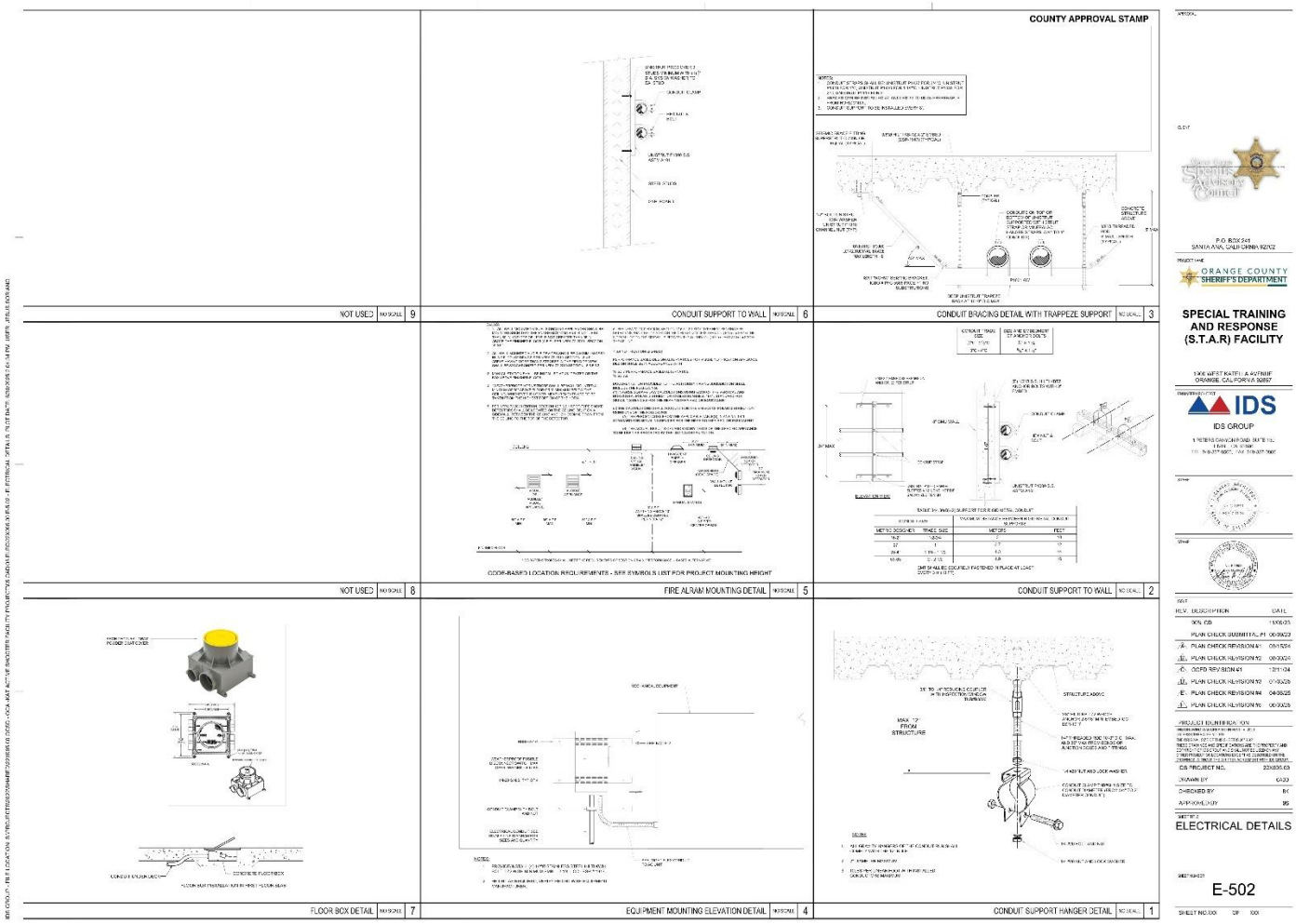
APPROVED BY BS

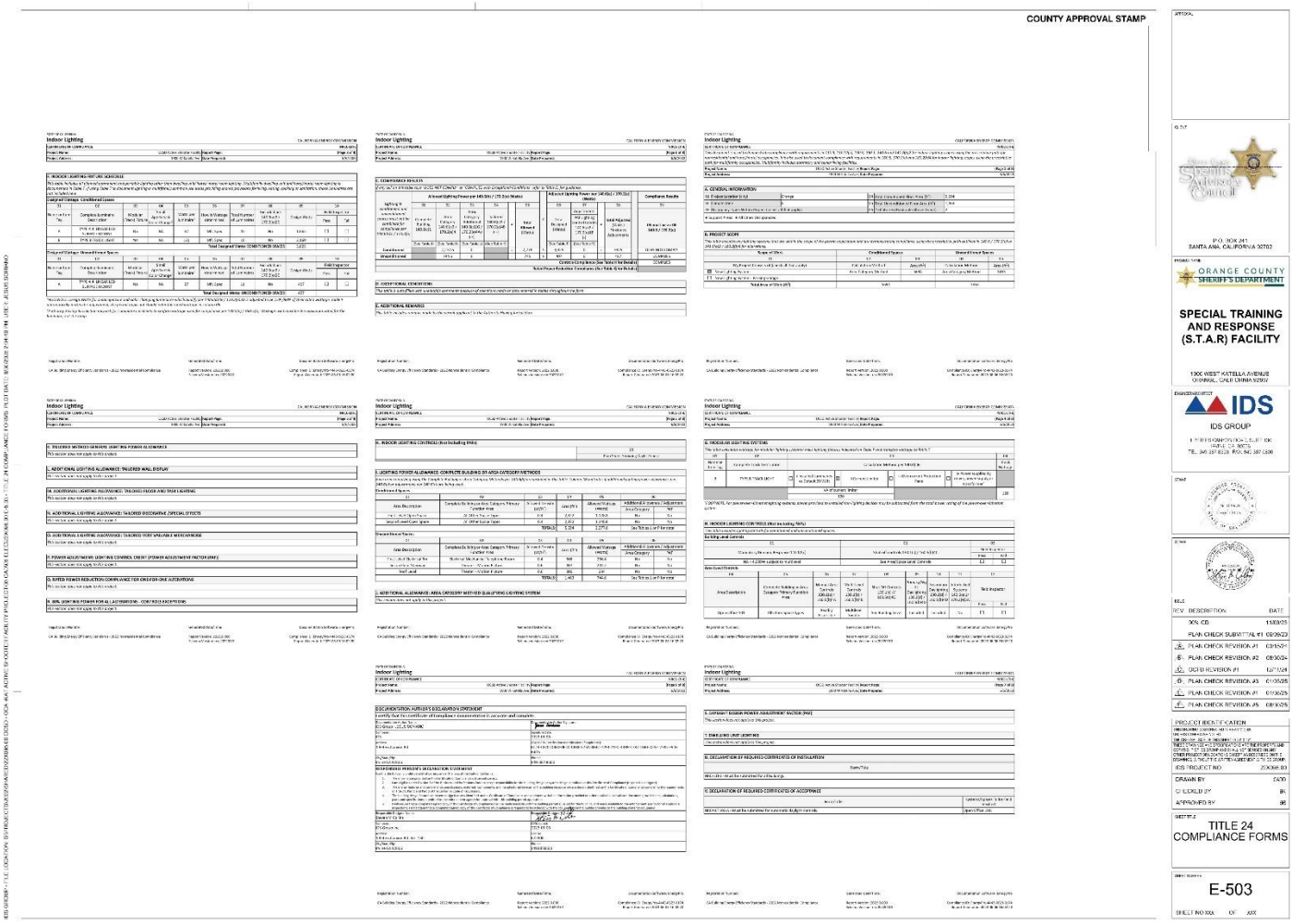
SHEET TITLE
ROOF PLAN SIGNAL

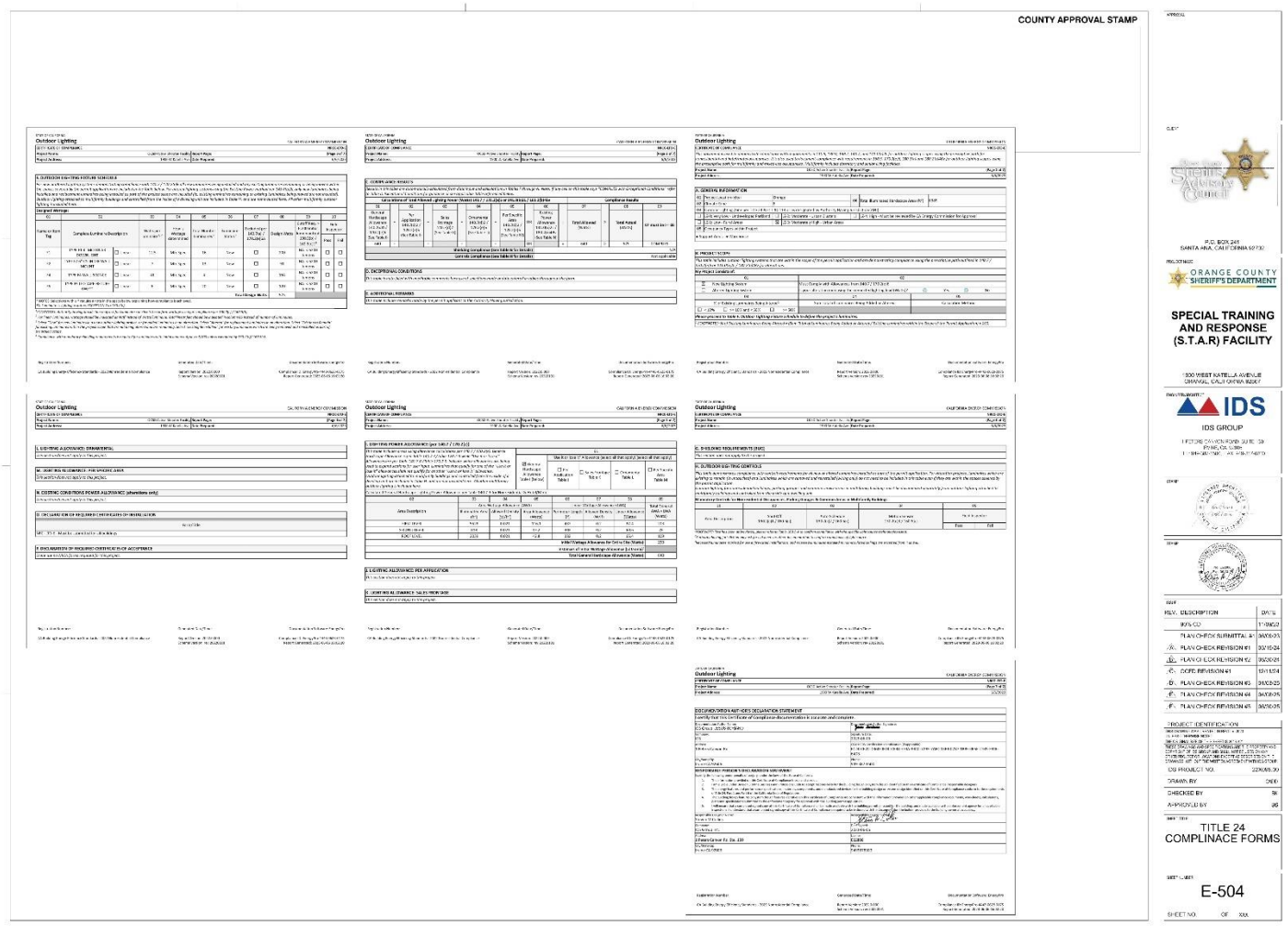
SHEET NO.
E-403

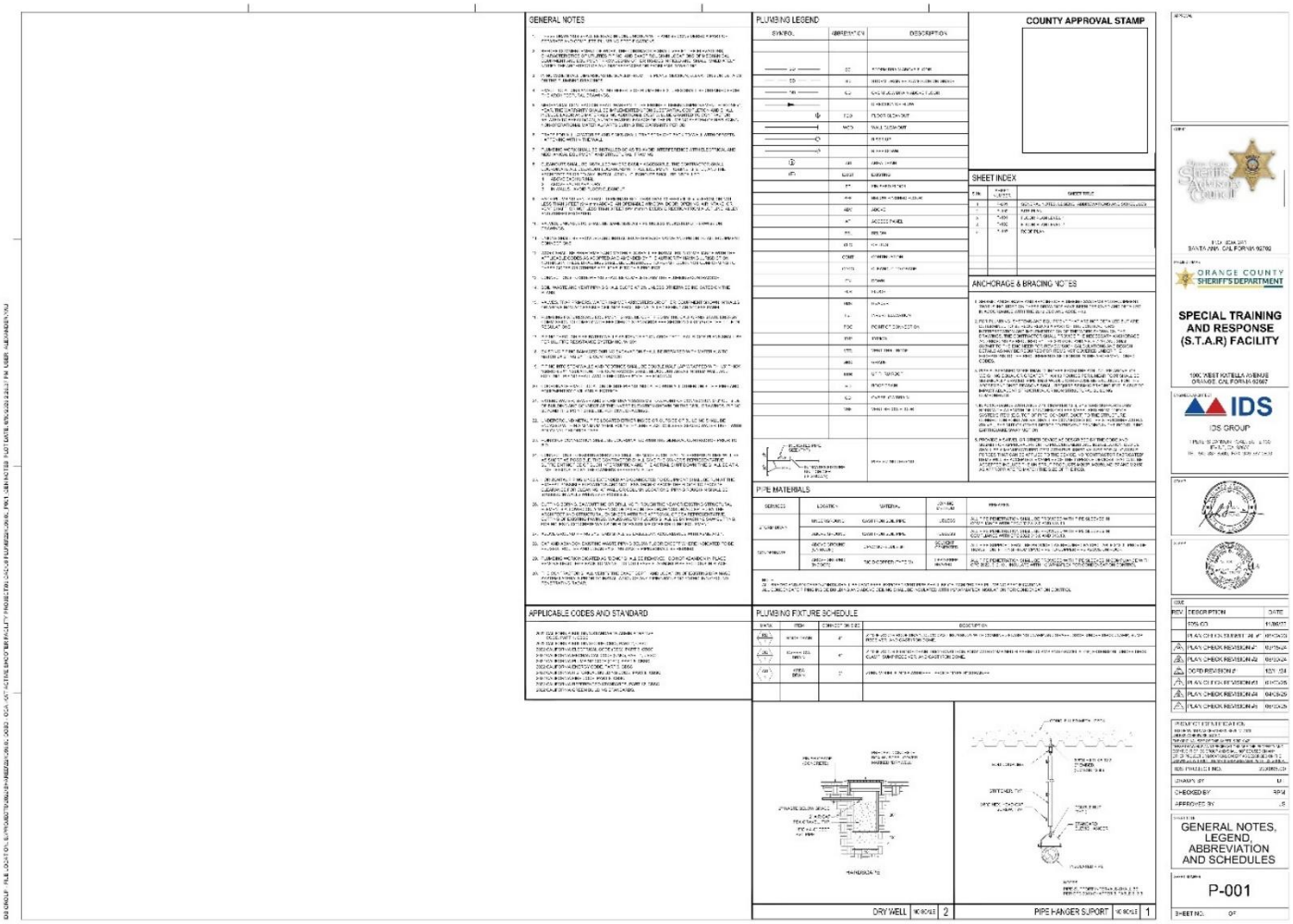
SHEET NO. XXX OF XXX

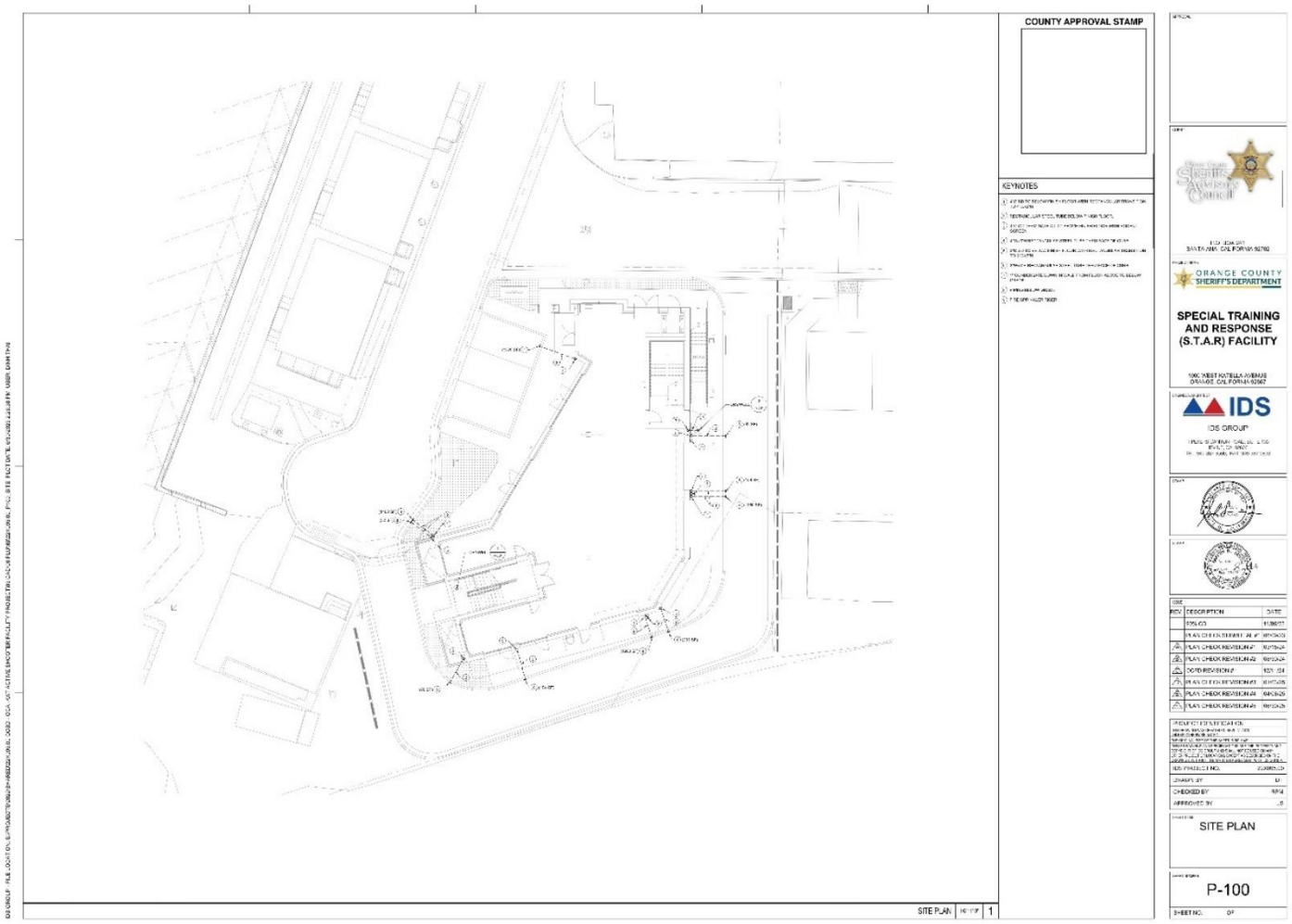

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE DETAIL
UNDERGROUND PULL BOX DETAIL
TRAFFIC GUARD POST DETAIL
BEAM CLAP SUPPORT TO STEEL, CHANNEL
GROUND WELL DETAIL
TRENCH DETAIL
TRAFFIC GUARD POST DETAIL
TRENCH DETAIL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-501

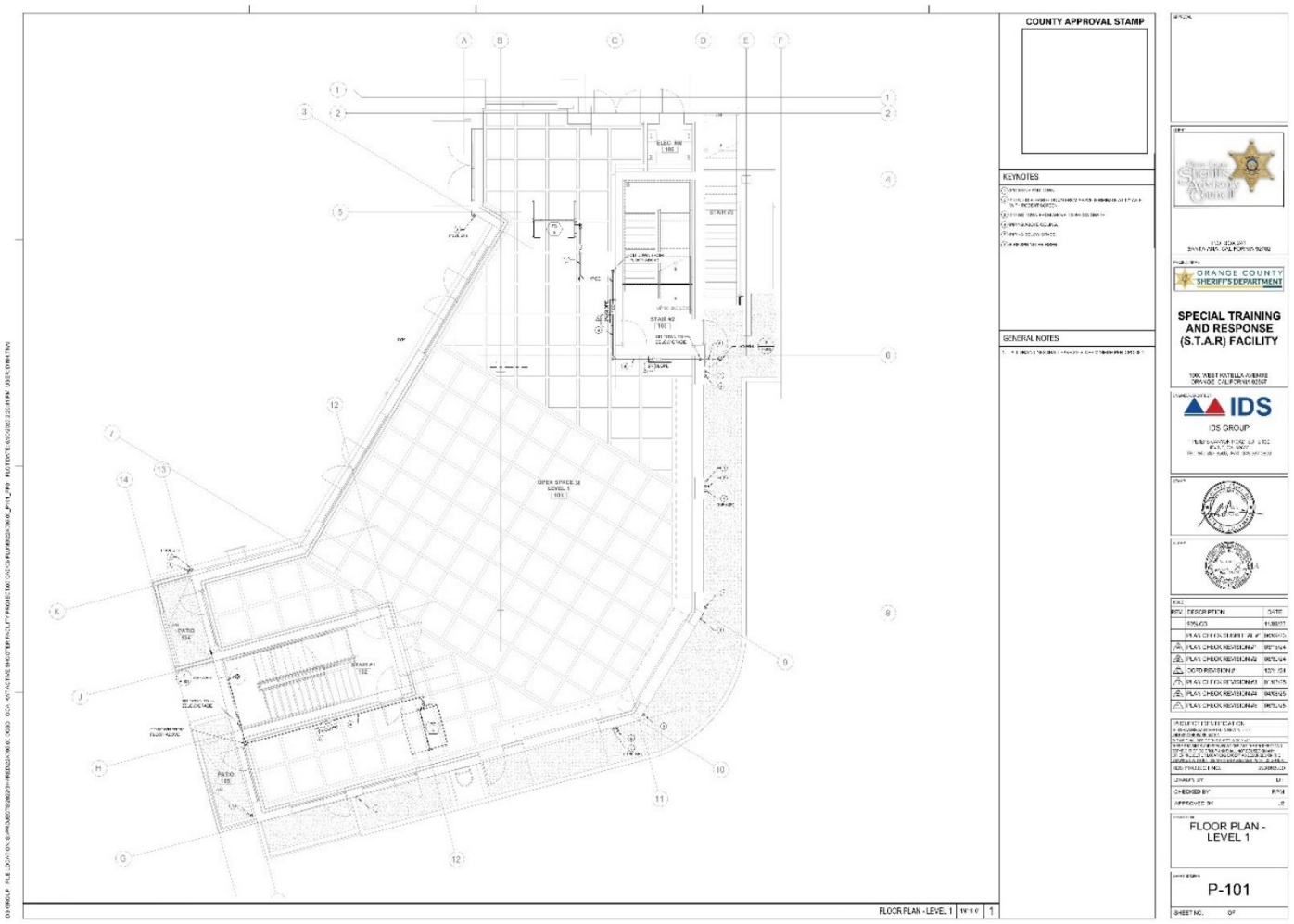

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
NOT USED
CONDUIT SUPPORT TO WALL
CONDUIT BRACING DETAIL WITH TRAPPEZE SUPPORT
NOT USED
FIRE ALRAM MOUNTING DETAIL
CONDUIT SUPPORT TO WALL
FLOOR BOX DETAIL
EQUIPMENT MOUNTING ELEVATION DETAIL
CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER DETAIL
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-502

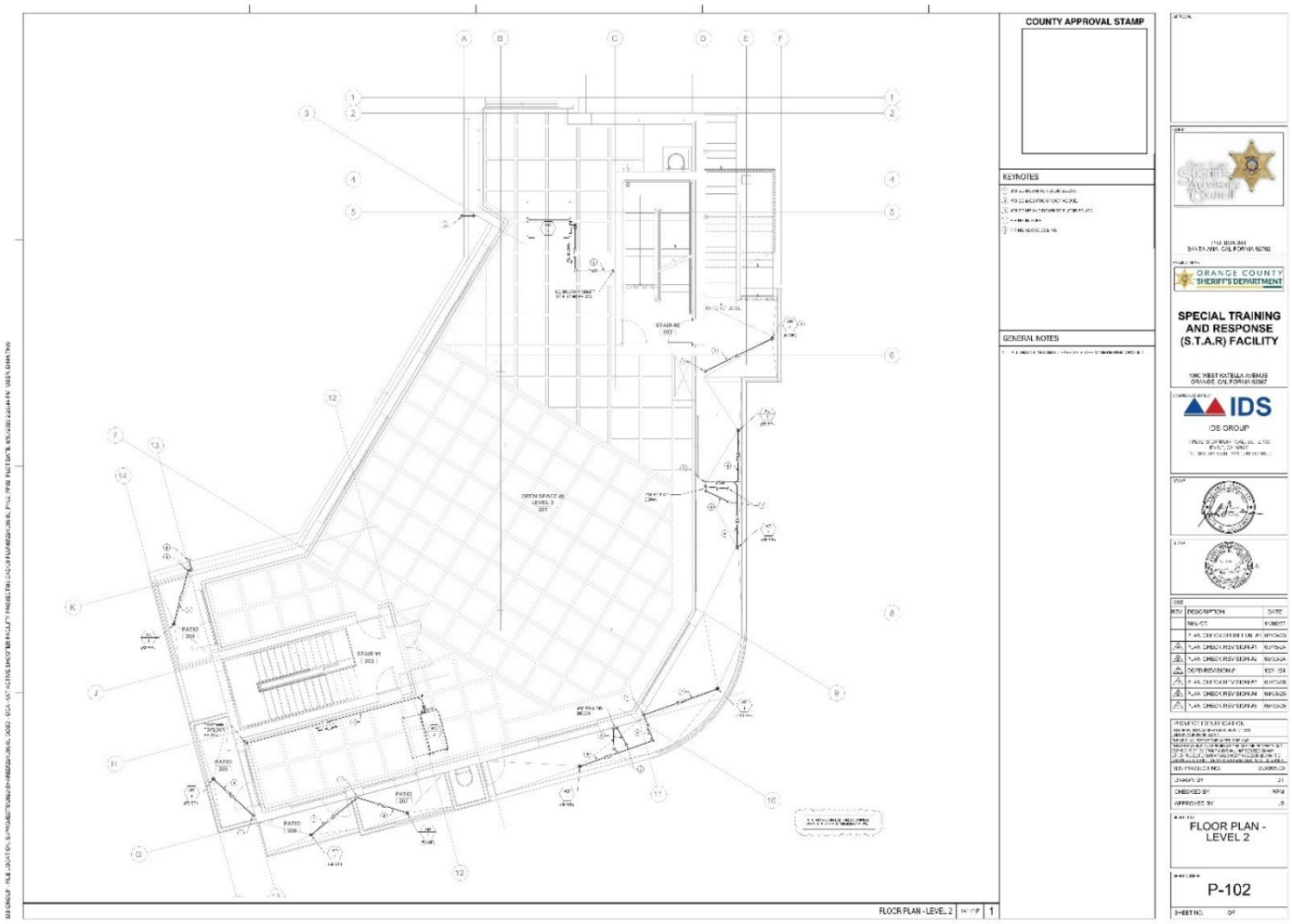

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
P.O. BOX 449
SANTA ANA, CALIFORNIA 92702
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE FORMS
E-503


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
Outdoor Lighting
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS GROUP
TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE FORMS
E-504


GENERAL NOTES
PLUMBING LEGEND
COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
SHEET INDEX
ANCHORAGE & BRACING NOTES
APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARD
PIPE MATERIALS
PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
DRY WELL
PIPE HANGER SUPORT
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, ABBREVIATION AND SCHEDULES
P-001


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
SITE PLAN
P-100


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTES
GENERAL NOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
1900 WEST KATELLA AVENUE
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92867
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
P-101
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1


COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTES
GENERAL NOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
P-102
FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL_2
1

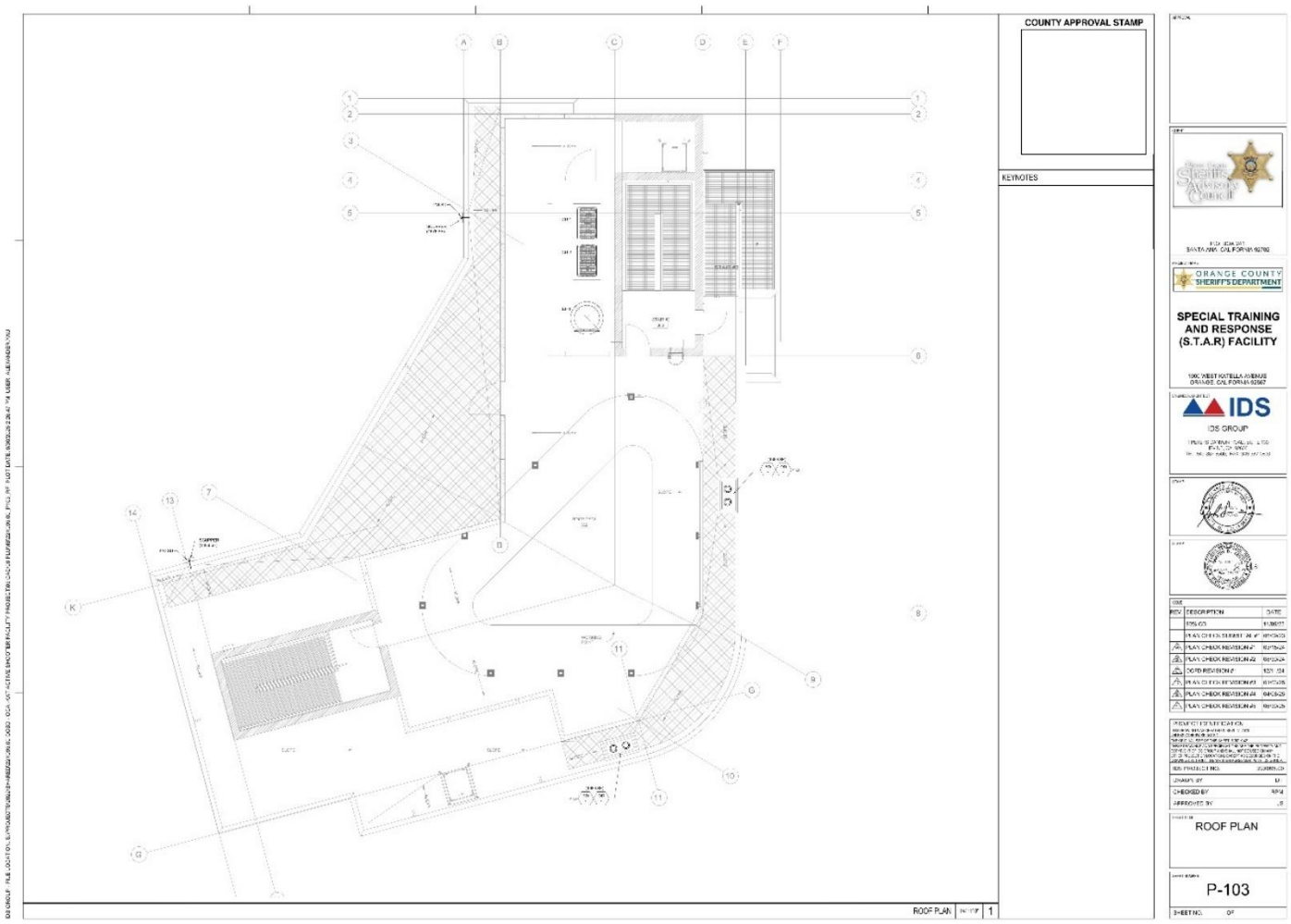
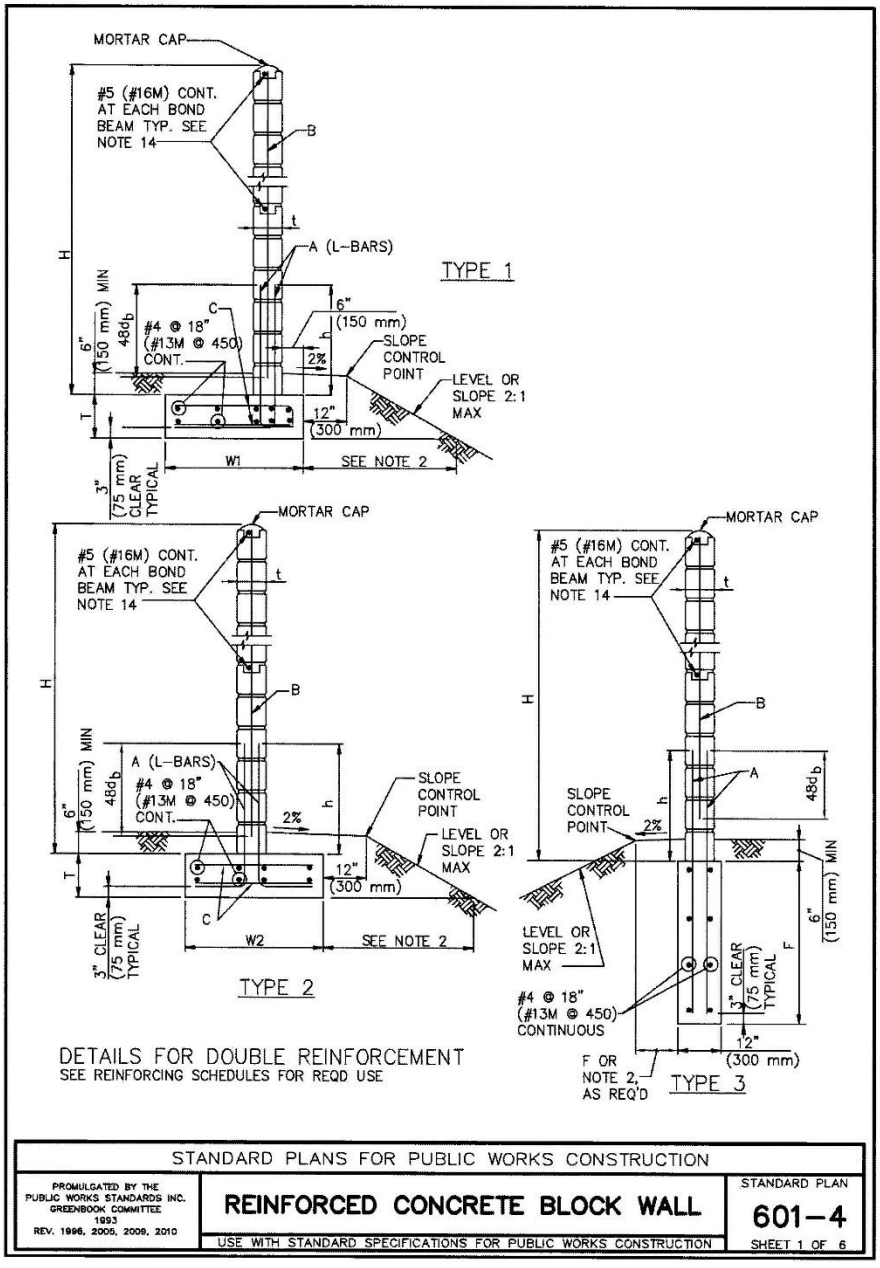
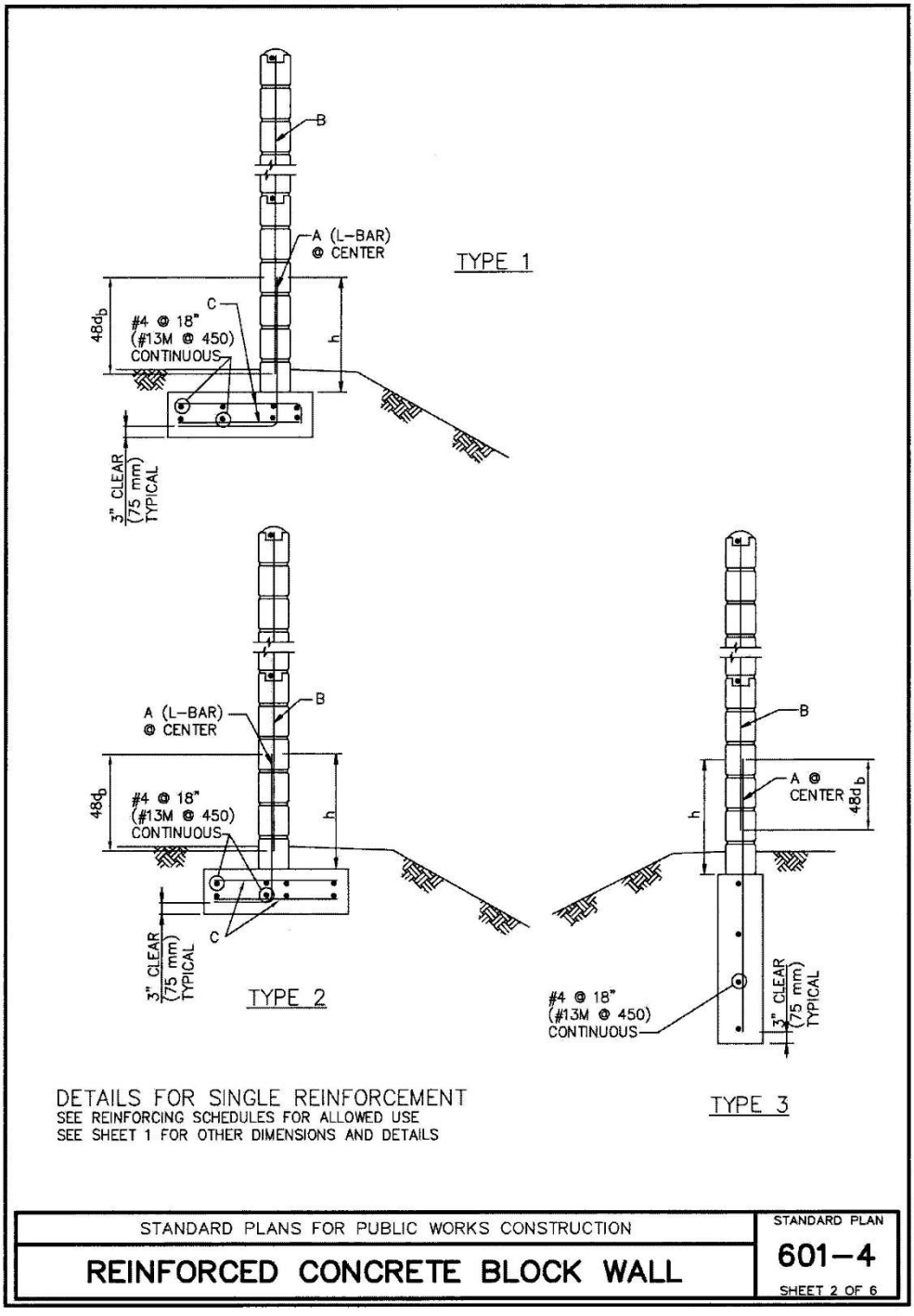

COUNTY APPROVAL STAMP
KEYNOTES
ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT
SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY
IDS
IDS GROUP
ROOF PLAN
P-103
ROOF PLAN
1

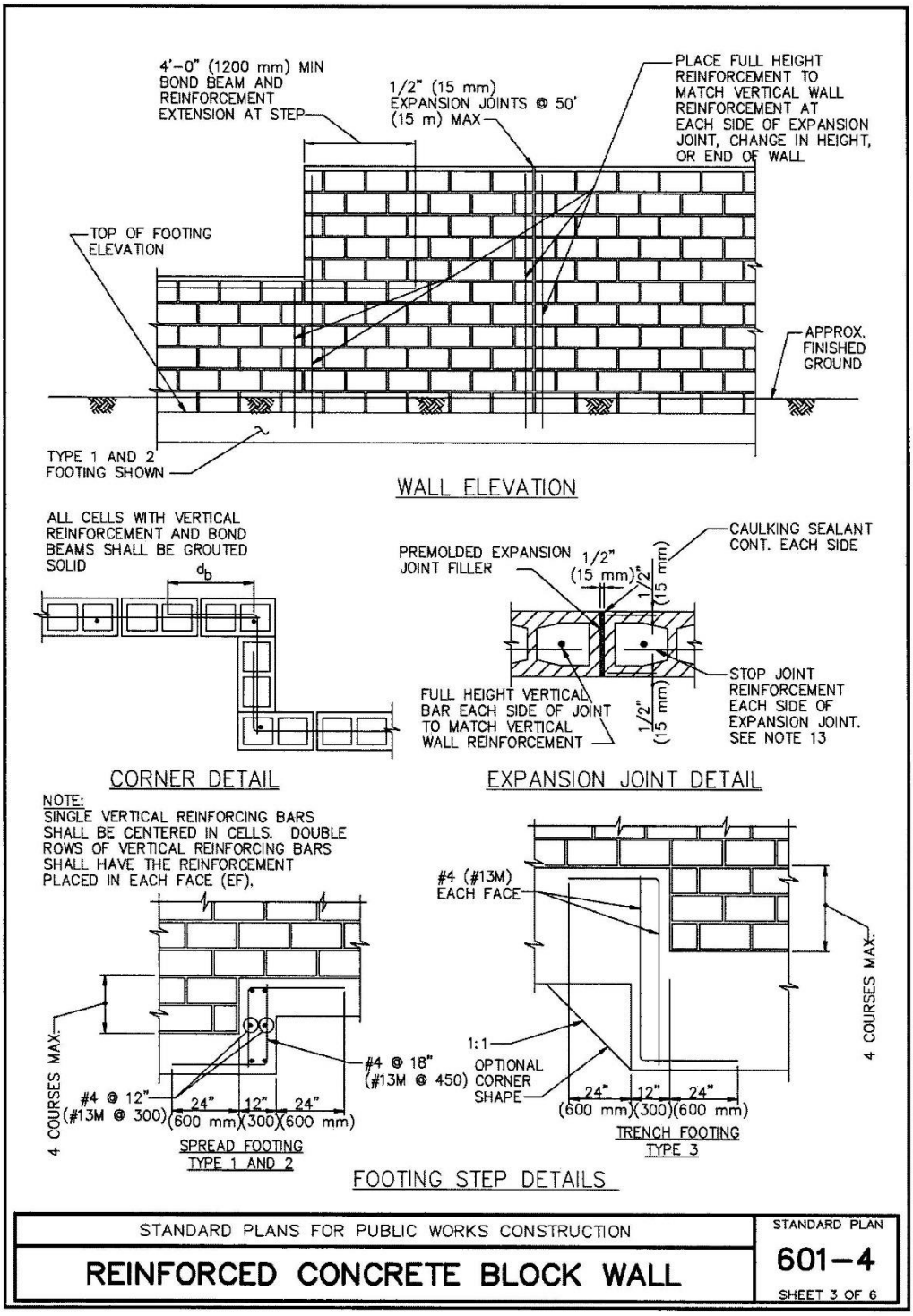
EXHIBIT E

SPECIFICATIONS

[attached]




B
A (L-BAR)
@ CENTER
TYPE 1
C
#4 @ 18"
(#13M @ 450)
CONTINUOUS
48d$_b$
h
3" CLEAR
(75 mm)
TYPICAL
A (L-BAR)
@ CENTER
B
48d$_b$
#4 @ 18"
(#13M @ 450)
CONTINUOUS
h
C
3" CLEAR
(75 mm)
TYPICAL
TYPE 2
B
A @
CENTER
48d$_b$
h
#4 @ 18"
(#13M @ 450)
CONTINUOUS
3" CLEAR
(75 mm)
TYPICAL
TYPE 3
DETAILS FOR SINGLE REINFORCEMENT
SEE REINFORCING SCHEDULES FOR ALLOWED USE
SEE SHEET 1 FOR OTHER DIMENSIONS AND DETAILS
STANDARD PLANS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION
REINFORCED CONCRETE BLOCK WALL
STANDARD PLAN
601-4
SHEET 2 OF 6


4'-0" (1200 mm) MIN
BOND BEAM AND
REINFORCEMENT
EXTENSION AT STEP
1/2" (15 mm)
EXPANSION JOINTS @ 50'
(15 m) MAX
PLACE FULL HEIGHT
REINFORCEMENT TO
MATCH VERTICAL WALL
REINFORCEMENT AT
EACH SIDE OF EXPANSION
JOINT, CHANGE IN HEIGHT,
OR END OF WALL
TOP OF FOOTING
ELEVATION
APPROX.
FINISHED
GROUND
TYPE 1 AND 2
FOOTING SHOWN
WALL ELEVATION
ALL CELLS WITH VERTICAL
REINFORCEMENT AND BOND
BEAMS SHALL BE GROUTED
SOLID
d_b
CORNER DETAIL
PREMOLDED EXPANSION
JOINT FILLER
1/2"
(15 mm)
CAULKING SEALANT
CONT. EACH SIDE
STOP JOINT
REINFORCEMENT
EACH SIDE OF
EXPANSION JOINT.
SEE NOTE 13
FULL HEIGHT VERTICAL
BAR EACH SIDE OF JOINT
TO MATCH VERTICAL
WALL REINFORCEMENT
EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL
NOTE:
SINGLE VERTICAL REINFORCING BARS
SHALL BE CENTERED IN CELLS. DOUBLE
ROWS OF VERTICAL REINFORCING BARS
SHALL HAVE THE REINFORCEMENT
PLACED IN EACH FACE (EF).
#4 (#13M)
EACH FACE
4 COURSES MAX.
#4 @ 18"
(#13M @ 450)
#4 @ 12"
(#13M @ 300)
24"
12"
24"
(600 mm)(300)(600 mm)
SPREAD FOOTING
TYPE 1 AND 2
1:1
OPTIONAL
CORNER
SHAPE
TRENCH FOOTING
TYPE 3
FOOTING STEP DETAILS
STANDARD PLANS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION
REINFORCED CONCRETE BLOCK WALL
STANDARD PLAN
601-4
SHEET 3 OF 6

LATERAL LOAD = 15 PSF (720 Pa)									
STEM		FOOTING				REINFORCING BARS			
						CUTOFF	SPACING, O.C.		
H	t	T	W1 (TYPE 1)	W2 (TYPE 2)	F (TYPE 3)	h	A	B	C
6'-0" (1.8 m)	6" (150 mm)	12" (300 mm)	2'-3" (675 mm)	2'-3" (675 mm)	2'-9" (825 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#4 @ 48"* (#13M@1200*)	#4 @ 48" (#13M@1200)	#4 @ 48"* (#13M@1200*)
8'-0" (2.4 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" (300 mm)	2'-9" (825 mm)	2'-6" (750 mm)	3'-3" (975 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#4 @ 32"* (#13M@800*)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32"* (#13M@800*)
10'-0" (3.0 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" (300 mm)	3'-9" (1125 mm)	3'-0" (900 mm)	3'-9" (1125 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#4 @ 32"EF (#13M@800EF)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)

LATERAL LOAD = 20 PSF (960 Pa)									
STEM		FOOTING				REINFORCING BARS			
						CUTOFF	SPACING, O.C.		
H	t	T	W1 (TYPE 1)	W2 (TYPE 2)	F (TYPE 3)	h	A	B	C
6'-0" (1.8 m)	6" (150 mm)	12" 300 mm	2'-9" (825 mm)	2'-6" (750 mm)	3'-3" (975 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#5 @ 32"* (#16M@800*)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32"* (#13M@800*)
8'-0" (2.4 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" 300 mm	3'-3" (975 mm)	3'-0" (900 mm)	3'-9" (1125 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#4 @ 32"EF (#13M@800EF)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)
10'-0" (3.0 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" 300 mm	4'-3" (1275 mm)	3'-6" (1050 mm)	4'-3" (1275 mm)	42" (1050 mm)	#5 @ 32"EF (#16M@800EF)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#5 @ 32" (#16M@800)

LATERAL LOAD = 25 PSF (1200 Pa)									
STEM		FOOTING				REINFORCING BARS			
						CUTOFF	SPACING, O.C.		
H	t	T	W1 (TYPE 1)	W2 (TYPE 2)	F (TYPE 3)	h	A	B	C
6'-0" (1.8 m)	6" (150 mm)	12" (300 mm)	3'-0" (900 mm)	2'-9" (825 mm)	3'-6" (1050 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#5 @ 16"* (#16M@400*)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)
8'-0" (2.4 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" (300 mm)	3'-9" (1125 mm)	3'-3" (975 mm)	4'-0" (1200 mm)	30" (750 mm)	#4 @ 16"EF (#13M@400EF)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)
10'-0" (3.0 m)	8" (200 mm)	12" (300 mm)	4'-9" (1425 mm)	4'-0" (1200 mm)	4'-9" (1425 mm)	50" (1250 mm)	#5 @ 16"EF (#16M@400EF)	#4 @ 32" (#13M@800)	#5 @ 32" (#16M@800)

NOTE

SINGLE VERTICAL REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE CENTERED IN CELL.
* FOR SINGLE A-BARS IN FOUNDATION, SEE SHEET 2.
DOUBLE ROWS OF VERTICAL REINFORCING WHERE INDICATED SHALL BE PLACED AT EACH FACE (EF).

STANDARD PLANS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION

REINFORCED CONCRETE BLOCK WALL

STANDARD PLAN
601-4
SHEET 4 OF 6

DESIGN CRITERIA:

MATERIALS DESIGN DATA:

REINFORCING STEEL ..... fy = 60 KSI (400 MPa)

CONCRETE 28TH-DAY STRENGTH:
FOOTING ..... f 'c = 2,500 PSI (17 MPa)

CONCRETE MASONRY:
PARTIALLY GROUTED ..... f 'm = 1,500 PSI (10 MPa)

DESIGN CODE: ..... GOVERNING BUILDING CODE

DESIGN METHOD:

CONCRETE ..... ULTIMATE STRENGTH METHOD
CONCRETE MASONRY ..... WORKING STRESS METHOD

FOUNDATION:

ALLOWABLE SOIL BEARING PRESSURE ..... 1,000 PSF (48 kPa)
ALLOWABLE LATERAL SOIL BEARING PRESSURE ..... 100 PSF / FT OF DEPTH
(157 kPa / m OF DEPTH)
LATERAL SLIDING RESISTANCE AT CONTACT AREA..... 130 PSF (6.2 kPa)
BUT NOT TO EXCEED 0.40 X DL
SOIL DENSITY ..... 110 PCF (1760 kg/m^3)
FACTORS OF SAFETY FOR SPREAD FOOTING (BASED ON SERVICE LOAD CONDITIONS):
OVERTURNING ..... 1.75 MINIMUM
SLIDING ..... 1.5 MINIMUM

ONE THIRD INCREASE IS ALLOWED FOR SHORT TERM LOADS.

STANDARD PLANS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION	STANDARD PLAN
REINFORCED CONCRETE BLOCK WALL	**601-4** SHEET 5 OF 6

GENERAL NOTES:

1. CONSULT WITH LOCAL GOVERNING AGENCY FOR DETERMINATION OF LATERAL LOAD AND WALL TYPE LISTED IN TABLES, FOR PROJECT-SPECIFIC USE.
2. DISTANCE OF THE FOOTING FROM DESCENDING SLOPE SHALL BE PER LATEST GOVERNING BUILDING CODE OR PER AGENCY REQUIREMENTS.
3. SPECIAL INSPECTION IS NOT REQUIRED FOR WALLS.
4. GROUND LINE TO BE AT THE SAME ELEVATION ON BOTH SIDES OF THE WALL. WALL SHALL NOT BE USED TO RETAIN EARTH.
5. USE TABULAR INFORMATION FOR THE NEXT HIGHER H FOR INTERMEDIATE WALL HEIGHTS THAT ARE BETWEEN THE H'S GIVEN.
6. CONCRETE SHALL BE 500-C-2500 (295-C-17) PER SSPWC 201-1.1.2.
7. REINFORCING SHALL BE LAPPED A MINIMUM 48 BAR DIA. GRADE 60 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE PER SSPWC SECTION 201-2, 303-4.1.3, JOINT REINFORCING WIRE: ASTM A82.
8. ALL REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SSPWC 303.
9. FOR TYPE OF BLOCKS, BOND PATTERN AND JOINT FINISH, SEE PROJECT PLANS.
10. ALL MASONRY CONSTRUCTION TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SSPWC 303-4.
11. HOLLOW MASONRY UNITS...ASTM C-90. TYPE I. NORMAL WEIGHT UNITS.

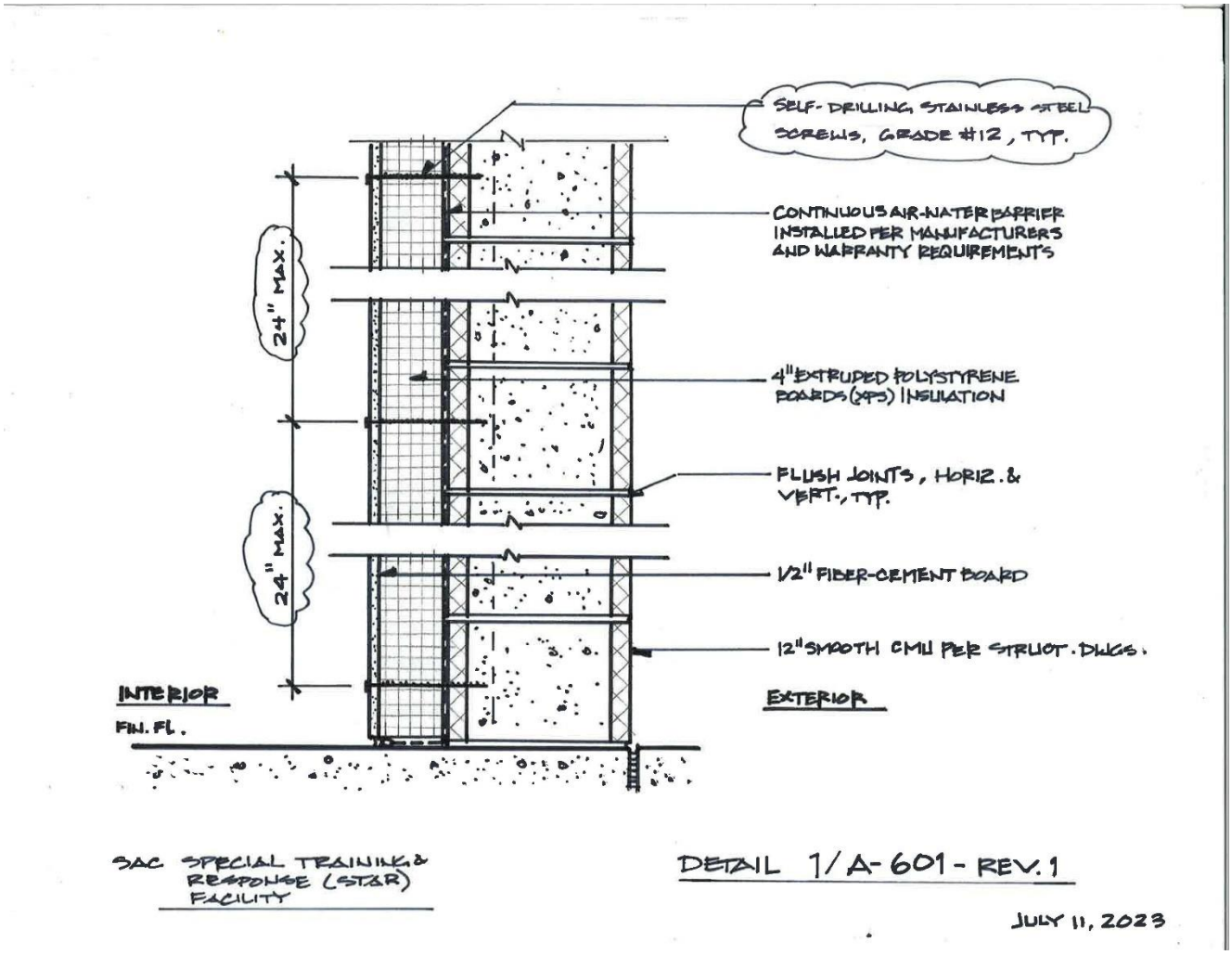
    MORTAR ...1:1/2:3, PORTLAND CEMENT - LIME - SAND RATIO, 1800 PSI (13 MPa) PER SSPWC 202-2.2.1.

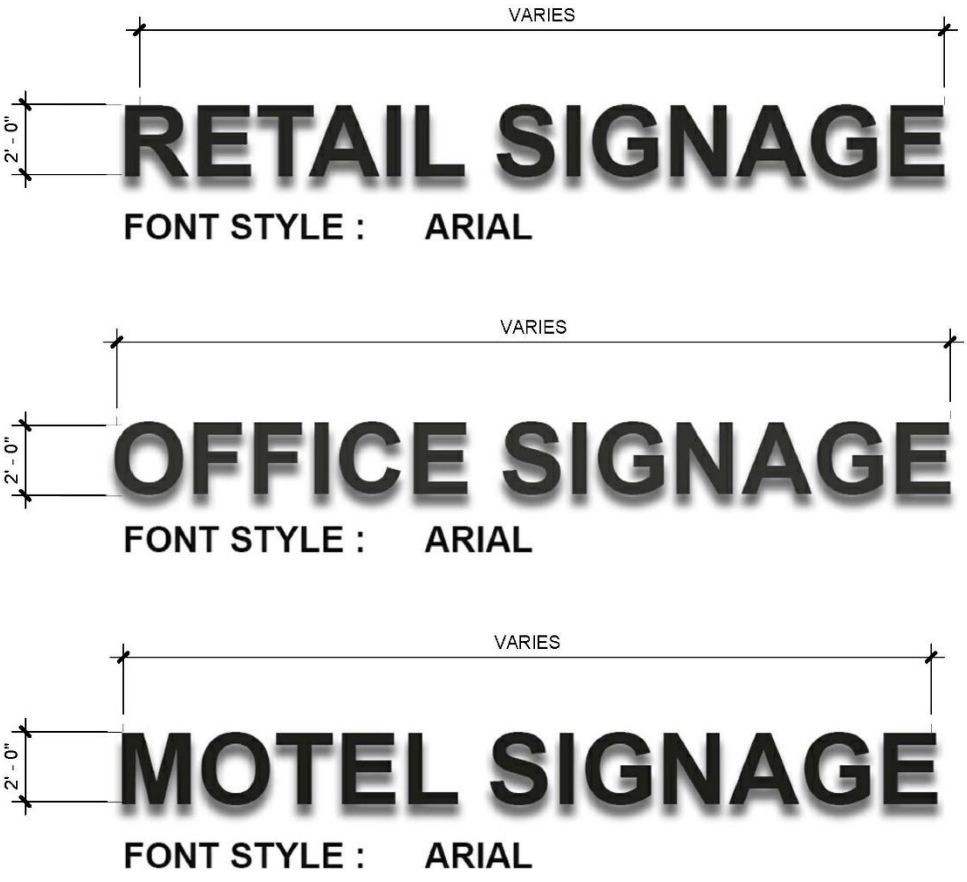
    GROUT .....1:3:2 PORTLAND CEMENT - SAND - PEA GRAVEL RATIO, 2,000 PSI (14 MPa) PER SSPWC 202-2.2.2.
12. PROVIDE FULL MORTAR BED AT THE BOTTOM OF THE FIRST COURSE AND OMIT MORTAR BETWEEN VERTICAL JOINTS OF LOWEST EXPOSED COURSE.
13. WHEN BLOCKS ARE LAID IN STACKED BOND, CONTINUOUS HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT SPACED AT 4'-0" (1200 mm) OC SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ADDITION TO THE BOND BEAM REINFORCEMENT PER SSPWC 303-4.1.2, LOCATE REINFORCEMENT IN JOINTS THAT ARE APPROXIMATE MIDPOINT BETWEEN BOND BEAMS.
14. BOND BEAMS SHALL BE PLACED AT TOP OF WALL AND SUBSEQUENTLY SPACED NOT TO EXCEED 4'-0" (1200 mm) O.C. BELOW.
15. ONLY CELLS WITH REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE GROUTED PER SSPWC 303-4.1.3.
16. HORIZONTAL JOINTS SHALL BE TOOLED CONCAVE OR WEATHERED. VERTICAL JOINTS SHALL BE TOOLED CONCAVE OR RAKED. WEATHERED AND RAKED JOINTS ARE NOT PERMITTED FOR SLUMPED BLOCKS.

STANDARD PLANS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION	STANDARD PLAN
REINFORCED CONCRETE BLOCK WALL	**601-4**
	SHEET 6 OF 6

DOOR SCHEDULE

NUMBER	TYPE	ROOM	WIDTH	HEIGHT	THICKNESS	FIRE RATING	DOOR MATERIAL	DOOR FINISH	FRAME MATERIAL	FRAME FINISH	REMARKS
FFL-1											
101	E	STAIR #1	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
102	F	STAIR #1	6'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
103	E	STAIR #1	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
104	E	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
105	D	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	10'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	ROLL-UP DOOR
106	D	EXTERIOR , EAST	12'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	ROLL-UP DOOR
107	D	EXTERIOR, EAST	12'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	ROLL-UP DOOR
108	D	EXTERIOR, EAST	12'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	ROLL-UP DOOR
109	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
110	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
111	E	ELECTRICAL ROOM	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
112	B	EXTERIOR, NORTH	6'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
113	B	EXTERIOR, WEST	6'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
114	B	EXTERIOR, WEST	6'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
115	B	EXTERIOR, WEST	6'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
116	C	EXTERIOR WEST	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
117	C	EXTERIOR, WEST	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
118	C	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
119	C	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
FFL-2											
201	E	STAIR #1	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
202	F	STAIR #1	6'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
203	E	STAIR #1	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
204	E	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
205	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
206	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
207	C	EXTERIOR WEST	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
208	C	EXTERIOR, WEST	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
209	C	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
210	C	EXTERIOR, SOUTH	3'-0"	8'-0"	2"		ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	ALUM, LAM GL	CLR	STOREFRONT UNIT
ROOF DECK LEVEL											
301	E	STAIR #1	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
302	G	ROOF DECK GATE	4'-0"	3'-10"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	
303	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
304	E	STAIR #2	3'-0"	8'-0"	1 3/4"	90 MIN.	HM	PM	HM	PM	PANIC HARDWARE
305	G	ROOF DECK GATE	4'-0"	3'-10"	1 3/4"		HM	PM	HM	PM	


SELF-DRILLING, STAINLESS STEEL SCREWS, GRADE #12, TYP.
CONTINUOUS AIR-WATER BARRIER INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURERS AND WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS
24" MAX.
4" EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE BOARDS (XPS) INSULATION
FLUSH JOINTS, HORIZ. & VERT., TYP.
24" MAX.
1/2" FIBER-CEMENT BOARD
12" SMOOTH CMU PER STRUCT. DWGS.
INTERIOR
FIN. FL.
EXTERIOR
SAC SPECIAL TRAINING & RESPONSE (ST&R) FACILITY
DETAIL 1/A-601 - REV. 1
JULY 11, 2023



NOTE :

MANUFACTURER TO SUBMIT FABRICATION / SHOP DRAWINGS AND ANCHORAGE DESIGN TO ARCHITECT FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL.

MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE INFORMATION NECESSARY INSTALLATION COMPONENTS OF SIGNAGE STRUCTURE AND FABRICATED ASSEMBLE.

Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council / ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT	SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY	SIGNAGES INFORMATION	IDS GROUP 1 PETERS CANYON ROAD, SUITE 130 IRVINE, CA. 92606 TEL: 949-387-8500, FAX: 949-387-8900

Project number	22X095.00	RFI-A03	
Date	2023-07-12		
Drawn by	ED.F.		
Checked by	Checker	Scale	1/4" = 1'-0"

7/12/2023 4:46:31 PM

1

DUNN EDWARD
DE6336 - STARGAZING

2

DUNN EDWARD
DET 627 - PEWTER PATTER

3

DUNN EDWARD
DET675 - PUEBLO WHITE



Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council / Orange County Sheriff's Department	SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY	COLOR BOARD - EXTERIOR	IDS GROUP
		Project number 22X095.00	
		Date 2023-07-13 THU	RFI-A01
		Drawn by EF	
		Checked by Checker	Scale 6" = 1'-0"

IDS GROUP
1 PETERS CANYON ROAD, SUITE 130 IRVINE, CA. 92606
TEL: 949-387-8500, FAX: 949-387-0800

7/13/2023 10:55:14 AM

1

DUNN EDWARD
DE6336 - STARGAZING

2

DUNN EDWARD
DET 627 - PEWTER PATTER

3

DUNN EDWARD
DET675 - PUEBLO WHITE



Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council

ORANGE COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

SPECIAL TRAINING AND RESPONSE (S.T.A.R) FACILITY

COLOR BOARD - INTERIOR

Project number	22X095.00	RFI-A02	
Date	2023-07-13 THU		
Drawn by	Author		
Checked by	Checker	Scale	6" = 1'-0"

IDS
IDS GROUP
1 PETERS CANYON ROAD, SUITE 130 IRVINE, CA. 92606
TEL: 949-387-8500, FAX: 949-387-0800

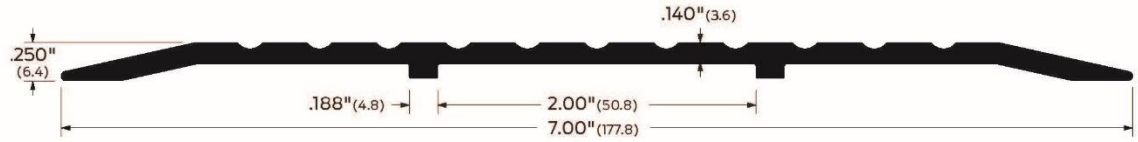
7/13/2023 11:08:18 AM

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
547	Saddle threshold

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Supplied without mounting holes.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- ADA Accessible

ANSI/BHMA:

547A, 547BK, 547D, 547G	J32100, J32130
547A-E, 547BK-E, 547D-E, 547G-E	J32200, J32230

Finishes:

A	Aluminum mill finish
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

E	Epoxy abrasive tread
EL	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread
V3	Full body strength fill
EV3	Epoxy and full body strength fill
ELV3	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread, full body strength fill

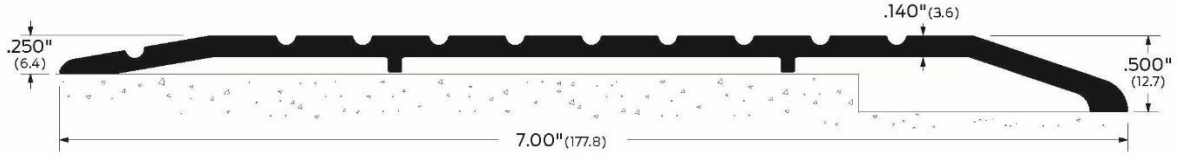
© 2018 Allegion · 012518, Rev. 11/18 · www.allegion.com/us

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 ▪ Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
103	Offset threshold

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Handicap offset. Supplied without mounting holes.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- ADA Accessible

ANSI/BHMA:

103A, 103D, 103G, 103BK	J32180
103A-E, 103D-E, 103G-E, 103BK-E	J32280

Finishes:

A	Aluminum mill finish
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

E	Epoxy abrasive tread
EL	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread

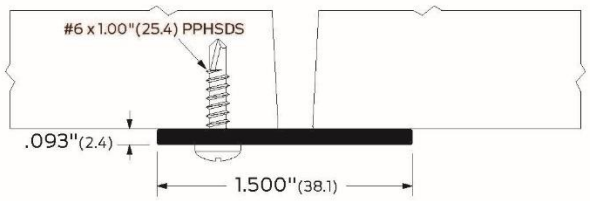
© 2018 Allegion · 012547, Rev. 11/18 · **www.allegion.com/us**

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 ▪ Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
44	Meeting stile

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Stainless steel finish only.

Certifications:	ANSI/BHMA:		Finishes:	Options:
Fire rated-UL10c	44STST	R5Y636	**STST** Stainless steel	**SEC** Security screws

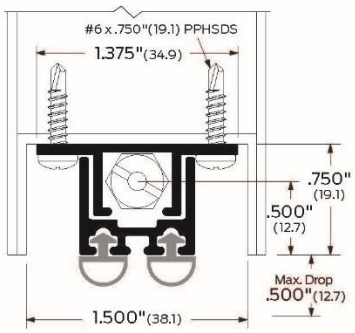
© 2023 Allegion · 012782, Rev. 03/23 · **www.allegion.com/us**

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
355	Automatic door bottom Regular duty

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
For use with hollow metal doors. Mortised. Supplied without end caps.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- Air Infiltration
- Sound

ANSI/BHMA:
355A R3E3241

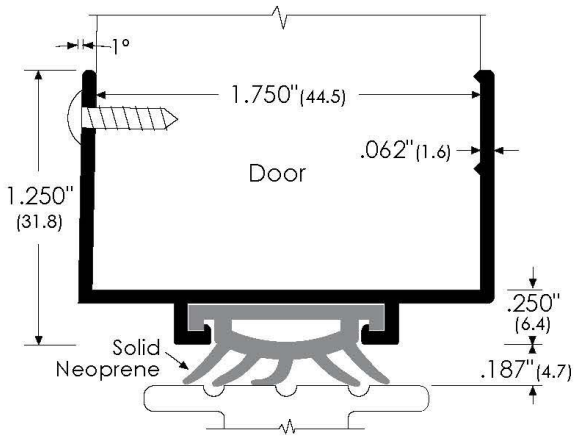
Finishes:
AA Aluminum clear anodized

Options:
FLO Air flow/sound block
PL Pull out
NH No holes

© 2018 Allegion - 012638, Rev. 11/18 - www.allegion.com/us

SMOKE PERFORMANCE

The rubber seal in this gasket provides protection from smoke infiltration in accordance with provisions of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code and NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives



ANSI/BHMA

Legend:
A = Aluminum

#111A R3B414

ZERO INTERNATIONAL

415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 111

Notes:

Part Description:
Door Sweep
- Aluminum Shoe with Neoprene

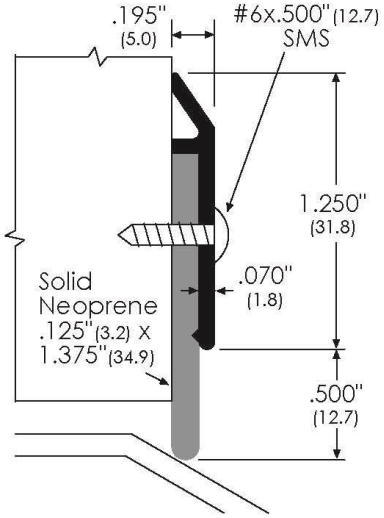
Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

FIRE PERFORMANCE

This seal is non-flammable

SMOKE PERFORMANCE

The rubber seal in this gasket provides protection from smoke infiltration in accordance with provisions of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code and NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives



Legend:
A = Aluminum
D = Dark Bronze Anodized

ANSI/BHMA

#39A / 39D	R3B434

ZERO INTERNATIONAL

415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 39

Notes:

Part Description:
Door Sweep

- Surface Mounted Aluminum with Neoprene

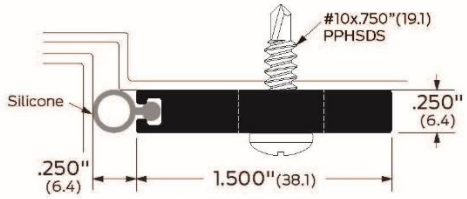
Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
429	Head & jamb gasketing

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Gasketing protection for closer bracket or door coordinator.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- Smoke and draft control

ANSI/BHMA:
429AA, 429BK, 429D, 429G R3E164

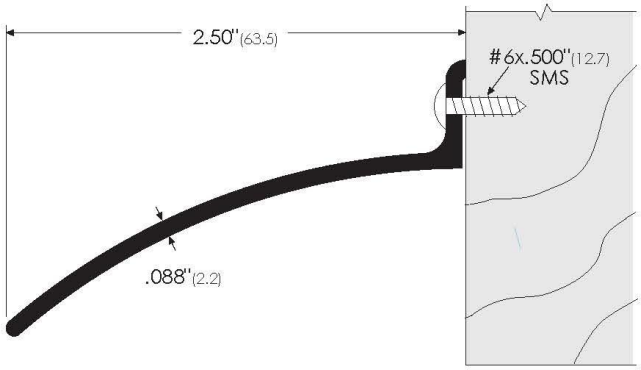
Finishes:

AA	Aluminum clear anodized
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

S	Order as a set
SEC	Security screws

© 2018 Allegion · 012741, Rev. 1/19 · **www.allegion.com/us**



Legend:
A = Aluminum

ANSI/BHMA	
#142A	R3Y976

ZERO INTERNATIONAL
415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 142

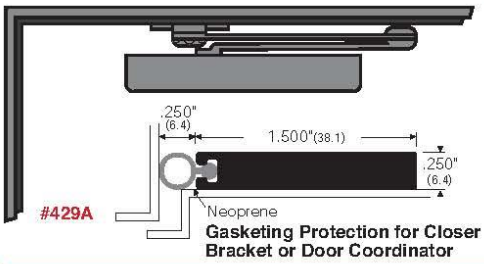
Notes:

Part Description:
Rain Drip
- Aluminum

Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

Head and Jamb Protection

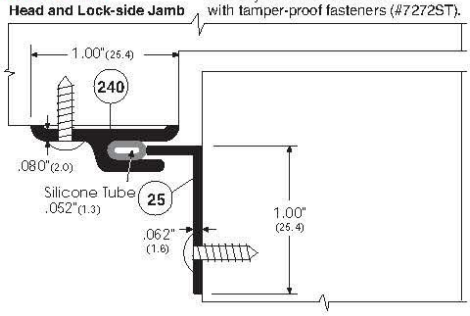
Note: A = Aluminum B= Bronze
D= Dark Bronze Anodized G= Gold Anodized
SP= Steel Primed



Gasketing Protection for Closer Bracket or Door Coordinator

Series 42A
Head and Lock-side Jamb

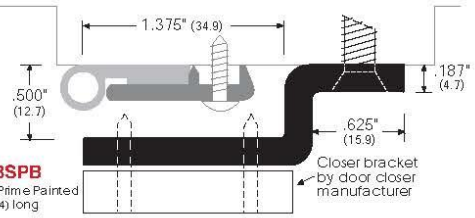
Security seal–when installed with tamper-proof fasteners (#7272ST).

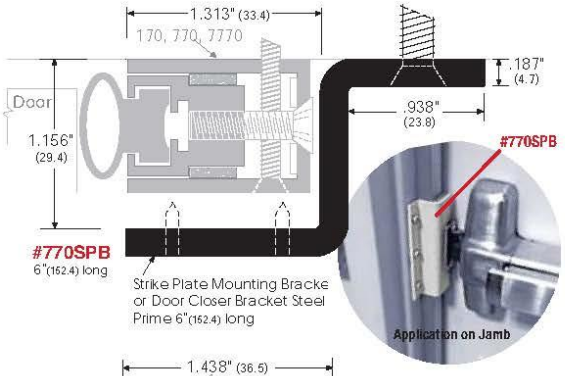


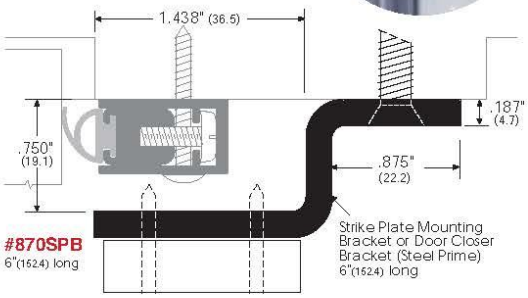
STRIKE PLATE MOUNTING BRACKETS
(Custom sizes available upon request)



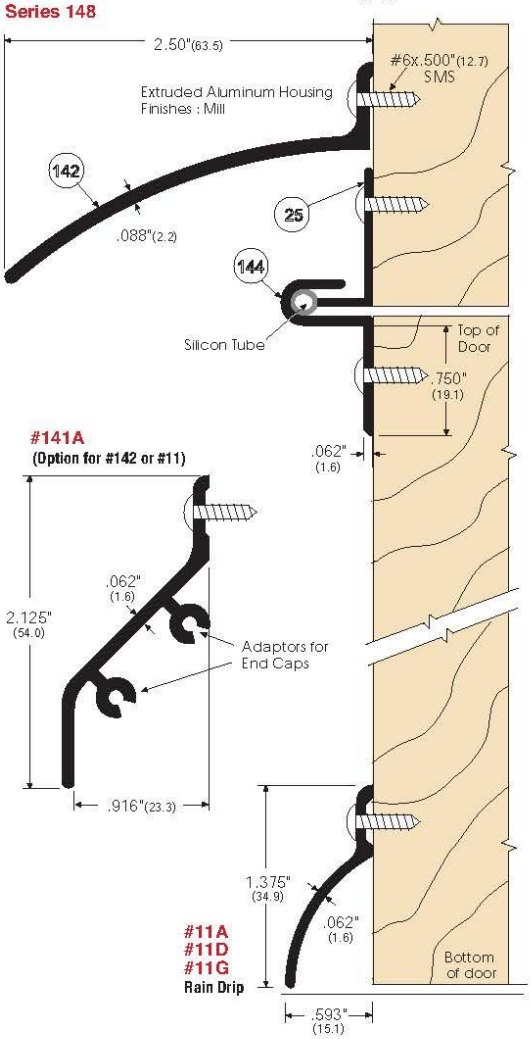
Specialty Head & Jamb







INTERLOCKING WATER SHED For Outswinging Doors
Series 148



Self-Adhesive Weatherstripping

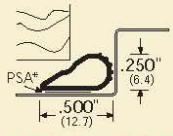
ZERO INTERNATIONAL

Note:
N = Neoprene
S-Bk = Silicone, Black
S-Wh = Silicone, White
S-Br = Silicone, Brown
S-Cl = Silicone, Clear
S-Gy = Silicone, Grey
FS= Intumet™ Rubber
Y-Bk = Polyvinyl, Black
BIO = Antibacterial Gasketing, White
PSA* is equipped with 3M self-adhesive tape
All products are available with ZAG feature (Anti-Ligature)

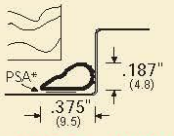

#188 /#488


#8144

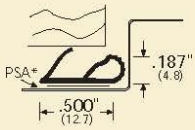

#8042



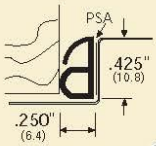
#188S-Bk #188S-Wh
#188S-Br #188FS
#188S-Cl #188BIO
#188S-Gy
ZERO Compress-O-Matic®



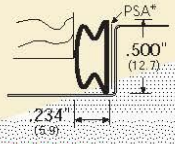
#488S-Bk #488S-Wh
#488S-Br #488FS
#488S-Cl #488BIO
#488S-Gy
ZERO Mini-Matic®



#8145S-Bk
ZERO Compress-O-Matic®

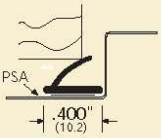


#824N

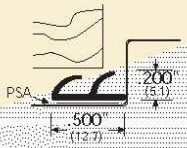


#8216S-Bk

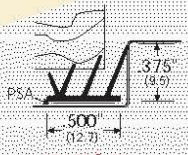
Door Seals



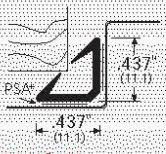
#117S-Bk



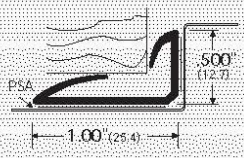
#8042S-Bk



#8150S-Bk

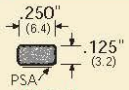


#8144S-Bk
#8144S-Wh
#8144 FS

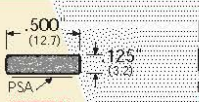


#8160Y-Bk

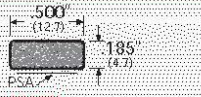
Closed Cell Sponge Neoprene



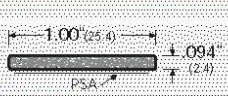
#8172N



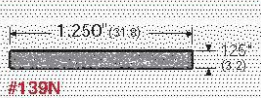
#8770N



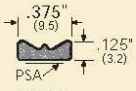
#312N



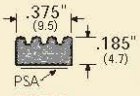
#8780N



#139N



#826N



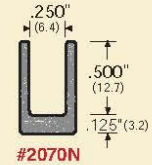
#926N



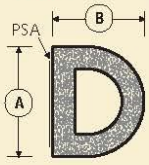
#318N



#3708N



#2070N



Part#	A	B
#810	.625" (15.9)	.625" (15.9)
#811	.750" (19.1)	.625" (15.9)
#812	1.00" (25.4)	.500" (12.7)
#813	1.250" (31.8)	.625" (15.9)



PRODUCT CATALOG #90 | PAGE 33 | WWW.ZEROINTERNATIONAL.COM



FS436
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L12141 for brass or bronze and L32141 for aluminum.



FS438
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L12141 for brass or bronze and L32141 for aluminum.

FS436 Dome Stop
FS438 Dome Stop

- FS436 for doors without threshold.
- FS438 for doors with threshold or undercut doors.
- Heavy-Duty Cast Dome Stops constructed of brass, bronze or aluminum.
- Packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.

Replaceable gray, non-marring rubber bumper.

Dimensions

FS436
Overall Height: 1"
Base Height: 3/16"
Base Diameter: 1-3/4" x 2" Oval

FS438
Overall Height: 1-3/8"
Base Height: 9/16"
Base Diameter: 1-3/4" x 2" Oval

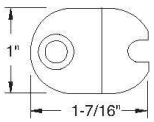
Finishes *brass*

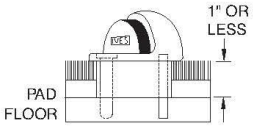
Ives Number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	B716
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626	

Finishes *aluminum*

Ives Number	US28
BHMA	628







R435 Riser for FS436 Dome Stop
R437 Riser for FS438 Dome Stop

- Extruded aluminum, mill finish.
- R435 for conversion of FS436 Dome Stop to carpet installation.
- R437 For conversion of FS438 Dome Stop to carpet installation.
- Packed with wood screws, lead shield and stud. Specify Tampin (TPN) if required.

Dimensions

Available in 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4" and 1" height.

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

IVES. Wall Bumpers



WS406CVX & WS407CVX
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22201 for brass, and L52101 for stainless steel.

WS406CCV & WS407CCV
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22251 for brass and and L52251 for stainless steel.

WS406CVX Wall Bumpers
WS406CCV
WS407CVX
WS407CCV

- Constructed in sturdy yet economical wrought base of brass or stainless steel construction.
- Feature concealed tamper-proof mounting.
- Shipped factory preassembled backplate to reduce installation cost.
- Easy installation by inserting screwdriver through small hole in rubber.

WS406CVX (406) – convex rubber bumper, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.
WS406CCV (406-1/2) – concave rubber bumper, which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.
WS407CVX (407) – convex rubber bumper packed with screw and drywall anchor.
WS407CCV (407-1/2) – concave rubber bumper which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons and is packed with screw and drywall anchor.

Dimensions

Base Diameter: 2-1/2"
Base Thickness: 3/8"
Overall Projection: 1"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5*	US10	US10B	US15	US15A**	US26	US26D	B716**
BHMA	605	606	609*	612	613	619	620	625	626	

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Number	US32D
BHMA	630

** only available on WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15*

*** available on WS407CCV or WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15*

IVES. Floor Stops



Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16, L12131 for brass

FS441 Floor Stop

- Accommodates door undercut up to 1-1/2".
- Designed to blend well with all types of construction and provide a minimum of hindrance to cleaning efforts.
- Heavy-Duty cast brass or aluminum construction.
- Replaceable Non-marring rubber bumper.

FS441 packed with expansion shield and tampin for masonry type mounting, and wood screws for drywall mounting.

Dimensions

Overall Height: 2-1/8"

Overall Length: 2-7/8"

Base Depth: 1-5/8"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626



FS444
Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16, L12131 for brass

FS448
Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16,
L12121 for brass and L32121 for aluminum

FS444 Floor Stop
FS448 Floor Stop

- Ideal for interior or exterior use.
- Cast brass construction.
- Accommodates door undercut up to 2-1/2".
- Replaceable Non-marring rubber tip.

FS444 is packed with expansion shield and lead shield, for masonry type mounting.
FS448 is packed with wood screws, for drywall mounting.

Dimensions

Overall Height: 3"

Base Diameter: 2-1/2"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5*	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *aluminum*

Ives Number	US28*
BHMA	628

** not available on FS444*

IVES. **Protection Plates**



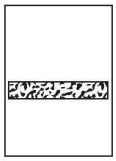
Mop Plates

- Protect the bottom of the pull side of door subject to cleaning and mopping procedures.
- Size Ranges: 4" to 6" high, 22" to 48" wide



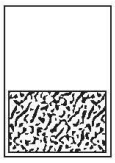
Kick Plates

- Protect the bottom of the push side of doors subject to scuffing from foot traffic.
- Recommended for all doors subject to normal use (especially doors using a closer).
- Size Ranges: 8" to 24" high, 22" to 48" wide



Stretcher Plates

- Protect doors at specific areas where consistent contact is made by stretchers, service carts or other equipment.
- Usually applied to push side of doors.
- Specify "B4E" Option for beveled edges.
- Size Ranges: 6" to 8" high, 22" to 48" wide



Armor Plates

- Protect lower half of doors from abuse by hard carts, trucks and rough usage.
- Usually applied to push side of single doors and both sides of double acting doors.
- Size Ranges: 26" to 48" high, 22" to 48" wide

8400 Series Protection Plates

- Door protection plates are available in .050" thick brass, stainless steel or aluminum; and 1/8" thick high impact polyethylene in clear or black.
- Bevel edge options; specify B4E for all four edges.
- Mounting screw pack furnished standard, 16 screws per pack. Optional screw packs are available for TEK or TORK screw heads. Refer to the following chart for ordering.
- Specify NMH for no mounting holes. (Not available on 8402)
- Specify NMH-A for no mounting holes with adhesive. (Not available on 8402)
- Specify CS for counter sunk mounting holes.
- Specify ERS prepped with extra row of screws.

Kickplate Gasket Tape Tape is recommended when using a brass plate on a metal door to reduce tarnishing from electrolytic oxidation. One tape pack will cover an the perimeters of a 8" x 34" kickplate. Order 8401 Gasket Tape.



8400 Protection Plate
8402 (UL)* Protection Plate

**UL mark appears in upper right corner. Factory supplied screws must be used.*

Number of screw packs required by plate size (specify TEK Screws or TORK screws).

	22"-25"	26"-33"	34"-41"	42"-48"
4"-8"	1	1	1	1
9"-16"	1	1	1	1
17"-24"	1	1	1	2
25"-32"	1	1	2	2
33"-40"	1	2	2	2
41"-48"	2	2	2	2

Finishes *brass 24" x 48" max. size*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *stainless steel*

US Number	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630

Finishes *aluminum*

US Number	US28
BHMA	628

Finishes *plastic*

Clear and Black

Residential Grade Kickplates available Carded only, finishes PA28, PA3, PA619, PA716, B3, B505, B619, B716

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	Hinge (pull) side Max opening: 180° Hold open: 140°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013105, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

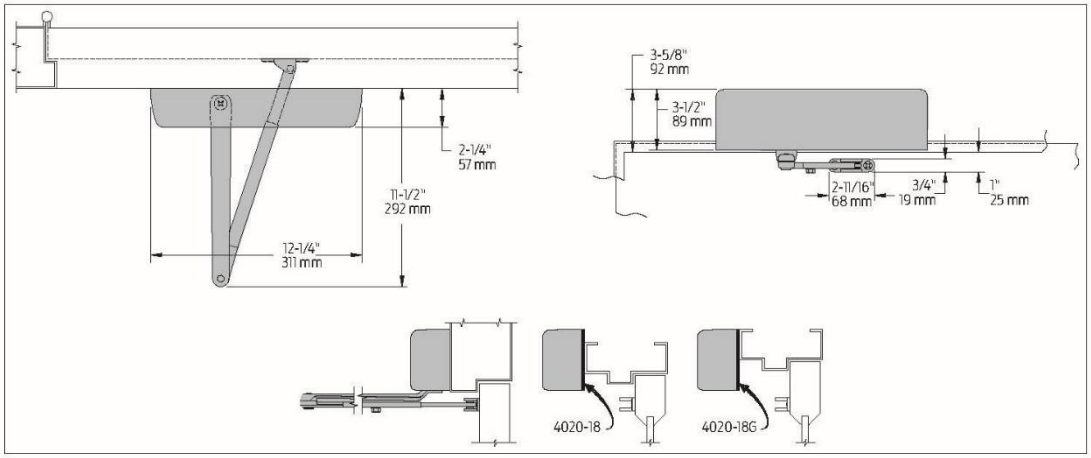
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Top jamb (push side) mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Installation accessories



4020-18
Plate
- Required where head frame is less than 3 7/16″ (87 mm)
- Requires minimum 1 3/4″ (44 mm) minimum head frame and 2″ (51 mm) top rail 3 7/8″ (98 mm) maximum reveal



4020-18G
Plate
- For flush ceiling condition
- Requires minimum 1 3/4″ (44 mm) minimum head frame and 2 3/4″ (70 mm) top rail

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

ALLEGION

LCN

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Arms



4020-3077
Regular arm
- Non-handed



4020-3077L
Long arm
- Non-handed
- Includes 4020-79LR for deep reveals.
- Optional



4020-3049
Hold-open
- Handed
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at elbow
- 5 3/4" (146 mm) maximum reveal, 140° hold open
- Optional



4020-3049FL
Fusible link
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function, adjustable at shoe, when exposed to temperatures above 165° F
- 3 7/8" (98 mm) maximum reveal
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689
Aluminum

690
Statuary Bronze

691
Light Bronze

693
Black

695
Dark Bronze

696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632
Bright Brass

633
Satin Brass

639
Satin Bronze

616
Satin Bronze, Blackened

646
Satin Nickel

651
Bright Chrome

652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4020-72
Plastic cover
- Handed
- Standard

Optional cover



4020-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4020 Series



Overview

The 4020 is a heavy duty closer with adjustable spring power using the LCN Green Dial. This creates a custom fit to meet the specific demands of high traffic use and brings reliable performance.

Cylinder

4021(6)-3071
Cast iron cylinder assembly

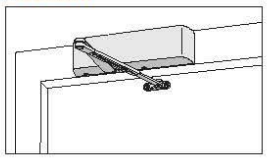
Handing
Handed

Sizing
Adjustable 1-5 or sized 6
- 4021 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4026 (Size 6, DEL not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder

Mounting



Top jamb (push side)

ALLEGION™

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	EDA Max opening: 180° Hold open: 180° Cush Max opening: 110° Hold open: 110°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013108, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

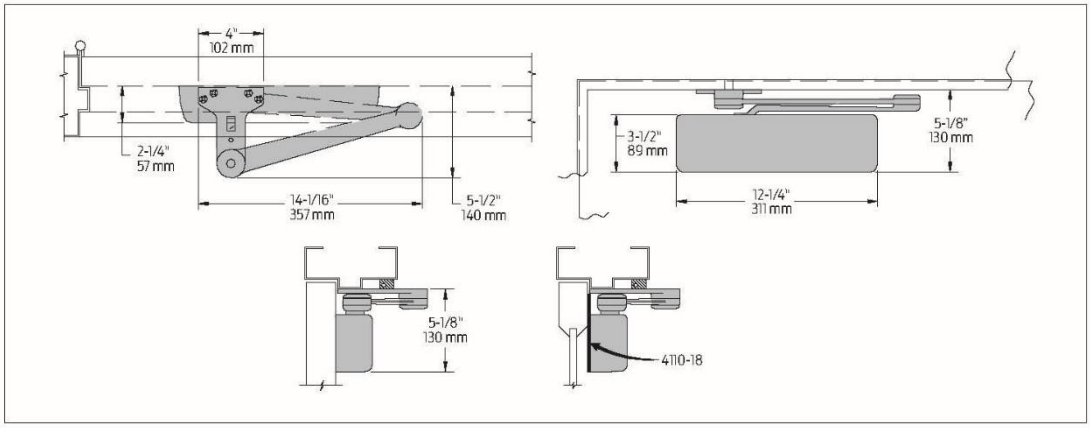
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Parallel arm (push side) mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Installation accessories



4110-18
Plate
- Required for push side mount where top rail is less than 5 1/8" (130 mm), measured from the stop
- Requires minimum 2" (51 mm) minimum top rail



4110-30
CUSH shoe support
- Provides anchorage for fifth screw used with CUSH arm, where reveal is less than 3 1/16" (78 mm)



4110-61
Blade stop spacer
- Lowers parallel arm shoe to clear 1/2" (13 mm) blade stop



4110-419
PA flush panel adapter
- Provides horizontal mounting surface for CUSH shoe on single rabetted or flush frame

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Arms



4110-3049EDA
Hold-open arm
- Handed
- Optional
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at shoe



4110-3049FL
Fusible link arm
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function adjustable at shoe when exposed to temperatures above 165º F
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!



4110-3077CNS
Cush-N-Stop arm
- Non-handed
- Features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with built-in stop in soffit shoe



4110-3077EDA
Extra duty arm
- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations



4110-3077EDA/ 62G
Extra duty arm
- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- Optional 4110-62G thick hub shoe for blade stop clearance



4110-3049CNS
HCUSH arm
- Non-handed
- Provides hold-open function with templated stop/hold-open points.
- Handle controls hold-open function



4110-3077SCNS
Spring CUSH arm
- Non-handed
- For abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Optional



4110-3049SCNS
Spring HCUSH arm
- Non-handed
- For abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Handle controls hold-open function
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689
Aluminum

690
Statuary Bronze

691
Light Bronze

693
Black

695
Dark Bronze

696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632
Bright Brass

633
Satin Brass

639
Satin Bronze

616
Satin Bronze, Blackened

646
Satin Nickel

651
Bright Chrome

652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4110-72
Plastic cover
- Non-handed
- Standard

Optional cover



4110-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4110 Series



Overview

The 4110 is LCN's best performing heavy duty closer with an adjustable spring and possible hold-open point beyond 140 degrees, meeting ADA requirements. Backed by a 30 year warranty, the cast iron body and all weather fluid offer versatility in high traffic applications.

Cylinder

4111(6)-3071
Cast iron cylinder assembly

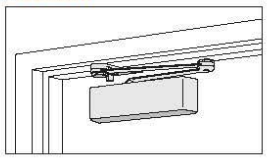
Handing
Handed

Sizing
Adjustable spring size 1-5, or sized 6
Includes patented Green Dial
- 4111 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4116 (Size 6; DEL, SHCUSH or HCUSH arm not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder
AVB	Advanced variable backcheck

Mounting



Parallel arm (push side)

ALLEGION™

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	Hinge (pull) side Max opening: 140° Hold open: 140°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013104, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

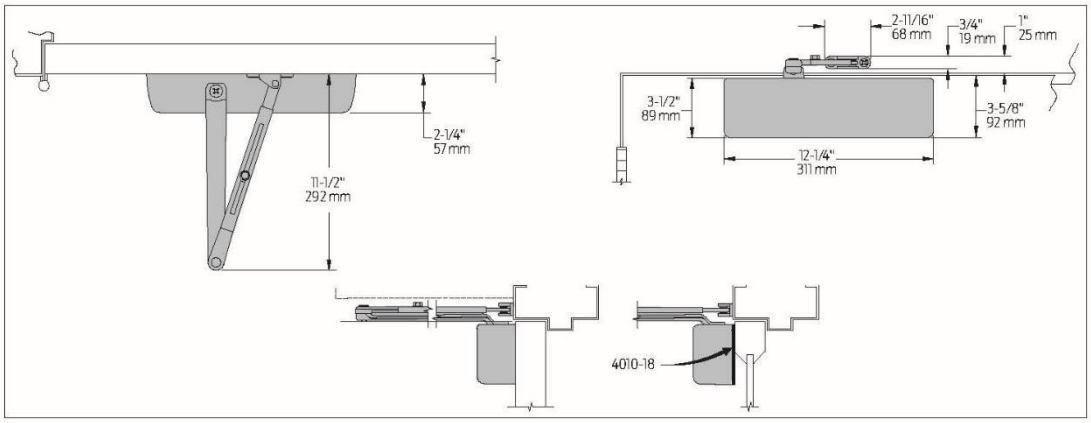
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Hinge (pull) side mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Installation accessories



4010-18
Plate
- Required where top rail is less than 3 3/4" (95 mm)
- Requires minimum 2" (51 mm) top rail

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Arms



4010-3077
Regular arm
- Non-handed



4010-3049
Hold-open arm
- Handed
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at elbow
- Optional



4010-3049FL
Fusible link arm
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function when exposed to temperatures above 165° F. 1/8" (3 mm) maximum reveal
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689
Aluminum

690
Statuary Bronze

691
Light Bronze

693
Black

695
Dark Bronze

696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632
Bright Brass

633
Satin Brass

639
Satin Bronze

616
Satin Bronze, Blackened

646
Satin Nickel

651
Bright Chrome

652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4010-72
Plastic cover
- Non-handed

Optional cover



4010-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4010 Series



Overview

The 4010 is LCN's best performing heavy duty closer designed specifically for institutional and other rugged high traffic applications.

Cylinder

4011(6)-3071

Cast iron cylinder assembly

Handing

Handed

Sizing

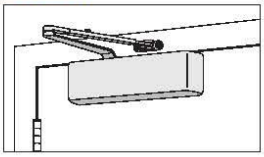
Adjustable 1-5 or sized 6

- 4011 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4016 (Size 6, DEL not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder

Mounting



Hinge (pull side)

ALLEGION™



How to Order

10 4 H – US26D – ADJ

Overhead Series:
- **10**

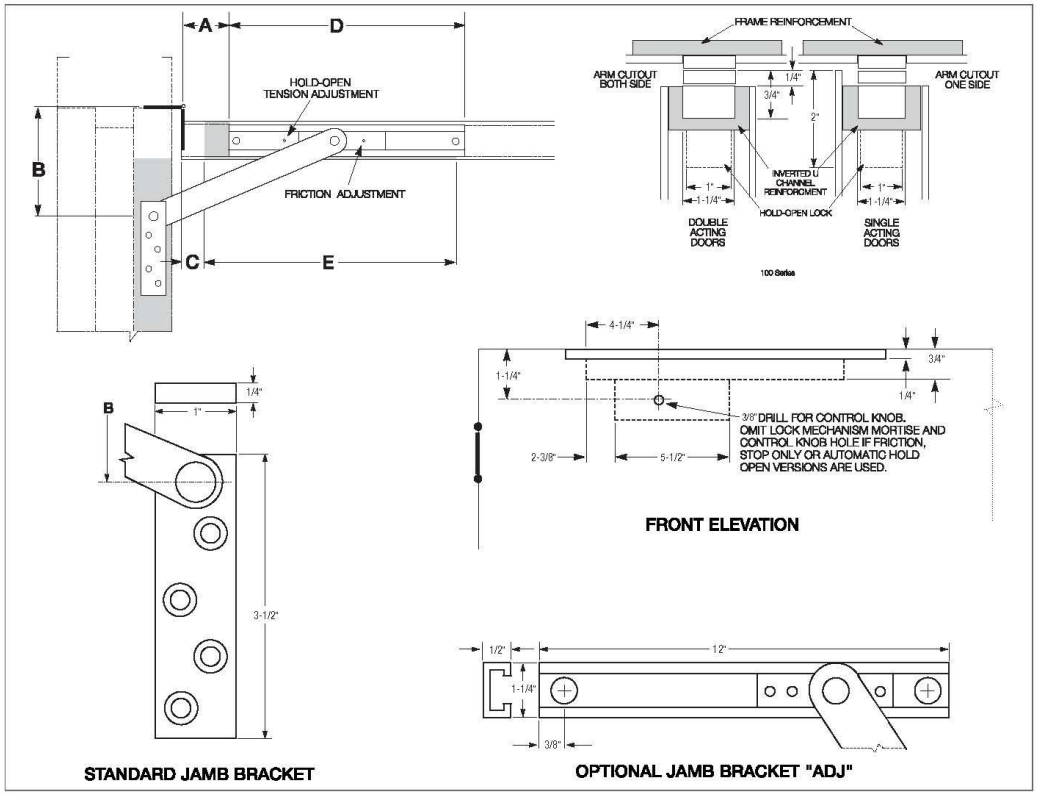
Size (Door Opening Using Butts or Offset Pivots:
- **1** (18"–23")
- **2** (23-1/16"–27")
- **3** (27-1/16" –33")
- **4** (33-1/16"–39")
- **5** (39-1/16"–45")
- **6** (45-1/16"–54")

Function:
- **H** Hold-Open
- **HP** Internal Hold-Open
- **F** Friction Hold-Open
- **S** Stop-Only
- **SE** Special Stop-Only

Finishes:
- **US3** Polished Brass
- **US4** Satin Brass
- **US10** Satin Bronze
- **US10B** Oil Rubbed Bronze
- **US32** Polished Stainless Steel
- **US32D** Satin Stainless Steel
- **SP4** Powder Coat Brass
- **SP10** Powder Coat Bronze
- **SP28** Powder Coat Aluminum
- **SP313** Powder Coat Dark Bronze
- **SPBLK** Powder Coat Black

Options:
- **ADJ** Adjustable Jamb Bracket
- **CJLH** Special Jamb Bracket for LCN 5030 Closer, LH Door
- **CJRH** Special Jamb Bracket for LCN 5030 Closer, RH Door
- **SOC** Pin-in-Socket Security Screws

100 Series Concealed Overhead Door Holders/Stops



100 Series Sizing Chart

	BUTTS/OFFSET PIVOTS				CENTER HUNG			
SIZE	DOOR OPENING	STOP ONLY	HOLD OPEN	FRICTION	DOOR OPENING	STOP ONLY	HOLD OPEN	FRICTION
1	18"–23"	101S*	101H*	101F*	-----	----	----	----
2	23-1/16"–27"	102S*	102H*	102F*	-----	-----	-----	-----
3	27-1/16"–33"	103S	103H	103F	33-1/16"–39"	103S	103H	103F
4	33-1/16"–39"	104S	104H	104F	39-1/16"–45"	104S	104H	104F
5	39-1/16"–45"	105S	105H	105F	45-1/16"–51"	105S	105H	105F
6	45-1/16"–54"	106S	106H	106F	51-1/16"–59"	106S	106H	106F

Note: This chart illustrates the most common types of hinging and door opening sizes. For unusual door details, contact Glynn-Johnson for availability.

**These sizes are not available for use with offset pivots. Also not available with the ADJ option.*

The template information on this page is for reference only and is not intended to serve as an installation template. For complete dimensional information, refer to Glynn-Johnson template book.

BHMA/ANSI, A156.8 & FED. Spec. Cross Reference		
G-J Model	BHMA*	FED. Spec.
101-106 H	C01511	1160
101-106 S	C01541	----
101-106 F	C01531	----

** First numeral (0) designates optional material.*

To specify:
Brass material, change 0 to 1 (i.e. C11511)
Stainless Steel material, change 0 to 5 (i.e. C51511)

BHMA

All 100 series models are designed for heavy-duty applications and far exceed BHMA cycle test and force test requirements for Grade 1 holders and stops.

100F Series Friction Hold-Open

(Suffix F) Friction Hold-Open models provide an alternative holding method, ideal for heavy patient room doors, closet doors or similar applications where multiple Hold-Open positions are desired. The friction tension is adjusted using an allen wrench and an open end wrench. The friction tension adjustment is located on the top of the slider in the channel.

100S Series Stop-Only

(Suffix S) When the Hold-Open function is not required, the Stop-Only function provides the same effective door control minus the Hold-Open feature. The Stop-Only model may be used on fire doors.

100SE Series Special Stop-Only

(Suffix SE) When Stop-Only models are used in conjunction with single point Hold-Open electronic door closers, they may be ordered without the shock-absorbing mechanism. Used as an auxiliary stop with these closers, they will prolong the life of the closer. The stop location is adjusted using an allen wrench on the stop block located in the channel.

Note: Caution should be used when using this option in other applications, as the elimination of the shock-absorbing spring can put added stress on door and frame if used improperly.

Application Information

UL Classification

The 100 series Stop-Only models are classified by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) as Miscellaneous Fire Door Accessories. This classification applies to use on either Hollow Metal Fire Doors or Wood Fire Doors. Where Wood Door manufacturer's listing allows for the cutout required for installation, concealed overhead stops may be used on those wood fire doors. These units may be used on doors of any rating. As a reminder, the Miscellaneous Fire Door Accessories (GVUX) section is defined by UL as: "Miscellaneous fire door accessories are intended in the individual Listings. The accessories have been investigated to determine that when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the accessories do not adversely affect the fire rating of the fire door and/or fire door frames."

Dead Stop Templating:

If a wall or similar obstruction is in place at 110° or less opening angle (i.e. doors that open back-to-back), Dead Stop Templating should be used. This includes all Hold-Open, Friction and Stop-Only models, except when the "SE" Option is used. The Dead Stop position is reached when the shock-absorbing spring is fully compressed, the initial degree of opening will be 5° to 7° less than the Dead Stop opening.

Example: If the holder is templated to 100° Dead Stop, the door will hold open somewhere between 93° and 95°, but no further than 100°.

Note: Do not use dead-stop templating on the 100SE Series since there is no shock-absorbing spring.

Environmental Considerations:

Environmental factors should always be considered when specifying overhead holders and stops. Doors that are positioned on a building's exterior or subject to corrosive conditions should be equipped with a holder constructed primarily of stainless steel or brass materials. For interior applications, steel is acceptable, though brass substrates generally provide a more attractive architectural-grade finish.

Function Conversion Kits

- FK100F—Converts a 100H or 100S unit into a 100F unit. To order specify FK100F.
- FK100H—Converts a 100F or 100S unit into a 100H unit. To order specify FK100H.
- No kit is needed to convert a 100H or 100F unit into a 100S unit.

Options

Suffix ADJ (Adjustable Jamb Bracket):

An additional option on the 100 series is the adjustable jamb bracket, which allows the degree of Hold-Open or Stop angle to be adjusted after installation. Suffix "ADJ" is available in all functions, but only in sizes 3, 4, 5 & 6. ADJ jamb bracket requires additional frame prep. The ADJ option cannot be added to an existing unit, it must be factory ordered.

Suffix CJ (Closer Jamb Bracket):

Provides a special jamb bracket needed for 100 series units used with LCN5030 closers. These special jamb brackets are handed, so handing will need to be specified when ordering the "CJ" option, CJLH for a left hand door and CJRH for a right hand door. The CJ option cannot be added to an existing unit, it must be factory ordered.

Suffix SOC (Pin-in-Socket Security Screw Package):

A screw package with pin-in-socket screws for mounting the jamb bracket to the frame is provided instead of the standard screw package.

100 Series Concealed Overhead Door Holders/Stops



100 Series Heavy-Duty

Glynn-Johnson offers a complete line of overhead door holders and stops, accommodating virtually all openings with solutions for even the most complex door control problems. These concealed holders and stops provide the most attractive and reliable heavy-duty door control available.

Glynn-Johnson 100 series holders and stops provide the most reliable and versatile concealed overhead door control. They are designed for installation on virtually all types of doors mounted on conventional type butt hinges, pivots, continuous hinges, swing clear hinges and numerous other specialty hinges. When used in conjunction with many surface-applied door closers, 100 series holders and stops provide the most effective control for entrance doors and vestibule doors of all types, as well as heavy or often used interior doors. Templates provided allow for variable mounting positions, ranging from 85° - 110° of opening.

Five Models:
- 100H Series Hold-Open Model
- 100HP Series Internal Hold-Open Model
- 100F Series Friction Hold-Open Model
- 100S Series Stop-Only Model
- 100SE Series Special Stop-Only Model

Six Sizes:
- Each model comes in six sizes.
- Simple
- Standardized

Three Options:
- ADJ—Adjustable Jamb Bracket
- CJ—Jamb Bracket for use with LCN5030 Closer
- SOC—Pin-in-Socket Security Screw Package

Unmatched Convenience:
- Non-handed
- Improved Compatibility with Door Closers
- Single/Double-Acting Doors
- Interior/Exterior Applications
- Reduced Door Prep
- Durable
- Improved Corrosion Resistance
- Function Conversion Kits are Available.

Materials and Finishes:
In Heavy Gauge Brass or 300 Series Stainless Steel, these models offer the broadest range of finishes in the industry, complementing any design and offering the highest resistance to corrosion. Available in the following finishes:

Finishes	Description
US3	Polished Brass
US4	Satin Brass
US10	Satin Bronze
US10B	Oil Rubbed Bronze
US32	Polished Stainless Steel
US32D	Satin Stainless Steel
SP4	Powder Coat Brass
SP10	Powder Coat Bronze
SP28	Powder Coat Aluminum
SP313	Powder Coat Dark Bronze
SPBLK	Powder Coat Black

Models

These models provide a wide range of optional features, and are ideal for use on entrance and vestibule doors, large doors, doors opened frequently, or doors subject to abuse. These models are also furnished with an offset-style jamb bracket.

Designed for heavy-duty applications, 100 series models will provide long-lasting protection to doors, frames, hinges, related hardware and surrounding walls or obstructions.

100H Series Hold-Open

(Suffix H) The Hold-Open function should be used where it is desired to hold a door open at a predetermined position for short or long periods of time, permitting an unobstructed traffic flow through the opening.

These models are both selective and adjustable, featuring the most reliable Hold-Open mechanism available. They feature a control knob which protrudes from the face of the door and turns the Hold-Open function on or off. Set in the inactive position, the unit acts as a stop and shock absorber. The tension on the Hold-Open mechanism can be adjusted using an allen wrench to offset air currents or other exterior conditions. The Hold-Open tension adjustment is located in the bottom of the track in the top of the door.

100HP Series Internal Hold-Open

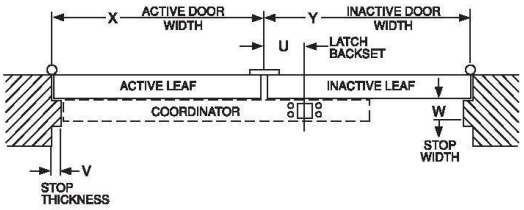
These models provide a Hold-Open unit with the Hold-Open mechanism built into the channel, thus reducing the door prep. The 100HP have a preset Hold-Open force that is not adjustable. The Hold-Open feature is not selectable in these units, so the doors are always held open.

Special Factory Preparation for Use with Vertical Rod Exit Devices

Coordinators may need to be prepared at the factory for use with some surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices. (See Chart below)

If the exit device is not listed the following information is needed.

1. Exit Device Manufacturer and Model No.
2. Active Door Size, "X"
3. Inactive Door Size, "Y"
4. Exit Device Backset, "U"
5. Stop Width, "W"
6. Stop Thickness if other than 5/8", "V"



Exit Device Manufacturer	Exit Device Number	Device Backset	Maximum Active Door	Coordinator Size Needed	Coordinator Cutout Type	Mounting Bracket Needed
Von Duprin	5547-F	2-3/8"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type A	None
Von Duprin	8827-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type B	MB1V, MB2V or MB3V *see page C3*
Von Duprin	8847-F	2-3/8"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type C	None
Von Duprin	33/3547 33/3547-F 98/9947 98/9947-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 64"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type D	None
Von Duprin	33/3548 33/3548-F 98/9948 98/9948-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 64"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type D	None
Von Duprin	33/3547WDC 33/3547WDC-F 98/9947WDC 98/9947WDC-F	1-5/16"	34" 44" 52" 65"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type E	None
Falcon	17-C F-17-C 18-C F-18-C XX-C F-XX-C 24-C F-24-C 25-C F-25-C	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type F	None
Falcon	17-C-WDC F-17-C-WDC 18-C-WDC F-18-C-WDC XX-C-WDC F-XX-C-WDC 24-C-WDC F-24-C-WDC 25-C-WDC F-25-C-WDC	2-13/16"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type G	None

How to Order COR and Accessories

COR 52 US28 FL20 D 36"

COR Size:
32, 42, 52, 60, 72

Finishes:
US28, US26D, 315AN

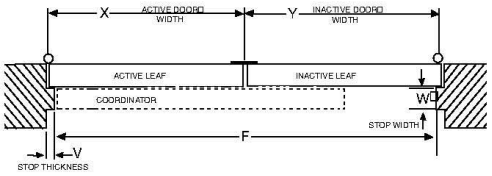
Filler Bar (if desired):
FL20, FL32, FL44

Vertical Rod Exit Device Cutout Type (if applicable):
A, B, C, D, E, F, G
If other Vertical Rod Exit Device not listed on chart, from page C16, include information as shown on page C16.

Active Door Size – Required for ALL Vertical Rod Exit Device Applications

To determine the size COR you need:

1. Start with the active door width (X).
2. Next consider the overall frame opening between stops (F).
3. Preferably, the coordinator would equal the active door width (X) + approximately 1/2 inactive door width (Y). The coordinator must be 6" longer than the active door width (X) and less than the overall frame opening between stop (F).



Examples:

- Pair of 30" Doors, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 30"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 58-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR42

- Pair of 36" Doors, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 36"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 70-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR52

- 36" Active Door, 18" Inactive door, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 36"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 52-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR42

- 48" Active Door, 24" Inactive Door, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 48"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 94-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR60

COR7G and COR9G

Gravity Coordinators

- When active door is open, coordinator prevents active door from closing until inactive door bypasses. Closing of inactive door causes strike plate on top of door to contact cam and lift arm, allowing active door to close. As inactive door continues closing, roller rides over strike plate on to door bracket, holding arm above active door.
- Non-handed.
- Gravity action arm and door bracket are adjustable on the job for ease of installation. Rubber roller provides quiet and efficient operation, and helps protect the astragal and doors from damage.
- Nylon roller on short arm glides smoothly over door bracket and strike, ensuring silent operation.
- Made of forged brass.
- COR7G for use on pairs of doors with astragal on active door up to 4' or with astragal on inactive door up to 3'4" or with astragal on both doors up to 2'10"
- COR9G for use on pairs of doors with astragal on active over 4' or with astragal on inactive door over 3'4" or with astragal on both doors over 2'10"



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21.
UL Listed for Fire Doors.

Product	Projection
CORG7G	7"
CORG9G	9"

Finishes

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

CB1 Carry Bar

- Used when it is possible for the inactive door to be opened before the active door.
- Prevents damage to the doors and other hardware.
- Nylon roller insures quiet and efficient operation.
- Non-handed.
- All-steel construction.
- Standard sex bolts for mounting.



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21.

Finishes

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D	SPBLK	USP
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626	622	600

MB1and MB2



Mounting Brackets

- Allows stop mounted hardware to be properly installed without damaging the COR coordinator, such as a parallel arm closer or a non-fire-rated surface vertical rod strike.
- Stop mounted hardware will need to be lowered to compensate for the height of the coordinator and mounting bracket.
- MB mounting brackets are made of aluminum

Product	Jamb Depth	Stop Width	Dimensions
MB1	4-3/4" Min.	Over 2-1/2"	4"W x 3"D x 15/16"T
MB2	4-3/4" Min.	Up to 2-1/2"	4"W x 3-1/4"D x 1-5/8"T

Finishes

Ives Finish	USP	SP28	SPBLK
BHMA	600	689	622

MB1F, MB2F and MB3F MB1V, MB2V and MB3V



MB1V MB2V



MB3V

Fire Rated Mounting Brackets

- Allows for fire-rated stop mounted hardware to be properly installed without damaging the COR Coordinators, such as fire-rated surface vertical rod exit device strikes.
- Latch will need to be lowered to compensate for the height of the coordinator and mounting bracket.
- MB-V are designed for Von Duprin 8827-F soffit latch.
- Mounting brackets are made of steel.

Product	Jamb Depth	Stop Width	Dimensions
MB1F	5"	1-1/2" - 2-1/4"	4"W x 3"D x 1-5/8"T
MB1V	5"	1-1/2" - 2-1/4"	4"W x 3"D x 1-5/8"T
MB2F	5-7/8"	2-3/8" - 3-1/4"	4"W x 4"D x 1-5/8"T
MB2V	5-7/8"	2-3/8" - 3-1/4"	4"W x 4"D x 1-5/8"T
MB3F	6-7/8"	Over 3-3/8"	4"W x 3-1/2"D x 1"T
MB3V	6-7/8"	Over 3-3/8"	4"W x 3-1/2"D x 1"T

Finishes

Ives Finish	USP	SP28	SPBLK
BHMA	600	689	622

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

IVES Coordinators – Bar Coordinators and Filler Bars



COR Series Bar Coodinators

Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21A.
UL Listed for installation on labeled frame.

- The COR Series Coordinators are designed for use on pairs of doors when one door needs to close before the other.
- All COR units function easily. The active door lever, located nearest to the active stop, holds the active door open until the trigger mechanism is released by the closing of the inactive leaf.
- All COR units may not function correctly with swingclear hinges.
- All COR units are equipped with an adjustable override feature which allows the active door to close under extreme pressure.
- All COR units are compatible with Flush Bolts.
- The COR Series is available in five sizes for variable door opening widths.
- The COR Series does not cover the entire length of the stop, so a FL filler bar can be provided to maintain architecturally clean lines.
- COR Series Coordinator Channels and FL fillers are made of aluminum.
- Optional Filler Bars: FL20 - 20", FL32 - 32" and FL44 - 44", available to maintain clean line.
- Optional Mounting Brackets available: MB1, MB2, MB1F, MB2F, MB3F, MB1V, MB2V, and MB3V for other stop applied hardware.

For Openings Where Doors Are Same Size

Coordinator Number	Length of Channel	For Opening Widths	Common Applications
COR32	32"	34" - 52"	Pair of 2'0" Doors
COR42	42"	52" - 72"	Pair of 2'6" Doors
COR52	52"	62" - 92"	Pair of 3'0" Doors
COR60	60"	70" - 108"	Pair of 3'6" Doors
COR72	72"	84" - 132"	Pair of 4'0" Doors

For Openings Where Doors Are Unequal Size

The coordinator length should equal the active door width plus approximately 1/2 the inactive door width. The coordinator must be 6" longer than the active door width and shorter than the overall frame opening between stops.

Finishes

Ives Finish	US28	US26D	315AN
BHMA	628	713	711



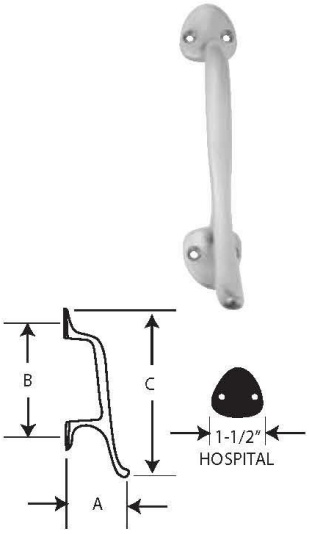
FL Series Filler Bars

- The FL Filler Bars are available in three sizes for variable frame openings.
- FL Filler Bars are made of aluminum
- FL Filler Bars are field sized to frame opening.

Filler Bar Number	Length	Dimensions
FL20	20"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 20" L
FL32	32"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 32" L
FL44	44"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 44" L

Finishes

Ives Finish	US28	US26D	315AN
BHMA	628	713	711



8121 Door Pull

Available mounting – K see page B16

Size

5-3/4"

Product No.	Projection "A"	Center to Center "B"	Overall Length "C"
8121-5	3-1/2"	5-3/4"	8-3/4"

Finishes *brass*

US Number	US26D*
BHMA	626

** Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM*



8190HD 90° Offset Door Pull

Available mounting – with heavy duty 3/8-16" mounting screws, standard H-I-L, N or O see page B15 and B17

Available Sizes

8", 10", 12", 18"

Product No.	Projection "A"	Clearance	Center to Center "B"	Overall Length "C"
8190-8	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	8"	9"
8190-0	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	10"	11"
8190-2	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	12"	13"
8190-18	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	18"	19"

Finishes *brass*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D*
BHMA	605	606	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *stainless steel*

US Number	US32	US32D*
BHMA	629	630

** Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM*

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE



LG11 Lock Guard

- Designed for use on aluminum doors with latch-type locks or doors equipped with electric strikes.
- Unit is Handed - Specify left or right hand when ordering.
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel.

Dimensions

2-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	US32D	SP313
BHMA	630	695



LG12 Lock Guard

- Narrow design unit for use on rose or escutcheon 3-1/2" or less.
- For use with Type 86 Mortise and Type 161 Cylinder Locks (ANSI 156.13 Series 1000 and ANSI 156.2 Series 4000).
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at the latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel

Dimensions

1-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP	US32D
BHMA	600	630

IVES. Lock Guards



LG1 LG7 Lock Guard

- Units are non-handed and incorporate security frame pin to prevent separation of the door and frame. LG7 does not incorporate the security frame pin
- Unit covers the latch bolt area of the door and lock, thereby providing added protection from burglars, vandals or normal abuse.
- Ideal for use with mortise or cylindrical locks.
- Easy installation.
- Through bolted with carriage bolts and nuts.
- Available in a variety of materials, 13 gauge stainless steel, 12 gauge steel and brass material.

Dimensions

3" Wide x 11-1/2" High

Bolt center to center: 10-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP*	US2G*	US4*	US10*	US32D	SP313*
BHMA	600	603	606	612	630	695

** not available on LP7*



LG10 Lock Guard

- Ideally suited for use with rose or escutcheon 2-3/4" wide or less.
- For use with Type 86 Mortise and Type 161 Cylindrical Locks (ANSI 156.13 Series 1000 and ANSI 156.2 Series 4000).
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at the latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel.

Dimensions

2-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

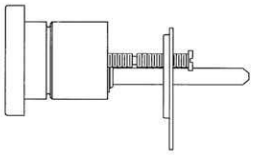
Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP	US32D
BHMA	600	630

Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinders for Exit Devices, Aluminum Doors, etc.





Interchangeable Core Rim Cylinders for Exit Devices

Number	Core Mechanism
20-057	Conventional core
20-757	Primus core
20-757-XP	Primus XP core
20-079	Housing only, less core

Available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625 and 626 finish.



Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-060	Housing less core	None

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS Cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series Deadlocks

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-090	Housing less core	None

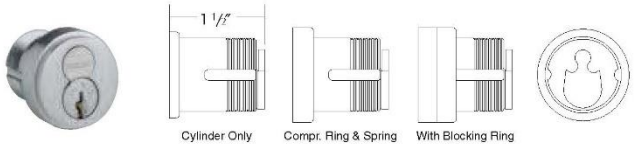


B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 Cam

Notes 1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), C123 (Everest).
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

O

Full Size Interchangeable Core Mortise Cylinders



Cylinders for Schlage L-Series Mortise Locks

	Design	Function	Core Mechanism		
			Conventional	Primus, Primus XP	Housing Less Core
	**L & N Escutcheons** (cylinders with compression ring)	All Except Below	30-008	20-798, 20-798-XP	30-007
		L9060P Outside	30-030	20-782, 20-782-XP	30-032 + 36-083
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-010*	N/A	30-007
	**Sectional Trim** (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 3/8" blocking ring). 9060 requires 1/2" blocking ring.	All Except Below	30-138	20-776, 20-776-XP	30-137
		L9060P Outside	30-030 + 36-083 + 35-082-030	20-783, 20-783-XP	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-040*	N/A	30-137

* Hotel function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.



L583-489
Cam for All Functions Except L9060 Outside



K510-680
Cam for L9060 Outside

Mortise Cylinders with Straight Cam for Exit Devices

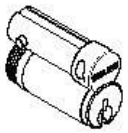
Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
26-091	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-061		3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring
20-763, 20-763-XP	Primus/Primus XP core	Compression ring & spring
20-771, 20-771-XP		3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring
20-059	Housing less core	None
26-064		Compression ring & spring



K510-730
Straight Cam, Other Applications

Notes 1. Available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), C123 (Everest). Everest C123 keyway standard.
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinders for Schlage Locksets



Full Size Core Only

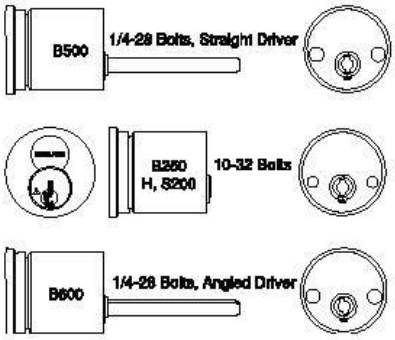
Number	Mechanism
23-030	Conventional core
30-120	Conventional core for hotel function (specify hand)
20-740-XP	Primus XP core (not available in hotel function)

Available 605 and 626 finish only. Order control keys separately.

Full Size IC Housings for Bored Deadlocks, Less Core

Lockset Series	Description	Number	Specify Finish
B500-Series	Outside	B610-203, B610-205	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 716
	Inside	B610-028**	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 716
B250, H, S200-Series	Outside	22-061	605, 606, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 616, 625, 626
	Inside of B252	22-062	
B600 / 700-Series	Outside	B610-027	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626
	Inside	B610-028	See Note Below

Specify finish of B610-031 inside snap-on faceplate ordered separately for BC162 and B662/762.
**Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate

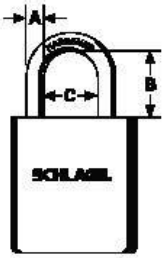




KS43F KS72F KS92M

Full Size Interchangeable Core Padlocks

Part #	Shackle Dimensions		
	A	B	C
LESS CYLINDER - FULL SIZE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE			
BRASS BODY			
KS43A3200	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"
KS43D3200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS43F3200	3/8"	2"	3/4"
KS43G3200	3/8"	4"	3/4"
STEEL BODY			
KS72MB200	7/16"	1"	7/8"
KS72F3200	7/16"	2"	7/8"
KS92MB200	3/8"	1"	3/4"



Note: To order Primus XP add the suffix - XP to the Primus part number. (Example: 12-345-XP)

15

Full Size Interchangeable Core Availability



A-Series
Orbit design



ND-Series lever
all designs



AL-Series
Saturn design



H-Series knob
Orbit design





B500-Series



L-Series
all designs
except concealed



B600 / 700-Series



S-Series
all designs
except Flair



D-Series knob
Orbit design



S200-Series
all designs for S210

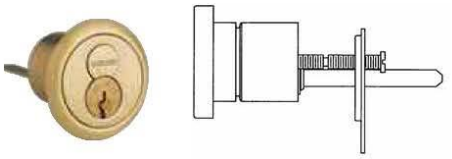


All except Flair for other functions

O

Cores

Full size interchangeable core cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.



Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices	
Number	**Core mechanism**
20-057	Conventional core
20-757	Primus core
20-757-XP	Primus XP core
20-079	Housing only, less core

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish.



Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series		
Number	**Core mechanism**	**Collar**
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-060	Housing less core	None

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks		
Number	**Core mechanism**	**Collar**
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-090	Housing less core	None



B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 cam

Notes
1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29).
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

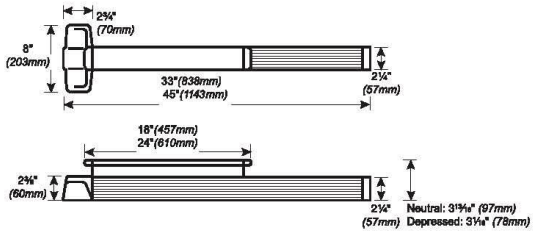
VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	▪ Force to depress push pad – AX device: 5 lbs – Standard device: 15 lbs ▪ Push pad projection – Neutral: 3 13/16" (97 mm) – Depressed: 3 1/16" (78 mm)
Certifications/ approvals	All Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices are ANSI/BHMA Certified. Please refer to the BHMA Certified Products Directory for specific listings.
Mounting height	39 13/16" (1011 mm) 39 11/16" (1008 mm) with mullion
Warranty	36 months from the date of placing the product in operation

Dimensions



© 2019 Allegion
013139, Rev. 11/2019
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Latches	Touch bar trim				
	PL	RSS	PUSH	SG	KN	BRAILLE
98 99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
98F 99F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
XP98 XP99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
XP98-F XP99-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875 9975		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875-F 9975-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827-F 9927-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9857 9957		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9857-F 9957-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847-F 9947-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9848 9948		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9848-F 9948-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9849 9949		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9849-F 9949-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847WDC 9947WDC		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9850WDC 9950WDC		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Dogging						Classroom security				Environmental				Weatherized		CA code
	CD	CD-CX	CI	DI	LD	SD	-2	-2SI	CDSI	HDSI	PN	QM	INS	AM	WH	WS	AX
98 99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪		▪
98F 99F							▪	▪			▪	▪		▪	▪		▪
XP98 XP99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪				▪	▪		▪
XP98-F XP99-F							▪	▪						▪	▪		▪
9875 9975	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9875-F 9975-F							▪				▪			▪	▪		
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBR
9827-F 9927-F											▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBR
9857 9957	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	
9857-F 9957-F											▪			▪	▪	▪	
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪ LBR
9847-F 9947-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBR
9848 9948	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9848-F 9948-F											▪			▪	▪		
9849 9949	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪ LBL
9849-F 9949-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL
9847WDC 9947WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F											▪			▪	▪		
9850WDC 9950WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Touch bar trim

RSS — **Red silk screen**
- Red silk-screened lettered touchbar trim

PUSH — **PUSH**
- Touchbar trim embossed PUSH

SG — **Safety glow**
- Self-illuminating touchpad
- Glows brightly during low or no light conditions

KN — **Knurled touchbar**
- Tactile warning applied to device

BRAILLE — **Braille**
- Vision impaired touchpad
- Raised letter and Braille

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Dogging

CD — **Cylinder dogging, panic only**

CD-CX — **Center case cylinder dogging for Chexit devices**

CI — **Cylinder dogging indicator**
- Battery-operated dogging indicator in cylinder format with red light visible from over 75 feet away

DI — **Dogging indicator**
- Battery-operated dogging indicator in hex format with red light visible from over 75 feet away

LD — **Less dogging**

SD — **Special center case dogging**
- Center case cylinder dogging

Classroom security

-2 — **Double cylinder**
- Inside key cylinder locks/unlocks outside trim

-2SI — **Double cylinder with security indicator**
- Inside key cylinder locks/unlocks outside trim with visible indicators that provide status of door

CDSI — **Cylinder dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

HDSI — **Hex dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

Environmental

PN — **Pneumatic latch retraction**
- For areas where electrical devices banned
- Special linkage for mechanical or pneumatic dogging

QM — **Quiet mechanical option**
- Provides damper-controlled relatching of device

INS — **Insulclad kits**
- Kits with longer fasteners or parts for Insulclad doors

AM — **Anti-microbial finish**

Weatherized

WH — **Weep holes**
- Drainage (weep) holes in mechanism case

WS — **Windstorm**
- Severe weather certified/tested
- FEMA and ICC compliant
- Tornado and hurricane tested

California code

AX — **Accessible device**
- UL certified to meet new 5 lb. maximum operating force requirement
- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA requirements

Latches

PL — **Pullman latch**
- Latches are always extended
- Most commonly used in conjunction with electric strikes and LBR-less bottom rod application

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Switches									Latch retraction					Delayed egress		Misc			
	LX	LX-LC	RX	RXLC	RX2	WP-RX	LX-RX	LX-RX-LC	SS	EL	SD-EL	QEL	HD-QEL	SD-QEL	CX	CX-RCM	ALK	CON	E996	Mortise
98 99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
98F 99F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
XP98 XP99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
XP98-F XP99-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9875 9975			▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875-F 9975-F			▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9827-F 9927-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9857 9957	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9857-F 9957-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847-F 9947-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9848 9948	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9848-F 9948-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9849 9949	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9849-F 9949-F	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847WDC 9947WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9850WDC 9950WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	

[1] For 98/9949 devices, LX switch monitors trim input or electric dogging of EL/QEL devices. LX switch does not monitor latchbolt condition.

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

CON — **Allegion Connect**
- Common connectors to connect various door hardware all the way to the power supply

E996 — **Electric locking and unlocking trim**
- Remains latched while unlocked
- Remote electrical control
- Voltage: 24VDC (Continuous Duty)
- Current: 0.22 amps

E7500 — **Electric mortise lock device**
- Voltage: 12 or 24VDC
- Current: 0.60 amps @ 12VDC, 0.30 amps @ 24VDC

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

Switches

LX **Latchbolt monitoring**

LX-LC **Latchbolt monitoring, low current**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor latch bolt
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

RX **Request to exit**

RXLC **Request to exit - low current**

RX2 **Double request to exit - 2 RX switches**

WP-RX **Waterproof request to exit**

RX-AUX **RX to RX-2 conversion**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor pushpad
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

LX-RX **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination**

LX-RX-LC **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination, low current**
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

SS **Signal switch**
- Monitors pushpad and latchbolt
- Signals unauthorized use of an opening
- Switch makes latch bolt tamper-resistant
- Up to 2.0 A @ 24VDC

Latch retraction

EL **Electric latch retraction**

SD-EL **Electric latch retraction with special center case dogging**
- Enables remote unlatching
- Alternative to manual dogging
- Voltage: 24VDC (continuous duty)
- Current: 16.0 A inrush / 0.3 A holding

QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction**

HD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with hex dogging**

SD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with special center case dogging**
- Bolt retraction via switch
- Converts exit door to push-pull operation
- Voltage: 24VDC
- Current: 1.0 A inrush (0.5 sec.) / 0.14 A holding

Delayed egress

CX **Chexit delayed exit**
- Meets NFPA 101 requirements
- Self-contained controls, locking, alarm
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25 A
- Input current holding: 390 mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

CX-RCM **Chexit remote module**
- Chexit for smaller doors that can not accommodate a standard Chexit device
- Size: 3.75" x 5.57" x 2.50"
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25A
- Input current holding: 390mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

Miscellaneous

ALK **Alarm exit kit**
- Unauthorized opening triggers 85-decibel horn
- Set in armed or disarmed mode by key
- Assembly includes both a 24VDC input and external inhibit

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



17
- Suites with Schlage Sparta
- Knurling available



18



Accent (ACC)
- Handed



Asti (AST)
- Handed



Merano (MER)
- Handed



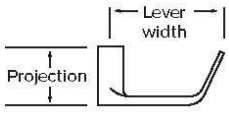
Latitude (LAT)



Longitude (LON)

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
17	4.7"	2.3"
18	4.75"	2.4"
Accent (ACC)	4.4"	3.1"
Asti (AST)	4.2"	2.5"
Merano (MER)	4.1"	2.5"
Latitude (LAT)	4.6"	2.3"
Longitude (LON)	4.9"	2.3"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



01



02
- Knurling available



03
- Knurling available



05



06
- Default lever
- Suites with Schlage Rhodes
- Knurling available



07
- Suites with Schlage Athens



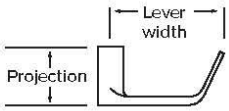
12
- Handed



16
- Suites with Schlage Omega

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	4.0"	2.1"
02	4.75"	2.3"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.8"
06	4.7"	2.1"
07	4.6"	2.3"
12	4.3"	2.9"
16	5.05"	2.66"



ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M63
- Handed



M81
- Knurling available



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1[1]
- Handed



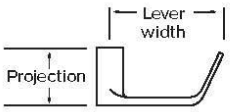
ME2[1]
- Handed



ME3[1]

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M63	4.6"	2.6"
M81	4.8"	2.5"
M82	4.9"	2.5"
M83	4.7"	2.25"
M84	5.1"	2.2"
M85	4.9"	2.7"
ME1	5.4"	2.6"
ME2	5.2"	2.4"
ME3	5"	2.8"



[1] Designed with Gensler as product design consultant

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M51
- Knurling available



M52
- Knurling available



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[1]



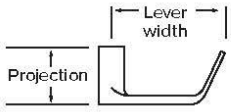
M61
- Handed



M62[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	2.5"
M52	4.5"	2.4"
M53	4.4"	2.4"
M54	4.4"	2.3"
M55	4.4"	2.7"
M56	4.5"	2.3"
M57	4.5"	2.7"
M61	4.5"	2.7"
M62	4.6"	2.4"



[1] Available in stainless steel substrate only

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Trim styles


990


996


696


697
3/4" (19mm) diameter pull


392-7


HL


374


VR910


VR914

Dimensions

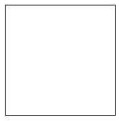
Trim style	Width	Height	Thickness	Projection
990	3"	14 3/16"	3/32"	2"
996 Knob	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	3 1/4"
996 Lever	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	2 7/8"
696	1 5/8"	13 1/2"	3/16"	2 1/16"
697	1 5/8"	13 1/2"	3/16"	3"
392-7	3/4" inch round stainless steel with 7" center to center that matches the 98/99 center case. 3 1/2" offset with 1 1/2" clearance.			
HL	2 9/16"	7 7/8"	-	2 5/8"
374	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	
VR910/914 with RIM/verticals	5 1/2"	11"	-	
VR910/914 with mortise	7 1/4"	11"	-	

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

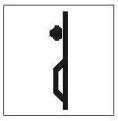
Trim functions



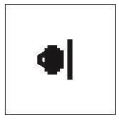
EO **No outside trim**
- Exit only



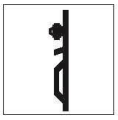
DT **Dummy trim**
- Pull when dogged (not recommended for fire device)



NL **Night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



NLOP **Night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt, pull required



TP **Thumbpiece**
- Key locks and unlocks
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TPBE **Thumbpiece, blank escutcheon**
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



L **Lever**
K **Knob**
- Key locks and unlocks
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever
- Electrified lever operation available



LDT **Lever, dummy trim**
KDT **Knob, dummy trim**
- Pull when dogged



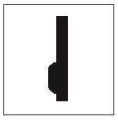
LNL **Lever, night latch**
KNL **Knob, night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever



LBE[1] **Lever, blank escutcheon**
KBE **Knob, blank escutcheon**
- Always operable (no cylinder)



TL **Turn lever**
- Key locks and unlocks (use with DT trim)
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TLBE **Turn lever, blank escutcheon**
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



TLOP **Turn lever, optional pull**



HL **Hospital latch**
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Finishes


605
Bright Brass


606
Satin Brass


612
Satin Bronze


619
Satin Nickel


622
Matte Black

625
Bright Chrome


626
Satin Chrome


626AM
Satin Chrome,
Antimicrobial


628
Aluminum, Clear
Anodized


630
Satin Stainless


630AM
Satin Stainless,
Antimicrobial


643e
Aged Bronze


693
Black


710
Dark Brown,
Anodized

Due to the many variations in monitors and printers, color samples may appear different than the physical product. Contact your local sales representative for a physical color sample.

ALLEGION™

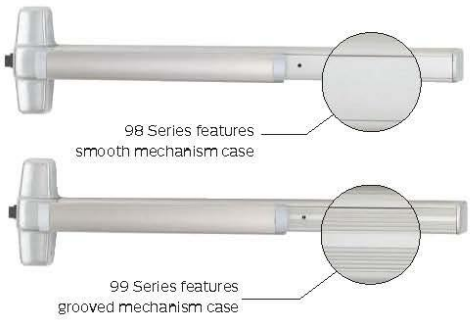
VON DUPRIN®

Exit device

98/99 Series

Overview

The 98/99 Series devices are heavy-duty push pads. The 98 Series has a smooth mechanism case, while the 99 Series has a grooved mechanism case. The 98/99 Series has been certified to the highest industry standards and are used in schools, hospitals and government buildings.



Device types


Rim device


75 Mortise lock device


27 Surface mounted vertical rod device [1]


47 Concealed vertical rod device, 5/16" throw [1]
48 Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" top, 1 1/2" bottom throw


47WDC Concealed vertical rod wood door device [1]


49 Concealed vertical cable device [2]


50WDC Concealed vertical cable wood door device


57 Three-point latch device

[1] Also available less bottom rod (LBR)
[2] Also available less bottom latch (LBL)

ALLEGION™

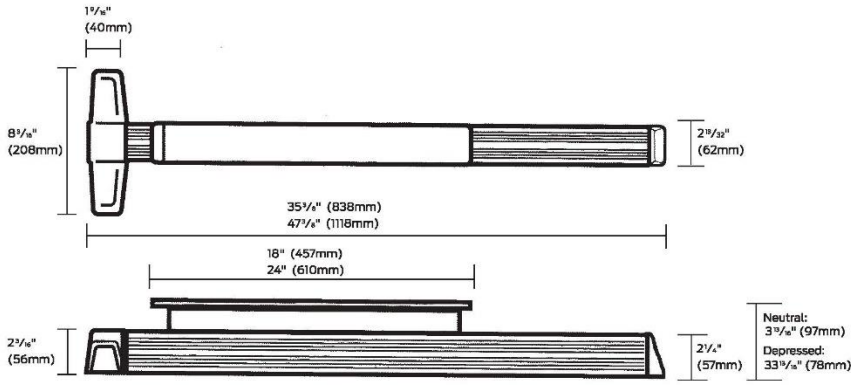
VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Specifications

Accessibility	▪ Force to depress push pad – AX device: 5 lbs – Standard device: 15 lbs ▪ Push pad projection – Neutral: 3 13/16" (97 mm) – Depressed: 3 1/16" (78 mm)
Certifications/ approvals	All Von Duprin 33A and 35A exit devices are ANSI/BHMA Certified. Please refer to the BHMA Certified Products Directory for specific listings.
Mounting height	39 13/16" (1011 mm) 39 11/16" (1008 mm) with mullion
Warranty	36 months from the date of placing the product in operation

Dimensions



© 2019 Allegion
013234, Rev. 09/2019
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Dogging				Environmental				Weatherized	CA code	Latches	Touch bar trim				
	CD	LD	CDSI	HDSI	PN	QM	INS	AM	WH	AX	PL	RSS	PUSH	SG	KN	BRAILLE
35A 33A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
35A-F 33A-F					▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3527A 3327A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3527A-F 3327A-F					▪	▪		▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3547A 3347A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3547A-F 3347A-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3548A 3348A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3548A-F 3348A-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3549A 3349A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBL		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3549A-F 3349A-F					▪			▪	▪	▪ LBL		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3550A-WDC 3350A-WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3550A-WDC-F 3350A-WDC-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Mechanical device options

Dogging

CD — **Cylinder dogging, panic only**

LD — **Less dogging**

CDSI — **Cylinder dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

HDSI — **Hex dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

Environmental

PN — **Pneumatic latch retraction**
- For areas where electrical devices banned
- Special linkage for mechanical or pneumatic dogging

QM — **Quiet mechanical option**
- Provides damper-controlled relatching of device

INS — **Insulclad kits**
- Kits with longer fasteners or parts for Insulclad doors

AM — **Anti-microbial finish**

Weatherized

WH — **Weep holes**
- Drainage (weep) holes in mechanism case

California code

AX — **Accessible device**
- UL certified to meet new 5 lb. maximum operating force requirement
- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA requirements

Latches

PL — **Pullman latch**
- Latches are always extended
- Most commonly used in conjunction with electric strikes and LBR-less bottom rod application

Touch bar trim

RSS — **Red silk screen**
- Red silk-screened lettered touchbar trim

PUSH — **PUSH**
- Touchbar trim embossed PUSH

SG — **Safety glow**
- Self-illuminating touchpad
- Glows brightly during low or no light conditions

KN — **Knurled touchbar**
- Tactile warning applied to device

BRAILLE — **Braille**
- Vision impaired touchpad
- Raised letter and Braille

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Electromechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Switches									Latch retraction			Delayed egress		Misc		
	LX	LX-LC	RX	RX-LC	RX-2	WP-RX	LX-RX	LX-RX-LC	SS	EL	QEL	HD-QEL	CX	CX-RCM	ALK	CON	E360
33A 35A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
33A-F 35A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3327A 3527A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3327A-F 3527A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3347A 3547A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3347A-F 3547A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3348A 3548A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3348A-F 3548A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3349A 3549A	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3349A-F 3549A-F	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3350AWDC 3550AWDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3350AWDC-F 3550AWDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

[1] For 3349A/3549A devices, LX switch monitors trim input or electric dogging of EL/QEL devices. LX switch does not monitor latchbolt condition.

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Electromechanical device options

Switches

LX **Latchbolt monitoring**

LX-LC **Latchbolt monitoring, low current**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor latch bolt
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

RX **Request to exit**

RX-LC **Request to exit - low current**

RX-2 **Double request to exit - 2 RX switches**

WP-RX **Waterproof request to exit**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor pushpad
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

LX-RX **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination**

LX-RX-LC **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination, low current**
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

SS **Signal switch**
- Monitors pushpad and latchbolt
- Signals unauthorized use of an opening
- Switch makes latch bolt tamper-resistant
- Up to 2.0 A @ 24VDC

Latch retraction

EL **Electric latch retraction**
- Enables remote unlatching
- Alternative to manual dogging
- Voltage: 24VDC (continuous duty)
- Current: 16.0 A inrush / 0.3 A holding

QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction**

HD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with hex dogging**
- Bolt retraction via switch
- Converts exit door to push-pull operation
- Voltage: 24VDC
- Current: 1.0 A inrush (0.5 sec.) / 0.14 A holding

Delayed egress

CX **Chexit delayed exit**
- Meets NFPA 101 requirements
- Self-contained controls, locking, alarm
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25 A
- Input current holding: 390 mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

CX-RCM **Chexit remote module**
- Chexit for smaller doors that can not accommodate a standard Chexit device
- Size: 3.75" x 5.57" x 2.50"
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25A
- Input current holding: 390mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

Miscellaneous

ALK **Alarm exit kit**
- Unauthorized opening triggers 85-decibel horn
- Set in armed or disarmed mode by key
- Assembly includes both a 24VDC input and external inhibit

CON **Allegion Connect**
- Common connectors to connect various door hardware all the way to the power supply

E360 **Electric locking and unlocking trim**
- Remains latched while unlocked
- Remote electrical control
- Voltage: 24VDC (Continuous Duty)
- Current: 0.22 amps

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



17
- Suites with Schlage Sparta
- Knurling available



18



Accent (ACC)
- Handed



Asti (AST)
- Handed



Merano (MER)
- Handed



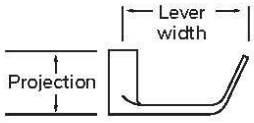
Latitude (LAT)



Longitude (LON)

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
17	4.7"	2.3"
18	4.75"	2.4"
Accent (ACC)	4.4"	3.1"
Asti (AST)	4.2"	2.5"
Merano (MER)	4.1"	2.5"
Latitude (LAT)	4.6"	2.3"
Longitude (LON)	4.9"	2.3"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



01



02
- Knurling available



03
- Knurling available



05



06
- Default lever
- Suites with Schlage Rhodes
- Knurling available



07
- Suites with Schlage Athens



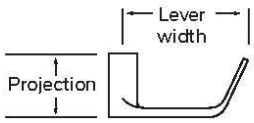
12
- Handed



16
- Suites with Schlage Omega

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	4.0"	2.1"
02	4.75"	2.3"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.8"
06	4.7"	2.1"
07	4.6"	2.3"
12	4.3"	2.9"
16	5.05"	2.66"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M63
- Handed



M81
- Knurling available



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1[1]
- Handed



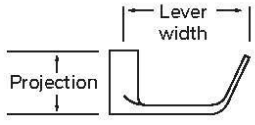
ME2[1]
- Handed



ME3[1]

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M63	4.6"	2.6"
M81	4.8"	2.5"
M82	4.9"	2.5"
M83	4.7"	2.25"
M84	5.1"	2.2"
M85	4.9"	2.7"
ME1	5.4"	2.6"
ME2	5.2"	2.4"
ME3	5"	2.8"



[1] Designed with Gensler as product design consultant

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M51
- Knurling available



M52
- Knurling available



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[1]



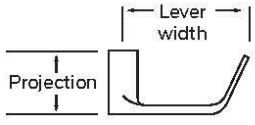
M61
- Handed



M62[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	2.5"
M52	4.5"	2.4"
M53	4.4"	2.4"
M54	4.4"	2.3"
M55	4.4"	2.7"
M56	4.5"	2.3"
M57	4.5"	2.7"
M61	4.5"	2.7"
M62	4.6"	2.4"



[1] Available in stainless steel substrate only

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim styles

Dimensions

Trim style	Base width	Base height	Projection	Grip width	Grip height
386/ 386DT	1 5/8"	7 15/32"	2 7/16"	4 5/16"	8 1/2"
388	1 11/16"	7 15/32"	1"		
360L	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	3"		
360T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	1 13/16"		
374T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"			
376T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	1 13/16"		
550DT	3 5/8"	11 9/16" (10" center to center)	1 7/8"		
8190 10"	3 1/4"	11"	3 1/4"		
392-6	3 1/2"	7" (6 1/4" center to center)	2 1/4"		

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim styles


386


388


360L


360T


374T x 386DT


374T/376T x 8190 10"


388 x 550DT


360T x 550DT


388 x 8190 10"


360T x 8190 10"

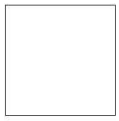

392-6

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim functions



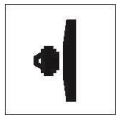
EO No outside trim
- Exit only



DT Dummy trim
- Pull when dogged (not recommended for fire device)



NL Night latch
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim cylinder



NLOP Night latch
- Key retracts latchbolt, optional pull required



L Lever
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever
- Electrified lever operation available



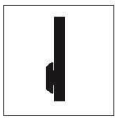
LBE Lever, blank escutcheon
- Always operable (no cylinder)



LDT Lever, dummy trim
- Pull when dogged



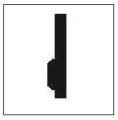
T Thumbturn
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



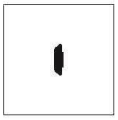
TBE Thumbturn, blank escutcheon
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder)



TL Turn lever
- Key locks and unlocks (use with DT trim)
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TLBE Turn lever, blank escutcheon
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



TLOP Turn lever, optional pull

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Finishes


605
Bright Brass


606
Satin Brass


612
Satin Bronze


619
Satin Nickel


622
Matte Black

625
Bright Chrome


626
Satin Chrome


626AM
Satin Chrome,
Antimicrobial


628
Aluminum, Clear
Anodized


630
Satin Stainless


630AM
Satin Stainless,
Antimicrobial


643e
Aged Bronze


693
Black


710
Dark Brown,
Anodized

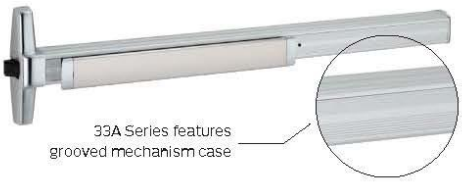
Due to the many variations in monitors and printers, color samples may appear different than the physical product. Contact your local sales representative for a physical color sample.

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices

33A/35A Series





Overview

The 33A/35A Series is a narrow stile push pad device popular for its vast application coverage. With many field configurable and upgradeable solutions available, it's easy to enhance the functionality of an existing device. Mechanical and electronic options include quiet electric latch retraction, delayed and controlled egress, concealed vertical cables and security indicators. It's one way Von Duprin® protects its customers' investments long into the future.

Device types



Rim device



27A Surface mounted vertical rod device [1]



47A Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" throw[1]
48A Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" top, 1 1/2" bottom throw



49A Concealed vertical cable device [2]



50AWDC Concealed vertical cable wood door device

[1] Also available less bottom rod (LBR)
[2] Also available less bottom latch (LBL)

ALLEGION™

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Certifications	
UL 294	UL 294 Access Control Performance Levels: Destructive Attack, Level 1; Line Security, Level 1; Standby Power, Level 1; Endurance, Level IV (with DM, or LX, Endurance, Level I). ULC-S319 Class III (L909x and L949x functions only)
CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of ½" (64 mm) or less comply (Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)
Building codes	Miami-Dade NOA and Florida Building Commission listings Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) for impact and non-impact applications
Federal	BAA compliant, all functions

© 2023 Allegion
013141, Rev. 01/2023
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Keying	
Cylinder format	6-pin Conventional mortise cylinder (standard); also available in concealed mortise cylinder, FSIC, SFIC and 7-pin SL cylinder formats plus less cylinder options. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock.
Keyway	Patented Everest 29 S123 (standard); also available in open, restricted, and Primus XP security levels with available master keying and construction keying.
Wired electrified	
Input voltage	12V or 24V DC
Operating mode	Fail Safe or Fail Secure via switch on chassis
Current draw	0.23 amps maximum; 0.01 amps holding
Request to Exit	Rating: 3A @ 125V AC/2A @ 30V DC. Available on all L909x and L949x electrified functions. Also available option for the following mechanical functions: L9010/25/26/50/56/70/71/80 and L9453/56/58/65/66/80/85/96.
Latch bolt monitor	Available on all L909x and L949x electrified and L9010/25/26/50/56/70/71/80/82 and L9453/56/65/66/80/85/96 mechanical functions.
Door position sensor	Available on L909x electrified and L9010/25/26/80/82 mechanical functions
Deadbolt monitor	Standard on L949x electrified and L9453/56/57/58/80/85/96 mechanical functions
Warranty	
	3-year limited mechanical and 1-year limited electromechanical
Certifications	
ANSI/BHMA	L/LV9000: ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2017 Series 1000, Grade 1 operational and security; with FSIC Grade 1 operational/Grade 2 security; with SFIC Grade 1 operational/Grade 3 security L400: ANSI/BHMA A156.36-2010, Grade 1
ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
UL/cUL	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9077) Electrified functions are UL/ULC Listed for single-point locking applications UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 Primus cylinder L400 UL Listed Auxiliary Lock for 3-hour fire door

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Chassis	
Case material	CRS with zinc dichromate plating
Case size	L9000 Series: 4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm) L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)
Spacing	Knob or lever to cylinder: 3 7/8" (98 mm); Knob or lever to thumbturn hub: 2 11/16" (68 mm)
Door thickness	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm) Optional: 1 3/8" (35 mm) Over 1 3/4" (44 mm) specify door thickness and position in door EE, EI, EO, ED

Trim	
Handing	L9000 Series: Field-reversible without disassembly L400 Series: Non-handed
Lever/knob	Lever designs: forged brass and cast stainless steel Knob designs: heavy-duty wrought brass or stainless steel
Rose/ escutcheon	L full face and concealed: Cold-forged brass and stainless steel N full face: Heavy wrought reinforced brass and stainless steel Roses: A ,B, C: wrought brass and stainless steel; AVA and MER: forged brass
Combinations	Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob/lever combinations. Roses cannot be combined with escutcheons.

Latch	
Backset	2 3/4" (70 mm) only
Armor	L9000 Series Standard: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) Optional: 1 1/16" x 8" x 7/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) L400 Series: Standard: 1 1/4" x 5 9/16" x 7/32" (32 mm x 141 mm x 6 mm)
Latch	3/4" (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue
Deadbolt	1" (25 mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt
Strike	L9000 Series Standard: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip with dust box Optional: Extended lip strike options (7/8", 1", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2") L400 Series Standard: 1 1/8" x 3 1/2" (29 mm x 89 mm) with dust box Optional: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) with dust box

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Cylinders

Conventional mortise cylinder options	
P6	6-pin cylinder (default) with Schlage logo
P	6-pin cylinder, keyed 5
Z	Everest SL cylinder, 7-pin (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
L	Less full face cylinder
C6	Concealed mortise, 6-pin
C	Concealed mortise, 6-pin cylinder, keyed 5
W	Less concealed mortise cylinder

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) mortise cylinder options	
R	6-pin FSIC with Schlage logo
M	Everest SL FSIC, 7-pin (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
J	Less FSIC
F	6-pin FSIC less Schlage logo
T	Refundable FSIC construction core

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) mortise cylinder options	
G	7-pin SFIC (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
B	Less SFIC
BDC	Disposable SFIC construction core
H	Refundable SFIC construction core

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Deadbolt electrified functions

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9492EL/EU -
L/LV9492EL/EU with XL13-439



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9493EL/EU -
L/LV9493EL/EU with XL13-439



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt



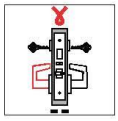
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When unlocked, rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9494EL/EU -



Electrically locking/ unlocking outside lever, double cylinder with deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9495EL/EU -



Electrically locking/ unlocking both levers, double cylinder with deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When unlocked, rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

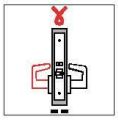
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed electrified functions

Schlage L/LV9090EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, no cylinder



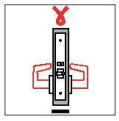
- Levers (or knobs) only both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9091EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, no cylinder



- Levers (or knobs) only both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

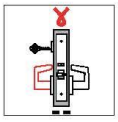
Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Keyed non-deadbolt electrified functions

Schlage L/LV9092EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder



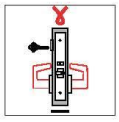
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9093EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

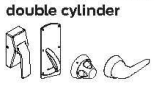
Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9095EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, double cylinder



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key on either side retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

ALLEGION

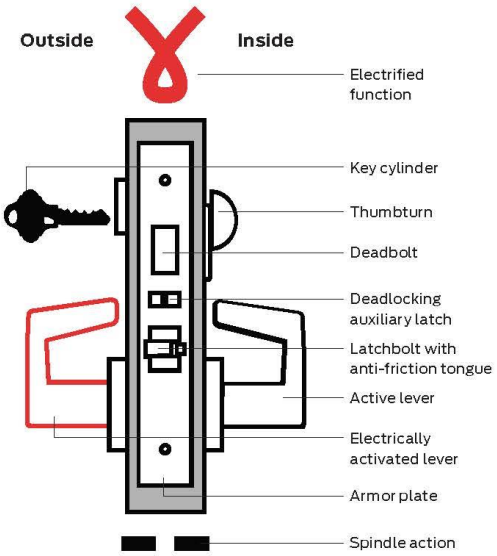
SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks

L Series

Wired electrified lock functions

Legend



Key


Fixed lever

Solid spindle – connected lever movement

Two-piece spindle – independent lever movement


Hospital latch trim available


High-security ligature resistant trim available


Ligature-resistant lever trim available


Ligature-resistant knob trim available

Available electrified options include:

RX Request to Exit
LX Latch bolt monitor
DPS Door Position Switch
DM Deadbolt monitor (DM)

Product identification guide

LV9492EL with XL13-439

Lock series and function code
L = standard
LV = Vandlgard® option
LM = multi-latch
LMV = multi-latch with Vandlgard

0 = no lock case (dummy trim)
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
4 = with deadbolt

Function code

Electrified functions
EL = electrically locked
EU = electrically unlocked

Functions requiring special ordering nomenclature



Vandlgard® protection available on functions noted with an "LV" option.

The Vandlgard feature available on many functions allows the outside lever to rotate freely down when in a locked state. This limits the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the lever helping to prevent damage to internal components.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Mortise deadbolt functions

Schlage L9460 — **ANSI** F17



Cylinder x thumbturn mortise deadbolt



Schlage L460 — **ANSI** E06071



Cylinder x thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9462 — **ANSI** F16



Double cylinder mortise deadbolt



Schlage L462 — **ANSI** E06061



Double cylinder small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides, no levers (or knobs); deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9463 — **ANSI** F29



Cylinder x cylinder thumbturn mortise deadbolt



Schlage L463 — **ANSI** E06091



Cylinder x cylinder thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; cylinder thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Rotating inside thumbturn retracts deadbolt but cannot project it

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9464 — **ANSI** F18



Cylinder only mortise deadbolt



Schlage L464 — **ANSI** E06081



Cylinder only small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; no interior trim; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L480 — **ANSI** -



Thumbturn only small case mortise deadbolt



- No outside trim; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn

Note: When ordered with indicator, the indicator is applied to the thumbturn side.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L496 — **ANSI** -



Cylinder x thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt with chevron indicator

- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "OCCUPIED"

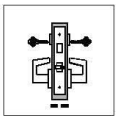
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Double cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9457 — **ANSI** F33



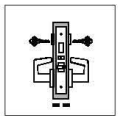
Classroom security lock with deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key either side retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9458 — **ANSI** F34



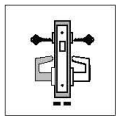
Classroom security lock with deadbolt and auxiliary latch



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key either side retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9462 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



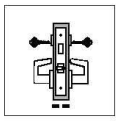
Double cylinder deadbolt with active inside lever



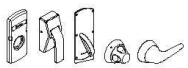
- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9466 — **ANSI** F14



Utility room/storeroom lock

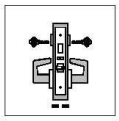


- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9482 x XL11-543 — **ANSI** -



Institutional lock with deadbolt

- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Both levers always fixed; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- Key on either side retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

To order, specify function and note XL11-543 as a special option.

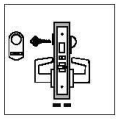
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9486 -
L/LV9486 with XL13-439



Faculty/hotel restroom lock with chevron indicator



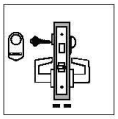
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "DO NOT DISTURB"
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but does not retract deadbolt unless using an emergency key (sold separately); XL13-439 option allows emergency key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Not available in SFIC or Everest SL formats; hospital latch trim not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Available with A or B roses only; to order chevron indicator with "OCCUPIED" message specify L583-375.

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9496 -
L/LV9496 with XL13-439



Corridor lock with chevron indicator

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside or by inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "OCCUPIED"; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose trim only.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

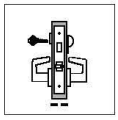
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

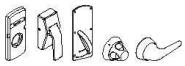
Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L9473 — **ANSI** F21



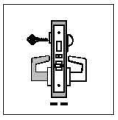
Dormitory/bedroom lock



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9480 L/LV9480 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Storeroom lock with deadbolt

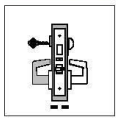


- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, however, outside lever remains locked; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

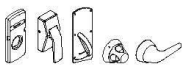
Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9485 L/LV9485 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Faculty/hotel restroom lock with deadbolt



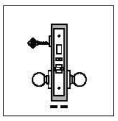
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but does not retract deadbolt unless using an emergency key (sold separately); XL13-439 option allows emergency key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Not available in SFIC or Everest SL formats.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L9485 with XL11-557 — **ANSI** -



Prison function lock

- Key cylinder outside with knob; knob only-inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside knob always free spinning; latchbolt retracted by inside knob
- Inside knob is made inoperative (fixed) when deadbolt is thrown by guard key outside
- Guard key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks inside knob; in unlocked state use of prisoner's key outside retracts latchbolt only

Note: Available with knobs in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Tamper-resistant Torx screws standard.

To order, specify function and note XL11-557 as a special option.

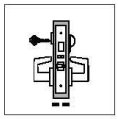
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9453 — **ANSI** F20



Entrance/office lock with deadbolt

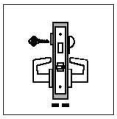


- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside; rotating thumbturn 20° locks outside lever only; rotating thumbturn 90° also throws deadbolt; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, however, outside lever remains locked
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt; outside lever unlocked when thumbturn is returned to vertical position
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

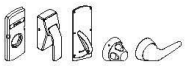
Caution: Egress without fully rotating the thumbturn to vertical position can result in lock-out situations.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9456 L/LV9456 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** F13



Corridor lock with deadbolt



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside or by inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L9460 with XL11-635 — **ANSI** -



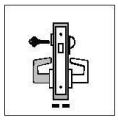
Cylinder x thumbturn deadbolt with fixed levers



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt only
- Both levers (or knobs) always fixed
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

To order, specify function and note XL11-635 as a special option.

Schlage L9460 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



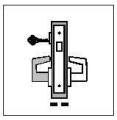
Cylinder x thumbturn deadbolt with inside active lever



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9464 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



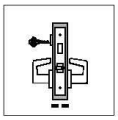
Single cylinder deadbolt with inside active lever



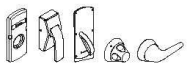
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9465 — **ANSI** -



Closet/storeroom lock



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside

Caution: Deadbolt locks with outside key retraction only can result in situations where occupants can be locked in.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

ALLEGION

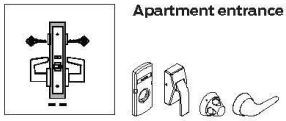
SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9060 — **ANSI** F09

Apartment entrance lock



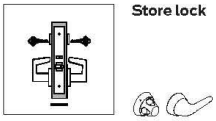
- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key inside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot lock or unlock outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key inside retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key inside.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9066 with XL11-897 — **ANSI** -

Store lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Both levers are made inoperative by key from either side
- Key use on either side unlocks both levers and retracts latchbolt

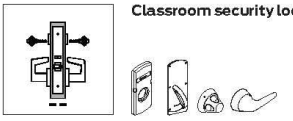
Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order, specify function and note XL11-897 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9071 — **ANSI** F32

Classroom security lock



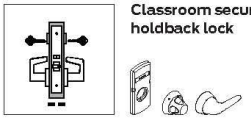
- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key on either side unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9077 — **ANSI** -

Classroom security holdback lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot unlock outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key inside retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotate inside lever while turning key 360° to activate retracted latch holdback feature; to deactivate, reverse key rotation 360°
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

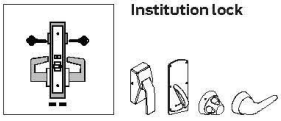
Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key inside.

Note: Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9082 — **ANSI** F30

Institution lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Both levers (or knobs) always fixed; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key on either side retracts latchbolt

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

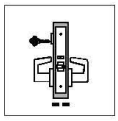
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9070 — **ANSI** F05



Classroom lock

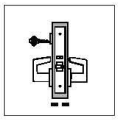


- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9076 — **ANSI** F06



Classroom holdback lock



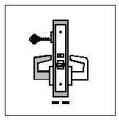
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Rotate inside lever while turning key 360° to activate retracted latch holdback feature; to deactivate, reverse key rotation 360°
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9080 — **ANSI** F07



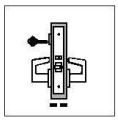
Storeroom lock



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9081 — **ANSI** -



Accessible storeroom lock

- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside inserted and turned 280° unlocks allowing outside lever to retract latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

When ordering, specify door handing.

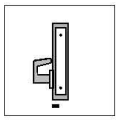
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed dummy functions

Schlage L9175 — **ANSI** -



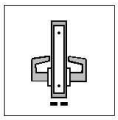
Half dummy trim with lock case

- Lever (or knob) only-one side; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Lever always fixed

Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

Door handing must be specified. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

Schlage L9176 — **ANSI** -



Full dummy trim with lock case

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Both levers always fixed

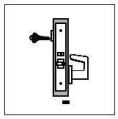
Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

Ordering: In a double-door application where dummy is used as the strike, order 10-091 armored front strike separately.

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L9026 — **ANSI** -



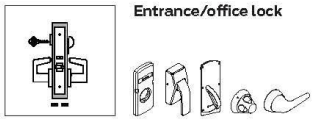
Exit lock with cylinder

- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from inside at all times
- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose or L escutcheon trim only.

When ordering, specify door handing.

Schlage L/LV9050 — **ANSI** F04



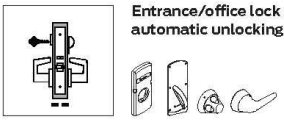
Entrance/office lock

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Caution: Outside lever remains inoperative until thumbturn is returned to vertical or unlocked by key.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9056
L/LV9056 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Entrance/office lock with automatic unlocking

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt; XL13-439 option also allows key override of thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

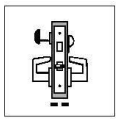
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed functions

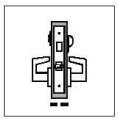
Schlage L/LV9440 — **ANSI** F19



Privacy with deadbolt

- Emergency thumbturn access outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by rotating inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- To unlock from outside, remove access hole cover, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) and rotate
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Schlage L/LV9444 — **ANSI** -



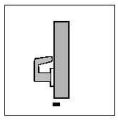
Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside

- Coin turn outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Non-keyed dummy functions

Schlage L0170 — **ANSI** -



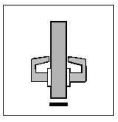
Half dummy trim

- Lever (or knob) only-one side; no armor front or mortise case
- Lever always fixed

Note: Available in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Do not use on hollow core wood doors. All metal door applications require reinforcement.

Ordering: Specify door handing. Additionally, when ordering with escutcheon trim, an inside escutcheon with through bolts will be provided.

Schlage L0172 — **ANSI** -



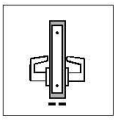
Full dummy trim

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; no armor front or mortise case
- Both levers always fixed

Note: Available in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Do not use on hollow core wood doors. All metal door applications require reinforcement.

Ordering: In a double-door application where dummy is used as the strike, order 10-091 armored front strike separately.

Schlage L9110 with XL11-741 — **ANSI** -



Full dummy trim with active levers

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Both levers always active

Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

To order, specify function and note XL11-741 as a special option. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

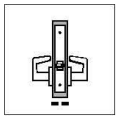
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed functions

Schlage L9010 — **ANSI** F01



Passage latch



- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Schlage L9025 — **ANSI** F31

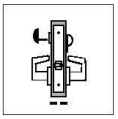


Exit or communicating lock

- No outside trim; lever (or knob) only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from inside only
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

When ordering, specify door handing.

Schlage L/LV9040 — **ANSI** F22



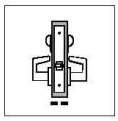
Bath/bedroom privacy lock



- Emergency thumbturn access outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- To unlock from outside, remove access hole cover, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) and rotate
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch trim not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9040 with XL11-446 — **ANSI** -



Privacy with thumbturn both sides

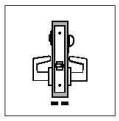


- Thumbturn both sides; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating either thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating either thumbturn unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose or L escutcheon trim only.

To order, specify function and note XL11-446 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9044 — **ANSI** -



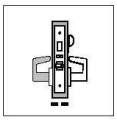
Privacy with coin turn outside



- Coin turn outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating outside coin turn or inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating outside coin turn unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9412 with XL11-907 — **ANSI** -



Exit lock with deadbolt

- Lever (or knob) only-outside; thumbturn inside with lever; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-907 as a special option.

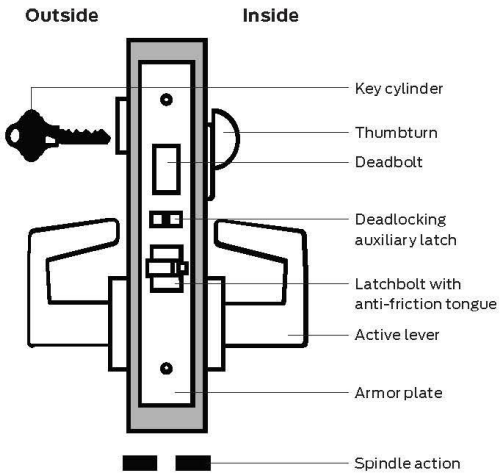
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

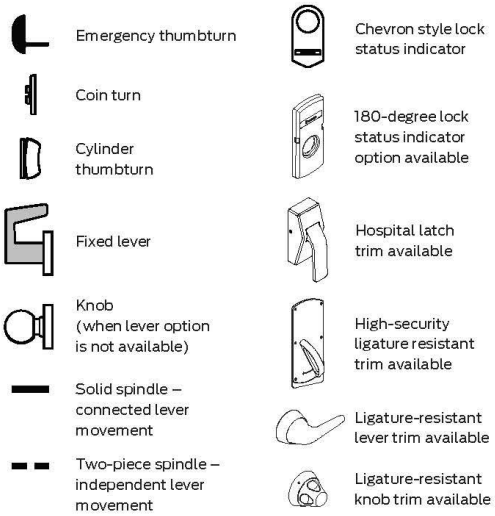
Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Mechanical lock functions

Legend



Key



Product identification guide

LV9460 with XL11-635

Lock series and function code
L = standard
LV = Vandlgard® option
LM = multi-latch
LMV = multi-latch with Vandlgard

0 = no lock case (dummy trim)
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
1 = dummy trim
4 = with deadbolt

Function code

Functions requiring special ordering nomenclature



Vandlgard® protection available on functions noted with an "LV" option.

The Vandlgard feature available on many functions allows the outside lever to rotate freely down when in a locked state. This limits the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the lever helping to prevent damage to internal components.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Ligature-resistant solutions



SL1 [1,2]



SK1 [1,2]



HSLR [2,3]
- Handed

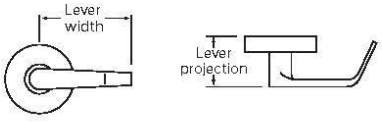
Specifications and certifications

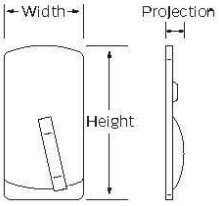
	SL1	SK1	HSLR
Accepted by OHM	■	■	■
ADA compliant	■	-	■
Suitable for:			
High risk areas	-	■	■
Medium risk areas	■	■	■
Low risk areas	■	■	■

Caution: Cone shaped door knobs and thumbturns do not compliant with ADA requirements for graspability.

Dimensions

	Width	Height	Projection
SL1	4.5"		3.13"
SK1	3.125"		2.3125"
HSLR	6"	13.17"	2.27"





[1] Only available in 630 and 630AM finishes.
[2] Not available with Vandlgard option.
[3] Only available in 630 finish.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Thumbturns



Standard turn
09-544



Large ADA thumbturn
09-509 x L583-363
Not available with L9463 and L463

Indicators



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Colnturn



Emergency key



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Colnturn



Emergency key



Standard for lock functions L9486, L9496 and L496, used with A or B roses only. Available messages: "OCCUPIED", "DO NOT DISTURB" or "LOCKED".

	Locked Unlocked	Occupied Unoccupied	Do Not Disturb	
Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Escutcheons



L full face
Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



L concealed
Specify by adding 'C' cylinder suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



N full face
Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.

Roses



A rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



B rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



C rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



AVA rose
Available for use on AST lever only. Specify by adding "AVA" after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

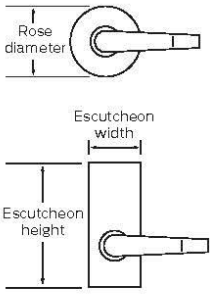


MER rose
Available for use on MER lever only. Specify by adding "MER" after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

Dimensions

Rose	Diameter
A	2.125"
B	2.562"
C	2.625"
AVA	2.625"
MER	2.625"

Escutcheon	Width	Height
L full face	1.75"	7.9375"
L concealed	1.75"	7.9375"
N full face	2.5"	7.875"



ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Standard lever and knob styles



AST (Asti)[1]
- Handed



LAT (Latitude)[2]



LON (Longitude)[2]



MER (Merano)[1]
- Handed



OME (Omega)



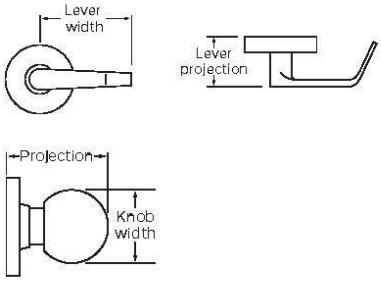
41



42

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
AST	4"	2.625"
LAT	4.75"	2.563"
LON	4.875"	2.563"
MER	4"	3.125"
OME	5.063"	3.313"
41	2.211"	2.34"
42	2.132"	2.538"



Return to door meets1/2" requirement for Longitude and Omega levers.

[1] Not available in 612, 613, 629, or 630 finishes.
[2] Not available in 612 or 613 finishes.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Standard lever and knob styles



01
801 - Milled tactile warning



02
802 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



03 (Tubular)
803 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



05
805 - Milled tactile warning



06 (Rhodes)
806 - Milled tactile warning



07 (Athens)
807 - Milled tactile warning



12
812 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



17 (Sparta)
817 - Milled tactile warning



18
818 - Milled tactile warning

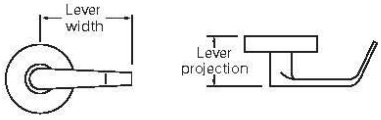


ACC (Accent)[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	3.875"	2.688"
02	4.75"	2.813"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.875"
06	4.625"	2.5"
07	4.625"	2.875"
12	4.625"	3.063"
17	4.75"	3"
18	4.875"	2.688"
ACC	4.125"	3.125"

Return to door meets 1/2" requirement for 03, 06 and 17 levers.



[1] Not available in 612, 613, 629, or 630 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

M Collection decorative lever styles[1]



M81 (Boardwalk)
881 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1
8ME1 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



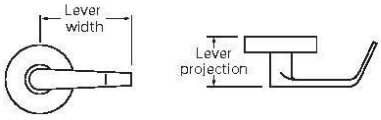
ME2
8ME2 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



ME3
8ME3 - Milled tactile warning

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M81	4.8"	2.9"
M82	4.8"	2.9"
M83	4.6"	2.9"
M84	5.1"	3"
M85	4.9"	3.3"
ME1	5.5"	3"
ME2	5.2"	2.8"
ME3	5.1"	3.2"



Return to door meets 1/2" requirement for all levers shown on this page.

[1] M Collection not available in 612 and 613 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.
[3] Available in 629, 630, and 630AM only.

ME1, ME2 and ME3 ergonomic levers designed with Gensler as product design consultant.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

M Collection decorative lever styles[1]



M51
851 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M52 (Broadway)
852 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[3]



M61
- Handed



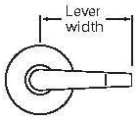
M62 [2]
- Handed

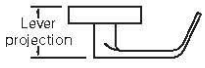


M63
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	3.2"
M52	4.5"	3"
M53	4.35"	3.2"
M54	4.35"	2.75"
M55	4.3"	3"
M56	4.6"	3"
M57	4.5"	2.9"
M61	4.5"	3.2"
M62	4.5"	2.7"
M63	4.5"	3.2"





[1] M Collection not available in 612 and 613 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.
[3] Available in 629, 630, and 630AM only.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE



Grade 1, mortise locks

L Series

Overview

The Schlage® L Series has long been the benchmark for Grade 1 mortise locks. Beyond strength and security – it offers flexibility to meet most needs. Sixty-one mechanical functions include ten non-levered small- and large-case deadbolt functions and nine electrified functions that are regularly used as part of electronic access control systems. L Series locks have the ability to suite across electronic, tubular, exit trim, and multi-point locks to integrate seamlessly into any environment. The series features an array of security options including 180-degree visibility status indicators and support for multiple keyway families and cylinder types including Primus® XP high-security cylinders.

Finishes



605
Bright Brass



606
Satin Brass



609
Antique Brass



612 [1]
Satin Bronze



613 [1]
Oil Rubbed Bronze



619
Satin Nickel



622
Matte Black



625
Bright Chrome



626
Satin Chrome



626AM
Satin Chrome, Antimicrobial



629 [2]
Bright Stainless



630 [2]
Satin Stainless



630AM [2]
Satin Stainless, Antimicrobial



643e
Aged Bronze

[1] Available on standard levers only, not available on Latitude, Longitude, Accent, Asti, or Merano
[2] Not available on Accent, Asti, or Merano

ALLEGION

Available messages and option codes



Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

Note: indicators available for inside or outside only; not possible to have an indicator on both inside and outside trim

Ordering instructions

To order an indicator as part of a new lock, specify the option code corresponding to the desired message (locked/unlocked, occupied/vacant, etc) and desired trim placement (inside or outside) at the end of the lock order. Order from Schlage using the standard order form as shown below. Please see pricebook for "retrofit kits" that allow indicator upgrades to installed Schlage L Series mortise locks.

L Series mortise indicators				
Function + cylinder	Trim	Finish	Handing	Option code
L9050P	06A	626	RH	L283-721

Lock specifications				
Function	Available with inside indicator: L/LV9040, 9044, 9050, 9056, 9060, 9071, 9440, 9444, 9456, 9457, 9458, 9460, 9462, 9463, 9466, 9473, 9480, 9485, 9350, 9371, 460, 462, 463, 480			
	Available with outside indicator: L/LV9040, 9044, 9050, 9056, 9060, 9070, 9071, 9440, 9444, 9456, 9457, 9458, 9460, 9462, 9463, 9464, 9465, 9466, 9473, 9480, 9485, 9350, 9370, 9371, 460, 462, 463, 464			
Cylinder	P (Everest 29 standard cylinder) L (Less cylinder)	R (Everest 29 FSIC) J (Less FSIC) T (Construction FSIC)	GD (Everest 29 SFIC) BD (Less SFIC) BDC (Disposable SFIC) HD (Construction SFIC)	
	Leave cylinder code blank if cylinder not applicable			
Trim	Standard levers: 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, ACC, AST, LAT, LON, MER, OME			
	Decorative levers: M51, M52, M53, M54, M55, M56, M57, M61, M62, M63, M81, M82, M83, M84, M85			
	A, B, or C Sectional (Rose) design or N Escutcheon, AVA (AST lever only) and MER (MER lever only) also available.			
Finish	605 Bright brass 606 Satin brass 609 Satin brass, blackened	619 Satin nickel 625 Bright chrome 626 Satin chrome	626AM Satin chrome anti-microbial 629 Bright stainless steel 630 Satin stainless steel	630AM Satin stainless steel anti-microbial 643e Aged bronze
Handing	LH (Left Hand) LR (Left Hand Reverse)	RH (Right Hand) RR (Right Hand Reverse)		
Option	Specify indicator option code from table at top of page for desired message and placement Note: Can only specify an indicator for inside or outside trim; not possible to have indicators on both sides			
Ordering examples	L9050P 03N 626 RH L283-711	Office function w/Escutcheon locked/unlocked indicator on inside (thumbturn side) of door		
	L9050P 06A 626 RH L283-721	Office function w/Sectional locked/unlocked indicator on outside (cylinder side) of door		

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a $2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit **www.allegion.com.**

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ SCHLAGE ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

ALLEGION

© 2015 Allegion
010453, Rev. 05/15
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION™

SCHLAGE

L Series mortise indicators



Overview

The 180 degree visibility indicator for the Schlage L Series mortise lock offers unparalleled visibility and flexibility. The unique features of the indicator make it ideally suited for classroom security applications as well as traditional occupied/vacant applications.

The L Series indicator features:

- 2" x ½" display for easy viewing at a distance
- 180° windows for visibility at any angle
- High-mount placement for quick assessment during emergency lockdown
- High contrast colors (white/red, black/white) for ease of reading
- Choice of four text and/or symbol messages
- Available for over 30 functions, for inside or outside of door
- Available in Sectional trim or N Escutcheon trim

N escutcheon indicators



Sectional indicators



Note: Indicators used on cylinder functions will require an additional door preparation hole.
Sectional trim requires two mounting screws into door. Please reference product templates for details.

Ordering instructions

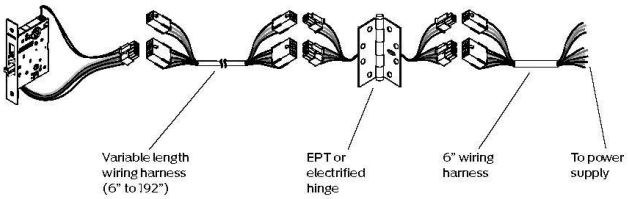
Order using standard Schlage order form as follows:

L Series mortise indicators				
Function + cylinder	Trim	Finish	Handing	Option code
L9092EUP	06A	626	RH	RX, LX, DPS

Lock specifications				
Function	L9090EL/EU, L9091EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9094EL/EU, L9095EL/EU , L9492EL/EU, L9493EL/EU, L9494EL/EU, L9495EL/EU (see front of datasheet for model details) Specifying EL or EU provides the factory pre-set position; setting can easily be changed by moving a switch on the lock case.			
Cylinder	P (Everest 29 standard cylinder) L (Less cylinder) R (Everest 29 FSIC) Leave cylinder code blank if cylinder not applicable	J (Less FSIC) T (Construction FSIC) GD (Everest 29 SFIC)	BD (Less SFIC) BDC (Disposable SFIC) HD (Construction SFIC)	
Trim	Standard levers: 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, ACC, AST, LAT, LON, MER, OME Decorative levers: M51, M52, M53, M54, M55, M56, M57, M61, M62, M63, M81, M82, M83, M84, M85 Sectional (rose) designs: A, B, C, AVA (AST lever only), MER (MER lever only). Escutcheon designs: L and N.			
Finish	605 Bright brass 606 Satin brass 609 Satin brass, blackened 612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze 619 Satin nickel 625 Bright chrome 626 Satin chrome	626AM Satin chrome anti-microbial 629 Bright stainless steel 630 Satin stainless steel	630AM Satin stainless steel anti-microbial 643e Aged bronze
Handing	LH (Left Hand) LR (Left Hand Reverse)	RH (Right Hand) RR (Right Hand Reverse)		
Option	RX (Request to Exit), LX (Latchbolt Monitor), DPS (Door Position Sensor, available non-deadbolt models), DM (Deadbolt Monitor, available deadbolt models). See pricebook for additional lock options. Note: Messaging indicators are not available for the L909x Series			

Allegion Connect

The L909x Series electrified mortise comes standard with Allegion Connect, a factory-installed Molex connector system that utilizes quick-connect harnesses and hinges for simplified installation and maintenance. Alternately, the connector can be cut off and the lock installed with traditional wire splicing methods. Note that the Allegion Connect harnesses and hinges are sold separately.



Allegion Connect cables	Door type	
	Hollow metal	Wood
6" wire harness	Con-6	Con-6P
12" wire harness	Con-12	Con-12P
26" wire harness	Con-26	Con-26P
32" wire harness	Con-32	Con-32P
38" wire harness	Con-38	Con-38P
44" wire harness	Con-44	Con-44P
50" wire harness	Con-50	Con-50P
192" wire harness	Con-192	Con-192P
6" extension to power supply	Con-6W	Con-6W

Note: Harness for hollow metal doors have connectors both ends; wood door harness comes w/connector on one-end with crimped pins on other w/attachable connector (required in wood doors due to more narrow cable raceway)

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a $2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit **www.allegion.com.**

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ SCHLAGE ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

ALLEGION

© 2015 Allegion
010531, Rev. 11/15
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

L909x Series

Electrified mortise



Overview

The Schlage L909x Series is the next generation of electrified mortise lock. The series utilizes the latest technology to offer tremendous utility and flexibility.

- Universal input voltage – accepts 12 or 24V DC for installation flexibility
- User selectable fail safe/fail secure – changing mode between EL and EU is as simple as flipping a switch on the lock case
- Low maximum current draw – 0.4amps - allows multiple locks on a single power supply
- Low holding current – 0.01 amps – produces minimal heat, eliminating "hot levers" in electrically locking applications and allowing reliable operation even in poorly ventilated wood doors
- All-new RX switch monitors the inside lever with enhanced detection level that balances security with lever sensitivity
- New modular RX design – RX can be added on at a later time without opening the lock case
- Standard Allegion Connect quick-connect Molex system (can be cut off if traditional wiring splicing preferred)
- UL listed for 3 hour fire door

Available functions

Models without deadbolt

- No cylinders
  - L9090: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9091: Both levers EL/EU
- Outside cylinder
  - L9092: Outside lever EL/EU*
  - L9093: Both levers EL/EU
- Inside and outside cylinders
  - L9094: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9095: Both levers EL/EU**

Deadbolt Models

- Outside cylinder, inside thumbturn
  - L9492: outside lever EL/EU
  - L9493: both levers EL/EU
- Inside and outside cylinders
  - L9494: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9495: Both levers EL/EU

Available options

- Request to Exit (RX)
- Latchbolt Monitor (LX)
- Door Position Sensor (DPS) - *non-deadbolt functions* only
- Deadbolt Monitor (DM) - *deadbolt functions only*

*L9092 replaces L9080 EL/EU; **L9095 replaces L9082 EL/EU

How to order

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown.

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

1 Line item number
2 Quality
3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type

To order cylinder options, change "P" at the end of the model number as follows:



L9453**P** Standard

L9453**L** Less standard cylinder. For Primus cylinder, specify this option and order Primus cylinder separately.

L945**C** With temporary plastic construction cylinder. Double cylinder functions ordered less cylinder are furnished with these construction cylinders to maintain timing of key cams.



L9453**J** Prepared for full size interchangeable core, less core. For Primus core, specify this option and order Primus core separately.

L9453**R** With full-size conventional interchangeable core installed. Order control keys separately.

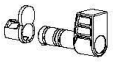
L9453**T** With full-size (temporary) construction core installed. Order all keys separately.



L9453**BD** Prepared for small format (Falcon, Best, etc.) interchangeable core (SFIC), less core.

L9453**GD** With Everest B Family restricted keyway small format core installed. Order control keys separately.

L9453**HD** With small format keyed brass construction core installed. Order all keys separately.



L9453**BDC** With small format disposable plastic construction core installed.

4/5 Outside design / finish. Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as "8" before lever design, e.g. 803. To specify complete design, combine the numeric knob or lever design with the alpha rose or escutcheon design. Example: 03L, 93A, 42B. When ordering Mediterranean design levers with L escutcheons, specify AST/00L, AVA/00L or MER/00L.

6/7 Inside design/finish. Leave blank if same as outside.

8 Hand. One hand per line item.

9 Front (use "Strike" field on Schlage form). Leave blank for standard armored front or enter number for narrow front.

10 Strike. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike. LLL = Less strike.
100 = 1" 114 = 1¼" 112 = 1½" 200 = 2"
118 = 1⅛" 138 = 1⅜" 134 = 1¾"

11 Door thickness, if non-standard. Example: 200 = 2".

12 Extension, to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE).

13 Dimension for strike lip lengths. See strike page for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes.

14 Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting) and other special requirements.

Example

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	50	L9453P	03A	626			RH		10-091				
2	50	L9453P	03A	626			LH		10-091				
3	10	L9040	03A	626			RH			138			
4	10	L9040	03A	626		625	LH	09-668		138			
5	50	L9456P	07L	626		625	RH	09-668					
6	50	L9456P	07L	626			LH						

Note: Schlage order forms are available at no charge by contacting your Allegion security & safety consultant or customer service.

Specifications

Handing:
L9000 Series lock bodies are field-reversible without disassembly. L400 Series locks are non-handed.

Door thickness:
1 3/4" (44 mm) standard. 1 3/8" (35 mm) to 2 1/2" (64 mm) optional. Over 2 1/2" (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. No escutcheon available for 1 3/4" (44 mm) doors standard. 2" to 2 3/8" (51 mm to 60 mm) optional. Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4".

Backset:
2 3/4" (70 mm) only.

Armored front:
L9000 Series: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) standard. 1 1/16" x 8" x 17/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) optional. L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

Case size:
L9000 Series: 4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm)
L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

Spacing:
Knob or lever to cylinder, 3 7/8" (98mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub, 2 11/16" (68mm).

Bolts:
1" (25mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt and 3/4" (19mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue.

Exposed trim:
Knobs: #41 and #42 heavy-duty wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel knobs match D Series knobs.

Levers: Forged brass or bronze and cast stainless steel. Designs available to match D Series levers.

93 Lever design: Extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel.

Mediterranean designs: Forged-brass lever and rose.

Escutcheons: L escutcheons are cold-forged brass or bronze and stainless steel. N escutcheons are heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze and stainless steel.

Trim combinations: Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob and lever with rose or escutcheon both sides.

Strike:
L9000 Series: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip to center with dust box standard. L400 Series: 1 1/8" x 3 5/8" (29 mm x 92 mm) with dust box.

Cylinder & keys:
6-pin Everest C123 keyway cylinder with two patented keys standard.

Keying options:
Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

Certifications

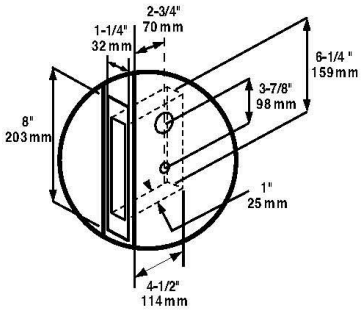
ANSI:
L9000: ANSI A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational and Security, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9007). With interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security.

With concealed shell cylinder: A156.13 Grade 1 Operational and Security. ANSI/ASTM F476-76 Grade 40, UL Listed. L400: ANSI A156.5 Grade 1.

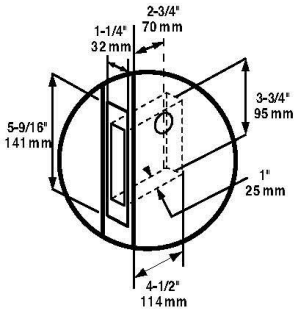
California State Reference Code:
(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with returns comply; levers return to within 1/2" of door face.

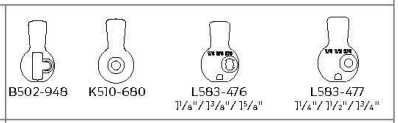
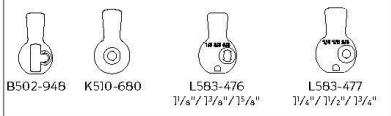
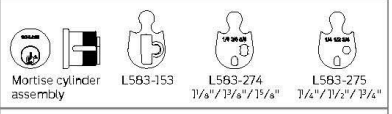
UL / cUL:
All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' by 10'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. Electrified functions are UL19X Listed for single-point locking applications. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

Door preparation for L9000 Series



Door preparation for L400 Series



Transformation instructions	Additional part(s)	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside or cylinder outside. Install chassis in the unlocked position.	No additional parts required.	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside. Replace clover leaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever or cylinder.	Mounting plate L283-150	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside and outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cam L583-153	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever on outside with L283-150 mounting plate; do not install inside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. Install inside trim on outside with L283-150 mounting plate.	Mounting plate L283-150	

Schlage L Series universal transformation instructions

The L9050 universal case can be transformed into nine different functions* with just a few additional parts.

For some functions, additional parts are not necessary.

ANSI function	Function type	Function description
F04	 L9050 (w/thumbturn) office	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is made inoperative by a stop or other mechanical means other than key. When outside lever is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F01	 L9010 passage	Latchbolt operated by lever from either side at all times.
F05	 L9070 classroom	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is locked from outside by key or push button mechanism. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key or push button, and outside lever from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F07	 L9080 storeroom	Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. Outside lever always inoperative. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F09	 L9060 apartment entrance	Latchbolt operated by lever either side, except when made inoperative by key from inside. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F31	 L9080 (less outside cylinder) exit or communicating	Latchbolt operated by inside lever. Non-removable blank trim or no trim outside.
F32	 L9071 classroom security	Latchbolt retracted by lever either side except when outside lever is locked by key from inside or outside. When outside lever is locked latchbolt is retracted by key either side or by inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9080 (less outside lever) service	Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. No outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9080 (less inside trim) utility	Latchbolt retracted by key outside; outside lever always inoperative. No inside trim. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9070 (less inside trim) closet	Latchbolt operated by lever on outside except when outside lever is locked from outside by key. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key from outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.

* Assumes Everest cylinders and L9050 as base function (L283-133 chassis/L9050LB distributor lock case) — only applies to sectional trim (not escutcheon).

Lock functions
Full mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI
L9460 **F17**
Cylinder x thumbturn lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9462 **F16**
Double cylinder lock*
Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



L9463
Classroom lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



L9464 **F18**
Cylinder lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



L9460 x XL11-635
L9460 with pull
Knob/lever both sides fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9460 x XL11-886
Single cylinder deadlock with pull
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. No latch, but inside knob or lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



L9462 x XL11-886
Double cylinder deadlock with pull*
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



L9464 x XL11-886
Deadlock with pull
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.

Lock functions
Small mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI
L460 **E06071**
Cylinder x thumbturn lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L462 **E06061**
Double cylinder lock*
Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



L463 **E06091**
Classroom lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



L464 **E06081**
Cylinder lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



L480
Door bolt
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn from one side. No trim on opposite site.



L496
Deadbolt with "occupied" indicator
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed.
(Previously XL11-911)

Lock functions
Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI
L9060 F09
LV9060
Apartment entrance lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9071
LV9071
Classroom security lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9077
LV9077
Classroom security holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9082 F30
LV9082
Institution lock

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.



L9082EL
L9082EU
L9082 electrically locked or electrically unlocked both sides*

EL: Outside and inside knob or lever continually locked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure allows outside and inside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. EU: Outside and inside knob/lever unlocked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure keeps inside and outside knob/lever locked. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. (Previously XL11-452)

Lock functions
Double cylinder deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI
L9457
LV9457
Classroom security lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9466 F14
Store/utility room lock with deadbolt*

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side.



L9482 x XL11-943
LV9482 x XL11-943
Institution lock with deadbolt*

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-543.

In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

*Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock functions

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI



L9453 **F20**
LV9453

Entrance lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. When locked, key outside or knob/lever inside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is restored to vertical position. Throwing deadbolt automatically locks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9456 **F13**
LV9456

Corridor lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9465

Closet/storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.



L9473 **F21**

Dormitory/bedroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9480
LV9480

Storeroom lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by lever or knob inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-591)



L9485 x XL11-557

Prison function lock

Latch retracted by key outside or knob inside. Outside knob always free spinning. Deadbolt only thrown or retracted by guard's key. Inside knob becomes fixed when deadbolt is thrown. Prisoner's key only retracts latchbolt. Furnished standard with tamper-resistant Torx screws. Specify per XL11-557.

Schlage ANSI



L9485
LV9485

Faculty/hotel/restroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown all keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9486 **F15**
LV9486

Faculty/hotel/restroom lock "do not disturb" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "do not disturb" plate is displayed. All keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9486 x L583-375
LV9486 x L583-375

L9486 with "occupied" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed and all keys become inoperative except emergency keys. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-580)



L9496

Privacy with "occupied" indicator

Knob/lever retracts latchbolt from either side Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside (retraction by key required in the event of an emergency) or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever and displays "Occupied" plate. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-885)

* In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

Lock functions

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI



L9050 **F04**
LV9050

Office and inner entry lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress.



L9056
LV9056

L9050 with automatic unlocking

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by rotating inside thumbturn. Outside knob/lever unlocked by key outside, thumbturn or closing door. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9070 **F05**
LV9070

Classroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. Unlocked from outside by key. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9076 **F06**
LV9076

Classroom holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080 **F07**
LV9080

Storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI



L9080EL
LV9080EL

Electrically locked (fail safe)

Outside knob/lever continuously locked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Switch or power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080EU
LV9080EU

Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

Outside knob/lever unlocked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080EL-RX / LV9080EL-RX
L9080EU-RX / LV9080EU-RX

Request to exit (RX) electrified lock

Same as L9080EL and L9080EU functions. In addition, a micro-switch positioned inside the lock case monitors the retractor crank, and is actuated when rotation of the inside or outside knob/levers rotates the retractor hub. The switch signals the use of that opening to security systems, allowing a non-disruptive means of immediate egress. Specify per L283-263 with L functions, specify L283-239 with LV functions. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

Lock functions
ANSI A156.13, Series 1000



Schlage ANSI
L9010 **F01**
Passage latch

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side at all times. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9040 **F22**
LV9040
Bath/bedroom privacy lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) in access hole and rotate. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9044
LV9044
Privacy with coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Operating inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn or rotating outside cointurn unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws. Available with rose trim only. (Previously XL11-868)



L9440
LV9440 **F19**
Privacy with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn in access hole and rotate. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-761.)



Schlage ANSI
L9444
LV9444
Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx screws. Available with rose trim only. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-868)



L0170
Half dummy trim

Knob/lever on one side fixed by mounting bar.



L0172
Full dummy trim

Knob/lever on both sides fixed by mounting bar.



L9175
Half dummy trim with lock case

Fixed knob/lever on one side inoperable. Includes lock case and armored front. Options same as L9176 below.



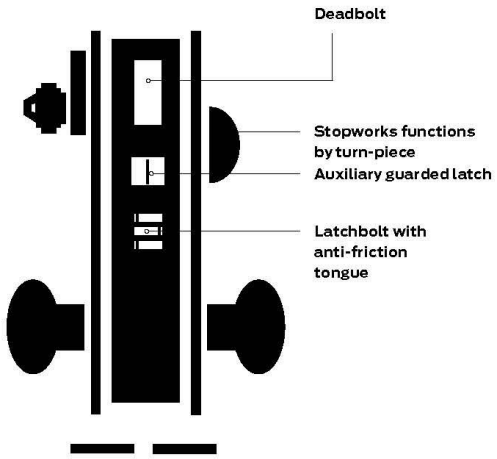
L9176
Full dummy trim with lock case*

Fixed knob/lever on both sides. Includes lock case and blank armor front. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armored front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

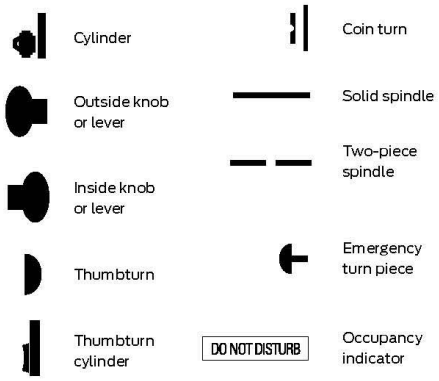
*In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored Front Strike separately.

Lock functions

Lock components



Symbol key



Product identification guide

L/LV 9 4 5 3 P

Lock series
L = standard
LV = vandlgard

0 = dummy trim without lock case
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
1 = dummy trim
4 = with deadbolt

Function

Cylinder suffix
P = 6-pin full-face mortise cylinder with Schlage logo*
L = less full-face cylinder
C = concealed mortise cylinder
W = less concealed cylinder
R = full-size interchangeable core with Schlage logo
J = less full-size interchangeable core
F = full-size interchangeable core less Schlage logo
T = full-size construction core
BD = SFIC less core
BDC = disposable SFIC
GD = Everest patented SFIC
HD = construction SFIC

SFIC = Small Format (Best® style) Interchangeable Core
To order less Schlage logo, specify lock "with K510-612 faceplate."

LV = Vandlgard® function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.

Thumbturns

Choose from three variations of thumbturn locks that help you meet the demands of specialized commercial projects.



Hotel occupancy indicator 09-611

For lock function L9486P, this unit can be used with A or B roses. Requires a 1 3/8" (35 mm) cylinder for 1 3/4" (44 mm) doors. Specify finish when ordering separately.



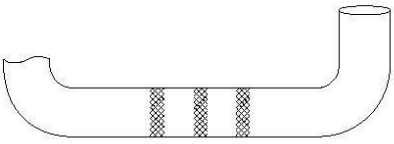
Optional EZ turn L583-363

Available for rose and escutcheon trim. Disability turn (ADA) option to standard thumbturn. Can be used with thumbturn-function L Series lock except L9463 and L463. Specify lock per L583-363 when ordering.



Coin turn

For lock function L9044 and L9444 with rose trim. Specify 09-509 and finish per L283-124 when ordering.



03 Lever shown

Products featuring a knurled surface will be indicated by adding the prefix "8" to the lever number. For example, L9050P 803A/03A.

Tactile warning (knurling)

Schlage L Series commercial levers feature knurling only on the outside lever unless otherwise specified.

This feature is available on the following lever models:

01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, 41, 42 and 93.

Escutcheons and roses

Choose from three types of escutcheon and two rose sizes to add tough, durable performance to your lockset.

Escutcheons



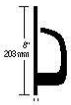
L Full face

Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)





L Concealed

Specify by adding 'C' suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)





N Escutcheon

Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.

Material: Heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 2 9/16" x 7/16" (203 mm x 65 mm x 11 mm)



Roses



A Wrought rose

2 1/8" (54 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



B Wrought rose

2 9/16" (65 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



C Wrought rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.

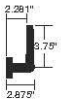
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Finish options											
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed Bronze	Satin nickel	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial.
See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.

05





06





07





Accent





Asti





Latitude





St Annes





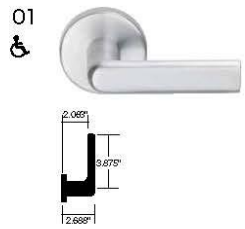
To learn more about suiting of Schlage and Von Duprin products with our decorative or standard levers contact your security consultant or visit **allegion.com/us**.

The Standard Collection

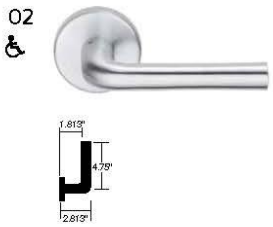
Built on our tradition of raising industry standards.

Like the M Collection, these lever designs suite with exit devices and locks from our trusted Schlage and Von Duprin brands. And, they are built to the same exacting standards. Our Standard Collection levers offer a more traditional style that is appropriate for use in a number of commercial applications.

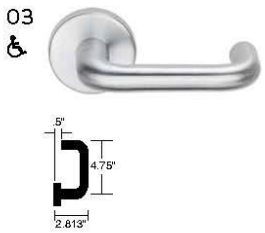
01



02



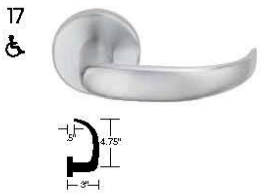
03



12



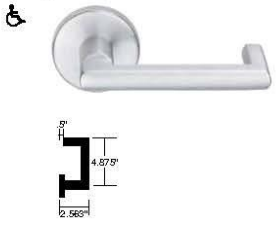
17



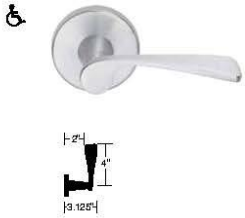
18



Longitude



Merano



Omega



12 · Schlage · L Series

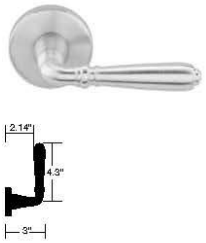
Finish options									
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique brass	Satin nickel	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial.
See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.

M54



M55



M62



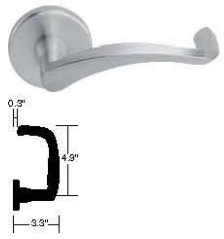
M63



M84



M85



Images shown with Schlage L Mortise 'A' rose; additional rose and escutcheon designs available.

All lever designs shown (M Collection and Standard) can be paired with any of the following commercial graded products for suiting across an office, a floor or an entire building.

Locks



Schlage L Series mortise locks
Grade 1

Schlage L Series locks have long been the industry standard for mortise locks, with a comprehensive offering of functions and options to support any opening need.



Schlage LT Series tubular locks
Grade 2

The perfect compliment to the Schlage L Series or the Von Duprin exit devices, the LT Series tubular chassis is based on venerable L Series mortise lock and provides an alternative to lever suiting for interior doors.

Exit devices



Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices
Grade 1

Von Duprin created the first exit device in 1908, and continues to redefine the industry today with unsurpassed quality and industry-unique features such as concealed vertical cables. The 98/99 Series exit device is intended for standard-stile doors. For use with 996L trim only.



Von Duprin 33A/35A exit devices
Grade 1

Offering the same innovate features as the 98/99 Series, the 33A/35A Series of exit devices is intended for narrow-stile doors. For use with 360L trim only.



Von Duprin 94/95 exit devices
Grade 1

The 94/95 has the pushbar trim recessed into the door to minimize the external profile, allowing more room for people and equipment to pass through. For use with 940L trim only.

The M Collection

A range of options. A single standard of quality.

Introducing the M Collection, an entire lineup of decorative levers designed to maintain a custom high-style look on doors throughout any building—from the main entrance to the supply closet. The ability to suite M Collection levers across multiple platforms from Schlage and Von Duprin means consistent style and functionality—along with unrivaled security.

The M Collection was designed to function as a visual extension of any interior, from contemporary to classic.

M51



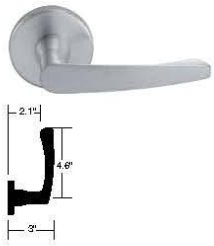
M52



M53



M56



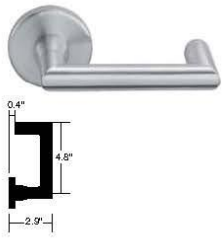
M57



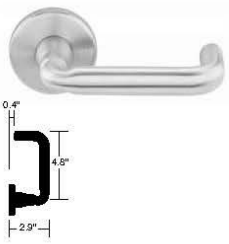
M61



M81



M82



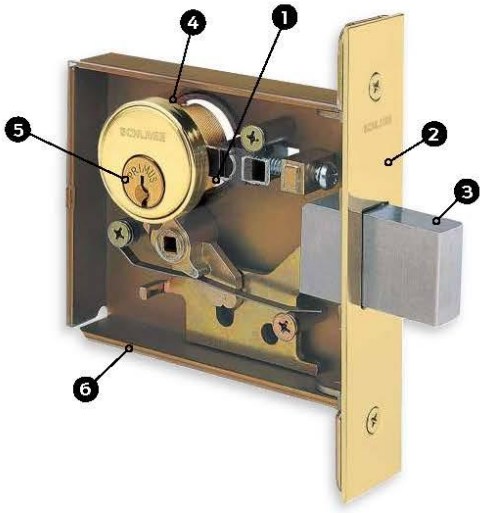
M83



The right lock for every application

Schlage L9000 Series

Our L9000 Series locks are ideal for use in schools, hospitals and factories, where the finest hardware must also deliver consistent, dependable operation and stand up to constant use and abuse.



Strength and durability

1. Fully wrapped heavy-gauge steel case protects against door edge attacks
2. All-metal zinc dichromate-plated working parts
3. Inside lock case protects electronic components
4. Two-piece anti-friction tongue reduces wear and tear
5. Outside and inside trim thru-bolted together and through the door

Security built in

6. Break-away spindle prevents unsecured failures and provides easy spindle replacement
7. Hub blocking plate protects lock against spindle manipulation
8. Spring-loaded fusible link provides fail secure mode in case of fire
9. Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws

Adaptable to your application

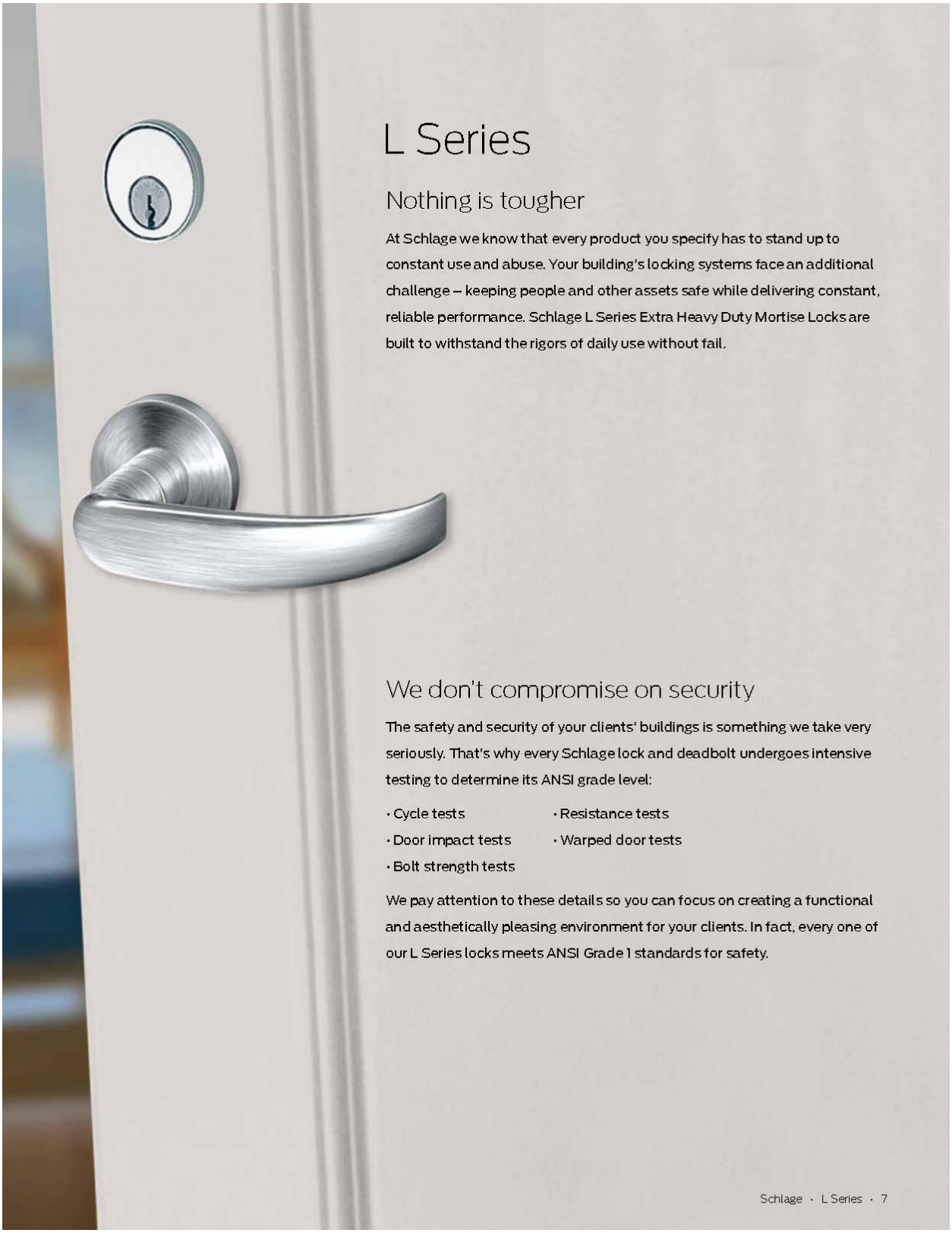
10. Universal lock case – ten functions in one case
11. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjust to fit a beveled door edge
12. Field-reversible handing without opening lock case
13. External spring cages allow for simple trim retrofit
14. Locking thumbturn on the inside of door visually shows when the door is locked and unlocked
15. Lever rotation in both directions (up and down) for ease of use
16. Independent lever rotation

Schlage L400 Series

Our L400 Series locks are designed for use as primary locks where no latching is required, such as restrooms and small doors to utility spaces. They also offer optimum security when used as auxiliary locks in other applications.

1. High-strength steel alloy cylinder retainer
2. Armored front in brass, bronze or stainless steel; adjustable for door bevel
3. 1" (25 mm) stainless steel throw deadbolt
4. Deeper retainer groove in cylinder shell increases security against wrenching and pullout; all cylinders backward compatible
5. 6-pin Everest® cylinder with patented keys standard
6. Steel case and parts are corrosion resistant


SCHLAGE
10
11
2
1
15
4
12
9
7
5
8
Vandlgard®
The L Series Vandlgard is ideal for areas subject to abuse or anywhere vandalism is likely to be present. Vandlgard prevents damage to internal lock components caused by excessive force from kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access.
It's easy to retrofit standard L Series locks with Vandlgard using the Vandlgard Retrofit Kit and an instructional DVD that shows installation on existing hardware.
8 · Schlage · L Series



L Series

Nothing is tougher

At Schlage we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use and abuse. Your building's locking systems face an additional challenge – keeping people and other assets safe while delivering constant, reliable performance. Schlage L Series Extra Heavy Duty Mortise Locks are built to withstand the rigors of daily use without fail.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Door impact tests
- Bolt strength tests
- Resistance tests
- Warped door tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our L Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

Schlage · L Series · 7



DP1



DP2

Meets Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L14011.

DP1
DP2 Dust Proof Strikes

- Designed for use with the bottom bolt of all flush bolts.
- Spring-loaded plunger returns to floor or threshold level anytime flush bolt is retracted, eliminating need to clean standard floor strikes.
- Strike hole is 3/4" Diameter and 1-1/8" Deep

Dimensions

DP1 Face Plate: 1-7/16" Diameter
DP2 Face Plate: 1-5/8" W x 3-1/2" L x 1/8" Thick
Body: 1-3/16" Diameter x 1-7/8" Deep

Finishes

Ives Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

IVES

Constant Latching Flush Bolts – Metal Doors



Meets ANSI A156.3 Type 27.
UL Listed 3 Hour Fire Doors 8'0" x 10'0"

FB51P Top and Bottom Bolts (Pair)

- Constant Latching—inactive door remains latched until the active door is opened, releasing the automatic bottom bolt and then the top bolt can be manually released. Inactive door will relatch automatically when closed.
- Low Actuation Forces.
- Fits standard ANSI A115.4 Door and Frame Preparations.
- Non-handed.
- 3/4" bolt throw with a 7/8" vertical adjustment.
- 3/4" backset
- Standard Rod Length is 12", which is measured from the center of the flush bolt body to the bolt tip. Optional rod lengths available for top bolt only on non-fire rated openings—18", 24", 36" and 48".

DP1 or DP2 optional dust proof strike available, see page C11.

FB51T Top Bolt Only



Meets ANSI A156.3 Type 27.
UL Listed 3 Hour Fire Doors 8'0" x 10'0"

FB52 Top Bolt with Auxiliary Fire Latch

- FB52 Model with Auxiliary Fire Latch eliminates the bottom bolt and is UL Listed for Fire Doors.

FB53 Top Bolt with Auxiliary Fire Latch & Retrofit Plate

- FB53 Model with Auxiliary Fire Latch eliminates the bottom bolt and includes a retrofit plate to cover existing bottom bolt prep. UL Listed for Fire Doors.

Dimensions

Body Size: 1" Wide x 6-3/4" Long x 2" Deep
Guide Size: 1" Wide x 1-27/32" Long x 11/16" High x 3/32" Thick
Strike Size: 15/16" Wide x 2-1/4" Long x 1/16" Thick
Rub Plate Size: 1-1/4" Wide x 1-11/16" Long x 3/64" Thick
Auxiliary Fire Latch Size: 1" Wide x 1-3/4" Long x 3-1/4" Deep
Retrofit Plate Size: 1" Wide x 6-3/4" Long x 3/32" Thick

Finishes

Ives Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US32	US32D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	629	630



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8111 – Steel
A5111 – Stainless Steel
A2111 – Brass

5BB1HW 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing, Heavy Weight Full Mortise Hinge

- For heavy weight doors
- High frequency usage
- 4 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge	Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.180	5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.190
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.180	5 x 5	127 x 127	0.190



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8111 – Steel

5BB1WT 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing, Wide Throw Full Mortise Hinge

- For medium weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
4.5 x 5	114 x 127	0.134
4.5 x 6	114 x 152	0.134
5 x 6	127 x 152	0.146
5 x 7	127 x 178	0.146
5 x 8	127 x 203	0.146

Finishes *brass*

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626

Finishes *steel*

Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Finish	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8133 – Steel
A5133 – Stainless Steel
A2133 – Brass

5PB1 5 Knuckle, Plain Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Low frequency usage
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Not for use with a door closer.

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	89 x 89	0.123
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134
5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.134



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8112 – Steel
A5112 – Stainless Steel
A2112 – Brass

5BB1 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge	Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	80 x 102	0.130	5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.146
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.130	5 x 5	127 x 127	0.146
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134			
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134			

Finishes *brass*

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626

Finishes *steel*

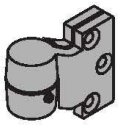
Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Finish	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

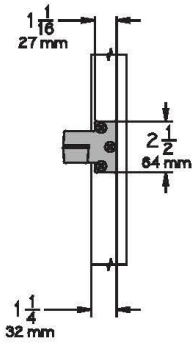
NFPA 80, Section 3-3.8 requires intermediate pivot on some fire door applications, consult factory. Use for door heights over 7'0" and one every 2'6" or . Use for door weight over the pivot set limit. One additional for every additional 100 pounds. Door thickness 1-3/4" mimumum with 1/8" bevel in 2".

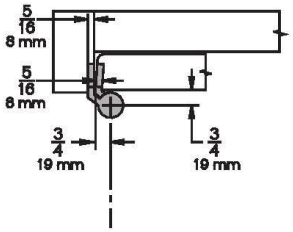


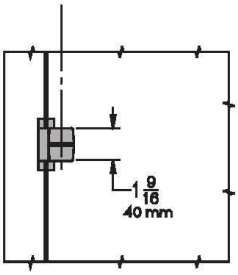
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07382

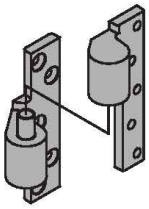
7212-7212V-7222 INT

- Use with 7212, 7212V or 7222 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.









7215-7226-7227 INT:
UL listed 20 minute fire doors
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07321

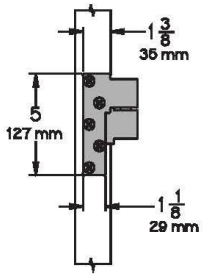
7215-7226-7227 INT

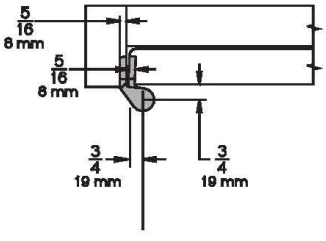
- Use with 7215, 7226 or 7227 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.

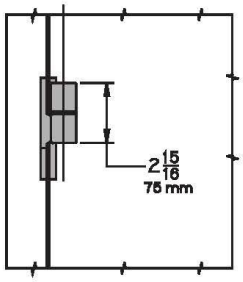
7215F-7226F-7227F INT:
UL listed 3 hour fire doors
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07371

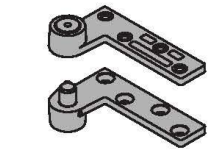
7215F-7226F-7227F INT

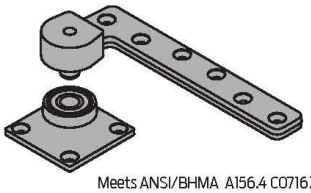
- Use with 7215F, 7226F or 7227F 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.











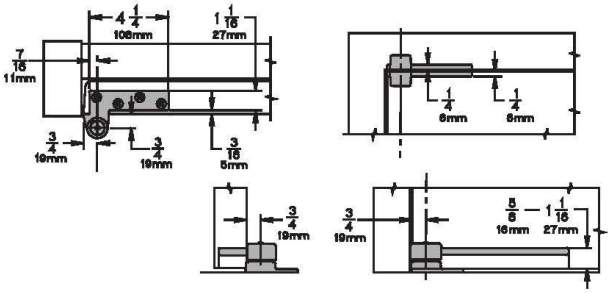
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07162

7226 - Ul Listed 20 minute fire doors
7226F - UL Listed 3 hour fire doors

7226
7226F 3/4" Offset Pivot

- Non-handed
- Top, header mount
- Bottom, base plate mount
- Use with 1-3/4" minimum door thickness, with 1/8" bevel in 2"
- Maximum door load 600 pounds
- Vertical adjustment range 3/16", with positive locking

Optional 7215-7226-7227or 7226F-722 Intermediate Pivot (handed) for each additional 100 pounds or doors over 7'. See page A47.
Optional 7226PT Power Transfer (four wires), non-load bearing. See page A49



7226

Plated Finishes *brass*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA Number	605	606	612	613	625	626

Painted Finishes *brass*

US Number	SP4	SP10	SP28	SP313	SPBLK
BHMA Number	706	691	689	695	622

7226F

Plated Finishes *steel*

US Number	US3	US10	US32	US32D
BHMA Number	632	639	629	630

Painted Finishes *steel*

US Number	SP4	SP10	SP28	SP313	SPBLK
BHMA Number	706	691	689	695	622

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Mfr	Catalog Number	Description	Page #	Cut
IVE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	KICK PLATE	124	IVE_0223.PDF
IVE	FS444	FLOOR STOP	126	IVE_0133.PDF
IVE	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D	WALL STOP	127	IVE_0141.PDF
IVE	FS436/438 AS REQ'D	FLOOR STOP	128	IVE_0227.PDF
ZER	488SBK PSA	GASKETING	129	ZER_0114.PDF
ZER	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS)	SET SEAL	130	ZER_0124.PDF
ZER	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)	RAIN DRIP	131	ZER_0167.PDF
ZER	429AA-S (@ JAMBS)	SET SEAL	132	ZERO_429_DATA_SHEET_012741.PDF
B/O	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	SEAL	NA	
ZER	39A	DOOR SWEEP	133	ZER_0163.PDF
ZER	111AA	DOOR SWEEP	134	ZER_0172.PDF
ZER	355AA	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	135	ZERO_355_DATA_SHEET_112638.PDF
ZER	44STST OR BY DOOR MFG.	ASTRAGAL	136	ZERO_44_DATA_SHEET_112782.PDF
ZER	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS)	THRESHOLD	137	ZERO_THRESHOLDS_103_DATA_SHEET_012547.PDF
ZER	547A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAIL/CONDITIONS)	THRESHOLD	138	ZERO_THRESHOLDS_547_DATA_SHEET_012518.PDF
B/O	ALL HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	NOTE	NA	

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Table of Contents

Mfr	Catalog Number	Description	Page #	Cut
IVE	7226 SET	PIVOT SET	4	IVE_0106~IVE_0112.PDF
IVE	7226 INT	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	4	IVE_0106~IVE_0112.PDF
IVE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	6	IVE_0250.PDF
IVE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	6	IVE_0250.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	HW HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	HW HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	FB51P	CONST LATCHING BOLT	8	IVE_0092.PDF
IVE	DP1/2 AS REQ'D	DUST PROOF STRIKE	9	IVE_0098.PDF
SCH	L9453T 06A L583-363	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	10	SCH_0011.PDF
SCH	L9080T 06A	STOREROOM LOCK	33	SCH_200.PDF
VON	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL	PANIC HARDWARE	59	VON_33A_35A_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113234.PDF
VON	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL	PANIC HARDWARE	59	VON_33A_35A_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113234.PDF
VON	AX-98-L-F-06	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	73	VON_DUPRIN_98_99_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113139.PDF
SCH	AS REQUIRED	CYLINDER	NA	
SCH	20-057 ICX	RIM CYLINDER	89	SCH_0121.PDF
SCH	20-061 ICX	MORTISE CYLINDER	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
SCH	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	MORTISE CYLINDER	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
SCH	20-740	PRIMUS CORE	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
IVE	LG12	LOCK GUARD	94	IVE_0164.PDF
IVE	8190HD 10" O	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	96	IVE_0124.PDF
IVE	COR X FL	COORDINATOR	97	IVE_0101.PDF
GLY	100S ADJ	OH STOP	102	GLY_0004.PDF
LCN	4011	SURFACE CLOSER	106	LCN_4010_CUT_SHEET_113104.PDF
LCN	4011 ST-1544	SURFACE CLOSER	106	LCN_4010_CUT_SHEET_113104.PDF
LCN	4111 EDA	SURFACE CLOSER	112	LCN_4110_CUT_SHEET_113108.PDF
LCN	4111 SCUSH	SURFACE CLOSER	112	LCN_4110_CUT_SHEET_113108.PDF
LCN	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	MOUNTING PLATE	NA	
LCN	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	NA	
LCN	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	BLADE STOP SPACER	NA	
LCN	4020-18 SRT	MOUNTING PLATE	118	LCN_4020_CUT_SHEET_113105.PDF

Project: Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility
Allegion: OPT0332126
Print Date: 07/14/2023
2

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Catalog Cuts

For

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Sorted By DHI Sequence

Prepared By

Justin Hite

Created On 7/14/2023

Generated By



Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

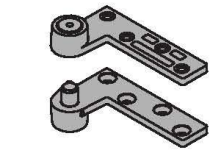
Table of Contents

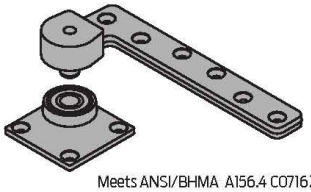
Mfr	Catalog Number	Description	Page #	Cut
IVE	7226 SET	PIVOT SET	4	IVE_0106~IVE_0112.PDF
IVE	7226 INT	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	4	IVE_0106~IVE_0112.PDF
IVE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	6	IVE_0250.PDF
IVE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	6	IVE_0250.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	HW HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	HW HINGE	7	IVE_0251.PDF
IVE	FB51P	CONST LATCHING BOLT	8	IVE_0092.PDF
IVE	DP1/2 AS REQ'D	DUST PROOF STRIKE	9	IVE_0098.PDF
SCH	L9453T 06A L583-363	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	10	SCH_0011.PDF
SCH	L9080T 06A	STOREROOM LOCK	33	SCH_200.PDF
VON	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL	PANIC HARDWARE	59	VON_33A_35A_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113234.PDF
VON	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL	PANIC HARDWARE	59	VON_33A_35A_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113234.PDF
VON	AX-98-L-F-06	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	73	VON_DUPRIN_98_99_SERIES_CUT_SHEET_113139.PDF
SCH	AS REQUIRED	CYLINDER	NA	
SCH	20-057 ICX	RIM CYLINDER	89	SCH_0121.PDF
SCH	20-061 ICX	MORTISE CYLINDER	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
SCH	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING)	MORTISE CYLINDER	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
SCH	20-740	PRIMUS CORE	90	SCH_CYL_FSIC.PDF
IVE	LG12	LOCK GUARD	94	IVE_0164.PDF
IVE	8190HD 10" O	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	96	IVE_0124.PDF
IVE	COR X FL	COORDINATOR	97	IVE_0101.PDF
GLY	100S ADJ	OH STOP	102	GLY_0004.PDF
LCN	4011	SURFACE CLOSER	106	LCN_4010_CUT_SHEET_113104.PDF
LCN	4011 ST-1544	SURFACE CLOSER	106	LCN_4010_CUT_SHEET_113104.PDF
LCN	4111 EDA	SURFACE CLOSER	112	LCN_4110_CUT_SHEET_113108.PDF
LCN	4111 SCUSH	SURFACE CLOSER	112	LCN_4110_CUT_SHEET_113108.PDF
LCN	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	MOUNTING PLATE	NA	
LCN	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	NA	
LCN	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	BLADE STOP SPACER	NA	
LCN	4020-18 SRT	MOUNTING PLATE	118	LCN_4020_CUT_SHEET_113105.PDF

Project: Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility
Allegion: OPT0332126
Print Date: 07/14/2023
2

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Mfr	Catalog Number	Description	Page #	Cut
IVE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	KICK PLATE	124	IVE_0223.PDF
IVE	FS444	FLOOR STOP	126	IVE_0133.PDF
IVE	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D	WALL STOP	127	IVE_0141.PDF
IVE	FS436/438 AS REQ'D	FLOOR STOP	128	IVE_0227.PDF
ZER	488SBK PSA	GASKETING	129	ZER_0114.PDF
ZER	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS)	SET SEAL	130	ZER_0124.PDF
ZER	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG)	RAIN DRIP	131	ZER_0167.PDF
ZER	429AA-S (@ JAMBS)	SET SEAL	132	ZERO_429_DATA_SHEET_012741.PDF
B/O	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	SEAL	NA	
ZER	39A	DOOR SWEEP	133	ZER_0163.PDF
ZER	111AA	DOOR SWEEP	134	ZER_0172.PDF
ZER	355AA	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	135	ZERO_355_DATA_SHEET_112638.PDF
ZER	44STST OR BY DOOR MFG.	ASTRAGAL	136	ZERO_44_DATA_SHEET_112782.PDF
ZER	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS)	THRESHOLD	137	ZERO_THRESHOLDS_103_DATA_SHEET_012547.PDF
ZER	547A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAIL/CONDITIONS)	THRESHOLD	138	ZERO_THRESHOLDS_547_DATA_SHEET_012518.PDF
B/O	ALL HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	NOTE	NA	





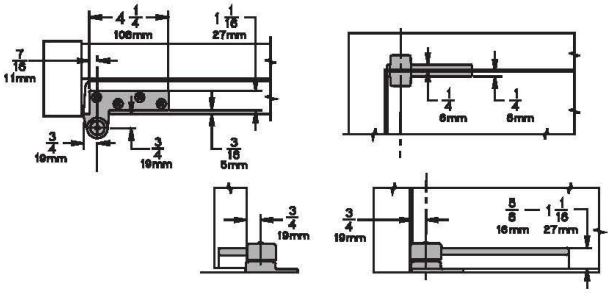
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07162

7226 - Ul Listed 20 minute fire doors
7226F - UL Listed 3 hour fire doors

7226
7226F 3/4" Offset Pivot

- Non-handed
- Top, header mount
- Bottom, base plate mount
- Use with 1-3/4" minimum door thickness, with 1/8" bevel in 2"
- Maximum door load 600 pounds
- Vertical adjustment range 3/16", with positive locking

Optional 7215-7226-7227or 7226F-722 Intermediate Pivot (handed) for each additional 100 pounds or doors over 7'. See page A47.
Optional 7226PT Power Transfer (four wires), non-load bearing. See page A49



7226

Plated Finishes *brass*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA Number	605	606	612	613	625	626

Painted Finishes *brass*

US Number	SP4	SP10	SP28	SP313	SPBLK
BHMA Number	706	691	689	695	622

7226F

Plated Finishes *steel*

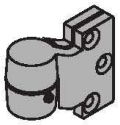
US Number	US3	US10	US32	US32D
BHMA Number	632	639	629	630

Painted Finishes *steel*

US Number	SP4	SP10	SP28	SP313	SPBLK
BHMA Number	706	691	689	695	622

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

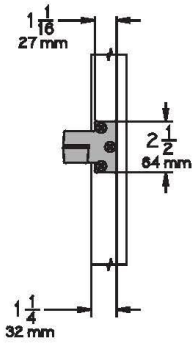
NFPA 80, Section 3-3.8 requires intermediate pivot on some fire door applications, consult factory. Use for door heights over 7'0" and one every 2'6" or . Use for door weight over the pivot set limit. One additional for every additional 100 pounds. Door thickness 1-3/4" mimumum with 1/8" bevel in 2".

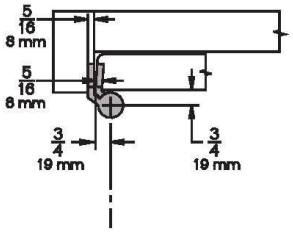


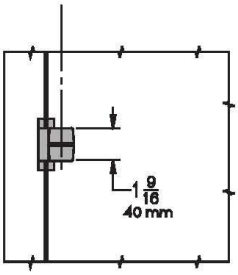
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07382

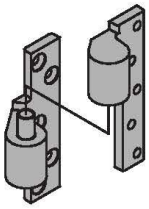
7212-7212V-7222 INT

- Use with 7212, 7212V or 7222 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.









7215-7226-7227 INT:
UL listed 20 minute fire doors
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07321

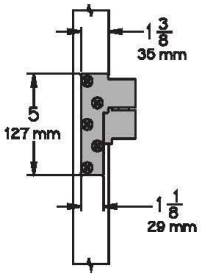
7215-7226-7227 INT

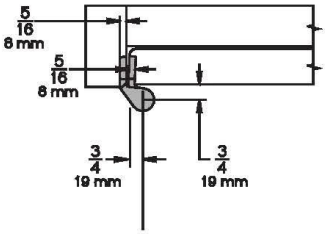
- Use with 7215, 7226 or 7227 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.

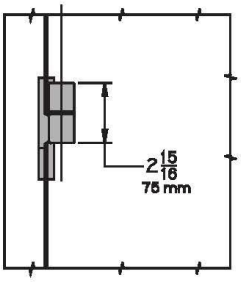
7215F-7226F-7227F INT:
UL listed 3 hour fire doors
Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.4 C07371

7215F-7226F-7227F INT

- Use with 7215F, 7226F or 7227F 3/4 Offset Pivot
- Handed
- Vertical adjustment 3/16", include positive locking.









Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8133 – Steel
A5133 – Stainless Steel
A2133 – Brass

5PB1 5 Knuckle, Plain Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Low frequency usage
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Not for use with a door closer.

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	89 x 89	0.123
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134
5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.134



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8112 – Steel
A5112 – Stainless Steel
A2112 – Brass

5BB1 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge	Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	80 x 102	0.130	5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.146
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.130	5 x 5	127 x 127	0.146
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134			
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134			

Finishes *brass*

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626

Finishes *steel*

Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Finish	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

IVES Architectural Hinges



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8111 – Steel
A5111 – Stainless Steel
A2111 – Brass

5BB1HW 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing, Heavy Weight Full Mortise Hinge

- For heavy weight doors
- High frequency usage
- 4 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge	Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.180	5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.190
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.180	5 x 5	127 x 127	0.190



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8111 – Steel

5BB1WT 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing, Wide Throw Full Mortise Hinge

- For medium weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options
- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fastners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
4.5 x 5	114 x 127	0.134
4.5 x 6	114 x 152	0.134
5 x 6	127 x 152	0.146
5 x 7	127 x 178	0.146
5 x 8	127 x 203	0.146

Finishes *brass*

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626

Finishes *steel*

Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Finish	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

IVES

Constant Latching Flush Bolts – Metal Doors



Meets ANSI A156.3 Type 27.
UL Listed 3 Hour Fire Doors 8'0" x 10'0"

FB51P Top and Bottom Bolts (Pair)

- Constant Latching—inactive door remains latched until the active door is opened, releasing the automatic bottom bolt and then the top bolt can be manually released. Inactive door will relatch automatically when closed.
- Low Actuation Forces.
- Fits standard ANSI A115.4 Door and Frame Preparations.
- Non-handed.
- 3/4" bolt throw with a 7/8" vertical adjustment.
- 3/4" backset
- Standard Rod Length is 12", which is measured from the center of the flush bolt body to the bolt tip. Optional rod lengths available for top bolt only on non-fire rated openings—18", 24", 36" and 48".

DP1 or DP2 optional dust proof strike available, see page C11.

FB51T Top Bolt Only



Meets ANSI A156.3 Type 27.
UL Listed 3 Hour Fire Doors 8'0" x 10'0"

FB52 Top Bolt with Auxiliary Fire Latch

- FB52 Model with Auxiliary Fire Latch eliminates the bottom bolt and is UL Listed for Fire Doors.

FB53 Top Bolt with Auxiliary Fire Latch & Retrofit Plate

- FB53 Model with Auxiliary Fire Latch eliminates the bottom bolt and includes a retrofit plate to cover existing bottom bolt prep. UL Listed for Fire Doors.

Dimensions

Body Size: 1" Wide x 6-3/4" Long x 2" Deep
Guide Size: 1" Wide x 1-27/32" Long x 11/16" High x 3/32" Thick
Strike Size: 15/16" Wide x 2-1/4" Long x 1/16" Thick
Rub Plate Size: 1-1/4" Wide x 1-11/16" Long x 3/64" Thick
Auxiliary Fire Latch Size: 1" Wide x 1-3/4" Long x 3-1/4" Deep
Retrofit Plate Size: 1" Wide x 6-3/4" Long x 3/32" Thick

Finishes

Ives Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US32	US32D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	629	630

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE



DP1



DP2

Meets Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L14011.

DP1
DP2 Dust Proof Strikes

- Designed for use with the bottom bolt of all flush bolts.
- Spring-loaded plunger returns to floor or threshold level anytime flush bolt is retracted, eliminating need to clean standard floor strikes.
- Strike hole is 3/4" Diameter and 1-1/8" Deep

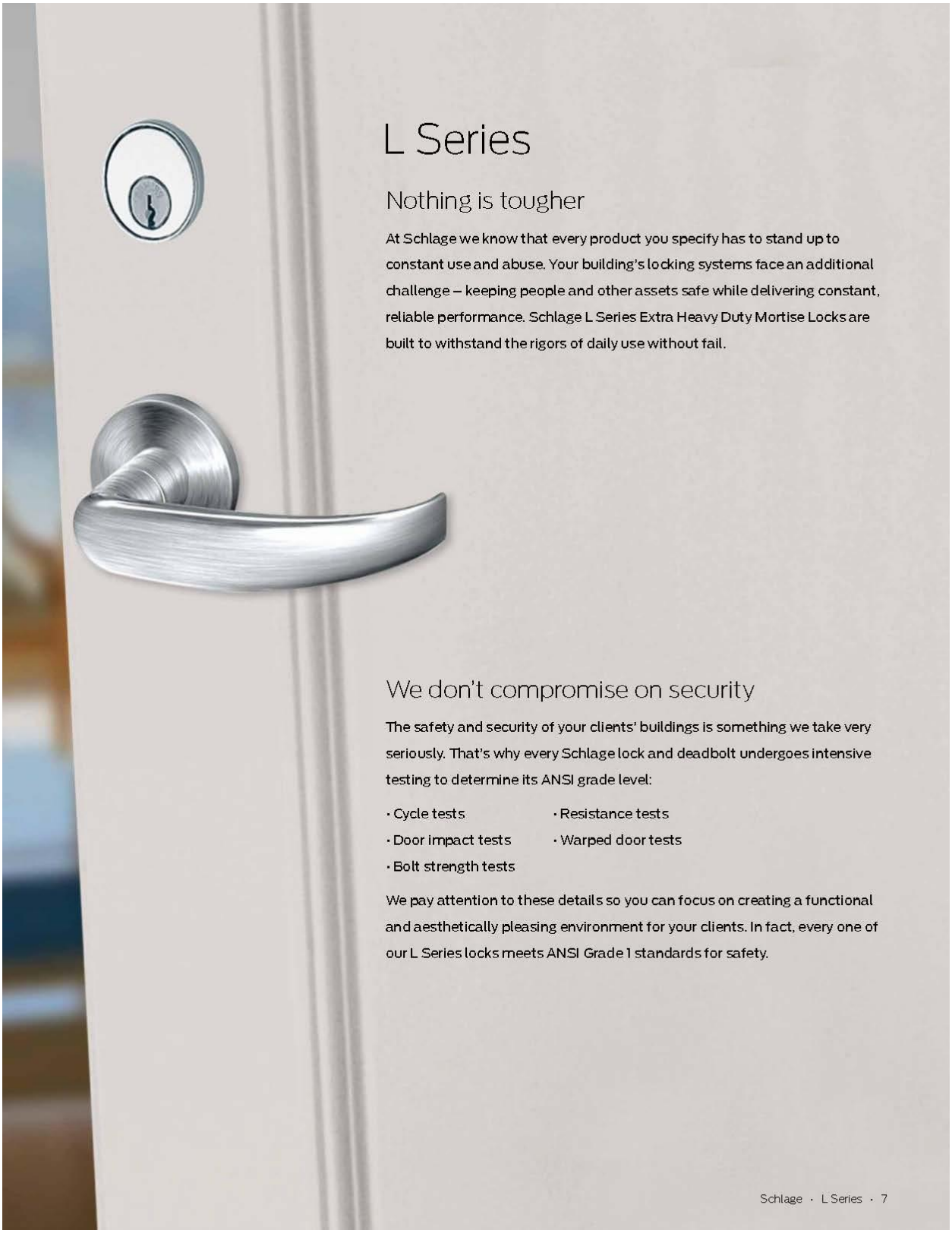
Dimensions

DP1 Face Plate: 1-7/16" Diameter
DP2 Face Plate: 1-5/8" W x 3-1/2" L x 1/8" Thick
Body: 1-3/16" Diameter x 1-7/8" Deep

Finishes

Ives Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE



L Series

Nothing is tougher

At Schlage we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use and abuse. Your building's locking systems face an additional challenge – keeping people and other assets safe while delivering constant, reliable performance. Schlage L Series Extra Heavy Duty Mortise Locks are built to withstand the rigors of daily use without fail.

We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Door impact tests
- Bolt strength tests
- Resistance tests
- Warped door tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our L Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

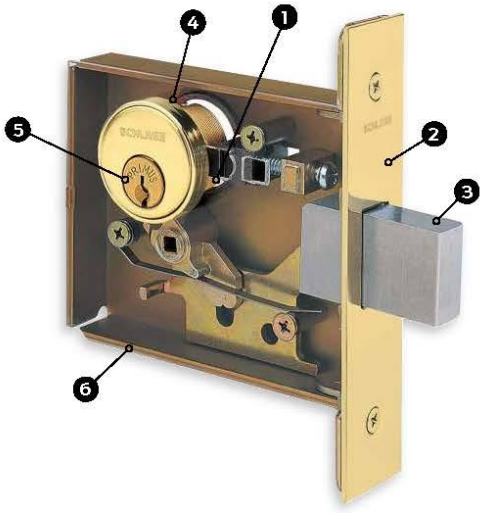
Schlage · L Series · 7


SCHLAGE
10
11
2
1
15
4
12
9
7
5
8
Vandlgard®
The L Series Vandlgard is ideal for areas subject to abuse or anywhere vandalism is likely to be present. Vandlgard prevents damage to internal lock components caused by excessive force from kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access.
It's easy to retrofit standard L Series locks with Vandlgard using the Vandlgard Retrofit Kit and an instructional DVD that shows installation on existing hardware.
8 · Schlage · L Series

The right lock for every application

Schlage L9000 Series

Our L9000 Series locks are ideal for use in schools, hospitals and factories, where the finest hardware must also deliver consistent, dependable operation and stand up to constant use and abuse.



Strength and durability

1. Fully wrapped heavy-gauge steel case protects against door edge attacks
2. All-metal zinc dichromate-plated working parts
3. Inside lock case protects electronic components
4. Two-piece anti-friction tongue reduces wear and tear
5. Outside and inside trim thru-bolted together and through the door

Security built in

6. Break-away spindle prevents unsecured failures and provides easy spindle replacement
7. Hub blocking plate protects lock against spindle manipulation
8. Spring-loaded fusible link provides fail secure mode in case of fire
9. Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws

Adaptable to your application

10. Universal lock case – ten functions in one case
11. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjust to fit a beveled door edge
12. Field-reversible handing without opening lock case
13. External spring cages allow for simple trim retrofit
14. Locking thumbturn on the inside of door visually shows when the door is locked and unlocked
15. Lever rotation in both directions (up and down) for ease of use
16. Independent lever rotation

Schlage L400 Series

Our L400 Series locks are designed for use as primary locks where no latching is required, such as restrooms and small doors to utility spaces. They also offer optimum security when used as auxiliary locks in other applications.

1. High-strength steel alloy cylinder retainer
2. Armored front in brass, bronze or stainless steel; adjustable for door bevel
3. 1" (25 mm) stainless steel throw deadbolt
4. Deeper retainer groove in cylinder shell increases security against wrenching and pullout; all cylinders backward compatible
5. 6-pin Everest® cylinder with patented keys standard
6. Steel case and parts are corrosion resistant

The M Collection

A range of options. A single standard of quality.

Introducing the M Collection, an entire lineup of decorative levers designed to maintain a custom high-style look on doors throughout any building—from the main entrance to the supply closet. The ability to suite M Collection levers across multiple platforms from Schlage and Von Duprin means consistent style and functionality—along with unrivaled security.

The M Collection was designed to function as a visual extension of any interior, from contemporary to classic.

M51



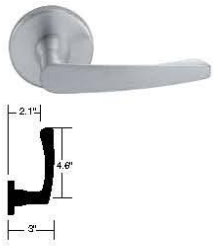
M52



M53



M56



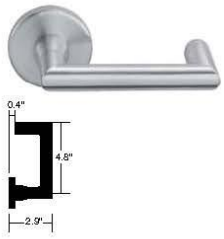
M57



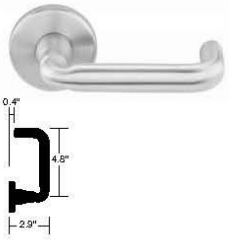
M61



M81



M82



M83



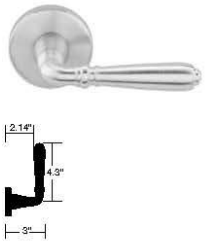
Finish options									
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique brass	Satin nickel	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial.
See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.

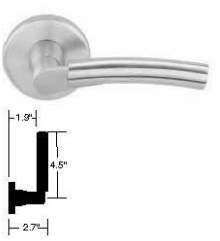
M54



M55



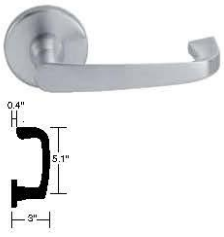
M62



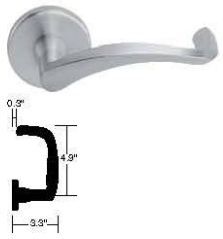
M63



M84



M85



Images shown with Schlage L Mortise 'A' rose; additional rose and escutcheon designs available.

All lever designs shown (M Collection and Standard) can be paired with any of the following commercial graded products for suiting across an office, a floor or an entire building.

Locks



Schlage L Series mortise locks
Grade 1

Schlage L Series locks have long been the industry standard for mortise locks, with a comprehensive offering of functions and options to support any opening need.



Schlage LT Series tubular locks
Grade 2

The perfect compliment to the Schlage L Series or the Von Duprin exit devices, the LT Series tubular chassis is based on venerable L Series mortise lock and provides an alternative to lever suiting for interior doors.

Exit devices



Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices
Grade 1

Von Duprin created the first exit device in 1908, and continues to redefine the industry today with unsurpassed quality and industry-unique features such as concealed vertical cables. The 98/99 Series exit device is intended for standard-stile doors. For use with 996L trim only.



Von Duprin 33A/35A exit devices
Grade 1

Offering the same innovate features as the 98/99 Series, the 33A/35A Series of exit devices is intended for narrow-stile doors. For use with 360L trim only.



Von Duprin 94/95 exit devices
Grade 1

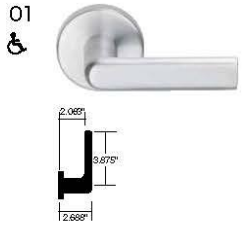
The 94/95 has the pushbar trim recessed into the door to minimize the external profile, allowing more room for people and equipment to pass through. For use with 940L trim only.

The Standard Collection

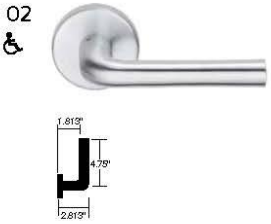
Built on our tradition of raising industry standards.

Like the M Collection, these lever designs suite with exit devices and locks from our trusted Schlage and Von Duprin brands. And, they are built to the same exacting standards. Our Standard Collection levers offer a more traditional style that is appropriate for use in a number of commercial applications.

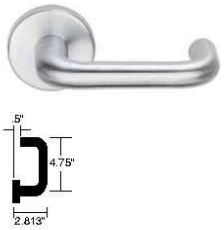
01



02



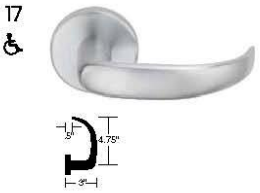
03



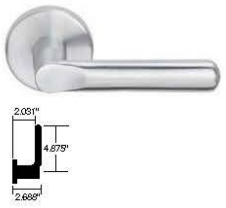
12



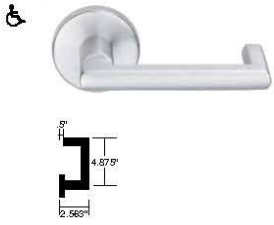
17



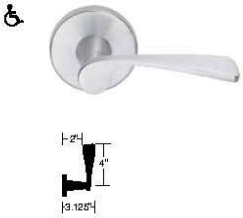
18



Longitude



Merano



Omega

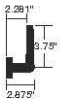


Finish options											
Color	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed Bronze	Satin nickel	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel	Satin stainless steel	Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial.
See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.

05





06





07





Accent





Asti





Latitude





St Annes





To learn more about suiting of Schlage and Von Duprin products with our decorative or standard levers contact your security consultant or visit **allegion.com/us**.

Escutcheons and roses

Choose from three types of escutcheon and two rose sizes to add tough, durable performance to your lockset.

Escutcheons



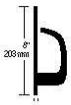
L Full face

Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)





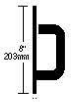
L Concealed

Specify by adding 'C' suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.

Material: Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 1 3/4" x 7/16" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)





N Escutcheon

Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.

Material: Heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze or stainless steel

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Size: 8" x 2 9/16" x 7/16" (203 mm x 65 mm x 11 mm)



Roses



A Wrought rose

2 1/8" (54 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



B Wrought rose

2 9/16" (65 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



C Wrought rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

Thumbturns

Choose from three variations of thumbturn locks that help you meet the demands of specialized commercial projects.



Hotel occupancy indicator 09-611

For lock function L9486P, this unit can be used with A or B roses. Requires a 1 3/8" (35 mm) cylinder for 1 3/4" (44 mm) doors. Specify finish when ordering separately.



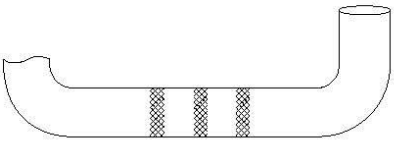
Optional EZ turn L583-363

Available for rose and escutcheon trim. Disability turn (ADA) option to standard thumbturn. Can be used with thumbturn-function L Series lock except L9463 and L463. Specify lock per L583-363 when ordering.



Coin turn

For lock function L9044 and L9444 with rose trim. Specify 09-509 and finish per L283-124 when ordering.



03 Lever shown

Products featuring a knurled surface will be indicated by adding the prefix "8" to the lever number. For example, L9050P 803A/03A.

Tactile warning (knurling)

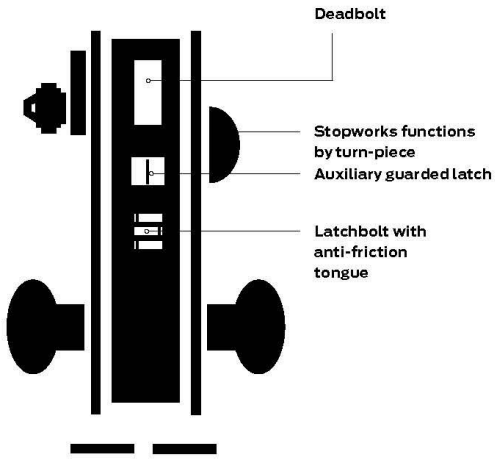
Schlage L Series commercial levers feature knurling only on the outside lever unless otherwise specified.

This feature is available on the following lever models:

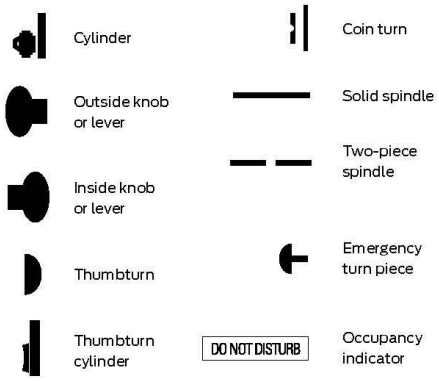
01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, 41, 42 and 93.

Lock functions

Lock components



Symbol key



Product identification guide

L/LV 9 4 5 3 P

Lock series
L = standard
LV = vandlgard

0 = dummy trim without lock case
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
1 = dummy trim
4 = with deadbolt

Function

Cylinder suffix
P = 6-pin full-face mortise cylinder with Schlage logo*
L = less full-face cylinder
C = concealed mortise cylinder
W = less concealed cylinder
R = full-size interchangeable core with Schlage logo
J = less full-size interchangeable core
F = full-size interchangeable core less Schlage logo
T = full-size construction core
BD = SFIC less core
BDC = disposable SFIC
GD = Everest patented SFIC
HD = construction SFIC

SFIC = Small Format (Best® style) Interchangeable Core
To order less Schlage logo, specify lock "with K510-612 faceplate."

LV = Vandlgard® function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.

Lock functions
ANSI A156.13, Series 1000



Schlage ANSI
L9010 **F01**
Passage latch

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side at all times. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9040 **F22**
LV9040
Bath/bedroom privacy lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) in access hole and rotate. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9044
LV9044
Privacy with coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Operating inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn or rotating outside cointurn unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws. Available with rose trim only. (Previously XL11-868)



L9440
LV9440 **F19**
Privacy with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn in access hole and rotate. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-761.)



Schlage ANSI
L9444
LV9444
Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx screws. Available with rose trim only. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-868)



L0170
Half dummy trim

Knob/lever on one side fixed by mounting bar.



L0172
Full dummy trim

Knob/lever on both sides fixed by mounting bar.



L9175
Half dummy trim with lock case

Fixed knob/lever on one side inoperable. Includes lock case and armored front. Options same as L9176 below.



L9176
Full dummy trim with lock case*

Fixed knob/lever on both sides. Includes lock case and blank armor front. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armored front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

*In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored Front Strike separately.

Lock functions

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI



L9050 **F04**
LV9050

Office and inner entry lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress.



L9056
LV9056

L9050 with automatic unlocking

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by rotating inside thumbturn. Outside knob/lever unlocked by key outside, thumbturn or closing door. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9070 **F05**
LV9070

Classroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. Unlocked from outside by key. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9076 **F06**
LV9076

Classroom holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080 **F07**
LV9080

Storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI



L9080EL
LV9080EL

Electrically locked (fail safe)

Outside knob/lever continuously locked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Switch or power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080EU
LV9080EU

Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

Outside knob/lever unlocked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9080EL-RX / LV9080EL-RX
L9080EU-RX / LV9080EU-RX

Request to exit (RX) electrified lock

Same as L9080EL and L9080EU functions. In addition, a micro-switch positioned inside the lock case monitors the retractor crank, and is actuated when rotation of the inside or outside knob/levers rotates the retractor hub. The switch signals the use of that opening to security systems, allowing a non-disruptive means of immediate egress. Specify per L283-263 with L functions, specify L283-239 with LV functions. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

Lock functions

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI



L9453 **F20**
LV9453

Entrance lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. When locked, key outside or knob/lever inside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is restored to vertical position. Throwing deadbolt automatically locks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9456 **F13**
LV9456

Corridor lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9465

Closet/storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.



L9473 **F21**

Dormitory/bedroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9480
LV9480

Storeroom lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by lever or knob inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-591)



L9485 x XL11-557

Prison function lock

Latch retracted by key outside or knob inside. Outside knob always free spinning. Deadbolt only thrown or retracted by guard's key. Inside knob becomes fixed when deadbolt is thrown. Prisoner's key only retracts latchbolt. Furnished standard with tamper-resistant Torx screws. Specify per XL11-557.

Schlage ANSI



L9485
LV9485

Faculty/hotel/restroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown all keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9486 **F15**
LV9486

Faculty/hotel/restroom lock "do not disturb" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "do not disturb" plate is displayed. All keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9486 x L583-375
LV9486 x L583-375

L9486 with "occupied" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed and all keys become inoperative except emergency keys. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-580)



L9496

Privacy with "occupied" indicator

Knob/lever retracts latchbolt from either side Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside (retraction by key required in the event of an emergency) or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever and displays "Occupied" plate. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-885)

* In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

Lock functions
Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI
L9060 F09
LV9060
Apartment entrance lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9071
LV9071
Classroom security lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9077
LV9077
Classroom security holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9082 F30
LV9082
Institution lock

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.



L9082EL
L9082EU
L9082 electrically locked or electrically unlocked both sides*

EL: Outside and inside knob or lever continually locked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure allows outside and inside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. EU: Outside and inside knob/lever unlocked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure keeps inside and outside knob/lever locked. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. (Previously XL11-452)

Lock functions
Double cylinder deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI
L9457
LV9457
Classroom security lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9466 F14
Store/utility room lock with deadbolt*

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side.



L9482 x XL11-943
LV9482 x XL11-943
Institution lock with deadbolt*

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-543.

In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

*Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Lock functions
Full mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI
L9460 **F17**
Cylinder x thumbturn lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9462 **F16**
Double cylinder lock*
Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



L9463
Classroom lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



L9464 **F18**
Cylinder lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



L9460 x XL11-635
L9460 with pull
Knob/lever both sides fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L9460 x XL11-886
Single cylinder deadlock with pull
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. No latch, but inside knob or lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



L9462 x XL11-886
Double cylinder deadlock with pull*
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



L9464 x XL11-886
Deadlock with pull
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.

Lock functions
Small mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI
L460 **E06071**
Cylinder x thumbturn lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L462 **E06061**
Double cylinder lock*
Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



L463 **E06091**
Classroom lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



L464 **E06081**
Cylinder lock
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



L480
Door bolt
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn from one side. No trim on opposite site.



L496
Deadbolt with "occupied" indicator
Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed.
(Previously XL11-911)

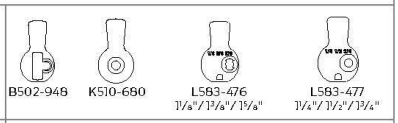
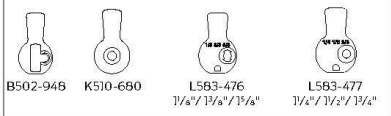
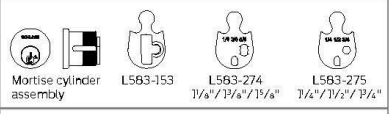
Schlage L Series universal transformation instructions

The L9050 universal case can be transformed into nine different functions* with just a few additional parts.

For some functions, additional parts are not necessary.

ANSI function	Function type	Function description
F04	 L9050 (w/thumbturn) office	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is made inoperative by a stop or other mechanical means other than key. When outside lever is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F01	 L9010 passage	Latchbolt operated by lever from either side at all times.
F05	 L9070 classroom	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is locked from outside by key or push button mechanism. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key or push button, and outside lever from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F07	 L9080 storeroom	Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. Outside lever always inoperative. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F09	 L9060 apartment entrance	Latchbolt operated by lever either side, except when made inoperative by key from inside. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F31	 L9080 (less outside cylinder) exit or communicating	Latchbolt operated by inside lever. Non-removable blank trim or no trim outside.
F32	 L9071 classroom security	Latchbolt retracted by lever either side except when outside lever is locked by key from inside or outside. When outside lever is locked latchbolt is retracted by key either side or by inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9080 (less outside lever) service	Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. No outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9080 (less inside trim) utility	Latchbolt retracted by key outside; outside lever always inoperative. No inside trim. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	 L9070 (less inside trim) closet	Latchbolt operated by lever on outside except when outside lever is locked from outside by key. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key from outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.

* Assumes Everest cylinders and L9050 as base function (L283-133 chassis/L9050LB distributor lock case) — only applies to sectional trim (not escutcheon).

Transformation instructions	Additional part(s)	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside or cylinder outside. Install chassis in the unlocked position.	No additional parts required.	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside. Replace clover leaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever or cylinder.	Mounting plate L283-150	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside and outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cam L583-153	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever on outside with L283-150 mounting plate; do not install inside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. Install inside trim on outside with L283-150 mounting plate.	Mounting plate L283-150	

Specifications

Handing:
L9000 Series lock bodies are field-reversible without disassembly. L400 Series locks are non-handed.

Door thickness:
1 3/4" (44 mm) standard. 1 3/8" (35 mm) to 2 1/2" (64 mm) optional. Over 2 1/2" (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. No escutcheon available for 1 3/4" (44 mm) doors standard. 2" to 2 3/8" (51 mm to 60 mm) optional. Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4".

Backset:
2 3/4" (70 mm) only.

Armored front:
L9000 Series: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) standard. 1 1/16" x 8" x 17/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) optional. L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

Case size:
L9000 Series: 4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm)
L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

Spacing:
Knob or lever to cylinder, 3 7/8" (98mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub, 2 11/16" (68mm).

Bolts:
1" (25mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt and 3/4" (19mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue.

Exposed trim:
Knobs: #41 and #42 heavy-duty wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel knobs match D Series knobs.

Levers: Forged brass or bronze and cast stainless steel. Designs available to match D Series levers.

93 Lever design: Extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel.

Mediterranean designs: Forged-brass lever and rose.

Escutcheons: L escutcheons are cold-forged brass or bronze and stainless steel. N escutcheons are heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze and stainless steel.

Trim combinations: Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob and lever with rose or escutcheon both sides.

Strike:
L9000 Series: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip to center with dust box standard. L400 Series: 1 1/8" x 3 5/8" (29 mm x 92 mm) with dust box.

Cylinder & keys:
6-pin Everest C123 keyway cylinder with two patented keys standard.

Keying options:
Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

Certifications

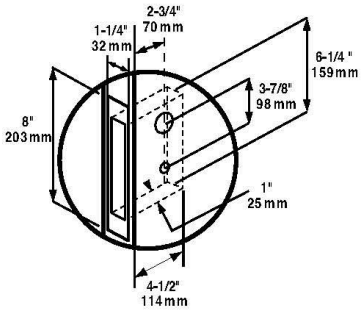
ANSI:
L9000: ANSI A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational and Security, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9007). With interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security.

With concealed shell cylinder: A156.13 Grade 1 Operational and Security. ANSI/ASTM F476-76 Grade 40, UL Listed. L400: ANSI A156.5 Grade 1.

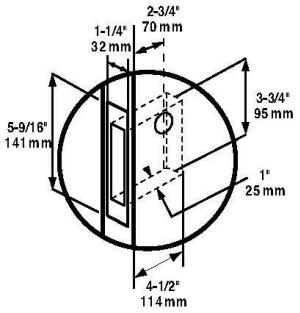
California State Reference Code:
(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with returns comply; levers return to within 1/2" of door face.

UL / cUL:
All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' by 10'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. Electrified functions are UL19X Listed for single-point locking applications. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

Door preparation for L9000 Series



Door preparation for L400 Series



How to order

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown.

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

1 Line item number
2 Quality
3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type

To order cylinder options, change "P" at the end of the model number as follows:



L9453**P** Standard

L9453**L** Less standard cylinder. For Primus cylinder, specify this option and order Primus cylinder separately.

L945**C** With temporary plastic construction cylinder. Double cylinder functions ordered less cylinder are furnished with these construction cylinders to maintain timing of key cams.



L9453**J** Prepared for full size interchangeable core, less core. For Primus core, specify this option and order Primus core separately.

L9453**R** With full-size conventional interchangeable core installed. Order control keys separately.

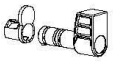
L9453**T** With full-size (temporary) construction core installed. Order all keys separately.



L9453**BD** Prepared for small format (Falcon, Best, etc.) interchangeable core (SFIC), less core.

L9453**GD** With Everest B Family restricted keyway small format core installed. Order control keys separately.

L9453**HD** With small format keyed brass construction core installed. Order all keys separately.



L9453**BDC** With small format disposable plastic construction core installed.

4/5 Outside design / finish. Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as "8" before lever design, e.g. 803. To specify complete design, combine the numeric knob or lever design with the alpha rose or escutcheon design. Example: 03L, 93A, 42B. When ordering Mediterranean design levers with L escutcheons, specify AST/00L, AVA/00L or MER/00L.

6/7 Inside design/finish. Leave blank if same as outside.

8 Hand. One hand per line item.

9 Front (use "Strike" field on Schlage form). Leave blank for standard armored front or enter number for narrow front.

10 Strike. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike. LLL = Less strike.

100 = 1"	114 = 1¼"	112 = 1½"	200 = 2"
118 = 1⅛"	138 = 1⅜"	134 = 1¾"	

11 Door thickness, if non-standard. Example: 200 = 2".

12 Extension, to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE).

13 Dimension for strike lip lengths. See strike page for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes.

14 Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting) and other special requirements.

Example

Line item	Qty	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ext	Dim	Additional details
			Des	Fin	Des	Fin							
1	50	L9453P	03A	626			RH		10-091				
2	50	L9453P	03A	626			LH		10-091				
3	10	L9040	03A	626			RH			138			
4	10	L9040	03A	626		625	LH	09-668		138			
5	50	L9456P	07L	626		625	RH	09-668					
6	50	L9456P	07L	626			LH						

Note: Schlage order forms are available at no charge by contacting your Allegion security & safety consultant or customer service.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

L909x Series

Electrified mortise



Overview

The Schlage L909x Series is the next generation of electrified mortise lock. The series utilizes the latest technology to offer tremendous utility and flexibility.

- Universal input voltage – accepts 12 or 24V DC for installation flexibility
- User selectable fail safe/fail secure – changing mode between EL and EU is as simple as flipping a switch on the lock case
- Low maximum current draw – 0.4amps - allows multiple locks on a single power supply
- Low holding current – 0.01 amps – produces minimal heat, eliminating "hot levers" in electrically locking applications and allowing reliable operation even in poorly ventilated wood doors
- All-new RX switch monitors the inside lever with enhanced detection level that balances security with lever sensitivity
- New modular RX design – RX can be added on at a later time without opening the lock case
- Standard Allegion Connect quick-connect Molex system (can be cut off if traditional wiring splicing preferred)
- UL listed for 3 hour fire door

Available functions

Models without deadbolt

- No cylinders
  - L9090: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9091: Both levers EL/EU
- Outside cylinder
  - L9092: Outside lever EL/EU*
  - L9093: Both levers EL/EU
- Inside and outside cylinders
  - L9094: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9095: Both levers EL/EU**

Deadbolt Models

- Outside cylinder, inside thumbturn
  - L9492: outside lever EL/EU
  - L9493: both levers EL/EU
- Inside and outside cylinders
  - L9494: Outside lever EL/EU
  - L9495: Both levers EL/EU

Available options

- Request to Exit (RX)
- Latchbolt Monitor (LX)
- Door Position Sensor (DPS) - *non-deadbolt functions* only
- Deadbolt Monitor (DM) - *deadbolt functions only*

*L9092 replaces L9080 EL/EU; **L9095 replaces L9082 EL/EU

Ordering instructions

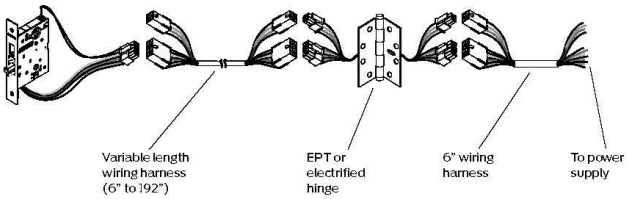
Order using standard Schlage order form as follows:

L Series mortise indicators				
Function + cylinder	Trim	Finish	Handing	Option code
L9092EUP	06A	626	RH	RX, LX, DPS

Lock specifications				
Function	L9090EL/EU, L9091EL/EU, L9092EL/EU, L9093EL/EU, L9094EL/EU, L9095EL/EU , L9492EL/EU, L9493EL/EU, L9494EL/EU, L9495EL/EU (see front of datasheet for model details) Specifying EL or EU provides the factory pre-set position; setting can easily be changed by moving a switch on the lock case.			
Cylinder	P (Everest 29 standard cylinder) L (Less cylinder) R (Everest 29 FSIC) Leave cylinder code blank if cylinder not applicable	J (Less FSIC) T (Construction FSIC) GD (Everest 29 SFIC)	BD (Less SFIC) BDC (Disposable SFIC) HD (Construction SFIC)	
Trim	Standard levers: 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, ACC, AST, LAT, LON, MER, OME Decorative levers: M51, M52, M53, M54, M55, M56, M57, M61, M62, M63, M81, M82, M83, M84, M85 Sectional (rose) designs: A, B, C, AVA (AST lever only), MER (MER lever only). Escutcheon designs: L and N.			
Finish	605 Bright brass 606 Satin brass 609 Satin brass, blackened 612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze 619 Satin nickel 625 Bright chrome 626 Satin chrome	626AM Satin chrome anti-microbial 629 Bright stainless steel 630 Satin stainless steel	630AM Satin stainless steel anti-microbial 643e Aged bronze
Handing	LH (Left Hand) LR (Left Hand Reverse)	RH (Right Hand) RR (Right Hand Reverse)		
Option	RX (Request to Exit), LX (Latchbolt Monitor), DPS (Door Position Sensor, available non-deadbolt models), DM (Deadbolt Monitor, available deadbolt models). See pricebook for additional lock options. Note: Messaging indicators are not available for the L909x Series			

Allegion Connect

The L909x Series electrified mortise comes standard with Allegion Connect, a factory-installed Molex connector system that utilizes quick-connect harnesses and hinges for simplified installation and maintenance. Alternately, the connector can be cut off and the lock installed with traditional wire splicing methods. Note that the Allegion Connect harnesses and hinges are sold separately.



Allegion Connect cables	**Door type**	
	Hollow metal	Wood
6" wire harness	Con-6	Con-6P
12" wire harness	Con-12	Con-12P
26" wire harness	Con-26	Con-26P
32" wire harness	Con-32	Con-32P
38" wire harness	Con-38	Con-38P
44" wire harness	Con-44	Con-44P
50" wire harness	Con-50	Con-50P
192" wire harness	Con-192	Con-192P
6" extension to power supply	Con-6W	Con-6W

Note: Harness for hollow metal doors have connectors both ends; wood door harness comes w/connector on one-end with crimped pins on other w/attachable connector (required in wood doors due to more narrow cable raceway)

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a $2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit **www.allegion.com.**

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ SCHLAGE ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

ALLEGION

© 2015 Allegion
010531, Rev. 11/15
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION™

SCHLAGE

L Series mortise indicators



Overview

The 180 degree visibility indicator for the Schlage L Series mortise lock offers unparalleled visibility and flexibility. The unique features of the indicator make it ideally suited for classroom security applications as well as traditional occupied/vacant applications.

The L Series indicator features:

- 2" x ½" display for easy viewing at a distance
- 180° windows for visibility at any angle
- High-mount placement for quick assessment during emergency lockdown
- High contrast colors (white/red, black/white) for ease of reading
- Choice of four text and/or symbol messages
- Available for over 30 functions, for inside or outside of door
- Available in Sectional trim or N Escutcheon trim

N escutcheon indicators



Sectional indicators



Note: Indicators used on cylinder functions will require an additional door preparation hole.
Sectional trim requires two mounting screws into door. Please reference product templates for details.

Available messages and option codes



Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

Note: indicators available for inside or outside only; not possible to have an indicator on both inside and outside trim

Ordering instructions

To order an indicator as part of a new lock, specify the option code corresponding to the desired message (locked/unlocked, occupied/vacant, etc) and desired trim placement (inside or outside) at the end of the lock order. Order from Schlage using the standard order form as shown below. Please see pricebook for "retrofit kits" that allow indicator upgrades to installed Schlage L Series mortise locks.

L Series mortise indicators				
Function + cylinder	Trim	Finish	Handing	Option code
L9050P	06A	626	RH	L283-721

Lock specifications				
Function	Available with inside indicator: L/LV9040, 9044, 9050, 9056, 9060, 9071, 9440, 9444, 9456, 9457, 9458, 9460, 9462, 9463, 9466, 9473, 9480, 9485, 9350, 9371, 460, 462, 463, 480			
	Available with outside indicator: L/LV9040, 9044, 9050, 9056, 9060, 9070, 9071, 9440, 9444, 9456, 9457, 9458, 9460, 9462, 9463, 9464, 9465, 9466, 9473, 9480, 9485, 9350, 9370, 9371, 460, 462, 463, 464			
Cylinder	P (Everest 29 standard cylinder) L (Less cylinder)	R (Everest 29 FSIC) J (Less FSIC) T (Construction FSIC)	GD (Everest 29 SFIC) BD (Less SFIC) BDC (Disposable SFIC) HD (Construction SFIC)	
	Leave cylinder code blank if cylinder not applicable			
Trim	Standard levers: 01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, ACC, AST, LAT, LON, MER, OME			
	Decorative levers: M51, M52, M53, M54, M55, M56, M57, M61, M62, M63, M81, M82, M83, M84, M85			
	A, B, or C Sectional (Rose) design or N Escutcheon, AVA (AST lever only) and MER (MER lever only) also available.			
Finish	605 Bright brass 606 Satin brass 609 Satin brass, blackened	619 Satin nickel 625 Bright chrome 626 Satin chrome	626AM Satin chrome anti-microbial 629 Bright stainless steel 630 Satin stainless steel	630AM Satin stainless steel anti-microbial 643e Aged bronze
Handing	LH (Left Hand) LR (Left Hand Reverse)	RH (Right Hand) RR (Right Hand Reverse)		
Option	Specify indicator option code from table at top of page for desired message and placement Note: Can only specify an indicator for inside or outside trim; not possible to have indicators on both sides			
Ordering examples	L9050P 03N 626 RH L283-711	Office function w/Escutcheon locked/unlocked indicator on inside (thumbturn side) of door		
	L9050P 06A 626 RH L283-721	Office function w/Sectional locked/unlocked indicator on outside (cylinder side) of door		

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a $2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit **www.allegion.com.**

aptiQ ■ LCN ■ SCHLAGE ■ STEELCRAFT ■ VON DUPRIN

ALLEGION

© 2015 Allegion
010453, Rev. 05/15
www.allegion.com/us

SCHLAGE



Grade 1, mortise locks

L Series

Overview

The Schlage® L Series has long been the benchmark for Grade 1 mortise locks. Beyond strength and security – it offers flexibility to meet most needs. Sixty-one mechanical functions include ten non-levered small- and large-case deadbolt functions and nine electrified functions that are regularly used as part of electronic access control systems. L Series locks have the ability to suite across electronic, tubular, exit trim, and multi-point locks to integrate seamlessly into any environment. The series features an array of security options including 180-degree visibility status indicators and support for multiple keyway families and cylinder types including Primus® XP high-security cylinders.

Finishes



605
Bright Brass



606
Satin Brass



609
Antique Brass



612 [1]
Satin Bronze



613 [1]
Oil Rubbed Bronze



619
Satin Nickel



622
Matte Black



625
Bright Chrome



626
Satin Chrome



626AM
Satin Chrome, Antimicrobial



629 [2]
Bright Stainless



630 [2]
Satin Stainless



630AM [2]
Satin Stainless, Antimicrobial



643e
Aged Bronze

[1] Available on standard levers only, not available on Latitude, Longitude, Accent, Asti, or Merano
[2] Not available on Accent, Asti, or Merano

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

M Collection decorative lever styles[1]



M51
851 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M52 (Broadway)
852 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[3]



M61
- Handed



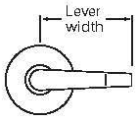
M62 [2]
- Handed

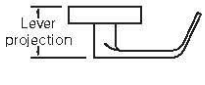


M63
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	3.2"
M52	4.5"	3"
M53	4.35"	3.2"
M54	4.35"	2.75"
M55	4.3"	3"
M56	4.6"	3"
M57	4.5"	2.9"
M61	4.5"	3.2"
M62	4.5"	2.7"
M63	4.5"	3.2"





[1] M Collection not available in 612 and 613 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.
[3] Available in 629, 630, and 630AM only.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

M Collection decorative lever styles[1]



M81 (Boardwalk)
881 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1
8ME1 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



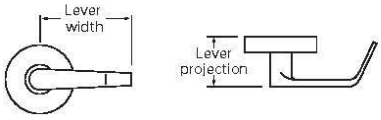
ME2
8ME2 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



ME3
8ME3 - Milled tactile warning

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M81	4.8"	2.9"
M82	4.8"	2.9"
M83	4.6"	2.9"
M84	5.1"	3"
M85	4.9"	3.3"
ME1	5.5"	3"
ME2	5.2"	2.8"
ME3	5.1"	3.2"



Return to door meets 1/2" requirement for all levers shown on this page.

[1] M Collection not available in 612 and 613 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.
[3] Available in 629, 630, and 630AM only.

ME1, ME2 and ME3 ergonomic levers designed with Gensler as product design consultant.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Standard lever and knob styles



01
801 - Milled tactile warning



02
802 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



03 (Tubular)
803 - Knurled tactile warning [2]



05
805 - Milled tactile warning



06 (Rhodes)
806 - Milled tactile warning



07 (Athens)
807 - Milled tactile warning



12
812 - Milled tactile warning
- Handed



17 (Sparta)
817 - Milled tactile warning



18
818 - Milled tactile warning

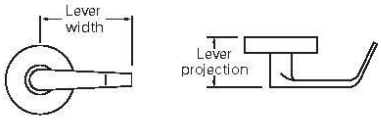


ACC (Accent)[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	3.875"	2.688"
02	4.75"	2.813"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.875"
06	4.625"	2.5"
07	4.625"	2.875"
12	4.625"	3.063"
17	4.75"	3"
18	4.875"	2.688"
ACC	4.125"	3.125"

Return to door meets 1/2" requirement for 03, 06 and 17 levers.



[1] Not available in 612, 613, 629, or 630 finishes.
[2] Knurled tactile warning available on 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 630 finishes only.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Standard lever and knob styles



AST (Asti)[1]
- Handed



LAT (Latitude)[2]



LON (Longitude)[2]



MER (Merano)[1]
- Handed



OME (Omega)



41

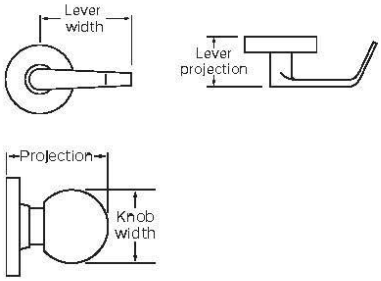


42

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
AST	4"	2.625"
LAT	4.75"	2.563"
LON	4.875"	2.563"
MER	4"	3.125"
OME	5.063"	3.313"
41	2.211"	2.34"
42	2.132"	2.538"

Return to door meets1/2" requirement for Longitude and Omega levers.



[1] Not available in 612, 613, 629, or 630 finishes.
[2] Not available in 612 or 613 finishes.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Escutcheons



L full face
Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



L concealed
Specify by adding 'C' cylinder suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



N full face
Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.

Roses



A rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



B rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.



C rose
Available for use on all L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



AVA rose
Available for use on AST lever only. Specify by adding "AVA" after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

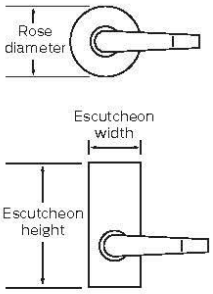


MER rose
Available for use on MER lever only. Specify by adding "MER" after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

Dimensions

Rose	Diameter
A	2.125"
B	2.562"
C	2.625"
AVA	2.625"
MER	2.625"

Escutcheon	Width	Height
L full face	1.75"	7.9375"
L concealed	1.75"	7.9375"
N full face	2.5"	7.875"



ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Thumbturns



Standard turn
09-544



Large ADA thumbturn
09-509 x L583-363
Not available with L9463 and L463

Indicators



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Colnturn



Emergency key



Cylinder



Thumbturn



Colnturn



Emergency key



Standard for lock functions L9486, L9496 and L496, used with A or B roses only. Available messages: "OCCUPIED", "DO NOT DISTURB" or "LOCKED".

	Locked Unlocked	Occupied Unoccupied	Do Not Disturb	
Inside trim	L283-711	L283-712	L283-713	L283-714
Outside trim	L283-721	L283-722	L283-723	L283-724

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Ligature-resistant solutions



SL1 [1,2]



SK1 [1,2]



HSLR [2,3]
- Handed

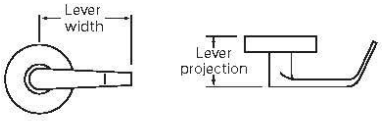
Specifications and certifications

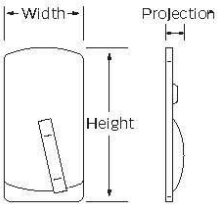
	SL1	SK1	HSLR
Accepted by OHM	■	■	■
ADA compliant	■	-	■
Suitable for:			
High risk areas	-	■	■
Medium risk areas	■	■	■
Low risk areas	■	■	■

Caution: Cone shaped door knobs and thumbturns do not compliant with ADA requirements for graspability.

Dimensions

	Width	Height	Projection
SL1	4.5"		3.13"
SK1	3.125"		2.3125"
HSLR	6"	13.17"	2.27"





[1] Only available in 630 and 630AM finishes.
[2] Not available with Vandlgard option.
[3] Only available in 630 finish.

ALLEGION

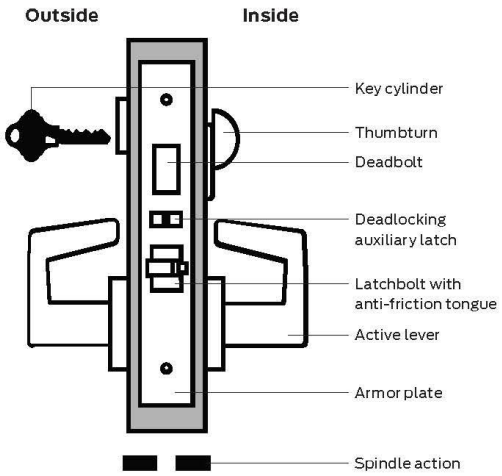
SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks

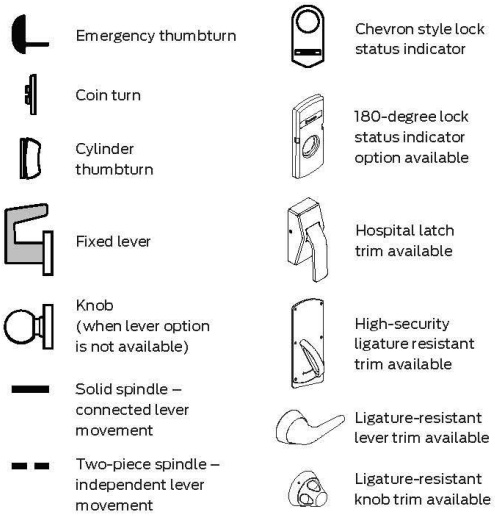
L Series

Mechanical lock functions

Legend



Key



Product identification guide

LV9460 with XL11-635

Lock series and function code
L = standard
LV = Vandlgard® option
LM = multi-latch
LMV = multi-latch with Vandlgard

0 = no lock case (dummy trim)
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
1 = dummy trim
4 = with deadbolt

Function code

Functions requiring special ordering nomenclature



Vandlgard® protection available on functions noted with an "LV" option.

The Vandlgard feature available on many functions allows the outside lever to rotate freely down when in a locked state. This limits the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the lever helping to prevent damage to internal components.

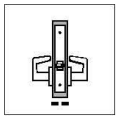
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed functions

Schlage L9010 — **ANSI** F01



Passage latch



- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Schlage L9025 — **ANSI** F31

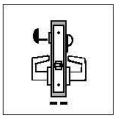


Exit or communicating lock

- No outside trim; lever (or knob) only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from inside only
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

When ordering, specify door handing.

Schlage L/LV9040 — **ANSI** F22



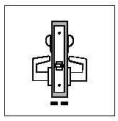
Bath/bedroom privacy lock



- Emergency thumbturn access outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- To unlock from outside, remove access hole cover, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) and rotate
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch trim not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9040 with XL11-446 — **ANSI** -



Privacy with thumbturn both sides

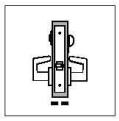


- Thumbturn both sides; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating either thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating either thumbturn unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose or L escutcheon trim only.

To order, specify function and note XL11-446 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9044 — **ANSI** -



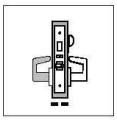
Privacy with coin turn outside



- Coin turn outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt only
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by rotating outside coin turn or inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating outside coin turn unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9412 with XL11-907 — **ANSI** -



Exit lock with deadbolt

- Lever (or knob) only-outside; thumbturn inside with lever; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-907 as a special option.

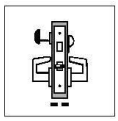
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed functions

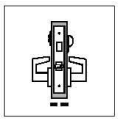
Schlage L/LV9440 — **ANSI** F19



Privacy with deadbolt

- Emergency thumbturn access outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by rotating inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- To unlock from outside, remove access hole cover, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) and rotate
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Schlage L/LV9444 — **ANSI** -



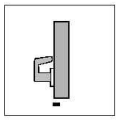
Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside

- Coin turn outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by rotating inside thumbturn or outside coin turn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Non-keyed dummy functions

Schlage L0170 — **ANSI** -



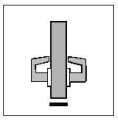
Half dummy trim

- Lever (or knob) only-one side; no armor front or mortise case
- Lever always fixed

Note: Available in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Do not use on hollow core wood doors. All metal door applications require reinforcement.

Ordering: Specify door handing. Additionally, when ordering with escutcheon trim, an inside escutcheon with through bolts will be provided.

Schlage L0172 — **ANSI** -



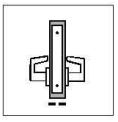
Full dummy trim

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; no armor front or mortise case
- Both levers always fixed

Note: Available in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Do not use on hollow core wood doors. All metal door applications require reinforcement.

Ordering: In a double-door application where dummy is used as the strike, order 10-091 armored front strike separately.

Schlage L9110 with XL11-741 — **ANSI** -



Full dummy trim with active levers

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Both levers always active

Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

To order, specify function and note XL11-741 as a special option. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

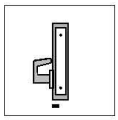
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed dummy functions

Schlage L9175 — **ANSI** -



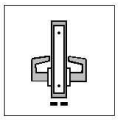
Half dummy trim with lock case

- Lever (or knob) only-one side; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Lever always fixed

Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

Door handing must be specified. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

Schlage L9176 — **ANSI** -



Full dummy trim with lock case

- Levers (or knobs) only-both sides; blank armor front without latchbolt
- Both levers always fixed

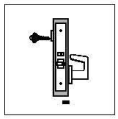
Note: Includes blank armor front and lock case.

May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armor front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

Ordering: In a double-door application where dummy is used as the strike, order 10-091 armored front strike separately.

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L9026 — **ANSI** -



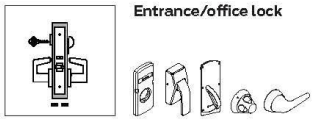
Exit lock with cylinder

- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from inside at all times
- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose or L escutcheon trim only.

When ordering, specify door handing.

Schlage L/LV9050 — **ANSI** F04



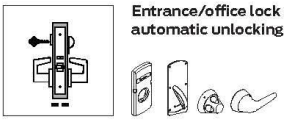
Entrance/office lock

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Caution: Outside lever remains inoperative until thumbturn is returned to vertical or unlocked by key.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9056
L/LV9056 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Entrance/office lock with automatic unlocking

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt; XL13-439 option also allows key override of thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside thumbturn unlocks outside lever; turning inside lever retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lock-out
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

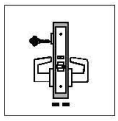
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9070 — **ANSI** F05



Classroom lock

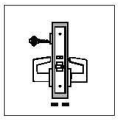


- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9076 — **ANSI** F06



Classroom holdback lock



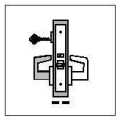
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Rotate inside lever while turning key 360° to activate retracted latch holdback feature; to deactivate, reverse key rotation 360°
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9080 — **ANSI** F07



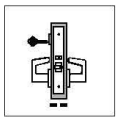
Storeroom lock



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9081 — **ANSI** -



Accessible storeroom lock

- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key outside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside inserted and turned 280° unlocks allowing outside lever to retract latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

When ordering, specify door handing.

ALLEGION

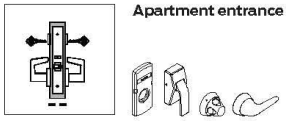
SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9060 — **ANSI** F09

Apartment entrance lock



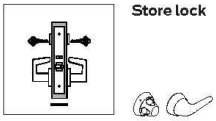
- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key inside; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot lock or unlock outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key inside retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key inside.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9066 with XL11-897 — **ANSI** -

Store lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Both levers are made inoperative by key from either side
- Key use on either side unlocks both levers and retracts latchbolt

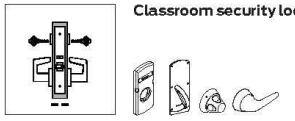
Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order, specify function and note XL11-897 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9071 — **ANSI** F32

Classroom security lock



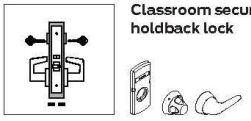
- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key on either side unlocks outside lever and retracts latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9077 — **ANSI** -

Classroom security holdback lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot unlock outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts latchbolt; key inside retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotate inside lever while turning key 360° to activate retracted latch holdback feature; to deactivate, reverse key rotation 360°
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

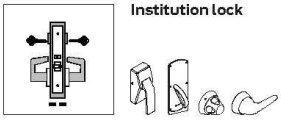
Note: Outside lever remains inoperative until unlocked by key inside.

Note: Locks with holdback feature are not UL listed. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9082 — **ANSI** F30

Institution lock



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Both levers (or knobs) always fixed; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key on either side retracts latchbolt

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

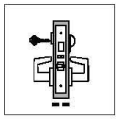
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9453 — **ANSI** F20



Entrance/office lock with deadbolt

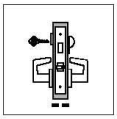


- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside; rotating thumbturn 20° locks outside lever only; rotating thumbturn 90° also throws deadbolt; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, however, outside lever remains locked
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt and latchbolt; outside lever unlocked when thumbturn is returned to vertical position
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

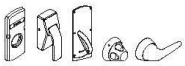
Caution: Egress without fully rotating the thumbturn to vertical position can result in lock-out situations.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9456 L/LV9456 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** F13



Corridor lock with deadbolt



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside or by inside thumbturn; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L9460 with XL11-635 — **ANSI** -



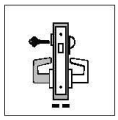
Cylinder x thumbturn deadbolt with fixed levers



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt only
- Both levers (or knobs) always fixed
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

To order, specify function and note XL11-635 as a special option.

Schlage L9460 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



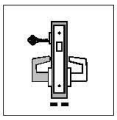
Cylinder x thumbturn deadbolt with inside active lever



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9464 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



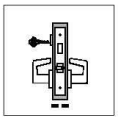
Single cylinder deadbolt with inside active lever



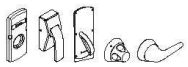
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9465 — **ANSI** -



Closet/storeroom lock



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside

Caution: Deadbolt locks with outside key retraction only can result in situations where occupants can be locked in.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

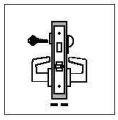
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

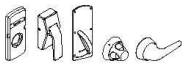
Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L9473 — **ANSI** F21



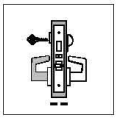
Dormitory/bedroom lock



- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side at all times
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9480 L/LV9480 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Storeroom lock with deadbolt

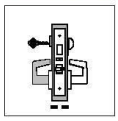


- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, however, outside lever remains locked; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

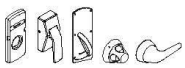
Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L/LV9485 L/LV9485 with XL13-439 — **ANSI** -



Faculty/hotel restroom lock with deadbolt



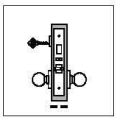
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but does not retract deadbolt unless using an emergency key (sold separately); XL13-439 option allows emergency key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Not available in SFIC or Everest SL formats.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Schlage L9485 with XL11-557 — **ANSI** -



Prison function lock

- Key cylinder outside with knob; knob only-inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside knob always free spinning; latchbolt retracted by inside knob
- Inside knob is made inoperative (fixed) when deadbolt is thrown by guard key outside
- Guard key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks inside knob; in unlocked state use of prisoner's key outside retracts latchbolt only

Note: Available with knobs in rose or N escutcheon trim only. Tamper-resistant Torx screws standard.

To order, specify function and note XL11-557 as a special option.

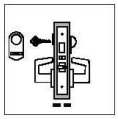
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9486 -
L/LV9486 with XL13-439



Faculty/hotel restroom lock with chevron indicator



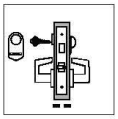
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; latchbolt retracted by inside lever; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "DO NOT DISTURB"
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but does not retract deadbolt unless using an emergency key (sold separately); XL13-439 option allows emergency key to retract deadbolt and latchbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Not available in SFIC or Everest SL formats; hospital latch trim not available with Vandlgard option.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

Available with A or B roses only; to order chevron indicator with "OCCUPIED" message specify L583-375.

Schlage **ANSI**
L/LV9496 -
L/LV9496 with XL13-439



Corridor lock with chevron indicator

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key outside or by inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "OCCUPIED"; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside lever; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Available in rose trim only.

To order with key override, specify function and note XL13-439 as a special option.

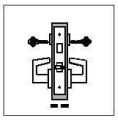
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

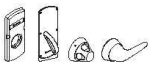
Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Double cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage L/LV9457 — **ANSI** F33



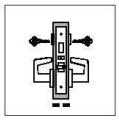
Classroom security lock with deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key either side retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9458 — **ANSI** F34



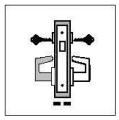
Classroom security lock with deadbolt and auxiliary latch



- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Outside lever is made inoperative when deadbolt is thrown by key from either side; Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key either side retracts both latchbolt and deadbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L9462 with XL11-886 — **ANSI** -



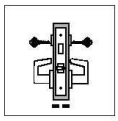
Double cylinder deadbolt with active inside lever



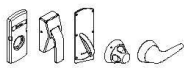
- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt only
- Outside lever (or knob) always fixed; inside lever always active
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- Rotating inside lever retracts deadbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

To order, specify function and note XL11-886 as a special option.

Schlage L9466 — **ANSI** F14



Utility room/storeroom lock

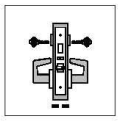


- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt and latchbolt
- Latchbolt retracted by lever (or knob) from either side
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Schlage L/LV9482 x XL11-543 — **ANSI** -



Institutional lock with deadbolt

- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Both levers always fixed; Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- Key on either side retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

To order, specify function and note XL11-543 as a special option.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Mortise deadbolt functions

Schlage L9460 — **ANSI** F17



Cylinder x thumbturn mortise deadbolt



Schlage L460 — **ANSI** E06071



Cylinder x thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9462 — **ANSI** F16



Double cylinder mortise deadbolt



Schlage L462 — **ANSI** E06061



Double cylinder small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder both sides, no levers (or knobs); deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side

Caution: Double cylinder locks on any door, in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9463 — **ANSI** F29



Cylinder x cylinder thumbturn mortise deadbolt



Schlage L463 — **ANSI** E06091



Cylinder x cylinder thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; cylinder thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside
- Rotating inside thumbturn retracts deadbolt but cannot project it

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L9464 — **ANSI** F18



Cylinder only mortise deadbolt



Schlage L464 — **ANSI** E06081



Cylinder only small case mortise deadbolt



- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; no interior trim; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key

Note: L9000 mortise deadbolts available in L escutcheon or sectional trim only.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L480 — **ANSI** -



Thumbturn only small case mortise deadbolt



- No outside trim; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by rotating inside thumbturn

Note: When ordered with indicator, the indicator is applied to the thumbturn side.

Note: L400 small case not available with escutcheon trim.

Schlage L496 — **ANSI** -



Cylinder x thumbturn small case mortise deadbolt with chevron indicator

- Key cylinder only, no lever (or knob) outside; thumbturn only, no lever inside; deadbolt only
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn, when thrown-indicator message changes from blank to "OCCUPIED"

ALLEGION

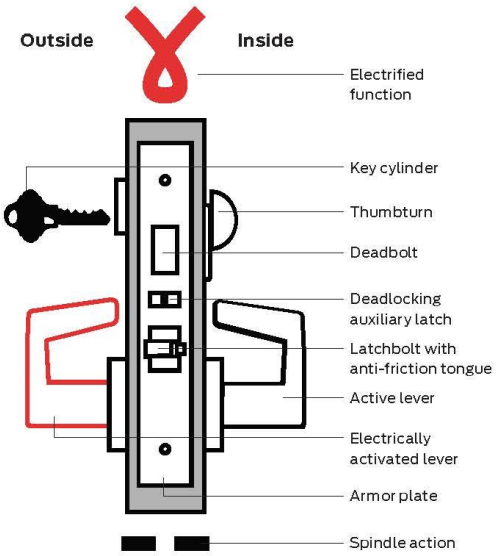
SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks

L Series

Wired electrified lock functions

Legend



Key


Fixed lever

Solid spindle – connected lever movement

Two-piece spindle – independent lever movement


Hospital latch trim available


High-security ligature resistant trim available


Ligature-resistant lever trim available


Ligature-resistant knob trim available

Available electrified options include:

RX Request to Exit
LX Latch bolt monitor
DPS Door Position Switch
DM Deadbolt monitor (DM)

Product identification guide

LV9492EL with XL13-439

Lock series and function code
L = standard
LV = Vandlgard® option
LM = multi-latch
LMV = multi-latch with Vandlgard

0 = no lock case (dummy trim)
9 = functions with lock case

0 = no deadbolt
4 = with deadbolt

Function code

Electrified functions
EL = electrically locked
EU = electrically unlocked

Functions requiring special ordering nomenclature



Vandlgard® protection available on functions noted with an "LV" option.

The Vandlgard feature available on many functions allows the outside lever to rotate freely down when in a locked state. This limits the ability of vandals to apply excessive force to the lever helping to prevent damage to internal components.

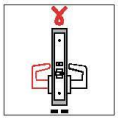
ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Non-keyed electrified functions

Schlage L/LV9090EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, no cylinder



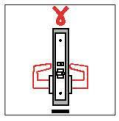
- Levers (or knobs) only both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9091EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, no cylinder



- Levers (or knobs) only both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

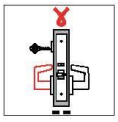
Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Keyed non-deadbolt electrified functions

Schlage L/LV9092EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder



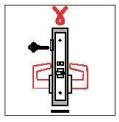
- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9093EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder



- Key cylinder outside with lever (or knob); lever only-inside; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key outside retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

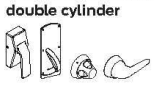
Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9095EL/EU — **ANSI** -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, double cylinder



- Key cylinder both sides; latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Key on either side retracts latchbolt but cannot change the normal locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC.

Note: Hospital latch and ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Deadbolt electrified functions

Schlage L/LV9492EL/EU
L/LV9492EL/EU with XL13-439
ANSI -



Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt

- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9493EL/EU
L/LV9493EL/EU with XL13-439
ANSI -



Electrically locking/unlocking both levers, outside cylinder, inside thumbturn with deadbolt

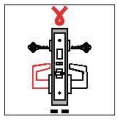
- Key cylinder outside; thumbturn inside; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or by inside thumbturn; XL13-439 option allows key to retract deadbolt overriding thumbturn if being held in locked position
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When unlocked, rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9494EL/EU
ANSI -



Electrically locking/ unlocking outside lever, double cylinder with deadbolt

- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: outside lever (or knob) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows outside lever to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode outside lever is locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of outside lever
- Rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

Schlage L/LV9495EL/EU
ANSI -



Electrically locking/ unlocking both levers, double cylinder with deadbolt

- Key cylinder both sides; deadbolt, latchbolt and deadlocking auxiliary latch
- Powered state: both levers (or knobs) continuously locked (EL mode) or unlocked (EU mode); Vandlgard® option allows both levers to rotate freely down while locked
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side
- When power is removed (or power fails): in EL mode either lever will retract latchbolt; in EU mode both levers are locked; deadbolt projection is independent of electrically locked or unlocked state of either lever
- When unlocked, rotating inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt

Note: Auto detects 12 or 24V DC; supplied deadbolt monitor allows option to prevent ingress with card use when deadbolt is thrown.

Note: Ligature-resistant trims not available with Vandlgard option.

Ordering: Case-mounted switch allows field selectable EL/EU setting however, when ordering, please specify EL or EU.

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Cylinders

Conventional mortise cylinder options	
P6	6-pin cylinder (default) with Schlage logo
P	6-pin cylinder, keyed 5
Z	Everest SL cylinder, 7-pin (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
L	Less full face cylinder
C6	Concealed mortise, 6-pin
C	Concealed mortise, 6-pin cylinder, keyed 5
W	Less concealed mortise cylinder

Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) mortise cylinder options	
R	6-pin FSIC with Schlage logo
M	Everest SL FSIC, 7-pin (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
J	Less FSIC
F	6-pin FSIC less Schlage logo
T	Refundable FSIC construction core

Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) mortise cylinder options	
G	7-pin SFIC (A2 pinning) with Schlage logo
B	Less SFIC
BDC	Disposable SFIC construction core
H	Refundable SFIC construction core

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Chassis	
Case material	CRS with zinc dichromate plating
Case size	L9000 Series: 4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm) L400 Series: 4 7/16" x 3 5/8" x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)
Spacing	Knob or lever to cylinder: 3 7/8" (98 mm); Knob or lever to thumbturn hub: 2 11/16" (68 mm)
Door thickness	Standard: 1 3/4" (44 mm) Optional: 1 3/8" (35 mm) Over 1 3/4" (44 mm) specify door thickness and position in door EE, EI, EO, ED

Trim	
Handing	L9000 Series: Field-reversible without disassembly L400 Series: Non-handed
Lever/knob	Lever designs: forged brass and cast stainless steel Knob designs: heavy-duty wrought brass or stainless steel
Rose/ escutcheon	L full face and concealed: Cold-forged brass and stainless steel N full face: Heavy wrought reinforced brass and stainless steel Roses: A ,B, C: wrought brass and stainless steel; AVA and MER: forged brass
Combinations	Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob/lever combinations. Roses cannot be combined with escutcheons.

Latch	
Backset	2 3/4" (70 mm) only
Armor	L9000 Series Standard: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) Optional: 1 1/16" x 8" x 7/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) L400 Series: Standard: 1 1/4" x 5 9/16" x 7/32" (32 mm x 141 mm x 6 mm)
Latch	3/4" (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue
Deadbolt	1" (25 mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt
Strike	L9000 Series Standard: ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip with dust box Optional: Extended lip strike options (7/8", 1", 1 1/2", 1 3/4", 2") L400 Series Standard: 1 1/8" x 3 1/2" (29 mm x 89 mm) with dust box Optional: 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) with dust box

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Keying	
Cylinder format	6-pin Conventional mortise cylinder (standard); also available in concealed mortise cylinder, FSIC, SFIC and 7-pin SL cylinder formats plus less cylinder options. Two nickel silver cut keys per lock.
Keyway	Patented Everest 29 S123 (standard); also available in open, restricted, and Primus XP security levels with available master keying and construction keying.
Wired electrified	
Input voltage	12V or 24V DC
Operating mode	Fail Safe or Fail Secure via switch on chassis
Current draw	0.23 amps maximum; 0.01 amps holding
Request to Exit	Rating: 3A @ 125V AC/2A @ 30V DC. Available on all L909x and L949x electrified functions. Also available option for the following mechanical functions: L9010/25/26/50/56/70/71/80 and L9453/56/58/65/66/80/85/96.
Latch bolt monitor	Available on all L909x and L949x electrified and L9010/25/26/50/56/70/71/80/82 and L9453/56/65/66/80/85/96 mechanical functions.
Door position sensor	Available on L909x electrified and L9010/25/26/80/82 mechanical functions
Deadbolt monitor	Standard on L949x electrified and L9453/56/57/58/80/85/96 mechanical functions
Warranty	
	3-year limited mechanical and 1-year limited electromechanical
Certifications	
ANSI/BHMA	L/LV9000: ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2017 Series 1000, Grade 1 operational and security; with FSIC Grade 1 operational/Grade 2 security; with SFIC Grade 1 operational/Grade 3 security L400: ANSI/BHMA A156.36-2010, Grade 1
ICC	Complies with ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
UL/cUL	UL 10C and CAN/ULC-S104 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9077) Electrified functions are UL/ULC Listed for single-point locking applications UL 437 Listed when using UL 437 Primus cylinder L400 UL Listed Auxiliary Lock for 3-hour fire door

ALLEGION

SCHLAGE

Grade 1, mortise locks
L Series

Specifications

Certifications	
UL 294	UL 294 Access Control Performance Levels: Destructive Attack, Level 1; Line Security, Level 1; Standby Power, Level 1; Endurance, Level IV (with DM, or LX, Endurance, Level I). ULC-S319 Class III (L909x and L949x functions only)
CA Fire Code	All levers with a return to door of ½" (64 mm) or less comply (Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)
Building codes	Miami-Dade NOA and Florida Building Commission listings Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) for impact and non-impact applications
Federal	BAA compliant, all functions

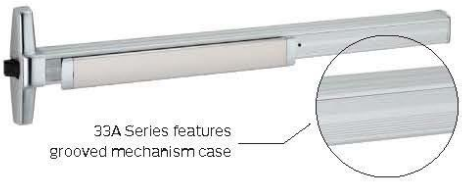
© 2023 Allegion
013141, Rev. 01/2023
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices

33A/35A Series





Overview

The 33A/35A Series is a narrow stile push pad device popular for its vast application coverage. With many field configurable and upgradeable solutions available, it's easy to enhance the functionality of an existing device. Mechanical and electronic options include quiet electric latch retraction, delayed and controlled egress, concealed vertical cables and security indicators. It's one way Von Duprin® protects its customers' investments long into the future.

Device types



Rim device



27A Surface mounted vertical rod device [1]



47A Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" throw[1]
48A Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" top, 1 1/2" bottom throw



49A Concealed vertical cable device [2]



50AWDC Concealed vertical cable wood door device

[1] Also available less bottom rod (LBR)
[2] Also available less bottom latch (LBL)

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Finishes


605
Bright Brass


606
Satin Brass


612
Satin Bronze


619
Satin Nickel


622
Matte Black

625
Bright Chrome


626
Satin Chrome


626AM
Satin Chrome,
Antimicrobial


628
Aluminum, Clear
Anodized


630
Satin Stainless


630AM
Satin Stainless,
Antimicrobial


643e
Aged Bronze


693
Black


710
Dark Brown,
Anodized

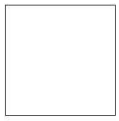
Due to the many variations in monitors and printers, color samples may appear different than the physical product. Contact your local sales representative for a physical color sample.

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim functions



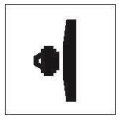
EO No outside trim
- Exit only



DT Dummy trim
- Pull when dogged (not recommended for fire device)



NL Night latch
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim cylinder



NLOP Night latch
- Key retracts latchbolt, optional pull required



L Lever
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever
- Electrified lever operation available



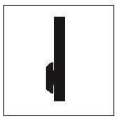
LBE Lever, blank escutcheon
- Always operable (no cylinder)



LDT Lever, dummy trim
- Pull when dogged



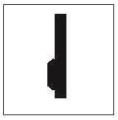
T Thumbturn
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



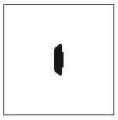
TBE Thumbturn, blank escutcheon
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder)



TL Turn lever
- Key locks and unlocks (use with DT trim)
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TLBE Turn lever, blank escutcheon
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



TLOP Turn lever, optional pull

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim styles


386


388


360L


360T


374T x 386DT


374T/376T x 8190 10"


388 x 550DT


360T x 550DT


388 x 8190 10"


360T x 8190 10"


392-6

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Trim styles

Dimensions

Trim style	Base width	Base height	Projection	Grip width	Grip height
386/ 386DT	1 5/8"	7 15/32"	2 7/16"	4 5/16"	8 1/2"
388	1 11/16"	7 15/32"	1"		
360L	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	3"		
360T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	1 13/16"		
374T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"			
376T	1 11/16"	7 1/2"	1 13/16"		
550DT	3 5/8"	11 9/16" (10" center to center)	1 7/8"		
8190 10"	3 1/4"	11"	3 1/4"		
392-6	3 1/2"	7" (6 1/4" center to center)	2 1/4"		

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M51
- Knurling available



M52
- Knurling available



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[1]



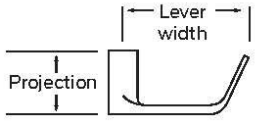
M61
- Handed



M62[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	2.5"
M52	4.5"	2.4"
M53	4.4"	2.4"
M54	4.4"	2.3"
M55	4.4"	2.7"
M56	4.5"	2.3"
M57	4.5"	2.7"
M61	4.5"	2.7"
M62	4.6"	2.4"



[1] Available in stainless steel substrate only

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M63
- Handed



M81
- Knurling available



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1[1]
- Handed



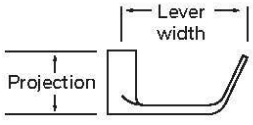
ME2[1]
- Handed



ME3[1]

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M63	4.6"	2.6"
M81	4.8"	2.5"
M82	4.9"	2.5"
M83	4.7"	2.25"
M84	5.1"	2.2"
M85	4.9"	2.7"
ME1	5.4"	2.6"
ME2	5.2"	2.4"
ME3	5"	2.8"



[1] Designed with Gensler as product design consultant

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



01



02
- Knurling available



03
- Knurling available



05



06
- Default lever
- Suites with Schlage Rhodes
- Knurling available



07
- Suites with Schlage Athens



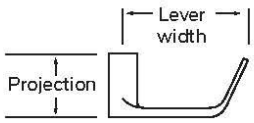
12
- Handed



16
- Suites with Schlage Omega

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	4.0"	2.1"
02	4.75"	2.3"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.8"
06	4.7"	2.1"
07	4.6"	2.3"
12	4.3"	2.9"
16	5.05"	2.66"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



17
- Suites with Schlage Sparta
- Knurling available



18



Accent (ACC)
- Handed



Asti (AST)
- Handed



Merano (MER)
- Handed



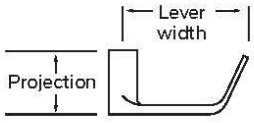
Latitude (LAT)



Longitude (LON)

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
17	4.7"	2.3"
18	4.75"	2.4"
Accent (ACC)	4.4"	3.1"
Asti (AST)	4.2"	2.5"
Merano (MER)	4.1"	2.5"
Latitude (LAT)	4.6"	2.3"
Longitude (LON)	4.9"	2.3"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Electromechanical device options

Switches

LX **Latchbolt monitoring**

LX-LC **Latchbolt monitoring, low current**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor latch bolt
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

RX **Request to exit**

RX-LC **Request to exit - low current**

RX-2 **Double request to exit - 2 RX switches**

WP-RX **Waterproof request to exit**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor pushpad
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

LX-RX **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination**

LX-RX-LC **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination, low current**
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

SS **Signal switch**
- Monitors pushpad and latchbolt
- Signals unauthorized use of an opening
- Switch makes latch bolt tamper-resistant
- Up to 2.0 A @ 24VDC

Latch retraction

EL **Electric latch retraction**
- Enables remote unlatching
- Alternative to manual dogging
- Voltage: 24VDC (continuous duty)
- Current: 16.0 A inrush / 0.3 A holding

QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction**

HD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with hex dogging**
- Bolt retraction via switch
- Converts exit door to push-pull operation
- Voltage: 24VDC
- Current: 1.0 A inrush (0.5 sec.) / 0.14 A holding

Delayed egress

CX **Chexit delayed exit**
- Meets NFPA 101 requirements
- Self-contained controls, locking, alarm
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25 A
- Input current holding: 390 mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

CX-RCM **Chexit remote module**
- Chexit for smaller doors that can not accommodate a standard Chexit device
- Size: 3.75" x 5.57" x 2.50"
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25A
- Input current holding: 390mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

Miscellaneous

ALK **Alarm exit kit**
- Unauthorized opening triggers 85-decibel horn
- Set in armed or disarmed mode by key
- Assembly includes both a 24VDC input and external inhibit

CON **Allegion Connect**
- Common connectors to connect various door hardware all the way to the power supply

E360 **Electric locking and unlocking trim**
- Remains latched while unlocked
- Remote electrical control
- Voltage: 24VDC (Continuous Duty)
- Current: 0.22 amps

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Electromechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Switches									Latch retraction			Delayed egress		Misc		
	LX	LX-LC	RX	RX-LC	RX-2	WP-RX	LX-RX	LX-RX-LC	SS	EL	QEL	HD-QEL	CX	CX-RCM	ALK	CON	E360
33A 35A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
33A-F 35A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3327A 3527A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3327A-F 3527A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3347A 3547A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3347A-F 3547A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3348A 3548A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3348A-F 3548A-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3349A 3549A	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3349A-F 3549A-F	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3350AWDC 3550AWDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3350AWDC-F 3550AWDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

[1] For 3349A/3549A devices, LX switch monitors trim input or electric dogging of EL/QEL devices. LX switch does not monitor latchbolt condition.

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Mechanical device options

Dogging

CD — **Cylinder dogging, panic only**

LD — **Less dogging**

CDSI — **Cylinder dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

HDSI — **Hex dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

Environmental

PN — **Pneumatic latch retraction**
- For areas where electrical devices banned
- Special linkage for mechanical or pneumatic dogging

QM — **Quiet mechanical option**
- Provides damper-controlled relatching of device

INS — **Insulclad kits**
- Kits with longer fasteners or parts for Insulclad doors

AM — **Anti-microbial finish**

Weatherized

WH — **Weep holes**
- Drainage (weep) holes in mechanism case

California code

AX — **Accessible device**
- UL certified to meet new 5 lb. maximum operating force requirement
- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA requirements

Latches

PL — **Pullman latch**
- Latches are always extended
- Most commonly used in conjunction with electric strikes and LBR-less bottom rod application

Touch bar trim

RSS — **Red silk screen**
- Red silk-screened lettered touchbar trim

PUSH — **PUSH**
- Touchbar trim embossed PUSH

SG — **Safety glow**
- Self-illuminating touchpad
- Glows brightly during low or no light conditions

KN — **Knurled touchbar**
- Tactile warning applied to device

BRAILLE — **Braille**
- Vision impaired touchpad
- Raised letter and Braille

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Dogging				Environmental				Weatherized	CA code	Latches	Touch bar trim				
	CD	LD	CDSI	HDSI	PN	QM	INS	AM	WH	AX	PL	RSS	PUSH	SG	KN	BRAILLE
35A 33A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
35A-F 33A-F					▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3527A 3327A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3527A-F 3327A-F					▪	▪		▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3547A 3347A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3547A-F 3347A-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3548A 3348A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3548A-F 3348A-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3549A 3349A	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBL		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3549A-F 3349A-F					▪			▪	▪	▪ LBL		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3550A-WDC 3350A-WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
3550A-WDC-F 3350A-WDC-F					▪			▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

ALLEGION

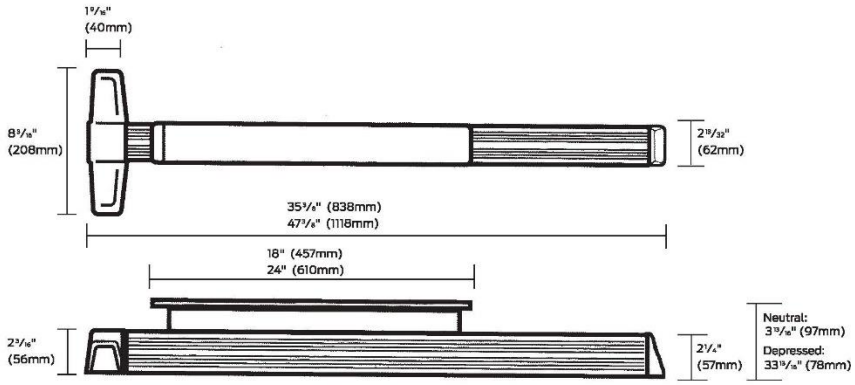
VON DUPRIN®

Exit devices
33A/35A Series

Specifications

Accessibility	▪ Force to depress push pad – AX device: 5 lbs – Standard device: 15 lbs ▪ Push pad projection – Neutral: 3 13/16" (97 mm) – Depressed: 3 1/16" (78 mm)
Certifications/ approvals	All Von Duprin 33A and 35A exit devices are ANSI/BHMA Certified. Please refer to the BHMA Certified Products Directory for specific listings.
Mounting height	39 13/16" (1011 mm) 39 11/16" (1008 mm) with mullion
Warranty	36 months from the date of placing the product in operation

Dimensions



© 2019 Allegion
013234, Rev. 09/2019
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device

98/99 Series

Overview

The 98/99 Series devices are heavy-duty push pads. The 98 Series has a smooth mechanism case, while the 99 Series has a grooved mechanism case. The 98/99 Series has been certified to the highest industry standards and are used in schools, hospitals and government buildings.



Device types


Rim device


75 Mortise lock device


27 Surface mounted vertical rod device [1]


47 Concealed vertical rod device, 5/16" throw [1]
48 Concealed vertical rod device, 5/8" top, 1 1/2" bottom throw


47WDC Concealed vertical rod wood door device [1]


49 Concealed vertical cable device [2]


50WDC Concealed vertical cable wood door device


57 Three-point latch device

[1] Also available less bottom rod (LBR)
[2] Also available less bottom latch (LBL)

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Finishes


605
Bright Brass


606
Satin Brass


612
Satin Bronze


619
Satin Nickel


622
Matte Black

625
Bright Chrome


626
Satin Chrome


626AM
Satin Chrome,
Antimicrobial


628
Aluminum, Clear
Anodized


630
Satin Stainless


630AM
Satin Stainless,
Antimicrobial


643e
Aged Bronze


693
Black


710
Dark Brown,
Anodized

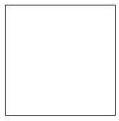
Due to the many variations in monitors and printers, color samples may appear different than the physical product. Contact your local sales representative for a physical color sample.

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

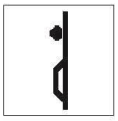
Trim functions



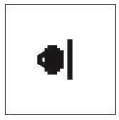
EO **No outside trim**
- Exit only



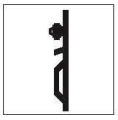
DT **Dummy trim**
- Pull when dogged (not recommended for fire device)



NL **Night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



NLOP **Night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt, pull required



TP **Thumbpiece**
- Key locks and unlocks
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TPBE **Thumbpiece, blank escutcheon**
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



L **Lever**
K **Knob**
- Key locks and unlocks
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever
- Electrified lever operation available



LDT **Lever, dummy trim**
KDT **Knob, dummy trim**
- Pull when dogged



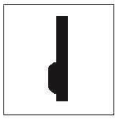
LNL **Lever, night latch**
KNL **Knob, night latch**
- Key retracts latchbolt
- Rim and 1 ¼" mortise cylinder
- Handed, reversible lever



LBE[1] **Lever, blank escutcheon**
KBE **Knob, blank escutcheon**
- Always operable (no cylinder)



TL **Turn lever**
- Key locks and unlocks (use with DT trim)
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder



TLBE **Turn lever, blank escutcheon**
- Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder, use with DT trim)



TLOP **Turn lever, optional pull**



HL **Hospital latch**
- Key locks and unlocks
- 1 ¼" mortise cylinder

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Trim styles


990


996


696


697
3/4" (19mm) diameter pull


392-7


HL


374


VR910


VR914

Dimensions

Trim style	Width	Height	Thickness	Projection
990	3"	14 3/16"	3/32"	2"
996 Knob	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	3 1/4"
996 Lever	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	2 7/8"
696	1 5/8"	13 1/2"	3/16"	2 1/16"
697	1 5/8"	13 1/2"	3/16"	3"
392-7	3/4" inch round stainless steel with 7" center to center that matches the 98/99 center case. 3 1/2" offset with 1 1/2" clearance.			
HL	2 9/16"	7 7/8"	-	2 5/8"
374	2 3/4"	10 3/4"	27/32"	
VR910/914 with RIM/verticals	5 1/2"	11"	-	
VR910/914 with mortise	7 1/4"	11"	-	

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M51
- Knurling available



M52
- Knurling available



M53



M54



M55



M56



M57[1]



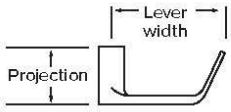
M61
- Handed



M62[1]
- Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M51	4.5"	2.5"
M52	4.5"	2.4"
M53	4.4"	2.4"
M54	4.4"	2.3"
M55	4.4"	2.7"
M56	4.5"	2.3"
M57	4.5"	2.7"
M61	4.5"	2.7"
M62	4.6"	2.4"



[1] Available in stainless steel substrate only

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Decorative levers



M63
- Handed



M81
- Knurling available



M82



M83



M84



M85
- Handed



ME1[1]
- Handed



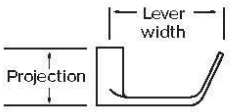
ME2[1]
- Handed



ME3[1]

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
M63	4.6"	2.6"
M81	4.8"	2.5"
M82	4.9"	2.5"
M83	4.7"	2.25"
M84	5.1"	2.2"
M85	4.9"	2.7"
ME1	5.4"	2.6"
ME2	5.2"	2.4"
ME3	5"	2.8"



[1] Designed with Gensler as product design consultant

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



01



02
- Knurling available



03
- Knurling available



05



06
- Default lever
- Suites with Schlage Rhodes
- Knurling available



07
- Suites with Schlage Athens



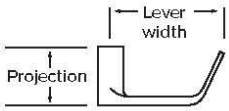
12
- Handed



16
- Suites with Schlage Omega

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	4.0"	2.1"
02	4.75"	2.3"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.8"
06	4.7"	2.1"
07	4.6"	2.3"
12	4.3"	2.9"
16	5.05"	2.66"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Lever styles

Standard levers



17
- Suites with Schlage Sparta
- Knurling available



18



Accent (ACC)
- Handed



Asti (AST)
- Handed



Merano (MER)
- Handed



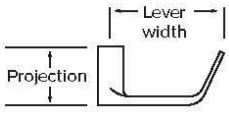
Latitude (LAT)



Longitude (LON)

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
17	4.7"	2.3"
18	4.75"	2.4"
Accent (ACC)	4.4"	3.1"
Asti (AST)	4.2"	2.5"
Merano (MER)	4.1"	2.5"
Latitude (LAT)	4.6"	2.3"
Longitude (LON)	4.9"	2.3"



ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

Switches

LX **Latchbolt monitoring**

LX-LC **Latchbolt monitoring, low current**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor latch bolt
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

RX **Request to exit**

RXLC **Request to exit - low current**

RX2 **Double request to exit - 2 RX switches**

WP-RX **Waterproof request to exit**

RX-AUX **RX to RX-2 conversion**
- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor pushpad
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

LX-RX **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination**

LX-RX-LC **Request to exit/latchbolt monitoring combination, low current**
- 2 A maximum @ 24VDC; below 50 mA @ 24VDC for low current option

SS **Signal switch**
- Monitors pushpad and latchbolt
- Signals unauthorized use of an opening
- Switch makes latch bolt tamper-resistant
- Up to 2.0 A @ 24VDC

Latch retraction

EL **Electric latch retraction**

SD-EL **Electric latch retraction with special center case dogging**
- Enables remote unlatching
- Alternative to manual dogging
- Voltage: 24VDC (continuous duty)
- Current: 16.0 A inrush / 0.3 A holding

QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction**

HD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with hex dogging**

SD-QEL **Quiet electric latch retraction with special center case dogging**
- Bolt retraction via switch
- Converts exit door to push-pull operation
- Voltage: 24VDC
- Current: 1.0 A inrush (0.5 sec.) / 0.14 A holding

Delayed egress

CX **Chexit delayed exit**
- Meets NFPA 101 requirements
- Self-contained controls, locking, alarm
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25 A
- Input current holding: 390 mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

CX-RCM **Chexit remote module**
- Chexit for smaller doors that can not accommodate a standard Chexit device
- Size: 3.75" x 5.57" x 2.50"
- Input voltage: 24VDC
- Input current inrush: 1.25A
- Input current holding: 390mA
- Alarm relay and secure relay contact ratings: 24 VDC, 1 A

Miscellaneous

ALK **Alarm exit kit**
- Unauthorized opening triggers 85-decibel horn
- Set in armed or disarmed mode by key
- Assembly includes both a 24VDC input and external inhibit

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

CON — **Allegion Connect**
- Common connectors to connect various door hardware all the way to the power supply

E996 — **Electric locking and unlocking trim**
- Remains latched while unlocked
- Remote electrical control
- Voltage: 24VDC (Continuous Duty)
- Current: 0.22 amps

E7500 — **Electric mortise lock device**
- Voltage: 12 or 24VDC
- Current: 0.60 amps @ 12VDC, 0.30 amps @ 24VDC

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Electromechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Switches									Latch retraction					Delayed egress		Misc			
	LX	LX-LC	RX	RXLC	RX2	WP-RX	LX-RX	LX-RX-LC	SS	EL	SD-EL	QEL	HD-QEL	SD-QEL	CX	CX-RCM	ALK	CON	E996	Mortise
98 99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
98F 99F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
XP98 XP99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
XP98-F XP99-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9875 9975			▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875-F 9975-F			▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9827-F 9927-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9857 9957	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9857-F 9957-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847-F 9947-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9848 9948	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9848-F 9948-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9849 9949	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9849-F 9949-F	▪[1]	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847WDC 9947WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9850WDC 9950WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪			▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	

[1] For 98/9949 devices, LX switch monitors trim input or electric dogging of EL/QEL devices. LX switch does not monitor latchbolt condition.

ALLEGION®

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Dogging

CD — **Cylinder dogging, panic only**

CD-CX — **Center case cylinder dogging for Chexit devices**

CI — **Cylinder dogging indicator**
- Battery-operated dogging indicator in cylinder format with red light visible from over 75 feet away

DI — **Dogging indicator**
- Battery-operated dogging indicator in hex format with red light visible from over 75 feet away

LD — **Less dogging**

SD — **Special center case dogging**
- Center case cylinder dogging

Classroom security

-2 — **Double cylinder**
- Inside key cylinder locks/unlocks outside trim

-2SI — **Double cylinder with security indicator**
- Inside key cylinder locks/unlocks outside trim with visible indicators that provide status of door

CDSI — **Cylinder dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

HDSI — **Hex dogging with indicator**
- Provides visible lock/unlock indicators showing whether device is dogged or undogged

Environmental

PN — **Pneumatic latch retraction**
- For areas where electrical devices banned
- Special linkage for mechanical or pneumatic dogging

QM — **Quiet mechanical option**
- Provides damper-controlled relatching of device

INS — **Insulclad kits**
- Kits with longer fasteners or parts for Insulclad doors

AM — **Anti-microbial finish**

Weatherized

WH — **Weep holes**
- Drainage (weep) holes in mechanism case

WS — **Windstorm**
- Severe weather certified/tested
- FEMA and ICC compliant
- Tornado and hurricane tested

California code

AX — **Accessible device**
- UL certified to meet new 5 lb. maximum operating force requirement
- Exceeds ANSI/BHMA requirements

Latches

PL — **Pullman latch**
- Latches are always extended
- Most commonly used in conjunction with electric strikes and LBR-less bottom rod application

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Touch bar trim

RSS — **Red silk screen**
- Red silk-screened lettered touchbar trim

PUSH — **PUSH**
- Touchbar trim embossed PUSH

SG — **Safety glow**
- Self-illuminating touchpad
- Glows brightly during low or no light conditions

KN — **Knurled touchbar**
- Tactile warning applied to device

BRAILLE — **Braille**
- Vision impaired touchpad
- Raised letter and Braille

ALLEGION

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Dogging						Classroom security				Environmental				Weatherized		CA code
	CD	CD-CX	CI	DI	LD	SD	-2	-2SI	CDSI	HDSI	PN	QM	INS	AM	WH	WS	AX
98 99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪		▪
98F 99F							▪	▪			▪	▪		▪	▪		▪
XP98 XP99	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪				▪	▪		▪
XP98-F XP99-F							▪	▪						▪	▪		▪
9875 9975	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9875-F 9975-F							▪				▪			▪	▪		
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBR
9827-F 9927-F											▪	▪		▪	▪	▪	▪ LBR
9857 9957	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪	
9857-F 9957-F											▪			▪	▪	▪	
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪ LBR
9847-F 9947-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBR
9848 9948	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9848-F 9948-F											▪			▪	▪		
9849 9949	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪		▪	▪	▪		▪ LBL
9849-F 9949-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL
9847WDC 9947WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F											▪			▪	▪		
9850WDC 9950WDC	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪			▪	▪	▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F											▪			▪	▪		▪ LBL

ALLEGION™

VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Mechanical device options

Matrix shows available options per device type but does not represent compatibly across multiple options.

	Latches	Touch bar trim				
	PL	RSS	PUSH	SG	KN	BRAILLE
98 99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
98F 99F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
XP98 XP99		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
XP98-F XP99-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875 9975		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9875-F 9975-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827 9927	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9827-F 9927-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9857 9957		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9857-F 9957-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847 9947	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847-F 9947-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9848 9948		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9848-F 9948-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9849 9949		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9849-F 9949-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847WDC 9947WDC		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9847WDC-F 9947WDC-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9850WDC 9950WDC		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪
9850WDC-F 9950WDC-F		▪	▪	▪	▪	▪

ALLEGION®

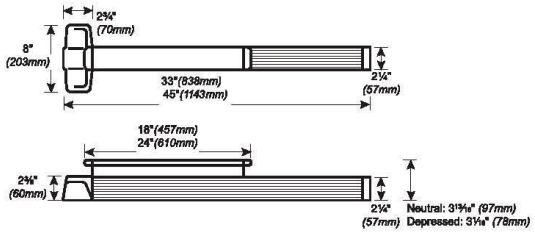
VON DUPRIN®

Exit device
98/99 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	▪ Force to depress push pad – AX device: 5 lbs – Standard device: 15 lbs ▪ Push pad projection – Neutral: 3 13/16" (97 mm) – Depressed: 3 1/16" (78 mm)
Certifications/ approvals	All Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices are ANSI/BHMA Certified. Please refer to the BHMA Certified Products Directory for specific listings.
Mounting height	39 13/16" (1011 mm) 39 11/16" (1008 mm) with mullion
Warranty	36 months from the date of placing the product in operation

Dimensions

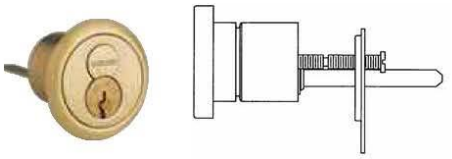


© 2019 Allegion
013139, Rev. 11/2019
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

Cores

Full size interchangeable core cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.



Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices	
Number	**Core mechanism**
20-057	Conventional core
20-757	Primus core
20-757-XP	Primus XP core
20-079	Housing only, less core

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish.



Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series		
Number	**Core mechanism**	**Collar**
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-060	Housing less core	None

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks		
Number	**Core mechanism**	**Collar**
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-090	Housing less core	None



B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 cam

Notes
1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29).
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

Full Size Interchangeable Core Availability



A-Series
Orbit design



ND-Series lever
all designs



AL-Series
Saturn design



H-Series knob
Orbit design





B500-Series



L-Series
all designs
except concealed



B600 / 700-Series



S-Series
all designs
except Flair



D-Series knob
Orbit design



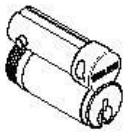
S200-Series
all designs for S210



All except Flair for other functions

O

Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinders for Schlage Locksets



Full Size Core Only

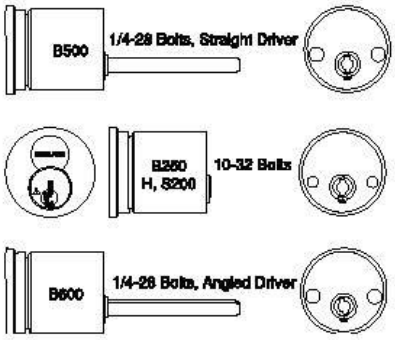
Number	Mechanism
23-030	Conventional core
30-120	Conventional core for hotel function (specify hand)
20-740-XP	Primus XP core (not available in hotel function)

Available 605 and 626 finish only. Order control keys separately.

Full Size IC Housings for Bored Deadlocks, Less Core

Lockset Series	Description	Number	Specify Finish
B500-Series	Outside	B610-203, B610-205	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 716
	Inside	B610-028**	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 716
B250, H, S200-Series	Outside	22-061	605, 606, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 616, 625, 626
	Inside of B252	22-062	
B600 / 700-Series	Outside	B610-027	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626
	Inside	B610-028	See Note Below

Specify finish of B610-031 inside snap-on faceplate ordered separately for BC162 and B662/762.
**Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate

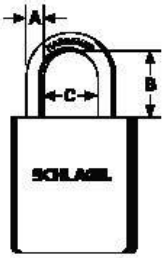




KS43F KS72F KS92M

Full Size Interchangeable Core Padlocks

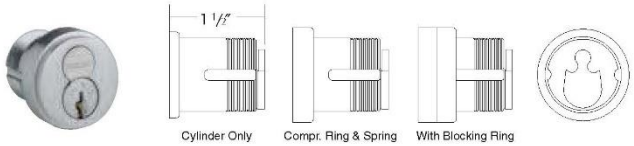
Part #	Shackle Dimensions		
	A	B	C
LESS CYLINDER - FULL SIZE INTERCHANGEABLE CORE			
BRASS BODY			
KS43A3200	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"
KS43D3200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS43F3200	3/8"	2"	3/4"
KS43G3200	3/8"	4"	3/4"
STEEL BODY			
KS72MB200	7/16"	1"	7/8"
KS72F3200	7/16"	2"	7/8"
KS92MB200	3/8"	1"	3/4"



Note: To order Primus XP add the suffix - XP to the Primus part number. (Example: 12-345-XP)

15

Full Size Interchangeable Core Mortise Cylinders



Cylinders for Schlage L-Series Mortise Locks

	Design	Function	Core Mechanism		
			Conventional	Primus, Primus XP	Housing Less Core
	**L & N Escutcheons** (cylinders with compression ring)	All Except Below	30-008	20-798, 20-798-XP	30-007
		L9060P Outside	30-030	20-782, 20-782-XP	30-032 + 36-083
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-010*	N/A	30-007
	**Sectional Trim** (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 3/8" blocking ring). 9060 requires 1 1/2" blocking ring.	All Except Below	30-138	20-776, 20-776-XP	30-137
		L9060P Outside	30-030 + 36-083 + 35-082-030	20-783, 20-783-XP	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-040*	N/A	30-137

* Hotel function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.



L583-489
Cam for All Functions Except L9060 Outside



K510-680
Cam for L9060 Outside

Mortise Cylinders with Straight Cam for Exit Devices

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
26-091	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-061		3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring
20-763, 20-763-XP	Primus/Primus XP core	Compression ring & spring
20-771, 20-771-XP		3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring
20-059	Housing less core	None
26-064		Compression ring & spring

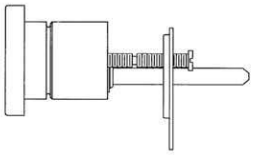


K510-730
Straight Cam, Other Applications

Notes 1. Available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), C123 (Everest). Everest C123 keyway standard.
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

Full Size Interchangeable Core Cylinders for Exit Devices, Aluminum Doors, etc.





Interchangeable Core Rim Cylinders for Exit Devices

Number	Core Mechanism
20-057	Conventional core
20-757	Primus core
20-757-XP	Primus XP core
20-079	Housing only, less core

Available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625 and 626 finish.



Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-060	Housing less core	None

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.



K510-711
Adams Rite
MS Cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series Deadlocks

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings
20-090	Housing less core	None



B520-378
Adams Rite
4070 Cam

Notes 1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), C123 (Everest).
3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

O

IVES. Lock Guards



LG1 LG7 Lock Guard

- Units are non-handed and incorporate security frame pin to prevent separation of the door and frame. LG7 does not incorporate the security frame pin
- Unit covers the latch bolt area of the door and lock, thereby providing added protection from burglars, vandals or normal abuse.
- Ideal for use with mortise or cylindrical locks.
- Easy installation.
- Through bolted with carriage bolts and nuts.
- Available in a variety of materials, 13 gauge stainless steel, 12 gauge steel and brass material.

Dimensions

3" Wide x 11-1/2" High

Bolt center to center: 10-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP*	US2G*	US4*	US10*	US32D	SP313*
BHMA	600	603	606	612	630	695

** not available on LP7*



LG10 Lock Guard

- Ideally suited for use with rose or escutcheon 2-3/4" wide or less.
- For use with Type 86 Mortise and Type 161 Cylindrical Locks (ANSI 156.13 Series 1000 and ANSI 156.2 Series 4000).
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at the latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel.

Dimensions

2-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP	US32D
BHMA	600	630



LG11 Lock Guard

- Designed for use on aluminum doors with latch-type locks or doors equipped with electric strikes.
- Unit is Handed - Specify left or right hand when ordering.
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel.

Dimensions

2-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	US32D	SP313
BHMA	630	695



LG12 Lock Guard

- Narrow design unit for use on rose or escutcheon 3-1/2" or less.
- For use with Type 86 Mortise and Type 161 Cylinder Locks (ANSI 156.13 Series 1000 and ANSI 156.2 Series 4000).
- No exposed fasteners on face of unit.
- Unique design provides maximum security, virtually eliminating the opening between door and frame at the latch point.
- Available in 13 Gauge Stainless Steel or 12 Gauge Steel

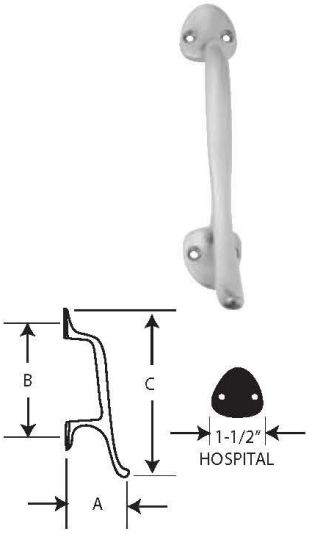
Dimensions

1-1/2" Wide x 9-1/2" High

Stud center to center: 8-1/2"

Finishes

Ives Number	USP	US32D
BHMA	600	630



8121 Door Pull

Available mounting – K see page B16

Size

5-3/4"

Product No.	Projection "A"	Center to Center "B"	Overall Length "C"
8121-5	3-1/2"	5-3/4"	8-3/4"

Finishes *brass*

US Number	US26D*
BHMA	626

** Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM*



8190HD 90° Offset Door Pull

Available mounting – with heavy duty 3/8-16" mounting screws, standard H-I-L, N or O see page B15 and B17

Available Sizes

8", 10", 12", 18"

Product No.	Projection "A"	Clearance	Center to Center "B"	Overall Length "C"
8190-8	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	8"	9"
8190-0	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	10"	11"
8190-2	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	12"	13"
8190-18	3-1/4"	2-1/4"	18"	19"

Finishes *brass*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D*
BHMA	605	606	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *stainless steel*

US Number	US32	US32D*
BHMA	629	630

** Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM*

IVES Coordinators – Bar Coordinators and Filler Bars



COR Series Bar Coodinators

Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21A.
UL Listed for installation on labeled frame.

- The COR Series Coordinators are designed for use on pairs of doors when one door needs to close before the other.
- All COR units function easily. The active door lever, located nearest to the active stop, holds the active door open until the trigger mechanism is released by the closing of the inactive leaf.
- All COR units may not function correctly with swingclear hinges.
- All COR units are equipped with an adjustable override feature which allows the active door to close under extreme pressure.
- All COR units are compatible with Flush Bolts.
- The COR Series is available in five sizes for variable door opening widths.
- The COR Series does not cover the entire length of the stop, so a FL filler bar can be provided to maintain architecturally clean lines.
- COR Series Coordinator Channels and FL fillers are made of aluminum.
- Optional Filler Bars: FL20 - 20", FL32 - 32" and FL44 - 44", available to maintain clean line.
- Optional Mounting Brackets available: MB1, MB2, MB1F, MB2F, MB3F, MB1V, MB2V, and MB3V for other stop applied hardware.

For Openings Where Doors Are Same Size

Coordinator Number	Length of Channel	For Opening Widths	Common Applications
COR32	32"	34" - 52"	Pair of 2'0" Doors
COR42	42"	52" - 72"	Pair of 2'6" Doors
COR52	52"	62" - 92"	Pair of 3'0" Doors
COR60	60"	70" - 108"	Pair of 3'6" Doors
COR72	72"	84" - 132"	Pair of 4'0" Doors

For Openings Where Doors Are Unequal Size

The coordinator length should equal the active door width plus approximately 1/2 the inactive door width. The coordinator must be 6" longer than the active door width and shorter than the overall frame opening between stops.

Finishes

Ives Finish	US28	US26D	315AN
BHMA	628	713	711



FL Series Filler Bars

- The FL Filler Bars are available in three sizes for variable frame openings.
- FL Filler Bars are made of aluminum
- FL Filler Bars are field sized to frame opening.

Filler Bar Number	Length	Dimensions
FL20	20"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 20" L
FL32	32"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 32" L
FL44	44"	1-5/8" W x 5/8" D x 44" L

Finishes

Ives Finish	US28	US26D	315AN
BHMA	628	713	711

MB1and MB2



Mounting Brackets

- Allows stop mounted hardware to be properly installed without damaging the COR coordinator, such as a parallel arm closer or a non-fire-rated surface vertical rod strike.
- Stop mounted hardware will need to be lowered to compensate for the height of the coordinator and mounting bracket.
- MB mounting brackets are made of aluminum

Product	Jamb Depth	Stop Width	Dimensions
MB1	4-3/4" Min.	Over 2-1/2"	4"W x 3"D x 15/16" T
MB2	4-3/4" Min.	Up to 2-1/2"	4"W x 3-1/4"D x 1-5/8" T

Finishes

Ives Finish	USP	SP28	SPBLK
BHMA	600	689	622

MB1F, MB2F and MB3F MB1V, MB2V and MB3V



MB1V MB2V



MB3V

Fire Rated Mounting Brackets

- Allows for fire-rated stop mounted hardware to be properly installed without damaging the COR Coordinators, such as fire-rated surface vertical rod exit device strikes.
- Latch will need to be lowered to compensate for the height of the coordinator and mounting bracket.
- MB-V are designed for Von Duprin 8827-F soffit latch.
- Mounting brackets are made of steel.

Product	Jamb Depth	Stop Width	Dimensions
MB1F	5"	1-1/2" - 2-1/4"	4" W x 3" D x 1-5/8" T
MB1V	5"	1-1/2" - 2-1/4"	4" W x 3" D x 1-5/8" T
MB2F	5-7/8"	2-3/8" - 3-1/4"	4"W x 4" D x 1-5/8"T
MB2V	5-7/8"	2-3/8" - 3-1/4"	4"W x 4" D x 1-5/8"T
MB3F	6-7/8"	Over 3-3/8"	4"W x 3-1/2" D x 1"T
MB3V	6-7/8"	Over 3-3/8"	4"W x 3-1/2" D x 1"T

Finishes

Ives Finish	USP	SP28	SPBLK
BHMA	600	689	622

COR7G and COR9G

Gravity Coordinators

- When active door is open, coordinator prevents active door from closing until inactive door bypasses. Closing of inactive door causes strike plate on top of door to contact cam and lift arm, allowing active door to close. As inactive door continues closing, roller rides over strike plate on to door bracket, holding arm above active door.
- Non-handed.
- Gravity action arm and door bracket are adjustable on the job for ease of installation. Rubber roller provides quiet and efficient operation, and helps protect the astragal and doors from damage.
- Nylon roller on short arm glides smoothly over door bracket and strike, ensuring silent operation.
- Made of forged brass.
- COR7G for use on pairs of doors with astragal on active door up to 4' or with astragal on inactive door up to 3'4" or with astragal on both doors up to 2'10"
- COR9G for use on pairs of doors with astragal on active over 4' or with astragal on inactive door over 3'4" or with astragal on both doors over 2'10"



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21.
UL Listed for Fire Doors.

Product	Projection
CORG7G	7"
CORG9G	9"

Finishes

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

CB1 Carry Bar

- Used when it is possible for the inactive door to be opened before the active door.
- Prevents damage to the doors and other hardware.
- Nylon roller insures quiet and efficient operation.
- Non-handed.
- All-steel construction.
- Standard sex bolts for mounting.



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 21.

Finishes

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D	SPBLK	USP
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626	622	600

How to Order COR and Accessories

COR 52 US28 FL20 D 36"

COR Size:
32, 42, 52, 60, 72

Finishes:
US28, US26D, 315AN

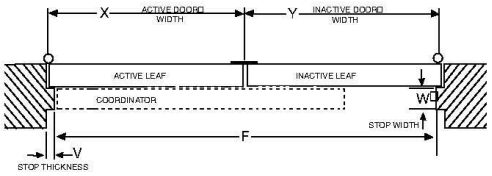
Filler Bar (if desired):
FL20, FL32, FL44

Vertical Rod Exit Device Cutout Type (if applicable):
A, B, C, D, E, F, G
If other Vertical Rod Exit Device not listed on chart, from page C16, include information as shown on page C16.

Active Door Size – Required for ALL Vertical Rod Exit Device Applications

To determine the size COR you need:

1. Start with the active door width (X).
2. Next consider the overall frame opening between stops (F).
3. Preferably, the coordinator would equal the active door width (X) + approximately 1/2 inactive door width (Y). The coordinator must be 6" longer than the active door width (X) and less than the overall frame opening between stop (F).



Examples:

- Pair of 30" Doors, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 30"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 58-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR42

- Pair of 36" Doors, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 36"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 70-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR52

- 36" Active Door, 18" Inactive door, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 36"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 52-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR42

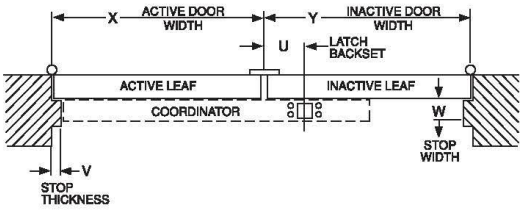
- 48" Active Door, 24" Inactive Door, 5/8" Stops
  Active Door Size, X = 48"
  Overall Frame Opening between Stops, F = 94-3/4"
  Recommended Coordinator: COR60

Special Factory Preparation for Use with Vertical Rod Exit Devices

Coordinators may need to be prepared at the factory for use with some surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices. (See Chart below)

If the exit device is not listed the following information is needed.

1. Exit Device Manufacturer and Model No.
2. Active Door Size, "X"
3. Inactive Door Size, "Y"
4. Exit Device Backset, "U"
5. Stop Width, "W"
6. Stop Thickness if other than 5/8", "V"



Exit Device Manufacturer	Exit Device Number	Device Backset	Maximum Active Door	Coordinator Size Needed	Coordinator Cutout Type	Mounting Bracket Needed
Von Duprin	5547-F	2-3/8"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type A	None
Von Duprin	8827-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type B	MB1V, MB2V or MB3V *see page C3*
Von Duprin	8847-F	2-3/8"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type C	None
Von Duprin	33/3547 33/3547-F 98/9947 98/9947-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 64"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type D	None
Von Duprin	33/3548 33/3548-F 98/9948 98/9948-F	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 64"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type D	None
Von Duprin	33/3547WDC 33/3547WDC-F 98/9947WDC 98/9947WDC-F	1-5/16"	34" 44" 52" 65"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type E	None
Falcon	17-C F-17-C 18-C F-18-C XX-C F-XX-C 24-C F-24-C 25-C F-25-C	2-3/4"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type F	None
Falcon	17-C-WDC F-17-C-WDC 18-C-WDC F-18-C-WDC XX-C-WDC F-XX-C-WDC 24-C-WDC F-24-C-WDC 25-C-WDC F-25-C-WDC	2-13/16"	33" 43" 51" 63"	42" 52" 60" 72"	Type G	None

100 Series Concealed Overhead Door Holders/Stops



100 Series Heavy-Duty

Glynn-Johnson offers a complete line of overhead door holders and stops, accommodating virtually all openings with solutions for even the most complex door control problems. These concealed holders and stops provide the most attractive and reliable heavy-duty door control available.

Glynn-Johnson 100 series holders and stops provide the most reliable and versatile concealed overhead door control. They are designed for installation on virtually all types of doors mounted on conventional type butt hinges, pivots, continuous hinges, swing clear hinges and numerous other specialty hinges. When used in conjunction with many surface-applied door closers, 100 series holders and stops provide the most effective control for entrance doors and vestibule doors of all types, as well as heavy or often used interior doors. Templates provided allow for variable mounting positions, ranging from 85° - 110° of opening.

Five Models:
- 100H Series Hold-Open Model
- 100HP Series Internal Hold-Open Model
- 100F Series Friction Hold-Open Model
- 100S Series Stop-Only Model
- 100SE Series Special Stop-Only Model

Six Sizes:
- Each model comes in six sizes.
- Simple
- Standardized

Three Options:
- ADJ—Adjustable Jamb Bracket
- CJ—Jamb Bracket for use with LCN5030 Closer
- SOC—Pin-in-Socket Security Screw Package

Unmatched Convenience:
- Non-handed
- Improved Compatibility with Door Closers
- Single/Double-Acting Doors
- Interior/Exterior Applications
- Reduced Door Prep
- Durable
- Improved Corrosion Resistance
- Function Conversion Kits are Available.

Materials and Finishes:
In Heavy Gauge Brass or 300 Series Stainless Steel, these models offer the broadest range of finishes in the industry, complementing any design and offering the highest resistance to corrosion. Available in the following finishes:

Finishes	Description
US3	Polished Brass
US4	Satin Brass
US10	Satin Bronze
US10B	Oil Rubbed Bronze
US32	Polished Stainless Steel
US32D	Satin Stainless Steel
SP4	Powder Coat Brass
SP10	Powder Coat Bronze
SP28	Powder Coat Aluminum
SP313	Powder Coat Dark Bronze
SPBLK	Powder Coat Black

Models

These models provide a wide range of optional features, and are ideal for use on entrance and vestibule doors, large doors, doors opened frequently, or doors subject to abuse. These models are also furnished with an offset-style jamb bracket.

Designed for heavy-duty applications, 100 series models will provide long-lasting protection to doors, frames, hinges, related hardware and surrounding walls or obstructions.

100H Series Hold-Open

(Suffix H) The Hold-Open function should be used where it is desired to hold a door open at a predetermined position for short or long periods of time, permitting an unobstructed traffic flow through the opening.

These models are both selective and adjustable, featuring the most reliable Hold-Open mechanism available. They feature a control knob which protrudes from the face of the door and turns the Hold-Open function on or off. Set in the inactive position, the unit acts as a stop and shock absorber. The tension on the Hold-Open mechanism can be adjusted using an allen wrench to offset air currents or other exterior conditions. The Hold-Open tension adjustment is located in the bottom of the track in the top of the door.

100HP Series Internal Hold-Open

These models provide a Hold-Open unit with the Hold-Open mechanism built into the channel, thus reducing the door prep. The 100HP have a preset Hold-Open force that is not adjustable. The Hold-Open feature is not selectable in these units, so the doors are always held open.

100F Series Friction Hold-Open

(Suffix F) Friction Hold-Open models provide an alternative holding method, ideal for heavy patient room doors, closet doors or similar applications where multiple Hold-Open positions are desired. The friction tension is adjusted using an allen wrench and an open end wrench. The friction tension adjustment is located on the top of the slider in the channel.

100S Series Stop-Only

(Suffix S) When the Hold-Open function is not required, the Stop-Only function provides the same effective door control minus the Hold-Open feature. The Stop-Only model may be used on fire doors.

100SE Series Special Stop-Only

(Suffix SE) When Stop-Only models are used in conjunction with single point Hold-Open electronic door closers, they may be ordered without the shock-absorbing mechanism. Used as an auxiliary stop with these closers, they will prolong the life of the closer. The stop location is adjusted using an allen wrench on the stop block located in the channel.

Note: Caution should be used when using this option in other applications, as the elimination of the shock-absorbing spring can put added stress on door and frame if used improperly.

Application Information

UL Classification

The 100 series Stop-Only models are classified by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) as Miscellaneous Fire Door Accessories. This classification applies to use on either Hollow Metal Fire Doors or Wood Fire Doors. Where Wood Door manufacturer's listing allows for the cutout required for installation, concealed overhead stops may be used on those wood fire doors. These units may be used on doors of any rating. As a reminder, the Miscellaneous Fire Door Accessories (GVUX) section is defined by UL as: "Miscellaneous fire door accessories are intended in the individual Listings. The accessories have been investigated to determine that when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the accessories do not adversely affect the fire rating of the fire door and/or fire door frames."

Dead Stop Templating:

If a wall or similar obstruction is in place at 110° or less opening angle (i.e. doors that open back-to-back), Dead Stop Templating should be used. This includes all Hold-Open, Friction and Stop-Only models, except when the "SE" Option is used. The Dead Stop position is reached when the shock-absorbing spring is fully compressed, the initial degree of opening will be 5° to 7° less than the Dead Stop opening.

Example: If the holder is templated to 100° Dead Stop, the door will hold open somewhere between 93° and 95°, but no further than 100°.

Note: Do not use dead-stop templating on the 100SE Series since there is no shock-absorbing spring.

Environmental Considerations:

Environmental factors should always be considered when specifying overhead holders and stops. Doors that are positioned on a building's exterior or subject to corrosive conditions should be equipped with a holder constructed primarily of stainless steel or brass materials. For interior applications, steel is acceptable, though brass substrates generally provide a more attractive architectural-grade finish.

Function Conversion Kits

- FK100F—Converts a 100H or 100S unit into a 100F unit. To order specify FK100F.
- FK100H—Converts a 100F or 100S unit into a 100H unit. To order specify FK100H.
- No kit is needed to convert a 100H or 100F unit into a 100S unit.

Options

Suffix ADJ (Adjustable Jamb Bracket):

An additional option on the 100 series is the adjustable jamb bracket, which allows the degree of Hold-Open or Stop angle to be adjusted after installation. Suffix "ADJ" is available in all functions, but only in sizes 3, 4, 5 & 6. ADJ jamb bracket requires additional frame prep. The ADJ option cannot be added to an existing unit, it must be factory ordered.

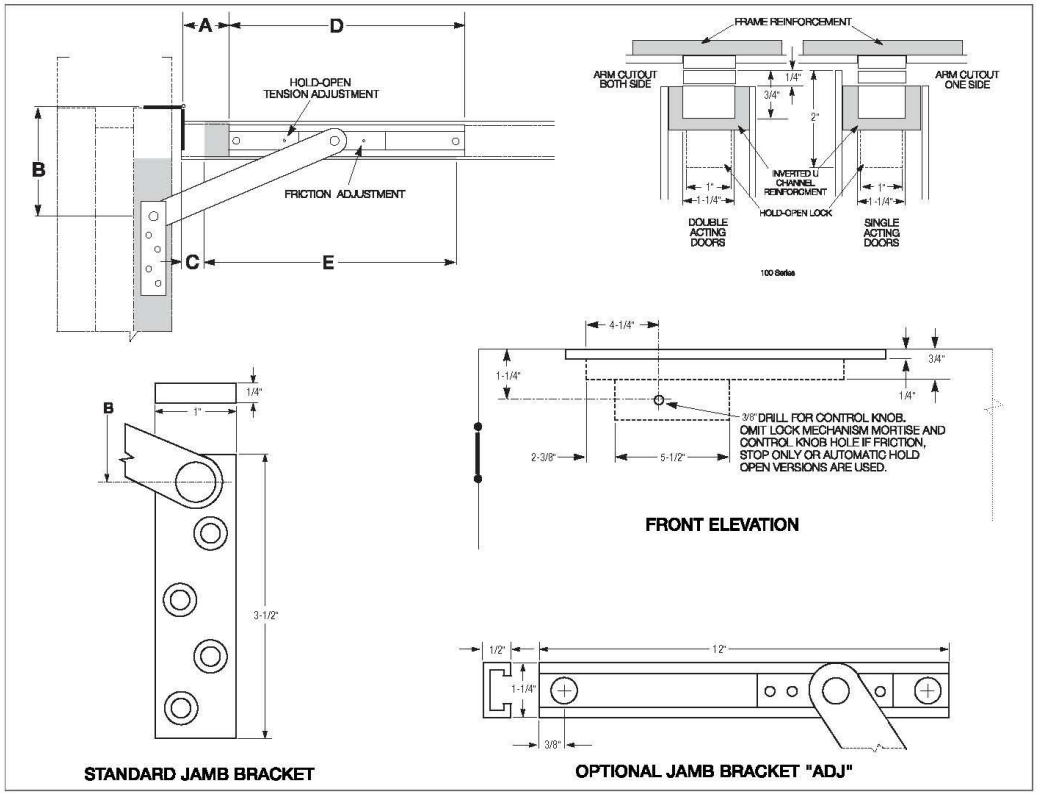
Suffix CJ (Closer Jamb Bracket):

Provides a special jamb bracket needed for 100 series units used with LCN5030 closers. These special jamb brackets are handed, so handing will need to be specified when ordering the "CJ" option, CJLH for a left hand door and CJRH for a right hand door. The CJ option cannot be added to an existing unit, it must be factory ordered.

Suffix SOC (Pin-in-Socket Security Screw Package):

A screw package with pin-in-socket screws for mounting the jamb bracket to the frame is provided instead of the standard screw package.

100 Series Concealed Overhead Door Holders/Stops



100 Series Sizing Chart

	BUTTS/OFFSET PIVOTS				CENTER HUNG			
SIZE	DOOR OPENING	STOP ONLY	HOLD OPEN	FRICTION	DOOR OPENING	STOP ONLY	HOLD OPEN	FRICTION
1	18"–23"	101S*	101H*	101F*	-----	----	----	----
2	23-1/16"–27"	102S*	102H*	102F*	-----	-----	-----	-----
3	27-1/16"–33"	103S	103H	103F	33-1/16"–39"	103S	103H	103F
4	33-1/16"–39"	104S	104H	104F	39-1/16"–45"	104S	104H	104F
5	39-1/16"–45"	105S	105H	105F	45-1/16"–51"	105S	105H	105F
6	45-1/16"–54"	106S	106H	106F	51-1/16"–59"	106S	106H	106F

Note: This chart illustrates the most common types of hinging and door opening sizes. For unusual door details, contact Glynn-Johnson for availability.

**These sizes are not available for use with offset pivots. Also not available with the ADJ option.*

The template information on this page is for reference only and is not intended to serve as an installation template. For complete dimensional information, refer to Glynn-Johnson template book.

BHMA/ANSI, A156.8 & FED. Spec. Cross Reference		
G-J Model	BHMA*	FED. Spec.
101-106 H	C01511	1160
101-106 S	C01541	----
101-106 F	C01531	----

** First numeral (0) designates optional material.*

To specify:
Brass material, change 0 to 1 (i.e. C11511)
Stainless Steel material, change 0 to 5 (i.e. C51511)

BHMA

All 100 series models are designed for heavy-duty applications and far exceed BHMA cycle test and force test requirements for Grade 1 holders and stops.



How to Order

10 4 H – US26D – ADJ

Overhead Series:
- **10**

Size (Door Opening Using Butts or Offset Pivots:
- **1** (18"–23")
- **2** (23-1/16"–27")
- **3** (27-1/16" –33")
- **4** (33-1/16"–39")
- **5** (39-1/16"–45")
- **6** (45-1/16"–54")

Function:
- **H** Hold-Open
- **HP** Internal Hold-Open
- **F** Friction Hold-Open
- **S** Stop-Only
- **SE** Special Stop-Only

Finishes:
- **US3** Polished Brass
- **US4** Satin Brass
- **US10** Satin Bronze
- **US10B** Oil Rubbed Bronze
- **US32** Polished Stainless Steel
- **US32D** Satin Stainless Steel
- **SP4** Powder Coat Brass
- **SP10** Powder Coat Bronze
- **SP28** Powder Coat Aluminum
- **SP313** Powder Coat Dark Bronze
- **SPBLK** Powder Coat Black

Options:
- **ADJ** Adjustable Jamb Bracket
- **CJLH** Special Jamb Bracket for LCN 5030 Closer, LH Door
- **CJRH** Special Jamb Bracket for LCN 5030 Closer, RH Door
- **SOC** Pin-in-Socket Security Screws

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4010 Series



Overview

The 4010 is LCN's best performing heavy duty closer designed specifically for institutional and other rugged high traffic applications.

Cylinder

4011(6)-3071
Cast iron cylinder assembly

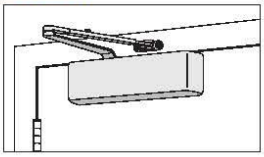
Handing
Handed

Sizing
Adjustable 1-5 or sized 6
- 4011 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4016 (Size 6, DEL not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder

Mounting



Hinge (pull side)

ALLEGION™

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689
Aluminum

690
Statuary Bronze

691
Light Bronze

693
Black

695
Dark Bronze

696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632
Bright Brass

633
Satin Brass

639
Satin Bronze

616
Satin Bronze, Blackened

646
Satin Nickel

651
Bright Chrome

652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4010-72
Plastic cover
- Non-handed

Optional cover



4010-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Arms



4010-3077
Regular arm
- Non-handed



4010-3049
Hold-open arm
- Handed
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at elbow
- Optional



4010-3049FL
Fusible link arm
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function when exposed to temperatures above 165° F. 1/8" (3 mm) maximum reveal
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Installation accessories



4010-18
Plate
- Required where top rail is less than 3 3/4" (95 mm)
- Requires minimum 2" (51 mm) top rail

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

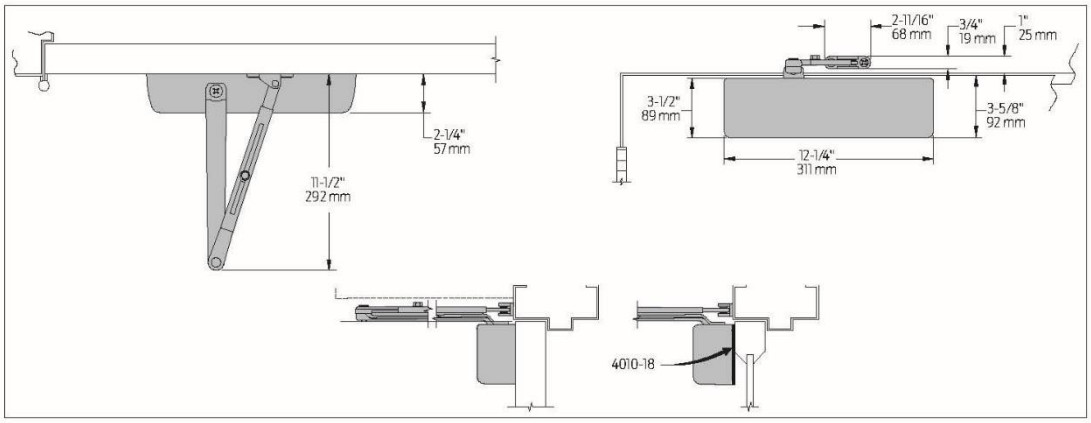
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Hinge (pull) side mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4010 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	Hinge (pull) side Max opening: 140° Hold open: 140°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013104, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4110 Series



Overview

The 4110 is LCN's best performing heavy duty closer with an adjustable spring and possible hold-open point beyond 140 degrees, meeting ADA requirements. Backed by a 30 year warranty, the cast iron body and all weather fluid offer versatility in high traffic applications.

Cylinder

4111(6)-3071
Cast iron cylinder assembly

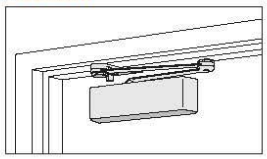
Handing
Handed

Sizing
Adjustable spring size 1-5, or sized 6
Includes patented Green Dial
- 4111 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4116 (Size 6; DEL, SHCUSH or HCUSH arm not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder
AVB	Advanced variable backcheck

Mounting



Parallel arm (push side)

ALLEGION™

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689
Aluminum

690
Statuary Bronze

691
Light Bronze

693
Black

695
Dark Bronze

696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632
Bright Brass

633
Satin Brass

639
Satin Bronze

616
Satin Bronze, Blackened

646
Satin Nickel

651
Bright Chrome

652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4110-72
Plastic cover
- Non-handed
- Standard

Optional cover



4110-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Arms



4110-3049EDA
Hold-open arm
- Handed
- Optional
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at shoe



4110-3049FL
Fusible link arm
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function adjustable at shoe when exposed to temperatures above 165º F
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!



4110-3077CNS
Cush-N-Stop arm
- Non-handed
- Features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with built-in stop in soffit shoe



4110-3077EDA
Extra duty arm
- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations



4110-3077EDA/ 62G
Extra duty arm
- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- Optional 4110-62G thick hub shoe for blade stop clearance



4110-3049CNS
HCUSH arm
- Non-handed
- Provides hold-open function with templated stop/hold-open points.
- Handle controls hold-open function



4110-3077SCNS
Spring CUSH arm
- Non-handed
- For abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Optional



4110-3049SCNS
Spring HCUSH arm
- Non-handed
- For abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Handle controls hold-open function
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Installation accessories



4110-18
Plate
- Required for push side mount where top rail is less than 5 1/8" (130 mm), measured from the stop
- Requires minimum 2" (51 mm) minimum top rail



4110-30
CUSH shoe support
- Provides anchorage for fifth screw used with CUSH arm, where reveal is less than 3 1/16" (78 mm)



4110-61
Blade stop spacer
- Lowers parallel arm shoe to clear 1/2" (13 mm) blade stop



4110-419
PA flush panel adapter
- Provides horizontal mounting surface for CUSH shoe on single rabetted or flush frame

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

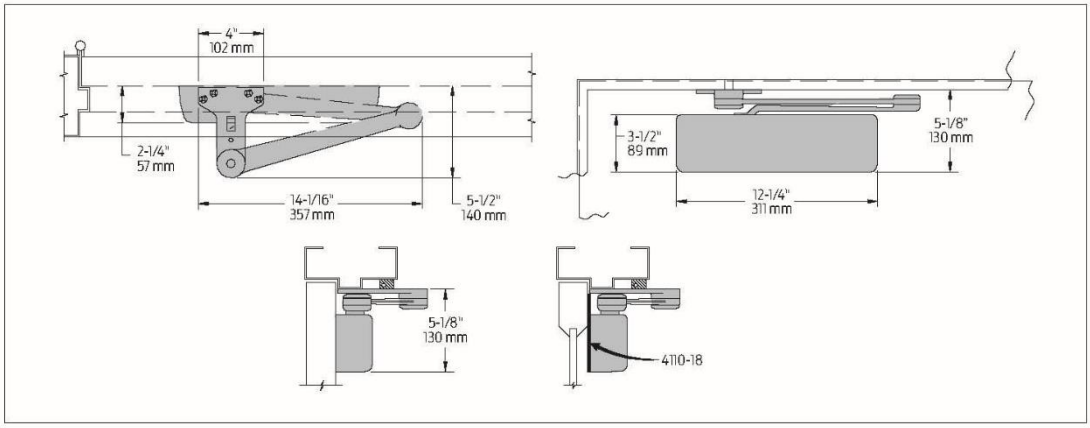
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Parallel arm (push side) mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4110 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	EDA Max opening: 180° Hold open: 180° Cush Max opening: 110° Hold open: 110°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013108, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer

4020 Series



Overview

The 4020 is a heavy duty closer with adjustable spring power using the LCN Green Dial. This creates a custom fit to meet the specific demands of high traffic use and brings reliable performance.

Cylinder

4021(6)-3071
Cast iron cylinder assembly

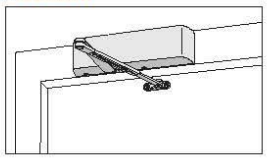
Handing
Handed

Sizing
Adjustable 1-5 or sized 6
- 4021 (adjustable from size 1 to 5)
- 4026 (Size 6, DEL not available)

Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder

Mounting



Top jamb (push side)

ALLEGION™

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Finishes

Powder coat finishes

689 Aluminum

690 Statuary Bronze

691 Light Bronze

693 Black

695 Dark Bronze

696 Brass

150+ additional custom colors available using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes

632 Bright Brass

633 Satin Brass

639 Satin Bronze

616 Satin Bronze, Blackened

646 Satin Nickel

651 Bright Chrome

652 Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover



4020-72
Plastic cover
- Handed
- Standard

Optional cover



4020-72MC
Metal cover
- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional

ALLEGION

LCN

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Arms



4020-3077
Regular arm
- Non-handed



4020-3077L
Long arm
- Non-handed
- Includes 4020-79LR for deep reveals.
- Optional



4020-3049
Hold-open
- Handed
- Provides hold-open function, adjustable at elbow
- 5 3/4" (146 mm) maximum reveal, 140° hold open
- Optional



4020-3049FL
Fusible link
- Handed
- Releases hold-open function, adjustable at shoe, when exposed to temperatures above 165° F
- 3 7/8" (98 mm) maximum reveal
- Optional
- NOTE: Check local codes before specifying FL arms. NOT A life safety product!

ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Installation accessories



4020-18
Plate
- Required where head frame is less than 3 7/16″ (87 mm)
- Requires minimum 1 3/4″ (44 mm) minimum head frame and 2″ (51 mm) top rail 3 7/8″ (98 mm) maximum reveal



4020-18G
Plate
- For flush ceiling condition
- Requires minimum 1 3/4″ (44 mm) minimum head frame and 2 3/4″ (70 mm) top rail

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB[1] with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB[1], wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB[1] and TORX machine screw

1 Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

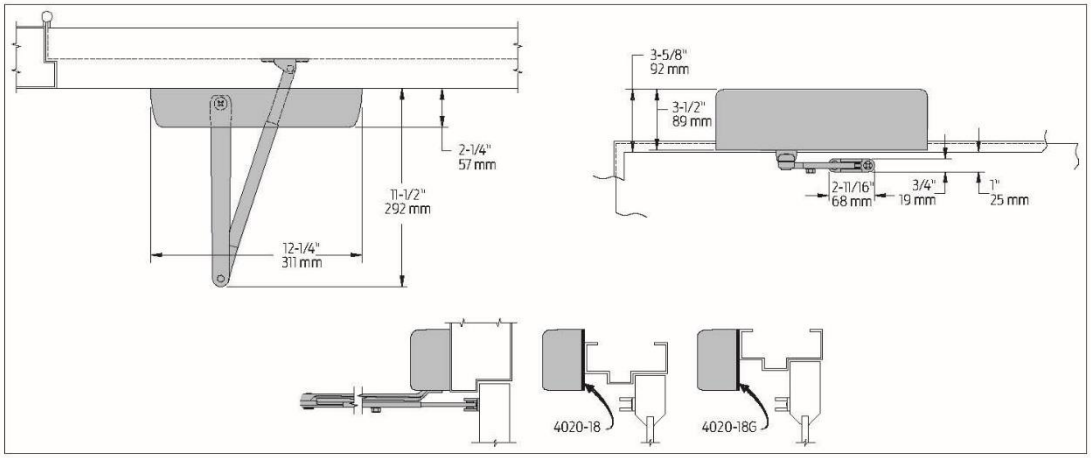
ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Dimensions and mounting

Top jamb (push side) mounting



ALLEGION

LCN®

Surface mounted closer
4020 Series

Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	▪ Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 ▪ UL 10C ▪ Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	Hinge (pull) side Max opening: 180° Hold open: 140°
Environmental conditions	▪ Approved for interior use ▪ Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) ▪ LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) ▪ LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	▪ Cast iron body ▪ Full complement bearing ▪ 1 1/2" diameter piston ▪ 11/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

© 2020 Allegion
013105, Rev. 1/2020
www.allegion.com/us

ALLEGION

8400 Series Protection Plates

- Door protection plates are available in .050" thick brass, stainless steel or aluminum; and 1/8" thick high impact polyethylene in clear or black.
- Bevel edge options; specify B4E for all four edges.
- Mounting screw pack furnished standard, 16 screws per pack. Optional screw packs are available for TEK or TORK screw heads. Refer to the following chart for ordering.
- Specify NMH for no mounting holes. (Not available on 8402)
- Specify NMH-A for no mounting holes with adhesive. (Not available on 8402)
- Specify CS for counter sunk mounting holes.
- Specify ERS prepped with extra row of screws.

Kickplate Gasket Tape Tape is recommended when using a brass plate on a metal door to reduce tarnishing from electrolytic oxidation. One tape pack will cover an the perimeters of a 8" x 34" kickplate. Order 8401 Gasket Tape.



8400 Protection Plate
8402 (UL)* Protection Plate

**UL mark appears in upper right corner. Factory supplied screws must be used.*

Number of screw packs required by plate size (specify TEK Screws or TORK screws).

	22"-25"	26"-33"	34"-41"	42"-48"
4"-8"	1	1	1	1
9"-16"	1	1	1	1
17"-24"	1	1	1	2
25"-32"	1	1	2	2
33"-40"	1	2	2	2
41"-48"	2	2	2	2

Finishes *brass 24" x 48" max. size*

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *stainless steel*

US Number	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630

Finishes *aluminum*

US Number	US28
BHMA	628

Finishes *plastic*

Clear and Black

Residential Grade Kickplates available Carded only, finishes PA28, PA3, PA619, PA716, B3, B505, B619, B716

IVES. **Protection Plates**



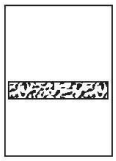
Mop Plates

- Protect the bottom of the pull side of door subject to cleaning and mopping procedures.
- Size Ranges: 4" to 6" high, 22" to 48" wide



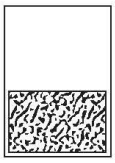
Kick Plates

- Protect the bottom of the push side of doors subject to scuffing from foot traffic.
- Recommended for all doors subject to normal use (especially doors using a closer).
- Size Ranges: 8" to 24" high, 22" to 48" wide



Stretcher Plates

- Protect doors at specific areas where consistent contact is made by stretchers, service carts or other equipment.
- Usually applied to push side of doors.
- Specify "B4E" Option for beveled edges.
- Size Ranges: 6" to 8" high, 22" to 48" wide



Armor Plates

- Protect lower half of doors from abuse by hard carts, trucks and rough usage.
- Usually applied to push side of single doors and both sides of double acting doors.
- Size Ranges: 26" to 48" high, 22" to 48" wide

IVES. Floor Stops



Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16, L12131 for brass

FS441 Floor Stop

- Accommodates door undercut up to 1-1/2".
- Designed to blend well with all types of construction and provide a minimum of hindrance to cleaning efforts.
- Heavy-Duty cast brass or aluminum construction.
- Replaceable Non-marring rubber bumper.

FS441 packed with expansion shield and tampin for masonry type mounting, and wood screws for drywall mounting.

Dimensions

Overall Height: 2-1/8"

Overall Length: 2-7/8"

Base Depth: 1-5/8"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626



FS444
Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16, L12131 for brass

FS448
Meets ANSI/BHMA156.16,
L12121 for brass and L32121 for aluminum

FS444 Floor Stop
FS448 Floor Stop

- Ideal for interior or exterior use.
- Cast brass construction.
- Accommodates door undercut up to 2-1/2".
- Replaceable Non-marring rubber tip.

FS444 is packed with expansion shield and lead shield, for masonry type mounting.
FS448 is packed with wood screws, for drywall mounting.

Dimensions

Overall Height: 3"

Base Diameter: 2-1/2"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5*	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes *aluminum*

Ives Number	US28*
BHMA	628

** not available on FS444*

IVES. Wall Bumpers



WS406CVX & WS407CVX
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22201 for brass, and L52101 for stainless steel.

WS406CCV & WS407CCV
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22251 for brass and and L52251 for stainless steel.

WS406CVX Wall Bumpers
WS406CCV
WS407CVX
WS407CCV

- Constructed in sturdy yet economical wrought base of brass or stainless steel construction.
- Feature concealed tamper-proof mounting.
- Shipped factory preassembled backplate to reduce installation cost.
- Easy installation by inserting screwdriver through small hole in rubber.

WS406CVX (406) – convex rubber bumper, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.
WS406CCV (406-1/2) – concave rubber bumper, which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.
WS407CVX (407) – convex rubber bumper packed with screw and drywall anchor.
WS407CCV (407-1/2) – concave rubber bumper which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons and is packed with screw and drywall anchor.

Dimensions

Base Diameter: 2-1/2"
Base Thickness: 3/8"
Overall Projection: 1"

Finishes *brass*

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5*	US10	US10B	US15	US15A**	US26	US26D	B716**
BHMA	605	606	609*	612	613	619	620	625	626	

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Number	US32D
BHMA	630

** only available on WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15*

*** available on WS407CCV or WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15*



FS436
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L12141 for brass or bronze and L32141 for aluminum.



FS438
Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L12141 for brass or bronze and L32141 for aluminum.

FS436 Dome Stop
FS438 Dome Stop

- FS436 for doors without threshold.
- FS438 for doors with threshold or undercut doors.
- Heavy-Duty Cast Dome Stops constructed of brass, bronze or aluminum.
- Packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.

Replaceable gray, non-marring rubber bumper.

Dimensions

FS436
Overall Height: 1"
Base Height: 3/16"
Base Diameter: 1-3/4" x 2" Oval

FS438
Overall Height: 1-3/8"
Base Height: 9/16"
Base Diameter: 1-3/4" x 2" Oval

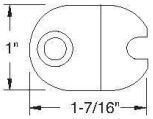
Finishes *brass*

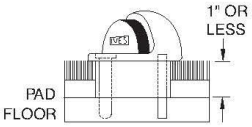
Ives Number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	B716
BHMA	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626	

Finishes *aluminum*

Ives Number	US28
BHMA	628







R435 Riser for FS436 Dome Stop
R437 Riser for FS438 Dome Stop

- Extruded aluminum, mill finish.
- R435 for conversion of FS436 Dome Stop to carpet installation.
- R437 For conversion of FS438 Dome Stop to carpet installation.
- Packed with wood screws, lead shield and stud. Specify Tampin (TPN) if required.

Dimensions

Available in 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4" and 1" height.

OCSD STAR FACILITY LICENSE

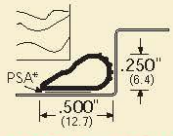
Self-Adhesive Weatherstripping

Note:
N = Neoprene
S-Bk = Silicone, Black
S-Wh = Silicone, White
S-Br = Silicone, Brown
S-Cl = Silicone, Clear
S-Gy = Silicone, Grey
FS= Intumet™ Rubber
Y-Bk = Polyvinyl, Black
BIO = Antibacterial Gasketing, White
PSA* is equipped with 3M self-adhesive tape
All products are available with ZAG feature (Anti-Ligature)

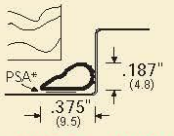

#188 /#488


#8144

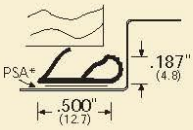

#8042



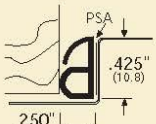
#188S-Bk #188S-Wh
#188S-Br #188FS
#188S-Cl #188BIO
#188S-Gy
ZERO Compress-O-Matic®



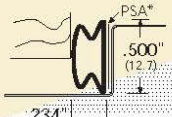
#488S-Bk #488S-Wh
#488S-Br #488FS
#488S-Cl #488BIO
#488S-Gy
ZERO Mini-Matic®



#8145S-Bk
ZERO Compress-O-Matic®

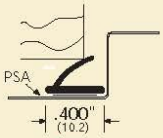


#824N

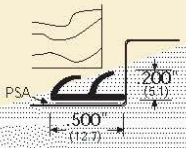


#8216S-Bk

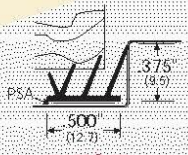
Door Seals



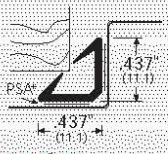
#117S-Bk



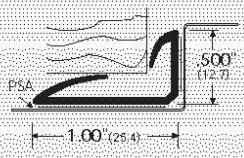
#8042S-Bk



#8150S-Bk

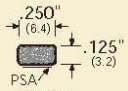


#8144S-Bk
#8144S-Wh
#8144 FS

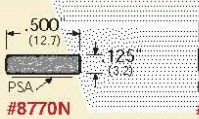


#8160Y-Bk

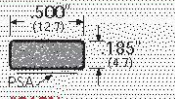
Closed Cell Sponge Neoprene



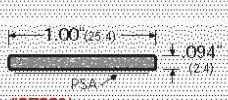
#8172N



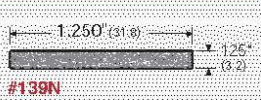
#8770N



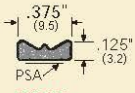
#312N



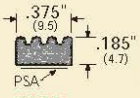
#8780N



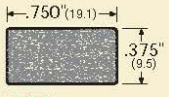
#139N



#826N



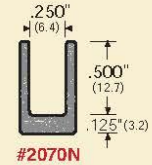
#926N



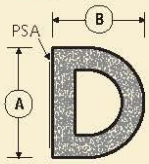
#318N



#3708N



#2070N



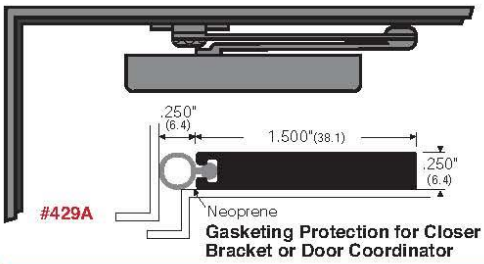
Part#	A	B
#810	.625" (15.9)	.625" (15.9)
#811	.750" (19.1)	.625" (15.9)
#812	1.00" (25.4)	.500" (12.7)
#813	1.250" (31.8)	.625" (15.9)



PRODUCT CATALOG #90 | PAGE 33 | WWW.ZEROINTERNATIONAL.COM

Head and Jamb Protection

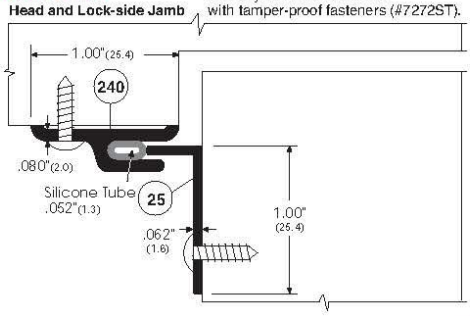
Note: A = Aluminum B= Bronze
D= Dark Bronze Anodized G= Gold Anodized
SP= Steel Primed



Gasketing Protection for Closer Bracket or Door Coordinator

Series 42A
Head and Lock-side Jamb

Security seal–when installed with tamper-proof fasteners (#7272ST).

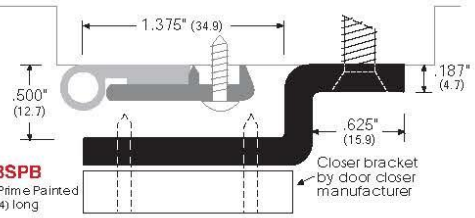


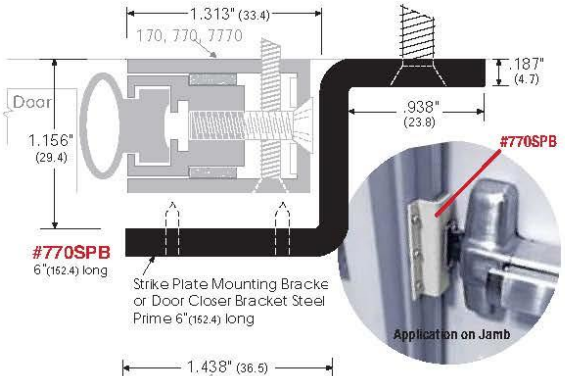
STRIKE PLATE MOUNTING BRACKETS

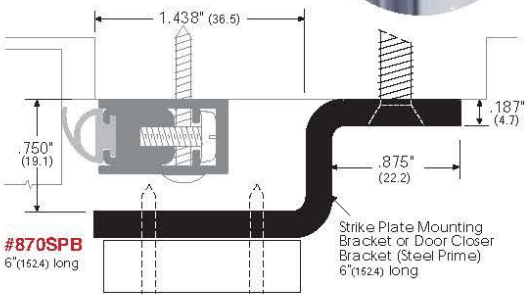
(Custom sizes available upon request)



Specialty Head & Jamb

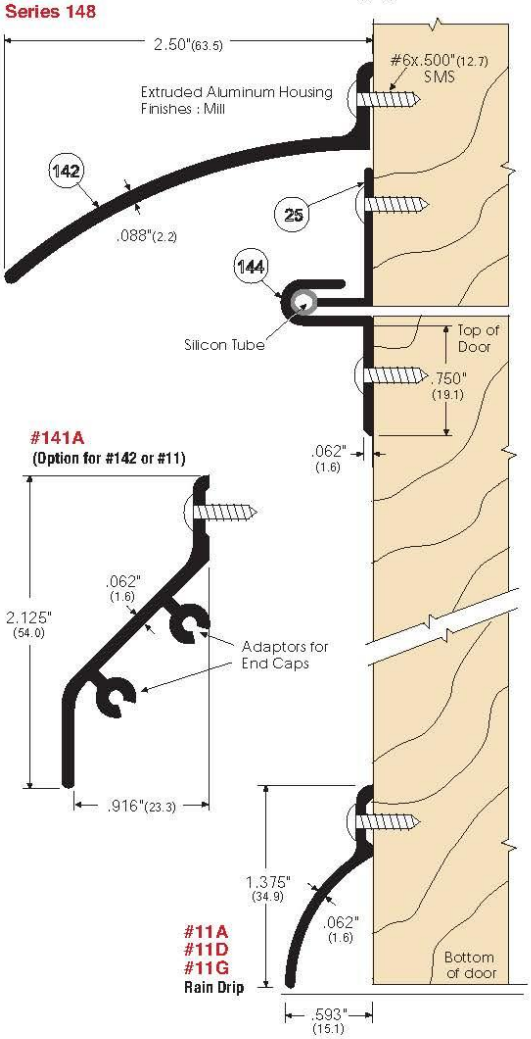


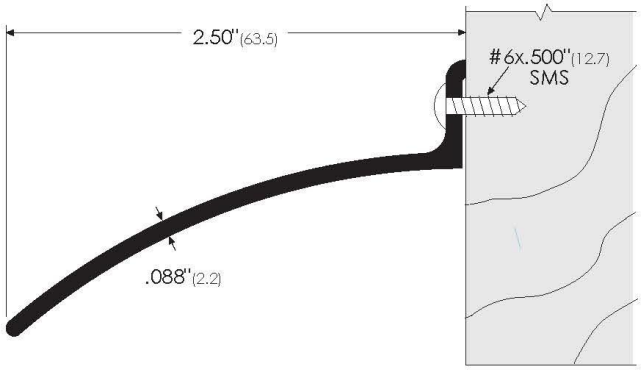




INTERLOCKING WATER SHED For Outswinging Doors

Series 148





Legend:
A = Aluminum

ANSI/BHMA	
#142A	R3Y976

ZERO INTERNATIONAL
415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 142

Notes:

Part Description:
Rain Drip
- Aluminum

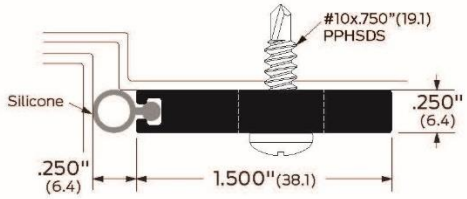
Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
429	Head & jamb gasketing

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Gasketing protection for closer bracket or door coordinator.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- Smoke and draft control

ANSI/BHMA:
429AA, 429BK, 429D, 429G R3E164

Finishes:

AA	Aluminum clear anodized
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

S	Order as a set
SEC	Security screws

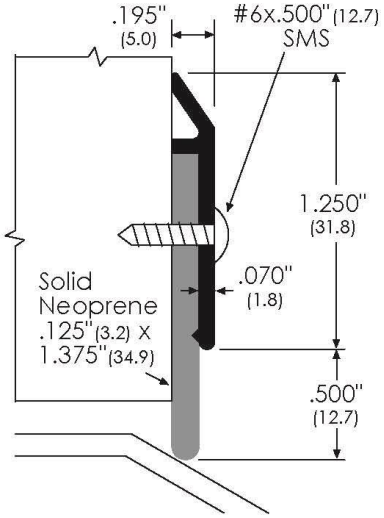
© 2018 Allegion · 012741, Rev. 1/19 · **www.allegion.com/us**

FIRE PERFORMANCE

This seal is non-flammable

SMOKE PERFORMANCE

The rubber seal in this gasket provides protection from smoke infiltration in accordance with provisions of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code and NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives



Legend:
A = Aluminum
D = Dark Bronze Anodized

ANSI/BHMA

#39A / 39D	R3B434

ZERO INTERNATIONAL

415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 39

Notes:

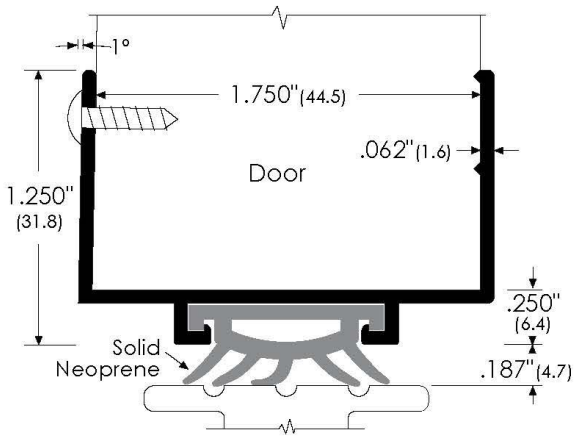
Part Description:
Door Sweep

- Surface Mounted Aluminum with Neoprene

Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

SMOKE PERFORMANCE

The rubber seal in this gasket provides protection from smoke infiltration in accordance with provisions of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code and NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives



ANSI/BHMA

Legend:
A = Aluminum

#111A R3B414

ZERO INTERNATIONAL

415 Concord Avenue
Bronx, NY 10455
tel: 718.585.3230
fax: 718.292.2243
email: zero@zerointernational.com
web site: www.zerointernational.com

Part No: 111

Notes:

Part Description:
Door Sweep
- Aluminum Shoe with Neoprene

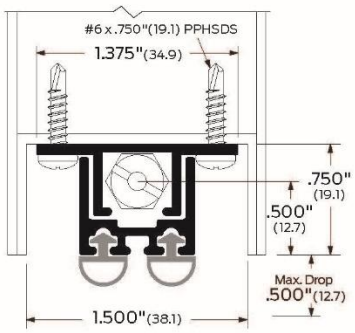
Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date:

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
355	Automatic door bottom Regular duty

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
For use with hollow metal doors. Mortised. Supplied without end caps.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- Air Infiltration
- Sound

ANSI/BHMA:
355A R3E3241

Finishes:
AA Aluminum clear anodized

Options:
FLO Air flow/sound block
PL Pull out
NH No holes

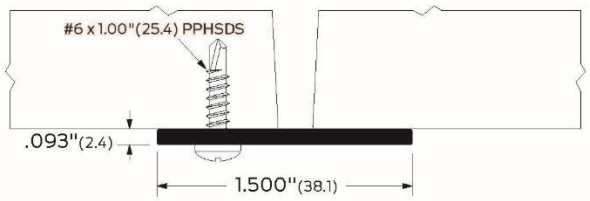
© 2018 Allegion - 012638, Rev. 11/18 - **www.allegion.com/us**

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 ▪ Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
44	Meeting stile

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Stainless steel finish only.

Certifications:	ANSI/BHMA:		Finishes:	Options:
Fire rated-UL10c	44STST	R5Y636	**STST** Stainless steel	**SEC** Security screws

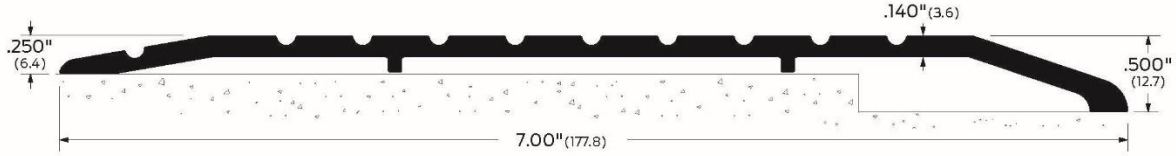
© 2023 Allegion · 012782, Rev. 03/23 · **www.allegion.com/us**

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
103	Offset threshold

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Handicap offset. Supplied without mounting holes.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- ADA Accessible

ANSI/BHMA:

103A, 103D, 103G, 103BK	J32180
103A-E, 103D-E, 103G-E, 103BK-E	J32280

Finishes:

A	Aluminum mill finish
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

E	Epoxy abrasive tread
EL	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread

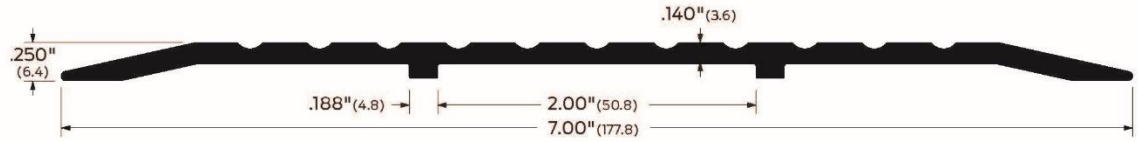
© 2018 Allegion • 012547, Rev. 11/18 • www.allegion.com/us

2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
Tel 1-877-671-7011 • Fax 800-851-0000
Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:	Part description:
547	Saddle threshold

Notes:	Provided by:	
Customer name:	Job no:	Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:
Supplied without mounting holes.

Certifications:
- Fire rated-UL10c
- ADA Accessible

ANSI/BHMA:

547A, 547BK, 547D, 547G	J32100, J32130
547A-E, 547BK-E, 547D-E, 547G-E	J32200, J32230

Finishes:

A	Aluminum mill finish
BK	Aluminum black anodized
D	Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G	Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

E	Epoxy abrasive tread
EL	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread
V3	Full body strength fill
EV3	Epoxy and full body strength fill
ELV3	Photoluminescent and abrasive epoxy tread, full body strength fill

© 2018 Allegion · 012518, Rev. 11/18 · www.allegion.com/us

Door #	Clarifications	Architect Response	Remarks	Hw Set	Mode	Width	Height	Thickness	Door Matl	Frame Matl	Rating	Outside Rc	Inside Room Name	Door Type
101	*CLARIFICATION: WILL DOOR SWING 180 DEG. TO WALL?			9	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	E
102	*CLARIFICATION: WILL DOOR SWING 180 DEG. TO WALL?			11	PR	72	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	F*
103	*CLARIFICATION: WILL DOOR SWING 180 DEG. TO WALL?			9	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	E
104				3	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	E
105			ROLL-UP DOOR	14	RU	120	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	D
106			ROLL-UP DOOR	14	RU	144	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR , EAST	D
107			ROLL-UP DOOR	14	RU	144	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, EAST	D
108			ROLL-UP DOOR	14	RU	144	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, EAST	D
109			PANIC HARDWARE	4	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
110			PANIC HARDWARE	13	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
111	CLARIFICATION: ELEC. RM. PANIC HARDWARE?			7	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		ELECTRICAL ROOM	E
112	*CLARIFICATION: PULL TYPE/STYLE? PH ADDED FOR PULLS AND FUTURE EXPANSION ACCESS CONTROL.		STOREFRONT UNIT	2	PR	72	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, NORTH	B
113	*CLARIFICATION: PULL TYPE/STYLE? PH ADDED FOR PULLS AND FUTURE EXPANSION ACCESS CONTROL.		STOREFRONT UNIT	1	PR	72	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST	B
114	*CLARIFICATION: PULL TYPE/STYLE? PH ADDED FOR PULLS AND FUTURE EXPANSION ACCESS CONTROL.		STOREFRONT UNIT	1	PR	72	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST	B
115	*CLARIFICATION: PULL TYPE/STYLE? PH ADDED FOR PULLS AND FUTURE EXPANSION ACCESS CONTROL.		STOREFRONT UNIT	1	PR	72	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST	B
116			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR WEST	C
117			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST	C
118			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	C
119			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	C
201				10	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	E
202	*CLARIFICATION: WILL DOOR SWING 180 DEG. TO WALL?			11	PR	72	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	F*
203				10	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	E
204				8	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	E
205			PANIC HARDWARE	6	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
206			PANIC HARDWARE	13	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
207			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR WEST	C
208			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST	C
209			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	C
210			STOREFRONT UNIT	3	SGL	36	96	2	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH	C
301				8	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1	E
302				12	SGL	48	46	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		ROOF DECK GATE	G*
303	*CLARIFICATION: WILL DOOR SWING 180 DEG. TO WALL?		PANIC HARDWARE	4	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
304			PANIC HARDWARE	5	SGL	36	96	1.75	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2	E
305				12	SGL	48	46	1.75	HMD	HMF	--		ROOF DECK GATE	G*

Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility

Door#	HwSet#	Width	Height	Thickness	Door Material	Frame Material	Rating	Outside Room Name	Inside Room Name
101	09	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1
102	11	72.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1
103	09	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1
104	03	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH
105	14	120.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH
106	14	144.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, EAST
107	14	144.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, EAST
108	14	144.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		EXTERIOR, EAST
109	04	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2
110	13	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	90MIN		STAIR #2
111	07	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		ELECTRICAL ROOM
112	02	72.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, NORTH
113	01	72.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST
114	01	72.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST
115	01	72.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST
116	03	36.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR WEST
117	03	36.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, WEST
118	03	36.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH
119	03	36.000	96.000	2.000	A/G	ALF	--		EXTERIOR, SOUTH
201	10	36.000	96.000	1.750	HMD	HMF	--		STAIR #1

Project: Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility
Print Date: 07/14/2023

Allegion: OPT0332126
1

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

For use on Door #(s):
113 114 115

2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)	626	IVE/ANSI
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)	626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 01)	626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 11)	626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX (E09211)	626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING) (E09211)	626	SCH/ANSI
3	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)	626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" O	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689	LCN/ANSI
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)	626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)	AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER		B/O
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)	A	ZER/ANSI

Project: Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility
Allegion: OPT0332126
Print Date: 07/14/2023
1

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

For use on Door #(s):
112

2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)		626	IVE/ANSI
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 01)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 11)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING) (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
3	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" O		630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

For use on Door #(s):
104 116 117 118 119 207
208 209 210

1	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)	626	IVE/A NSI
2	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)	626	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)	626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)	626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689	LCN/A NSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)	AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER		B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)	A	ZER/A NSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

For use on Door #(s):
109 303

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

For use on Door #(s):
304

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/A NSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/A NSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

For use on Door #(s):
205

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D (L52251)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

For use on Door #(s):
111

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A (F07)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

For use on Door #(s):
204 301

4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A5112)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

For use on Door #(s):
101 103

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ (C01541)		630	GLY/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10

For use on Door #(s):
201 203

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 11

For use on Door #(s):
102 202

8	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P (TYPE 27)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/2 AS REQ'D (L14011)		626	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL (TYPE 21A)		628	IVE/A NSI
2	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ (C01541)		630	GLY/A NSI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/A NSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	SET	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	44STST OR BY DOOR MFG. (R5Y636)		STST	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/A NSI

Project: Special Training and Response (S.T.A.R.) Facility
Allegion: OPT0332126
Print Date: 07/14/2023
10

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 12

For use on Door #(s):
302 305

2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A5112)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A (F07)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D (L52251)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/A NSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 13

For use on Door #(s):
110 206

4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A8111)		652	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/A NSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/438 AS REQ'D (L12141)		626	IVE/A NSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	355AA (R3E324)		AA	ZER/A NSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	547A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAIL/CONDITIONS) (J32100, J32130)		A	ZER/A NSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 14

For use on Door #(s):
105 106 107 108

1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	SET	NOTE	ALL HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	B/O

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.
2. Storefront and entrance door hardware.
3. Gate Hardware.

B. Related Divisions:

1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
2. Division 07 – sealant at exterior thresholds
3. Division 08 – metal doors and frames, interior aluminum frames, wood doors, integrated security systems, specialty doors, storefront and glazed curtainwall systems.
4. Division 10 – operable partitions
5. Division 21 – fire and life safety systems
6. Division 28 – security access systems

C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.

1. Windows.
2. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
3. Signs.
4. Toilet accessories, including grab bars.
5. Installation.
6. Rough hardware.
7. Conduit, junction boxes & wiring.
8. Folding partitions.
9. Sliding aluminum doors.
10. Access doors and panels.
11. Corner Guards.
12. Welded steel gates and supports.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute

a) ANSI 156.18 – Materials and Finishes.

2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. 2022 California Building Code

a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing

4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute

5. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
   a) NFPA 80 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
   b) NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
   c) NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
6. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
   a) UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   b) UL 305 – Panic Hardware
7. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
8. Local applicable codes
9. SDI – Steel Door Institute
10. WI – Woodwork Institute
11. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
12. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations
   1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section
   2. Finishes: see 2.7 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SUBMITTALS: Submit six copies of schedule per D. Only submittals printed one sided will be accepted and reviewed. Organize vertically formatted schedule into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:
   1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.
   2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
   3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
   4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
   6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   7. Mounting locations for hardware.
   8. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.
   9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
   10. Catalog cuts.

B. Bid and submit manufacturer's updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.

C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from "Schedule of Finish Hardware" on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.

D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.

E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.

F. Items listed with no substitute manufacturers have been requested by Owner to meet existing standard.

G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier who employs a hardware consultant, available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.

a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.

B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer.

C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

D. Fire-Rated Openings: NFPA 80 compliant. Hardware UL10C (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved-bearing hinges, and resilient seals. Coordinate with wood door section for required intumescent seals. Furnish openings complete.

E. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

F. Pre-Installation Meetings: Initiate and conduct with supplier, installer and related trades, coordinate materials and techniques, and sequence complex hardware items and systems installation. Include manufacturers' representatives of locks, panic hardware and door closers in the meetings. Convene prior to commencement of related work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).

1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.

B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.

C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

A. Electrified hardware: Electrical drawings and electrical specifications are based on the specific electrified hardware components specified in hardware sets. These electronic hardware components have been specified as an assembly. Changes to these components shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

B. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

C. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:

1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
5. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items. Fire/life-safety system interfacing. Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.
6. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
7. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.

D. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.

E. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.

B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:

C. Minimum warranties:

1.	Locksets:	Three years
2.	Extra Heavy Duty Cylindrical Lock:	Seven Years
3.	Exit Devices:	Three years mechanical
4.	Closers:	Thirty years mechanical
5.	Hinges:	One year
6.	Other Hardware	Two years

1.8 COMMISSIONING:

A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:

1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.

2. With installer, access control contractor and electrical contractor present, test electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware systems for satisfactory operation.
3. With installer and electrical contractor present, test hardware interfaced with fire/life-safety system for proper operation and release.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per-2022 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.

1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.

B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts:

1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.

C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.

1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.

D. Low-energy powered doors: comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19. Reference: 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, Exception 2.

1. Where powered door serves an occupancy of 150 or more, provide back-up battery power or stand-by generator power, capable of supporting a minimum of 100 cycles.
2. Actuators, vertical bar type: minimum 2-inches wide, 30-inches high, bottom located minimum 5-inches above floor or ground, top located minimum 35-inches above floor or ground. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7.
3. Actuators, plate type: use two at each side of the opening. Minimum 4-inches diameter or 4-inches square. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7. Locate centerline of lower plate between 7- and 8-inches above floor or ground, and upper plate between 30- and 44-inches above floor or ground.
4. Actuator location: conspicuously located, clear and level floor/ground space for forward or parallel approach.

E. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.

1. Spring hinges: adjust for 1.5 seconds minimum for 70 degrees to fully-closed.

F. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.

1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges.
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.

G. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.

1. Exception: In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2022 California Building Code 11B-307.4.

H. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope). 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.

I. Floor stops: Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).

J. Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leafs: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.

K. Door and door hardware encroachment: Doors, when fully open, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches. Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.

1. In I-2 occupancies, surface mounted latch release hardware is not permitted to project in the required egress width, regardless of its mounting height, per 2022 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1 at Exception 1.

L. In groups I-2 or I-2.1 occupancies, doors serving as a means of egress where used for the movement of beds and stretcher patients shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 44 inches. At pair openings that includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 44 inches. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1010.1.1.

M. In group I-2 or I-2.1 occupancies, there shall be no projections into the clear width of doors used for the movement of beds and stretcher patients in the means of egress. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1010.1.1.1 at Exception 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Listed acceptable alternate manufacturers: these will be considered; submit for review products with equivalent function and features of scheduled products.

ITEM:	MANUFACTURER:	ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE:
Hinges	(IVE) Ives	Stanley
Pivots	(IVE) Ives	Rixson
Key System	(SCH) Schlage	As Directed by Architect/Owner
Mechanical Locks	(SCH) Schlage	As Directed by Architect/Owner
Exit Devices	(VON) Von Duprin	As Directed by Architect/Owner
Closers	(LCN) LCN	As Directed by Architect/Owner
Auto Flush Bolts	(IVE) Ives	DCI
Coordinators	(IVE) Ives	DCI
Silencers	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Push & Pull Plates	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Kickplates	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Stops & Holders	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Overhead Stops	(GLY) Glynn-Johnson	ABH
Thresholds	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Pemko
Seals & Bottoms	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Pemko

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.

B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.

C. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and approved bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.

1. Outswinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.

D. Continuous Hinges:

1. Geared-type aluminum.
   a) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
   b) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color. Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.
2. Pinned steel/stainless steel type: continuous stainless steel, 0.25-inch diameter stainless-steel hinge pin.
   a) Use engineered application-specific wide-throw units as needed to provide maximum swing degree of swing, advise architect if required width exceeds 8 inches.

E. Pivots: high-strength forged bronze or stainless steel, tilt-on precision bearing and bearing pin.

1. Bottom and intermediate pivots: adjustability of minus 0.063 inch, plus 0.125 inch.

F. Floor Closers: hydraulically controlled, cement case, maximum degree dead stop permitted by trim or adjacent structure. Special pins, floor pans and longer spindles when needed to accommodate floor and jamb conditions.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS:

A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.

1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
   a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
   b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
   c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
   d) Vandalgard locks: locked lever freely rotates down while remaining securely locked. This feature prevents damage to internal lock components when subjected to excessive force.
6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
7. Turnpieces: accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
8. Deadbolts: stainless steel 1-inch throw.
9. Electric operation: Manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.

10. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1 inch deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
11. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 06A design.
12. Certifications:
    a) ANSI A156.13, Grade 1 Operational.
    b) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.
13. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2022 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES / PANIC HARDWARE

A. General features:

1. Independent lab-tested 1,000,000 cycles.
2. Push-through push-pad design. No exposed push-pad fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
3. Deadlocking latchbolts, 0.75 inch projection.
4. End caps: impact-resistant, flush-mounted. No raised edges or lips to catch carts or other equipment.
5. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.
6. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.
7. Releasable in normal operation with 15-pound maximum operating force per UBC Standard 10-4, and with 32-pound maximum pressure under 250-pound load to the door.
8. Exterior doors scheduled with XP-series devices: Static load force resistance of at least 2000 pounds.
9. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt, per CBC 2022 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
    a) Mechanical method: Von Duprin "AX-" feature, where touchpad directly retracts the latchbolt with 5 lb or less of force. Provide testing lab certification confirming that the mechanical device is independent third-party tested to meet this 5 lb requirement.
    b) Electrical method: Von Duprin's "RX-QEL-", where lightly pressing the touchpad with 5 lb or less of force closes an electric switch, activating quiet electric latch retraction.

B. Specific features:

1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: cylinder dogging with indicator.
2. Lever Trim: breakaway type, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min. 0.130 inch thickness, compression spring drive, match lockset lever design.
3. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Accepted substitutions: None, As Directed by Architect/Owner.

2.5 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: [4011/4111]

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.

2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
4. Non-sized and adjustable. Place closers inside building, stairs and rooms.
5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
6. Advanced Variable Backcheck (AVB): where scheduled, these units commence backcheck at approximately 45 degrees.
7. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
   a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
8. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
9. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units. EDA arms: rigid main and forearm, reinforced elbow.
10. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
11. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures form 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
12. Non-flaming fluid, will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
13. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.
14. Accepted substitutions: None, As Directed by Architect/Owner.

2.6 OTHER HARDWARE

A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.

B. Overhead Stops: Non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.

C. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.

D. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.
   1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
   2. Locate overhead stops for maximum possible opening. Consult with Owner for furniture locations. Minimum: 90deg stop / 95deg deadstop. Note degree of opening in submittal.

E. Seals: Four-fingered type at head & jambs. Inelastic, rigid back, not subject to stretching. Self-compensating for warp, thermal bow, door settling, and out-of-plumb. Adhesive warranted for life of installation.
   1. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
   2. Three-fingered type at hinge jambs of doors fitted with continuous hinges where jamb leaf of hinge is fastened to the frame reveal.

F. Automatic door bottoms: low operating force units. Doors with automatic door bottoms plus head and jamb seals cannot require more than two pounds operating force to open when closer is disconnected.

1. Include automatic type door bottoms, as opposed to fixed sweeps, at stairs and elevator lobbies to allow fine-tuning of pressurization systems.

G. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2022 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.

2. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
3. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25 inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".
4. Fire-rated openings, 90-minutes or less duration: use thresholds to interrupt floor covering material under the door where that material has a critical radiant flux value less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter, per NFPA 253. Use threshold unit as scheduled. If none scheduled, include a 0.25in high 5in wide saddle in the bid, and request direction from Architect.
5. Fire-rated openings, 3-hour duration: Thresholds, where scheduled, to extend full jamb depth.
6. Acoustic openings: Set units in full bed of Division-7-compliant, leave no air space between threshold and substrate.
7. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
8. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full-thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.

H. Through-bolts: Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.

1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.

I. Silencers: Interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 4 for pairs of doors. Leave no unfilled/uncovered pre-punched silencer holes. Intent: door bears against silencers, seals make minimal contact with minimal compression – only enough to effect a seal.

2.8 FINISH:

A. Generally: BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.

1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.

B. Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

2.9 KEYING REQUIREMENTS:

A. Key System: Verify with Owner. Schlage Primus high-security utility-patented keyway, interchangeable core throughout. Utility patent protection to extend at least until 2029. Key blanks available only from factory-direct sources, not available from after-market keyblank manufacturers. For estimate use factory GMK charge. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner and Allegion representatives to determine system keyway(s), keybow styles, structure, stamping, degree of physical security and degree of geographic exclusivity. Furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Contractor will install permanent cylinders/cores.

1. Existing factory-registered master key system.
2. Primus Level 9 (verify)
3. Construction keying: furnish temporary keyed-alike cores. Remove at substantial completion and install permanent cylinders/cores in Owner's presence. Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
4. Temporary cylinders/cores remain supplier's property.
5. Furnish 10 construction keys.
6. Furnish 2 construction control keys.
7. Furnish 2 Emergency keys per each L9485 Faculty Restroom Lock
8. Key Cylinders: furnish 6-pin solid brass construction.

B. Cylinders/cores: keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained. Locksets and cylinders same manufacturer.

C. Permanent keys: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner.

1. For estimate: 3 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.
2. For estimate: VKC stamping plus "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

D. Bitting List: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner at completion.

E. Key Control software: Include one Sitemaster 200 key control system with new key system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS:

A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.

A. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.

1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.

1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.
2. Locate panic hardware between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
3. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware.

B. Overhead stops: before installing, determine proposed locations of furniture items, fixtures, and other items to be protected by the overhead stop's action.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.

1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
2. When hardware is to be attached to existing metal surface and insufficient reinforcement exists, use RivNuts, NutSerts or similar anchoring device for screws.
3. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
4. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.

B. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.

C. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.

D. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.

E. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.

F. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to Owner items not scheduled for reuse.

3.4. ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.

1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.

a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.

3. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
4. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.

B. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors: Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: hire an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.

C. Fire-rated doors:

1. Wood doors: adjust to 0.125 inches clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
2. Steel doors: adjust to 0.063 inches minimum to 0.188 inches maximum clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
3. Adjust wood and steel doors to 0.75 inches maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.

D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware and electrical, electronic and pneumatic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING:

A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.

B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.

B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

C. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

For use on Door #(s):
113 114 115

2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)		626	IVE/ANSI
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 01)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 11)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING) (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
3	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" O		630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

For use on Door #(s):
112

2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)		626	IVE/ANSI
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-EO-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 01)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-AX-3549A-T-360T-LBL (Grade 1, Type 6, Function 11)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061 ICX XQ11-948 (DOGGING) (E09211)		626	SCH/ANSI
3	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" O		630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER			B/O
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

For use on Door #(s):

104 116 117 118 119 207
208 209 210

1	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET (C07162)	626	IVE/ANSI
2	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT (C07321)	626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)	626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)	626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)	689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4110-30 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61 SRT (AS REQUIRED)	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)	AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SEAL	WEATHER SEALS BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER		B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)	A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

For use on Door #(s):
109 303

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

For use on Door #(s):
304

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

For use on Door #(s):
205

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D (L52251)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

For use on Door #(s):
111

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A (F07)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

MOUNT HEAD SEAL BEFORE CLOSER ARM(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

For use on Door #(s):
204 301

4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A5112)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS444 (L12131)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

For use on Door #(s):
101 103

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ (C01541)		630	GLY/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT		689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10

For use on Door #(s):
201 203

4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4G, PT-4H, PT-4J)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ HEAD & JAMBS) (R3E164)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 11

For use on Door #(s):
102 202

8	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A5111)	630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P (TYPE 27)	630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/2 AS REQ'D (L14011)	626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	ENTRANCE W/DEADBOLT	L9453T 06A L583-363 (F20)	626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)	626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL (TYPE 21A)	628	IVE/ANSI
2	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ (C01541)	630	GLY/ANSI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 ST-1544 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)	689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4020-18 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA (OMIT @ OVERHANG) (R3Y976)	AA	ZER/ANSI
1	SET	SET SEAL	429AA-S (@ JAMBS) (R3E164)	AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	111AA (R3B414)	AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	44STST OR BY DOOR MFG. (R5Y636)	STST	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)	A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 12

For use on Door #(s):
302 305

2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A5112)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A (F07)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV AS REQ'D (L52251)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	103A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAILS/CONDITIONS) (J32180)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 13

For use on Door #(s):
110 206

4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 (A8111)		652	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	AX-98-L-F-06 (Grade 1, Type 1, Function 08)		626	VON/ANSI
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX (E09222)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 (E09241L)		626	SCH/ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 (C02011 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4F, PT-4H)		689	LCN/ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS (J102)		630	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436/438 AS REQ'D (L12141)		626	IVE/ANSI
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	AUTO DOOR BOTTOM	355AA (R3E324)		AA	ZER/ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	547A-223 (OR AS REQ'D. OR PER DETAIL/CONDITIONS) (J32100, J32130)		A	ZER/ANSI

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 14

For use on Door #(s):
105 106 107 108

1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	SCH
1	SET	NOTE	ALL HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	B/O

END OF SECTION

EXHIBIT F

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES
("BMPs" Fact Sheets)

Best Management Practices can be found at: http://www.ocwatersheds.com/documents/bmp which website may change from time to time.

BMPs apply to the Licensee's defined Premises and BMPs also apply to the Licensee's Contractor therefore Licensee shall cause Contractor to be responsible for implementing and complying with all BMP Fact Sheet requirements that apply to construction activity with respect to the Improvements, and also including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, site preparation, landscaping, installation of utilities, street construction or improvement and grading or filling in or on the Premises. Licensee is to be aware that the BMP clause within this License, along with all related BMP Exhibits, may be revised, and may incorporate more than what is initially being presented in this License.

Suggested BMPs Fact Sheets may include, but may not be limited to, the following list shown below and can be found at:
http://www.ocwatersheds.com/documents/bmp/industrialcommercialbusinessesactivities (which website may change from time to time):
IC3 Building Maintenance
IC4 Carpet Cleaning
IC6 Contaminated or Erodible Surface Areas
IC7 Landscape Maintenance
IC9 Outdoor Drainage from Indoor Areas
IC10 Outdoor Loading/Unloading of Materials
IC12 Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials, Products, and Containers
IC14 Painting, Finishing, and Coatings of Vehicles, Boats, Buildings, and Equipment
IC15 Parking & Storage Area Maintenance
IC17 Spill Prevention and Cleanup
IC21 Waste Handling and Disposal
IC22 Eating and Drinking Establishments
IC23 Fire Sprinkler Testing/Maintenance
IC24 Wastewater Disposal Guidelines

Summary report: **Litera Compare for Word 11.5.0.74 Document comparison done on 1/2/2026 1:11:08 PM**	
Style name: Default Style	
Intelligent Table Comparison: Active	
Original DMS: iw://buchalter.cloudimanage.com/BUCHALTER/107010762/1	
Modified DMS: iw://buchalter.cloudimanage.com/BUCHALTER/107010762/2	
Changes:	
Add	12
~~Delete~~	9
~~Move From~~	0
Move To	0
Table Insert	0
~~Table Delete~~	1
Table moves to	0
~~Table moves from~~	0
Embedded Graphics (Visio, ChemDraw, Images etc.)	0
Embedded Excel	0
Format changes	0
Total Changes:	22

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF
ORANGE COUNTY, CALIFORNIA
March 24, 2026

WHEREAS, the County of Orange ("County") strives to make Orange County a safe, healthy, and fulfilling place to live, work, and play by providing outstanding, cost-effective regional public services;

WHEREAS, the County is committed to training law enforcement to protect the public, address public safety issues, and handle active shooter situations;

WHEREAS, California Government Code section 26227 ("Section 26227") authorizes the Board of Supervisors to expend money from the general fund of the County to establish County programs or to fund other programs deemed by the Board of Supervisors to be necessary to meet the social needs of the population of the County, including but not limited to, the areas of health, law enforcement, public safety, rehabilitation, welfare, education, and legal services, and the needs of physically, mentally and financially handicapped persons and aged persons;

WHEREAS, Section 26227 further authorizes officers and employees to use County resources and property to carry out any such program established by the Board of Supervisors;

WHEREAS, the Orange County Sheriff's Advisory Council ("OCSAC") was formed in 1979 as a California non-profit corporation for the purpose of supporting local law enforcement. The mission of OCSAC is to "support the law enforcement community of Orange County when the necessary funds needed to support their missions are restricted or limited;"

WHEREAS, the County, through the Orange County Sheriff-Coroner Department ("OCSD"), coordinated with OCSAC to create a new training facility, adjacent to the existing Sandra Hutchens Regional Law Enforcement Training Center, to train appropriate law enforcement personnel in active shooter scenarios ("Project");

WHEREAS, the Project will assist OCSD by allowing hands-on training to effectively address crisis scenarios and active shooter situations, which have become more prevalent;

WHEREAS, OCSAC wishes to construct and donate to the County a modular tactical training building with different training environments that can be configured and re-configured in a multitude of ways to allow OCSD personnel to create innumerable training scenarios within a single structure. The structure is planned to include a heating/ventilation/air conditioning system; water for fire suppression only (no bathrooms); and electrical to support variable lighting, a ceiling mount CCTV and recording system;

WHEREAS, OCSAC will provide the final engineering and architectural planning for the Project, as well as the cost of necessary permits, construction, utilities, labor, and administration;

WHEREAS, OCSAC delivery of the Project will result in an expeditious and complete Project at no expense to the County, allowing the County to preserve valuable resources;

WHEREAS, OCSAC will construct, or cause to be constructed, the Project pursuant to a license agreement with the County;

WHEREAS, the Project's budget estimate is $14,214,353.63, and with CSAC's donations, the County's financial contribution for construction is $0.00;

WHEREAS, OCSAC delivery of the Project will result in a reduced cost of funding of approximately $14,214,353.63;

WHEREAS, engaging OCSAC to deliver the Project will provide necessary training services for the social needs of the population of the County and will assist the County in fulfilling its goal of providing a safe place to work and play;

WHEREAS, the Project will assist the County in fulfilling its mission of providing all the above described services to the residents of the County;

WHEREAS, the purpose of the public bidding statutes which would otherwise apply to the County are to "guard against favoritism, improvidence, extravagance, fraud and corruption; to prevent the waste of public funds and to obtain the best economic result for the public." *Graydon v. Pasadena Redevelopment Agency,* 104 Cal.App.3d 631, 636 (1980);

WHEREAS, "one exception [to the requirement for public bidding] is where the nature of the subject of the contract is such that competitive proposals would be unavailing or would not produce an advantage, and the advertisement for competitive bid would thus be undesirable, impractical, or impossible." *Id*;

WHEREAS, OCSAC is able to deliver the Project and its attendant public benefit for less than it would cost the County through a competitive bidding process and significantly more quickly.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that this Board does hereby:

1. Find that effective law enforcement training is necessary and furthers the County's mission to keep its population safe.

2. Find that the Project, activities described in the license, and the approval of the license with an annual fee of $0.00, are in the best interest of the County and the general public, support the services offered by OCSD, meet the social needs of the population of the County and therefore will further the goals of the County by providing a safe, healthy, and fulfilling place to live, work, and play.

3. Deem the public-purpose training program related to the Project necessary to assist OCSD meet the aforementioned needs of the County.

4. Approve the license with OCSAC for the construction of the Project, and authorize the Chief Real Estate Officer or designee to execute the license in substantial conformance with the attached form, with approval of County Counsel.

5. Include the Project as a County program and authorize County staff, agencies, departments, and Board offices to pursue support of the Project, including any necessary services.

6. Authorize the use of County resources, including, but not limited to, property, services, and employee administration of such programs, to support the above-described services and the Project.

7. Find that the County may forgo the competitive bidding process for the construction of the Project because the process would not result in an economic advantage for the County.

GOVERNMENT CODE - GOV

TITLE 3. GOVERNMENT OF COUNTIES [23000 - 33205] *(Title 3 added by Stats. 1947, Ch. 424.)*

DIVISION 2. OFFICERS [24000 - 28085] *(Division 2 added by Stats. 1947, Ch. 424.)*

PART 2. BOARD OF SUPERVISORS [25000 - 26490] *(Part 2 added by Stats. 1947, Ch. 424.)*

CHAPTER 13. Miscellaneous Powers [26200 - 26231] *(Chapter 13 added by Stats. 1947, Ch. 424.)*

26227. The board of supervisors of any county may appropriate and expend money from the general fund of the county to establish county programs or to fund other programs deemed by the board of supervisors to be necessary to meet the social needs of the population of the county, including but not limited to, the areas of health, law enforcement, public safety, rehabilitation, welfare, education, and legal services, and the needs of physically, mentally and financially handicapped persons and aged persons.

The board of supervisors may contract with other public agencies or private agencies or individuals to operate those programs which the board of supervisors determines will serve public purposes. In the furtherance of those programs, the board of supervisors may make available to a public agency, nonprofit corporation, or nonprofit association any real property of the county which is not and, during the time of possession, will not be needed for county purposes, to be used to carry out the programs, upon terms and conditions determined by the board of supervisors to be in the best interests of the county and the general public, and the board of supervisors may finance or assist in the financing of the acquisition or improvement of real property and furnishings to be owned or operated by any public agency, nonprofit corporation, or nonprofit association to carry out the programs, through a lease, installment sale, or other transaction, in either case without complying with any other provisions of this code relating to acquiring, improving, leasing, or granting the use of or otherwise disposing of county property.

A program may consist of a community support program including a charitable fund drive conducted in cooperation with one or more nonprofit charitable organizations if the board of supervisors deems a program will assist in meeting the social needs of the population of the county. If the board establishes a program, the officers and employees of the county shall have the authority to carry out the program, using county funds and property if authorized by the board. During working hours, a program may include direct solicitation by county officers and employees and the assignment of officers and employees to attend or assist in the administration of program activities if authorized by the board.

(Amended by Stats. 1991, Ch. 452, Sec. 1. Effective September 27, 1991.)

Docusign Envelope ID: F33DEFA7-F16D-49BB-8094-C1393CAB00CA

County Executive Office

Memorandum

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 1:51
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

March 17, 2026

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: Michelle Aguirre, County Executive Officer

Signed by: Michelle Aguirre 7C8F38F3345C4E4...

Subject: Supplemental Request According to Board Rule 21

S31G

The County Executive Office is requesting a Supplemental Agenda Staff Report for the March 24, 2026, Board Hearing.

Agency: Sheriff-Coroner
Subject: Approve Amendment No. 2 for Inmate Communication Services
Districts: Districts 2 and 3

Reason Item is Supplemental:
Negotiations of proposed Amendment Number Two to the Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies contract were extensive due to having to renegotiate new rates, fees and commission based off of the Federal Communications Commission ruling. The Agenda Staff Report and attachments were finalized after the filing deadline to the Clerk of the Board.

Justification: The Sheriff-Coroner Department is requesting this item be placed on the March 24, 2026, Board agenda since we would be out of compliance with the Federal Communications Commission regulations and subject to Federal Communications Commission enforcement and/or lawsuits from incarcerated individuals and the community for overcharging during the time between the deadline of April 6, 2026, and the next Board of Supervisors meeting of April 14, 2026.

Concur: Doug Chaffee

Doug Chaffee, Chair of the Board of Supervisors

cc: Board of Supervisors
County Executive Office
County Counsel

Docusign Envelope ID: F33DEFA7-F16D-49BB-8094-C1393CAB00CA

Agenda Item *Clerk's Use Only* S31G

SUPPLEMENTAL AGENDA ITEM AGENDA STAFF REPORT

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 3:51
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

MEETING DATE:	3/24/2026
LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION:	Board of Supervisors
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S):	Districts 2 and 3
SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT:	Sheriff-Coroner Department
DEPARTMENT HEAD REVIEW:	*Department Head Signature*
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S):	Nate Wilson (714) 647-1833 Candice Aubuchon (714) 939-4848

SUBJECT: Approve Amendment No. 2 for Inmate Communication Services

CEO CONCUR	COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW	CLERK OF THE BOARD
Signed by: Michelle Aguirre 7C8F38F3345C4E4... *CEO Signature*	Approved Agreement(s) and DocuSigned by: Resolution(s) Christopher Anderson FD5259[illegible] *County Counsel Signature*	Discussion 3 Votes Board Majority

Budgeted: Yes **Current Year Cost:** $50,000 **Annual Cost:** See Financial Impact Section

Staffing Impact: No **# of Positions:** N/A **Sole Source:** No
Current Fiscal Year Revenue: See Financial Impact Section
Funding Source: Other: 100% (Revenue) **County Audit in last 3 years** No
Levine Act Review Completed: Yes
Prior Board Action: 6/27/2023 #49, 5/24/2022 #15, 11/02/2021 #S22G, 3/23/2021 #21

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S)

Authorize County Procurement Officer or Deputized designee to execute Amendment Number Two with Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies for the provision of Inmate Communication Services, to amend the Definitions section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment for an annual anticipated revenue amount up to $2,000,000.

SUMMARY:

Approval of Amendment Number Two to revenue contract with Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies will allow the Sheriff-Coroner Department to continue to provide telephone services for County inmates and to generate revenue for the Inmate Welfare Fund.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

The Orange County Jail System requires communication services for their inmates and have historically contracted out for these services. Inmates are legally entitled by Title 15, Section 1067 (See Attachment D) to receive communication services. This contract has historically been a revenue-generating contract for the Inmate Welfare Funds.

In the Spring of 2018, the Sheriff-Coroner Department (Sheriff) through its Inmate Services Division, identified a need to provide additional forms of communication beyond telephone services for its inmate population and be able to provide new technology such as tablets, inmate visitation phones, and kiosks and advertised a Request for Information (RFI). Once the RFI was reviewed, a scope of work was developed and a Request for Proposal (RFP) was generated. On March 24, 2020, the Board of Supervisors (Board) approved the RFP and a one-year extension of the term of the current contract to allow time to complete the RFP process.

The RFP, developed in consultation with the Sheriff's inmate telephone system consultant Praeses LLC, included inmate telephone services and new technologies such as tablets, inmate visitation phones and kiosks. One of the key objectives of the Inmate Telephone Services (ITS) is to enable inmates to communicate more easily with family, friends and others in the community while also limiting the use of the ITS, Video Visitation Solution (VVS), and Tablets for illicit activity. A necessary part of the service is to ensure the safety and security of staff, inmates, and the public through the use of current technology.

Three proposals were received on August 25, 2020, in response to the RFP. The initial evaluation panel meeting was held on October 27, 2020, in which proposals were distributed to the evaluation panel members. The evaluation panel meeting was held on December 22, 2020, to evaluate oral presentations and demonstrations. The subsequent panel meeting to score proposals was held on April 14, 2021, and the Memorandum of Recommendation was signed by all five evaluation panel members. Negotiations with the highest ranked vendor began. On July 28, 2021, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) as well as the Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) adopted its final ruling regarding rates and fees for interstate inmate calling services. On August 26, 2021, the County requested Best and Final Offers (BAFO) from all proposers who submitted a proposal in response to the RFP. The proposers were allowed to only adjust the revenue/cost portion of their proposal impacted by the CPUC fee changes. The BAFOs were received and scored by the evaluation panel chairperson. Negotiations with the highest ranked vendor began on November 2, 2021. The RFP was evaluated based on several criterion. The Orange County Preference Policy (OCPP) was applicable and incorporated into this solicitation, although no OCPP qualified proposals were submitted.

On May 24, 2022, the Board approved the new contract with ViaPath for the provision of Inmate Communication Services.

The following table details the recent revenue contract history with the current service provider, ViaPath, for the provision of Inmate Communication Services.

Board of Supervisors (Board) Approved	Amendment Number or Contract	Contract Term	Contract Amount	Comments
3/24/20	Five	5/25/20 - 5/24/21	$3.168 million	RFP was approved by the Board and the extension of the current

				contract by a one-year period to allow time to complete the RFP process.
3/23/21	Six	5/25/21 - 5/24/22	$3.168 million	Extended contract for a one-year period to allow time to complete the RFP process as a result of delays due to the COVID pandemic.
11/2/21	Seven	5/25/21 - 5/24/22	$720,000	Retroactive approval of Amendment Number Seven to modify the contract in response to FCC and California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) rate and fee caps to reflect new phone rates and fees for incarcerated individuals and reduced revenue.
5/24/22	Contract	5/24/22 - 5/23/25	$360,000	New contract was approved by the Board.
6/27/23	One	5/24/22 – 5/23/27	$1.4 million	Amendment Number One modified certain terms and conditions, added the James A. Musick facility (JAMF), removed the Probation Department as required by a Welfare and Institution Code 208.1was approved by the Board, and extended the contract term for two years, although the number of renewal years was reduced from seven additional one-year terms to five additional one-year terms, so that the length of the entire potential contract is the same. This longer initial contract term was requested by ViaPath due to their investment in the installation at JAMF. Finally, various amendments were made to the contract's Definition section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment

Sheriff now requests Board approval of Amendment Number Two for Inmate Communication Services, including telephone service, tablets, inmate visitation phones, and kiosks. Amendment Number Two modifies certain terms and conditions of the Original Contract to address changes mandated by the

Federal Communications Commission's ("FCC") final Report and Order, Order on Reconsideration, and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking FCC25-75 released on November 6, 2025 (the "2025 FCC Order") to implement the provisions of the Martha Wright-Reed Just and Reasonable Communications Act of 2022 ("MWR Act") governing incarcerated people's communications services ("IPCS"). Additionally, to amend the Definitions section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment which is explained in more further detail below.

ViaPath shall pay County, monthly, the greater of:

a) Twenty-five percent (25%) of gross revenue (less applicable taxes, government-imposed fees or charges, and billing or security fees) received from tablet content: (1) Tablet Messaging Services (inbound and outbound), (2) the per-minute rate or subscription/access pass charged to inmates for access to Paid Inmate Content, and Premium Content Access Pass, excluding Enhanced Communications; or

b) The applicable Fixed Annual Tablet Commission, determined as follows:
   a. Messaging Enabled. County shall ensure that messaging access is available to at least 80 percent of the incarcerated population which ("Messaging Enabled"). During any month in which Messaging Enabled is achieved, the higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply.
   b. Messaging Not Enabled. During any month in which messaging access is not enabled or the eighty percent threshold is not met at the direction of the County, the lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply. County shall not be held to the 80 percent threshold if or is not operational.
   c. Fixed Annual Tablet Commission Amounts.
      i. The higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $2 million, payable monthly in the amount of $166,666.66.
      ii. The lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $1.5 million, payable monthly in the amount of $125,000.
   d. Proration. If Messaging is enabled or disabled at the direction of the County for only a portion of a calendar month, the applicable monthly Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be prorated on a per-day basis, calculated based on the number of days during such month that Messaging is enabled versus not enabled.
   e. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall no exceed 100 percent of the actual tablet content revenue.

JAMF Video Visitation Fees: County shall pay for two 30-minute Remote Video Visitation Sessions per week, and it is based on actual usage by JAMF inmates as required by Title 15. ViaPath shall invoice County no later than the fifth day of each month for the month prior and shall provide a monthly reconciliation report of actual usage.

This amendment is submitted for Board approval less than 30 days prior to the effective date of the amendment due to extended negotiations of terms and conditions mandated by the FCC. The Contractor's performance has been confirmed as satisfactory and issues that previously arose have since been rectified. As a preventative measure, additional contract provisions, including vendor staff assignments, were previously added to the contract. Moreover, upon the exercise of due diligence, it was discovered that, generally, inmate communication services vendors have a history of similar issues and other concerns. Sheriff has verified there are no concerns that must be addressed with respect to Contractor's ownership/name, litigation status or conflicts with County interests.

FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Revenue generated by the Inmate Telephone Services contract is deposited into the Inmate Welfare Fund, Fund 144. Revenue for this contract is included in the Sheriff-Coroner's FY 2025-26 Budget for Inmate Welfare Fund, Fund 144, and all expenditures billed for James A. Musick two 30-minute Remote Video fees will not exceed $250,000 and will be paid from General Fund 060. All expenditures and revenues will be included in the budgeting process for future years. This contract contains language allowing the Sheriff-Coroner Department to terminate the contract or reduce the level of services with or without cause and without penalty.

STAFFING IMPACT:

N/A

REVIEWING AGENCIES:

N/A

ATTACHMENT(S):

Attachment A - Amendment Number Two to Contract MA-060-21011490
Attachment B - Contract Summary Form
Attachment C - Title 15, Section 1067

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO
TO
CONTRACT MA-060-21011490
BETWEEN THE
COUNTY OF ORANGE
AND
GLOBAL TEL*LINK CORPORATION dba VIAPATH TECHNOLOGIES

This AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO to Contract Number MA-060-210114990 (hereinafter "AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO") between the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter "COUNTY") and Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies, (hereinafter "CONTRACTOR") with a business address of 3120 Fairview Park Drive, Suite 300, Falls Church, VA 22042, is made and entered upon execution of all necessary signatures and is effective April 6, 2026.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR executed a Contract for Inmate Communication Services on May 24, 2022, as Contract Number MA-060-21011490, as amended from time to time (hereinafter "ORIGINAL CONTRACT"), for a three (3) year term of May 24, 2022 through and including May 23, 2025, renewable for seven (7) additional one (1) year terms; and

WHEREAS, COUNTY completed the construction on the James A. Musick Facility and CONTRACTOR is now providing communication services; and

WHEREAS, Welfare and institutions Code section 208.1 requires county youth residential placement or detention centers to provide persons in their custody with accessible, functional voice communication services free of charge to the persons initiating and receiving the communication, as well as prohibits counties from receiving revenue from the provision of communication services to any person confined in said facilities; and

WHEREAS, the Parties amended the ORIGINAL CONTRACT on June 27, 2023, hereinafter "AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE", to modify certain terms and conditions, including but not limited to adding the James A. Musick Facility and removing Probation facilities; amended the Definition section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and extended the current Contract term by two (2) additional years; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to address changes mandated by the Federal Communications Commission's ("FCC") final Report and Order, Order on Reconsideration, and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking FCC25-75 released on November 6, 2025 (the "2025 FCC Order") to implement the provisions of the Martha Wright-Reed Just and Reasonable Communications Act of 2022 ("MWR Act") governing incarcerated people's communications services ("IPCS"), and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to amend the Definitions section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and the CONTRACTOR has agreed to continue to provide the Inmate Communication Services at the rates set forth in this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree as follows:

1. ATTACHMENTS

a. Attachment A – Scope of Work to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment A – Scope of Work attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

b. Attachment B – Rates and Fees to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment B – Rates and Fees attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.
c. Attachment C – Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment C – Facility Cost Rate Additive and Tablet Commission attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

2. DEFINITIONS

a. The Definitions section of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in part to append the following definitions after the definition for "End-User Payment Options or Electronic Account Deposit User Application" consistent with existing alphabetical ordering:

Enhanced Communications: Voice communications and/or video visitations.

Enhanced Services: Information services, educational, law library, entertainment products, and mail scanning services (if applicable), and recording and storage offered through a Tablet.

3. All other terms and conditions in this Contract shall remain unchanged and with full force and effect.

Signature Page Follows

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

IN WITNESS WHERE OF, the Parties have executed AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO to Contract number MA-060-21011490.

*Contractor: Global Tel*Link dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Name: Deborah Alderson Date: March 17, 2026

*Contractor: Global Tel*Link dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: Chief Financical Officer

Print Name: John Pitsenberger Date: March 17, 2026

**If the contracting party is a corporation, (2) two signatures are required: (1) signature by the Chairman of the Board, the President or any Vice President; and one (1) signature by the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer or any Assistant Treasurer. The signature of one person alone is sufficient to bind a corporation, as long as he or she holds corporate offices in each of the two categories described above. For County purposes, proof of such dual office holding will be satisfied by having the individual sign the instrument twice, each time indicating his or her office that qualifies under the above described provision.*

In the alternative, a single corporate signature is acceptable when accompanied by a corporate resolution demonstrating the legal authority of the signature to bind the company.

County Of Orange

A political subdivision of the State of California

Sheriff-Coroner Department

By: _____ Title: _____

Print Name: _____ Date: _____

Approved by the Board of Supervisors: _____

Approved as to Form
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By: _____
Deputy

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor shall provide comprehensive Inmate Communication Services that will include state of the art technology and will adhere to all industry standards, best practices, and applicable laws. Contractor shall provide, install and maintain various inmate communication solutions inclusive of an inmate and visitation telephone system (ITS), video visitation solution (VVS), correctional-grade tablets (Tablets) and payment kiosks. ITS services VVS, Tablets and payment kiosks will be provided to the Sheriff.

One of the key objectives is to enable inmates to communicate with family, friends and others in the community while also controlling inmate usage and limiting the use of the ITS, VVS, and Tablets for illicit activity. A necessary part of the service is to ensure the safety and security of staff, inmates, and the public through the use of current technology.

Contractor shall provide the services in County facilities at no cost to the Sheriff or the County. With the exception of the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure as set forth in 4.018 in Section D (General Installation Requirements), all cost for services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, including but not limited to, equipment, installation, connectivity, maintenance, storage, hardware, software, security, training, and any other implementation services necessary to furnish the County with state-of-the-art technology and equipment to meet the specification herein.

SECTION A - GENERAL CONDITIONS	
SUBSECTION 1 - PROJECT SCOPE	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Contractor shall provide a turn-key inmate calling solution which shall include, without limitation, collect, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions. Contractor shall install and operate all inmate and visitation telephones, and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to the County except for the infrastructure in JAMF as described above, provide all wiring for the inmate and visitation telephones, install the inmate and visitation telephones and the related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable inmates at the Facilities to complete, without limitation, local, long distance and/or international, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions from the Facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall provide a turn-key video visitation solution (VVS) which shall include, without limitation, automated scheduling software and the completion of remote video visitation sessions at the County's Sheriff Facilities. Contractor shall install and operate all video visitation stations and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to County, provide all wiring for the video visitation stations, install the video visitation stations and related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable visitors/end-users to schedule and complete onsite and remote video visitation sessions with inmates at the Sheriff Facilities.
1.003	Contractor shall provide a correctional-grade mobile device/tablet solution ("Tablets") for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The Tablets shall, at a minimum, have the capability to access various content to applications including VVS, mobile calling, electronic messaging, education, instructional material, entertainment, media, inmate requests, medical requests, inmate grievances/requests, commissary ordering, law library, and religious content.
1.004	Contractor shall provide kiosks for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The kiosks shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit account.
SUBSECTION 2 (ITS) FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.001	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with ITS of which County becomes aware are. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.002	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each called party for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
2.003	For ITS, Contractor shall allocate $0.02 of the per minute rate as a facility cost additive to County ("ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive"). This allocation is intended to offset costs reasonably incurred by the County in making IPCS available. The ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month following the month of traffic.
2.004	Should a federal, state or local regulatory agency issue a ruling that significantly lowers the calling rates or fees in the Contract, Contractor shall adjust the calling rates and make them in compliance with the calling rates implanted by the regulatory agency or terminate the Contract without penalty to County so that County may select another Contractor.
2.005	A "Free" call shall be defined as a call not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Calls to telephone numbers that appear on the free call list supplied by County or from inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall not generate revenue or compensation for Contractor. Only those numbers designated by County on the free call list and inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall be marked as "Free" in the ITS and designated as such in the call detail records. Unauthorized free calls are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
2.006	A call is deemed complete, when a connection is made between the inmate and the called party, whether such connection is established by positive acceptance or by live or automated machine pick-up (e.g. when the ITS considers a tone from an answering machine, voicemail as acceptance).
2.007	Contractor agrees that it is entirely responsible for calculating, collecting and remitting all fees and taxes, including sales tax where applicable, on all services and items provided to the inmates, including but not limited to any and all taxes as applicable for the ITS services such as collect, debit, pre-paid and any other calls.
2.008	Contractor shall invoice County the full amount of the pre-paid cards purchased within 15 days of receipt of the pre-paid cards.
2.009	Should County cancel the pre-paid card services at the Facilities, Contractor shall deactivate any unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance at the time of the cancellation of the pre-paid card program. The final pre-paid card invoice shall include a credit for all unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance.
2.010	On the 5th day of the month following the month of traffic, Contractor shall submit a monthly invoice and corresponding debit purchase or usage report to County for the full amount of the debit purchased or used (less any issued refunds) for the prior traffic month.
2.011	Payments and reports for ITS are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the traffic month.
2.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Facility Cost Rate Additive and traffic detail reports to County via these methods:
2.013	County requests that all payments be sent via wire transfer; and
2.014	Contractor shall send the traffic detail reports electronically in Comma Separated Values (CSV) format.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.015	Traffic detail reports shall include a detailed breakdown of all ITS activity, including but not limited to all collect, pre-paid and debit calls for each inmate telephone at the Facilities:
2.016	Facility Name;
2.017	Facility Identification Number;
2.018	Facility Address (Street, City, State and Zip);
2.019	Automatic Number Identifier;
2.020	Inmate Telephone Station Port/Identifier;
2.021	Inmate Telephone Location Name;
2.022	Local Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.023	Intralata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.024	Interlata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.025	Intralata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.026	Interlata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.027	International Calls, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.028	Total Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue and Facility Cost Rate Additive Amount (Per Inmate Telephone); and
2.029	Traffic Period and Dates.
2.030	Contractor shall supply a report of all pre-paid card orders processed during the traffic month to include (at a minimum) the order date, invoice number, invoice date, gross amount of the order, revenue-share rate and revenue-share total.
2.031	Contractor shall provide daily raw Call Detail Records (CDRs) the next business day following the day of traffic and monthly billing files to County no later than the 15th day of the month following the month of traffic.
2.032	The daily raw CDRs shall contain all calls (both attempted and completed) which originate from Sheriff facility(s) for each day and each time of the day for the period said raw CDRs are requested. The raw CDRs shall contain the unedited data including all fields and all field content which is legally permitted to be released. The CDRs shall be accompanied with a complete file map and complete file legend. The raw CDRs shall include (without limitation) the following fields:
2.033	Facility Name;
2.034	Facility Identification Number;
2.035	From ANI;
2.036	To ANI;
2.037	Batch Number / ID;
2.038	From City;
2.039	From State;
2.040	To City;
2.041	To State;
2.042	Station Port/Identifier;
2.043	Phone Name or Location;
2.044	Inmate Name;
2.045	Inmate Identification Number;
2.046	Personal Identification Number;
2.047	Pre-Paid Card Identification Number;
2.048	ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive Period;
2.049	Call Start (yymmdd; mmss);
2.050	Call End (yymmdd; mmss);

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.051	Seconds;
2.052	Call Type (e.g. local, etc.);
2.053	Bill Type (e.g. free, collect, etc.);
2.054	Call Cost;
2.055	Tax;
2.056	Validation Result;
2.057	Termination Reason;
2.058	LIDB Status/Code; and
2.059	Completion/Accept Indicator.
2.060	Contractor shall provide a miscellaneous charges/fees report which shall include a breakdown of all charges and fees applied to (without limitation) calls and accounts from the Facilities covered under the Contract, including but not limited to: single call fee(s), pre-paid collect funding fee(s), collect billing fee(s) regardless of whether the charge/fee was assessed directly by Contractor or a third party. The miscellaneous charges/fees report shall contain (without limitation) the following information:
2.061	Facility Identification Number;
2.062	Date;
2.063	County Identification Number;
2.064	To ANI;
2.065	Billed Account;
2.066	Transaction Type;
2.067	Bill Type;
2.068	Fee Type;
2.069	Instance Type; and
2.070	Fee Amount.
2.071	ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 3 – (VVS) , FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
3.001	A "Free" video visitation session is defined as a video visitation session not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Only those visitors or inmates designated by County to process free video visitation sessions shall be marked as "Free" in the VVS and designated as such in the VVS detail records.
3.002	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the visitor or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
3.003	Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors for video visitation sessions from the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation.
3.004	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved fees and/or charges associated with the VVS of which County becomes aware. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
3.005	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each visitor or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
3.006	A video visitation session is deemed complete and considered part of the VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive (as described below), when the video visitation session is scheduled and a connection is made by both parties.
3.007	Payments and reports for video visitation sessions are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the activity/session month.

3.008	Contractor shall provide monthly video visitation detail records, in CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of activity for all video visitation sessions, including but not limited to:
3.009	Facility Name;
3.010	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
3.011	VVS Station Identifier;
3.012	VVS Station Location Name;
3.013	VVS Station Location Name;
3.014	Free Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.015	Remote Video Visitation Sessions, and Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.016	VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive (Per VVS Station);
3.017	Total Video Visitation Sessions; and
3.018	Traffic Period and Dates.
3.019	Contractor shall allocate $0.02 of the per minute rate as a facility cost additive to County ("VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive"). This allocation is intended to offset costs reasonably incurred by the County in making IPCS available. The VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 TABLET , COMMISION, (EXLUDING AUDIO AND VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS), PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
4.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the Tablet solution consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor in any way connected to the provision of Tablets (excluding audio and video communications) pursuant to the terms of this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all of the following: all per minute fees, application charges, equipment costs and any additional fees/charges generated by the accessibility of Tablets and all additional per-minute fees charged to the inmate and any other compensation received by Contractor.
4.002	Contractor shall absorb all costs of providing Tablets, including the provision of support, maintenance, necessary hardware, software, bandwidth, wiring, infrastructure, fee collection and accounting.
4.003	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
4.004	A "Free" transaction or application defined as a transaction or application not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved Tablet transactions or applications shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those transactions or applications designated by County as "free" shall be marked as "Free" in the Tablet solution and designated as such in the Tablet detail records.
4.005	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the end-user or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
4.006	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to Tablets, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and Contractor shall pay a revenue share to County.
4.007	Any additional fees to be charged to end-users or inmates for the use of Tablets or Tablet applications at the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method for revenue share due County associated with the additional charges/fees.
4.008	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with the use of Tablets of which County becomes aware. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

4.009	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each end-user or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
4.010	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees will remain, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on a method for compensation.
4.011	Contractor shall pay the County as specified in **Attachment C**. Payments and reports for Tablets are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the month of activity.
4.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Tablet detail reports/records, CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of the activity for all transaction types, including but not limited to, electronic messages, photos, attachments, videos, media, application usage, for each Tablet. Tablet detail records shall include, at a minimum, each of the following items for each Tablet and each transaction or application type:
4.013	Facility Name;
4.014	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
4.015	Facility Address, Street, City, State, and Zip;
4.016	Tablet Identifier (where applicable);
4.017	Number to Transactions for Each Transaction Type (Per Tablet);
4.018	Minutes of Usage for Each Application Type (Per Tablet);
4.019	Gross Revenue for Each Transaction / Application (Per Tablet);
4.020	Revenue Share Rate;
4.021	Total Revenue Share (Per Tablet);
4.022	Total Transactions/Applications, Minutes of Usage, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share; and
4.023	Traffic Period and Dates.
SUBSECTION 5 - RATE REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	Contractor must agree to provide the required calling rates, video visitation rates, Tablet rates and all related fees specified in **Attachment B (Rates and Fees)** and must be in compliance with California state laws and applicable regulations, including, but not limited to, Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) Title 15 Minimum Standards.
5.002	Before any new rate increases or decreases are implemented for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**
5.003	In the event Contractor increases the usage rates for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract without the prior written approved of County, Contractor must issue refunds to all overcharged end-users, visitors or inmates within 5 business days; a list of the issued credits must be provided to County as documentation. County will not issue a refund of revenue-share or cost recoupment for unapproved rate increases.
5.004	Contractor will implement any rate adjustments for any and all inmate communication systems requested by County within 10 calendar days of said request, subject to regulatory approval, as applicable.
5.005	Contractor shall be capable of accommodating multiple rate structures to accommodate the types of inmates housed at the Facilities. Contractor shall be capable of assigning rates at the inmate, group of inmate telephones, visitation stations or Tablets and Facility levels.

5.006	Contractor's ITS shall rate all calls to U.S. Territories including but not limited to: Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and Saipan/Mariana Islands as Domestic International or Interstate. Calls to all other countries shall be rated as International. The calling rates for both Domestic International/Interstate and International are specified in **Attachment B - Rates and Fees.**
5.007	Contractor shall calculate the raw duration of each inmate telephone call, video visitation session and Tablet usage (if applicable) in seconds based on the time the call is accepted, video visitation session is completed or Tablet usage begins and the time the call, session or usage is terminated by the ITS, VVS or Tablets respectively. For calls, video visitation sessions or Tablet usage where the duration is at least 10 seconds, the duration, in seconds, shall be rounded up to the next whole minute increment and shall be converted from rounded seconds to minutes before the rates are applied.
5.008	During the rating process, Contractor shall round the raw calculated amount to the nearest hundredth decimal place (up or down) using normal accounting practices.

SECTION B - USER BILLING AND PAYMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - PRE-PAID & DEBIT APPLICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The pre-paid AdvancePay and/or debit application shall allow for pre-payment for a specific end-user, visitor, telephone number or an inmate.
1.002	Contractor shall issue refunds for friends and family pre-paid AdvancePay accounts upon the end-user's request while the account is in an active status. AdvancePay accounts will remain in an active status provided they are funded and in use. AdvancePay accounts will become inactive after 180 days of non-use or no activity. Contractor shall comply with and is limited by all applicable laws, regulations, or tariffs regarding refund of monies after a prescribed period of inactivity. Refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in an inmate debit account shall be made by Contractor as set forth in Requirement Number 1.010 of this Subsection.
1.003	Should Contractor adjust the rates in order to complete a call, Contractor shall incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. County shall notify Contractor of any approved adjustments in the rates of which County becomes aware.
1.004	Contractor shall not prevent the completion of a pre-paid collect call if the end-user's pre-paid collect balance is less than the average cost of a call (regardless of call type) from the Facilities.
1.005	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall be internal to Contractor's ITS, VVS or Tablet and shall only be used for calls and tablet-related expenses.
1.006	Contractor shall provide the inmate with the balance of the pre-paid or debit account at the time of the call or Tablet application.
1.007	The ITS and VVS shall provide the called party with the balance of their pre-paid collect account at the time of the call or scheduling of a video visitation session, as applicable.
1.008	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall allow international calls.
1.009	Contractor shall be capable of configuring pre-paid cards for use outside of the Facilities.
1.010	Contractor shall issue refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in any debit account upon the inmate's request and/or release from incarceration at the Facilities, whether the account is active or inactive. Should an account be deactivated by Contractor and the inmate requests to reactivate the account and utilize inmate communication services at the Facilities, the funds shall be made available to inmate by Contractor. No fees shall be charged to the inmate for refunds or reactivation of funds associated with a debit account. See Section H (Additional Technology), Subsection 4 (Debit Release).

1.011	It is Contractor's responsibility to initiate and establish a business relationship and necessary interface(s) with County for debit application. The contact information is found in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. County shall not be responsible for paying any amounts associated with the required interface(s).
1.012	Contractor shall supply, at County's request, marketing materials, including but not limited to signage, brochures, and flyers regarding the ITS, VVS and Tablets and/or Contractor's pre-paid and debit applications at no cost to County. All marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor is solely responsible for pre-paid and/or debit accounts and that inquiries regarding the accounts and refunds shall be directed to Contractor. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to placement/distribution.
SUBSECTION 2 - PAYMENTS FOR VIDEO VISITATION SYSTEM SESSIONS	
2.001	Contractor shall refund all visitation fees if the video visitation session is dropped due to Contractor related issues.
2.002	Contractor shall provide an option for an itemized receipt for all transactions, charges and fees for all video visitation sessions.
SUBSECTION 3 - TABLET ACCESS CHARGES	
3.001	To complete the reporting and revenue share process outlined in **Section A (General Conditions)**, Contractor shall, by the 5th day of the month following the traffic month, submit an inmate transaction fee invoice to County for payment by County. The invoice shall contain all transaction fees for Tablet applications and usage collected by County from the inmates for the Tablet applications and usage associated with Contractor's Tablet solution at the Facilities for the previous calendar month. In no case shall County be independently responsible for payment of transaction fees not collected previously from inmates.
SUBSECTION 4 - CONTRACTOR RETENTION OF END-USER ACCOUNT INFORMATION	
4.001	For the purpose of aiding in investigations, the Contractor must retain ITS, VVS, and Tablet account information pertaining to an end-user's pre-paid collect, direct bill, and similar accounts for a period of 3 years after the expiration/termination of the Contract. The information shall include, but not be limited to, the end-user's billing name, address and telephone number.
4.002	The County shall have access to such account information upon request, to the extent permissible by law. Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION C - CUSTOMER SERVICE

SUBSECTION 1 - MAINTENANCE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	Contractor shall respond to repair requests from County by arriving at the site promptly after reasonable notice has been given on a 24-hours a day, 7-days a week, 365-days a year basis.
1.002	Repairs or replacement of nonworking or damaged equipment or software shall be started by a qualified technician within 4 hours following notification of a service request or system failure. Contractor shall maintain an adequate amount of supplies/materials on hand in order to meet these requirements and ensure there is no prolonged period of downtime.
1.003	Contractor must exhibit to County a best effort approach to the completion of the repairs or replacement during the first 24-hours following notification of a problem.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

1.004	Contractor shall provide County with 3 dedicated technicians for County's Facilities. Contractor's technicians shall conduct weekly scheduled preventative maintenance visits as directed by the County. Contractor's technicians shall provide a preventative maintenance log to the County upon the completion of each preventative maintenance visit for the purposes of documenting actions taken and repairs made.
1.005	Should a technician position become vacant, Contractor shall obtain prior approval from County for any personnel filling the position of the dedicated technician. All applicants shall pass all background checks and training seminars as requested by the County.
1.006	If at any time during the term of the Contract the position for the dedicated technician becomes vacant, Contractor shall provide an interim dedicated technician or alternative technician support within 10 business days, subject to County's background check process, and fill the position on a full-time basis within 60 days. Should Contractor fail to take reasonable steps to fill the interim or full-time dedicated technician position within the required timeframes, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.007	County shall be notified of progress and/or delays in progress with repairs or replacements until the problems are resolved.
1.008	Contractor shall notify County any time a technician will be dispatched to the Facilities and prior to the technician's arrival.
1.009	Additionally, the County may cancel the Contract if Contractor has not cured a service problem within 10 days of Contractor receiving notice of the problem from the County. County, at its sole option, may elect to pursue Liquidated Damages, as outlined in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**, if a service problem is not resolved within the specified cure period.
1.010	Each party shall report to the other party any misuse, destruction, damage, or vandalism. Contractor will assume liability for any and all such damages.
1.011	All operation, maintenance and repair issues regarding the ITS, VVS, Tablet, or kiosk services shall be reported by Contractor to County promptly.
1.012	Contractor shall provide County with ITS, VVS, Tablet and kiosk technology software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be provided to County at no additional cost.

SECTION D - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
SUBSECTION 1 - STANDARDS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Inmate communication services are to be provided and shall comply with all applicable Federal Communication and/or Public Service Commission regulations relating to inmate communication services in correctional facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and orders of any authorized agency, commission, unit of the federal government, or state, county, or municipal government.
1.003	Contractor shall comply with the BSCC Title 15 Minimum Standards.

SUBSECTION 2 - IMPLEMENTATION	
2.001	Contractor shall submit an updated implementation plan for all inmate communications services, which shall include an installation schedule, for each Facility, including ITS, VVS, Tablets and kiosks within 10 days of the execution of this Contract.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.002	Initial installations for the ITS must be completed within 60 days of the execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor; this includes additional inmate telephones required by County as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. Implementation plan(s) has been incorporated as **Attachment E** of this Contract and must be followed.
2.003	Initial installations for the Tablets and VVS must be completed within 120 and 180 days respectively of the approval of the Implementation plan(s) by execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor. Implementation plan(s) will become a part of the Contract and must be followed.
SUBSECTION 3 - TRANSITION REQUIREMENTS	
3.001	Upon expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, Contractor shall accept the direction of the County to ensure all inmate communication services are smoothly transitioned. At a minimum, the following shall apply:
3.002	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall supply 1 workstation(s), per Facility which shall become the property of the County after expiration, cancellation or termination of the Contract to allow the County access to all CDRs, call and visitation recordings, documentation, reports, data contained in the inmate communication applications/systems. County shall maintain the same level of remote access for up to 3 years after Contract termination.
3.003	Contractor shall discontinue providing service or accepting new assignments under the terms of the Contract, on the date specified by County. Contractor agrees to continue providing all services in accordance with the terms and conditions, requirements and specifications of the Contract for a period not to exceed 90 calendar days after the expiration, termination or cancellation date of the Contract. Any obligations set forth in **Attachment C**, as expressly in effect at the time of expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, shall remain in effect to the extent such services or offerings continue to be provided by Contractor during the applicable transition period.
3.004	Contractor agrees to remove its equipment at the conclusion of the Contract in a manner that will allow the reuse of wiring/cabling associated with all inmate communication services.
SUBSECTION 4 - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
4.001	Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the installation of the inmate communication services including but not limited to ITS, VVS, and Tablets which shall include but not be limited to, the necessary labor, parts, materials, transportation, purchase of equipment, wiring, new electrical circuits, cables, installation, racks/cabinets, service, maintenance, voice network and transmission, data network, and day-to-day operation to maintain all proposed system components in good working order and in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications.
4.002	Contractor shall install the quantity of inmate telephones, standard visitation telephones, video visitation stations, and Tablets detailed in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
4.003	Contractor shall install a separate, dedicated network to accommodate all inmate communication services. Contractor's inmate communication services shall not be configured to reside on or use the County's network.
4.004	Contractor shall install/mount all inmate communication services equipment in accordance with the County's requirements.
4.005	Use of existing conduit, raceways, cable, wiring, switches, circuits, and terminals within the Facilities is at the risk of Contractor. Exposed wiring is not permitted. Ownership of any wiring or conduit installed under the Contract by Contractor becomes the County's property upon termination and/or expiration of the Contract.
4.006	Contractor agrees that if any cabling work is required as part of any installation, all new cables shall be used and marked clearly and legibly at both ends, and meet all applicable

	cabling/wiring standards for commercial buildings and must be approved by the Facilities maintenance personnel.
4.007	Contractor shall be responsible for installing all new wiring, cabling and network circuits at no cost to the County to support the provision of the outlined inmate communication services at no cost to the County.
4.008	Contractor agrees to obtain the County's written approval before making any physical changes to the Facilities, such as drilling into walls, floors, ceilings or any other portion of the Facilities. This includes existing, newly constructed and/or expanded Facilities.
4.009	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade adequate surge and lightening protection equipment to protect all lines, circuits and equipment used for the inmate communication services.
4.010	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) back-up power for the inmate communication services to ensure there is no loss of call, video or transaction processing and data storage in the event of a power failure.
4.011	A separate power source shall not be required for the inmate communication services equipment. A power source will be made available by County for the inmate communication services upon confirmation of equipment specifications.
4.012	Installation of all cabling, telephones, video visitation stations, Tablets, and related equipment shall be accomplished during normal business hours at the Facilities or as otherwise specified by the County.
4.013	Contractor shall install, repair, and maintain all Contractor-provided equipment, including but not limited to, any wiring or cable work required from the demarcation throughout the Facilities. All Contractor-provided equipment, installation, maintenance, repair costs, and all costs or losses due to vandalism shall be the total responsibility of the Contractor.
4.014	Contractor shall clean-up and remove all trash and packaging materials resulting from work performed. Unless otherwise specified by the County, no equipment, inventory or spare parts shall be stored by Contractor at the Facilities.
4.015	Contractor shall correct any damage to the County's property caused by maintenance or installation associated with the inmate communication services, including repairs to walls and ceilings.
4.016	Contractor shall provide written documentation indicating that all circuits and network have been tested and all cables, pairs, fiber strands, blocks are legibly marked after the completion of each installation associated with the inmate communication services.
4.017	Contractor shall maintain a reasonable supply of the parts needed under this contract and maintain a reasonable supply system for the acquisition of additional parts, either immediately or with minimal delay.
4.018	All costs associated with the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure, including cabling, wiring and new construction shall be the responsibility of the County. County shall provide written notice to the Contractor when JAMF is prepared for the installation of Contractor's equipment. Within ten (10) business days of receipt of the County's written notice, Contractor shall provide County with an implementation plan for the installation of Contractor's equipment.
SUBSECTION 5 - SECURITY	
5.001	All Contractor employees shall obtain, at Contractor's cost, the appropriate personnel background security clearance prior to arrival at the Facilities.
5.002	All Contractor employees will comply with County's policies and procedures.
5.003	Entry to the Facilities is subject to the approval of the County.
SUBSECTION 6 - TRAINING	

6.001	Contractor shall provide onsite training for each inmate communication service to the County's staff. Additional training (onsite or via the web) shall be provided to new staff at no cost to the County. Training manuals shall be provided to the County's staff at all training meetings and will become the property of the County. At County's request, Contractor shall provide a downloadable version of all user manuals and training materials.
6.002	When requested by the County, informational pamphlets shall be available to inmates and end-users and shall describe the applicable features and functionalities of each inmate communication service. All informational marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for pre-paid and/or debit accounts, and to contact Contractor for pre-paid and/or debit account inquiries and refunds. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to distribution.
6.003	Contractor will also provide full documentation for all inmate communication services features and documentation for any and all added technology features that result from this Contract.
SUBSECTION 7 - UPGRADES AND PERFORMANCE PROCESS	
7.001	Contractor shall provide the County with written notice, including detailed information, of any new inmate communications service software upgrades or additional features to be added to either system, within 30 days of the introduction of the new software or features into the industry.
7.002	Contractor shall provide the County with inmate communication services software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be within 1 release of the newest operating system and provided to County at no additional cost.
7.003	Contractor shall adhere to the following performance process when upgrading the ITS, VVS and Tablet software, equipment, or performing any changes to either system at the Facilities. Any deviation from this process may result in liquidated damages incurred by Contractor as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
7.004	Contractor shall perform extensive testing on all system changes or upgrades to any of the inmate communication services, prior to introducing them to the County. At a minimum, this shall include the following:
7.005	Circuit/network testing;
7.006	Configuration / setting preservation testing;
7.007	ITS: call processing, debit/pre-paid availability, international calling, private call number database and settings;
7.008	VVS: video visitation session quality and scheduling application;
7.009	Tablets: access to all transactions, applications and applicable purchase processes; and
7.010	Access to all inmate communication service user applications.
7.011	Contractor shall provide the County with written details regarding any change to voice prompts, dialing or video visitation procedures or processes impacting inmates and end-users/visitors.
7.012	Contractor shall receive written permission from the County, before scheduling or proceeding with any functionality changes to the inmate communication services at the Facilities, especially if the changes will cause an interruption in service.
7.013	County, at its option, shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to notify inmates at the Facilities of any inmate communication services changes that affect the inmates or end-users/visitors.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

7.014	Contractor shall work with the Facilities to schedule all changes and/or upgrades during a time when the inmate communication services are not being used regularly by the inmates. Contractor shall coordinate a convenient time and day with the County to implement the changes or upgrades to avoid an interruption in service.
7.015	At the request of County, Contractor shall coordinate the presence of a technician at the Facilities on the day of implementation to place test calls, video visitation session and Tablet transactions and ensure all inmate communication services are functioning properly.
7.016	Contractor shall reconcile and validate the private call numbers database and associated configuration after each upgrade and report results within 3 business days of the upgrade.
7.017	All said changes shall be made by Contractor at no cost to the County.

SECTION E - ITS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - ITS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	REQUIREMENT TYPE
1.001	All telephone equipment provided shall be fully operational at the time of the initial installation.
1.002	The telephone sets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, non-coin, vandal and tamper resistant; the cord length for the inmate and visitation telephones is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
1.003	Contractor shall install all new telephone equipment even if the selected Contractor is the incumbent inmate telephone service provider.
1.004	All telephone equipment shall be powered by the telephone line, not require an additional power source.
1.005	The telephones must not contain any exterior removable parts.
1.006	All telephone sets shall include volume control.
1.007	Contractor shall place placards containing dialing instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin, and Braille on each telephone. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. Placards shall also contain a notice in the same languages that will advise inmates of telephone monitoring and recording. This notice will be prominently posted in the area next to all inmate telephones. The notice will read: **"NOTICE! Telephone calls will be recorded and may be monitored."** Placards shall be replaced each time an inmate telephone set is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
1.008	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall install additional telephones (inmate and visitation), monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 30 days of request. This includes newly constructed or expanded buildings and Facilities.
1.009	If the installation of the additional telephones (inmate and visitation) is not completed within 30 days, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.

SUBSECTION 2 - ITS AND USER APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS

2.001	The ITS shall be capable of providing all operational features and system requirements applicable to all calls placed through the system, including local, long distance, and international calling and visitation sessions.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.002	The ITS shall be configured to process all or any combination of the following bill types, without limitation; collect, free, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and/or speed dial.
2.003	Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of bandwidth ensure inmates are allowed to place calls 99.9% of the time. County reserves the right to require Contractor to revise its configuration to County's reasonable satisfaction to resolve any inmate complaints of reception degradation or unavailable service which arise as a result of Contractor's ITS configuration. Such changes shall be completed by Contractor at no cost to County.
2.004	At County's request, Contractor shall provide a report documenting the completion ratio on a monthly basis or other frequency designated by County.
2.005	The reception quality shall meet telecommunication industry standards and shall be at least equal to the quality available to the general public. Contractor shall accept County's reasonable decision regarding whether the reception quality is acceptable.
2.006	Call acceptance by the called party shall be accomplished for all calls through Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) confirmation ("positive acceptance"). Voice recognition is not an acceptable method for positive acceptance.
2.007	The ITS shall be capable of recognizing and distinguishing standard or irregular busy signals, standard or irregular ringing signals, answering machines, voicemail, cellular telephones, ring-back tones, chain dialing.
2.008	The ITS shall be configured to monitor the switch hook on the telephone sets. If the switch hook is pushed down or moved from its idle position, the call must be disconnected immediately and the call prompts must come on to prevent fraud or unauthorized dialing. Contractor must assume all responsibility for fraud or unauthorized dialing occurring as a result of the ITS failing to meet this requirement.
2.009	With each call, the ITS must provide an automated message to advise both the inmate and the call recipient that the call is coming from a correctional facility, the call is coming from a specific inmate, and the call is being recorded and may be monitored. The automated message must be free of any charges. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.010	The automated message will be available in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, and Armenian, and Mandarin. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages.
2.011	Except with private call numbers, the inmate and the call recipient are required to "acknowledge" the recording and possible monitoring of the calls by pressing "1" before the call will proceed. Neither the inmate nor the call recipient are required to make this acknowledgment for private call numbers as calls to these numbers shall not be recorded.
2.012	If either the inmate or the call recipient fails to press "1", the call will be terminated.
2.013	With each call, the ITS shall clearly identify the type of call being placed to the called party: collect, pre-paid, free. This recording must be free of any charges.
2.014	The ITS shall be able to accommodate any of the following options for recording and playback of an inmate's name to the called party:
2.015	The inmate may record a name each time a call is placed. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS;

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.016	The inmate may record a name only once (with the first call attempted); the recorded name will be stored in the ITS and shall be played back with all subsequent call attempts. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS; or
2.017	No name is recorded. If County selects this option, the announcement to the called party shall not include silence or an interruption where the name recording would normally be included.
2.018	For calls that are not completed, the ITS shall play a recorded message to the inmate detailing why the call was not completed. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.019	ITS shall allow free local telephone calls from the intake/booking inmate telephones at Central Jail Complex and the James A Musick Facility (when available) at the initial time of booking only.
2.020	Once the inmate has been transferred out of intake/booking, the ITS shall process all subsequent calls from the inmate as collect or pre-paid unless the telephone number is configured as free in the ITS.
2.021	Following the dialing sequence, Contractor shall configure the ITS to either:
2.022	Allow inmates to remain muted while still being able to hear the call progress (ex: ringing on the line, voicemail pick-up); or
2.023	Place the inmate on-hold and not permit the inmate to hear the call progress.
2.024	In no event shall the inmate be allowed to communicate with the called party until the call is positively accepted.
2.025	The ITS shall be capable of processing and completing international prepaid collect calls.
2.026	The ITS user application shall allow the following search criteria and filters (without limitation) to be applied to the CDR queries:
2.027	Inmate Name (First, Last);
2.028	Inmate Personal Identification Number;
2.029	Record Identifier;
2.030	Date Range (Start Date/Time and End Date/Tim);
2.031	Facility;
2.032	Called Number;
2.033	Originating Number;
2.034	Station Name;
2.035	Call Type;
2.036	Bill Type;
2.037	Duration;
2.038	Call Amount;
2.039	Flagged Calls;
2.040	Monitored Calls;
2.041	Recording Type;
2.042	Completion Type;
2.043	Termination Type;
2.044	Validation Result;

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.045	Pre-Paid Card Number;
2.046	Phone Group(s);
2.047	Visitation Phone(s); and
2.048	Custom Search.
2.049	The ITS user application shall allow CDR query results to be exported in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.050	At a minimum, the ITS user application shall be equipped to generate the following standard reports in addition to the CDRs:
2.051	Call Statistics by Date Range;
2.052	Frequently Called Numbers;
2.053	Frequently Used Personal Identification Numbers;
2.054	Commonly Called Number;
2.055	Call Detail Report;
2.056	Gross Revenue Report by Date Range;
2.057	Facility Totals and Statistics;
2.058	Called Party/Number Accepting Report;
2.059	Fraud/Velocity Report;
2.060	Total Calls;
2.061	Personal Allowable Numbers (PAN) Report;
2.062	Pre-Paid Card Report;
2.063	Debit Usage Report;
2.064	Debit Balance and Funding Report;
2.065	Pre-Paid Card Balance Report;
2.066	Bill and Call Type Distribution;
2.067	Phone Usage;
2.068	Reverse Look-Up;
2.069	User Audit Trail; and
2.070	Voice Verification.
2.071	The ITS user application shall allow County to export the reports in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.072	Contractor shall provide the County with the capability to search, query and export end-user pre-paid account information for investigative purposes. County shall be capable of validating account holder status, number of pre-paid deposits and associated amounts, generating reports identifying, at a minimum, associated telephone numbers, method of payment, inmates from which calls are accepted, the number of completed calls with an associated date and time, any pre-paid funding fees and other applied charges and taxes.
2.073	The ITS shall have the capability to customize reports in a form mutually agreed upon by County and Contractor.
2.074	Contractor's ITS user application shall at a minimum allow:
2.075	Report generation to include the reports listed above;
2.076	The creation, modification and deactivation of user accounts;
2.077	The creation, modification and deactivation of inmate accounts;
2.078	The creation and modification of telephone numbers in the ITS including entry of free and privileged telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;

2.079	Assignment of inmates or an inmate type to an agency, inmate telephone or a group of inmate telephones;
2.080	Locating and accessing a specific recording by utilizing a unique recording/call identifier;
2.081	Block/unblock telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.082	Configure an alert that will detect and prohibit a call made to a restricted number, a call using a restricted Personal Identification Number, or a call made from a restricted telephone.
2.083	Program a specific speed dial code to selected telephone numbers as determined by County and at no cost to County and without the assistance of Contractor; and
2.084	Query the CDRs for inmate activities and calling patterns, including the provision of reverse look-up at no cost to County. The reverse look-up feature shall include, at a minimum, the end-user's name and billing address for all collect and pre-paid calls.
2.085	The ITS shall have the capability to allow County to create, view and track service tickets associated with the ITS or Facilities.
2.086	Contractor shall ensure continuous diagnostics and supervision for call processing and call recording. Contractor shall be capable of performing remote diagnostics to the ITS to determine if a problem exists with the telephone, station port, channel, line.
2.087	The ITS shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements including, but not limited to, providing telephones which are accessible to persons in wheelchairs and providing devices that are compatible with Telephone Devices for the Deaf (TDD) and Video Relay Services (VRS) and meet these requirements:
2.088	Contractor shall provide the number of TDD telephones and ports and VRS units specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**; and
2.089	TDD telephones shall be able to work with the ITS at the Facilities.
2.090	The ITS must offer the called party an option to receive a rate quote during the call acceptance process.
2.091	The ITS shall be able to accommodate pro bono calls to consulates for all countries which may be required for ICE detainees. This option, when requested by County, shall be provided at no cost to County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how pro bono calling services are configured via the ITS.
2.092	Contractor shall be able to establish an informant line at no cost to County. Calls to the informant line shall be free and shall be routed via the ITS to a destination designated by County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the informant line is configured through the ITS.
2.093	Contractor shall work with County to implement a reporting line which complies with the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA) of 2003. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the PREA line is configured through the ITS. At a minimum, Contractor shall:
2.094	Provide an option for PREA calls to be processed via the ITS without the use of a PIN to ensure anonymity.
2.095	Route free calls via the ITS to a destination provided and designated by County which may be the same as that used for the County informant line.
2.096	At no cost to County, provide a telephone line to County dedicated for PREA calls to which the calls will be routed as free.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.097	Contractor shall have the capability to allow County to maintain the same telephone number currently in place at all Facilities and/or utilize any telephone number specified by the County.
SUBSECTION 3 - ITS SECURITY FEATURES	
3.001	The ITS shall prohibit:
3.002	Direct-dialed calls of any type;
3.003	Access to a live operator for any type of calls;
3.004	Access to "411" information services;
3.005	Access to 800, 866, 888, 877, 900, 911, and any other 800 or 900 type services unless pre-approved by the County; and
3.006	Access to multiple long-distance carriers via 950, 800 and 10 10-XXX numbers.
3.007	The ITS shall prevent call collision or conference calling among telephone stations.
3.008	The ITS shall be able to shut down and/or disable an individual telephone or telephone group(s) quickly and selectively without affecting other telephones or telephone group(s). County must be able to shut down the ITS via a workstation, the ITS user application and/or by cut-off switches at several locations including, but not limited to:
3.009	At demarcation location;
3.010	Central control; and
3.011	By select housing units.
3.012	The ITS shall not accept any incoming calls. Contractor shall work with the LEC to ensure such control.
3.013	The ITS, upon detection of a three-way call, forwarded call, conference call shall be able to flag and/or terminate the call immediately. These calls shall be flagged in the CDRs as such.
3.014	The ITS shall allow the called party to block their telephone number during the call acceptance process.
3.015	As specified by County, the ITS shall have the capability to allow calls to specific numbers at specified times during the day.
3.016	The ITS shall be capable of limiting the length of a call, providing service at specified times of the day and allowing a maximum number of minutes or seconds per inmate, per month. The current call time limit for the Facilities is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 4 - PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER APPLICATION	
4.001	The Personal Identification Number (PIN) application shall work with the ITS allowing inmates to use PINs to complete calls via the ITS and include all of the following features and functionalities:
4.002	The capability to provide collect, pre-paid and debit, free and speed dial calling utilizing a PIN;
4.003	The capability to interface with County's JMS to allow for inmate PINs to be automatically transferred to the ITS. The JMS contact information is provided in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the JMS provider, establish a working business relationship and identify the requirements necessary to interface with the JMS to ensure Contractor will be able to meet the PIN requirements listed below with the initial implementation. County shall not be responsible for paying any amount associated with the required interface.

4.004	The capability to receive, accept and apply alphanumeric characters in an inmate's ID.
4.005	The capability of accommodating any of the following options for how PINs are received and/or generated by the ITS:
4.006	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID. The ITS stores the inmate ID and generates an additional unique identifier to be added to the inmate ID. The combination of the inmate ID and the additional unique identifier shall be the PIN;
4.007	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID along with additional inmate data. The ITS stores the inmate ID and utilizes the additional inmate data to create the complete PIN;
4.008	JMS generates and sends the complete PIN to the ITS. The ITS stores the complete PIN; or
4.009	The ITS, without an interface with the JMS, auto-generates the complete PIN;
4.010	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a bulk data import of existing PIN information from the incumbent Contractor.
4.011	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a manually entered PIN.
4.012	If applicable, the interface between the JMS and ITS shall automatically update the status of the PIN in the ITS based on the inmate's status in the JMS (e.g. newly booked, transferred, released).
4.013	County currently utilizes a 11-digit PIN comprised of a 7-digit inmate ID and a unique 4-digit identifier (the inmate DOB - mmdd) as generated by the JMS. This configuration is the default and shall be active upon the initial implementation.
4.014	PINs shall not be required for booking/intake phone(s) at the Sheriff Facilities.
4.015	Reserved.
4.016	Once a PIN has been activated in the ITS, the inmate shall only be allowed to place calls from a designated Facility or group of inmate telephones located at the Facility.
4.017	When an individual PIN is added or modified in the system, the ITS shall document the date/time and the user making the change.
SUBSECTION 5 - PERSONAL ALLOWABLE NUMBER LISTS (PANs)	
5.001	The ITS shall have the capability to store a list of Personal Allowed Numbers (PAN) associated with each PIN. PANs are not a requirement with the initial implementation.
5.002	The ITS shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of PANs at the inmate level or override the default quantity of PANs for an inmate.
5.003	The quantity of approved telephone numbers within a PAN shall be configurable.
5.004	PANs shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of approved telephone numbers for each PIN.
5.005	The ITS shall have the capability to track PAN changes based on a frequency required by County. The ITS shall have the capability to notify the user if a PAN change is requested to be made outside of the allowed timeframe (e.g., every 90 days).
5.006	The proposed ITS shall document all updates, modifications and/or details for a PAN (e.g., user name, modification made, time/date stamp).
5.007	ITS shall be capable of storing the following information (at a minimum) for each telephone number on the PAN: telephone number, called party name, address and relationship to inmate.
SUBSECTION 6 - MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	

6.001	The ITS shall be capable of monitoring and recording all inmate calls, including VRS and TDD/TTY calls completed from inmate telephones and/or wall mounted devices, and visitation sessions from any telephone within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain calls and visitation sessions such as attorney-client privilege.
6.002	The ITS shall be capable of completing pro-per calls as directed by County. Pro-per inmates and/or telephone numbers identified by County may be restricted from recording and monitoring upon request by County. The ITS shall be capable of providing a report of all pro-per activity to County at a frequency specified by County.
6.003	The ITS shall be able to exclude all private, blocked, or free calls and visitation sessions and clearly designate non-recorded calls/visitation sessions within the ITS user application.
6.004	Contractor shall perform bi-annual (June 1st and December 1st) reconciliations of all private call numbers and provide results to the County within 7 days of the start of the reconciliation. Reconciliations shall include the current list of private call numbers saved within the ITS, confirmation of any recordings (both prior to and after entry into the ITS), and confirmation of any ITS user that has accessed any potential recordings.
6.005	The ITS shall allow designated users at the Facilities to play back a recorded call/visitation session in progress (e.g., live monitoring) via the ITS user application.
6.006	The ITS shall be capable of recording calls/visitation sessions in a manner allowing designated users to isolate the inmate or the end-user side of the recording for playback.
6.007	The ITS shall provide simultaneous playback and continuous recording of calls and visitation sessions.
6.008	The live monitoring feature shall display a list of calls in progress to allow County to scan through all calls in progress or to listen to a specific call. At minimum, the default view shall sort calls in chronological order. Private calls, such as attorney calls, shall be indicated as such in the display window and shall not have the capability to be live monitored or recorded. For the purpose of call monitoring, the County prefers that the ITS display the fields below.
6.009	Call Start Time;
6.010	Facility;
6.011	Phone Location Name;
6.012	Inmate Name;
6.013	Inmate PIN;
6.014	Called Number;
6.015	Private/Attorney Call;
6.016	Called City, State;
6.017	Call Status; and
6.018	Alert.
6.019	All CDRs, including all attempted and completed calls, shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all CDRs shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a minimum period of 3 years following the expiration of the Contract.
6.020	All call recordings shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all recordings shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a period of 3 years following the expiration or termination of the Contract and any renewal terms. In the event County requests call recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.
6.021	Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all storage media (CDs/DVDs, USB drives) at no cost to County throughout the life of the Contract and any renewal terms.
6.022	Contractor shall provide remote access to the ITS at no cost to County.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

6.023	The provision of remote access shall allow County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a Contractor-provided workstation.
6.024	For the term of the Contract, County shall have access to all CDRs from all workstations and remote access computers, based on the user's access level.
6.025	The ITS shall be capable of providing alerts for certain calling events and, at a minimum, allow designated users to receive or be forwarded a live call/visitation session to a specified destination.
6.026	The ITS user application shall copy/export recordings with no loss in quality and shall be capable of placing an audio and visual date/time stamp with the recording.
6.027	The ITS shall be capable of emailing and copying recorded calls and visitation sessions onto a CD/DVD or other storage medium in audio or MP3/data format with tamper free capabilities.
6.028	The copying/burning application shall be internal to the ITS.
SUBSECTION 7 - VOICEMAIL MESSAGING	
7.001	At the County's request, Contractor shall implement inbound automated voicemail messaging up to 1 minute per message through the ITS to allow inmates to receive voicemails from friends and family.
7.002	Funding for inbound voicemail shall be through a pre-paid account setup by the end-user.
7.003	In addition, Contractor shall provide internal voicemail to allow inmates to leave messages for County staff and for County staff to return a voicemail or leave a voicemail message to an inmate, group of inmates or the entire Facility. There shall be no charge to County or the inmates for internal messaging. Internal messaging for inmates includes:
7.004	Grievances;
7.005	Medical/dental requests;
7.006	File telephone complaints; or
7.007	Other requests options as determined by County (i.e. haircuts).
7.008	Fees and revenue share for inbound voicemail messaging are specified in **Attachment C, Rates and Fees.**
7.009	The ITS shall record and store all voicemail messages, in the ITS. All recordings shall be maintained as described in **Section E (ITS Requirements)**. Voicemail messaging shall preserve the call controls configured in the ITS.

SECTION F - VVS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - VIDEO VISITATION SERVICE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The VVS shall consist of hardware, firmware and software designed to enable the County to provide video visitation sessions and to monitor, record, and retrieve video visitation sessions.
1.001a	County may initiate video visitation sessions from inside the inmate housing location and/or in the lobby from a designated Private Flex Unit.
1.002	The proposed VVS shall provide all operational features and system requirements applicable to all video visitation sessions placed through the VVS.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

1.003	The VVS shall interface with the County's JMS/ITS to allow for inmate and visitor information to be automatically transferred between the JMS and VVS. County will not be responsible for paying any amount(s) associated with the required interface(s). County prefers the inmate identifier utilized for the ITS is the same inmate identifier for the VVS.
1.004	Contractor shall provide internet test capability to remote video visitors.
1.005	The VVS must be able to shut down and/or disable an individual video visitation station or group of video visitation stations quickly and selectively without affecting other video visitation stations.
1.006	The VVS shall be capable of limiting the length of a video visitation session providing service at certain times of the day/week/month and allowing a maximum number of video visitation sessions per inmate per week or month.
1.007	Contractor must have the capability to provide remote monitoring access to the VVS at no additional cost. The provision of remote access shall allow the County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a control workstation.
SUBSECTION 2 - VVS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide the County the number of VVS control workstation(s) specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. The workstations shall work in real-time with the VVS, for monitoring, recording and reporting. The workstation shall each include a CD/DVD burner, 2 flat screen monitors, built in speakers, mouse, keyboard, data/audio burning software, laser printer and a licensed copy of Microsoft Office (or equivalent).
2.002	VVS stations shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant with a shatter proof screen. VVS stations shall include the cord length requirements as those for telephone sets as described in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
2.003	The VVS stations shall not include any removable parts.
2.004	The VVS stations shall include volume control.
2.005	VVS stations shall include picture-in-picture viewing.
2.006	Upon installation of the VVS, Contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, equipment, supplies, materials, software, configuration (hardware, software, networking and bandwidth), documentation, testing and training necessary for the completion of the installation.
2.007	The VVS must provide high-quality, stereo audio and broadcast-quality video while meeting the industry quality standards.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of inmate and visitor video visitation stations, specifications, and location of each unit.
2.009	Contractor shall place placards containing video visitation use instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin and Braille on or near each station. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. The placards shall be replaced each time a VVS station is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
2.010	Video visitation rate use flyers and/or additional video visitation related information shall be provided by Contractor upon County's request and at no cost.

2.011	At no cost to County, Contractor shall install additional VVS stations, including monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 45 days of request. If Contractor fails to provide and install the additional visitation units within 45 days the Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages. For newly constructed or expanded Sheriff Facilities, the parties shall agree on a timeline for installation or implementation.
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REGISTRATION AND SCHEDULING	
3.001	The VVS shall include a web-based scheduling application allowing private and professional visitors to register, schedule, and fund remote video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit through an internet browser and internet connection and/or cancel visits. In addition, the VVS shall support scheduling of public, in-person onsite visitation, at no additional cost.
3.001a	Contractor must have the capability to provide inmate-initiated VVS scheduling for the public at no additional cost. The provision of inmate-initiated VVS scheduling shall allow inmates to schedule, fund and/or cancel video visitation sessions from a Tablet.
3.002	The VVS shall prohibit the scheduling of video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for any visitor who has not been approved by County following the registration process. County has the ability to suspend registered friends and family from remote video visitation on a tablet.
3.003	The VVS shall have the capability to allow smart phone scheduling.
3.004	The VVS shall allow visitors to log in using a unique visitor ID or an email address and password.
3.005	The VVS shall be capable of requiring the general public to acknowledge and agree to the terms and conditions associated with County's visitation policies as part of the registration process and with each scheduled visitation session.
3.006	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the registration process:
3.007	First Name;
3.008	Last Name;
3.009	Email;
3.010	Telephone Number / Cell Phone;
3.011	Username; and
3.012	Password.
3.013	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the scheduling process:
3.014	First Name;
3.015	Middle Name;
3.016	Last Name;
3.017	Credit Card;
3.018	Email;
3.019	Physical Address (Street Address, City, State, Zip);
3.020	Telephone Number;
3.021	Identification Type;
3.022	ID Number;
3.023	Username; and

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

3.024	Password.
3.025	The VVS shall have the capability to track all inmate housing unit assignments, movements, and releases. The VVS shall automatically cancel all sessions associated with an inmate if the inmate gets released.
3.026	The VVS shall be capable of sending the general public an email or text notification confirming the scheduled or canceled visit.
3.027	The VVS shall have the capability to display upcoming daily video visitation session information on one or multiple inmate station screens (i.e., inmate name, time of visit).
3.028	The VVS shall be capable of accommodating different sets of rules for onsite standard visitation, onsite video visitation and remote video visitation sessions.
3.029	The VVS shall allow authorized users at the Sheriff Facilities to approve attorneys and/or professional visitors before video visitation sessions can be scheduled from a Private Flex Unit; the VVS shall only allow the scheduling of sessions for approved visitors on the Private Flex Units. VVS shall allow authorized visitors to be added to the approved inmate visitor list for video visitation from tablets.
SUBSECTION 4 - VVS USER APPLICATION	
4.001	The VVS user application must provide specific information for tracking inmate and visitor activities and patterns by, at a minimum, the following criteria. In the event these criteria are not available within the user application at initial implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
4.002	Inmate ID number;
4.003	Inmate name;
4.004	Visitor name;
4.005	Date and time of visit;
4.006	Inmate video visitation station; and
4.007	Daily, weekly and monthly visit statistics.
4.008	The VVS shall have the capability to allow authorized County staff to create the following restrictions with customizable durations:
4.009	Restrict a visitor from visiting certain inmate(s);
4.010	Restrict an inmate from visiting ALL visitors;
4.011	Restrict a visitor from visiting ALL inmates;
4.012	The VVS user application shall have the capability to support the following functions:
4.013	Set user ID;
4.014	Set/reset password;
4.015	Capture the user's first, middle and last name;
4.016	Manually terminate standard or video visitation sessions;
4.017	Report status of all standard and video visitation sessions (online or idle);
4.018	Stop, pause and restart any running visit;
4.019	Allow the County to enter comments or add notes to a visit;
4.020	Allow for station reassignment during any running visit;
4.021	Allow for visitation time extension during any running visit;
4.022	Customize the number of visits per the monitoring screen and the page rotation duration (maximum of twenty (20) visits may be displayed per page);

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

4.023	Designate a visitor as being an attorney or other professional entitled to confidential visits to prevent the visit from being recorded or monitored;
4.024	Manually schedule standard or video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for a particular inmate, station, and date and time, on behalf of visitor(s);
4.025	Allow authorized users the ability to mandate specific visits, visitors and/or inmates to be recorded;
4.026	Allow authorized users to download, share and/or view recordings; and
4.027	Include an audit trail function and the capability to track users who have viewed and/or downloaded the recording files(s).
SUBSECTION 5 - VVS MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	The VVS must permit the County to fully record and monitor all standard and video visitation sessions from any standard or video visitation station within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain sessions such as attorney-client restrictions.
5.002	The VVS shall automatically start each video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station at the designated start time. Inmates shall have the ability to initiate friends and family video visitation sessions on the tablet.
5.003	The VVS shall allow County to determine if a visit from an NFC Docking Station or Public Flex Unit is to be cancelled if the visitor does not check-in on time or after a set amount of time, and if the visitation session will count against the inmate's visitation quota. County shall have the ability to accept or cancel a visit on behalf of friends and family on the tablet. County shall have the ability to cancel video visits for inmate/visitor misconduct.
5.004	The VVS shall automatically attempt to reconnect a video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station if connectivity is lost.
5.005	The VVS shall include an alert system that will detect visitation sessions made by a particular inmate or visitor.
5.006	The VVS shall have the capability to display an onscreen countdown clock timer on the inmate and the wall-mounted visitor stations.
5.007	The Contractor shall retain video visitation sessions online for a minimum of 90 days, but may require retention up to 1 year.
5.008	Contractor shall store all video visitation sessions offline for the life of the Contract plus 3 years after the termination of the contract. In the event County requests visitation session recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION G - TABLET REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - TABLET SPECIFICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	To permit inmates to access Tablet services, tablets shall interface with the County's JMS, ITS, and/or VVS, and have the ability to interface with the County's commissary. County prefers the same inmate identifier is used for Tablets as the inmate identifier for ITS and VVS. The County will not be responsible for any cost(s) associated with the required interface(s). Commissary interface will be activated upon written request by the County.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

1.002	Tablets shall be configured to only allow inmates access to the services and applications approved by the County. Additional applications shall be mutually agreed upon by the County and Contractor. Inmates shall be prohibited from having any access to any external applications. Tablets must communicate with pre-approved applications and dedicated networks only.
1.003	Tablets shall be restricted to Contractor wireless access points only and shall be unable to connect to other wireless network access points. In the event tablets are able to access outside websites, networks, or applications, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.004	Contractor shall provide the County with remote access to Tablets at no cost to the County for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions and activity associated with the applications and services offered. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available for each Sheriff Facility as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. In the event remote access and/or requested reporting is not available by implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. New reports, as requested by County, shall be developed and provided by Contractor at no cost to County:
1.005	Transactions by inmate;
1.006	Application usage by inmate;
1.007	Totals by inmate;
1.008	Totals by Tablet;
1.009	Daily, weekly and monthly statistics.
1.010	Contractor's user application for the Tablet solution shall provide the capability to export the reports in a mutually agreed upon format agreed to by County and Contractor.
1.011	Contractor shall have the capability to disable and/or shut off services to a single Tablet or group Tablets based on the user level and password, and not interrupt other Tablets.
1.012	Tablets shall be provided to the County with access to approved application content including a variety of games, music and entertainment, free applications / services, including law library and educational programs.
1.013	Tablets provided by Contractor shall be configured to provide certain "free" services to the inmate population at no charge. Such "free" services shall include:
1.014	Clock;
1.015	Calendar;
1.016	Dictionary;
1.017	Calculator;
1.018	PDF documents approved by County;
1.019	PDF viewer;
1.020	Electronic submission of inmate requests;
1.021	Commissary purchases – to be activated upon written request from County;
1.022	Debit purchases;
1.023	Trust account look-up - to be activated upon written request from County;
1.024	Inmate handbook;
1.025	Inmate notices/bulletins; and
1.026	Court date/release information.
1.027	The reports shall be available to County and its agency partners from all control workstations and remote access computers depending on the user's access level.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

SUBSECTION 2 - TABLET SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide a minimum of a 2:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the Central Jail, Theo Lacy, and Western Medical Facilities and a 1:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the James A Musick Facility as specified in Section I at all times, excluding requisite spares, in select housing units as dictated by the County. County shall provide Contractor with the prior months Average Daily Population (ADP) by the fifteenth (15th) calendar day of each month. Any additional required Tablets to meet this ratio and mutually agreed upon onsite back up inventory, will be delivered to the County within fifteen (15) days of notification of ADP. In the event Contractor does not maintain the required inmate to Tablet ratio, under normal circumstances within the Contractor's control, Contractor may be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages.
2.002	Contractor shall be provided with the ADP for the month prior to execution of this Agreement and shall use this ADP as the number of Tablets expected to be installed during initial installation.
2.003	Replacement Tablet(s) that have been subjected to intentional damage, as determined and mutually agreed upon by both parties, requested or required to maintain a contractual inmate-to-tablet ratio will be provided at a rate of up to $249.99 per tablet, which includes shipping, processing, maintenance, and the software license for the use of the tablets. Contractor will invoice County only for tablets returned due to intentional damage. Contractor will retain ownership of the tablets and all licensed software.
2.004	Tablets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant and shall be enclosed in a durable, sealed case.
2.005	Tablets shall not utilize external speakers. Contractor shall ensure earbuds are clear and designed in accordance with standard correctional security and environmental concerns, including suicide prevention.
2.006	Tablets shall be capable of restricting inmate usage to the specific housing units to which the inmate is assigned.
2.007	Contractor shall provide informational flyers/posters in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Mandarin and Armenian outlining all Tablet services/offerings, and the cost of those services to post at the Sheriff Facilities at no cost to County. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. County reserves the right to determine the priority of the languages in which the flyers/posters are offered.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of all Tablets, charging stations, equipment specifications and locations of each device.
2.009	Contractor shall provide County with the number of mobile charging stations as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 3 - KIOSKS	
3.001	Reserved.
3.002	Reserved.
3.003	Reserved.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

3.004	Contractor shall provide lobby kiosks at the Sheriff Facilities, as identified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)** for use by visitors to the Facilities as a supplement to the current cashier processes for receiving payments into certain inmate accounts. The kiosks shall be no cost to the County. The kiosk payment services shall include deposits into pre-paid collect or debit accounts.
3.005	Contractor shall be responsible for all kiosk maintenance, collections, accounting, and reporting. Should the County request in writing that the kiosks allow for the deposit of funds into trust accounts, Contractor shall be responsible for remitting such funds back to County for deposit into the trust accounts.
3.006	Contractor agrees to provide cash collection services for the kiosks at no cost to County and at a frequency approved by County. County prefers Contractor utilized armed personnel for collection of funds. Such armed personnel service must comply with County security policies and entry to the Sheriff Facilities.
3.007	Contractor shall be capable of providing authorized users with access to transaction history and inmate photos as well as the option to print additional receipts.
3.008	Contractor shall provide to County a detailed weekly ACH reconciliation report that includes all credit and debit card and cash transactions for the preceding week (Monday-Sunday).
3.009	Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with an interface if one is required to implement any of the technologies associated with the kiosks.
3.010	County will not be responsible for any costs associated with the installation and ongoing maintenance, repair or replacement of the kiosks.
3.011	All fees/charges associated with the kiosks are in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees**.
3.012	Contractor shall be responsible for all maintaining and properly securing all tools and keys associated with the kiosks.
3.013	Before any changes to the fees/charges associated with deposits through the lobby kiosks are implemented, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - ELECTRONIC DEBIT AND/OR PRE-PAID ACCOUNT DEPOSIT	
4.001	The lobby kiosk shall have the capability to record all activity of the user in an auditable format which may be tracked through Contractor's system.
4.002	Contractor shall provide multiple funding methods to allow users to fund debit and/or pre-paid accounts. These methods shall include, but not be limited to, telephone funding (both live agent and automated) and online funding through Contractor's website and mobile application.
4.003	Contractor shall provide County and, to the extent requested by County, its Designated Agent with remote access to its web-based user application for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions associated with the applications/services provided under this Contract. Remote access shall be provided by Contractor at no cost to County or its Designated Agent.
4.004	At no cost to County, Contractor shall provide analytical features, including searchable interfacing in order to establish funding relationships of all "linked" people making similar transactions.
4.005	Access to Contractor's system shall require the use of a username and password. The access levels shall be designated by County.
4.006	Contractor shall store all reports and data online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all reports and data shall be stored offline by Contractor for a minimum period of two (2) years following the expiration or termination of the Contract. Archival and/or offline transactions, reports, and data shall be retrieved and provided by Contractor to

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

	County within two (2) business days upon receipt of the requested transactions, reports, and/or data.
4.007	Contractor's system shall have capability to allow County to query all transactions and data stored.
4.008	Contractor's system shall have the capability to alert County staff of specific activity based on pre-set criteria in Contractor's system via email.
4.009	Contractor's system shall have the capability to track certain activities and patterns. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. New reports, as requested by County, shall be produced by Contractor at no cost to County.
4.010	Deposits by inmate;
4.011	Deposits by sender;
4.012	Daily, weekly, and monthly statistics;
4.013	Totals by inmate;
4.014	Totals by kiosk;
4.015	Totals by Facility; and
4.016	Totals by transaction type.
4.017	Contractor's system shall provide the capability to customize reports in a format mutually agreed upon by County.
4.018	Contractor's system shall have the ability to capture all activity and tasks performed by each system user.
4.019	These services shall be provided to County at no cost.

SECTION H - ADDITIONAL TECHNOLOGY

SUBSECTION 1 - AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	At the request of the County, Contractor shall provide its automated information technology system (AITS) at no cost to County as part of Contract which shall include integration with County's JMS. County shall not be responsible for any costs associated with an interface.
1.002	The AITS shall make certain basic jail information and inmate-specific information available to the general public, including, but not limited to:
1.003	Location;
1.004	Directions;
1.005	Visitation hours;
1.006	Inmate lookup;
1.007	Release dates;
1.008	Upcoming court dates; and
1.009	Bond inquiries.
1.010	The AITS shall make certain information available to inmates, including, but not be limited to:
1.011	Balances in accounts (e.g., debit, pre-paid, and/or trust);
1.012	Charges;
1.013	Court dates, including time and location; and
1.014	Bond amounts and types.
1.015	All information shall be made available at County's discretion.
1.016	Contractor's AITS shall be configured to update the AITS system from County's JMS data every 15 minutes, at minimum.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

1.017	Contractor's AITS shall provide the public and inmates information in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County
1.018	The AITS shall have 7 days a week, 24 hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Availability shall be tracked and reset on a monthly basis. Contractor shall resolve all reported AITS service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
1.019	County reserves the right to add or remove AITS at any time during the term of Contract.
SECTION 2 - CELL PHONE DETECTION	
2.001	At County's request, Contractor shall provide 10 number of portable cellular phone detection units ("Cell Phone Detectors") as required or requested by County at no cost to County.
2.002	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting contraband cellular phones in both on and off positions and anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
2.003	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting other dangerous contraband such as weaponized metal objects anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
SECTION 3 - VOICE-TO-TEXT TECHNOLOGY	
3.001	At County's request, Contractor shall implement and maintain a voice-to-text transcription feature for the ITS. The voice-to-text transcription feature shall have 7 days a week, 24 hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Contractor shall resolve all reported voice-to-text transcription service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
3.002	The voice-to-text feature shall allow authorized users to select recorded calls for transcription and shall also have the capability for authorized users to establish criteria tied to the voice biometric engine/keyword search engine to automatically identify calls for transcription.
3.003	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have the capability to transcribe in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
3.004	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have an internal translation feature to allow authorized users to select the language into which the selected call shall be translated.
3.005	Contractor's transcription feature shall include a spoken word search to allow investigators to select all calls which meet the investigator's criteria to be transcribed and sent via email to their own account or to multiple email accounts.
SECTION 4 - DEBIT REFUND REQUEST POSTCARDS	
4.001	At County's request and at no cost to County, Contractor shall provide a debit refund request postcard ("refund postcard") for use by the County and inmate, which will be provided to inmate at time of release, and whereby unused balances of inmate debit accounts are refunded in full via a check. Refunds will be mailed to the inmate within two (2) to four (4) weeks upon Contractor's receipt of a completed refund postcard.
4.002	Refund postcards will include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. The instructions shall be in English, Spanish, and Vietnamese. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
4.003	Refund postcards will be available in English, Spanish and Vietnamese. They shall include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. Refund postcards shall contain a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for refunds and shall not contain any County branding, return addresses, or contact information for any County Facility. Inmates may contact Contractor at the number specified on the postcard from 5:00am to 2:00pm PST for debit account and refund

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

	inquiries. County reserves the right to request modification by Contractor and approve the refund postcards prior to distribution.
4.004	At the time of implementation, County will determine the number of refund postcards to be initially supplied. Contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling restock orders of refund postcards from the Facilities within 7 days of the County submitted request.
SUBSECTION 5- VOICE BIOMETRICS	
5.001	Contractor shall provide its initial voice biometric technology through its ITS at no cost to County. County reserves the right to add or remove voice biometrics at any time during the term of the Contract.
5.002	Contractor's voice biometric technology must be integrated into Contractor's ITS, provide investigative and analytic tools and reporting, and be accessible via the ITS user application.
5.003	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall allow for both supervised and covert enrollment of the inmate's voice print. Contractor shall work collectively with County on enrollment process
5.004	County shall have access to all voicemails via the ITS user application.
5.005	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall enable authorized users to have an inmate create a new voice print without assistance from Contractor.
SUBSECTION 6 - DATA ANALYTICS	
6.001	Contractor shall provide its investigative, data mining and analysis tools as part of the ITS services and at no cost to County.
6.002	Data analysis tools shall be integrated into Contractor's ITS and provide data mining tools in order to make reports available in real time to authorized Facility staff.
6.003	At County's request, Contractor shall make available its Call IQ - Inmate-to-Inmate Call Detection at no cost to County.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

SECTION I - FACILITY SPECIFICATIONS			
Data Category	**Central Jail Complex**	**Theo Lacy Facility**	**Western Medical Ward**
Average Daily Population (ADP):	1,334	2,028	11
Number of Beds:	1,813	3,442	11
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County	County	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	316	302	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"	18"	N/A
Visitation Telephones Required:	182 (91 stations)	212 (106 stations)	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Visitation Telephones):	32"	32"	N/A
Portable-Phones Required:	3	3	2 Cordless
TDD Devices Required:	1	2	1
VRS Units Required:	1	1	0
Inmate Video Visitation Stations Required:	87	63	0
Required Cord Length (Inmate Video Visitation Stations):	18"	18"	N/A
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3	2	N/A
Required Tablets at capacity (2:1 ratio as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	907	1,721	0
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	734	1,115	0
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	264	778	0
Required Charging Stations:	36	69	0
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	1	1	0
Cell Phone Detector Units:	5	5	N/A
Required Kiosks (Booking) upon written request from County:	1	1	N/A
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1	1	N/A

Data Category	James A Musick
Average Daily Population (ADP):	896
Number of Beds:	896
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	100
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"
NFC – Tablet Docking Station	32
Private Video Visitation w/18" Handset (FLX) Required:	24
Inmate Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	16
Public Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	54
Portable Phones Required:	0
TDD Devices Required:	1
VRS Units Required:	1
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3
Required Tablets at capacity (**1:1 ratio** as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	896
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	986
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	0
Required Charging Stations:	34
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	2
Cell Phone Detector Units:	0
Required Kiosks (Booking):	0
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT B

RATES AND FEES

Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors must be approved by County prior to implementation. Based on the 2025 FCC Order and as specified in Attachment C, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of the Facility Cost Rate Additives and fixed monthly tablet rate due to County associated with the additional charges/fees. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in the Contract, **Additional Terms and Conditions, #30**.

ITS REQUIRED CALLING RATES (INCLUSIVE OF THE FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE)		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Maximum Cost of Call (30 Minutes)**
Local/In-State, and Interstate		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.07	$2.10
International		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.10 + call termination rate for the international destination of the call as published on the Company's website, which may be updated every 3 months in accordance with FCC order. International collect is not supported.	$4.20 + Pass-through Only (No Mark Up Allowed)
Inbound Voicemail	$ 1.00 per voicemail	N/A
TDD Calls	$ 0.00	N/A

REQUIRED VVS RATES (INCLUSIVE OF THE FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE)		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Avg. Cost/Visit 30 Minutes**
30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session (standard rate, all Facilities):	$ 0.19	$ 5.70
All Other Fees:	Not Allowed	
JAMES A MUSICK FACILITY		
Per Title 15, two (2) 30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session per week:*	$ 0.10	$ 3.00

TABLET CONTENT ACCESS RATES		
Category	**Fee Name**	**Fee Amount**
Educational Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Religious Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Inmate Grievances/Requests	N/A	$ 0.00
Law Library	N/A	$ 0.00
Commissary Ordering (upon County written request)	N/A	$ 0.00
Electronic Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

Video Messages (End-User) upon County written request	Per-Message Fee	$	0.25
Entertainment Media - Games	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Movies	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Music	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Streaming	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05

ELECTRONIC FUNDING FEES**	
Cash Deposits (Lobby Kiosk)	
$0.01-$50.00	$2.49
$50.01-$200.00	$2.95
Web/Mobile/IVR Deposits	
$0.01-$100.00	$3.99
$100.01-$200.00	$4.99
Cash Walk-in-Retail	
$0.01-$200.00	$3.95

*Cost of two (2) 30-minute sessions to be paid by County. Inmates may have additional Video Visitation beyond the two (2) sessions at their own cost at the standard rate applicable to all Facilities.

** Applies only to use of Contractor outlets (kiosk, web/mobile/IVR, and retail) to deposit/transfer funds to trust accounts (not pre-paid or debit). The Services shall not initially be configured to allow such deposit/transfer, although County may request such configuration in writing pursuant to the Contract General Terms & Conditions, Paragraph P (Changes). Fees are cost recovery only and not factored into Facility Cost Rate Additive.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT C

FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE AND TABLET COMMISSION

Contractor shall pay, on a monthly basis, the applicable payments, as defined in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**, **Section A (General Conditions)**, by the 15th of the month immediately following the month in which the revenue was earned.

Contractor and County shall evaluate Gross Revenue generated through all communications services annually, or more frequently if requested by the County, to identify fluctuations in Gross Revenue. Both parties agree to negotiate additional amounts in response to identified increases in Gross Revenue, but at no point throughout the life of the Contract shall the Facility Cost Rate Additive amounts fall below those identified below without written approval from the County. Upon execution of the Contract, Contractor and County shall establish a mutually agreed upon baseline of Gross Revenues off of which to base subsequent annual evaluations.

Facility Cost Rate Additive and Commission Payments		
Category	**Amount**	**Frequency**
Tablet Messaging (%)*	*See below	Monthly
Paid Inmate Content Access (%)*	*See below	Monthly
Fixed Annual Tablet Commission ($)*	*See below	Monthly
ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive	$0.02 per minute	Monthly
VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive	$0.02 per minute	Monthly

Contractor shall pay County, monthly, the greater of:

a) Twenty-five percent (25%) of gross revenue (less applicable taxes, government-imposed fees or charges, and billing or security fees) received from tablet content: (1) Tablet Messaging Services (inbound and outbound), (2) the per-minute rate or subscription/access pass charged to inmates for access to Paid Inmate Content, and Premium Content Access Pass, excluding Enhanced Communications; or

b) The applicable Fixed Annual Tablet Commission, determined as follows:
   a. Messaging Enabled. County shall ensure that messaging access is available to at least eighty percent (80%) of the incarcerated population ("Messaging Enabled"). During any month in which Messaging Enabled is achieved, the higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply.
   b. Messaging Not Enabled. During any month in which messaging access is not enabled or the eighty percent (80%) threshold is not met at the direction of the County, the lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply. County shall not be held to the 80% threshold if Contractor's system fails or is not operational.
   c. Fixed Annual Tablet Commission Amounts.
      i. The higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $2,000,000, payable monthly in the amount of $166,666.66.
      ii. The lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $1,500,000, payable monthly in the amount of $125,000.00.
   d. Proration. If Messaging is enabled or disabled at the direction of the County for only a portion of a calendar month, the applicable monthly Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be prorated on a per-day basis, calculated based on the number of days during such month that Messaging is enabled versus not enabled.
   e. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of actual tablet content revenue.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

JAMF Video Visitation Fees: County shall pay for two (2) 30-minute Remote Video Visitation Sessions per week, and it is based on actual usage by JAMF inmates as required by Title 15. Contractor shall invoice County no later than the 5th day of each month for the month prior and shall provide a monthly reconciliation report of actual usage.

Invoice(s) shall be sent to:
County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Inmate Services
1530 S. State College Blvd.
Anaheim, CA 92806

Facility Cost Rate Additive and Commission payments shall be sent by Contractor to the County at the following address:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Financial Services Division
320 N Flower St., Suite 108
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Anh Dinh
Ph: 714.834.5942

AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE
TO
CONTRACT MA-060-21011490
BETWEEN THE
COUNTY OF ORANGE
AND
GLOBAL TEL*LINK CORPORATION dba VIAPATH TECHNOLOGIES

This AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE to Contract Number MA-060-210114990 (hereinafter "AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE") between the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter "COUNTY") and Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies, (hereinafter "CONTRACTOR") with a business address of 3120 Fairview Park Drive, Suite 300, Falls Church, VA 22042, is made and entered upon execution of all necessary signatures.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR executed a Contract for Inmate Communication Services on May 24, 2022, as Contract Number MA-060-21011490 (hereinafter "ORIGINAL CONTRACT"), for a three (3) year term of May 24, 2022 through and including May 23, 2025, renewable for seven (7) additional one (1) year terms; and

WHEREAS, COUNTY anticipates completing construction on the James A. Musick Facility in August 2023 and must provide communication services and visitation for the inmates housed there; and

WHEREAS, Welfare and institutions Code section 208.1 requires county youth residential placement or detention centers to provide persons in their custody with accessible, functional voice communication services free of charge to the persons initiating and receiving the communication, as well as prohibits counties from receiving revenue from the provision of communication services to any person confined in said facilities; and

WHEREAS the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to modify certain terms and conditions, including but not limited to adding the James A. Musick Facility and removing Probation facilities; amending the Definition section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and extending the current Contract term by two (2) additional years; and the CONTRACTOR has agreed to continue to provide the Inmate Communication Services at the rates set forth in this AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree as follows:

1. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT are amended as attached hereto.

2. DEFINITIONS

a. The Definitions section of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in part as follows:

DEFINITIONS

AdvancePay: A funding option that allows for a calling account to be created and funded by a family member or friend, and which only allows the inmate to call the phone number funded by the family member or friend who set-up and pre-paid for the account. Contractor maintains and is responsible for the pre-funded account.

Data: Any information, algorithms, or other content that the County, the County's employees, agents and end users, review, receive, upload, create or modify using the Software and/or Hardware pursuant to this Contract, including but not limited to telephone call and visitation recordings and prepaid and debit account information, whether originating, stored, or transmitted to or from local, state, or federal sources, including databases, Software, or systems. Data also includes user identification information and metadata which may contain Data or from which the County's Data may be ascertainable. Non-Public Data is information considered to be privileged or confidential in nature and not subject to public availability. Personal Data is personal information, as defined by Civil Code Section 1798.3.

End-User Payment Options or Electronic Account Deposit User Application: The process and system to be established by the Contractor to allow for payment of inmates' Inmate Telephone System (ITS) and Tablet services through multiple funding methods. End-user payment options will include, but not be limited to, a process for payment with telephone funding (both live agent and automated), and online funding through Contractor's website and mobile application.

Incident: An event or occurrence that prevents the accomplishment of the Software, Hardware, or System's intended functions per the Contract terms, including the services specified in the Scope of Work, and security incidents, data breaches, technical failures, or human error.

Inmate Pin-Debit Account (debit): An account into which funds may be deposited via kiosk, online, and via phone dialer to permit the inmate to make telephone calls and access fee-based services and content, including books, movies, music, and games. Contractor maintains and is responsible for the debit account.

Inmate Trust Account: An account into which funds may be deposited to permit the inmate to purchase snacks and other goods from the commissary. OCSD maintains and is responsible for the trust account.

NFC Docking Station: Near-field communication (NFC) Docking Stations are wall mounted units that are inside inmate housing locations. NFC Docking Stations are a necessary component to allow inmates who have been assigned a Tablet to complete a Public Video Visit with friends/family. When an inmate docks the Tablet into the NFC Docking Station, the camera on the Tablet is activated and a video visit can take place. Once removed from the NFC Docking Station, the camera on the Tablet shuts off.

Payment Kiosks (kiosks): Kiosks for the lobbies in County Facilities that shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit account.

Pre-Paid Collect: A funding option for end-users which allows for a calling account to be created and funded for a specific end-user phone number to receive calls from an inmate.

Private Flex Unit: Private Flex Units are specifically designated wall mounted video visitation units for VisManager and located inside/near each inmate housing location.

Public Flex Unit: Public Flex Units are designated wall mounted video visitation units for VisitNow and located inside/near each inmate housing location.

Software: Refers to programs, routines, applications or other operating information used by a computer or electronic system and is contrasted with Hardware.

VisitNow: VisitNow is a video visitation solution that operates through Tablets or Public Flex Units that have the command operating system loaded. The Tablets are placed on Near-field communication (NFC) Docking Stations. VisitNow allows for the inmate to remotely visit with friends and family. These video visits are subject to being recorded, monitored, and reviewed by staff.

VisManager: VisManager is a video visitation solution that operates through Private Flex Units that have the VisManager operating system loaded. VisManager includes the capability to designate a visitor as being an attorney or other professional entitled to confidential visits to prevent the visit from being recorded or monitored. VisManager allows for previously approved attorney and/or professional visitors to schedule video visits with their respective inmates.

3. ARTICLES

a. Additional Terms and Conditions, Section 2, Term of Contract, of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in its entirety as follows:

2. Term of Contract: This Contract shall commence upon execution of all necessary signatures and continue in effect from 5/24/2022 through and including 5/23/2027, unless otherwise terminated by COUNTY.

b. Additional Terms and Conditions, Section 3, Renewal, of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in its entirety as follows:

3. Renewal: This Contract may be renewed by mutual written agreement of both Parties for five (5) additional, one (1) year terms. The County does not have to give reason if it elects not to renew. Renewal periods may be subject to approval by the County of Orange Board of Supervisors.

c. Additional Terms and Conditions, Section 22, Notices, of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in part as follows:

22. Notices:

For County:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner Department/Purchasing Unit
320 N. Flower St
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attention: Olivia Prudencio, Administrative Manager I
Email: oprudencio@ocsheriff.gov

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner Department/Inmate Services Division
1530 S. State College Blvd

Anaheim, CA 92806
Attn: Diane O'Chareon
Email: dochareon@ocsheriff.gov

d. Additional Terms and Conditions, Section 33, Bonds, of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in its entirety as follows:

33. Bonds: Contractor shall furnish, at time of signing the Contract, one (1) surety bond which shall protect the laborers and materialmen and shall be for one hundred percent (100%) of the $350,000 cost of the ITS installation at the James A Musick Facility, and one (1) surety bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the $350,000 cost of the ITS installation at the James A Musick Facility, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the Contract; said bonds to be first approved by the office of the County Counsel and the CEO Risk Manager of Orange County. Such bonds shall be in the form provided in the Contract (Attachment H) and issued and executed by an admitted surety insurer (authorized to transact surety insurance in California) acceptable to the County. (E.g., if bonds are issued through a surplus line broker, both the surplus line broker and the insurer with whom he is doing business for purposes of this project must be licensed in California to issue such bonds.)

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this Contract becomes unacceptable to County, or if any such surety fails to furnish reports as to its financial condition from time to time as requested by County, Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required by the County to protect the interests of County and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by this Contract.

e. Additional Terms and Conditions, Section 42, Security Processes, of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in entirety as follows:

42. Security Processes: The Contractor shall disclose its non-proprietary security processes and technical limitations to the County such that adequate protection and flexibility can be attained between the County and the Contractor.

4. All other terms and conditions in this Contract shall remain unchanged and with full force and effect.

Signature Page Follows

IN WITNESS WHERE OF, the Parties have executed AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE to Contract number MA-060-21011490.

*Contractor: Global Tel*Link dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Name: Deb Alderson Date: 05/25/2023

*Contractor: Global Tel*Link dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: Chief Financial Officer

Print Name: John Pitsenberger Date: 05/25/2023

**If the contracting party is a corporation, (2) two signatures are required: (1) signature by the Chairman of the Board, the President or any Vice President; and one (1) signature by the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer or any Assistant Treasurer. The signature of one person alone is sufficient to bind a corporation, as long as he or she holds corporate offices in each of the two categories described above. For County purposes, proof of such dual office holding will be satisfied by having the individual sign the instrument twice, each time indicating his or her office that qualifies under the above described provision.*

In the alternative, a single corporate signature is acceptable when accompanied by a corporate resolution demonstrating the legal authority of the signature to bind the company.

County Of Orange

A political subdivision of the State of California

Sheriff-Coroner Department

By: _____ Title: Administrative Manager I

Print Name: Olivia Prudencio Date: 6/27/23

Approved by the Board of Supervisors: 6/27/23

Approved as to Form
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By: _____
Deputy

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor shall provide comprehensive Inmate Communication Services that will include state of the art technology and will adhere to all industry standards, best practices, and applicable laws. Contractor shall provide, install and maintain various inmate communication solutions inclusive of an inmate and visitation telephone system (ITS), video visitation solution (VVS), correctional-grade tablets (Tablets) and payment kiosks. ITS services VVS, Tablets and payment kiosks will be provided to the Sheriff.

One of the key objectives is to enable inmates to communicate with family, friends and others in the community while also controlling inmate usage and limiting the use of the ITS, VVS, and Tablets for illicit activity. A necessary part of the service is to ensure the safety and security of staff, inmates, and the public through the use of current technology.

Contractor shall provide the services in County facilities at no cost to the Sheriff or the County. With the exception of the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure as set forth in 4.018 in Section D (General Installation Requirements), all cost for services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, including but not limited to, equipment, installation, connectivity, maintenance, storage, hardware, software, security, training, and any other implementation services necessary to furnish the County with state-of-the-art technology and equipment to meet the specification herein.

SECTION A - GENERAL CONDITIONS	
SUBSECTION 1 - PROJECT SCOPE	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Contractor shall provide a turn-key inmate calling solution which shall include, without limitation, collect, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions. Contractor shall install and operate all inmate and visitation telephones, and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to the County except for the infrastructure in JAMF as described above, provide all wiring for the inmate and visitation telephones, install the inmate and visitation telephones and the related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable inmates at the Facilities to complete, without limitation, local, long distance and/or international, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions from the Facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall provide a turn-key video visitation solution (VVS) which shall include, without limitation, automated scheduling software and the completion of remote video visitation sessions at the County's Sheriff Facilities. Contractor shall install and operate all video visitation stations and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to County, provide all wiring for the video visitation stations, install the video visitation stations and related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable visitors/end-users to schedule and complete onsite and remote video visitation sessions with inmates at the Sheriff Facilities.
1.003	Contractor shall provide a correctional-grade mobile device/tablet solution ("Tablets") for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The Tablets shall, at a minimum, have the capability to access various content to applications including VVS, mobile calling, electronic messaging, education, instructional material, entertainment, media, inmate requests, medical requests, inmate grievances/requests, commissary ordering, law library, and religious content.

1.004	Contractor shall provide kiosks for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The kiosks shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit account.
SUBSECTION 2 -ITS REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
2.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the ITS consists of all compensation, earnings, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor that are in any way connected to the provision of ITS service pursuant to this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all the following: all surcharges; per minute fees and any additional fees and/or charges generated by the completion of all calls (including any combination of free, collect, debit, and pre-paid Local, Intralata/Intrastate, Intralata/Interstate, Interlata/Intrastate, Interlata/Interstate and International calls); additional fees and/or charges added to the total cost of a call or added to the called party's bill; or any other compensation received by Contractor.
2.002	Contractor shall not reduce total Gross Revenue (as defined above) for any deductions associated with fees, adjusted durations, unbillable calls, bad debt, uncollectible calls, taxes, fraudulent calls, or any other Contractor expense.
2.003	Any additional fees to be added to the called party's bill or paid by the calling or called party (including those associated with establishing/funding pre-paid collect accounts) for inmate telephone calls from Sheriff Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation.
2.004	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with ITS of which County becomes aware are. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.005	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each called party for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
2.006	For ITS, Contractor shall pay the greater of **$83,333.33** MMG ($999,999.96 annually), or the monthly revenue share amount of **64%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. The MMG/Revenue Share payments shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month following the month of traffic.
2.007	County shall recoup from Contractor **$50,000.00** monthly for certain administrative and operational expenses ("Administration Fee") in connection with the provision of inmate communication services as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fees, and Revenue Share)**. The Administration Fee shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month.
2.008	Should a federal, state or local regulatory agency issue a ruling that significantly lowers the calling rates or fees in the Contract, Contractor shall adjust the calling rates and make them in compliance with the calling rates implanted by the regulatory agency or terminate the Contract without penalty to County so that County may select another Contractor.
2.009	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
2.010	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the called party or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.

2.011	A "Free" call shall be defined as a call not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Calls to telephone numbers that appear on the free call list supplied by County or from inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall not generate revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue-share to County. Only those numbers designated by County on the free call list and inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall be marked as "Free" in the ITS and designated as such in the call detail records. In the event Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to a completed free call, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and eligible for revenue-share to County. Unauthorized free calls are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
2.012	Complimentary calls associated with Contractor's pre-paid collect program are not included in Gross Revenue and revenue share is not payable by Contractor.
2.013	Pre-Paid Collect Funding Fees - Pre-paid collect funding fees are defined as fees imposed on called parties who set up or fund a pre-paid collect account with Contractor or a third party (i.e., Western Union) to accept calls. The pre-paid collect funding fee shall not be applied on a per-call basis. All pre-paid collect fees must be approved by County and are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.014	A call is deemed complete, and considered part of Gross Revenue (as described above), when a connection is made between the inmate and the called party, whether such connection is established by positive acceptance or by live or automated machine pick-up (e.g. when the ITS considers a tone from an answering machine, voicemail as acceptance). The call shall be deemed complete and eligible for revenue-share regardless if Contractor can bill or collect revenue on the call.
2.015	Contractor agrees that it is entirely responsible for calculating, collecting and remitting all fees and taxes, including sales tax where applicable, on all services and items provided to the inmates, including but not limited to any and all taxes as applicable for the ITS services such as collect, debit, pre-paid and any other calls.
2.016	Revenue-share for pre-paid cards shall be based on the face value of the pre-paid cards purchased by County. Revenue-share shall be due to County in the traffic month County placed the pre-paid card order and payable as described in **Section A (General Conditions)**.
2.017	Contractor shall invoice County the full amount of the pre-paid cards purchased within 15 days of receipt of the pre-paid cards.
2.018	Should County cancel the pre-paid card services at the Facilities, Contractor shall deactivate any unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance at the time of the cancellation of the pre-paid card program. The final pre-paid card invoice shall include a credit for all unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance.
2.019	Revenue share for debit calls shall be based upon total Gross Revenues (as defined above) generated from debit call purchase or usage and is payable as described in this **Section A (General Conditions)**.
2.020	On the 5th day of the month following the month of traffic, Contractor shall submit a monthly invoice and corresponding debit purchase or usage report to County for the full amount of the debit purchased or used (less any issued refunds) for the prior traffic month.
2.021	Payments and reports for ITS are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the traffic month.
2.022	Contractor shall provide monthly revenue share and Administration Fees and traffic detail reports to County via these methods:

2.023	County requests that all payments be sent via wire transfer; and
2.024	Contractor shall send the traffic detail reports electronically in Comma Separated Values (CSV) format.
2.025	Traffic detail reports shall include a detailed breakdown of all ITS activity, including but not limited to all collect, pre-paid and debit calls for each inmate telephone at the Facilities:
2.026	Facility Name;
2.027	Facility Identification Number;
2.028	Facility Address (Street, City, State and Zip);
2.029	Automatic Number Identifier;
2.030	Inmate Telephone Station Port/Identifier;
2.031	Inmate Telephone Location Name;
2.032	Local Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.033	Intralata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.034	Interlata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.035	Intralata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.036	Interlata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.037	International Calls, Minutes Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.038	Revenue Share Rate (%);
2.039	Total Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share Amount (Per Inmate Telephone); and
2.040	Traffic Period and Dates.
2.041	Contractor shall supply a report of all pre-paid card orders processed during the traffic month to include (at a minimum) the order date, invoice number, invoice date, gross amount of the order, revenue-share rate and revenue-share total.
2.042	Contractor shall provide daily raw Call Detail Records (CDRs) the next business day following the day of traffic and monthly billing files to County no later than the 15th day of the month following the month of traffic.
2.043	The daily raw CDRs shall contain all calls (both attempted and completed) which originate from Sheriff facility(s) for each day and each time of the day for the period said raw CDRs are requested. The raw CDRs shall contain the unedited data including all fields and all field content which is legally permitted to be released. The CDRs shall be accompanied with a complete file map and complete file legend. The raw CDRs shall include (without limitation) the following fields:
2.044	Facility Name;
2.045	Facility Identification Number;
2.046	From ANI;
2.047	To ANI;
2.048	Batch Number / ID;
2.049	From City;
2.050	From State;
2.051	To City;
2.052	To State;
2.053	Station Port/Identifier;
2.054	Phone Name or Location;
2.055	Inmate Name;
2.056	Inmate Identification Number;

2.057	Personal Identification Number;
2.058	Pre-Paid Card Identification Number;
2.059	Revenue Period;
2.060	Call Start (yymmdd; mmss);
2.061	Call End (yymmdd; mmss);
2.062	Seconds;
2.063	Call Type (e.g. local, etc.);
2.064	Bill Type (e.g. free, collect, etc.);
2.065	Call Cost;
2.066	Tax;
2.067	Validation Result;
2.068	Termination Reason;
2.069	LIDB Status/Code; and
2.070	Completion/Accept Indicator.
2.071	Contractor shall provide a miscellaneous charges/fees report which shall include a breakdown of all charges and fees applied to (without limitation) calls and accounts from the Facilities covered under the Contract, including but not limited to: single call fee(s), pre-paid collect funding fee(s), collect billing fee(s) regardless of whether the charge/fee was assessed directly by Contractor or a third party. The miscellaneous charges/fees report shall contain (without limitation) the following information:
2.072	Facility Identification Number;
2.073	Date;
2.074	County Identification Number;
2.075	To ANI;
2.076	Billed Account;
2.077	Transaction Type;
2.078	Bill Type;
2.079	Fee Type;
2.080	Instance Type; and
2.081	Fee Amount.
2.082	Revenue share payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
3.001	VVS Gross Revenue consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor and in any way connected to the provision of video visitation service pursuant to this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, the following: all costs, charges, and fees added to the total cost to visitors or inmates for the completion/scheduling of all remote video visitation sessions, or any other compensation received by Contractor for the completion of all remote video visitation sessions.
3.002	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:

3.003	A "Free" video visitation session is defined as a video visitation session not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved video visitation sessions included on the free video visitation list shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those visitors or inmates designated by County to process free video visitation sessions shall be marked as "Free" in the VVS and designated as such in the VVS detail records.
3.004	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the visitor or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
3.005	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to a completed video visitation session between an inmate and a visitor, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and revenue share shall be payable to County.
3.006	Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors for video visitation sessions from the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of revenue share due to County associated with the additional charges/fees.
3.007	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved fees and/or charges associated with the VVS of which County becomes aware. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
3.008	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each visitor or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
3.009	A video visitation session is deemed complete and considered part of Gross Revenue (as described above), when the video visitation session is scheduled and a connection is made by both parties.
3.010	Payments and reports for video visitation sessions are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the activity/session month.
3.011	Contractor shall provide monthly video visitation detail records, in CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of activity for all video visitation sessions, including but not limited to:
3.012	Facility Name;
3.013	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
3.014	VVS Station Identifier;
3.015	VVS Station Location Name;
3.016	Free Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.017	Remote Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes and Gross Revenue (Per VVS Station);
3.018	Revenue Share (Per VVS Station);
3.019	Total Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes Gross Revenue; and
3.020	Traffic Period and Dates.

3.021	Contractor shall pay **25%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. Revenue share payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - TABLET REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
4.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the proposed Tablet solution consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor in any way connected to the provision of Tablets pursuant to the terms of this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all of the following: all per minute fees, application charges, equipment costs and any additional fees/charges generated by the accessibility of Tablets and all additional per-minute fees charged to the inmate and any other compensation received by Contractor.
4.002	Contractor shall absorb all costs of providing Tablets, including the provision of support, maintenance, necessary hardware, software, bandwidth, wiring, infrastructure, fee collection and accounting.
4.003	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
4.004	A "Free" transaction or application defined as a transaction or application not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved Tablet transactions or applications shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those transactions or applications designated by County as "free" shall be marked as "Free" in the Tablet solution and designated as such in the Tablet detail records.
4.005	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the end-user or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
4.006	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to Tablets, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and Contractor shall pay a revenue share to County.
4.007	Any additional fees to be charged to end-users or inmates for the use of Tablets or Tablet applications at the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method for revenue share due County associated with the additional charges/fees.
4.008	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with the use of Tablets of which County becomes aware. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
4.009	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each end-user or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
4.010	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees will remain, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on a method for compensation.
4.011	Contractor shall pay **25%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. Payments and reports for Tablets are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the month of activity.

4.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Tablet detail reports/records, CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of the activity for all transaction types, including but not limited to, electronic messages, photos, attachments, videos, media, application usage, for each Tablet. Tablet detail records shall include, at a minimum, each of the following items for each Tablet and each transaction or application type:
4.013	Facility Name;
4.014	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
4.015	Facility Address, Street, City, State, and Zip;
4.016	Tablet Identifier (where applicable);
4.017	Number to Transactions for Each Transaction Type (Per Tablet);
4.018	Minutes of Usage for Each Application Type (Per Tablet);
4.019	Gross Revenue for Each Transaction / Application (Per Tablet);
4.020	Revenue Share Rate;
4.021	Total Revenue Share (Per Tablet);
4.022	Total Transactions/Applications, Minutes of Usage, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share; and
4.023	Traffic Period and Dates.
SUBSECTION 5 - RATE REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	Contractor must agree to provide the required calling rates, video visitation rates, Tablet rates and all related fees specified in found in **Attachment A - Section L (Rates, Fees and Revenue Share/Cost Recoupment)** and must be in compliance with California state laws and applicable regulations, including, but not limited to, Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) Title 15 Minimum Standards.
5.002	Before any new rate increases or decreases are implemented for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**
5.003	In the event Contractor increases the usage rates for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract without the prior written approved of County, Contractor must issue refunds to all overcharged end-users, visitors or inmates within 5 business days; a list of the issued credits must be provided to County as documentation. County will not issue a refund of revenue-share or cost recoupment for unapproved rate increases.
5.004	Contractor will implement any rate adjustments for any and all inmate communication systems requested by County within 10 calendar days of said request, subject to regulatory approval, as applicable.
5.005	Contractor shall be capable of accommodating multiple rate structures to accommodate the types of inmates housed at the Facilities. Contractor shall be capable of assigning rates at the inmate, group of inmate telephones, visitation stations or Tablets and Facility levels.

5.006	Contractor's ITS shall rate all calls to U.S. Territories including but not limited to: Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and Saipan/Mariana Islands as Domestic International or Interstate. Calls to all other countries shall be rated as International. The calling rates for both Domestic International/Interstate and International are specified in **Attachment A - Section L (Rates, Fees and Revenue Share/Cost Recoupment).**
5.007	Contractor shall calculate the raw duration of each inmate telephone call, video visitation session and Tablet usage (if applicable) in seconds based on the time the call is accepted, video visitation session is completed or Tablet usage begins and the time the call, session or usage is terminated by the ITS, VVS or Tablets respectively. For calls, video visitation sessions or Tablet usage where the duration is at least 10 seconds, the duration, in seconds, shall be rounded up to the next whole minute increment and shall be converted from rounded seconds to minutes before the rates are applied.
5.008	During the rating process, Contractor shall round the raw calculated amount to the nearest hundredth decimal place (up or down) using normal accounting practices.

SECTION B - USER BILLING AND PAYMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - PRE-PAID & DEBIT APPLICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The pre-paid AdvancePay and/or debit application shall allow for pre-payment for a specific end-user, visitor, telephone number or an inmate.
1.002	Contractor shall issue refunds for friends and family pre-paid AdvancePay accounts upon the end-user's request while the account is in an active status. AdvancePay accounts will remain in an active status provided they are funded and in use. AdvancePay accounts will become inactive after 180 days of non-use or no activity. Contractor shall comply with and is limited by all applicable laws, regulations, or tariffs regarding refund of monies after a prescribed period of inactivity. Refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in an inmate debit account shall be made by Contractor as set forth in Requirement Number 1.010 of this Subsection.
1.003	Should Contractor adjust the rates in order to complete a call, Contractor shall incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. County shall notify Contractor of any approved adjustments in the rates of which County becomes aware.
1.004	Contractor shall not prevent the completion of a pre-paid collect call if the end-user's pre-paid collect balance is less than the average cost of a call (regardless of call type) from the Facilities.
1.005	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall be internal to Contractor's ITS, VVS or Tablet and shall only be used for calls and tablet-related expenses.
1.006	Contractor shall provide the inmate with the balance of the pre-paid or debit account at the time of the call or Tablet application.
1.007	The ITS and VVS shall provide the called party with the balance of their pre-paid collect account at the time of the call or scheduling of a video visitation session, as applicable.
1.008	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall allow international calls.
1.009	Contractor shall be capable of configuring pre-paid cards for use outside of the Facilities.

1.010	Contractor shall issue refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in any debit account upon the inmate's request and/or release from incarceration at the Facilities, whether the account is active or inactive. Should an account be deactivated by Contractor and the inmate requests to reactivate the account and utilize inmate communication services at the Facilities, the funds shall be made available to inmate by Contractor. No fees shall be charged to the inmate for refunds or reactivation of funds associated with a debit account. See Section H (Additional Technology), Subsection 4 (Debit Release).
1.011	It is Contractor's responsibility to initiate and establish a business relationship and necessary interface(s) with County for debit application. The contact information is found in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. County shall not be responsible for paying any amounts associated with the required interface(s).
1.012	Contractor shall supply, at County's request, marketing materials, including but not limited to signage, brochures, and flyers regarding the ITS, VVS and Tablets and/or Contractor's pre-paid and debit applications at no cost to County. All marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor is solely responsible for pre-paid and/or debit accounts and that inquiries regarding the accounts and refunds shall be directed to Contractor. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to placement/distribution.
SUBSECTION 2 - PAYMENTS FOR VIDEO VISITATION SYSTEM SESSIONS	
2.001	Contractor shall refund all visitation fees if the video visitation session is dropped due to Contractor related issues. Such refunds shall not be deducted from Gross Revenue as defined in **Section A (General Conditions).**
2.002	Contractor shall provide an option for an itemized receipt for all transactions, charges and fees for all video visitation sessions.
SUBSECTION 3 - TABLET ACCESS CHARGES	
3.001	To complete the reporting and revenue share process outlined in **Section A (General Conditions)**, Contractor shall, by the 5th day of the month following the traffic month, submit an inmate transaction fee invoice to County for payment by County. The invoice shall contain all transaction fees for Tablet applications and usage collected by County from the inmates for the Tablet applications and usage associated with Contractor's Tablet solution at the Facilities for the previous calendar month. In no case shall County be independently responsible for payment of transaction fees not collected previously from inmates.
SUBSECTION 4 - CONTRACTOR RETENTION OF END-USER ACCOUNT INFORMATION	
4.001	For the purpose of aiding in investigations, the Contractor must retain ITS, VVS, and Tablet account information pertaining to an end-user's pre-paid collect, direct bill, and similar accounts for a period of 3 years after the expiration/termination of the Contract. The information shall include, but not be limited to, the end-user's billing name, address and telephone number.
4.002	The County shall have access to such account information upon request, to the extent permissible by law. Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION C - CUSTOMER SERVICE	
SUBSECTION 1 - MAINTENANCE	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Contractor shall respond to repair requests from County by arriving at the site promptly after reasonable notice has been given on a 24-hours a day, 7-days a week, 365-days a year basis.

File Folder: C021597

1.002	Repairs or replacement of nonworking or damaged equipment or software shall be started by a qualified technician within 4 hours following notification of a service request or system failure. Contractor shall maintain an adequate amount of supplies/materials on hand in order to meet these requirements and ensure there is no prolonged period of downtime.
1.003	Contractor must exhibit to County a best effort approach to the completion of the repairs or replacement during the first 24-hours following notification of a problem.
1.004	Contractor shall provide County with 3 dedicated technicians for County's Facilities. Contractor's technicians shall conduct weekly scheduled preventative maintenance visits as directed by the County. Contractor's technicians shall provide a preventative maintenance log to the County upon the completion of each preventative maintenance visit for the purposes of documenting actions taken and repairs made.
1.005	Should a technician position become vacant, Contractor shall obtain prior approval from County for any personnel filling the position of the dedicated technician. All applicants shall pass all background checks and training seminars as requested by the County.
1.006	If at any time during the term of the Contract the position for the dedicated technician becomes vacant, Contractor shall provide an interim dedicated technician or alternative technician support within 10 business days, subject to County's background check process, and fill the position on a full-time basis within 60 days. Should Contractor fail to take reasonable steps to fill the interim or full-time dedicated technician position within the required timeframes, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.007	County shall be notified of progress and/or delays in progress with repairs or replacements until the problems are resolved.
1.008	Contractor shall notify County any time a technician will be dispatched to the Facilities and prior to the technician's arrival.
1.009	Additionally, the County may cancel the Contract if Contractor has not cured a service problem within 10 days of Contractor receiving notice of the problem from the County. County, at its sole option, may elect to pursue Liquidated Damages, as outlined in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**, if a service problem is not resolved within the specified cure period.
1.010	Each party shall report to the other party any misuse, destruction, damage, or vandalism. Contractor will assume liability for any and all such damages.
1.011	All operation, maintenance and repair issues regarding the ITS, VVS, Tablet, or kiosk services shall be reported by Contractor to County promptly.
1.012	Contractor shall provide County with ITS, VVS, Tablet and kiosk technology software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be provided to County at no additional cost.

SECTION D - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
SUBSECTION 1 - STANDARDS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Inmate communication services are to be provided and shall comply with all applicable Federal Communication and/or Public Service Commission regulations relating to inmate communication services in correctional facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and orders of any authorized agency, commission, unit of the federal government, or state, county, or municipal government.
1.003	Contractor shall comply with the BSCC Title 15 Minimum Standards.
SUBSECTION 2 - IMPLEMENTATION	

2.001	Contractor shall submit an updated implementation plan for all inmate communications services, which shall include an installation schedule, for each Facility, including ITS, VVS, Tablets and kiosks within 10 days of the execution of this Contract.
2.002	Initial installations for the ITS must be completed within 60 days of the execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor; this includes additional inmate telephones required by County as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. Implementation plan(s) has been incorporated as **Attachment E** of this Contract and must be followed.
2.003	Initial installations for the Tablets and VVS must be completed within 120 and 180 days respectively of the approval of the Implementation plan(s) by execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor. Implementation plan(s) will become a part of the Contract and must be followed.
SUBSECTION 3 - TRANSITION REQUIREMENTS	
3.001	Upon expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, Contractor shall accept the direction of the County to ensure all inmate communication services are smoothly transitioned. At a minimum, the following shall apply:
3.002	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall supply 1 workstation(s), per Facility which shall become the property of the County after expiration, cancellation or termination of the Contract to allow the County access to all CDRs, call and visitation recordings, documentation, reports, data contained in the inmate communication applications/systems. County shall maintain the same level of remote access for up to 3 years after Contract termination.
3.003	Contractor shall discontinue providing service or accepting new assignments under the terms of the Contract, on the date specified by County. Contractor agrees to continue providing all services in accordance with the terms and conditions, requirements and specifications of the Contract for a period not to exceed 90 calendar days after the expiration, termination or cancellation date of the Contract. Revenue share/Administration Fees will be due and payable by Contractor to County at the percentage provided in the Contract until inmate communication services are no longer handled by Contractor.
3.004	Contractor agrees to remove its equipment at the conclusion of the Contract in a manner that will allow the reuse of wiring/cabling associated with all inmate communication services.
SUBSECTION 4 - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
4.001	Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the installation of the inmate communication services including but not limited to ITS, VVS, and Tablets which shall include but not be limited to, the necessary labor, parts, materials, transportation, purchase of equipment, wiring, new electrical circuits, cables, installation, racks/cabinets, service, maintenance, voice network and transmission, data network, and day-to-day operation to maintain all proposed system components in good working order and in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications.
4.002	Contractor shall install the quantity of inmate telephones, standard visitation telephones, video visitation stations, and Tablets detailed in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
4.003	Contractor shall install a separate, dedicated network to accommodate all inmate communication services. Contractor's inmate communication services shall not be configured to reside on or use the County's network.
4.004	Contractor shall install/mount all inmate communication services equipment in accordance with the County's requirements.

4.005	Use of existing conduit, raceways, cable, wiring, switches, circuits, and terminals within the Facilities is at the risk of Contractor. Exposed wiring is not permitted. Ownership of any wiring or conduit installed under the Contract by Contractor becomes the County's property upon termination and/or expiration of the Contract.
4.006	Contractor agrees that if any cabling work is required as part of any installation, all new cables shall be used and marked clearly and legibly at both ends, and meet all applicable cabling/wiring standards for commercial buildings and must be approved by the Facilities maintenance personnel.
4.007	Contractor shall be responsible for installing all new wiring, cabling and network circuits at no cost to the County to support the provision of the outlined inmate communication services at no cost to the County.
4.008	Contractor agrees to obtain the County's written approval before making any physical changes to the Facilities, such as drilling into walls, floors, ceilings or any other portion of the Facilities. This includes existing, newly constructed and/or expanded Facilities.
4.009	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade adequate surge and lightening protection equipment to protect all lines, circuits and equipment used for the inmate communication services.
4.010	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) back-up power for the inmate communication services to ensure there is no loss of call, video or transaction processing and data storage in the event of a power failure.
4.011	A separate power source shall not be required for the inmate communication services equipment. A power source will be made available by County for the inmate communication services upon confirmation of equipment specifications.
4.012	Installation of all cabling, telephones, video visitation stations, Tablets, and related equipment shall be accomplished during normal business hours at the Facilities or as otherwise specified by the County.
4.013	Contractor shall install, repair, and maintain all Contractor-provided equipment, including but not limited to, any wiring or cable work required from the demarcation throughout the Facilities. All Contractor-provided equipment, installation, maintenance, repair costs, and all costs or losses due to vandalism shall be the total responsibility of the Contractor.
4.014	Contractor shall clean-up and remove all trash and packaging materials resulting from work performed. Unless otherwise specified by the County, no equipment, inventory or spare parts shall be stored by Contractor at the Facilities.
4.015	Contractor shall correct any damage to the County's property caused by maintenance or installation associated with the inmate communication services, including repairs to walls and ceilings.
4.016	Contractor shall provide written documentation indicating that all circuits and network have been tested and all cables, pairs, fiber strands, blocks are legibly marked after the completion of each installation associated with the inmate communication services.
4.017	Contractor shall maintain a reasonable supply of the parts needed under this contract and maintain a reasonable supply system for the acquisition of additional parts, either immediately or with minimal delay.
4.018	All costs associated with the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure, including cabling, wiring and new construction shall be the responsibility of the County. County shall provide written notice to the Contractor when JAMF is prepared for the installation of Contractor's equipment. Within ten (10) business days of receipt of the County's written notice, Contractor shall provide County with an implementation plan for the installation of Contractor's equipment.

SUBSECTION 5 - SECURITY	
5.001	All Contractor employees shall obtain, at Contractor's cost, the appropriate personnel background security clearance prior to arrival at the Facilities.
5.002	All Contractor employees will comply with County's policies and procedures.
5.003	Entry to the Facilities is subject to the approval of the County.
SUBSECTION 6 - TRAINING	
6.001	Contractor shall provide onsite training for each inmate communication service to the County's staff. Additional training (onsite or via the web) shall be provided to new staff at no cost to the County. Training manuals shall be provided to the County's staff at all training meetings and will become the property of the County. At County's request, Contractor shall provide a downloadable version of all user manuals and training materials.
6.002	When requested by the County, informational pamphlets shall be available to inmates and end-users and shall describe the applicable features and functionalities of each inmate communication service. All informational marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for pre-paid and/or debit accounts, and to contact Contractor for pre-paid and/or debit account inquiries and refunds. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to distribution.
6.003	Contractor will also provide full documentation for all inmate communication services features and documentation for any and all added technology features that result from this Contract.
SUBSECTION 7 - UPGRADES AND PERFORMANCE PROCESS	
7.001	Contractor shall provide the County with written notice, including detailed information, of any new inmate communications service software upgrades or additional features to be added to either system, within 30 days of the introduction of the new software or features into the industry.
7.002	Contractor shall provide the County with inmate communication services software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be within 1 release of the newest operating system and provided to County at no additional cost.
7.003	Contractor shall adhere to the following performance process when upgrading the ITS, VVS and Tablet software, equipment, or performing any changes to either system at the Facilities. Any deviation from this process may result in liquidated damages incurred by Contractor as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
7.004	Contractor shall perform extensive testing on all system changes or upgrades to any of the inmate communication services, prior to introducing them to the County. At a minimum, this shall include the following:
7.005	Circuit/network testing;
7.006	Configuration / setting preservation testing;
7.007	ITS: call processing, debit/pre-paid availability, international calling, private call number database and settings;
7.008	VVS: video visitation session quality and scheduling application;
7.009	Tablets: access to all transactions, applications and applicable purchase processes; and
7.010	Access to all inmate communication service user applications.
7.011	Contractor shall provide the County with written details regarding any change to voice prompts, dialing or video visitation procedures or processes impacting inmates and end-users/visitors.

7.012	Contractor shall receive written permission from the County, before scheduling or proceeding with any functionality changes to the inmate communication services at the Facilities, especially if the changes will cause an interruption in service.
7.013	County, at its option, shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to notify inmates at the Facilities of any inmate communication services changes that affect the inmates or end-users/visitors.
7.014	Contractor shall work with the Facilities to schedule all changes and/or upgrades during a time when the inmate communication services are not being used regularly by the inmates. Contractor shall coordinate a convenient time and day with the County to implement the changes or upgrades to avoid an interruption in service.
7.015	At the request of County, Contractor shall coordinate the presence of a technician at the Facilities on the day of implementation to place test calls, video visitation session and Tablet transactions and ensure all inmate communication services are functioning properly.
7.016	Contractor shall reconcile and validate the private call numbers database and associated configuration after each upgrade and report results within 3 business days of the upgrade.
7.017	All said changes shall be made by Contractor at no cost to the County.

SECTION E - ITS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - ITS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	REQUIREMENT TYPE
1.001	All telephone equipment provided shall be fully operational at the time of the initial installation.
1.002	The telephone sets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, non-coin, vandal and tamper resistant; the cord length for the inmate and visitation telephones is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
1.003	Contractor shall install all new telephone equipment even if the selected Contractor is the incumbent inmate telephone service provider.
1.004	All telephone equipment shall be powered by the telephone line, not require an additional power source.
1.005	The telephones must not contain any exterior removable parts.
1.006	All telephone sets shall include volume control.
1.007	Contractor shall place placards containing dialing instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin, and Braille on each telephone. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. Placards shall also contain a notice in the same languages that will advise inmates of telephone monitoring and recording. This notice will be prominently posted in the area next to all inmate telephones. The notice will read: **"NOTICE! Telephone calls will be recorded and may be monitored."** Placards shall be replaced each time an inmate telephone set is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
1.008	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall install additional telephones (inmate and visitation), monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 30 days of request. This includes newly constructed or expanded buildings and Facilities.

1.009	If the installation of the additional telephones (inmate and visitation) is not completed within 30 days, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
SUBSECTION 2 - ITS AND USER APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS	
2.001	The ITS shall be capable of providing all operational features and system requirements applicable to all calls placed through the system, including local, long distance, and international calling and visitation sessions.
2.002	The ITS shall be configured to process all or any combination of the following bill types, without limitation; collect, free, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and/or speed dial.
2.003	Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of bandwidth ensure inmates are allowed to place calls 99.9% of the time. County reserves the right to require Contractor to revise its configuration to County's reasonable satisfaction to resolve any inmate complaints of reception degradation or unavailable service which arise as a result of Contractor's ITS configuration. Such changes shall be completed by Contractor at no cost to County.
2.004	At County's request, Contractor shall provide a report documenting the completion ratio on a monthly basis or other frequency designated by County.
2.005	The reception quality shall meet telecommunication industry standards and shall be at least equal to the quality available to the general public. Contractor shall accept County's reasonable decision regarding whether the reception quality is acceptable.
2.006	Call acceptance by the called party shall be accomplished for all calls through Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) confirmation ("positive acceptance"). Voice recognition is not an acceptable method for positive acceptance.
2.007	The ITS shall be capable of recognizing and distinguishing standard or irregular busy signals, standard or irregular ringing signals, answering machines, voicemail, cellular telephones, ring-back tones, chain dialing.
2.008	The ITS shall be configured to monitor the switch hook on the telephone sets. If the switch hook is pushed down or moved from its idle position, the call must be disconnected immediately and the call prompts must come on to prevent fraud or unauthorized dialing. Contractor must assume all responsibility for fraud or unauthorized dialing occurring as a result of the ITS failing to meet this requirement.
2.009	With each call, the ITS must provide an automated message to advise both the inmate and the call recipient that the call is coming from a correctional facility, the call is coming from a specific inmate, and the call is being recorded and may be monitored. The automated message must be free of any charges. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.010	The automated message will be available in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, and Armenian, and Mandarin. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages.
2.011	Except with private call numbers, the inmate and the call recipient are required to "acknowledge" the recording and possible monitoring of the calls by pressing "1" before the call will proceed. Neither the inmate nor the call recipient are

	required to make this acknowledgment for private call numbers as calls to these numbers shall not be recorded.
2.012	If either the inmate or the call recipient fails to press "1", the call will be terminated.
2.013	With each call, the ITS shall clearly identify the type of call being placed to the called party: collect, pre-paid, free. This recording must be free of any charges.
2.014	The ITS shall be able to accommodate any of the following options for recording and playback of an inmate's name to the called party:
2.015	The inmate may record a name each time a call is placed. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS;
2.016	The inmate may record a name only once (with the first call attempted); the recorded name will be stored in the ITS and shall be played back with all subsequent call attempts. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS; or
2.017	No name is recorded. If County selects this option, the announcement to the called party shall not include silence or an interruption where the name recording would normally be included.
2.018	For calls that are not completed, the ITS shall play a recorded message to the inmate detailing why the call was not completed. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.019	ITS shall allow free local telephone calls from the intake/booking inmate telephones at Central Jail Complex and the James A Musick Facility (when available) at the initial time of booking only.
2.020	Once the inmate has been transferred out of intake/booking, the ITS shall process all subsequent calls from the inmate as collect or pre-paid unless the telephone number is configured as free in the ITS.
2.021	Following the dialing sequence, Contractor shall configure the ITS to either:
2.022	Allow inmates to remain muted while still being able to hear the call progress (ex: ringing on the line, voicemail pick-up); or
2.023	Place the inmate on-hold and not permit the inmate to hear the call progress.
2.024	In no event shall the inmate be allowed to communicate with the called party until the call is positively accepted.
2.025	The ITS shall be capable of processing and completing international prepaid collect calls.
2.026	The ITS user application shall allow the following search criteria and filters (without limitation) to be applied to the CDR queries:

2.027	Inmate Name (First, Last);
2.028	Inmate Personal Identification Number;
2.029	Record Identifier;
2.030	Date Range (Start Date/Time and End Date/Tim);
2.031	Facility;
2.032	Called Number;
2.033	Originating Number;
2.034	Station Name;
2.035	Call Type;
2.036	Bill Type;
2.037	Duration;
2.038	Call Amount;
2.039	Flagged Calls;
2.040	Monitored Calls;
2.041	Recording Type;
2.042	Completion Type;
2.043	Termination Type;
2.044	Validation Result;
2.045	Pre-Paid Card Number;
2.046	Phone Group(s);
2.047	Visitation Phone(s); and
2.048	Custom Search.
2.049	The ITS user application shall allow CDR query results to be exported in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.050	At a minimum, the ITS user application shall be equipped to generate the following standard reports in addition to the CDRs:
2.051	Call Statistics by Date Range;
2.052	Frequently Called Numbers;
2.053	Frequently Used Personal Identification Numbers;
2.054	Commonly Called Number;
2.055	Call Detail Report;
2.056	Gross Revenue Report by Date Range;
2.057	Facility Totals and Statistics;
2.058	Called Party/Number Accepting Report;
2.059	Fraud/Velocity Report;
2.060	Total Calls;
2.061	Personal Allowable Numbers (PAN) Report;
2.062	Pre-Paid Card Report;
2.063	Debit Usage Report;
2.064	Debit Balance and Funding Report;
2.065	Pre-Paid Card Balance Report;
2.066	Bill and Call Type Distribution;
2.067	Phone Usage;

2.068	Reverse Look-Up;
2.069	User Audit Trail; and
2.070	Voice Verification.
2.071	The ITS user application shall allow County to export the reports in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.072	Contractor shall provide the County with the capability to search, query and export end-user pre-paid account information for investigative purposes. County shall be capable of validating account holder status, number of pre-paid deposits and associated amounts, generating reports identifying, at a minimum, associated telephone numbers, method of payment, inmates from which calls are accepted, the number of completed calls with an associated date and time, any pre-paid funding fees and other applied charges and taxes.
2.073	The ITS shall have the capability to customize reports in a form mutually agreed upon by County and Contractor.
2.074	Contractor's ITS user application shall at a minimum allow:
2.075	Report generation to include the reports listed above;
2.076	The creation, modification and deactivation of user accounts;
2.077	The creation, modification and deactivation of inmate accounts;
2.078	The creation and modification of telephone numbers in the ITS including entry of free and privileged telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.079	Assignment of inmates or an inmate type to an agency, inmate telephone or a group of inmate telephones;
2.080	Locating and accessing a specific recording by utilizing a unique recording/call identifier;
2.081	Block/unblock telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.082	Configure an alert that will detect and prohibit a call made to a restricted number, a call using a restricted Personal Identification Number, or a call made from a restricted telephone.
2.083	Program a specific speed dial code to selected telephone numbers as determined by County and at no cost to County and without the assistance of Contractor; and
2.084	Query the CDRs for inmate activities and calling patterns, including the provision of reverse look-up at no cost to County. The reverse look-up feature shall include, at a minimum, the end-user's name and billing address for all collect and pre-paid calls.
2.085	The ITS shall have the capability to allow County to create, view and track service tickets associated with the ITS or Facilities.
2.086	Contractor shall ensure continuous diagnostics and supervision for call processing and call recording. Contractor shall be capable of performing remote diagnostics to the ITS to determine if a problem exists with the telephone, station port, channel, line.

2.087	The ITS shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements including, but not limited to, providing telephones which are accessible to persons in wheelchairs and providing devices that are compatible with Telephone Devices for the Deaf (TDD) and Video Relay Services (VRS) and meet these requirements:
2.088	Contractor shall provide the number of TDD telephones and ports and VRS units specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**; and
2.089	TDD telephones shall be able to work with the ITS at the Facilities.
2.090	The ITS must offer the called party an option to receive a rate quote during the call acceptance process.
2.091	The ITS shall be able to accommodate pro bono calls to consulates for all countries which may be required for ICE detainees. This option, when requested by County, shall be provided at no cost to County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how pro bono calling services are configured via the ITS.
2.092	Contractor shall be able to establish an informant line at no cost to County. Calls to the informant line shall be free and shall be routed via the ITS to a destination designated by County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the informant line is configured through the ITS.
2.093	Contractor shall work with County to implement a reporting line which complies with the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA) of 2003. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the PREA line is configured through the ITS. At a minimum, Contractor shall:
2.094	Provide an option for PREA calls to be processed via the ITS without the use of a PIN to ensure anonymity.
2.095	Route free calls via the ITS to a destination provided and designated by County which may be the same as that used for the County informant line.
2.096	At no cost to County, provide a telephone line to County dedicated for PREA calls to which the calls will be routed as free.
2.097	Contractor shall have the capability to allow County to maintain the same telephone number currently in place at all Facilities and/or utilize any telephone number specified by the County.
SUBSECTION 3 - ITS SECURITY FEATURES	
3.001	The ITS shall prohibit:
3.002	Direct-dialed calls of any type;
3.003	Access to a live operator for any type of calls;
3.004	Access to "411" information services;
3.005	Access to 800, 866, 888, 877, 900, 911, and any other 800 or 900 type services unless pre-approved by the County; and
3.006	Access to multiple long-distance carriers via 950, 800 and 10 10-XXX numbers.
3.007	The ITS shall prevent call collision or conference calling among telephone stations.

3.008	The ITS shall be able to shut down and/or disable an individual telephone or telephone group(s) quickly and selectively without affecting other telephones or telephone group(s). County must be able to shut down the ITS via a workstation, the ITS user application and/or by cut-off switches at several locations including, but not limited to:
3.009	At demarcation location;
3.010	Central control; and
3.011	By select housing units.
3.012	The ITS shall not accept any incoming calls. Contractor shall work with the LEC to ensure such control.
3.013	The ITS, upon detection of a three-way call, forwarded call, conference call shall be able to flag and/or terminate the call immediately. These calls shall be flagged in the CDRs as such.
3.014	The ITS shall allow the called party to block their telephone number during the call acceptance process.
3.015	As specified by County, the ITS shall have the capability to allow calls to specific numbers at specified times during the day.
3.016	The ITS shall be capable of limiting the length of a call, providing service at specified times of the day and allowing a maximum number of minutes or seconds per inmate, per month. The current call time limit for the Facilities is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 4 - PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER APPLICATION	
4.001	The Personal Identification Number (PIN) application shall work with the ITS allowing inmates to use PINs to complete calls via the ITS and include all of the following features and functionalities:
4.002	The capability to provide collect, pre-paid and debit, free and speed dial calling utilizing a PIN;
4.003	The capability to interface with County's JMS to allow for inmate PINs to be automatically transferred to the ITS. The JMS contact information is provided in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the JMS provider, establish a working business relationship and identify the requirements necessary to interface with the JMS to ensure Contractor will be able to meet the PIN requirements listed below with the initial implementation. County shall not be responsible for paying any amount associated with the required interface.
4.004	The capability to receive, accept and apply alphanumeric characters in an inmate's ID.
4.005	The capability of accommodating any of the following options for how PINs are received and/or generated by the ITS:
4.006	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID. The ITS stores the inmate ID and generates an additional unique identifier to be added to the inmate ID. The combination of the inmate ID and the additional unique identifier shall be the PIN;
4.007	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID along with additional inmate data. The ITS stores the inmate ID and utilizes the additional inmate data to create the complete PIN;

4.008	JMS generates and sends the complete PIN to the ITS. The ITS stores the complete PIN; or
4.009	The ITS, without an interface with the JMS, auto-generates the complete PIN;
4.010	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a bulk data import of existing PIN information from the incumbent Contractor.
4.011	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a manually entered PIN.
4.012	If applicable, the interface between the JMS and ITS shall automatically update the status of the PIN in the ITS based on the inmate's status in the JMS (e.g. newly booked, transferred, released).
4.013	County currently utilizes a 11-digit PIN comprised of a 7-digit inmate ID and a unique 4-digit identifier (the inmate DOB - mmdd) as generated by the JMS. This configuration is the default and shall be active upon the initial implementation.
4.014	PINs shall not be required for booking/intake phone(s) at the Sheriff Facilities.
4.015	Reserved.
4.016	Once a PIN has been activated in the ITS, the inmate shall only be allowed to place calls from a designated Facility or group of inmate telephones located at the Facility.
4.017	When an individual PIN is added or modified in the system, the ITS shall document the date/time and the user making the change.
SUBSECTION 5 - PERSONAL ALLOWABLE NUMBER LISTS (PANs)	
5.001	The ITS shall have the capability to store a list of Personal Allowed Numbers (PAN) associated with each PIN. PANs are not a requirement with the initial implementation.
5.002	The ITS shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of PANs at the inmate level or override the default quantity of PANs for an inmate.
5.003	The quantity of approved telephone numbers within a PAN shall be configurable.
5.004	PANs shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of approved telephone numbers for each PIN.
5.005	The ITS shall have the capability to track PAN changes based on a frequency required by County. The ITS shall have the capability to notify the user if a PAN change is requested to be made outside of the allowed timeframe (e.g., every 90 days).
5.006	The proposed ITS shall document all updates, modifications and/or details for a PAN (e.g., user name, modification made, time/date stamp).
5.007	ITS shall be capable of storing the following information (at a minimum) for each telephone number on the PAN: telephone number, called party name, address and relationship to inmate.
SUBSECTION 6 - MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
6.001	The ITS shall be capable of monitoring and recording all inmate calls, including VRS and TDD/TTY calls completed from inmate telephones and/or wall mounted devices, and visitation sessions from any telephone within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain calls and visitation sessions such as attorney-client privilege.

6.002	The ITS shall be capable of completing pro-per calls as directed by County. Pro-per inmates and/or telephone numbers identified by County may be restricted from recording and monitoring upon request by County. The ITS shall be capable of providing a report of all pro-per activity to County at a frequency specified by County.
6.003	The ITS shall be able to exclude all private, blocked, or free calls and visitation sessions and clearly designate non-recorded calls/visitation sessions within the ITS user application.
6.004	Contractor shall perform bi-annual (June 1st and December 1st) reconciliations of all private call numbers and provide results to the County within 7 days of the start of the reconciliation. Reconciliations shall include the current list of private call numbers saved within the ITS, confirmation of any recordings (both prior to and after entry into the ITS), and confirmation of any ITS user that has accessed any potential recordings.
6.005	The ITS shall allow designated users at the Facilities to play back a recorded call/visitation session in progress (e.g., live monitoring) via the ITS user application.
6.006	The ITS shall be capable of recording calls/visitation sessions in a manner allowing designated users to isolate the inmate or the end-user side of the recording for playback.
6.007	The ITS shall provide simultaneous playback and continuous recording of calls and visitation sessions.
6.008	The live monitoring feature shall display a list of calls in progress to allow County to scan through all calls in progress or to listen to a specific call. At minimum, the default view shall sort calls in chronological order. Private calls, such as attorney calls, shall be indicated as such in the display window and shall not have the capability to be live monitored or recorded. For the purpose of call monitoring, the County prefers that the ITS display the fields below.
6.009	Call Start Time;
6.010	Facility;
6.011	Phone Location Name;
6.012	Inmate Name;
6.013	Inmate PIN;
6.014	Called Number;
6.015	Private/Attorney Call;
6.016	Called City, State;
6.017	Call Status; and
6.018	Alert.
6.019	All CDRs, including all attempted and completed calls, shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all CDRs shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a minimum period of 3 years following the expiration of the Contract.
6.020	All call recordings shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all recordings shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a period of 3 years following the expiration or termination of the Contract and any renewal terms. In the event County requests call recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

6.021	Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all storage media (CDs/DVDs, USB drives) at no cost to County throughout the life of the Contract and any renewal terms.
6.022	Contractor shall provide remote access to the ITS at no cost to County.
6.023	The provision of remote access shall allow County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a Contractor-provided workstation.
6.024	For the term of the Contract, County shall have access to all CDRs from all workstations and remote access computers, based on the user's access level.
6.025	The ITS shall be capable of providing alerts for certain calling events and, at a minimum, allow designated users to receive or be forwarded a live call/visitation session to a specified destination.
6.026	The ITS user application shall copy/export recordings with no loss in quality and shall be capable of placing an audio and visual date/time stamp with the recording.
6.027	The ITS shall be capable of emailing and copying recorded calls and visitation sessions onto a CD/DVD or other storage medium in audio or MP3/data format with tamper free capabilities.
6.028	The copying/burning application shall be internal to the ITS.
SUBSECTION 7 - VOICEMAIL MESSAGING	
7.001	At the County's request, Contractor shall implement inbound automated voicemail messaging up to 1 minute per message through the ITS to allow inmates to receive voicemails from friends and family.
7.002	Funding for inbound voicemail shall be through a pre-paid account setup by the end-user.
7.003	In addition, Contractor shall provide internal voicemail to allow inmates to leave messages for County staff and for County staff to return a voicemail or leave a voicemail message to an inmate, group of inmates or the entire Facility. There shall be no charge to County or the inmates for internal messaging. Internal messaging for inmates includes:
7.004	Grievances;
7.005	Medical/dental requests;
7.006	File telephone complaints; or
7.007	Other requests options as determined by County (i.e. haircuts).
7.008	Fees and revenue share for inbound voicemail messaging are specified in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees.**
7.009	The ITS shall record and store all voicemail messages, in the ITS. All recordings shall be maintained as described in **Section E (ITS Requirements)**. Voicemail messaging shall preserve the call controls configured in the ITS.

SECTION F - VVS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - VIDEO VISITATION SERVICE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The VVS shall consist of hardware, firmware and software designed to enable the County to provide video visitation sessions and to monitor, record, and retrieve video visitation sessions.

1.001a	County may initiate video visitation sessions from inside the inmate housing location and/or in the lobby from a designated Private Flex Unit.
1.002	The proposed VVS shall provide all operational features and system requirements applicable to all video visitation sessions placed through the VVS.
1.003	The VVS shall interface with the County's JMS/ITS to allow for inmate and visitor information to be automatically transferred between the JMS and VVS. County will not be responsible for paying any amount(s) associated with the required interface(s). County prefers the inmate identifier utilized for the ITS is the same inmate identifier for the VVS.
1.004	Contractor shall provide internet test capability to remote video visitors.
1.005	The VVS must be able to shut down and/or disable an individual video visitation station or group of video visitation stations quickly and selectively without affecting other video visitation stations.
1.006	The VVS shall be capable of limiting the length of a video visitation session providing service at certain times of the day/week/month and allowing a maximum number of video visitation sessions per inmate per week or month.
1.007	Contractor must have the capability to provide remote monitoring access to the VVS at no additional cost. The provision of remote access shall allow the County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a control workstation.
SUBSECTION 2 - VVS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide the County the number of VVS control workstation(s) specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. The workstations shall work in real-time with the VVS, for monitoring, recording and reporting. The workstation shall each include a CD/DVD burner, 2 flat screen monitors, built in speakers, mouse, keyboard, data/audio burning software, laser printer and a licensed copy of Microsoft Office (or equivalent).
2.002	VVS stations shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant with a shatter proof screen. VVS stations shall include the cord length requirements as those for telephone sets as described in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
2.003	The VVS stations shall not include any removable parts.
2.004	The VVS stations shall include volume control.
2.005	VVS stations shall include picture-in-picture viewing.
2.006	Upon installation of the VVS, Contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, equipment, supplies, materials, software, configuration (hardware, software, networking and bandwidth), documentation, testing and training necessary for the completion of the installation.
2.007	The VVS must provide high-quality, stereo audio and broadcast-quality video while meeting the industry quality standards.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of inmate and visitor video visitation stations, specifications, and location of each unit.

2.009	Contractor shall place placards containing video visitation use instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin and Braille on or near each station. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. The placards shall be replaced each time a VVS station is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
2.010	Video visitation rate use flyers and/or additional video visitation related information shall be provided by Contractor upon County's request and at no cost.
2.011	At no cost to County, Contractor shall install additional VVS stations, including monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 45 days of request. If Contractor fails to provide and install the additional visitation units within 45 days the Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages. For newly constructed or expanded Sheriff Facilities, the parties shall agree on a timeline for installation or implementation.
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REGISTRATION AND SCHEDULING	
3.001	The VVS shall include a web-based scheduling application allowing private and professional visitors to register, schedule, and fund remote video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit through an internet browser and internet connection and/or cancel visits. In addition, the VVS shall support scheduling of public, in-person onsite visitation, at no additional cost.
3.001a	Contractor must have the capability to provide inmate-initiated VVS scheduling for the public at no additional cost. The provision of inmate-initiated VVS scheduling shall allow inmates to schedule, fund and/or cancel video visitation sessions from a Tablet.
3.002	The VVS shall prohibit the scheduling of video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for any visitor who has not been approved by County following the registration process. County has the ability to suspend registered friends and family from remote video visitation on a tablet.
3.003	The VVS shall have the capability to allow smart phone scheduling.
3.004	The VVS shall allow visitors to log in using a unique visitor ID or an email address and password.
3.005	The VVS shall be capable of requiring the general public to acknowledge and agree to the terms and conditions associated with County's visitation policies as part of the registration process and with each scheduled visitation session.
3.006	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the registration process:
3.007	First Name;
3.008	Last Name;
3.009	Email;
3.010	Telephone Number / Cell Phone;
3.011	Username; and
3.012	Password.
3.013	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the scheduling process:
3.014	First Name;
3.015	Middle Name;

3.016	Last Name;
3.017	Credit Card;
3.018	Email;
3.019	Physical Address (Street Address, City, State, Zip);
3.020	Telephone Number;
3.021	Identification Type;
3.022	ID Number;
3.023	Username; and
3.024	Password.
3.025	The VVS shall have the capability to track all inmate housing unit assignments, movements, and releases. The VVS shall automatically cancel all sessions associated with an inmate if the inmate gets released.
3.026	The VVS shall be capable of sending the general public an email or text notification confirming the scheduled or canceled visit.
3.027	The VVS shall have the capability to display upcoming daily video visitation session information on one or multiple inmate station screens (i.e., inmate name, time of visit).
3.028	The VVS shall be capable of accommodating different sets of rules for onsite standard visitation, onsite video visitation and remote video visitation sessions.
3.029	The VVS shall allow authorized users at the Sheriff Facilities to approve attorneys and/or professional visitors before video visitation sessions can be scheduled from a Private Flex Unit; the VVS shall only allow the scheduling of sessions for approved visitors on the Private Flex Units. VVS shall allow authorized visitors to be added to the approved inmate visitor list for video visitation from tablets.
SUBSECTION 4 - VVS USER APPLICATION	
4.001	The VVS user application must provide specific information for tracking inmate and visitor activities and patterns by, at a minimum, the following criteria. In the event these criteria are not available within the user application at initial implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
4.002	Inmate ID number;
4.003	Inmate name;
4.004	Visitor name;
4.005	Date and time of visit;
4.006	Inmate video visitation station; and
4.007	Daily, weekly and monthly visit statistics.
4.008	The VVS shall have the capability to allow authorized County staff to create the following restrictions with customizable durations:
4.009	Restrict a visitor from visiting certain inmate(s);
4.010	Restrict an inmate from visiting ALL visitors;
4.011	Restrict a visitor from visiting ALL inmates;
4.012	The VVS user application shall have the capability to support the following functions:
4.013	Set user ID;
4.014	Set/reset password;

4.015	Capture the user's first, middle and last name;
4.016	Manually terminate standard or video visitation sessions;
4.017	Report status of all standard and video visitation sessions (online or idle);
4.018	Stop, pause and restart any running visit;
4.019	Allow the County to enter comments or add notes to a visit;
4.020	Allow for station reassignment during any running visit;
4.021	Allow for visitation time extension during any running visit;
4.022	Customize the number of visits per the monitoring screen and the page rotation duration (maximum of twenty (20) visits may be displayed per page);
4.023	Designate a visitor as being an attorney or other professional entitled to confidential visits to prevent the visit from being recorded or monitored;
4.024	Manually schedule standard or video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for a particular inmate, station, and date and time, on behalf of visitor(s);
4.025	Allow authorized users the ability to mandate specific visits, visitors and/or inmates to be recorded;
4.026	Allow authorized users to download, share and/or view recordings; and
4.027	Include an audit trail function and the capability to track users who have viewed and/or downloaded the recording files(s).
SUBSECTION 5 - VVS MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	The VVS must permit the County to fully record and monitor all standard and video visitation sessions from any standard or video visitation station within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain sessions such as attorney-client restrictions.
5.002	The VVS shall automatically start each video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station at the designated start time. Inmates shall have the ability to initiate friends and family video visitation sessions on the tablet.
5.003	The VVS shall allow County to determine if a visit from an NFC Docking Station or Public Flex Unit is to be cancelled if the visitor does not check-in on time or after a set amount of time, and if the visitation session will count against the inmate's visitation quota. County shall have the ability to accept or cancel a visit on behalf of friends and family on the tablet. County shall have the ability to cancel video visits for inmate/visitor misconduct.
5.004	The VVS shall automatically attempt to reconnect a video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station if connectivity is lost.
5.005	The VVS shall include an alert system that will detect visitation sessions made by a particular inmate or visitor.
5.006	The VVS shall have the capability to display an onscreen countdown clock timer on the inmate and the wall-mounted visitor stations.
5.007	The Contractor shall retain video visitation sessions online for a minimum of 90 days, but may require retention up to 1 year.
5.008	Contractor shall store all video visitation sessions offline for the life of the Contract plus 3 years after the termination of the contract. In the event County requests visitation session recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION G - TABLET REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - TABLET SPECIFICATIONS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	To permit inmates to access Tablet services, tablets shall interface with the County's JMS, ITS, and/or VVS, and have the ability to interface with the County's commissary. County prefers the same inmate identifier is used for Tablets as the inmate identifier for ITS and VVS. The County will not be responsible for any cost(s) associated with the required interface(s). Commissary interface will be activated upon written request by the County.
1.002	Tablets shall be configured to only allow inmates access to the services and applications approved by the County. Additional applications shall be mutually agreed upon by the County and Contractor. Inmates shall be prohibited from having any access to any external applications. Tablets must communicate with pre-approved applications and dedicated networks only.
1.003	Tablets shall be restricted to Contractor wireless access points only and shall be unable to connect to other wireless network access points. In the event tablets are able to access outside websites, networks, or applications, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.004	Contractor shall provide the County with remote access to Tablets at no cost to the County for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions and activity associated with the applications and services offered. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available for each Sheriff Facility as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. In the event remote access and/or requested reporting is not available by implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. New reports, as requested by County, shall be developed and provided by Contractor at no cost to County:
1.005	Transactions by inmate;
1.006	Application usage by inmate;
1.007	Totals by inmate;
1.008	Totals by Tablet;
1.009	Daily, weekly and monthly statistics.
1.010	Contractor's user application for the Tablet solution shall provide the capability to export the reports in a mutually agreed upon format agreed to by County and Contractor.
1.011	Contractor shall have the capability to disable and/or shut off services to a single Tablet or group Tablets based on the user level and password, and not interrupt other Tablets.
1.012	Tablets shall be provided to the County with access to approved application content including a variety of games, music and entertainment, free applications / services, including law library and educational programs.
1.013	Tablets provided by Contractor shall be configured to provide certain "free" services to the inmate population at no charge. Such "free" services shall include:
1.014	Clock;
1.015	Calendar;
1.016	Dictionary;

1.017	Calculator;
1.018	PDF documents approved by County;
1.019	PDF viewer;
1.020	Electronic submission of inmate requests;
1.021	Commissary purchases – to be activated upon written request from County;
1.022	Debit purchases;
1.023	Trust account look-up - to be activated upon written request from County;
1.024	Inmate handbook;
1.025	Inmate notices/bulletins; and
1.026	Court date/release information.
1.027	The reports shall be available to County and its agency partners from all control workstations and remote access computers depending on the user's access level.
SUBSECTION 2 - TABLET SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide a minimum of a 2:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the Central Jail, Theo Lacy, and Western Medical Facilities and a 1:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the James A Musick Facility as specified in Section I at all times, excluding requisite spares, in select housing units as dictated by the County. County shall provide Contractor with the prior months Average Daily Population (ADP) by the fifteenth (15th) calendar day of each month. Any additional required Tablets to meet this ratio and mutually agreed upon onsite back up inventory, will be delivered to the County within fifteen (15) days of notification of ADP. In the event Contractor does not maintain the required inmate to Tablet ratio, under normal circumstances within the Contractor's control, Contractor may be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages.
2.002	Contractor shall be provided with the ADP for the month prior to execution of this Agreement and shall use this ADP as the number of Tablets expected to be installed during initial installation.
2.003	Replacement Tablet(s) that have been subjected to intentional damage, as determined and mutually agreed upon by both parties, requested or required to maintain a contractual inmate-to-tablet ratio will be provided at a rate of up to $249.99 per tablet, which includes shipping, processing, maintenance, and the software license for the use of the tablets. Contractor will invoice County only for tablets returned due to intentional damage. Contractor will retain ownership of the tablets and all licensed software.
2.004	Tablets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant and shall be enclosed in a durable, sealed case.
2.005	Tablets shall not utilize external speakers. Contractor shall ensure earbuds are clear and designed in accordance with standard correctional security and environmental concerns, including suicide prevention.
2.006	Tablets shall be capable of restricting inmate usage to the specific housing units to which the inmate is assigned.
2.007	Contractor shall provide informational flyers/posters in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Mandarin and Armenian outlining all Tablet services/offerings, and the cost of those services to post at the Sheriff Facilities at no cost to County. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages.

	County reserves the right to determine the priority of the languages in which the flyers/posters are offered.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of all Tablets, charging stations, equipment specifications and locations of each device.
2.009	Contractor shall provide County with the number of mobile charging stations as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 3 - KIOSKS	
3.001	Reserved.
3.002	Reserved.
3.003	Reserved.
3.004	Contractor shall provide lobby kiosks at the Sheriff Facilities, as identified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)** for use by visitors to the Facilities as a supplement to the current cashier processes for receiving payments into certain inmate accounts. The kiosks shall be no cost to the County. The kiosk payment services shall include deposits into pre-paid collect or debit accounts.
3.005	Contractor shall be responsible for all kiosk maintenance, collections, accounting, and reporting. Should the County request in writing that the kiosks allow for the deposit of funds into trust accounts, Contractor shall be responsible for remitting such funds back to County for deposit into the trust accounts.
3.006	Contractor agrees to provide cash collection services for the kiosks at no cost to County and at a frequency approved by County. County prefers Contractor utilized armed personnel for collection of funds. Such armed personnel service must comply with County security policies and entry to the Sheriff Facilities.
3.007	Contractor shall be capable of providing authorized users with access to transaction history and inmate photos as well as the option to print additional receipts.
3.008	Contractor shall provide to County a detailed weekly ACH reconciliation report that includes all credit and debit card and cash transactions for the preceding week (Monday-Sunday).
3.009	Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with an interface if one is required to implement any of the technologies associated with the kiosks.
3.010	County will not be responsible for any costs associated with the installation and ongoing maintenance, repair or replacement of the kiosks.
3.011	All fees/charges associated with the kiosks are in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees**.
3.012	Contractor shall be responsible for all maintaining and properly securing all tools and keys associated with the kiosks.
3.013	Before any changes to the fees/charges associated with deposits through the lobby kiosks are implemented, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - ELECTRONIC DEBIT AND/OR PRE-PAID ACCOUNT DEPOSIT	
4.001	The lobby kiosk shall have the capability to record all activity of the user in an auditable format which may be tracked through Contractor's system.

4.002	Contractor shall provide multiple funding methods to allow users to fund debit and/or pre-paid accounts. These methods shall include, but not be limited to, telephone funding (both live agent and automated) and online funding through Contractor's website and mobile application.
4.003	Contractor shall provide County and, to the extent requested by County, its Designated Agent with remote access to its web-based user application for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions associated with the applications/services provided under this Contract. Remote access shall be provided by Contractor at no cost to County or its Designated Agent.
4.004	At no cost to County, Contractor shall provide analytical features, including searchable interfacing in order to establish funding relationships of all "linked" people making similar transactions.
4.005	Access to Contractor's system shall require the use of a username and password. The access levels shall be designated by County.
4.006	Contractor shall store all reports and data online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all reports and data shall be stored offline by Contractor for a minimum period of two (2) years following the expiration or termination of the Contract. Archival and/or offline transactions, reports, and data shall be retrieved and provided by Contractor to County within two (2) business days upon receipt of the requested transactions, reports, and/or data.
4.007	Contractor's system shall have capability to allow County to query all transactions and data stored.
4.008	Contractor's system shall have the capability to alert County staff of specific activity based on pre-set criteria in Contractor's system via email.
4.009	Contractor's system shall have the capability to track certain activities and patterns. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. New reports, as requested by County, shall be produced by Contractor at no cost to County.
4.010	Deposits by inmate;
4.011	Deposits by sender;
4.012	Daily, weekly, and monthly statistics;
4.013	Totals by inmate;
4.014	Totals by kiosk;
4.015	Totals by Facility; and
4.016	Totals by transaction type.
4.017	Contractor's system shall provide the capability to customize reports in a format mutually agreed upon by County.
4.018	Contractor's system shall have the ability to capture all activity and tasks performed by each system user.
4.019	These services shall be provided to County at no cost.

SECTION H - ADDITIONAL TECHNOLOGY

SUBSECTION 1 - AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	At the request of the County, Contractor shall provide its automated information technology system (AITS) at no cost to County as part of Contract which shall include integration with County's JMS. County shall not be responsible for any costs associated with an interface.

1.002	The AITS shall make certain basic jail information and inmate-specific information available to the general public, including, but not limited to:
1.003	Location;
1.004	Directions;
1.005	Visitation hours;
1.006	Inmate lookup;
1.007	Release dates;
1.008	Upcoming court dates; and
1.009	Bond inquiries.
1.010	The AITS shall make certain information available to inmates, including, but not be limited to:
1.011	Balances in accounts (e.g., debit, pre-paid, and/or trust);
1.012	Charges;
1.013	Court dates, including time and location; and
1.014	Bond amounts and types.
1.015	All information shall be made available at County's discretion.
1.016	Contractor's AITS shall be configured to update the AITS system from County's JMS data every 15 minutes, at minimum.
1.017	Contractor's AITS shall provide the public and inmates information in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County
1.018	The AITS shall have 7-days a week, 24-hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Availability shall be tracked and reset on a monthly basis. Contractor shall resolve all reported AITS service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
1.019	County reserves the right to add or remove AITS at any time during the term of Contract.
SECTION 2 - CELL PHONE DETECTION	
2.001	At County's request, Contractor shall provide 10 number of portable cellular phone detection units ("Cell Phone Detectors") as required or requested by County at no cost to County.
2.002	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting contraband cellular phones in both on and off positions and anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
2.003	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting other dangerous contraband such as weaponized metal objects anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
SECTION 3 - VOICE-TO-TEXT TECHNOLOGY	
3.001	At County's request, Contractor shall implement and maintain a voice-to-text transcription feature for the ITS. The voice-to-text transcription feature shall have 7-days a week, 24-hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of

	downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Contractor shall resolve all reported voice-to-text transcription service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
3.002	The voice-to-text feature shall allow authorized users to select recorded calls for transcription and shall also have the capability for authorized users to establish criteria tied to the voice biometric engine/keyword search engine to automatically identify calls for transcription.
3.003	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have the capability to transcribe in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
3.004	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have an internal translation feature to allow authorized users to select the language into which the selected call shall be translated.
3.005	Contractor's transcription feature shall include a spoken word search to allow investigators to select all calls which meet the investigator's criteria to be transcribed and sent via email to their own account or to multiple email accounts.
SECTION 4 - DEBIT REFUND REQUEST POSTCARDS	
4.001	At County's request and at no cost to County, Contractor shall provide a debit refund request postcard ("refund postcard") for use by the County and inmate, which will be provided to inmate at time of release, and whereby unused balances of inmate debit accounts are refunded in full via a check. Refunds will be mailed to the inmate within two (2) to four (4) weeks upon Contractor's receipt of a completed refund postcard.
4.002	Refund postcards will include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. The instructions shall be in English, Spanish, and Vietnamese. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
4.003	Refund postcards will be available in English, Spanish and Vietnamese. They shall include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. Refund postcards shall contain a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for refunds and shall not contain any County branding, return addresses, or contact information for any County Facility. Inmates may contact Contractor at the number specified on the postcard from 5:00am to 2:00pm PST for debit account and refund inquiries. County reserves the right to request modification by Contractor and approve the refund postcards prior to distribution.
4.004	At the time of implementation, County will determine the number of refund postcards to be initially supplied. Contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling restock orders of refund postcards from the Facilities within 7 days of the County submitted request.
SUBSECTION 5- VOICE BIOMETRICS	
5.001	Contractor shall provide its initial voice biometric technology through its ITS at no cost to County. County reserves the right to add or remove voice biometrics at any time during the term of the Contract.
5.002	Contractor's voice biometric technology must be integrated into Contractor's ITS, provide investigative and analytic tools and reporting, and be accessible via the ITS user application.
5.003	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall allow for both supervised and covert enrollment of the inmate's voice print. Contractor shall work collectively with County on enrollment process
5.004	County shall have access to all voicemails via the ITS user application.
5.005	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall enable authorized users to have an inmate create a new voice print without assistance from Contractor.

SUBSECTION 6 - DATA ANALYTICS	
6.001	Contractor shall provide its investigative, data mining and analysis tools as part of the ITS services and at no cost to County.
6.002	Data analysis tools shall be integrated into Contractor's ITS and provide data mining tools in order to make reports available in real time to authorized Facility staff.
6.003	At County's request, Contractor shall make available its Call IQ - Inmate-to-Inmate Call Detection at no cost to County.

SECTION I - FACILITY SPECIFICATIONS			
Data Category	**Central Jail Complex**	**Theo Lacy Facility**	**Western Medical Ward**
Average Daily Population (ADP):	1,334	2,028	11
Number of Beds:	1,813	3,442	11
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County	County	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	316	302	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"	18"	N/A
Visitation Telephones Required:	182 (91 stations)	212 (106 stations)	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Visitation Telephones):	32"	32"	N/A
Portable-Phones Required:	3	3	2 Cordless
TDD Devices Required:	1	2	1
VRS Units Required:	1	1	0
Inmate Video Visitation Stations Required:	87	63	0
Required Cord Length (Inmate Video Visitation Stations):	18"	18"	N/A
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3	2	N/A
Required Tablets at capacity (2:1 ratio as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	907	1,721	0
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	734	1,115	0
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	264	778	0
Required Charging Stations:	36	69	0
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	1	1	0
Cell Phone Detector Units:	5	5	N/A
Required Kiosks (Booking) upon written request from County:	1	1	N/A
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1	1	N/A

Data Category	James A Musick
Average Daily Population (ADP):	896
Number of Beds:	896
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	100
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"
NFC – Tablet Docking Station	32
Private Video Visitation w/18" Handset (FLX) Required:	24
Inmate Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	16
Public Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	54
Portable Phones Required:	0
TDD Devices Required:	1
VRS Units Required:	1
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3
Required Tablets at capacity (**1:1 ratio** as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	896
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	986
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	0
Required Charging Stations:	34
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	2
Cell Phone Detector Units:	0
Required Kiosks (Booking):	0
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1

ATTACHMENT B

RATES AND FEES

Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of revenue share due to County associated with the additional charges/fees. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in the Contract, **Additional Terms and Conditions, #30**.

ITS REQUIRED CALLING RATES		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Maximum Cost of Call (30 Minutes)**
Local/In-State, and Interstate		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$ 0.07	$ 2.10
International		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.14 + applicable international wholesale carrier charges. International collect is not supported.	$ 4.20 + Pass-through Only (No Mark Up Allowed)
Inbound Voicemail	$ 1.00	N/A
TDD Calls	$ 0.00	N/A

ITS REQUIRED FEES		
Fee Type	**Amount**	**Frequency**
Pre-Paid Collect Funding Fee		
Third Party	Not to exceed $6.95	Pass Through Only

REQUIRED VVS RATES		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Avg. Cost/Visit 30 Minutes**
30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session (standard rate, all Facilities):	$ 0.30	$ 9.00
All Other Fees:	Not Allowed	
JAMES A MUSICK FACILITY		
Per Title 15, two (2) 30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session per week:*	$ .215	$ 6.45

TABLET CONTENT ACCESS RATES		
Category	**Fee Name**	**Fee Amount**
Educational Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Religious Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Inmate Grievances/Requests	N/A	$ 0.00
Law Library	N/A	$ 0.00
Commissary Ordering (upon County written request)	N/A	$ 0.00
Electronic Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25
Video Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25

File Folder: C021597

Entertainment Media - Games	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Movies	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Music	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Streaming	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05

ELECTRONIC FUNDING FEES**	
Cash Deposits (Lobby Kiosk)	
$0.01-$50.00	$2.49
$50.01-$200.00	$2.95
Web/Mobile/IVR Deposits	
$0.01-$100.00	$3.99
$100.01-$200.00	$4.99
Cash Walk-in-Retail	
$0.01-$200.00	$3.95

*Cost of two (2) 30-minute sessions to be paid by County. Inmates may have additional Video Visitation beyond the two (2) sessions at their own cost at the standard rate applicable to all Facilities.

** Applies only to use of Contractor outlets (kiosk, web/mobile/IVR, and retail) to deposit/transfer funds to trust accounts (not pre-paid or debit). The Services shall not initially be configured to allow such deposit/transfer, although County may request such configuration in writing pursuant to the Contract General Terms & Conditions, Paragraph P (Changes). Fees are cost recovery only and not factored into revenue share.

ATTACHMENT C

REVENUE SHARING AND COST RECOUPMENT

This is a Revenue Sharing Contract between the County and the Contractor for service provided in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**. Contractor shall pay revenue to the County as follows:

Contractor shall pay, on a monthly basis, the greater of a Minimum Monthly Guarantee ("MMG") or a revenue share calculated on Gross Revenue, as defined in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**, **Section A (General Conditions)**, by the 15th of the month immediately following the month in which the revenue was earned.

In addition, Contractor shall pay the County $50,000.00 per month s an administrative payment to recover County's internal and external costs associated with management of inmate communications, which is due and payable on the 15th of each month concurrently with the monthly revenue.

Contractor and County shall evaluate Gross Revenue generated through all communications services annually, or more frequently if requested by the County, to identify fluctuations in Gross Revenue. Both parties agree to negotiate additional revenue share amounts in response to identified increases in Gross Revenue, but at no point throughout the life of the Contract shall the Revenue Share amounts fall below those identified below without written approval from the County. Upon execution of the Contract, Contractor and County shall establish a mutually agreed upon baseline of Gross Revenues off of which to base subsequent annual evaluations.

Revenue Share and Administration Fee Payment		
Category	**Amount**	**Frequency**
ITS Revenue Share (%)	64%	Monthly
Inbound Voicemail Revenue Share (%)	50%	Monthly
VVS Revenue Share (%)	25%	Monthly
Tablet Media Revenue Share (%)	25%	Monthly
Monthly Administration Fee Payment*	$ 50,000.00	Monthly
ITS Monthly Minimum Guarantee	$ 83,333.33	Monthly

***Contractor shall withhold the monthly administrative fee for the installation of the necessary ITS equipment for JAMF and to satisfy the balance due for Title 15 Video Visitation Fees at that facility, which consists of up to two (2) 30-minute Remote Video Visitation Sessions per week and is based on actual usage by JAMF inmates. After the cost of the JAMF equipment installation in the amount of $350,000 is recouped by Contractor, Contractor shall withhold only the portion of the monthly administrative fee required to cover the cost of the Title 15 Video Visitation Fees for the month prior. Contractor shall provide a monthly reconciliation report indicating the amount of the monthly administrative fee allocated to equipment installation versus Video Visitation Fees and refund any balance(s) due to County.**

Revenue share and administrative payments shall be sent by Contractor to the County at the following address:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Financial Services Division
320 N Flower St., Suite 108
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Cindy Vuong
Ph: 714.834.6787

ATTACHMENT H

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND / PERFORMANCE BOND

County of Orange
Orange County Sheriff-Coroner Department

FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND

BOND NO. _____

(The premium charged on this bond is $_____, being at the rate of $_____ per thousand of the Contract price.)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT, WHEREAS, the COUNTY OF ORANGE, State of California, entered into a contract dated

_____reinafter called "Contract," with

_____
(Name and Address of Contractor)

hereinafter called "Principal," for the work described as follows:

_____

_____; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of said Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said Contract, and,

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, the Principal, and

_____
(Name and Address of Surety (ies))

duly authorized to transact business under the laws of the State of California, as Surety(ies), hereinafter called "Surety(ies)," are held and firmly bound unto COUNTY OF ORANGE in the penal sum of

_____ Dollars ($_____),

lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

BOND NO. _____

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Principal, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, shall in all things stand to, and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the said Contract, and in any alteration thereof made as therein provided, on his or its part to be kept and performed, at the time and in the manner therein specified, in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by COUNTY, and save harmless the COUNTY OF ORANGE, its officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue. As part of the obligation secured hereby and in addition to the face amount specified therefore, there shall be included cost and reasonable expenses and fees incurred by COUNTY in successfully enforcing such obligation, all to be taxed as cost and included in any judgment rendered. And the said Surety (ies), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or to the specifications accompanying the same, shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work, or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this ____ day of _____.

APPROVED AS TO SURETY AND LIMITS

By _____
CEO/Risk Management

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By _____
Deputy

CONTRACTOR

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

SURETY (ies)

By _____

By _____

Dated _____

Footnote: Pursuant to the requirements of California Corporations Code section 313, one of the following two methods must be used by a corporation when it enters into a contract with the County:

1) Two people must sign the document. One of them must be the chairman of the board, the president or any vice president. The other must be the secretary, any assistant secretary, the chief financial officer or any assistant treasurer.
2) One corporate officer may sign the document, providing that written evidence of the officer's authority to bind the corporation with only his or her signature must be provided. This evidence would ideally be a corporate resolution.

Signature of Surety(ies) representative must be notarized. Attach certificate of notarization to this document. Name of Surety(ies) Company must be typed or stamped above signature line of surety(ies) representative.

File Folder: C021597

County of Orange
Orange County Sheriff-Coroner Department

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

BOND NO. _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT, WHEREAS COUNTY OF ORANGE has awarded to

_____
(Contractor's Name and Address)

hereinafter called "Contractor," a contract for the work described as follows:

_____

_____
hereinafter called "Contract"; and,

WHEREAS, said Contractor is required by the provisions of Sections 9550 et. seq. of the Civil Code to furnish a bond in connection with said Contract, as hereinafter set forth; and,

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, the undersigned Contractor, as Principal, and

_____
[Name and Address of Surety (ies)]

duly authorized to transact business under the laws of the State of California, as Surety(ies), hereinafter called "Surety(ies)," are held and firmly bound unto COUNTY OF ORANGE in the penal sum of

_____ Dollars ($_____),
lawful money of the United States, said sum being not less than the estimated amount payable by the said COUNTY OF ORANGE under the terms of the Contract, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

BOND NO. _____

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if said Contractor, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, or subcontractors, shall fail to pay for any materials, provisions, provender or other supplies, or teams, implements or machinery, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work under the Contract to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, as required by the provisions of California Civil Code 9550 et. seq., and provided that the claimant shall have complied with the provisions of said Civil Code, the Surety(ies) shall pay for the same in an amount not exceeding the sum specified in this bond, otherwise the above obligation shall be void. In case suit is brought upon this bond, the said Surety (ies) will pay, in addition to the face amount thereof, costs and reasonable expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by COUNTY in successfully enforcing this obligation, to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered. This bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies and corporations entitled to file claims under Section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond, and shall also cover payment for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Contractor or his or its subcontractors pursuant to Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code. And the said Surety(ies), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or to the specifications accompanying the same, shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work, or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this ___ day of _____.

APPROVED AS TO SURETY AND LIMITS

By _____
CEO/Risk Management

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By _____
Deputy

Dated _____

CONTRACTOR

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

SURETY(IES)

By _____

Footnote: Pursuant to the requirements of California Corporations Code section 313, one of the following two methods must be used by a corporation when it enters into a contract with the County:

1) Two people must sign the document. One of them must be the chairman of the board, the president or any vice president. The other must be the secretary, any assistant secretary, the chief financial officer or any assistant treasurer.
2) One corporate officer may sign the document, providing that written evidence of the officer's authority to bind the corporation with only his or her signature must be provided. This evidence would ideally be a corporate resolution.

Signature of Surety(ies) representative must be notarized. Attach certificate of notarization to this document. Name of Surety(ies) Company must be typed or stamped above signature line of surety(ies) representative.

File Folder: C021597

Contract No. MA-060-21011490
Inmate Communication Services

This Contract, hereinafter referred to as "Contract" is made and entered into as of the date fully executed by and between the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California, hereinafter referred to as "County," and Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies, with a place of business at 3120 Fairview Park Drive, Suite 300, Falls Church, VA 22042 hereinafter referred to as "Contractor," with County and Contractor sometimes referred to as "Party", or collectively as "Parties."

ATTACHMENTS

This Contract is comprised of this document and the following Attachments, which are attached hereto and incorporated by reference into this Contract:

Attachment A – Scope of Work
Attachment B – Rates and Fees
Attachment C – Revenue Share and Cost Recoupment
Attachment D – County Supplied Items and Assistance
Attachment E – Implementation Plan
Attachment F – Service Escalation Matrix
Attachment G – Tool Control Policy
Attachment H – Labor and Material Payment Bond/Performance Bond

RECITALS

WHEREAS Contractor responded to County's Request for Proposal ("RFP") for Inmate Communication Services and represented that its proposed services shall meet or exceed the requirements and specifications of the RFP; and

WHEREAS Contractor agrees to provide Inmate Communication Services to the County as further set forth in the Scope of Work, attached hereto as Attachment A; and

WHEREAS County agrees to pay Contractor based on the schedule of fees set forth in Payment and Pricing Provisions, attached hereto as Attachment B; and

WHEREAS, the County Board of Supervisors has authorized the Purchasing Agent or his designee to enter a Contract for Inmate Communication Services with the Contractor.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree as follows:

DEFINITIONS

[THE DEFINITIONS WILL BE FINALIZED BASED ON THE PROPOSAL RESPONSES RECEIVED IN PART 3, CONTRACTOR 'S PROPOSAL**]**

Application: A computer program that is intended to be executed for the purpose of performing useful work for the user of the information being processed. Applications are developed or otherwise acquired by the user of the Hardware/Software system, but they may be supplied by the Contractor.

Average Daily Population (ADP): The daily population summed for the entire month and divided by the number of days in the period of measurement.

Blocked Call Numbers: Phone numbers that are blocked from being able to be called on either a system-wide basis or a case-by-case basis, as verified by the County. These numbers are programmable into the ITS by the Contractor or OCSD. Contractor shall not delete, add, or change any restricted number without approval of OCSD.

Call Detail Records (CDRs): A data record produced by a telephone exchange or other telecommunications equipment that documents the details of a telephone call or other telecommunications transaction that passes through that facility or device.

Collect Call: A telephone call in which the calling party wants to place a call at the called party's expense.

Contractor: The Contractor, subcontractors, agents, resellers, third parties and affiliates who are providing the services agreed to under the Contract.

Data: Any information, algorithms, or other content that the County, the County's employees, agents and end users, review, receive, upload, create or modify using the Software and/or Hardware pursuant to this Contract, including but not limited to telephone call and visitation recordings and debit and commissary account information, whether originating, stored, or transmitted to or from local, state, or federal sources, including databases, Software, or systems. Data also includes user identification information and metadata which may contain Data or from which the County's Data may be ascertainable. Non-Public Data is information considered to be privileged or confidential in nature and not subject to public availability. Personal Data is personal information, as defined by Civil Code Section 1798.3.

Data Breach: Any access, destruction, loss, theft, use, or disclosure of Data by an authorized or unauthorized party that is in violation of applicable state or federal law.

Documentation or **Documents**: Manuals and other materials necessary or useful to the County in its use or maintenance of the Equipment, Hardware, Software, or services provided hereunder. Manuals and other materials customized for the County hereunder constitute Work Product, excluding Contractor's proprietary manuals and materials.

Dual-Tone Multifrequency (DTMF): A telecommunication signaling system using the voice-frequency band over telephone lines between telephone equipment and other communications devices and switching centers.

End-User Payment Options or **Electronic Trust Account Deposit User Application:** The process and system to be established by the Contractor so inmates may pay for Inmate Telephone System (ITS) and Tablet services through multiple funding methods. End-user payment options will include a process for payment with inmate funds, including transfer from their trust/commissary account, telephone funding (both live agent and automated), and online funding through Contractor 's website and mobile application.

Equipment: The necessary items, physical resources and implements used in providing the telecommunication services contained in this Contract, including but not limited to Hardware and Machines/Devices.

Hardware: Usually refers to equipment, machines, devices, parts, and other physical components of a computer, telephone, or other electronic systems, and is contrasted with Software.

Human Error: Any action or inaction on the part of a contractor's employee, agent, subcontractor, reseller, third party or affiliate that prevents the accomplishment of the Software, Hardware, or System's intended functions and the services specified in the Scope of Work.

Incident: An event or occurrence that prevents the accomplishment of the Software, Hardware, or System's intended functions per the Contract terms, including the services specified in the Scope of Work, and security incidents, data breaches, technical failures, or human error.

Inmate Telephone System (ITS): The total system for providing calling services to inmates, which includes equipment, hardware, software, telephones.

Inmate Communication Services (Services): All of the services to be provided by the Contractor including the ITS, installation, connectivity, streaming ability, maintenance, support services, storage, security, training, and all other services and items included in the Contract.

Interlata: Refers to a call that originates from one Local Access and Transport Area (LATA) and terminates within another.

Interstate: Refers to a call from one state to another state or U.S. territory.

Intralata: Refers to a call that both originates and terminates within the same LATA.

Intrastate: Refers to a call that both originates and terminates within the same state.

Jail Management System (JMS) - The software management system in use at the correctional facilities. The current County JMS is County designed, deployed, and maintained.

Local Access and Transport Area (LATA): A geographic market or region within which telephone calls are routed. LATAs are typically identified by numeric code.

Machine or **Device**: An individual unit of a System, which may be separately identified by a type and/or model number, comprised of but not limited to mechanical, electro-mechanical, and electronic parts, microcodes, and special features installed thereon, and including any necessary Software.

Maintenance Services or **Maintenance** or **Support**: Assistance, repair, and/or modification of Software or Hardware after delivery to correct faults or errors, delete obsolete capabilities, and/or enhance or improve capabilities, performance or other attributes, as specified in the Scope of Work.

Payment Kiosks: Kiosks for the lobbies in County Facilities that shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit and commissary accounts and receive court fines/fees from the public.

Portable Document Format (PDF): A format used to display documents in an electronic form independent of the software, hardware or operating system they are viewed on.

Personal Identification Number (PIN): An inmate specific, unique numeric identification number used to complete telephone calls within the inmate telephone system (ITS).

Personal Allowable Number (PAN): A pre-determined maximum number of allowed/approved telephone numbers that an inmate is allowed to call.

Private Call Numbers: Phone numbers that have been specifically approved and identified by the County or the Court and when called cannot be audibly monitored.

Security Incident: The unauthorized access or misuse of the service by authorized users or third parties not under Contractor's control to Personal Data or Non-Public Data. A Security Incident may or may not turn into a Data Breach.

Software: Refers to programs, routines, applications or other operating information used by a computer or electronic system, and is contrasted with Hardware.

Streaming Services: Movies, music, games and other activities and services where access for use is provided through the intranet for a fee paid by the inmate.

System: The complete collection of Hardware, Software and services as described in this Contract, integrated and functioning together, and performing in accordance with this Contract.

Tablets: A mobile computer with a touchscreen display that is service enabled to make telephone calls and provide free and fee-based services and access to content including books, movies, music and games.

Technical Failure: A malfunction in the Contractor-supplied Hardware or Software that prevents the accomplishment of the services specified in the Scope of Work. A malfunction of the Hardware prevents the accomplishment of the Hardware's intended functions and services specified in the Scope of Work. A malfunction of the Software prevents the accomplishment of intended services even though the Hardware may be functioning properly. Technical failures include, but are not limited to, an improper or incomplete conversion or upgrade of the Hardware or Software.

Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD): An electronic telecommunications device for text communication over a telephone line that is designed for use by persons with hearing or speech difficulties.

Telephones: The telephones used by inmates for calls, including wall mounted, roll around and TDD phones.

Unbillable Number: A phone number that Contractor has determined cannot receive collect calls because the accounts of the owner of the phone number are not in good standing for failure to pay. The call recipient and inmate shall be provided the opportunity to complete the call by a prepaid format, including through the inmate's debit account. If both the call recipient and inmate decline to continue the call in a prepaid format, the service provider may stop the call from continuing.

Users: Any County staff, inmate, or end user that would be using the technologies described herein.

Video Relay Services (VRS): A form of Telecommunications Relay Service that enables persons with hearing disabilities who use American Sign Language to communicate with voice telephone users through video equipment, rather than through typed text.

Video Visitation Solution (VVS): The system for providing either on-site or remote video visitation services to inmates, which includes equipment, hardware, software.

ARTICLES

General Terms and Conditions:

A. Governing Law and Venue: This Contract has been negotiated and executed in the state of California and shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the state of California. In the event of any legal action to enforce or interpret this Contract, the sole and exclusive venue shall be a court of competent jurisdiction located in Orange County, California, and the parties hereto agree to and do hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court, notwithstanding Code of Civil Procedure Section 394.

Furthermore, the parties specifically agree to waive any and all rights to request that an action be transferred for adjudication to another county.

B. Entire Contract: This Contract contains the entire Contract between the parties with respect to the matters herein, and there are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings other than those set forth herein or referred to herein. No exceptions, alternatives, substitutes or revisions are valid or binding on County unless authorized by County in writing. Electronic acceptance of any additional terms, conditions or supplemental Contracts by any County employee or agent, including but not limited to installers of software, shall not be valid or binding on County unless accepted in writing by County's Purchasing Agent or designee.

C. Amendments: No alteration or variation of the terms of this Contract shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by the parties; no oral understanding or agreement not incorporated herein shall be binding on either of the parties; and no exceptions, alternatives, substitutes, or revisions are valid or binding on County unless authorized by County in writing.

D. Taxes: Unless otherwise provided herein or by law, price quoted does not include California state sales or use tax. Out-of-state Contractors shall indicate California Board of Equalization permit number and sales permit number on invoices, if California sales tax is added and collectable. If no permit numbers are shown, sales tax will be deducted from payment. The Auditor-Controller will then pay use tax directly to the State of California in lieu of payment of sales tax to the Contractor.

E. Delivery: Time of delivery of goods or services is of the essence in this Contract. County reserves the right to refuse any goods or services and to cancel all or any part of the goods not conforming to applicable specifications, drawings, samples or descriptions or services that do not conform to the prescribed statement of work. Acceptance of any part of the order for goods shall not bind County to accept future shipments nor deprive it of the right to return goods already accepted at Contractor's expense. Over shipments and under shipments of goods shall be only as agreed to in writing by County. Delivery shall not be deemed to be complete until all goods or services have actually been received and accepted in writing by County.

F. Acceptance: Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by County, acceptance shall not be deemed complete unless in writing and until all the goods/services have actually been received, inspected, and tested to the satisfaction of County.

G. Warranty: Contractor expressly warrants that the goods/services covered by this Contract are 1) free of liens or encumbrances, 2) merchantable and good for the ordinary purposes for which they are used, and 3) fit for the particular purpose for which they are intended. Acceptance of this order shall constitute an agreement upon Contractor's part to indemnify, defend and hold County and its indemnities as identified in paragraph "Z" below, and as more fully described in paragraph "Z," harmless from liability, loss, damage and expense, including reasonable counsel fees, incurred or sustained by County by reason of the failure of the goods/services to conform to such warranties, faulty work performance, negligent or unlawful acts, and non-compliance with any applicable state or federal codes, ordinances, orders, or statutes, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and the California Industrial Safety Act. Such remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies provided by law.

H. Patent/Copyright Materials/Proprietary Infringement: Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Contract, Contractor shall be solely responsible for clearing the right to use any patented or copyrighted materials in the performance of this Contract. Contractor warrants that any software as modified through services provided hereunder will not infringe upon or violate any patent, proprietary right, or trade secret right of any third party. Contractor agrees that, in accordance with the more specific requirement contained in paragraph "Z" below, it shall indemnify, defend and hold County and County Indemnitees harmless from any and all such claims and be responsible for payment of all costs, damages, penalties and expenses related to or arising from such claim(s), including, costs and expenses but not including attorney's fees.

I. Assignment: The terms, covenants, and conditions contained herein shall apply to and bind the heirs, successors, executors, administrators and assigns of the parties. Furthermore, neither the performance of this Contract nor any portion thereof may be assigned by Contractor without the express written consent of County. Any attempt by Contractor to assign the performance or any portion thereof of this Contract without the express written consent of County shall be invalid and shall constitute a breach of this Contract.

J. Non-Discrimination: In the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees that it will comply with the requirements of Section 1735 of the California Labor Code and not engage nor permit any subcontractors to engage in discrimination in employment of persons because of the race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, marital status, or sex of such persons. Contractor acknowledges that a violation of this provision shall subject Contractor to penalties pursuant to Section 1741 of the California Labor Code.

K. Termination: In addition to any other remedies or rights it may have by law, County has the right to immediately terminate this Contract without penalty for cause or after 30 days' written notice without cause, unless otherwise specified. Cause shall be defined as any material breach of contract, any misrepresentation or fraud on the part of the Contractor. Exercise by County of its right to terminate the Contract shall relieve County of all further obligation.

L. Consent to Breach Not Waiver: No term or provision of this Contract shall be deemed waived and no breach excused, unless such waiver or consent shall be in writing and signed by the party claimed to have waived or consented. Any consent by any party to, or waiver of, a breach by the other, whether express or implied, shall not constitute consent to, waiver of, or excuse for any other different or subsequent breach.

M. Independent Contractor: Contractor shall be considered an independent contractor and neither Contractor, its employees, nor anyone working under Contractor shall be considered an agent or an employee of County. Neither Contractor, its employees nor anyone working under Contractor shall qualify for workers' compensation or other fringe benefits of any kind through County.

N. Performance Warranty: Contractor shall warrant all work under this Contract, taking necessary steps and precautions to perform the work to County's satisfaction. Contractor shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical assurance, timely completion and coordination of all documentation and other goods/services furnished by the Contractor under this Contract. Contractor shall perform all work diligently, carefully, and in a good and workmanlike manner; shall furnish all necessary labor, supervision, machinery, equipment, materials, and supplies, shall at its sole expense obtain and maintain all permits and licenses required by public authorities, including those of County required in its governmental capacity, in connection with performance of the work. If permitted to subcontract, Contractor shall be fully responsible for all work performed by subcontractors.

O. Insurance Provisions: Prior to the provision of services under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to purchase all required insurance at Contractor's expense, including all endorsements required herein, necessary to satisfy the County that the insurance provisions of this Contract have been complied with. Contractor agrees to keep such insurance coverage, Certificates of Insurance, and endorsements on deposit with the County during the entire term of this Contract. In addition, all subcontractors performing work on behalf of Contractor pursuant to this Contract shall obtain insurance subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth herein for Contractor.

Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors performing work on behalf of Contractor pursuant to this Contract shall be covered under Contractor's insurance as an Additional Insured or maintain insurance subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth herein for Contractor. Contractor shall not allow subcontractors to work if subcontractors have less than the level of coverage required by County from Contractor under this Contract. It is the obligation of Contractor to provide notice of the insurance requirements to every subcontractor and to receive proof of insurance prior to allowing any subcontractor

to begin work. Such proof of insurance must be maintained by Contractor through the entirety of this Contract for inspection by County representative(s) at any reasonable time.

All self-insured retentions (SIRs) shall be clearly stated on the Certificate of Insurance. Any self-insured retention (SIR) in an amount in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000) shall specifically be approved by the County's Risk Manager, or designee, upon review of Contractor's current audited financial report. If Contractor's SIR is approved, Contractor, in addition to, and without limitation of, any other indemnity provision(s) in this Contract, agrees to all of the following:

1) In addition to the duty to indemnify and hold the County harmless against any and all liability, claim, demand or suit resulting from Contractor's, its agents, employee's or subcontractor's performance of this Contract, Contractor shall defend the County at its sole cost and expense with counsel approved by Board of Supervisors against same; and
2) Contractor's duty to defend, as stated above, shall be absolute and irrespective of any duty to indemnify or hold harmless; and
3) The provisions of California Civil Code Section 2860 shall apply to any and all actions to which the duty to defend stated above applies, and the Contractor's SIR provision shall be interpreted as though the Contractor was an insurer and the County was the insured.

If the Contractor fails to maintain insurance acceptable to the County for the full term of this Contract, the County may terminate this Contract.

Qualified Insurer

The policy or policies of insurance must be issued by an insurer with a minimum rating of A- (Secure A.M. Best's Rating) and VIII (Financial Size Category as determined by the most current edition of the Best's Key Rating Guide/Property-Casualty/United States or ambest.com). It is preferred, but not mandatory, that the insurer be licensed to do business in the state of California (California Admitted Carrier).

If the insurance carrier does not have an A.M. Best Rating of A-/VIII, the CEO/Office of Risk Management retains the right to approve or reject a carrier after a review of the company's performance and financial ratings.

The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the Contractor shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

Coverage	Minimum Limits
Commercial General Liability Including Sexual Misconduct	$1,000,000 per occurrence $2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles	$1,000,000 per occurrence
Workers Compensation	Statutory
Employers Liability Insurance	$1,000,000 per occurrence
Network Security & Privacy Liability	$1,000,000 per claims-made

Technology Errors & Omissions	$1,000,000 per claims-made $1,000,000 aggregate

Required Coverage Forms

The Commercial General Liability coverage shall be written on Insurance Services Office (ISO) form CG 00 01, or a substitute form providing liability coverage at least as broad.

The Business Auto Liability coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 0012, CA 00 20, or a substitute form providing coverage at least as broad.

Required Endorsements

The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain the following endorsements, which shall accompany the Certificate of Insurance:

1) An Additional Insured endorsement using ISO form CG 20 26 04 13 or a form at least as broad naming the *County of Orange its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees* as Additional Insured's, or provide blanket coverage, which will state *AS REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT.*

2) A primary non-contributing endorsement using ISO form CG 20 01 04 13, or a form at least as broad evidencing that the Contractor's insurance is primary and any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County of Orange shall be excess and non-contributing.

The Network Security and Privacy Liability policy shall contain the following endorsements which shall accompany the Certificate of Insurance:

1) An Additional Insured endorsement naming the *County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees* as Additional Insured's for its vicarious liability.

2) A primary and non-contributing endorsement evidencing that the Contractor's insurance is primary and any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County of Orange shall be excess and non-contributing.

3) The Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation endorsement waiving all rights of subrogation against the *County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees* or provide blanket coverage, which will state *AS REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT.*

All insurance policies required by this Contract shall waive all rights of subrogation against the County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, agents and employees when acting within the scope of their appointment or employment.

Contractor shall notify County in writing within thirty (30) days of any policy cancellation and ten (10) days for non-payment of premium and provide a copy of the cancellation notice to County. Failure to provide written notice of cancellation may constitute a material breach of the Contract, upon which the County may suspend or terminate this Contract.

If Contractor's Professional Liability, Technology Errors & Omissions and/or Network Security & Privacy Liability are "Claims-Made" policy(ies), Contractor shall agree to maintain coverage for two (2) years following the completion of the Contract.

The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain a severability of interest's clause also known as a "separation of insured's" clause (standard in the ISO CG 0001 policy).

Insurance certificates should be forwarded to the agency/department address listed on the solicitation.

If the Contractor fails to provide the insurance certificates and endorsements within seven (7) days of notification by CEO/Purchasing or the agency/department purchasing division, award may be made to the next qualified vendor.

County expressly retains the right to require Contractor to increase or decrease insurance of any of the above insurance types throughout the term of this Contract. Any increase or decrease in insurance will be as deemed by County of Orange Risk Manager as appropriate to adequately protect County.

County shall notify Contractor in writing of changes in the insurance requirements. If Contractor does not deposit copies of acceptable Certificates of Insurance and endorsements with County incorporating such changes within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice, this Contract may be in breach without further notice to Contractor, and County shall be entitled to all legal remedies.

The procuring of such required policy or policies of insurance shall not be construed to limit Contractor's liability hereunder nor to fulfill the indemnification provisions and requirements of this Contract, nor act in any way to reduce the policy coverage and limits available from the insurer.

P. Changes: Contractor shall make no changes in the work or perform any additional work without the County's specific written approval.

Q. Change of Ownership/Name, Litigation Status, Conflicts with County Interests: Contractor agrees that if there is a change or transfer in ownership of Contractor's business prior to completion of this Contract, the new owners shall be required under terms of sale or other instruments of transfer to assume Contractor's duties and obligations contained in this Contract and complete them to the satisfaction of County.

County reserves the right to immediately terminate the Contract in the event the County determines that the assignees is not qualified or is otherwise unacceptable to the County for the provision of services under the Contract.

In addition, Contractor has the duty to notify the County in writing of any change in the Contractor's status with respect to name changes that do not require an assignment of the Contract. The Contractor is also obligated to notify the County in writing if the Contractor becomes a party to any litigation against the County, or a party to litigation that may reasonably affect the Contractor's performance under the Contract, as well as any potential conflicts of interest between Contractor and County that may arise prior to or during the period of Contract performance. While Contractor will be required to provide this information without prompting from the County any time there is a change in Contractor's name, conflict of interest or litigation status, Contractor must also provide an update to the County of its status in these areas whenever requested by the County.

The Contractor shall exercise reasonable care and diligence to prevent any actions or conditions that could result in a conflict with County interests. In addition to the Contractor, this obligation shall apply to the Contractor's employees, agents, and subcontractors associated with the provision of goods and services provided under this Contract. The Contractor's efforts shall include, but not be limited to establishing rules and procedures preventing its employees, agents, and subcontractors from providing or offering gifts, entertainment, payments, loans or other considerations which could be deemed to influence or appear to influence County staff or elected officers in the performance of their duties.

R. Force Majeure: Contractor shall not be assessed or be found in breach during any delay beyond the time named for the performance of this Contract caused by any act of God, war, civil disorder, employment strike or other cause beyond its reasonable control, provided Contractor gives written notice of the cause

of the delay to County within 36 hours of the start of the delay and Contractor avails himself of any available remedies.

S. Confidentiality: Contractor agrees to maintain the confidentiality of all County and County-related records and information pursuant to all statutory laws relating to privacy and confidentiality that currently exist or exist at any time during the term of this Contract. All such records and information shall be considered confidential and kept confidential by Contractor and Contractor's staff, agents and employees.

T. Compliance with Laws: Contractor represents and warrants those services to be provided under this Contract shall fully comply, at Contractor's expense, with all standards, laws, statutes, restrictions, ordinances, requirements, and regulations (collectively "laws"), including, but not limited to those issued by County in its governmental capacity and all other laws applicable to the services at the time services are provided to and accepted by County. Contractor acknowledges that County is relying on Contractor to ensure such compliance, and pursuant to the requirements of paragraph "Z" below, Contractor agrees that it shall defend, indemnify and hold County and County INDEMNITEES harmless from all liability, damages, costs and expenses arising from or related to a violation of such laws.

U. Intentionally left blank.

V. Severability: If any term, covenant, condition or provision of this Contract is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void, or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions hereof shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated thereby.

W. Attorney Fees: In any action or proceeding to enforce or interpret any provision of this Contract, each party shall bear their own attorney's fees, costs and expenses.

X. Interpretation: This Contract has been negotiated at arm's length and between persons sophisticated and knowledgeable in the matters dealt with in this Contract. In addition, each party had been represented by experienced and knowledgeable independent legal counsel of their own choosing or has knowingly declined to seek such counsel despite being encouraged and given the opportunity to do so. Each party further acknowledges that they have not been influenced to any extent whatsoever in executing this Contract by any other party hereto or by any person representing them, or both. Accordingly, any rule or law (including California Civil Code Section 1654) or legal decision that would require interpretation of any ambiguities in this Contract against the party that has drafted it is not applicable and is waived. The provisions of this Contract shall be interpreted in a reasonable manner to effect the purpose of the parties and this Contract.

Y. Employee Eligibility Verification: The Contractor warrants that it fully complies with all Federal and State statutes and regulations regarding the employment of aliens and others and that all its employees performing work under this Contract meet the citizenship or alien status requirement set forth in Federal statutes and regulations. The Contractor shall obtain, from all employees performing work hereunder, all verification and other documentation of employment eligibility status required by Federal or State statutes and regulations including, but not limited to, the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, 8 U.S.C. §1324 et seq., as they currently exist and as they may be hereafter amended. The Contractor shall retain all such documentation for all covered employees for the period prescribed by the law. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by County, and hold harmless, the County, its agents, officers, and employees from employer sanctions and any other liability which may be assessed against the Contractor or the County or both in connection with any alleged violation of any Federal or State statutes or regulations pertaining to the eligibility for employment of any persons performing work under this Contract.

Z. Indemnification: Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by County, and hold County, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, agents and those special districts and agencies which County's Board of Supervisors acts as the governing Board ("County Indemnitees") harmless from any claims, demands or liability of any kind or nature, including but not

limited to personal injury or property damage, arising from or related to the services, products or other performance provided by Contractor pursuant to this Contract. If judgment is entered against Contractor and County by a court of competent jurisdiction because of the concurrent active negligence of County or County Indemnitees, Contractor and County agree that liability will be apportioned as determined by the court. Neither party shall request a jury apportionment.

AA. Audits/Inspections: Contractor agrees to permit the County's Auditor-Controller or the Auditor-Controller's authorized representative (including auditors from a private auditing firm hired by the County) access during normal working hours to all books, accounts, records, reports, files, financial records, supporting documentation, including payroll and accounts payable/receivable records, and other papers or property of Contractor for the purpose of auditing or inspecting any aspect of performance under this Contract. The inspection and/or audit will be confined to those matters connected with the performance of the Contract including, but not limited to, the costs of administering the Contract. The County will provide reasonable notice of such an audit or inspection.

The County reserves the right to audit and verify the Contractor's records before final payment is made.

Contractor agrees to maintain such records for possible audit for a minimum of three years after final payment, unless a longer period of records retention is stipulated under this Contract or by law. Contractor agrees to allow interviews of any employees or others who might reasonably have information related to such records. Further, Contractor agrees to include a similar right to the County to audit records and interview staff of any subcontractor related to performance of this Contract.

Should the Contractor cease to exist as a legal entity, the Contractor's records pertaining to this agreement shall be forwarded to the County's project manager.

BB. Expenditure Limit: The Contractor shall notify the County of Orange assigned Deputy Purchasing Agent in writing when the expenditures against the Contract reach 75 percent of the dollar limit on the Contract. The County will not be responsible for any expenditure overruns and will not pay for work exceeding the dollar limit on the Contract unless a change order to cover those costs has been issued.

CC. Contingency of Funds: Contractor acknowledges that funding or portions of funding for this Contract may be contingent upon state budget approval; receipt of funds from, and/or obligation of funds by, the state of California to County; and inclusion of sufficient funding for the services hereunder in the budget approved by County's Board of Supervisors for each fiscal year covered by this Contract. If such approval, funding or appropriations are not forthcoming, or are otherwise limited, County may immediately terminate or modify this Contract without penalty.

DD. Revenue Contract: This is a revenue contract. The County shall not be responsible for any payments to Contractor for the good/services provided to the County hereunder. Contractor payments to the County shall be made in accordance with Attachment C "Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment." Payments made to the County shall not preclude the right of the County from thereafter disputing any items or services involved or billed under this Contract and shall not be construed as acceptance of any part of the services.

Additional Terms and Conditions:

1. Scope of Contract: This Contract specifies the contractual terms and conditions by which the County will procure and receive services from Contractor as further detailed in the Scope of Services, identified and incorporated herein by this reference as "Attachment A."

2. Term of Contract: This Contract shall commence upon execution of all necessary signatures, and continue for three (3) calendar years from that date, unless otherwise terminated by County. This Contract may be renewed as set forth in paragraph 3 below.

3. Renewal: This Contract may be renewed by mutual written agreement of both Parties for seven (7) additional one (1) year terms. The County does not have to give reason if it elects not to renew. Renewal periods may be subject to approval by the County of Orange Board of Supervisors.

4. Adjustments – Scope of Work: No adjustments made to the Scope of Work will be authorized without prior written approval of the County assigned Deputy Purchasing Agent.

5. Breach of Contract: The failure of the Contractor to comply with any of the provisions, covenants or conditions of this Contract shall be a material breach of this Contract. In such event the County may, and in addition to any other remedies available at law, in equity, or otherwise specified in this Contract:

    a. Terminate the Contract immediately, pursuant to Section K herein;

    b. Afford the Contractor written notice of the breach and ten calendar days or such shorter time that may be specified in this Contract within which to cure the breach;

    c. Discontinue payment to the Contactor for and during the period in which the Contractor is in breach; and

    d. Offset against any monies billed by the Contractor but yet unpaid by the County those monies disallowed pursuant to the above.

6. Civil Rights: Contractor attests that services provided shall be in accordance with the provisions of Title VI and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 as amended; Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and other applicable State and federal laws and regulations prohibiting discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, ethnic group identification, age, religion, marital status, sex or disability.

7. Conflict of Interest – Contractor's Personnel: The Contractor shall exercise reasonable care and diligence to prevent any actions or conditions that could result in a conflict with the best interests of the County. This obligation shall apply to the Contractor; the Contractor's employees, agents, and relatives; sub-tier Contractors; and third Parties associated with accomplishing work and services hereunder. The Contractor's efforts shall include, but not be limited to establishing precautions to prevent its employees or agents from making, receiving, providing or offering gifts, entertainment, payments, loans or other considerations which could be deemed to appear to influence individuals to act contrary to the best interests of the County.

8. Conflict of Interest – County Personnel: The County of Orange Board of Supervisors policy prohibits its employees from engaging in activities involving a conflict of interest. The contractor shall not, during the period of this contract, employ any County employee for any purpose.

9. Contractor's Project Manager and Key Personnel: Contractor shall appoint a Project Manager to direct the Contractor's efforts in fulfilling Contractor's obligations under this Contract. This Project Manager shall be subject to approval by the County and shall not be changed without the written consent of the County's Project Manager, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

    The Contractor's Project Manager and key personnel shall be assigned to this project for the duration of the Contract and shall diligently pursue all work and services to meet the project time lines. Key personnel are those individuals who report directly to the Contractor's Project Manager.

    The County's Project Manager shall have the right to require the removal and replacement of the Contractor's Project Manager from providing services to the County under this Contract. The County's Project manager shall notify the Contractor in writing of such action. The Contractor shall accomplish the removal within five (5) business days after written notice by the County's Project Manager. The County's Project Manager shall review and approve the appointment of the replacement for the Contractor's Project Manager. The County is not required to provide any additional information, reason

or rationale in the event it requires the removal of Contractor's Project Manager from providing further services under the Contract.

10. Contractor Personnel – Reference Checks: The Contractor warrants that all persons employed to provide service under this Contract have satisfactory past work records indicating their ability to accept the kind of responsibility anticipated under this Contract. Contractor's employees assigned to this project must meet character standards as demonstrated by background investigation and reference checks, coordinated by the agency/department issuing this Contract.

11. Contractor's Expense: The Contractor will be responsible for all costs related to photo copying, telephone communications, fax communications, and parking while on County sites during the performance of work and services under this Contract. The County will not provide free parking for any service in the County Civic Center.

12. Contractor's Records: The Contractor shall keep true and accurate accounts, records, books and data which shall correctly reflect the business transacted by the Contractor in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. These records shall be stored in Orange County for a period of three years after final payment is received from the County. Storage of records in another county will require written approval from the County of Orange assigned DPA.

13. Conditions Affecting Work: The contractor shall be responsible for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work to be performed under this contract and to know the general conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Any failure by the contractor to do so will not relieve contractor from responsibility for successfully performing the work without additional cost to the County. The County assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning the nature, location(s) or general conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to the execution of this contract, unless such understanding or representations by the County are expressly stated in the contract.

14. Data – Title To and Use: All materials, documents, data or information obtained from the County data files or any County medium furnished to or accessible by the Contractor in the performance of this contract ("County Data") will at all times remain the property of the County. County Data also includes user identification information and metadata which may contain County Data or from which County Data may be ascertainable. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, as between the Parties, County owns all right, title, and interest in all County Data.
    a. County Data may not be used or copied for direct or indirect use by Contractor, except as required in connection with performance of Contractor's duties under this Contract or as specifically directed by County in writing. Contractor shall not access County user accounts or County Data, except: (1) in the course of the provision of services/operations of the Mobile Fingerprint ID Solution systems, (2) in response to service or technical issues, (3) as required by the express terms of this Contract, (4) as required by law. Nothing herein shall be construed to confer any license or right to the Data, including user tracking and exception Data within the system, by implication, estoppel or otherwise, under copyright or other intellectual property rights, to any third party unless the County gives prior express written consent and Contractor binds such third party to confidentiality and non-disclosure terms that are at least as protective of Contractor's and County's interests as the terms stated herein.
    b. Unauthorized use of County Data by Contractor, its officers, directors, employees, or agents, or third parties is prohibited. For the purposes of this requirement, the phrase "unauthorized use" includes, but is not limited to: (1) using for any purpose other than as required under this Contract in connection with providing the services hereunder; (2) disclosing, selling, assigning, leasing, or otherwise providing to third parties; (3) modifying or merging it with other Data; (4) Data mining or processing of Data for unrelated commercial purposes, advertising or advertising-related purposes, or for any other purpose other than security or service delivery analysis that is not explicitly authorized; (5) using the Data in any way after completion or termination of this

contract without the express written consent of the County; or (6) doing (or refraining from doing) any other thing that may in any manner adversely affect the integrity, security, or confidentiality of such County Data, other than as specified herein or as directed by County in writing.

c. All County Data, including copies, must be promptly returned or delivered to County upon County's written request or upon expiration or termination of this Contract, pursuant to Paragraph 24 of Additional Terms and Conditions ("Termination—Orderly"). Contractor shall provide a notarized written statement to County certifying that all County Data has been returned or delivered to County, and that no County Data has been retained by Contractor, unless permitted by law.

15. Reprocurement Costs: In case of Contract breach by Contractor, resulting in termination by the County, the County of Orange may procure the services from other sources. If the cost for those services is higher than under the terms of the existing Contract, Contractor will be responsible for paying the County the difference between the Contract cost and the price paid, and the County may deduct this cost from any unpaid balance due the Contractor. The price paid by the County shall be the prevailing market price at the time such purchase is made. This is in addition to any other remedies available under this Contract and under law.

16. Disputes – Contract:

A. The parties shall deal in good faith and attempt to resolve potential disputes informally. If the dispute concerning a question of fact arising under the terms of this Contract is not disposed of in a reasonable period of time by the Contractor's Project Manager and the County's Project Manager, such matter shall be brought to the attention of the County Deputy Purchasing Agent by way of the following process:

1. The Contractor shall submit to the agency/department assigned Deputy Purchasing Agent a written demand for a final decision regarding the disposition of any dispute between the parties arising under, related to, or involving this Contract, unless the County, on its own initiative, has already rendered such a final decision.

2. The Contractor's written demand shall be fully supported by factual information, and, if such demand involves a cost adjustment to the Contract, the Contractor shall include with the demand a written statement signed by a senior official indicating that the demand is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the Contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the County is liable.

B. Pending the final resolution of any dispute arising under, related to, or involving this Contract, the Contractor agrees to diligently proceed with the performance of this Contract, including the delivery of goods and/or provision of services. The Contractor's failure to diligently proceed shall be considered a material breach of this Contract.

Any final decision of the County shall be expressly identified as such, shall be in writing, and shall be signed by the County Deputy Purchasing Agent or his designee. If the County fails to render a decision within ninety (90) days after receipt of the Contractor's demand, it shall be deemed a final decision adverse to the Contractor's contentions. Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the County's right to terminate the Contract for cause or termination for convenience as stated in section K herein.

17. Errors and Omissions: All reports, files and other documents prepared and submitted by Contractor shall be complete and shall be carefully checked by the professional(s) identified by Contractor as project

manager and key personnel attached hereto, prior to submission to the County. Contractor agrees that County review is discretionary and Contractor shall not assume that the County will discover errors and/or omissions. If the County discovers any errors or omissions prior to approving Contractor's reports, files and other written documents, the reports, files or documents will be returned to Contractor for correction. Should the County or others discover errors or omissions in the reports, files or other written documents submitted by the Contractor after County approval thereof, County approval of Contractor's reports, files or documents shall not be used as a defense by Contractor in any action between the County and Contractor, and the reports, files or documents will be returned to Contractor for correction.

18. Equal Employment Opportunity: The Contractor shall comply with U.S. Executive Order 11246 entitled, "Equal Employment Opportunity" as amended by Executive Order 11375 and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR, Part 60) and applicable state of California regulations as may now exist or be amended in the future. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of race, color, national origin, ancestry, religion, sex, marital status, political affiliation or physical or mental condition.

    Regarding handicapped persons, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor agrees to provide equal opportunity to handicapped persons in employment or in advancement in employment or otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon their physical or mental handicaps in all employment practices such as the following: employment, upgrading, promotions, transfers, recruitments, advertising, layoffs, terminations, rate of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of Sections 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, pertaining to prohibition of discrimination against qualified handicapped persons in all programs and/or activities as detailed in regulations signed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services effective June 3, 1977, and found in the Federal Register, Volume 42, No. 68 dated May 4, 1977, as may now exist or be amended in the future.

19. Contractor Personnel – Drug-Free Workplace: The Contractor hereby certifies compliance with Government Code Section 8355 in matters relating to providing a drug-free workplace. The Contractor will:

    a. Publish a statement notifying employees that unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited and specifying actions to be taken against employees for violations, as required by Government Code Section 8355(a)(1).

    b. Establish a drug-free awareness program as required by Government Code Section 8355(a)(2) to inform employees about all of the following:

        i. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

        ii. The organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

        iii. Any available counseling, rehabilitation and employee assistance programs; and

        iv. Penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.

    c. Provide as required by Government Code Section 8355(a)(3) that every employee who works under this Contract:

        i. Will receive a copy of the company's drug-free policy statement; and

ii. Will agree to abide by the terms of the company's statement as a condition of employment under this Contract.

Failure to comply with these requirements may result in suspension of payments under the Contract or termination of the Contract or both, and the Contractor may be ineligible for award of any future County Contracts if the County determines that any of the following has occurred:

a. The Contractor has made false certification, or

b. The Contractor violates the certification by failing to carry out the requirements as noted above.

20. EDD Independent Contractor Reporting Requirements**:** Effective January 1, 2001, the County of Orange is required to file federal Form 1099-Misc for services received from a "service provider" to whom the County pays $600 or more or with whom the County enters into a contract for $600 or more within a single calendar year. The purpose of this reporting requirement is to increase child support collection by helping to locate parents who are delinquent in their child support obligations. (See Exhibit D.)

The term "service provider" is defined in California Unemployment Insurance Code Section 1088.8, subparagraph B.2 as "an individual who is not an employee of the service recipient for California purposes and who received compensation or executes a contract for services performed for that service recipient within or without the state." The term is further defined by the California Employment Development Department to refer specifically to independent contractors. An independent contractor is defined as "an individual who is not an employee of the ... government entity for California purposes and who receives compensation or executes a contract for services performed for that ... government entity either in or outside of California."

The reporting requirement does not apply to corporations, general partnerships, limited liability partnerships, and limited liability companies.

Additional information on this reporting requirement can be found at the California Employment Development Department web site located at http://www.edd.ca.gov/Payroll_Taxes/FAQ-California_Independent_Contractor_Reporting.htm

21. News/Information Release: The contractor agrees that it will not issue any news releases in connection with either the award of this contract or any subsequent amendment of or effort under this agreement without first obtaining review and written approval of said news releases from the County through the County's project manager.

22. Notices: Any and all notices, requests demands and other communications contemplated, called for, permitted, or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, except through the course of the parties' project managers' routine exchange of information and cooperation during the terms of the work and services. Any written communications shall be deemed to have been duly given upon actual in-person delivery, if delivery is by direct hand, or upon delivery on the actual day of receipt or no greater than four calendar days after being mailed by US certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, whichever occurs first. The date of mailing shall count as the first day. All communications shall be addressed to the appropriate party at the address stated herein or such other address as the parties hereto may designate by written notice from time to time in the manner aforesaid.

For Contractor: Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies
3120 Fairview Park Drive, Suite 300
Falls Church, VA 22042
Attention: Claudia Regen
3120 Fairview Park Drive, Ste 300
Falls Church, VA 22042

For County:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner Department/Purchasing Unit
320 N. Flower St
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attention: Lorena Quirarte, Supervising PCS
Email: lquirarte@ocsheriff.gov

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner Department/Inmate Services Division
1530 S. State College Blvd
Anaheim, CA 92806
Attn: Buffy O'Neil
Email: boneil@ocsd.ocsheriff.gov

23. Precedence: The Contract documents consist of this Contract and its attachments and exhibits. In the event of a conflict between or among the Contract documents, the order of precedence shall be the provisions of the main body of this Contract, i.e., those provisions set forth in the articles of this Contract, and then the exhibits and attachments.

24. Termination – Orderly: After receipt of a termination notice from the County of Orange, the Contractor shall submit to the County a termination claim, if applicable. Such claim shall be submitted promptly, but in no event later than sixty (60) days from the effective date of the termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the County upon written request of the Contractor. Upon termination County agrees to pay the Contractor for all services performed prior to termination which meet the requirements of the Contract, provided, however, that such compensation plus previously paid compensation shall not exceed the total compensation set forth in the Contract. Upon termination or other expiration of this Contract, each Party shall promptly return to the other Party all papers, materials, and other properties of the other held by each for purposes of execution of the Contract. In addition, each Party will assist the other Party in orderly termination of this Contract and the transfer of all aspects, tangible and intangible, as may be necessary for the orderly, non-disruptive business continuation of each Party.

25. Usage: No guarantee is given by the County to the Contractor regarding usage of this Contract. Usage figures, if provided, are approximate, based upon the last usage. The Contractor agrees to supply services requested, as needed by the County of Orange, at prices listed in the Contract, regardless of quantity requested.

26. Gratuities: The Contractor warrants that no gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts or otherwise, were offered or given by the Contractor or any agent or representative of the Contractor to any officer or employee of the County with a view toward securing the Contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to any determinations concerning the performance of the Contract. For breach or violation of this warranty, the County shall have the right to terminate the Contract, either in whole or in part, and any loss or damage sustained by the County in procuring on the open market any goods or services which the Contractor agreed to supply shall be borne and paid for by the Contractor. The rights and remedies of the County provided in the clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under the Contract

27. County Cooperative Contract: The provisions and pricing of this Contract will be extended to other California local or state governmental entities. Governmental entities wishing to use this Contract will be responsible for issuing their own purchase documents/price agreements, providing for their own acceptance, and making any subsequent payments. Contractor shall be required to include in any Contract entered into with another agency or entity that is entered into as an extension of this Contract

a Contract clause that will hold harmless the County of Orange from all claims, demands, actions or causes of actions of every kind resulting directly or indirectly, arising out of, or in any way connected with the use of this contract. Failure to do so will be considered a material breach of this Contract and grounds for immediate Contract termination. The cooperative entities are responsible for obtaining all certificates of insurance and bonds required. The Contractor is responsible for providing each cooperative entity a copy of the Contract upon request by the cooperative entity. The County of Orange makes no guarantee of usage by other users of this Contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain a list of the cooperative entities using this Contract. The list shall report dollar volumes spent annually and shall be provided on an annual basis to the County, at the County's request.

28. Reports/Meetings: The Contractor shall develop reports and any other relevant documents necessary to complete the services and requirements as set forth in this contract. The County's project manager and the Contractor's project manager will meet on reasonable notice to discuss the Contractor's performance and progress under this contract. If requested, the Contractor's project manager and other project personnel shall attend all meetings. The Contractor shall provide such information that is requested by the County for the purpose of monitoring progress under this contract.

29. Security Requirements:

    A. Contractor shall, with respect to all employees of Contractor performing services hereunder:

        1. Perform background checks as to past employment history.

        2. Inquire as to past criminal felony convictions.

        3. Ascertain that those employees who are required to drive in the course of performing services hereunder have valid California driver's licenses and no DUI convictions within two (2) years prior to commencement of services hereunder.

        4. Perform drug screening to determine that such employees are not users of illegal controlled substances as defined by federal law.

    B. Contractor shall not assign to County property any Contractor personnel as to whom the foregoing procedures indicate:

        1. Inability or unwillingness to perform in a competent manner.

        2. Past criminal convictions for theft, burglary or conduct causing property damage or mental or physical harm to persons.

        3. Where such employee's duties include driving a vehicle, absence of a valid California driver's license or a DUI conviction within the prior two (2) years.

        4. Usage of illegal controlled substances as defined by federal law.

    C. If any of the problems identified with respect to Contractor's employees are discovered after assignment of an employee to County property, or if County otherwise reasonably deems an assigned employee unacceptable, Contractor shall remove and replace such employee at the County property.

    D. Nothing herein shall render any employee of Contractor an employee of County.

    E. The Contractor's Personnel Requirements – All employees must pass the County's background check and meet all requirements as set forth below:

1. All personnel to be employed in performance of the work under this Contract shall be subject to security clearance. Clearance must be updated and renewed every twelve (12) months from original date of clearance.

2. No person, who is required to enter a secured facility of the Sheriff, shall be assigned to perform work under this contract that has not received prior clearance from the Sheriff-Coroner Department.

3. Within fifteen (15) days of the effective date of this Contract, Contractor shall prepare and submit a complete and accurate "Contractor Security Clearance" information form for all Contractor's employee who will be working on or who will need access to the Sheriff-Coroner's facilities to perform work covered by this Contract. County project manager shall provide form(s) to Contractor's project manager. Contractor is also responsible for ensuring that anytime an employee is assigned to work on Sheriff-Coroner's facilities under this contract that a Security Clearance form is submitted and approved prior to that employee requiring access to such premises for providing services under this contract.

4. Contractor shall inform employees assigned to perform work within secured facilities of the Sheriff-Coroner that the employee is required to inform Contractor if/when any information provided on the security clearance form changes. Contractor shall submit an updated security clearance form whenever there is a change in information provided by an employee. Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring to submit Security Clearance forms in order to renew the Security Clearance(s) every twelve months. Renewal forms shall be submitted at least ten (10) County working days prior to the expiration of an existing clearance; a security clearance is valid for 12 months from the date of issuance. If Contractor is submitting an updated form due to a change in information, said form shall be submitted within in 10 county working days of the employer becoming aware of the updated information.

5. Contractor Security Clearance information forms will be provided by County Project Manager upon request and will be screened by the Sheriff-Coroner's Department.

6. Contractor Security Clearance information forms shall be thoroughly and accurately completed. Omissions or false statements, regardless of the nature or magnitude, may be grounds for denying clearance.

7. County will not give Contactor the reason an individual's clearance is denied, but will provide explanation to individual affected via U.S. Mail.

E. General Security Requirement-At Worksite:

1. When performing work at a Sheriff-Coroner facility, all work areas shall be secured prior to the end of each workday.

2. Workmen shall have no contact, either verbal or physical, with inmates in any facility while preforming work under this contract. Specifically:

   a. Do not give names or addresses to inmates.

   b. Do not receive any names or addresses from inmates.

   c. Do not disclose the identity of any inmate to anyone outside the facility.

   d. Do not give any materials to inmates.

   e. Do not receive any materials from inmates (including materials to be passed to another individual or inmate).

3. Contractor's personnel shall not smoke or use profanity or other inappropriate language while on site.
4. Contractor's personnel shall not enter the facility while under the influence of alcohol, illegal controlled substances as defined under federal law, or other intoxicants, and shall not have such materials in their possession.
5. Failure to comply with these requirements is a criminal act and can result in prosecution.
6. Contractor's personnel shall plan their activities to minimize the number of times they must enter and exit a facility, i.e., transport all tools, equipment, and materials needed for the day at the start of work and restrict all breaks to the absolute minimum.
7. Contractor's personnel shall follow any special security requirements issued by the on-site contact person or escort Deputy.
8. Contractor's personnel shall report either to the on-site contact person when leaving the facility, temporarily or at the end of the workday.
9. Contractor's personnel shall immediately report all accidents, spills, damage, unusual conditions and/or unusual activities to the on-site contact person or any Sheriff's Deputy.
10. Contractor's personnel shall securely close and check all gates and doors to ensure that they are tightly closed and locked as they enter and exit various areas of the County facilities.
11. Contractor's personnel shall restrict all activities to the immediate work site and adjacent assigned areas necessary to performing work under this Contract.
12. Contractor's personnel shall remain with the assigned escort at all times, unless otherwise directed by the on-site contact person.

F. Potential Delays/Interruptions:

1. Contractor shall acknowledge that the primary purpose of the detention facilities is the safe and secure operation of those facilities.
2. Contractor's personnel who enter a Sheriff facility but have not passed the security screening, or who have falsified the security screening information are subject to immediate removal from the facility. Contractor's personnel who are assigned to work in a Sheriff facility who are determined to have outstanding wants or warrants may be detained by the Sheriff.
3. Contractor's personnel shall immediately comply with all directions and orders issued by Sheriff's personnel, other than changes regarding the quality or quantity of work, which will be controlled by County's project manager.
4. Contractor's personnel may be delayed or denied access to the facility due to unforeseen events that may affect the availability of security escorts.
5. Contractor's personnel may be ordered to leave a facility prior to the completion of their work or the end of the workday by unforeseen incidents occurring within secure environments. Such unforeseen incidents may also cause Contractor's personnel to be held inside the facility until the incident is resolved by the Sheriff's personnel.
6. Contractor may be subject to an inventory requirement where the Contractor shall supply an inventory list of all tools. The Facility will use this list for verification of tools entering and exiting security. Any and all time required to comply with the tool inventory and control program will not be considered a compensable delay and no requests for equitable

adjustment in time or additional compensation for this time will be considered.

30. Liquidated Damages: It is agreed by and between Contractor and the County that if this Contract is not correctly and completely performed on time and within the terms of the Contract, substantial injury and damages will be sustained by the County. Said injury and damages include any additional costs resulting from a delay in scheduled time frames by Contractor or inability of the goods and/or services to function properly and/or in accordance with the requirements contained in this Contract. Since it is and will be impractical and extremely difficult to quantify with certainty the actual injury and damages that the County will sustain by reason of Contractor's failure to meet certain requirements correctly and on time, it is therefore agreed that Contractor will pay to the County liquidated damages as set forth herein for each and every day of delay or failure. Any liquidated damages will be invoiced by County to Contractor. Payments for the invoiced amount(s) shall be due within thirty (30) days of Contractor's receipt of the invoice.

In the event the liquidated damages as set forth herein are not paid by Contractor, the County will deduct the amount of liquidated damages from any monies due Contractor under this contract.

This provision may be invoked at the sole option of the County by notification to the Contractor by certified return receipt mail.

If this Contract is not correctly and completely performed within the times set forth herein, the County shall have the right to increase the time for such performance and to waive the liquidated damages. Nothing herein shall be construed as giving Contractor a right to extra time for performance.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
Description	**Amount**
ITS Any changes to the monthly collect call threshold; all changes must be approved by County prior to implementation.	$350.00 per day from the day the unauthorized change was implemented through the date Contractor discontinues the unapproved fees and/or charges.
ITS Instances where Contractor does not follow County's direction for the configuration of private call numbers on an individual or bulk basis or timely response and reporting to County associated with private number requests.	$1,000.00 per occurrence
Tablets Any unauthorized applications, website accesses, or related breach of security whereby inmates are able to access unapproved networks, materials and/or content.	$1,000 per occurrence
Tablets Failure to maintain adequate inmate to Tablet ratio for more than 60 days (2 months) under circumstances within Contractor's control.	$1,000 per month after 60 days and until the adequate ratio is met.

All Inmate Communication Services With the exception of applicable taxes and fees required by law and/or regulation, any charges/fees added to the called party's bill or account or inmate without the express written consent of County.	$350.00 per day from the date the additional charges/fees were first added through the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
All Inmate Communication Services Unauthorized free calls, video visitation sessions or Tablet transactions completed by Contractor, including allowing access to unauthorized wireless networks.	$2.00 per completed, unauthorized free call.
All Inmate Communication Services Remote access to the ITS, VVS or Tablet user application not provided at the time of initial implementation.	$500.00 per month for each user application not provided by the due date specified.
All Inmate Communication Services Revenue share payments, ITS traffic detail reports, billing files, CDRs, VVS detail reports, Tablet transaction reports and/or all other reports not containing the required fields, received by the County after the date specified in **Attachment A, Section A (General Conditions)**. If the revenue share payment is late, reporting is late, and/or reports do not contain all required fields, late charges/interest for all three shall apply. Revenue share payment discrepancies must be resolved by Contractor and to County's reasonable satisfaction within thirty (30) days of receipt of notification of a discrepancy from the County and/or its Authorized Representative, or such discrepancy is subject to late charges as described and/or termination of this Contract at the sole discretion of the County and/or any legal course of action the County elects to pursue.	5% per month of the revenue share amount due for any revenue payment not received by the due date. $750.00 per month for each report not received by the due date specified or for each report that does not contain all of the fields and information identified in **Attachment A, Section A (General Conditions)**. $100.00 per day for any daily CDR reports not submitted by Contractor or for each day where the CDR report does not contain all of the fields and information identified in **Attachment A, Section A (General Conditions).**
All Inmate Communication Services Any changes to the rates without the express written approval of County. Contractor must issue refunds to all overcharged end-users, to the extent, and after exertion of commercially reasonable due diligence efforts, contact information for such end-user is known to Contractor, or inmates within five (5) business days; a list of the issued credits must be provided to County as documentation. County will not issue a refund of revenue-share or cost recoupment for unapproved rate increases.	$2.00 per completed call, video visitation session or Tablet transaction which was rated/charged using the unauthorized rates(s).
All Inmate Communication Services Any bill types, transactions, or applications implemented or removed regarding the processing and/or completion of inmate telephone calls without the express written consent of County.	$500.00 per day for each day the bill type, transaction, or applications is implemented or removed.

All Inmate Communication Services Due to Contractor's action(s), if any installation, initial or additionally requested inmate communications equipment is not completed within the timeframe allowed in the agreed-upon implementation plan.	$500.00 per day for each day after the agreed-upon date until the installation is complete.
All Inmate Communication Services Contractor shall be responsible for resolving any reported repairs or replacements within ten (10) days following the date of notification of a service request or inmate communication service failure ("Cure Period"). Should Contractor fail to resolve the reported repair or replacement within the specified Cure Period, Contractor may be liable for liquidated damages.	$500.00 for each day after the Cure Period and for each reported repair or replacement that the Contractor fails to resolve, until each reported repair or replacement is resolved by Contractor.
All Inmate Communication Services When County suffers one or more lost, unrecoverable or un-useable recording(s). County agrees to notify Contractor of such instances and provide up to seven (7) days per instance for Contractor to produce the call recordings.	$1,000.00 per occurrence.
All Inmate Communication Services Contractor shall adhere to County's performance process when upgrading each inmate communications service, software, equipment, or performing any changes to the inmate communications which affect the scope under this Contract. Any deviation from the process may result in liquidated damages incurred by Contractor.	$500.00 per occurrence.

31. Licenses and Adhereance to Laws: Contractor shall, at all times during the term of this Contract, maintain in full force and effect such licenses as may be required by the State of California or any other governmental entity for Contractor to perform the duties specified herein and provide the services required pursuant to this Contract. Contractor shall strictly adhere to, and obey, all governmental rules and regulations now in effect or as subsequently enacted or modified, as promulgated by any local, state, or federal governmental entities.

32. Subcontractors: Any subcontractor selected for work associoated with this contract shall be licensed in the State of California in his/her/its particular field. The Contractor is prohibited from entering into a contract with any subcontractor if the subcontractor is ineligible to bid, work or be awarded a contract pursuant to California Labor Code Sections 1777.1 or 1777.7. By an appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, Contractor shall require each subcontractor, to the extent of the work to be performed by subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor in terms of the Contract, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by the Contract, assumes toward the County. Contractor shall be fully responsible to County for the acts and omissions of subcontractors and all persons directly or indirectly employed by them as it is for the acts and omissions of itself and of persons directly or indirectly employed by it and shall pay each subcontractor promptly the amount allowed Contractor on account of such subcontractor's work to the extent of such subcontractor's interest therein.

33. Bonds: Contractor shall furnish, at time of signing the Contract, one (1) surety bond which shall protect the laborers and materialmen and shall be for one hundred percent (100%) of the value of the Contract, and one (1) surety bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the value of the Contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the Contract; said bonds to be first approved by the office of the County Counsel and the CEO Risk Manager of Orange County. Such bonds shall be in the form provided in the Contract (Attachment H) and issued and executed by an admitted surety insurer (authorized to transact surety insurance in California) acceptable to the County. (E.g., if bonds are issued through a surplus line broker, both the surplus line broker and the insurer with whom he is doing business for purposes of this project must be licensed in California to issue such bonds).

    If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this Contract becomes unacceptable to County, or if any such surety fails to furnish reports as to its financial condition from time to time as requested by County, Contractor shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required by the County to protect the interests of County and of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work contemplated by this Contract.

34. Labor Code Requirements: Contractor and all subcontractors shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Labor Code throughout the performance of the Contract. Contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the requirements of labor code section 1771.1(a), pertaining to registration of contractors pursuant to section 1725.5. Registration and all related requirements of those sections must be maintained throughout the performance of the Contract. This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations. After award of the contract, Contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish electronic payroll records directly to the Labor Commissioner in the manner specified in Labor Code Section 1771.4.

    Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall comply with the provisions of California Labor Code Sections 1771 *et seq.*, and shall pay workers employed on the Contract not less than the general prevailing rates of per diem wages and holiday and overtime wages in this locality as determined by the Director of Industrial Relations. County has obtained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in this locality for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract from the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations. Copies of the prevailing wage rates are on file at County's principal office. Copies may also be obtained from the State Office, Department of Industrial Relations or from the Department of Industrial Relations website: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Contractor shall post a copy of these wage rates at the job site for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed in the performance of this Contractor.

    If the Contract is federally funded, Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall not pay less than the higher of these rates or the rates determined by the United States Department of Labor. Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall comply with the provisions of Labor Code Section 1775. Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall be subject to a penalty in an amount up to $200, or a higher amount as provided by Section 1775, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing wage rates for any work done by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) under the Contractor.

    Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Labor Code Sections 1775 (penalties for prevailing wage violations) and 1813 (forfeiture for overtime violations). Unless the Contract involves a dollar amount less than that specified in Labor Code Section 1777.5 or does not meet the requirements of that section, this Contrract is governed by the provisions of Section 1777.5 and Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.5 for all apprenticeable occupations.

    As provided by Labor Code Section 1810, 8 hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work, and 40 hours shall constitute a legal week's work. The time of service of any worker employed under the Contract shall be restricted to 8 hours during any one calendar day, and 40 hours during any one calendar

week, except as provided herein. Contractor shall forfeit to COUNTY $25, or a higher amount as provided by Labor Code Section 1813, for each worker employed in the performance of this Contract by Contractor or by any subcontractor(s) for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than the legal day's or week's work, except as provided by Labor Code Section 1815. Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall comply with the requirements of Labor Code Section 1776. Such compliance includes the obligation to furnish the records specified in Section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in an electronic format, or other format as specified by the Commissioner, in the manner provided by Labor Code Section 1771.4.

The requirements of Labor Code Section 1776 provides in part:

A. Contractor and any subcontractor(s) performing any portion of the work under this Contract shall keep an accurate record, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by Contractor or any subcontractor(s) in connection with the work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating both of the following:
   (1) The information contained in the payroll record is true and correct.
   (2) The employer has complied with the requirements of Labor Code Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by his or her employees in connection with the Contract.

B. The payroll records shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at the principal office of Contractor on the basis set forth in Labor Code Section 1776.

C. Contractor shall inform County of the location of the payroll records, including the street address, city and county, and shall, within five working days, provide a notice of any change of location and address of the records.

D. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1776, Contractor and any subcontractor(s) shall have 10 days in which to provide a certified copy of the payroll records subsequent to receipt of a written notice requesting the records described herein. In the event that Contractor or any subcontractor fails to comply within the 10-day period, he, she or it shall, as a penalty to County, forfeit $100, or a higher amount as provided by Section 1776, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker to whom the noncompliance pertains, until strict compliance is effectuated. Contractor acknowledges that, without limitation as to other remedies of enforcement available to County, upon the request of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the California Department of Industrial Relations, such penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due Contractor. Contractor is not subject to a penalty assessment pursuant to this section due to the failure of a subcontractor to comply with this section. In the performance of the terms of this Contract and pursuant to Labor Code Section 1735, Contractor agrees that he/she/it will not engage in nor permit such subcontractors as he/she/it may employ to engage in discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of race, sex, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, marital status, age or as an otherwise qualified physically disabled individual. This prohibition shall pertain to employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay and other forms of compensation; selection for training, including apprenticeship; and any other action or inaction pertaining to employment matters.

35. State Funds- Audits: When and if state funds are used in whole or part to pay for the goods and/or services under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to allow the Contractor’s financial records to be audited by auditors from the state of California, the County of Orange, or a private auditing firm hired by the state or the County. The County or state shall provide reasonable notice of such audit.

Pursuant to and in accordance with Section 8546.7 of the California Government Code, in the event that this Contract involves expenditures of Public funds aggregating in excess of Ten Thousand Dollars ($l0,000), the parties shall be subject to the examination and audit of the Auditor General of the State of California for a period of three (3) years after final payment under this Contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records for all costs connected with the performance of this Contract including, but not limited to, the costs of administering the Contract, materials, labor, equipment, rentals, permits, insurance, bonds, etc., for audit or inspection by County, State, or any other appropriate governmental agency during the three (3) year period.

36. Contractor Responsibility: Contractor shall be responsible for having taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general, specific and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Any failure by Contractor to do so will not relieve him/her/it from responsibility for successfully performing the work without additional expense to County. County assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers, employees or agents prior to the execution of this Contract, unless such understanding or representations by County are expressly stated in the Contract.

    Contractor shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications, and other instructions to identify any errors, inconsistencies, omissions, ambiguities, interference, etc., and shall, at once, report to the County any and all errors, inconsistencies, omissions, ambiguities, interference, etc., in a timely manner, before it is a problem. Contractor is responsible for all such problems which are known or should have discovered by a reasonably diligent review, and performance which are known or should have known is inconsistent with the general design concept or with industry standards.

38. Data Protection: Protection of personal privacy and Data shall be an integral part of the business activities of the Contractor to ensure there is no inappropriate or unauthorized use of County Data at any time. Contractor shall safeguard the confidentiality, integrity, security, and availability of County Data. To this end, Contractor shall comply with the following conditions:
    a. In addition to any other rights and obligations set forth in the Contract in Paragraph S ("Confidentiality") and Paragraph T ("Compliance with Laws") of the General Terms and Conditions, and in the Scope of Work, the Contractor shall comply as required with:
        i. The California Information Practices Act (Civil Code Sections 1798 et seq).
        ii. NIST Special Publication 800-53 Revision 4 or its successor.
        iii. Privacy provisions of the Federal Privacy Act of 1974.
        iv. PCI DSS
    b. Contractor must keep and maintain Data in strict confidence, using such degree of care as is appropriate and consistent with its obligations as further described in this Contract and applicable law to avoid unauthorized access, use, disclosure, or loss, and Contractor may not otherwise use, disclose, modify, merge with other Data, commercially exploit, make available or make any other use of County Data or take, or refrain from taking, any other action that might, in any manner or form, adversely affect or jeopardize the integrity, security, or confidentiality of County Data, except as expressly permitted herein or as expressly directed by County in writing.
    c. Excluding uses related to Contractor's performance herein, at no time shall any Personal Data and Non-Public Data or processes which either belong to or are intended for the use of County or its officers, agents or employees be copied, disclosed or retained by the Contractor or any party related to the Contractor for subsequent use in any transaction without the express written consent of the County except as permitted in Paragraph 14 ("Data – Title To and Use ").

39. Security Incident, Data Breach, Technical Failure, Human Error:
    a. Notwithstanding any other obligations Contractor may have under applicable law, Contractor

agrees to notify the County within the earlier of either forty-eight (48) hours after discovery or reasonable belief of any security incident, data breach, technical failure, or human error (collectively "Incident(s)"), or two (2) hours after Contractor's validation of an actual or suspected Incident(s). Notification must be given in the most expedient time possible and without unreasonable delay. Verbal notification may be followed by a written report. Contractor's notification shall identify:

i. The nature of the Incident(s);
ii. Any Data accessed, used, lost, modified, or disclosed;
iii. Any other impact the Incident(s) may or will have on County or individuals;
iv. The person(s) who accessed, used, lost, modified, or disclosed and/or received Data (if known);
v. What Contractor has done or will do to quarantine and mitigate the Incident(s), provided, however, that if the resolution path is unknown at the time notice is provided, Contractor shall promptly advise County that the resolution path is unknown and Contractor shall immediately work to determine the resolution path;
vi. Expected resolution time, if known at the time of notice; and
vii. What corrective action Contractor has taken or will take to prevent future Incident(s).

b. Contractor will provide daily updates, or more frequently if required by the County, regarding findings and actions performed by Contractor until the Incident(s) has been effectively resolved to the County's satisfaction.
c. Contractor shall quarantine the Incident(s), ensure secure access to Data, and repair the system as needed.
d. If the Contractor causes or knowingly experiences a breach of the security of the Data containing personal information, as defined by Civil Code Section 1798.3, Contractor shall immediately report any breach of security of such system to the County's Project Manager, County's Security Contact, and County Counsel following discovery or notification of the breach in the security of such Data. The County shall determine whether notification to the individuals whose Data has been lost or breached is appropriate. If personal information of any resident of California was, or is reasonably believed to have been acquired by an unauthorized person as a result of a security breach of such system and Data that is not due to the fault of the County or any person or entity under the control of the County, Contractor shall bear any and all costs associated with the County's notification obligations and other obligations set forth in Civil Code Section 1798.29 (d) as well as the cost of credit monitoring, subject to the dollar limitation, if any. These costs may include, but are not limited to staff time, material costs, postage, media announcements, and other identifiable costs associated with the breach of the security of such personal information.
e. Contractor shall conduct an investigation of the Incident(s) and shall share the report of the investigation with the County. The County and/or its authorized agents shall have the right to lead (if required by law) or participate in the investigation. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the County, its agents and law enforcement.
f. After any significant Data loss or as a result of any disaster or catastrophic failure that results in significant Data loss or extended loss of access to Data or services, Contractor shall notify County by fastest means available and in writing, within the earlier of either twenty-four (24) hours after Contractor reasonably believes there has been such a Data loss, Data Breach, disaster, or catastrophic failure, or two (2) hours after Contractor's validation of an actual or suspected disaster or catastrophic failure. Contractor shall conduct an investigation of the disaster or catastrophic failure and shall inform County of its preliminary assessment of the scale and quantity of County Data loss, Contractor's intended actions to recover County Data from backups and mitigate any deleterious effect of County Data and Services loss, and corrective action Contractor will take to prevent future loss. Contractor will, at its expense, have an independent, industry-recognized, County-approved third party perform an information security audit. The audit results shall be shared with the County within seven (7) days of Contractor's

receipt of such results. Upon Contractor receiving the results of the audit, Contractor will provide the County with written evidence of planned remediation within thirty (30) days and promptly modify its security measures in order to meet its obligations under this Contract. Contractor shall cooperate fully with County, its agents and law enforcement related to this failure.

40. Incident Resources: In addition to the other obligations that Contractor may have under the Contract, including Contractor's responsibilities for certain costs in connection with Incidents as provided in Paragraph 41 of Additional Terms and Conditions ("Incident Costs"), Contractor shall, consistent with County's reasonable instructions, if any, which will be based on County's assessment of each Security Incident and that any harm that County reasonably anticipates may result therefrom:
    a. Assist in the identification of affected Persons and relevant jurisdictions;
    b. Allocate resources and training to manage inquiries;
    c. Provide affected Persons with such assistance (e.g., as to the availability and use of credit monitoring, etc.) as County deems reasonable under the circumstances;
    d. Promptly assist County with the delivery of electronic, hard copy, and telephone notifications to affected individuals, as provided to Supplier by County; and,
    e. Undertake a procedural review and audit to determine any appropriate corrective measures to avoid the recurrence of a similar situation, and promptly report to County all correction actions taken.
    f. Supplier shall not many any announcement or publish or otherwise authorize any broadcast of any notice or information about an Incident without the prior written consent of and prior written Approval by the County of the content, media and timing of any such announcement, publication, or broadcast.

41. Incident Costs: If an Incident results from Contractor's acts or omissions and County determines notice of the Incident is required to be provided to affected persons, Contractor shall provide the notification assistance described in Paragraph 40 of Additional Terms and Conditions ("Incident Resources") at no cost to County, including actions necessary to provide notices as required by law. Contractor will bear all reasonable costs and expenses for mitigation actions incurred as a result of such Incident primarily caused directly or indirectly by Contractor, including the mitigation costs incurred in connection with opening and closing accounts, printing new checks, embossing new cards, providing notice, printing and mailing notices, answering inquiries by affected individuals, and obtaining credit monitoring services and identity theft insurance for no longer than a one (1) year period or such timeframe as may be required by applicable Law for those individuals who have been affected by such Incident. In the event there are damages and/or expenses, including attorney's fees, which Contractor is obligated to pay and pays under this section, and it is finally determined that liability for such damages and/or expenses, including attorney's fees, is attributable to acts or omissions by the County, County shall reimburse Contractor for such damages and/or expenses, including attorney's fees, paid by Contractor in proportion to the percentage of liability for such damages and/or expenses, including attorney's fees, finally determined to be attributed to the County.

42. Security Processes: The Contractor shall disclose its non-proprietary security processes and technical limitations to the County such that adequate protection and flexibility can be attained between the County and the Contractor. The County and the Contractor shall share responsibilities, as set forth in Attachment [TBD].

43. Security Failures: County has the right to immediately terminate this Contract with cause pursuant to Paragraph K ("Termination") of General Terms and Conditions if County in its sole discretion determines there is a Security Failure. A Security Failure means Contractor or its subcontractors, or the employees or agents of the foregoing, does not meet the security requirements of this Contract, including any backup, disaster recovery, or other policies, practices, or procedures related to security of County Data and County Resources. The remedy provided in this paragraph is not exclusive and is

in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

44. Inspection, Acceptance, Testing and Reporting:
    a. Contractor and its subcontractors will provide and maintain a quality assurance system acceptable to the County covering goods and/or services under this Contract and will tender to the County only those goods and/or services that have been inspected and found to confirm to this Contract's requirements. The Contractor will keep records evidencing inspections and their result and will make these records available to the County during Contract performance and for three (3) years after final payment. The Contractor shall permit the County to review procedures, practices, processes and related documents to determine the acceptability of the Contractor's quality assurance system or other similar business practices related to performance of the Contract.
    b. Monthly Inspections/Testing: The Contractor shall be required to schedule and conduct monthly quality assurance inspections and/or testing on all equipment, as outlined in **Attachment A, Section C (Customer Service)**, to ensure that: (a) the recorded messages played during telephone calls are functioning properly and are heard by both the inmate and the call recipient; (b) the list of private call numbers is up-to-date and such calls are not being monitored or recorded; and (c) the PIN features are working properly.
    c. Monthly Reporting: As outlined in **Attachment A, Section C (Customer Service),** a description of the actions taken by Contractor during the monthly inspection and/or testing, as well as the results thereof, shall be documented in a written and/or verbal report to the County Project Manager, as may be requested by the County, no later than the 10th day of each month.
    d. All goods and/or services may be subject to inspection and test by the County or its authorized representatives. The Contractor shall furnish to inspectors all information and data as may be reasonably required to perform their inspection. Final inspection, test and acceptance by the County may be made at destination, notwithstanding any payment or inspection at the source. County may rely on Contractor's existing quality assurance system as a substitute for County inspection and testing.

45. Compatibility of Resources: All Services, software, assets, hardware, equipment, and other resources and materials provided by Contractor to County, otherwise utilized by Contractor, or approved by Contractor for utilization by County, in connection with this Contract, (collectively, the "Contractor Resources") must be successfully and fully integrated and interfaced by Contractor and must be compatible with all applicable County software, hardware, systems, items, and other resources owned by or leased or licensed to County or that are provided to County by third party contractors (collectively, the "County Resources"). To the extent any interfaces need to be developed or modified in order for the Contractor Resources to integrate fully and successfully and be compatible with the County Resources, Contractor is responsible for the development or modification of such interfaces and for such integration, and all such activities are deemed to be Services within the scope of this Contract.

46. Documentation:
    a. The Contractor agrees to provide to the County, at no charge, all Documentation as described within **Attachment A, Scope of Work**, and updated versions thereof, which are necessary or useful to the County in its use of the goods and/or services provided hereunder. At no additional charge to County, Contractor shall provide County with electronic copies of Documentation developed for County pursuant to this Contract (or otherwise required to be provided to County under this Contract and which Contractor is authorized to provide) in an editable format, as requested by County, to enable County to fully utilize, as permitted under this Contract, the goods and/or services. The Contractor agrees to provide additional Documentation at prices not in excess of charges made by the Contractor to its other customers for similar Documentation.
    b. The Contractor agrees that the County may reproduce Documentation for its own use in

maintaining the goods. If the Contractor is unable to perform maintenance, the Contractor agrees to license any other Contractor that the County may have hired to maintain the goods to use the above noted Documentation. The County agrees to include the Contractor's copyright notice on any such Documentation reproduced, in accordance with copyright instructions to be provided by the Contractor.

47. Corrective Action: In the event any goods and/or services provided by the Contractor in the performance of the Contract should fail to conform to the requirements in this Contract, it shall become the duty of the Contractor to immediately advise the County of the failure and correct the goods or performance of services without expense to the County. If corrective action (including but not limited to patches, bug fixes, updates) is taken by the Contractor in the provision of similar goods or services in other jurisdictions, such corrective action shall be provided to the County at no additional cost if such corrective action is needed for the Contractor to meet its obligations under this Contract.

48. Notice Regarding Other Jurisdictions: Contractor shall promptly notify the County Project Manager and County Counsel upon discovery or reasonable belief of the following: (a) Incident(s) known or reasonably known to have occurred in the provision of similar inmate/prisoner telecommunication services in another jurisdiction; (b) any claim or action against, or any loss by, Contractor that involves or may reasonably be expected to involve similar inmate/prisoner communication services; (c) the initiation of any government investigation that may result in a finding that Contractor is not in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws.

Notice to County Counsel shall be provided to:
Leon Page
Orange County Counsel
333 W. Santa Ana Blvd., Ste. 407
P.O. Box 1379
Santa Ana, CA 92702

49. Legal Requests and Appearances
    a. Responding to Legal Requests: Contractor shall promptly notify the County upon receipt of any legal requests, including but not limited to subpoenas, court or administrative agency orders, service of process, or requests by any person or entity (other than Contractor's employees), which in any way might reasonably require access to the County's Data. Contractor shall notify the County by the fastest means available and also in writing, unless prohibited by law from providing such notification. Contractor shall provide such notification within one business day after Contractor receives the request. Thereafter, Contractor shall comply with such legal requests only to the extent required by applicable law. In responding to legal requests, Contractor shall take measures to protect Personal Data or Non-Public Data, the disclosure of which would violate Contract terms, court orders, and/or applicable state or federal law. Such protective measures may include, but are not limited to, seeking protective orders or filing the Data under seal. Contractor shall not respond to legal requests directed to the County unless authorized in writing to do so by the County.

    b. Personal Appearances: Upon request by the County, Contractor shall make appropriate employees or agents available to appear in court, submit to examination under oath, and cooperate in the investigation or settlement of a claim. This applies in criminal, civil or administrative legal proceedings in response to requests or demands for testimony or records concerning information acquired in the course of an employee or agent performing official duties or because of the employee's or agent's official status regardless of whether the person would otherwise be subject to service of a subpoena or other legal process in the State of California.

50. Cyber Security Audits:

a. Every Contract year, County may audit the Contractor's security standards, via a security questionnaire and corresponding written verification of the questionnaire with supporting documentation by Contractor (an "Audit").

b. Contractor will provide to County upon request the most recent third-party SOC 2 Type 2 report. County may also have the right to review Plans of Actions and Milestones (POA&M) for any outstanding items identified by the SOC 2 Type 2 report requiring remediation as it pertains to the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the County Data.

c. In the event of a Level 1 Security Incident, Contractor's obligations to County under subsection (f) of paragraph 39, *supra*, shall apply.

-Signature Page to Follow-

CONTRACT SIGNATURE PAGE

The Parties hereto have executed this Contract# MA-060-21011490 for Inmate Communication Services on the dates shown opposite their respective signatures below

Contractor*: Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Print Name: Deb Alderson Date: March 21, 2022

Contractor*: Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies

By: _____ Title: Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Print Name: John Pitsenberger Date: March 21, 2022

**If the contracting party is a corporation, (2) two signatures are required: (1) signature by the Chairman of the Board, the President or any Vice President; and one (1) signature by the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer or any Assistant Treasurer. The signature of one person alone is sufficient to bind a corporation, as long as he or she holds corporate offices in each of the two categories described above. For County purposes, proof of such dual office holding will be satisfied by having the individual sign the instrument twice, each time indicating his or her office that qualifies under the above described provision.*

In the alternative, a single corporate signature is acceptable when accompanied by a corporate resolution demonstrating the legal authority of the signature to bind the company.

County Of Orange

A political subdivision of the State of California

Sheriff-Coroner Department

By: _____ Title: Purchasing Manager

Print Name: Frederick Lyle Rossow Date: 5-24-22

Approved by the Board of Supervisors: 5-24-22

Approved as to Form
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By: _____
Deputy

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor shall provide comprehensive Inmate Communication Services that will include state of the art technology and will adhere to all industry standards, best practices, and applicable laws. Contractor shall provide, install and maintain various inmate communication solutions inclusive of an inmate and visitation telephone system (ITS), video visitation solution (VVS), correctional-grade tablets (Tablets) and payment kiosks. ITS services will be provided for the Sheriff and Probation; VVS, Tablets and payment kiosks will be provided for the Sheriff only.

One of the key objectives is to enable inmates to communicate with family, friends and others in the community while also controlling inmate usage and limiting the use of the ITS, VVS, and Tablets for illicit activity. A necessary part of the service is to ensure the safety and security of staff, inmates, and the public through the use of current technology.

Contractor shall provide the services in County facilities at no cost to the Sheriff, Probation or the County. All cost for services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, including but not limited to, equipment, installation, connectivity, maintenance, storage, hardware, software, security, training, and any other implementation services necessary to furnish the County with state of the art technology and equipment to meet the specification herein.

SECTION A - GENERAL CONDITIONS	
SUBSECTION 1 - PROJECT SCOPE	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Contractor shall provide a turn-key inmate calling solution which shall include, without limitation, collect, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions. Contractor shall install and operate all inmate and visitation telephones, and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to County, provide all wiring for the inmate and visitation telephones, install the inmate and visitation telephones and the related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable inmates at the Facilities to complete, without limitation, local, long distance and/or international , pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions from the Facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall provide a turn-key video visitation solution (VVS) which shall include, without limitation, automated scheduling software and the completion of remote video visitation sessions at the County's Sheriff Facilities. Contractor shall install and operate all video visitation stations and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to County, provide all wiring for the video visitation stations, install the video visitation stations and related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable visitors/end-users to schedule and complete onsite and remote video visitation sessions with inmates at the Sheriff Facilities.
1.003	Contractor shall provide a correctional-grade mobile device/tablet solution (“Tablets”) for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The Tablets shall, at a minimum, have the capability to access various content to applications including VVS, mobile calling, electronic messaging, education, instructional material, entertainment, media, inmate requests, medical requests, inmate grievances/requests, commissary ordering, law library, and religious content.

1.004	Contractor shall provide booking and lobby/payment kiosks ("Kiosks") for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The kiosks shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit and commissary/trust accounts and receive court fines/fees from the public.
SUBSECTION 2 -ITS REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
2.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the ITS consists of all compensation, earnings, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor that are in any way connected to the provision of ITS service pursuant to this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all the following: all surcharges; per minute fees and any additional fees and/or charges generated by the completion of all calls (including any combination of free, collect, debit, and pre-paid Local, Intralata/Intrastate, Intralata/Interstate, Interlata/Intrastate, Interlata/Interstate and International calls); additional fees and/or charges added to the total cost of a call or added to the called party's bill; or any other compensation received by Contractor.
2.002	Contractor shall not reduce total Gross Revenue (as defined above) for any deductions associated with fees, adjusted durations, unbillable calls, bad debt, uncollectible calls, taxes, fraudulent calls, or any other Contractor expense.
2.003	Any additional fees to be added to the called party's bill or paid by the calling or called party (including those associated with establishing/funding pre-paid collect accounts) for inmate telephone calls from Sheriff Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation.
2.004	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with ITS of which County becomes aware are. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.005	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each called party for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
2.006	For ITS, Contractor shall pay the greater of **$83,333.33** MMG ($999,999.96 annually), or the monthly revenue share amount of **64%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. The MMG/Revenue Share payments shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month following the month of traffic.
2.007	County shall recoup from Contractor **$50,000.00** monthly for certain administrative and operational expenses ("Administration Fee") in connection with the provision of inmate communication services as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fees, and Revenue Share)**. The Administration Fee shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month.
2.008	Should a federal, state or local regulatory agency issue a ruling that significantly lowers the calling rates or fees in the Contract, Contractor shall adjust the calling rates and make them in compliance with the calling rates implanted by the regulatory agency or terminate the Contract without penalty to County so that County may select another Contractor.
2.009	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
2.010	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the called party or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.

2.011	A "Free" call shall be defined as a call not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Calls to telephone numbers that appear on the free call list supplied by County or from inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall not generate revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue-share to County. Only those numbers designated by County on the free call list and inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall be marked as "Free" in the ITS and designated as such in the call detail records. In the event Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to a completed free call, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and eligible for revenue-share to County. Unauthorized free calls are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
2.012	Complimentary calls associated with Contractor's pre-paid collect program are not included in Gross Revenue and revenue share is not payable by Contractor.
2.013	Pre-Paid Collect Funding Fees - Pre-paid collect funding fees are defined as fees imposed on called parties who set up or fund a pre-paid collect account with Contractor or a third party (i.e., Western Union) to accept calls. The pre-paid collect funding fee shall not be applied on a per-call basis. All pre-paid collect fees must be approved by County and are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.014	A call is deemed complete, and considered part of Gross Revenue (as described above), when a connection is made between the inmate and the called party, whether such connection is established by positive acceptance or by live or automated machine pick-up (e.g. when the ITS considers a tone from an answering machine, voicemail as acceptance). The call shall be deemed complete and eligible for revenue-share regardless if Contractor can bill or collect revenue on the call.
2.015	Contractor agrees that it is entirely responsible for calculating, collecting and remitting all fees and taxes, including sales tax where applicable, on all services and items provided to the inmates, including but not limited to any and all taxes as applicable for the ITS services such as collect, debit, pre-paid and any other calls.
2.016	Revenue-share for pre-paid cards shall be based on the face value of the pre-paid cards purchased by County. Revenue-share shall be due to County in the traffic month County placed the pre-paid card order and payable as described in **Section A (General Conditions)**.
2.017	Contractor shall invoice County the full amount of the pre-paid cards purchased within 15 days of receipt of the pre-paid cards.
2.018	Should County cancel the pre-paid card services at the Facilities, Contractor shall deactivate any unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance at the time of the cancellation of the pre-paid card program. The final pre-paid card invoice shall include a credit for all unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance.
2.019	Revenue share for debit calls shall be based upon total Gross Revenues (as defined above) generated from debit call purchase or usage and is payable as described in this **Section A (General Conditions)**.
2.020	On the 5th day of the month following the month of traffic, Contractor shall submit a monthly invoice and corresponding debit purchase or usage report to County for the full amount of the debit purchased or used (less any issued refunds) for the prior traffic month.
2.021	Payments and reports for ITS are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the traffic month.

2.022	Contractor shall provide monthly revenue share and Administration Fees and traffic detail reports to County via these methods:
2.023	County requests that all payments be sent via wire transfer; and
2.024	Contractor shall send the traffic detail reports electronically in Comma Separated Values (CSV) format.
2.025	Traffic detail reports shall include a detailed breakdown of all ITS activity, including but not limited to all collect, pre-paid and debit calls for each inmate telephone at the Facilities:
2.026	Facility Name;
2.027	Facility Identification Number;
2.028	Facility Address (Street, City, State and Zip);
2.029	Automatic Number Identifier;
2.030	Inmate Telephone Station Port/Identifier;
2.031	Inmate Telephone Location Name;
2.032	Local Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.033	Intralata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.034	Interlata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.035	Intralata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.036	Interlata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.037	International Calls, Minutes Gross Revenue (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.038	Revenue Share Rate (%);
2.039	Total Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share Amount (Per Inmate Telephone); and
2.040	Traffic Period and Dates.
2.041	Contractor shall supply a report of all pre-paid card orders processed during the traffic month to include (at a minimum) the order date, invoice number, invoice date, gross amount of the order, revenue-share rate and revenue-share total.
2.042	Contractor shall provide daily raw Call Detail Records (CDRs) the next business day following the day of traffic and monthly billing files to County no later than the 15th day of the month following the month of traffic.
2.043	The daily raw CDRs shall contain all calls (both attempted and completed) which originate from Sheriff facility(s) for each day and each time of the day for the period said raw CDRs are requested. The raw CDRs shall contain the unedited data including all fields and all field content which is legally permitted to be released. The CDRs shall be accompanied with a complete file map and complete file legend. The raw CDRs shall include (without limitation) the following fields:
2.044	Facility Name;
2.045	Facility Identification Number;
2.046	From ANI;
2.047	To ANI;
2.048	Batch Number / ID;
2.049	From City;
2.050	From State;
2.051	To City;
2.052	To State;

2.053	Station Port/Identifier;
2.054	Phone Name or Location;
2.055	Inmate Name;
2.056	Inmate Identification Number;
2.057	Personal Identification Number;
2.058	Pre-Paid Card Identification Number;
2.059	Revenue Period;
2.060	Call Start (yymmdd; mmss);
2.061	Call End (yymmdd; mmss);
2.062	Seconds;
2.063	Call Type (e.g. local, etc.);
2.064	Bill Type (e.g. free, collect, etc.);
2.065	Call Cost;
2.066	Tax;
2.067	Validation Result;
2.068	Termination Reason;
2.069	LIDB Status/Code; and
2.070	Completion/Accept Indicator.
2.071	Contractor shall provide a miscellaneous charges/fees report which shall include a breakdown of all charges and fees applied to (without limitation) calls and accounts from the Facilities covered under the Contract, including but not limited to: single call fee(s), pre-paid collect funding fee(s), collect billing fee(s) regardless of whether the charge/fee was assessed directly by Contractor or a third party. The miscellaneous charges/fees report shall contain (without limitation) the following information:
2.072	Facility Identification Number;
2.073	Date;
2.074	County Identification Number;
2.075	To ANI;
2.076	Billed Account;
2.077	Transaction Type;
2.078	Bill Type;
2.079	Fee Type;
2.080	Instance Type; and
2.081	Fee Amount.
2.082	Revenue share payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	

3.001	VVS Gross Revenue consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor and in any way connected to the provision of video visitation service pursuant to this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, the following: all costs, charges, and fees added to the total cost to visitors or inmates for the completion/scheduling of all remote video visitation sessions, or any other compensation received by Contractor for the completion of all remote video visitation sessions.
3.002	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
3.003	A "Free" video visitation session defined as a video visitation session not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved video visitation sessions included on the free video visitation list shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those visitors or inmates designated by County to process free video visitation sessions shall be marked as "Free" in the VVS and designated as such in the VVS detail records.
3.004	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the visitor or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
3.005	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to a completed video visitation session between an inmate and a visitor, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and revenue share shall be payable to County.
3.006	Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors for video visitation sessions from the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of revenue share due to County associated with the additional charges/fees.
3.007	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved fees and/or charges associated with the VVS of which County becomes aware. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
3.008	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each visitor or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
3.009	A video visitation session is deemed complete and considered part of Gross Revenue (as described above), when the video visitation session is scheduled and a connection is made by both parties.
3.010	Payments and reports for video visitation sessions are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the activity/session month.
3.011	Contractor shall provide monthly video visitation detail records, in CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of activity for all video visitation sessions, including but not limited to:
3.012	Facility Name;
3.013	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;

3.014	VVS Station Identifier;
3.015	VVS Station Location Name;
3.016	Free Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.017	Remote Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes and Gross Revenue (Per VVS Station);
3.018	Revenue Share (Per VVS Station);
3.019	Total Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes Gross Revenue; and
3.020	Traffic Period and Dates.
3.021	Contractor shall pay **25%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. Revenue share payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - TABLET REVENUE SHARE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
4.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the proposed Tablet solution consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor in any way connected to the provision of Tablets pursuant to the terms of this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all of the following: all per minute fees, application charges, equipment costs and any additional fees/charges generated by the accessibility of Tablets and all additional per-minute fees charged to the inmate and any other compensation received by Contractor.
4.002	Contractor shall absorb all costs of providing Tablets, including the provision of support, maintenance, necessary hardware, software, bandwidth, wiring, infrastructure, fee collection and accounting.
4.003	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
4.004	A "Free" transaction or application defined as a transaction or application not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved Tablet transactions or applications shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those transactions or applications designated by County as "free" shall be marked as "Free" in the Tablet solution and designated as such in the Tablet detail records.
4.005	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the end-user or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
4.006	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to Tablets, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and Contractor shall pay a revenue share to County.

4.007	Any additional fees to be charged to end-users or inmates for the use of Tablets or Tablet applications at the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method for revenue share due County associated with the additional charges/fees.
4.008	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with the use of Tablets of which County becomes aware. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
4.009	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each end-user or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
4.010	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees will remain, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on a method for compensation.
4.011	Contractor shall pay **25%**, calculated on Gross Revenue as defined in this section as specified in **Attachment A, Section L (Rates, Fess, and Revenue Share)**. Payments and reports for Tablets are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the month of activity.
4.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Tablet detail reports/records, CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of the activity for all transaction types, including but not limited to, electronic messages, photos, attachments, videos, media, application usage, for each Tablet. Tablet detail records shall include, at a minimum, each of the following items for each Tablet and each transaction or application type:
4.013	Facility Name;
4.014	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
4.015	Facility Address, Street, City, State, and Zip;
4.016	Tablet Identifier (where applicable);
4.017	Number to Transactions for Each Transaction Type (Per Tablet);
4.018	Minutes of Usage for Each Application Type (Per Tablet);
4.019	Gross Revenue for Each Transaction / Application (Per Tablet);
4.020	Revenue Share Rate;
4.021	Total Revenue Share (Per Tablet);
4.022	Total Transactions/Applications, Minutes of Usage, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share; and
4.023	Traffic Period and Dates.
SUBSECTION 5 - RATE REQUIREMENTS	

5.001	Contractor must agree to provide the required calling rates, video visitation rates, Tablet rates and all related fees specified in found in **Attachment A - Section L (Rates, Fees and Revenue Share/Cost Recoupment)** and must be in compliance with California state laws and applicable regulations, including, but not limited to, Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) Title 15 Minimum Standards.
5.002	Before any new rate increases or decreases are implemented for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**
5.003	In the event Contractor increases the usage rates for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract without the prior written approved of County, Contractor must issue refunds to all overcharged end-users, visitors or inmates within 5 business days; a list of the issued credits must be provided to County as documentation. County will not issue a refund of revenue-share or cost recoupment for unapproved rate increases.
5.004	Contractor will implement any rate adjustments for any and all inmate communication systems requested by County within 10 calendar days of said request, subject to regulatory approval, as applicable.
5.005	Contractor shall be capable of accommodating multiple rate structures to accommodate the types of inmates housed at the Facilities. Contractor shall be capable of assigning rates at the inmate, group of inmate telephones, visitation stations or Tablets and Facility levels.
5.006	Contractor's ITS shall rate all calls to U.S. Territories including but not limited to: Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and Saipan/Mariana Islands as Domestic International or Interstate. Calls to all other countries shall be rated as International. The calling rates for both Domestic International/Interstate and International are specified in **Attachment A - Section L (Rates, Fees and Revenue Share/Cost Recoupment).**
5.007	Contractor shall calculate the raw duration of each inmate telephone call, video visitation session and Tablet usage (if applicable) in seconds based on the time the call is accepted, video visitation session is completed or Tablet usage begins and the time the call, session or usage is terminated by the ITS, VVS or Tablets respectively. For calls, video visitation sessions or Tablet usage where the duration is at least 10 seconds, the duration, in seconds, shall be rounded up to the next whole minute increment and shall be converted from rounded seconds to minutes before the rates are applied.
5.008	During the rating process, Contractor shall round the raw calculated amount to the nearest hundredth decimal place (up or down) using normal accounting practices.

SECTION B - USER BILLING AND PAYMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - PRE-PAID & DEBIT APPLICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall allow for pre-payment for a specific end-user, visitor, telephone number or an inmate.

1.002	Contractor shall issue refunds to end-users of any inmate communication services for any pre-paid funds remaining in any pre-paid account upon the end-user's request whether the account is active or inactive. Should an account be deactivated by Contractor and the end-user requests to reactivate the account and utilize inmate communication services from inmates at the Facilities, the funds shall be made available to the end-user by Contractor. No fees shall be charged to the end-user for refunds or reactivation of funds associated with a pre-paid account.
1.003	Should Contractor adjust the rates in order to complete a call, Contractor shall incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. County shall notify Contractor of any approved adjustments in the rates of which County becomes aware.
1.004	Contractor shall not prevent the completion of a pre-paid collect call if the end-user's pre-paid collect balance is less than the average cost of a call (regardless of call type) from the Facilities.
1.005	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall be internal to Contractor's ITS, VVS or Tablet.
1.006	Contractor shall provide the inmate with the balance of the pre-paid or debit account at the time of the call or Tablet application.
1.007	The ITS and VVS shall provide the called party with the balance of their pre-paid collect account at the time of the call or scheduling of a video visitation session, as applicable.
1.008	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall allow international calls.
1.009	Contractor shall be capable of configuring pre-paid cards for use outside of the Facilities.
1.010	County's commissary is self-administered. The ITS, VVS, and Tablets shall be capable of interfacing with the County's commissary application or JMS for ease of transferring money from the inmate's trust account to the ITS debit account upon inmate request for the use of all inmate communication services, as well as refunding any unused funds to the trust account upon the inmate's release. All commissary and/or JMS interfaces will need to be activated during the initial implementation. Method for transferring funds shall be through either file transfer or interactive voice response (IVR), at County's election. County does not currently utilize inmate-funded debit.
1.011	It is Contractor's responsibility to initiate and establish a business relationship and necessary interface(s) with County for debit application. The contact information is found in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. County shall not be responsible for paying any amounts associated with the required interface(s).
1.012	Contractor shall supply, at County's request, signage, brochures, flyers regarding the ITS, VVS and Tablets and/or Contractor's pre-paid and debit applications at no cost to County.
SUBSECTION 2 - PAYMENTS FOR VIDEO VISITATION SYSTEM SESSIONS	
2.001	Contractor shall refund all visitation fees if the video visitation session is dropped due to Contractor related issues. Such refunds shall not be deducted from Gross Revenue as defined in **Section A (General Conditions).**
2.002	Contractor shall provide an option for an itemized receipt for all transactions, charges and fees for all video visitation sessions.
SUBSECTION 3 - TABLET ACCESS CHARGES	

3.001	To complete the reporting and revenue share process outlined in **Section A (General Conditions)**, Contractor shall, by the 5th day of the month following the traffic month, submit an inmate transaction fee invoice to County for payment by County. The invoice shall contain all transaction fees for Tablet applications and usage collected by County from the inmates for the Tablet applications and usage associated with Contractor's Tablet solution at the Facilities for the previous calendar month. In no case shall County be independently responsible for payment of transaction fees not collected previously from inmates.
SUBSECTION 4 - CONTRACTOR RETENTION OF END-USER ACCOUNT INFORMATION	
4.001	For the purpose of aiding in investigations, the Contractor must retain ITS, VVS, and Tablet account information pertaining to an end-user's pre-paid collect, direct bill, and similar accounts for a period of 3 years after the expiration/termination of the Contract. The information shall include, but not be limited to, the end-user's billing name, address and telephone number.
4.002	The County shall have access to such account information upon request, to the extent permissible by law. Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION C - CUSTOMER SERVICE

SUBSECTION 1 - MAINTENANCE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	Contractor shall respond to repair requests from County by arriving at the site promptly after reasonable notice has been given on a 24-hours a day, 7-days a week, 365-days a year basis.
1.002	Repairs or replacement of nonworking or damaged equipment or software shall be started by a qualified technician within 4 hours following notification of a service request or system failure. Contractor shall maintain an adequate amount of supplies/materials on hand in order to meet these requirements and ensure there is no prolonged period of downtime.
1.003	Contractor must exhibit to County a best effort approach to the completion of the repairs or replacement during the first 24-hours following notification of a problem.
1.004	Contractor shall provide County with 3 dedicated technicians for County's Facilities. Contractor's technicians shall conduct weekly scheduled preventative maintenance visits as directed by the County. Contractor's technicians shall provide a preventative maintenance log to the County upon the completion of each preventative maintenance visit for the purposes of documenting actions taken and repairs made.
1.005	Should a technician position become vacant, Contractor shall obtain prior approval from County for any personnel filling the position of the dedicated technician. All applicants shall pass all background checks and training seminars as requested by the County.
1.006	If at any time during the term of the Contract the position for the dedicated technician becomes vacant, Contractor shall provide an interim dedicated technician or alternative technician support within 10 business days, subject to County's background check process, and fill the position on a full-time basis within 60 days. Should Contractor fail to take reasonable steps to fill the interim or full-time dedicated technician position within the required timeframes, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.

1.007	County shall be notified of progress and/or delays in progress with repairs or replacements until the problems are resolved.
1.008	Contractor shall notify County any time a technician will be dispatched to the Facilities and prior to the technician's arrival.
1.009	Additionally, the County may cancel the Contract if Contractor has not cured a service problem within 10 days of Contractor receiving notice of the problem from the County. County, at its sole option, may elect to pursue Liquidated Damages, as outlined in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**, if a service problem is not resolved within the specified cure period.
1.010	Each party shall report to the other party any misuse, destruction, damage, or vandalism. Contractor will assume liability for any and all such damages.
1.011	All operation, maintenance and repair issues regarding the ITS, VVS, Tablet, or Kiosk services shall be reported by Contractor to County promptly.
1.012	Contractor shall provide County with ITS, VVS, Tablet and Kiosk technology software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be provided to County at no additional cost.

SECTION D - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
SUBSECTION 1 - STANDARDS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Inmate communication services are to be provided and shall comply with all applicable Federal Communication and/or Public Service Commission regulations relating to inmate communication services in correctional facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and orders of any authorized agency, commission, unit of the federal government, or state, county, or municipal government.
1.003	Contractor shall comply with the BSCC Title 15 Minimum Standards.
SUBSECTION 2 - IMPLEMENTATION	
2.001	Contractor shall submit an updated implementation plan for all inmate communications services, which shall include an installation schedule, for each Facility, including ITS, VVS, Tablets and Kiosks within 10 days of the execution of this Contract.
2.002	Initial installations for the ITS must be completed within 60 days of the execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor; this includes additional inmate telephones required by County as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. Implementation plan(s) has been incorporated as **Attachment E** of this Contract and must be followed.
2.003	Initial installations for the Tablets and VVS must be completed within 120 and 180 days respectively of the approval of the Implementation plan(s) by execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor. Implementation plan(s) will become a part of the Contract and must be followed.
SUBSECTION 3 - TRANSITION REQUIREMENTS	
3.001	Upon expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, Contractor shall accept the direction of the County to ensure all inmate communication services are smoothly transitioned. At a minimum, the following shall apply:

3.002	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall supply 1 workstation(s), per Facility which shall become the property of the County after expiration, cancellation or termination of the Contract to allow the County access to all CDRs, call and visitation recordings, documentation, reports, data contained in the inmate communication applications/systems. County shall maintain the same level of remote access for up to 3 years after Contract termination.
3.003	Contractor shall discontinue providing service or accepting new assignments under the terms of the Contract, on the date specified by County. Contractor agrees to continue providing all services in accordance with the terms and conditions, requirements and specifications of the Contract for a period not to exceed 90 calendar days after the expiration, termination or cancellation date of the Contract. Revenue share/Administration Fees will be due and payable by Contractor to County at the percentage provided in the Contract until inmate communication services are no longer handled by Contractor.
3.004	Contractor agrees to remove its equipment at the conclusion of the Contract in a manner that will allow the reuse of wiring/cabling associated with all inmate communication services.
SUBSECTION 4 - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
4.001	Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the installation of the inmate communication services including but not limited to ITS, VVS, and Tablets which shall include but not be limited to, the necessary labor, parts, materials, transportation, purchase of equipment, wiring, new electrical circuits, cables, installation, racks/cabinets, service, maintenance, voice network and transmission, data network, and day-to-day operation to maintain all proposed system components in good working order and in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications.
4.002	Contractor shall install the quantity of inmate telephones, standard visitation telephones, video visitation stations, and Tablets detailed in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
4.003	Contractor shall install a separate, dedicated network to accommodate all inmate communication services. Contractor's inmate communication services shall not be configured to reside on or use the County's network.
4.004	Contractor shall install/mount all inmate communication services equipment in accordance with the County's requirements.
4.005	Use of existing conduit, raceways, cable, wiring, switches, circuits, and terminals within the Facilities is at the risk of Contractor. Exposed wiring is not permitted. Ownership of any wiring or conduit installed under the Contract by Contractor becomes the County's property upon termination and/or expiration of the Contract.
4.006	Contractor agrees that if any cabling work is required as part of any installation, all new cables shall be used and marked clearly and legibly at both ends, and meet all applicable cabling/wiring standards for commercial buildings and must be approved by the Facilities maintenance personnel.
4.007	Contractor shall be responsible for installing all new wiring, cabling and network circuits at no cost to the County to support the provision of the outlined inmate communication services at no cost to the County.
4.008	Contractor agrees to obtain the County's written approval before making any physical changes to the Facilities, such as drilling into walls, floors, ceilings or any other portion of the Facilities. This includes existing, newly constructed and/or expanded Facilities.

4.009	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade adequate surge and lightening protection equipment to protect all lines, circuits and equipment used for the inmate communication services.
4.010	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) back-up power for the inmate communication services to ensure there is no loss of call, video or transaction processing and data storage in the event of a power failure.
4.011	A separate power source shall not be required for the inmate communication services equipment. A power source will be made available by County for the inmate communication services upon confirmation of equipment specifications.
4.012	Installation of all cabling, telephones, video visitation stations, Tablets, and related equipment shall be accomplished during normal business hours at the Facilities or as otherwise specified by the County.
4.013	Contractor shall install, repair, and maintain all Contractor-provided equipment, including but not limited to, any wiring or cable work required from the demarcation throughout the Facilities. All Contractor-provided equipment, installation, maintenance, repair costs, and all costs or losses due to vandalism shall be the total responsibility of the Contractor.
4.014	Contractor shall clean-up and remove all trash and packaging materials resulting from work performed. Unless otherwise specified by the County, no equipment, inventory or spare parts shall be stored by Contractor at the Facilities.
4.015	Contractor shall correct any damage to the County's property caused by maintenance or installation associated with the inmate communication services, including repairs to walls and ceilings.
4.016	Contractor shall provide written documentation indicating that all circuits and network have been tested and all cables, pairs, fiber strands, blocks are legibly marked after the completion of each installation associated with the inmate communication services.
4.017	Contractor shall maintain a reasonable supply of the parts needed under this contract and maintain a reasonable supply system for the acquisition of additional parts, either immediately or with minimal delay.
SUBSECTION 5 - SECURITY	
5.001	All Contractor employees shall obtain, at Contractor's cost, the appropriate personnel background security clearance prior to arrival at the Facilities.
5.002	All Contractor employees will comply with County's policies and procedures.
5.003	Entry to the Facilities is subject to the approval of the County.
SUBSECTION 6 - TRAINING	
6.001	Contractor shall provide onsite training for each inmate communication service to the County's staff. Additional training (onsite or via the web) shall be provided to new staff at no cost to the County. Training manuals shall be provided to the County's staff at all training meetings and will become the property of the County. At County's request, Contractor shall provide a downloadable version of all user manuals and training materials.
6.002	When requested by the County, informational pamphlets shall be available to inmates and end-users and shall describe the applicable features and functionalities of each inmate communication service.
6.003	Contractor will also provide full documentation for all inmate communication services features and documentation for any and all added technology features that result from this Contract.

SUBSECTION 7 - UPGRADES AND PERFORMANCE PROCESS	
7.001	Contractor shall provide the County with written notice, including detailed information, of any new inmate communications service software upgrades or additional features to be added to either system, within 30 days of the introduction of the new software or features into the industry.
7.002	Contractor shall provide the County with inmate communication services software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be within 1 release of the newest operating system and provided to County at no additional cost.
7.003	Contractor shall adhere to the following performance process when upgrading the ITS, VVS and Tablet software, equipment, or performing any changes to either system at the Facilities. Any deviation from this process may result in liquidated damages incurred by Contractor as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
7.004	Contractor shall perform extensive testing on all system changes or upgrades to any of the inmate communication services, prior to introducing them to the County. At a minimum, this shall include the following:
7.005	Circuit/network testing;
7.006	Configuration / setting preservation testing;
7.007	ITS: call processing, debit/pre-paid availability, international calling, private call number database and settings;
7.008	VVS: video visitation session quality and scheduling application;
7.009	Tablets: access to all transactions, applications and applicable purchase processes; and
7.010	Access to all inmate communication service user applications.
7.011	Contractor shall provide the County with written details regarding any change to voice prompts, dialing or video visitation procedures or processes impacting inmates and end-users/visitors.
7.012	Contractor shall receive written permission from the County, before scheduling or proceeding with any functionality changes to the inmate communication services at the Facilities, especially if the changes will cause an interruption in service.
7.013	County, at its option, shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to notify inmates at the Facilities of any inmate communication services changes that affect the inmates or end-users/visitors.
7.014	Contractor shall work with the Facilities to schedule all changes and/or upgrades during a time when the inmate communication services are not being used regularly by the inmates. Contractor shall coordinate a convenient time and day with the County to implement the changes or upgrades to avoid an interruption in service.
7.015	At the request of County, Contractor shall coordinate the presence of a technician at the Facilities on the day of implementation to place test calls, video visitation session and Tablet transactions and ensure all inmate communication services are functioning properly.
7.016	Contractor shall reconcile and validate the private call numbers database and associated configuration after each upgrade and report results within 3 business days of the upgrade.
7.017	All said changes shall be made by Contractor at no cost to the County.

SECTION E - ITS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - ITS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**REQUIREMENT TYPE**
1.001	All telephone equipment provided shall be fully operational at the time of the initial installation.
1.002	The telephone sets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, non-coin, vandal and tamper resistant; the cord length for the inmate and visitation telephones is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
1.003	Contractor shall install all new telephone equipment even if the selected Contractor is the incumbent inmate telephone service provider.
1.004	All telephone equipment shall be powered by the telephone line, not require an additional power source.
1.005	The telephones must not contain any exterior removable parts.
1.006	All telephone sets shall include volume control.
1.007	Contractor shall place placards containing dialing instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin, and Braille on each telephone. Placards shall also contain a notice in the same languages that will advise inmates of telephone monitoring and recording. This notice will be prominently posted in the area next to all inmate telephones. The notice will read: **"NOTICE! Telephone calls will be recorded and may be monitored."** Placards shall be replaced each time an inmate telephone set is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
1.008	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall install additional telephones (inmate and visitation), monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 30 days of request. This includes newly constructed or expanded buildings and Facilities.
1.009	If the installation of the additional telephones (inmate and visitation) is not completed within 30 days, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
SUBSECTION 2 - ITS AND USER APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS	
2.001	The ITS shall be capable of providing all operational features and system requirements applicable to all calls placed through the system, including local, long distance, and international calling and visitation sessions.
2.002	The ITS shall be configured to process all or any combination of the following bill types, without limitation; collect, free, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and/or speed dial.
2.003	Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of bandwidth ensure inmates are allowed to place calls 99.9% of the time. County reserves the right to require Contractor to revise its configuration to County's reasonable satisfaction to resolve any inmate complaints of reception degradation or unavailable service which arise as a result of Contractor's ITS configuration. Such changes shall be completed by Contractor at no cost to County.
2.004	At County's request, Contractor shall provide a report documenting the completion ratio on a monthly basis or other frequency designated by County.

2.005	The reception quality shall meet telecommunication industry standards and shall be at least equal to the quality available to the general public. Contractor shall accept County's reasonable decision regarding whether the reception quality is acceptable.
2.006	Call acceptance by the called party shall be accomplished for all calls through Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) confirmation ("positive acceptance"). Voice recognition is not an acceptable method for positive acceptance.
2.007	The ITS shall be capable of recognizing and distinguishing standard or irregular busy signals, standard or irregular ringing signals, answering machines, voicemail, cellular telephones, ring-back tones, chain dialing.
2.008	The ITS shall be configured to monitor the switch hook on the telephone sets. If the switch hook is pushed down or moved from its idle position, the call must be disconnected immediately and the call prompts must come on to prevent fraud or unauthorized dialing. Contractor must assume all responsibility for fraud or unauthorized dialing occurring as a result of the ITS failing to meet this requirement.
2.009	With each call, the ITS must provide an automated message to advise both the inmate and the call recipient that the call is coming from a correctional facility, the call is coming from a specific inmate, and the call is being recorded and may be monitored. The automated message must be free of any charges. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.010	The automated message will be available in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, and Mandarin.
2.011	Except with private call numbers, the inmate and the call recipient are required to "acknowledge" the recording and possible monitoring of the calls by pressing "1" before the call will proceed. Neither the inmate nor the call recipient are required to make this acknowledgment for private call numbers as calls to these numbers shall not be recorded.
2.012	If either the inmate or the call recipient fails to press "1", the call will be terminated.
2.013	With each call, the ITS shall clearly identify the type of call being placed to the called party: collect, pre-paid, free. This recording must be free of any charges.
2.014	The ITS shall be able to accommodate any of the following options for recording and playback of an inmate's name to the called party:
2.015	The inmate may record a name each time a call is placed. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS;
2.016	The inmate may record a name only once (with the first call attempted); the recorded name will be stored in the ITS and shall be played back with all subsequent call attempts. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS; or

2.017	No name is recorded. If County selects this option, the announcement to the called party shall not include silence or an interruption where the name recording would normally be included.
2.018	For calls that are not completed, the ITS shall play a recorded message to the inmate detailing why the call was not completed. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.019	ITS shall allow free local telephone calls from the intake/booking inmate telephones at Central Jail Complex at the initial time of booking only.
2.020	Once the inmate has been transferred out of intake/booking, the ITS shall process all subsequent calls from the inmate as collect or pre-paid unless the telephone number is configured as free in the ITS.
2.021	Following the dialing sequence, Contractor shall configure the ITS to either:
2.022	Allow inmates to remain muted while still being able to hear the call progress (ex: ringing on the line, voicemail pick-up); or
2.023	Place the inmate on-hold and not permit the inmate to hear the call progress.
2.024	In no event shall the inmate be allowed to communicate with the called party until the call is positively accepted.
2.025	The ITS shall be capable of processing and completing international prepaid collect calls.
2.026	The ITS user application shall allow the following search criteria and filters (without limitation) to be applied to the CDR queries:
2.027	Inmate Name (First, Last);
2.028	Inmate Personal Identification Number;
2.029	Record Identifier;
2.030	Date Range (Start Date/Time and End Date/Tim);
2.031	Facility;
2.032	Called Number;
2.033	Originating Number;
2.034	Station Name;
2.035	Call Type;
2.036	Bill Type;
2.037	Duration;
2.038	Call Amount;
2.039	Flagged Calls;
2.040	Monitored Calls;
2.041	Recording Type;

2.042	Completion Type;
2.043	Termination Type;
2.044	Validation Result;
2.045	Pre-Paid Card Number;
2.046	Phone Group(s);
2.047	Visitation Phone(s); and
2.048	Custom Search.
2.049	The ITS user application shall allow CDR query results to be exported in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.050	At a minimum, the ITS user application shall be equipped to generate the following standard reports in addition to the CDRs:
2.051	Call Statistics by Date Range;
2.052	Frequently Called Numbers;
2.053	Frequently Used Personal Identification Numbers;
2.054	Commonly Called Number;
2.055	Call Detail Report;
2.056	Gross Revenue Report by Date Range;
2.057	Facility Totals and Statistics;
2.058	Called Party/Number Accepting Report;
2.059	Fraud/Velocity Report;
2.060	Total Calls;
2.061	Personal Allowable Numbers (PAN) Report;
2.062	Pre-Paid Card Report;
2.063	Debit Usage Report;
2.064	Debit Balance and Funding Report;
2.065	Pre-Paid Card Balance Report;
2.066	Bill and Call Type Distribution;
2.067	Phone Usage;
2.068	Reverse Look-Up;
2.069	User Audit Trail; and
2.070	Voice Verification.
2.071	The ITS user application shall allow County to export the reports in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.072	Contractor shall provide the County with the capability to search, query and export end-user pre-paid account information for investigative purposes. County shall be capable of validating account holder status, number of pre-paid deposits and associated amounts, generating reports identifying, at a minimum, associated telephone numbers, method of payment, inmates from which calls are accepted, the number of completed calls with an associated date and time, any pre-paid funding fees and other applied charges and taxes.

2.073	The ITS shall have the capability to customize reports in a form mutually agreed upon by County and Contractor.
2.074	Contractor's ITS user application shall at a minimum allow:
2.075	Report generation to include the reports listed above;
2.076	The creation, modification and deactivation of user accounts;
2.077	The creation, modification and deactivation of inmate accounts;
2.078	The creation and modification of telephone numbers in the ITS including entry of free and privileged telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.079	Assignment of inmates or an inmate type to an agency, inmate telephone or a group of inmate telephones;
2.080	Locating and accessing a specific recording by utilizing a unique recording/call identifier;
2.081	Block/unblock telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.082	Configure an alert that will detect and prohibit a call made to a restricted number, a call using a restricted Personal Identification Number, or a call made from a restricted telephone.
2.083	Program a specific speed dial code to selected telephone numbers as determined by County and at no cost to County and without the assistance of Contractor; and
2.084	Query the CDRs for inmate activities and calling patterns, including the provision of reverse look-up at no cost to County. The reverse look-up feature shall include, at a minimum, the end-user's name and billing address for all collect and pre-paid calls.
2.085	The ITS shall have the capability to allow County to create, view and track service tickets associated with the ITS or Facilities.
2.086	Contractor shall ensure continuous diagnostics and supervision for call processing and call recording. Contractor shall be capable of performing remote diagnostics to the ITS to determine if a problem exists with the telephone, station port, channel, line.
2.087	The ITS shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements including, but not limited to, providing telephones which are accessible to persons in wheelchairs and providing devices that are compatible with Telephone Devices for the Deaf (TDD) and Video Relay Services (VRS) and meet these requirements:
2.088	Contractor shall provide the number of TDD telephones and ports and VRS units specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**; and
2.089	TDD telephones shall be able to work with the ITS at the Facilities.
2.090	The ITS must offer the called party an option to receive a rate quote during the call acceptance process.

2.091	The ITS shall be able to accommodate pro bono calls to consulates for all countries which may be required for ICE detainees. This option, when requested by County, shall be provided at no cost to County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how pro bono calling services are configured via the ITS.
2.092	Contractor shall be able to establish an informant line at no cost to County. Calls to the informant line shall be free and shall be routed via the ITS to a destination designated by County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the informant line is configured through the ITS.
2.093	Contractor shall work with County to implement a reporting line which complies with the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA) of 2003. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the PREA line is configured through the ITS. At a minimum, Contractor shall:
2.094	Provide an option for PREA calls to be processed via the ITS without the use of a PIN to ensure anonymity.
2.095	Route free calls via the ITS to a destination provided and designated by County which may be the same as that used for the County informant line.
2.096	At no cost to County, provide a telephone line to County dedicated for PREA calls to which the calls will be routed as free.
2.097	Contractor shall have the capability to allow County to maintain the same telephone number currently in place at all Facilities and/or utilize any telephone number specified by the County.
SUBSECTION 3 - ITS SECURITY FEATURES	
3.001	The ITS shall prohibit:
3.002	Direct-dialed calls of any type;
3.003	Access to a live operator for any type of calls;
3.004	Access to "411" information services;
3.005	Access to 800, 866, 888, 877, 900, 911, and any other 800 or 900 type services unless pre-approved by the County; and
3.006	Access to multiple long-distance carriers via 950, 800 and 10 10-XXX numbers.
3.007	The ITS shall prevent call collision or conference calling among telephone stations.
3.008	The ITS shall be able to shut down and/or disable an individual telephone or telephone group(s) quickly and selectively without affecting other telephones or telephone group(s). County must be able to shut down the ITS via a workstation, the ITS user application and/or by cut-off switches at several locations including, but not limited to:
3.009	At demarcation location;
3.010	Central control; and
3.011	By select housing units.
3.012	The ITS shall not accept any incoming calls. Contractor shall work with the LEC to ensure such control.

3.013	The ITS, upon detection of a three-way call, forwarded call, conference call shall be able to flag and/or terminate the call immediately. These calls shall be flagged in the CDRs as such.
3.014	The ITS shall allow the called party to block their telephone number during the call acceptance process.
3.015	As specified by County, the ITS shall have the capability to allow calls to specific numbers at specified times during the day.
3.016	The ITS shall be capable of limiting the length of a call, providing service at specified times of the day and allowing a maximum number of minutes or seconds per inmate, per month. The current call time limit for the Facilities is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 4 - PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER APPLICATION	
4.001	The Personal Identification Number (PIN) application shall work with the ITS allowing inmates to use PINs to complete calls via the ITS and include all of the following features and functionalities:
4.002	The capability to provide collect, pre-paid and debit, free and speed dial calling utilizing a PIN;
4.003	The capability to interface with County's JMS to allow for inmate PINs to be automatically transferred to the ITS. The JMS contact information is provided in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the JMS provider, establish a working business relationship and identify the requirements necessary to interface with the JMS to ensure Contractor will be able to meet the PIN requirements listed below with the initial implementation. County shall not be responsible for paying any amount associated with the required interface.
4.004	The capability to receive, accept and apply alphanumeric characters in an inmate's ID.
4.005	The capability of accommodating any of the following options for how PINs are received and/or generated by the ITS:
4.006	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID. The ITS stores the inmate ID and generates an additional unique identifier to be added to the inmate ID. The combination of the inmate ID and the additional unique identifier shall be the PIN;
4.007	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID along with additional inmate data. The ITS stores the inmate ID and utilizes the additional inmate data to create the complete PIN;
4.008	JMS generates and sends the complete PIN to the ITS. The ITS stores the complete PIN; or
4.009	The ITS, without an interface with the JMS, auto-generates the complete PIN;
4.010	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a bulk data import of existing PIN information from the incumbent Contractor.
4.011	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a manually entered PIN.

4.012	If applicable, the interface between the JMS and ITS shall automatically update the status of the PIN in the ITS based on the inmate's status in the JMS (e.g. newly booked, transferred, released).
4.013	County currently utilizes a 11-digit PIN comprised of a 7-digit inmate ID and a unique 4-digit identifier (the inmate DOB - mmdd) as generated by the JMS. This configuration is the default and shall be active upon the initial implementation.
4.014	PINs shall not be required for booking/intake phone(s) at the Sheriff Facilities.
4.015	PINs shall not be required for the Probation Facilities.
4.016	Once a PIN has been activated in the ITS, the inmate shall only be allowed to place calls from a designated Facility or group of inmate telephones located at the Facility.
4.017	When an individual PIN is added or modified in the system, the ITS shall document the date/time and the user making the change.
SUBSECTION 5 - PERSONAL ALLOWABLE NUMBER LISTS (PANs)	
5.001	The ITS shall have the capability to store a list of Personal Allowed Numbers (PAN) associated with each PIN. PANs are not a requirement with the initial implementation.
5.002	The ITS shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of PANs at the inmate level or override the default quantity of PANs for an inmate.
5.003	The quantity of approved telephone numbers within a PAN shall be configurable.
5.004	PANs shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of approved telephone numbers for each PIN.
5.005	The ITS shall have the capability to track PAN changes based on a frequency required by County. The ITS shall have the capability to notify the user if a PAN change is requested to be made outside of the allowed timeframe (e.g., every 90 days).
5.006	The proposed ITS shall document all updates, modifications and/or details for a PAN (e.g., user name, modification made, time/date stamp).
5.007	ITS shall be capable of storing the following information (at a minimum) for each telephone number on the PAN: telephone number, called party name, address and relationship to inmate.
SUBSECTION 6 - MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
6.001	The ITS shall be capable of monitoring and recording all inmate calls, including VRS and TDD/TTY calls completed from inmate telephones and/or wall mounted devices, and visitation sessions from any telephone within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain calls and visitation sessions such as attorney-client privilege. The ITS shall not be configured to record calls at the Probation Facilities.
6.002	The ITS shall be capable of completing pro-per calls as directed by County. Pro-per inmates and/or telephone numbers identified by County may be restricted from recording and monitoring upon request by County. The ITS shall be capable of providing a report of all pro-per activity to County at a frequency specified by County.

6.003	The ITS shall be able to exclude all private, blocked, or free calls and visitation sessions and clearly designate non-recorded calls/visitation sessions within the ITS user application.
6.004	Contractor shall perform bi-annual (June 1st and December 1st) reconciliations of all private call numbers and provide results to the County within 7 days of the start of the reconciliation. Reconciliations shall include the current list of private call numbers saved within the ITS, confirmation of any recordings (both prior to and after entry into the ITS), and confirmation of any ITS user that has accessed any potential recordings.
6.005	The ITS shall allow designated users at the Facilities to play back a recorded call/visitation session in progress (e.g., live monitoring) via the ITS user application.
6.006	The ITS shall be capable of recording calls/visitation sessions in a manner allowing designated users to isolate the inmate or the end-user side of the recording for playback.
6.007	The ITS shall provide simultaneous playback and continuous recording of calls and visitation sessions.
6.008	The live monitoring feature shall display a list of calls in progress to allow County to scan through all calls in progress or to listen to a specific call. At minimum, the default view shall sort calls in chronological order. Private calls, such as attorney calls, shall be indicated as such in the display window and shall not have the capability to be live monitored or recorded. For the purpose of call monitoring, the County prefers that the ITS display the fields below.
6.009	Call Start Time;
6.010	Facility;
6.011	Phone Location Name;
6.012	Inmate Name;
6.013	Inmate PIN;
6.014	Called Number;
6.015	Private/Attorney Call;
6.016	Called City, State;
6.017	Call Status; and
6.018	Alert.
6.019	All CDRs, including all attempted and completed calls, shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all CDRs shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a minimum period of 3 years following the expiration of the Contract.
6.020	All call recordings shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all recordings shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a period of 3 years following the expiration or termination of the Contract and any renewal terms. In the event County requests call recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.
6.021	Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all storage media (CDs/DVDs, USB drives) at no cost to County throughout the life of the Contract and any renewal terms.
6.022	Contractor shall provide remote access to the ITS at no cost to County.

6.023	The provision of remote access shall allow County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a Contractor-provided workstation.
6.024	For the term of the Contract, County shall have access to all CDRs from all workstations and remote access computers, based on the user's access level.
6.025	The ITS shall be capable of providing alerts for certain calling events and, at a minimum, allow designated users to receive or be forwarded a live call/visitation session to a specified destination.
6.026	The ITS user application shall copy/export recordings with no loss in quality and shall be capable of placing an audio and visual date/time stamp with the recording.
6.027	The ITS shall be capable of emailing and copying recorded calls and visitation sessions onto a CD/DVD or other storage medium in audio or MP3/data format with tamper free capabilities.
6.028	The copying/burning application shall be internal to the ITS.
SUBSECTION 7 - VOICEMAIL MESSAGING	
7.001	Contractor shall implement inbound automated voicemail messaging up to 1 minute per message through the ITS to allow inmates to receive voicemails from friends and family.
7.002	Funding for inbound voicemail shall be through a pre-paid account setup by the end-user.
7.003	In addition, Contractor shall provide internal voicemail to allow inmates to leave messages for County staff and for County staff to return a voicemail or leave a voicemail message to an inmate, group of inmates or the entire Facility. There shall be no charge to County or the inmates for internal messaging. Internal messaging for inmates includes:
7.004	Grievances;
7.005	Medical/dental requests;
7.006	File telephone complaints; or
7.007	Other requests options as determined by County (i.e. haircuts).
7.008	Fees and revenue share for inbound voicemail messaging are specified in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees.**
7.009	The ITS shall record and store all voicemail messages, in the ITS. All recordings shall be maintained as described in **Section E (ITS Requirements)**. Voicemail messaging shall preserve the call controls configured in the ITS.

SECTION F - VVS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - VIDEO VISITATION SERVICE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The VVS shall consist of hardware, firmware and software designed to enable the County to initiate, monitor, record, and retrieve video visitation sessions.
1.002	The proposed VVS shall provide all operational features and system requirements applicable to all video visitation sessions placed through the VVS.

1.003	The VVS shall interface with the County's JMS/ITS to allow for inmate and visitor information to be automatically transferred between the JMS and VVS. County will not be responsible for paying any amount(s) associated with the required interface(s). County prefers the inmate identifier utilized for the ITS is the same inmate identifier for the VVS.
1.004	Contractor shall provide internet test capability to remote video visitors.
1.005	The VVS must be able to shut down and/or disable an individual video visitation station or group of video visitation stations quickly and selectively without affecting other video visitation stations.
1.006	The VVS shall be capable of limiting the length of a video visitation session providing service at certain times of the day/week/month and allowing a maximum number of video visitation sessions per inmate per week or month.
1.007	Contractor must have the capability to provide remote monitoring access to the VVS at no additional cost. The provision of remote access shall allow the County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a control workstation.
SUBSECTION 2 - VVS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide the County the number of VVS control workstation(s) specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. The workstations shall work in real-time with the VVS, for monitoring, recording and reporting. The workstation shall each include a CD/DVD burner, 2 flat screen monitors, built in speakers, mouse, keyboard, data/audio burning software, laser printer and a licensed copy of Microsoft Office (or equivalent).
2.002	VVS stations shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant with a shatter proof screen. VVS stations shall include the cord length requirements as those for telephone sets as described in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
2.003	The VVS stations shall not include any removable parts.
2.004	The VVS stations shall include volume control.
2.005	VVS stations shall include picture-in-picture viewing.
2.006	Upon installation of the VVS, Contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, equipment, supplies, materials, software, configuration (hardware, software, networking and bandwidth), documentation, testing and training necessary for the completion of the installation.
2.007	The VVS must provide high-quality, stereo audio and broadcast-quality video while meeting the industry quality standards.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of inmate and visitor video visitation stations, specifications, and location of each unit.

2.009	Contractor shall place placards containing video visitation use instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin and Braille on or near each station. The placards shall be replaced each time a VVS station is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
2.010	Video visitation rate use flyers and/or additional video visitation related information shall be provided by Contractor upon County's request and at no cost.
2.011	At no cost to County, Contractor shall install additional VVS stations, including monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 45 days of request. If Contractor fails to provide and install the additional visitation units within 45 days the Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages. For newly constructed or expanded Sheriff Facilities, the parties shall agree on a timeline for installation or implementation.
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REGISTRATION AND SCHEDULING	
3.001	The VVS shall include a web-based scheduling application allowing visitors (public and professional) to register, schedule, fund and/or cancel standard and video visitation sessions using an internet browser and internet connection.
3.002	The VVS shall prohibit the scheduling of video visitation sessions for any visitor who has not been approved by County following the registration process.
3.003	The VVS shall have the capability to allow smart phone scheduling.
3.004	The VVS shall allow visitors to log in using a unique visitor ID or an email address and password.
3.005	The VVS shall be capable of requiring the general public to acknowledge and agree to the terms and conditions associated with County's visitation policies as part of the registration process and with each scheduled visitation session.
3.006	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the registration process:
3.007	First Name;
3.008	Last Name;
3.009	Email;
3.010	Telephone Number / Cell Phone;
3.011	Username; and
3.012	Password.
3.013	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the scheduling process:
3.014	First Name;
3.015	Middle Name;
3.016	Last Name;
3.017	Credit Card;
3.018	Email;

3.019	Physical Address (Street Address, City, State, Zip);
3.020	Telephone Number;
3.021	Identification Type;
3.022	ID Number;
3.023	Username; and
3.024	Password.
3.025	The VVS shall have the capability to track all inmate housing unit assignments, movements, and releases. The VVS shall automatically cancel all sessions associated with an inmate if the inmate gets released.
3.026	The VVS shall be capable of sending the general public an email or text notification confirming the scheduled or canceled visit.
3.027	The VVS shall have the capability to display upcoming daily video visitation session information on one or multiple inmate station screens (i.e. inmate name, time of visit).
3.028	The VVS shall be capable of accommodating different sets of rules for onsite standard visitation, onsite video visitation and remote video visitation sessions.
3.029	The VVS shall allow authorized users at the Sheriff Facilities to approve visitors before video visitation sessions can be scheduled; the VVS shall only allow the scheduling of sessions for approved visitors.
SUBSECTION 4 - VVS USER APPLICATION	
4.001	The VVS user application must provide specific information for tracking inmate and visitor activities and patterns by, at a minimum, the following criteria. In the event these criteria are not available within the user application at initial implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
4.002	Inmate ID number;
4.003	Inmate name;
4.004	Visitor name;
4.005	Date and time of visit;
4.006	Inmate video visitation station; and
4.007	Daily, weekly and monthly visit statistics.
4.008	The VVS shall have the capability to allow authorized County staff to create the following restrictions with customizable durations:
4.009	Restrict a visitor from visiting certain inmate(s);
4.010	Restrict an inmate from visiting ALL visitors;
4.011	Restrict a visitor from visiting ALL inmates;
4.012	The VVS user application shall have the capability to support the following functions:
4.013	Set user ID;
4.014	Set/reset password;
4.015	Capture the user's first, middle and last name;
4.016	Manually terminate standard or video visitation sessions;
4.017	Report status of all standard and video visitation sessions (online or idle);

4.018	Stop, pause and restart any running visit;
4.019	Allow the County to enter comments or add notes to a visit;
4.020	Allow for station reassignment during any running visit;
4.021	Allow for visitation time extension during any running visit;
4.022	Customize the number of visits per the monitoring screen and the page rotation duration;
4.023	Designate a visitor as being an attorney or other professional entitled to confidential visits to prevent the visit from being recorded or monitored;
4.024	Manually schedule standard or video visitation sessions for a particular inmate, station, and date and time, on behalf of visitor(s);
4.025	Allow authorized users the ability to mandate specific visits, visitors and/or inmates to be recorded;
4.026	Allow authorized users to download, share and/or view recordings; and
4.027	Include an audit trail function and the capability to track users who have viewed and/or downloaded the recording files(s).
SUBSECTION 5 - VVS MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	The VVS must permit the County to fully record and monitor all standard and video visitation sessions from any standard or video visitation station within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain sessions such as attorney-client restrictions.
5.002	The VVS shall automatically start each video visitation session at the designated start time.
5.003	The VVS shall allow County to determine if a visit is to be cancelled if the visitor does not check-in on time or after a set amount of time, and if the visitation session will count against the inmate's visitation quota.
5.004	The VVS shall automatically attempt to reconnect a video visitation session if connectivity is lost.
5.005	The VVS shall include an alert system that will detect visitation sessions made by a particular inmate or visitor.
5.006	The VVS shall have the capability to display an onscreen countdown clock timer on the inmate and the visitor stations.
5.007	The Contractor shall retain video visitation sessions online for a minimum of 90 days, but may require retention up to 1 year.
5.008	Contractor shall store all video visitation sessions offline for the life of the Contract plus 3 years after the termination of the contract. In the event County requests visitation session recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION G - TABLET REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - TABLET SPECIFICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION

1.001	Tablets shall interface with the County's JMS, commissary, ITS, and/or VVS, at no cost to the County allowing inmates to access Tablet services; County prefers the same inmate identifier is used for Tablets as the inmate identifier for ITS and VVS. The County will not be responsible for paying any amount(s) associated with the required interface(s).
1.002	Tablets shall be configured to only allow inmates access to the services and applications approved by the County. Additional applications shall be mutually agreed upon by the County and Contractor. Inmates shall be prohibited from having any access to any external applications. Tablets must communicate with pre-approved applications and dedicated networks only.
1.003	Tablets shall be restricted to Contractor wireless access points only and shall be unable to connect to other wireless network access points. In the event tablets are able to access outside websites, networks, or applications, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.004	Contractor shall provide the County with remote access to Tablets at no cost to the County for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions and activity associated with the applications and services offered. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available for each Sheriff Facility as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. In the event remote access and/or requested reporting is not available by implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. New reports, as requested by County, shall be developed and provided by Contractor at no cost to County:
1.005	Transactions by inmate;
1.006	Application usage by inmate;
1.007	Totals by inmate;
1.008	Totals by Tablet;
1.009	Daily, weekly and monthly statistics.
1.010	Contractor's user application for the Tablet solution shall provide the capability to export the reports in a mutually agreed upon format agreed to by County and Contractor.
1.011	Contractor shall have the capability to disable and/or shut off services to a single Tablet or group Tablets based on the user level and password, and not interrupt other Tablets.
1.012	Tablets shall be provided to the County with access to approved application content including a variety of games, music and entertainment, free applications / services, including law library and educational programs.
1.013	Tablets provided by Contractor shall be configured to provide certain "free" services to the inmate population at no charge. Such "free" services shall include:
1.014	Clock;
1.015	Calendar;
1.016	Dictionary;
1.017	Calculator;

1.018	PDF documents approved by County;
1.019	PDF viewer;
1.020	Electronic submission of inmate requests;
1.021	Commissary purchases;
1.022	Debit purchases;
1.023	Trust account look-up;
1.024	Inmate handbook;
1.025	Inmate notices/bulletins; and
1.026	Court date/release information.
1.027	The reports shall be available to County and its agency partners from all control workstations and remote access computers depending on the user's access level.
SUBSECTION 2 - TABLET SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide a minimum of a 2:1 inmate to tablet ratio at all times, excluding requisite spares, in select housing units as dictated by the County. County shall provide Contractor with the prior months Average Daily Population (ADP) by the fifteenth (15th) calendar day of each month. Any additional required Tablets to meet this ratio and mutually agreed upon onsite back up inventory, will be delivered to the County within fifteen (15) days of notification of ADP. In the event Contractor does not maintain the required inmate to Tablet ratio, under normal circumstances within the Contractor's control, Contractor may be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages.
2.002	Contractor shall be provided with the ADP for the month prior to execution of this Agreement and shall use this ADP as the number of Tablets expected to be installed during initial installation.
2.003	Replacement Tablet(s) that have been subjected to intentional damage, as determined and mutually agreed upon by both parties, requested or required to maintain a contractual inmate-to-tablet ratio will be provided at a rate of up to $249.99 per tablet, which includes shipping, processing, maintenance, and the software license for the use of the tablets. Contractor will invoice County only for tablets returned due to intentional damage. Contractor will retain ownership of the tablets and all licensed software.
2.004	Tablets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant and shall be enclosed in a durable, sealed case.
2.005	Tablets shall not utilize external speakers. Contractor shall ensure earbuds are clear and designed in accordance with standard correctional security and environmental concerns, including suicide prevention.
2.006	Tablets shall be capable of restricting inmate usage to the specific housing units to which the inmate is assigned.
2.007	Contractor shall provide informational flyers/posters in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, and Mandarin outlining all Tablet services/offerings, and the cost of those services to post at the Sheriff Facilities at no cost to County.

2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of all Tablets, charging stations, equipment specifications and locations of each device.
2.009	Contractor shall provide County with the number of mobile charging stations as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 3 - KIOSKS	
3.001	Contractor shall provide touchscreen payment kiosks at the Sheriff Facilities to allow the newly booked inmates to deposit funds into their trust account during the booking process at no cost to County.
3.002	Upon each completed transaction, the booking kiosk(s) shall print receipts and take a picture of the inmate. The booking kiosk shall be capable of providing (2) two copies of a receipt for every completed transaction - one to be provided to the inmate and one for the Facility.
3.003	During the life of the Contract, Contractor shall ensure no fees/charges are implemented for deposits made by inmates through the booking kiosk(s). County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with the kiosks of which County becomes aware of. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
3.004	Contractor shall provide lobby payment kiosks at the Sheriff Facilities, as identified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)** for use by visitors to the Facilities as a supplement to the current cashier processes for receiving trust fund payments. The kiosks shall be no cost to the County. The kiosk payment services shall include, but not be limited to, deposits into an inmate trust, commissary, pre-paid collect or debit account.
3.005	Contractor shall be responsible for all maintenance, collections, accounting, reporting and remitting of funds back to County for deposit into the appropriate inmate accounts.
3.006	Contractor agrees to provide cash collection services for the Kiosks at no cost to County and at a frequency approved by County. County prefers Contractor utilized armed personnel for collection of funds. Such armed personnel service must comply with County security policies and entry to the Sheriff Facilities.
3.007	Contractor shall be capable of providing authorized users with access to transaction history and inmate photos as well as the option to print additional receipts.
3.008	Contractor shall provide to County a detailed weekly ACH reconciliation report that includes all credit and debit card and cash transactions for the preceding week (Monday-Sunday).
3.009	Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with an interface if one is required to implement any of the technologies associated with the kiosks.
3.010	County will not be responsible for any costs associated with the installation and ongoing maintenance, repair or replacement of the kiosks.
3.011	All fees/charges associated with the kiosks in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees**.
3.012	Contractor shall be responsible for all maintaining and properly securing all tools and keys associated with the kiosks.

3.013	Before any changes to the fees/charges associated with deposits through the lobby kiosks are implemented, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - ELECTRONIC TRUST ACCOUNT DEPOSIT	
4.001	The lobby kiosk shall have the capability to record all activity of the user in an auditable format which may be tracked through Contractor's system.
4.002	Contractor shall provide multiple funding methods to allow users to fund inmate trust accounts. These methods shall include, but not be limited to, telephone funding (both live agent and automated) and online funding through Contractor's website and mobile application.
4.003	Contractor shall provide County and its Designated Agent with remote access to its web based user application for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions associated with the applications/services provided under this Contract. Remote access shall be provided by Contractor at no cost to County or its Designated Agent.
4.004	At no cost to County, Contractor shall provide analytical features, including searchable interfacing in order to establish funding relationships of all "linked" people making similar transactions.
4.005	Access to Contractor's system shall require the use of a username and password. The access levels shall be designated by County.
4.006	Contractor shall store all reports and data online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all reports and data shall be stored offline by Contractor for a minimum period of two (2) years following the expiration or termination of the Contract. Archival and/or offline transactions, reports, and data shall be retrieved and provided by Contractor to County within two (2) business days upon receipt of the requested transactions, reports, and/or data.
4.007	Contractor's system shall have capability to allow County to query all transactions and data stored.
4.008	Contractor's system shall have the capability to alert County staff of specific activity based on pre-set criteria in Contractor's system via email.
4.009	Contractor's system shall have the capability to track certain activities and patterns. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. New reports, as requested by County, shall be produced by Contractor at no cost to County.
4.010	Deposits by inmate;
4.011	Deposits by sender;
4.012	Daily, weekly, and monthly statistics;
4.013	Totals by inmate;
4.014	Totals by kiosk;
4.015	Totals by Facility; and
4.016	Totals by transaction type.
4.017	Contractor's system shall provide the capability to customize reports in a format mutually agreed upon by County.

4.018	Contractor's system shall have the ability to capture all activity and tasks performed by each system user.
4.019	These services shall be provided to County at no cost.

SECTION H - ADDITIONAL TECHNOLOGY	
SUBSECTION 1 - AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	At the request of the County, Contractor shall provide its automated information technology system (AITS) at no cost to County as part of Contract which shall include integration with County's JMS. County shall not be responsible for any costs associated with an interface.
1.002	The AITS shall make certain basic jail information and inmate-specific information available to the general public, including, but not limited to:
1.003	Location;
1.004	Directions;
1.005	Visitation hours;
1.006	Inmate lookup;
1.007	Release dates;
1.008	Upcoming court dates; and
1.009	Bond inquiries.
1.010	The AITS shall make certain information available to inmates, including, but not be limited to:
1.011	Commissary balances;
1.012	Charges;
1.013	Court dates, including time and location; and
1.014	Bond amounts and types.
1.015	All information shall be made available at County's discretion.
1.016	Contractor's AITS shall be configured to update the AITS system from County's JMS data every 15 minutes, at minimum.
1.017	Contractor's AITS shall provide the public and inmates information in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County
1.018	The AITS shall have 7-days a week, 24-hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Availability shall be tracked and reset on a monthly basis.

	Contractor shall resolve all reported AITS service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
1.019	County reserves the right to add or remove AITS at any time during the term of Contract.
SECTION 2 - CELL PHONE DETECTION	
2.001	Contractor shall provide 10 number of portable cellular phone detection units ("Cell Phone Detectors") as required or requested by County at no cost to County.
2.002	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting contraband cellular phones in both on and off positions and anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
2.003	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting other dangerous contraband such as weaponized metal objects anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
SECTION 3 - VOICE-TO-TEXT TECHNOLOGY	
3.001	At County's request, Contractor shall implement and maintain a voice-to-text transcription feature for the ITS. The voice-to-text transcription feature shall have 7-days a week, 24-hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Contractor shall resolve all reported voice-to-text transcription service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
3.002	The voice-to-text feature shall allow authorized users to select recorded calls for transcription and shall also have the capability for authorized users to establish criteria tied to the voice biometric engine/keyword search engine to automatically identify calls for transcription.
3.003	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have the capability to transcribe in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
3.004	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have an internal translation feature to allow authorized users to select the language into which the selected call shall be translated.
3.005	Contractor's transcription feature shall include a spoken word search to allow investigators to select all calls which meet the investigator's criteria to be transcribed and sent via email to their own account or to multiple email accounts.
SECTION 3 - DEBIT RELEASE CARDS (Intentionally Left Blank)	
SUBSECTION 4 - VOICE BIOMETRICS	
4.001	Contractor shall provide its initial voice biometric technology through its ITS at no cost to County. County reserves the right to add or remove voice biometrics at any time during the term of the Contract.
4.002	Contractor's voice biometric technology must be integrated into Contractor's ITS, provide investigative and analytic tools and reporting, and be accessible via the ITS user application.
4.003	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall allow for both supervised and covert enrollment of the inmate’s voice print. Contractor shall work collectively with County on enrollment process

4.004	County shall have access to all voicemails via the ITS user application.
4.005	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall enable authorized users to have an inmate create a new voice print without assistance from Contractor.
SUBSECTION 5 - DATA ANALYTICS	
5.001	Contractor shall provide its investigative, data mining and analysis tools as part of the ITS services and at no cost to County.
5.002	Data analysis tools shall be integrated into Contractor's ITS and provide data mining tools in order to make reports available in real time to authorized Facility staff.
5.003	At County's request, Contractor shall make available its Call IQ - Inmate-to-Inmate Call Detection at no cost to County.

SECTION I - FACILITY SPECIFICATIONS			
Data Category	**Central Jail Complex**	**Theo Lacy Facility**	**Western Medical Ward**
Average Daily Population (ADP):	1,334	2,028	11
Number of Beds:	1,813	3,442	11
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County	County	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	316	302	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"	18"	N/A
Visitation Telephones Required:	182 (91 stations)	212 (106 stations)	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Visitation Telephones):	32"	32"	N/A
Portable Phones Required:	3	3	2 Cordless
TDD Devices Required:	1	2	1
VRS Units Required:	1	1	0
Inmate Video Visitation Stations Required:	87	63	0
Required Cord Length (Inmate Video Visitation Stations):	18"	18"	N/A
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3	2	N/A
Required Tablets at capacity (2:1 ratio as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	907	1,721	0
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	734	1,115	0

Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	264	778	0
Required Charging Stations:	36	69	0
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	1	1	0
Cell Phone Detector Units:	5	5	N/A
Required Kiosks (Booking):	1	1	N/A
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1	1	N/A
Data Category	**Juvenile Hall**	**Youth Guidance Center and Leadership Academy**	**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**
Average Daily Population (ADP):	110	65	
Number of Beds:	325	325	
Facility Type:	Probation Facility	Probation Facility	
Inmate Type:	County	County	
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	07:00 p.m. - 08:30 p.m.	07:00 p.m. - 08:30 p.m.	
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	N/A	N/A	
Inmate Telephones Required:	72	72	
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"	18"	
Visitation Telephones Required:	0	0	
Required Telephone Cord Length (Visitation Telephones):	N/A	N/A	
Portable Phones Required:	N/A	N/A	
TDD Devices Required:	1	1	
VRS Units Required:	0	0	
Inmate Video Visitation Stations Required:	0	0	
Required Cord Length (Inmate Video Visitation Stations):	N/A	N/A	
Required VVS Control Workstations:	N/A	N/A	
Required Tablets:	0	0	
Required Charging Stations:	0	0	
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	0	0	
Cell Phone Detector Units:	TBD	TBD	
Required Kiosks (Booking):	N/A	N/A	
Required Kiosks (Registration)	N/A	N/A	

ATTACHMENT B
RATES AND FEES

Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of revenue share due to County associated with the additional charges/fees. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in the Contract, **Additional Terms and Conditions, #30**.

ITS REQUIRED CALLING RATES		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Maximum Cost of Call (30 Minutes)**
Local/In-State, and Interstate		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$ 0.07	$ 2.10
International		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.14 + applicable international wholesale carrier charges. International collect is not supported.	$ 4.20 + Pass-through Only (No Mark Up Allowed)
Inbound Voicemail	$ 1.00 .	N/A
TDD Calls	$ 0.00	N/A
ITS REQUIRED FEES		
Fee Type	**Amount**	**Frequency**
Pre-Paid Collect Funding Fee		
Third Party	Not to exceed $6.95	Pass Through Only
REQUIRED VVS RATES		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Avg. Cost/Visit 30 Minutes**
30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session:	$ 0.30	$ 9.00
All Other Fees:	Not Allowed	
TABLET CONTENT ACCESS RATES		
Category	**Fee Name**	**Fee Amount**
Educational Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Religious Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Inmate Grievances/Requests	N/A	$ 0.00
Law Library	N/A	$ 0.00
Commissary Ordering	N/A	$ 0.00
Electronic Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25
Video Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25
Entertainment Media - Games	Per-Minute Fee	$ 0.05
Entertainment Media - Movies	Per-Minute Fee	$ 0.05

Entertainment Media - Music	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Streaming	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05

ELECTRONIC TRUST FUNDING FEES*	
Cash Deposits (Lobby Kiosk)	
$0.01-$50.00	$2.49
$50.01-$200.00	$2.95
Web/Mobile/IVR Deposits	
$0.01-$100.00	$3.99
$100.01-$200.00	$4.99
Cash Walk-in-Retail	
$0.01-$200.00	$3.95

* Cost recovery only and not factored into revenue share

ATTACHMENT C
REVENUE SHARING AND COST RECOUPMENT

This is a Revenue Sharing Contract between the County and the Contractor for service provided in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**. Contractor shall pay revenue to the County as follows:

Contractor shall pay, on a monthly basis, the greater of a Minimum Monthly Guarantee ("MMG") or a revenue share calculated on Gross Revenue, as defined in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**, **Section A (General Conditions)**, by the 15th of the month immediately following the month in which the revenue was earned.

In addition, Contractor shall pay the County $50,000.00 per month s an administrative payment to recover County's internal and external costs associated with management of inmate communications, which is due and payable on the 15th of each month concurrently with the monthly revenue.

Contractor and County shall evaluate Gross Revenue generated through all communications services annually, or more frequently if requested by the County, to identify fluctuations in Gross Revenue. Both parties agree to negotiate additional revenue share amounts in response to identified increases in Gross Revenue, but at no point throughout the life of the Contract shall the Revenue Share amounts fall below those identified below without written approval from the County. Upon execution of the Contract, Contractor and County shall establish a mutually agreed upon baseline of Gross Revenues for which to base subsequent annual evaluations off of.

Revenue Share and Administration Fee Payment			
Category		**Amount**	**Frequency**
ITS Revenue Share (%)		64%	Monthly
Inbound Voicemail Revenue Share (%)		50%	Monthly
VVS Revenue Share (%)		25%	Monthly
Tablet Media Revenue Share (%)		25%	Monthly
Monthly Administration Fee Payment	$	50,000.00	Monthly
ITS Monthly Minimum Guarantee	$	83,333.33	Monthly

Revenue share and administrative payments shall be sent by Contractor to the County at the following address:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Financial Services Division
320 N Flower St., Suite 108
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Cindy Vuong
Ph: 714.834.6787

ATTACHMENT D
COUNTY SUPPLIED ITEMS AND ASSISTANCE

1. At County's sole discretion, County will furnish Contractor the following:

   a. County will mail copies of the applicant's complete background packet.

2. The following items will be discussed in detail with County representatives in initial project kick-off meeting. These are in addition to general personnel support needs (e.g., participation in Project Planning meetings) included in the Implementation Plan. Since GTL ITS is already installed and functioning in Sheriff Facilities, the information and other support required from the County is greatly reduced from a new installation.

   Pre-Installation Logistics

   For each facility, the Sheriff will provide the following information:
   - What clearance process must be completed for a site survey?
   - What clearance process must be completed for an installation crew?
   - What clearance process must be completed for a training/go-live crew?
   - What hours are the installation crew permitted to be onsite?
   - Does the facility permit overnight tool storage in a secure location within the facility?
   - Does the facility permit parking of installation trailers in a secure location at the facility?
   - What is the receiving and storage process of GTL-provided equipment? Can the Sheriff store equipment the week before and for the duration of the installation?

   LAN (Network Install and Testing)

   For each facility, the Sheriff shall provide the following information (in relation to new systems to be installed):
   - Whether County has dark fiber or available copper from MDF to all IDF
   - IDF locations along with space & power available and environmental conditions
   - Whether IDF is within 300' cable run feet of the WAP and In-Pod Kiosk placements
   - If existing cabling from IDF to living pods will be reused, what CAT specification is in place and how far from IDF?
   - Whether Wireless Access Points & Flex Link in-pod kiosks can be installed with Power-Over-Ethernet (POE) provided from the switch in the IDF

   In-pod installation
   - Housing unit list with ADP, Bed Count, Classification, and relevant device (Kiosk, Tablet) Counts
   - IDF will provide data and power via ethernet cabling to WAP and Kiosks Any security requirements for installing WAP and Kiosks?
     - Any customer requirements for installing new or using existing devices?
     - Union requirements for cabling or for equipment install?
     - Code requirements?

3. Contractor does not require any County furnished equipment, materials or facilities other than the aforementioned applicant background packets and information.

3. ATTACHMENT E
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

ATTACHMENT F
SERVICE EXCALATION MATRIX

Priority 1	50% or more of the service at a single site or housing unit is out of service, any call processor or node failure, any failure in call restriction functions, any data and/or security breach incidents, any system failure resulting in the recording of calls previously set as private/do not record, or any other condition that renders the system incapable of performing all its normal functions. • Response time is less than one (1) hour. • Resolution time is less than three (3) hours without site visit. • Resolution time is less than six (6) hours with a site visit.
Priority 2	25%-50% of the service at a single site or housing unit is out of service or any device that has an impact on the site's ability to conduct normal business. The sequestration of call recordings to private call numbers not previously verified as private/do not record, but who have since been verified as belonging to an attorney. • Response time is less than two (2) hours. • Resolution time is less than six (6) hours without site visit. • Resolution time is less than ten (10) hours with a site visit.
Priority 3	0%- 25% of the service at a single site or housing unit is out of service, local exchange or area code issues or PIN administrative issues that have a limited impact on ability to conduct normal business • Response time is less than two (2) hours. • Resolution time is less than six (6) hours without a site visit. • Resolution time is less than fourteen (14) hours with a site visit.
Priority 4	Items that are on a software fix list or related to administrative issues that are informational or non-service affecting conditions or not business critical. • Response time is less than four (4) business hours. • Resolution time is less than twenty-four (24) business hours w/o site visit. • Resolution time is less than twenty-four (24) business hours with site visit.

Severity	Work Order Update
P-1	Every 2 hours
P-2	Every 4 hours
P-3	Every 6 hours
P-4	Every 8 hours
N/A	As Needed

Priority of any service escalation can be lowered with County's written approval.

Trouble Escalation Path/ Authority Levels

Escalation Level	Escalation Personnel
Level 1	On-Site Technicians
Level 2	Edward Hamrick Field Services Manager
Level 3	Eric Hoffman Field Service Director
Level 4	Ken McNiel Associate Vice President of Field Services
Level 5	Aaron Webster SVP, Service Excellence
Level 6	Rick White Chief Operations Officer
Level 7	Deb Alderson Chief Executive Officer

Security Incidents

All of Contractor's employees are part of the security team and therefore are expected to monitor for and report any suspicious activities to the Information Security Department. This includes strange emails, unexpected results from applications/servers (e.g., locked accounts, server reboots, memory allocation errors, etc.), suspicious individuals on site, etc. The Information Security Department will evaluate potential cyber security incidents in relation to current and potential technical effect, business impact and criticality of the affected resources. Below are the four unique severity levels and criteria related to Security Incidents. The Severity Level for a specific incident, may be lowered with approval from the County.

//
//

Severity Level	Criteria
Level 1 – High/Critical	1) An active attack has been discovered on the system or network. (e.g., denial of service or rapidly spreading malicious code) 2) Serious attempt or actual breach of security (e.g., multi-pronged attack, denial of service attempt, virus infection of a critical system or the network, successful buffer/stack overflow, or where a perpetrator maliciously attacked our systems and as a result obtained sensitive data. 3) Components compromised that store or process such data (e.g., broken lock, stolen papers) or a second, recurring Level 2 attack. 4) It has been determined that other organizations' systems are affected, such as business partners or outside organizations. 5) It has been determined that the resources involved are in the critical or high categories. (This would include any system in one of the secure Contractor network segments.) 6) The incident has an impact or potential impact of a Financial loss; b Loss or compromise of data; c Violation of legislation/regulation; or d Damage to the integrity or delivery of critical goods, services, or information
Level 2 - Medium	1) One instance of a clear attempt to obtain unauthorized information or access (e.g., attempted download of secure password files, attempt to access restricted areas, single computer successful virus infection on a non-critical system, unauthorized vulnerability scan) or a second, recurring Level 3 attack. 2) Any Level 3 incident relating to systems storing sensitive or confidential data or originating from unauthorized internal systems should be re-classified as a Level 2. 3) It has been determined that the data involved is classified as publicly available.

	4) The breach has been contained and downgraded from a Level 1 attack, but the vulnerability that caused the incident has not been determined or mitigated.
Level 3 - Low	1) One instance of potentially unfriendly activity (e.g., finger, unauthorized telnet, port scan, corrected virus detection, unexpected performance peak). 2) The breach has been contained or the incident has been resolved, resulting in no risk to the company.
Level 4 - Unknown	1) Should be used when none of the other severity levels or criteria can be met or determined. 2) Any attempted attack or unauthorized intrusion that was unsuccessful/blocked by a security control or process.

Requirements for notifications, updates, and mitigation after an Incident are more fully set forth below and in Additional Terms and Conditions, Paragraphs 39 through 41.

Trouble Escalation Path/ Authority Levels

Reporting Requirements	
Reporting Requirement	The employee that detected the security incident is responsible for notifying the Contractor's VP of Information Security within thirty (30) minutes of detection.
Escalation	If the security incident is deemed a threat by the Contractor's VP of Information Security, the security team will begin remediating the vulnerability immediately and will inform the Contractor's COO within 30 minutes of being reported of the potential security incident.
Escalation Level Involvement	Based on the determined risk of the incident, the Contractor's COO may make the Contractor's CEO aware of the Security Incident.

Attorney Recordings

The identification of a recorded attorney telephone call is a high priority incident, even if it's one call. Below is the escalation path to raise awareness of the recorded call and ensure it is dealt with promptly and appropriately to the County's satisfaction. There will be parallel communication with the Legal department to engage once the alleged recording is identified.

Escalation Level	Escalation Personnel
Level 1	Edward Hamrick Field Services Manager
Level 2	Eric Hoffman Field Service Director
Level 3	Ken McNiel Associate Vice President of Field Services
Level 4	Aaron Webster SVP, Service Excellence
Level 5	Rick White Chief Operations Officer

Upon the confirmed identification of a previously unidentified recorded attorney call, a ticket will be raised with Technical Support to sequester the call(s) in question. Technical Support will sequester the call(s) within 24 hours of receipt of the ticket. County's authorized personnel shall be notified immediately, but no later than one business day after identification of the alleged recording.

Data Breach

Contractor uses a Security Information and Event Management (SIEM) tool to centrally capture and protect the logs of critical production assets. The employee that detects a Security Incident, is responsible for notifying Contractor's VP of Information Security within thirty (30) minutes of detection. Contractor's Security Department will immediately report any resulting Data Breach to, and work together with, the County's authorized personnel to provide appropriate information in understanding the impact of the Data Breach, including ongoing reports as is set forth in Additional Terms and Conditions, Paragraph 39.

If the Security Department reasonably believes that a Security Incident has resulted in data being accessed by unauthorized persons, the incident will be classified as Level 1 and in addition to carrying out the tasks described below and in Additional Terms and Conditions, Paragraph 39, the Security Department will immediately notify the Chief Operations Officer

("COO"). The COO will then designate an incident response team comprised of personnel from both the Information Security and, as well as any other personnel that the VP of Information Security deems appropriate.

Under the management of the COO, this incident response team will work to make certain that Contractor's response to an incident involving a Data Breach is consistent with any applicable state and federal laws related to these types of incidents, including any security breach notification laws.

1. Contain, Eradicate, Recover, and perform Root Cause Analysis
2. Complete the Incident Response Form (See Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) SEC-004003)
3. If the incident involved credit card systems, the Acquirer and applicable card associations must be notified.
4. Individuals whose personal data was, or is reasonably believed to have been, acquired by unauthorized persons shall be notified pursuant to CA Civil Code section 1798.82 and all other applicable laws.
5. Contain the intrusion and decide what action to take. Consider unplugging the network cables, applying highly restrictive ACLs, deactivating, or isolating the switch port, deactivating the UserID, terminating the User's session/change password etc.
6. Collect and protect information associated with the intrusion via offline methods. If forensic investigation is required, the Information Security Department will work with the Legal Department and management to identify appropriate, independent, industry-recognized forensic specialists.
7. Notify Contractor's senior management of the situation and maintain notification of progress at each following step.
    - Eliminate the intruder's means of access and any related vulnerabilities.
    - Research the origin of the connection.
    - Contact ISP and ask for more information regarding attempt and intruder, reminding them of their responsibility to assist in this regard.
    - Research potential risks related to or damage caused by intrusion method used.

//

Trouble Escalation Path/ Authority Levels

Reporting Requirements	
Reporting Requirement	The employee that detected the data breach is responsible for notifying the Contractor's VP of Information Security within thirty (30) minutes of detection.
Escalation	If the data breach is deemed a threat by the Contractor's VP of Information Security, the security team will begin remediating the vulnerability immediately and will inform the Contractor's COO within 30 minutes of being reported of the potential data breach.
Escalation Level Involvement	Based on the determined risk of the incident, the Contractor's COO may make the Contractor's CEO aware of the Data Breach.

ATTACHMENT G

TOOL CONTROL POLICY

Orange County Sheriff's Department Tool Control Policy

Tool Control Guidelines for Contractors Working in Correctional Facilities

The Orange County Sheriff's Department has implemented a Tool Control Program at all jail facilities. The purpose of the program is to increase the safety at the facilities by keeping dangerous tools out of the hands of inmates. All contractors entering one of these facilities will be required to comply with the program requirements. The security staff at these facilities will make every effort to minimize any inconvenience caused by this program. We are providing you these guidelines so you can prepare the necessary documentation in advance to minimize any delay entering the facility.

All contractors performing work inside the security area of the facilities will be required to have their tools inventoried upon entry to, and exit from the facility.

Instructions for persons entering the facility:

- Complete the attached inventory form listing all of the tools you will need to take inside (preferably prior to arrival at the facility). Limiting the number of tools needed, will speed your entry and departure.
- Present the written inventory at the entrance to the facility at which you are working.
- A member of the security staff will compare the tools you are taking into the facility to your written inventory and return the form to you after signing it.
- A member of the security staff will repeat the inventory on your way out of the building to make sure you have not left any tools at the job site.
- The security staff will retain the original inventory, but will make you a copy if you need one.
- Contractors performing regular work at these facilities should prepare advance inventories for each toolbox with a few blank lines at the bottom and store the inventories on a computer. When you need to come to a facility, you can print the appropriate pages to take with you and handwrite any additional special tools at the bottom.
- If needed, you will be allowed entry to the facility to look at the work to be done prior to determining what tools you will need to minimize the number of tools subject to the inventory requirement.

Instructions for vehicles entering the facility:

- All vehicles entering the secured parking area of any correctional facility operated by the Orange County Sheriff's Department will be subject to search and will be logged in and out at the gate.
- Vehicles entering the Intake Release Center or Theo Lacy Facility will not need to have the tools inventoried. You will only need to inventory the tools to be carried inside the facility.
- Vehicles entering the James A. Musick Facility will need to be inventoried prior to entering and exiting the facility.

Contact Information if you have questions about this policy or need more information:

James A. Musick Facility • (949) 855-7777

Intake Release Center • (714) 647-6120

Theo Lacy Facility • (714) 935-6216

JOB TOOL INVENTORY LIST

Date: Name: WO#

*Security staff must initial and write down their badge number for both the in and out inventory.

Tool / Id #	In	Out
1)	☐	☐
2)	☐	☐
3)	☐	☐
4)	☐	☐
5)	☐	☐
6)	☐	☐
7)	☐	☐
8)	☐	☐
9)	☐	☐
10)	☐	☐
11)	☐	☐
12)	☐	☐
13)	☐	☐
14)	☐	☐
15)	☐	☐
16)	☐	☐
17)	☐	☐
18)	☐	☐
19)	☐	☐
20)	☐	☐
21)	☐	☐
22)	☐	☐
23)	☐	☐
24)	☐	☐
25)	☐	☐
26)	☐	☐
27)	☐	☐
28)	☐	☐

ATTACHMENT H

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND / PERFORMANCE BOND

County of Orange
Orange County Sheriff-Coroner Department

FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND

BOND NO. _____

(The premium charged on this bond is $_____, being at the rate of $_____ per thousand of the Contract price.)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT, WHEREAS, the COUNTY OF ORANGE, State of California, entered into a contract dated _____ reinafter called "Contract," with

_____
(Name and Address of Contractor)

hereinafter called "Principal," for the work described as follows:

_____

_____; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of said Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said Contract, and,

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, the Principal, and

_____
(Name and Address of Surety (ies))

duly authorized to transact business under the laws of the State of California, as Surety(ies), hereinafter called "Surety(ies)," are held and firmly bound unto COUNTY OF ORANGE in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Principal, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, shall in all things stand to, and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the said Contract, and in any alteration thereof made as therein provided, on his or its part to be kept and performed, at the time and in the manner therein specified, in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by COUNTY, and save harmless the COUNTY OF ORANGE, its officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue. As part of the obligation secured hereby and in addition to the face amount specified therefore, there shall be included cost and reasonable expenses and fees incurred by COUNTY in successfully enforcing such obligation, all to be taxed as cost and included in any judgment rendered. And the said Surety (ies), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or to the specifications accompanying the same, shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work, or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this ____ day of _____.

APPROVED AS TO SURETY AND LIMITS

By _____
CEO/Risk Management

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By _____
Deputy

CONTRACTOR

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

SURETY (ies)

By _____

By _____

Dated _____

Footnote: Pursuant to the requirements of California Corporations Code section 313, one of the following two methods must be used by a corporation when it enters into a contract with the County:

1) Two people must sign the document. One of them must be the chairman of the board, the president or any vice president. The other must be the secretary, any assistant secretary, the chief financial officer or any assistant treasurer.
2) One corporate officer may sign the document, providing that written evidence of the officer's authority to bind the corporation with only his or her signature must be provided. This evidence would ideally be a corporate resolution.

Signature of Surety(ies) representative must be notarized. Attach certificate of notarization to this document.
Name of Surety(ies) Company must be typed or stamped above signature line of surety(ies) representative.

County of Orange
Orange County Sheriff-Coroner Department

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

BOND NO. _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT, WHEREAS COUNTY OF ORANGE has awarded to

_____
(Contractor's Name and Address)

hereinafter called "Contractor," a contract for the work described as follows:

_____

_____
hereinafter called "Contract"; and,

WHEREAS, said Contractor is required by the provisions of Sections 9550 et. seq. of the Civil Code to furnish a bond in connection with said Contract, as hereinafter set forth; and,

NOW, THEREFORE, WE, the undersigned Contractor, as Principal, and

_____
[Name and Address of Surety (ies)]

duly authorized to transact business under the laws of the State of California, as Surety(ies), hereinafter called "Surety(ies)," are held and firmly bound unto COUNTY OF ORANGE in the penal sum of

_____ Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States, said sum being not less than the estimated amount payable by the said COUNTY OF ORANGE under the terms of the Contract, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

BOND NO. _____

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if said Contractor, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, or subcontractors, shall fail to pay for any materials, provisions, provender or other supplies, or teams, implements or machinery, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work under the Contract to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, as required by the provisions of California Civil Code 9550 et. seq., and provided that the claimant shall have complied with the provisions of said Civil Code, the Surety(ies) shall pay for the same in an amount not exceeding the sum specified in this bond, otherwise the above obligation shall be void. In case suit is brought upon this bond, the said Surety (ies) will pay, in addition to the face amount thereof, costs and reasonable expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by COUNTY in successfully enforcing this obligation, to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered. This bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies and corporations entitled to file claims under Section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond, and shall also cover payment for any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Contractor or his or its subcontractors pursuant to Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code. And the said Surety(ies), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or to the specifications accompanying the same, shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work, or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals this ___ day of _____.

APPROVED AS TO SURETY AND LIMITS

By _____
CEO/Risk Management

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By _____
Deputy

Dated _____

CONTRACTOR

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

By _____
Name & Title (see footnote)

SURETY(IES)

By _____

By _____

Footnote: Pursuant to the requirements of California Corporations Code section 313, one of the following two methods must be used by a corporation when it enters into a contract with the County:

1) Two people must sign the document. One of them must be the chairman of the board, the president or any vice president. The other must be the secretary, any assistant secretary, the chief financial officer or any assistant treasurer.
2) One corporate officer may sign the document, providing that written evidence of the officer's authority to bind the corporation with only his or her signature must be provided. This evidence would ideally be a corporate resolution.

Signature of Surety(ies) representative must be notarized. Attach certificate of notarization to this document.
Name of Surety(ies) Company must be typed or stamped above signature line of surety(ies) representative.

Contract Summary Form

Expediter Requisition# 1809621

Global Tel*Link Corporation dba Viapath Technologies

Summary of Significant Changes

Attachment A - Scope of Work - Amended in its entirety
Attachment B - Rates and Fees - Amended in its entirety
Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment - Amended in its entirety

Subcontractors

This contracts do not include subcontractors or pass through to other providers.

Contract Operating Expenses

See attached excerpt from Amendment Number Two, which details modified contract.

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to address changes mandated by the Federal Communications Commission's ("FCC") final Report and Order, Order on Reconsideration, and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking FCC25-75 released on November 6, 2025 (the "2025 FCC Order") to implement the provisions of the Martha Wright-Reed Just and Reasonable Communications Act of 2022 ("MWR Act") governing incarcerated people's communications services ("IPCS"), and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to amend the Definitions section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and the CONTRACTOR has agreed to continue to provide the Inmate Communication Services at the rates set forth in this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree as follows:

1. ATTACHMENTS

   a. Attachment A – Scope of Work to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment A – Scope of Work attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

   b. Attachment B – Rates and Fees to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment B – Rates and Fees attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.
   c. Attachment C – Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment C – Facility Cost Rate Additive and Tablet Commission attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

2. DEFINITIONS

   a. The Definitions section of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in part to append the following definitions after the definition for "End-User Payment Options or Electronic Account Deposit User Application" consistent with existing alphabetical ordering:

   Enhanced Communications: Voice communications and/or video visitations.

   Enhanced Services: Information services, educational, law library, entertainment products, and mail scanning services (if applicable), and recording and storage offered through a Tablet.

3. All other terms and conditions in this Contract shall remain unchanged and with full force and effect.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO
TO
CONTRACT MA-060-21011490
BETWEEN THE
COUNTY OF ORANGE
AND
GLOBAL TEL*LINK CORPORATION dba VIAPATH TECHNOLOGIES

This AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO to Contract Number MA-060-210114990 (hereinafter "AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO") between the County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California (hereinafter "COUNTY") and Global Tel*Link Corporation dba ViaPath Technologies, (hereinafter "CONTRACTOR") with a business address of 3120 Fairview Park Drive, Suite 300, Falls Church, VA 22042, is made and entered upon execution of all necessary signatures and is effective April 6, 2026.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR executed a Contract for Inmate Communication Services on May 24, 2022, as Contract Number MA-060-21011490, as amended from time to time (hereinafter "ORIGINAL CONTRACT"), for a three (3) year term of May 24, 2022 through and including May 23, 2025, renewable for seven (7) additional one (1) year terms; and

WHEREAS, COUNTY completed the construction on the James A. Musick Facility and CONTRACTOR is now providing communication services; and

WHEREAS, Welfare and institutions Code section 208.1 requires county youth residential placement or detention centers to provide persons in their custody with accessible, functional voice communication services free of charge to the persons initiating and receiving the communication, as well as prohibits counties from receiving revenue from the provision of communication services to any person confined in said facilities; and

WHEREAS, the Parties amended the ORIGINAL CONTRACT on June 27, 2023, hereinafter "AMENDMENT NUMBER ONE", to modify certain terms and conditions, including but not limited to adding the James A. Musick Facility and removing Probation facilities; amended the Definition section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and extended the current Contract term by two (2) additional years; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to address changes mandated by the Federal Communications Commission's ("FCC") final Report and Order, Order on Reconsideration, and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking FCC25-75 released on November 6, 2025 (the "2025 FCC Order") to implement the provisions of the Martha Wright-Reed Just and Reasonable Communications Act of 2022 ("MWR Act") governing incarcerated people's communications services ("IPCS"), and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to amend the ORIGINAL CONTRACT to amend the Definitions section, Attachment A - Scope of Work, Attachment B - Rates and Fees, and Attachment C - Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment; and the CONTRACTOR has agreed to continue to provide the Inmate Communication Services at the rates set forth in this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree as follows:

1. ATTACHMENTS

a. Attachment A – Scope of Work to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment A – Scope of Work attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

b. Attachment B – Rates and Fees to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment B – Rates and Fees attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.
c. Attachment C – Revenue Sharing and Cost Recoupment to the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is hereby amended and replaced in its entirety with the Attachment C – Facility Cost Rate Additive and Tablet Commission attached to this AMENDMENT NUMBER TWO.

2. DEFINITIONS

a. The Definitions section of the ORIGINAL CONTRACT is amended in part to append the following definitions after the definition for "End-User Payment Options or Electronic Account Deposit User Application" consistent with existing alphabetical ordering:

Enhanced Communications: Voice communications and/or video visitations.

Enhanced Services: Information services, educational, law library, entertainment products, and mail scanning services (if applicable), and recording and storage offered through a Tablet.

3. All other terms and conditions in this Contract shall remain unchanged and with full force and effect.

Signature Page Follows

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor shall provide comprehensive Inmate Communication Services that will include state of the art technology and will adhere to all industry standards, best practices, and applicable laws. Contractor shall provide, install and maintain various inmate communication solutions inclusive of an inmate and visitation telephone system (ITS), video visitation solution (VVS), correctional-grade tablets (Tablets) and payment kiosks. ITS services VVS, Tablets and payment kiosks will be provided to the Sheriff.

One of the key objectives is to enable inmates to communicate with family, friends and others in the community while also controlling inmate usage and limiting the use of the ITS, VVS, and Tablets for illicit activity. A necessary part of the service is to ensure the safety and security of staff, inmates, and the public through the use of current technology.

Contractor shall provide the services in County facilities at no cost to the Sheriff or the County. With the exception of the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure as set forth in 4.018 in Section D (General Installation Requirements), all cost for services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, including but not limited to, equipment, installation, connectivity, maintenance, storage, hardware, software, security, training, and any other implementation services necessary to furnish the County with state-of-the-art technology and equipment to meet the specification herein.

SECTION A - GENERAL CONDITIONS	
SUBSECTION 1 - PROJECT SCOPE	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Contractor shall provide a turn-key inmate calling solution which shall include, without limitation, collect, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions. Contractor shall install and operate all inmate and visitation telephones, and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to the County except for the infrastructure in JAMF as described above, provide all wiring for the inmate and visitation telephones, install the inmate and visitation telephones and the related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable inmates at the Facilities to complete, without limitation, local, long distance and/or international, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and free calls and visitation sessions from the Facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall provide a turn-key video visitation solution (VVS) which shall include, without limitation, automated scheduling software and the completion of remote video visitation sessions at the County's Sheriff Facilities. Contractor shall install and operate all video visitation stations and related equipment. Contractor shall, without cost to County, provide all wiring for the video visitation stations, install the video visitation stations and related hardware and software specifically identified herein, to enable visitors/end-users to schedule and complete onsite and remote video visitation sessions with inmates at the Sheriff Facilities.
1.003	Contractor shall provide a correctional-grade mobile device/tablet solution ("Tablets") for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The Tablets shall, at a minimum, have the capability to access various content to applications including VVS, mobile calling, electronic messaging, education, instructional material, entertainment, media, inmate requests, medical requests, inmate grievances/requests, commissary ordering, law library, and religious content.
1.004	Contractor shall provide kiosks for Sheriff Facilities at no cost the County. The kiosks shall, at a minimum, have the capability to load funds to an inmate's debit account.
SUBSECTION 2 (ITS) FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE, PAYMENT AND REPORTING	

2.001	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with ITS of which County becomes aware are. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
2.002	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each called party for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
2.003	For ITS, Contractor shall allocate $0.02 of the per minute rate as a facility cost additive to County ("ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive"). This allocation is intended to offset costs reasonably incurred by the County in making IPCS available. The ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments shall be due and payable on or before the 15th of each month following the month of traffic.
2.004	Should a federal, state or local regulatory agency issue a ruling that significantly lowers the calling rates or fees in the Contract, Contractor shall adjust the calling rates and make them in compliance with the calling rates implanted by the regulatory agency or terminate the Contract without penalty to County so that County may select another Contractor.
2.005	A "Free" call shall be defined as a call not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Calls to telephone numbers that appear on the free call list supplied by County or from inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall not generate revenue or compensation for Contractor. Only those numbers designated by County on the free call list and inmate telephones approved by County to process free calls shall be marked as "Free" in the ITS and designated as such in the call detail records. Unauthorized free calls are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
2.006	A call is deemed complete, when a connection is made between the inmate and the called party, whether such connection is established by positive acceptance or by live or automated machine pick-up (e.g. when the ITS considers a tone from an answering machine, voicemail as acceptance).
2.007	Contractor agrees that it is entirely responsible for calculating, collecting and remitting all fees and taxes, including sales tax where applicable, on all services and items provided to the inmates, including but not limited to any and all taxes as applicable for the ITS services such as collect, debit, pre-paid and any other calls.
2.008	Contractor shall invoice County the full amount of the pre-paid cards purchased within 15 days of receipt of the pre-paid cards.
2.009	Should County cancel the pre-paid card services at the Facilities, Contractor shall deactivate any unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance at the time of the cancellation of the pre-paid card program. The final pre-paid card invoice shall include a credit for all unused pre-paid cards which have a full balance.
2.010	On the 5th day of the month following the month of traffic, Contractor shall submit a monthly invoice and corresponding debit purchase or usage report to County for the full amount of the debit purchased or used (less any issued refunds) for the prior traffic month.
2.011	Payments and reports for ITS are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the traffic month.
2.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Facility Cost Rate Additive and traffic detail reports to County via these methods:
2.013	County requests that all payments be sent via wire transfer; and
2.014	Contractor shall send the traffic detail reports electronically in Comma Separated Values (CSV) format.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.015	Traffic detail reports shall include a detailed breakdown of all ITS activity, including but not limited to all collect, pre-paid and debit calls for each inmate telephone at the Facilities:
2.016	Facility Name;
2.017	Facility Identification Number;
2.018	Facility Address (Street, City, State and Zip);
2.019	Automatic Number Identifier;
2.020	Inmate Telephone Station Port/Identifier;
2.021	Inmate Telephone Location Name;
2.022	Local Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.023	Intralata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.024	Interlata/Intrastate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.025	Intralata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.026	Interlata/Interstate Calls, Minutes, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.027	International Calls, (Per Inmate Telephone);
2.028	Total Calls, Minutes, Gross Revenue and Facility Cost Rate Additive Amount (Per Inmate Telephone); and
2.029	Traffic Period and Dates.
2.030	Contractor shall supply a report of all pre-paid card orders processed during the traffic month to include (at a minimum) the order date, invoice number, invoice date, gross amount of the order, revenue-share rate and revenue-share total.
2.031	Contractor shall provide daily raw Call Detail Records (CDRs) the next business day following the day of traffic and monthly billing files to County no later than the 15th day of the month following the month of traffic.
2.032	The daily raw CDRs shall contain all calls (both attempted and completed) which originate from Sheriff facility(s) for each day and each time of the day for the period said raw CDRs are requested. The raw CDRs shall contain the unedited data including all fields and all field content which is legally permitted to be released. The CDRs shall be accompanied with a complete file map and complete file legend. The raw CDRs shall include (without limitation) the following fields:
2.033	Facility Name;
2.034	Facility Identification Number;
2.035	From ANI;
2.036	To ANI;
2.037	Batch Number / ID;
2.038	From City;
2.039	From State;
2.040	To City;
2.041	To State;
2.042	Station Port/Identifier;
2.043	Phone Name or Location;
2.044	Inmate Name;
2.045	Inmate Identification Number;
2.046	Personal Identification Number;
2.047	Pre-Paid Card Identification Number;
2.048	ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive Period;
2.049	Call Start (yymmdd; mmss);
2.050	Call End (yymmdd; mmss);

2.051	Seconds;
2.052	Call Type (e.g. local, etc.);
2.053	Bill Type (e.g. free, collect, etc.);
2.054	Call Cost;
2.055	Tax;
2.056	Validation Result;
2.057	Termination Reason;
2.058	LIDB Status/Code; and
2.059	Completion/Accept Indicator.
2.060	Contractor shall provide a miscellaneous charges/fees report which shall include a breakdown of all charges and fees applied to (without limitation) calls and accounts from the Facilities covered under the Contract, including but not limited to: single call fee(s), pre-paid collect funding fee(s), collect billing fee(s) regardless of whether the charge/fee was assessed directly by Contractor or a third party. The miscellaneous charges/fees report shall contain (without limitation) the following information:
2.061	Facility Identification Number;
2.062	Date;
2.063	County Identification Number;
2.064	To ANI;
2.065	Billed Account;
2.066	Transaction Type;
2.067	Bill Type;
2.068	Fee Type;
2.069	Instance Type; and
2.070	Fee Amount.
2.071	ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments, usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 3 – (VVS) , FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
3.001	A "Free" video visitation session is defined as a video visitation session not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Only those visitors or inmates designated by County to process free video visitation sessions shall be marked as "Free" in the VVS and designated as such in the VVS detail records.
3.002	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the visitor or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
3.003	Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors for video visitation sessions from the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation.
3.004	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved fees and/or charges associated with the VVS of which County becomes aware. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
3.005	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each visitor or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
3.006	A video visitation session is deemed complete and considered part of the VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive (as described below), when the video visitation session is scheduled and a connection is made by both parties.
3.007	Payments and reports for video visitation sessions are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the activity/session month.

3.008	Contractor shall provide monthly video visitation detail records, in CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of activity for all video visitation sessions, including but not limited to:
3.009	Facility Name;
3.010	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
3.011	VVS Station Identifier;
3.012	VVS Station Location Name;
3.013	VVS Station Location Name;
3.014	Free Video Visitation Sessions, Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.015	Remote Video Visitation Sessions, and Minutes (Per VVS Station);
3.016	VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive (Per VVS Station);
3.017	Total Video Visitation Sessions; and
3.018	Traffic Period and Dates.
3.019	Contractor shall allocate $0.02 of the per minute rate as a facility cost additive to County ("VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive"). This allocation is intended to offset costs reasonably incurred by the County in making IPCS available. The VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive payments usage detail reports, or reports not containing the required fields, received by County after the date specified above are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 TABLET , COMMISION, (EXLUDING AUDIO AND VIDEO COMMUNICATIONS), PAYMENT AND REPORTING	
4.001	Gross Revenue generated by and through the Tablet solution consists of all compensation, earning, gain, income, generated revenue, payment, proceeds or receipts paid to or received by Contractor in any way connected to the provision of Tablets (excluding audio and video communications) pursuant to the terms of this Contract. Gross Revenue includes, by way of example and not limitation, all of the following: all per minute fees, application charges, equipment costs and any additional fees/charges generated by the accessibility of Tablets and all additional per-minute fees charged to the inmate and any other compensation received by Contractor.
4.002	Contractor shall absorb all costs of providing Tablets, including the provision of support, maintenance, necessary hardware, software, bandwidth, wiring, infrastructure, fee collection and accounting.
4.003	Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gross Revenue does not include the following items:
4.004	A "Free" transaction or application defined as a transaction or application not generating any revenue or compensation for Contractor. Approved Tablet transactions or applications shall not generate any revenue or compensation for Contractor and shall not be eligible for revenue share to County. Only those transactions or applications designated by County as "free" shall be marked as "Free" in the Tablet solution and designated as such in the Tablet detail records.
4.005	Required regulatory charges and taxes that are intended to be paid by the end-user or inmate and then remitted 100% by the billing party to the appropriate governmental agency.
4.006	If Contractor receives revenue or compensation, notwithstanding the source, from any third party related to Tablets, such revenue shall be included in Gross Revenue and Contractor shall pay a revenue share to County.
4.007	Any additional fees to be charged to end-users or inmates for the use of Tablets or Tablet applications at the Facilities must be approved by County prior to implementation. County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method for revenue share due County associated with the additional charges/fees.
4.008	County shall notify Contractor of any unapproved additional fees and/or charges associated with the use of Tablets of which County becomes aware. The unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**

4.009	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees are to be discontinued, Contractor shall refund each end-user or inmate for the unapproved charges/fees from the date the charges/fees were implemented until the date the charges/fees were discontinued.
4.010	Should County and Contractor mutually agree that the charges/fees will remain, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on a method for compensation.
4.011	Contractor shall pay the County as specified in **Attachment C**. Payments and reports for Tablets are due to County on or before the 15th day of the month following the month of activity.
4.012	Contractor shall provide monthly Tablet detail reports/records, CSV format, which shall include a detailed breakdown of the activity for all transaction types, including but not limited to, electronic messages, photos, attachments, videos, media, application usage, for each Tablet. Tablet detail records shall include, at a minimum, each of the following items for each Tablet and each transaction or application type:
4.013	Facility Name;
4.014	Facility Identification Number/Site Identification Number;
4.015	Facility Address, Street, City, State, and Zip;
4.016	Tablet Identifier (where applicable);
4.017	Number to Transactions for Each Transaction Type (Per Tablet);
4.018	Minutes of Usage for Each Application Type (Per Tablet);
4.019	Gross Revenue for Each Transaction / Application (Per Tablet);
4.020	Revenue Share Rate;
4.021	Total Revenue Share (Per Tablet);
4.022	Total Transactions/Applications, Minutes of Usage, Gross Revenue and Revenue Share; and
4.023	Traffic Period and Dates.
SUBSECTION 5 - RATE REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	Contractor must agree to provide the required calling rates, video visitation rates, Tablet rates and all related fees specified in **Attachment B (Rates and Fees)** and must be in compliance with California state laws and applicable regulations, including, but not limited to, Board of State and Community Corrections (BSCC) Title 15 Minimum Standards.
5.002	Before any new rate increases or decreases are implemented for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**
5.003	In the event Contractor increases the usage rates for any of the inmate communication services required in this Contract without the prior written approved of County, Contractor must issue refunds to all overcharged end-users, visitors or inmates within 5 business days; a list of the issued credits must be provided to County as documentation. County will not issue a refund of revenue-share or cost recoupment for unapproved rate increases.
5.004	Contractor will implement any rate adjustments for any and all inmate communication systems requested by County within 10 calendar days of said request, subject to regulatory approval, as applicable.
5.005	Contractor shall be capable of accommodating multiple rate structures to accommodate the types of inmates housed at the Facilities. Contractor shall be capable of assigning rates at the inmate, group of inmate telephones, visitation stations or Tablets and Facility levels.

5.006	Contractor's ITS shall rate all calls to U.S. Territories including but not limited to: Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and Saipan/Mariana Islands as Domestic International or Interstate. Calls to all other countries shall be rated as International. The calling rates for both Domestic International/Interstate and International are specified in **Attachment B - Rates and Fees.**
5.007	Contractor shall calculate the raw duration of each inmate telephone call, video visitation session and Tablet usage (if applicable) in seconds based on the time the call is accepted, video visitation session is completed or Tablet usage begins and the time the call, session or usage is terminated by the ITS, VVS or Tablets respectively. For calls, video visitation sessions or Tablet usage where the duration is at least 10 seconds, the duration, in seconds, shall be rounded up to the next whole minute increment and shall be converted from rounded seconds to minutes before the rates are applied.
5.008	During the rating process, Contractor shall round the raw calculated amount to the nearest hundredth decimal place (up or down) using normal accounting practices.

SECTION B - USER BILLING AND PAYMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - PRE-PAID & DEBIT APPLICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The pre-paid AdvancePay and/or debit application shall allow for pre-payment for a specific end-user, visitor, telephone number or an inmate.
1.002	Contractor shall issue refunds for friends and family pre-paid AdvancePay accounts upon the end-user's request while the account is in an active status. AdvancePay accounts will remain in an active status provided they are funded and in use. AdvancePay accounts will become inactive after 180 days of non-use or no activity. Contractor shall comply with and is limited by all applicable laws, regulations, or tariffs regarding refund of monies after a prescribed period of inactivity. Refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in an inmate debit account shall be made by Contractor as set forth in Requirement Number 1.010 of this Subsection.
1.003	Should Contractor adjust the rates in order to complete a call, Contractor shall incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. County shall notify Contractor of any approved adjustments in the rates of which County becomes aware.
1.004	Contractor shall not prevent the completion of a pre-paid collect call if the end-user's pre-paid collect balance is less than the average cost of a call (regardless of call type) from the Facilities.
1.005	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall be internal to Contractor's ITS, VVS or Tablet and shall only be used for calls and tablet-related expenses.
1.006	Contractor shall provide the inmate with the balance of the pre-paid or debit account at the time of the call or Tablet application.
1.007	The ITS and VVS shall provide the called party with the balance of their pre-paid collect account at the time of the call or scheduling of a video visitation session, as applicable.
1.008	The pre-paid and/or debit application shall allow international calls.
1.009	Contractor shall be capable of configuring pre-paid cards for use outside of the Facilities.
1.010	Contractor shall issue refunds to inmates for any funds remaining in any debit account upon the inmate's request and/or release from incarceration at the Facilities, whether the account is active or inactive. Should an account be deactivated by Contractor and the inmate requests to reactivate the account and utilize inmate communication services at the Facilities, the funds shall be made available to inmate by Contractor. No fees shall be charged to the inmate for refunds or reactivation of funds associated with a debit account. See Section H (Additional Technology), Subsection 4 (Debit Release).

1.011	It is Contractor's responsibility to initiate and establish a business relationship and necessary interface(s) with County for debit application. The contact information is found in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. County shall not be responsible for paying any amounts associated with the required interface(s).
1.012	Contractor shall supply, at County's request, marketing materials, including but not limited to signage, brochures, and flyers regarding the ITS, VVS and Tablets and/or Contractor's pre-paid and debit applications at no cost to County. All marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor is solely responsible for pre-paid and/or debit accounts and that inquiries regarding the accounts and refunds shall be directed to Contractor. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to placement/distribution.
SUBSECTION 2 - PAYMENTS FOR VIDEO VISITATION SYSTEM SESSIONS	
2.001	Contractor shall refund all visitation fees if the video visitation session is dropped due to Contractor related issues.
2.002	Contractor shall provide an option for an itemized receipt for all transactions, charges and fees for all video visitation sessions.
SUBSECTION 3 - TABLET ACCESS CHARGES	
3.001	To complete the reporting and revenue share process outlined in **Section A (General Conditions)**, Contractor shall, by the 5th day of the month following the traffic month, submit an inmate transaction fee invoice to County for payment by County. The invoice shall contain all transaction fees for Tablet applications and usage collected by County from the inmates for the Tablet applications and usage associated with Contractor's Tablet solution at the Facilities for the previous calendar month. In no case shall County be independently responsible for payment of transaction fees not collected previously from inmates.
SUBSECTION 4 - CONTRACTOR RETENTION OF END-USER ACCOUNT INFORMATION	
4.001	For the purpose of aiding in investigations, the Contractor must retain ITS, VVS, and Tablet account information pertaining to an end-user's pre-paid collect, direct bill, and similar accounts for a period of 3 years after the expiration/termination of the Contract. The information shall include, but not be limited to, the end-user's billing name, address and telephone number.
4.002	The County shall have access to such account information upon request, to the extent permissible by law. Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION C - CUSTOMER SERVICE

SUBSECTION 1 - MAINTENANCE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	Contractor shall respond to repair requests from County by arriving at the site promptly after reasonable notice has been given on a 24-hours a day, 7-days a week, 365-days a year basis.
1.002	Repairs or replacement of nonworking or damaged equipment or software shall be started by a qualified technician within 4 hours following notification of a service request or system failure. Contractor shall maintain an adequate amount of supplies/materials on hand in order to meet these requirements and ensure there is no prolonged period of downtime.
1.003	Contractor must exhibit to County a best effort approach to the completion of the repairs or replacement during the first 24-hours following notification of a problem.

1.004	Contractor shall provide County with 3 dedicated technicians for County's Facilities. Contractor's technicians shall conduct weekly scheduled preventative maintenance visits as directed by the County. Contractor's technicians shall provide a preventative maintenance log to the County upon the completion of each preventative maintenance visit for the purposes of documenting actions taken and repairs made.
1.005	Should a technician position become vacant, Contractor shall obtain prior approval from County for any personnel filling the position of the dedicated technician. All applicants shall pass all background checks and training seminars as requested by the County.
1.006	If at any time during the term of the Contract the position for the dedicated technician becomes vacant, Contractor shall provide an interim dedicated technician or alternative technician support within 10 business days, subject to County's background check process, and fill the position on a full-time basis within 60 days. Should Contractor fail to take reasonable steps to fill the interim or full-time dedicated technician position within the required timeframes, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.007	County shall be notified of progress and/or delays in progress with repairs or replacements until the problems are resolved.
1.008	Contractor shall notify County any time a technician will be dispatched to the Facilities and prior to the technician's arrival.
1.009	Additionally, the County may cancel the Contract if Contractor has not cured a service problem within 10 days of Contractor receiving notice of the problem from the County. County, at its sole option, may elect to pursue Liquidated Damages, as outlined in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**, if a service problem is not resolved within the specified cure period.
1.010	Each party shall report to the other party any misuse, destruction, damage, or vandalism. Contractor will assume liability for any and all such damages.
1.011	All operation, maintenance and repair issues regarding the ITS, VVS, Tablet, or kiosk services shall be reported by Contractor to County promptly.
1.012	Contractor shall provide County with ITS, VVS, Tablet and kiosk technology software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be provided to County at no additional cost.

SECTION D - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
SUBSECTION 1 - STANDARDS	
REQUIREMENT NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**
1.001	Inmate communication services are to be provided and shall comply with all applicable Federal Communication and/or Public Service Commission regulations relating to inmate communication services in correctional facilities.
1.002	Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and orders of any authorized agency, commission, unit of the federal government, or state, county, or municipal government.
1.003	Contractor shall comply with the BSCC Title 15 Minimum Standards.

SUBSECTION 2 - IMPLEMENTATION	
2.001	Contractor shall submit an updated implementation plan for all inmate communications services, which shall include an installation schedule, for each Facility, including ITS, VVS, Tablets and kiosks within 10 days of the execution of this Contract.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.002	Initial installations for the ITS must be completed within 60 days of the execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor; this includes additional inmate telephones required by County as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. Implementation plan(s) has been incorporated as **Attachment E** of this Contract and must be followed.
2.003	Initial installations for the Tablets and VVS must be completed within 120 and 180 days respectively of the approval of the Implementation plan(s) by execution of the Contract between County and the selected Contractor. Implementation plan(s) will become a part of the Contract and must be followed.
SUBSECTION 3 - TRANSITION REQUIREMENTS	
3.001	Upon expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, Contractor shall accept the direction of the County to ensure all inmate communication services are smoothly transitioned. At a minimum, the following shall apply:
3.002	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall supply 1 workstation(s), per Facility which shall become the property of the County after expiration, cancellation or termination of the Contract to allow the County access to all CDRs, call and visitation recordings, documentation, reports, data contained in the inmate communication applications/systems. County shall maintain the same level of remote access for up to 3 years after Contract termination.
3.003	Contractor shall discontinue providing service or accepting new assignments under the terms of the Contract, on the date specified by County. Contractor agrees to continue providing all services in accordance with the terms and conditions, requirements and specifications of the Contract for a period not to exceed 90 calendar days after the expiration, termination or cancellation date of the Contract. Any obligations set forth in **Attachment C**, as expressly in effect at the time of expiration, termination, or cancellation of the Contract, shall remain in effect to the extent such services or offerings continue to be provided by Contractor during the applicable transition period.
3.004	Contractor agrees to remove its equipment at the conclusion of the Contract in a manner that will allow the reuse of wiring/cabling associated with all inmate communication services.
SUBSECTION 4 - GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
4.001	Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the installation of the inmate communication services including but not limited to ITS, VVS, and Tablets which shall include but not be limited to, the necessary labor, parts, materials, transportation, purchase of equipment, wiring, new electrical circuits, cables, installation, racks/cabinets, service, maintenance, voice network and transmission, data network, and day-to-day operation to maintain all proposed system components in good working order and in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications.
4.002	Contractor shall install the quantity of inmate telephones, standard visitation telephones, video visitation stations, and Tablets detailed in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
4.003	Contractor shall install a separate, dedicated network to accommodate all inmate communication services. Contractor's inmate communication services shall not be configured to reside on or use the County's network.
4.004	Contractor shall install/mount all inmate communication services equipment in accordance with the County's requirements.
4.005	Use of existing conduit, raceways, cable, wiring, switches, circuits, and terminals within the Facilities is at the risk of Contractor. Exposed wiring is not permitted. Ownership of any wiring or conduit installed under the Contract by Contractor becomes the County's property upon termination and/or expiration of the Contract.
4.006	Contractor agrees that if any cabling work is required as part of any installation, all new cables shall be used and marked clearly and legibly at both ends, and meet all applicable

	cabling/wiring standards for commercial buildings and must be approved by the Facilities maintenance personnel.
4.007	Contractor shall be responsible for installing all new wiring, cabling and network circuits at no cost to the County to support the provision of the outlined inmate communication services at no cost to the County.
4.008	Contractor agrees to obtain the County's written approval before making any physical changes to the Facilities, such as drilling into walls, floors, ceilings or any other portion of the Facilities. This includes existing, newly constructed and/or expanded Facilities.
4.009	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade adequate surge and lightening protection equipment to protect all lines, circuits and equipment used for the inmate communication services.
4.010	Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, replace and upgrade an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) back-up power for the inmate communication services to ensure there is no loss of call, video or transaction processing and data storage in the event of a power failure.
4.011	A separate power source shall not be required for the inmate communication services equipment. A power source will be made available by County for the inmate communication services upon confirmation of equipment specifications.
4.012	Installation of all cabling, telephones, video visitation stations, Tablets, and related equipment shall be accomplished during normal business hours at the Facilities or as otherwise specified by the County.
4.013	Contractor shall install, repair, and maintain all Contractor-provided equipment, including but not limited to, any wiring or cable work required from the demarcation throughout the Facilities. All Contractor-provided equipment, installation, maintenance, repair costs, and all costs or losses due to vandalism shall be the total responsibility of the Contractor.
4.014	Contractor shall clean-up and remove all trash and packaging materials resulting from work performed. Unless otherwise specified by the County, no equipment, inventory or spare parts shall be stored by Contractor at the Facilities.
4.015	Contractor shall correct any damage to the County's property caused by maintenance or installation associated with the inmate communication services, including repairs to walls and ceilings.
4.016	Contractor shall provide written documentation indicating that all circuits and network have been tested and all cables, pairs, fiber strands, blocks are legibly marked after the completion of each installation associated with the inmate communication services.
4.017	Contractor shall maintain a reasonable supply of the parts needed under this contract and maintain a reasonable supply system for the acquisition of additional parts, either immediately or with minimal delay.
4.018	All costs associated with the James A. Musick Facility's (JAMF) infrastructure, including cabling, wiring and new construction shall be the responsibility of the County. County shall provide written notice to the Contractor when JAMF is prepared for the installation of Contractor's equipment. Within ten (10) business days of receipt of the County's written notice, Contractor shall provide County with an implementation plan for the installation of Contractor's equipment.
SUBSECTION 5 - SECURITY	
5.001	All Contractor employees shall obtain, at Contractor's cost, the appropriate personnel background security clearance prior to arrival at the Facilities.
5.002	All Contractor employees will comply with County's policies and procedures.
5.003	Entry to the Facilities is subject to the approval of the County.
SUBSECTION 6 - TRAINING	

6.001	Contractor shall provide onsite training for each inmate communication service to the County's staff. Additional training (onsite or via the web) shall be provided to new staff at no cost to the County. Training manuals shall be provided to the County's staff at all training meetings and will become the property of the County. At County's request, Contractor shall provide a downloadable version of all user manuals and training materials.
6.002	When requested by the County, informational pamphlets shall be available to inmates and end-users and shall describe the applicable features and functionalities of each inmate communication service. All informational marketing materials shall include a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for pre-paid and/or debit accounts, and to contact Contractor for pre-paid and/or debit account inquiries and refunds. County reserves the right to modify and approve all materials prior to distribution.
6.003	Contractor will also provide full documentation for all inmate communication services features and documentation for any and all added technology features that result from this Contract.
SUBSECTION 7 - UPGRADES AND PERFORMANCE PROCESS	
7.001	Contractor shall provide the County with written notice, including detailed information, of any new inmate communications service software upgrades or additional features to be added to either system, within 30 days of the introduction of the new software or features into the industry.
7.002	Contractor shall provide the County with inmate communication services software upgrades as they become available. All upgrades must be within 1 release of the newest operating system and provided to County at no additional cost.
7.003	Contractor shall adhere to the following performance process when upgrading the ITS, VVS and Tablet software, equipment, or performing any changes to either system at the Facilities. Any deviation from this process may result in liquidated damages incurred by Contractor as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
7.004	Contractor shall perform extensive testing on all system changes or upgrades to any of the inmate communication services, prior to introducing them to the County. At a minimum, this shall include the following:
7.005	Circuit/network testing;
7.006	Configuration / setting preservation testing;
7.007	ITS: call processing, debit/pre-paid availability, international calling, private call number database and settings;
7.008	VVS: video visitation session quality and scheduling application;
7.009	Tablets: access to all transactions, applications and applicable purchase processes; and
7.010	Access to all inmate communication service user applications.
7.011	Contractor shall provide the County with written details regarding any change to voice prompts, dialing or video visitation procedures or processes impacting inmates and end-users/visitors.
7.012	Contractor shall receive written permission from the County, before scheduling or proceeding with any functionality changes to the inmate communication services at the Facilities, especially if the changes will cause an interruption in service.
7.013	County, at its option, shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to notify inmates at the Facilities of any inmate communication services changes that affect the inmates or end-users/visitors.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

7.014	Contractor shall work with the Facilities to schedule all changes and/or upgrades during a time when the inmate communication services are not being used regularly by the inmates. Contractor shall coordinate a convenient time and day with the County to implement the changes or upgrades to avoid an interruption in service.
7.015	At the request of County, Contractor shall coordinate the presence of a technician at the Facilities on the day of implementation to place test calls, video visitation session and Tablet transactions and ensure all inmate communication services are functioning properly.
7.016	Contractor shall reconcile and validate the private call numbers database and associated configuration after each upgrade and report results within 3 business days of the upgrade.
7.017	All said changes shall be made by Contractor at no cost to the County.

SECTION E - ITS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - ITS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	REQUIREMENT TYPE
1.001	All telephone equipment provided shall be fully operational at the time of the initial installation.
1.002	The telephone sets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, non-coin, vandal and tamper resistant; the cord length for the inmate and visitation telephones is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
1.003	Contractor shall install all new telephone equipment even if the selected Contractor is the incumbent inmate telephone service provider.
1.004	All telephone equipment shall be powered by the telephone line, not require an additional power source.
1.005	The telephones must not contain any exterior removable parts.
1.006	All telephone sets shall include volume control.
1.007	Contractor shall place placards containing dialing instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin, and Braille on each telephone. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. Placards shall also contain a notice in the same languages that will advise inmates of telephone monitoring and recording. This notice will be prominently posted in the area next to all inmate telephones. The notice will read: **"NOTICE! Telephone calls will be recorded and may be monitored."** Placards shall be replaced each time an inmate telephone set is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
1.008	At no cost to the County, Contractor shall install additional telephones (inmate and visitation), monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 30 days of request. This includes newly constructed or expanded buildings and Facilities.
1.009	If the installation of the additional telephones (inmate and visitation) is not completed within 30 days, Contractor may incur liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.

SUBSECTION 2 - ITS AND USER APPLICATION SPECIFICATIONS

2.001	The ITS shall be capable of providing all operational features and system requirements applicable to all calls placed through the system, including local, long distance, and international calling and visitation sessions.

2.002	The ITS shall be configured to process all or any combination of the following bill types, without limitation; collect, free, pre-paid collect, pre-paid card, debit and/or speed dial.
2.003	Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of bandwidth ensure inmates are allowed to place calls 99.9% of the time. County reserves the right to require Contractor to revise its configuration to County's reasonable satisfaction to resolve any inmate complaints of reception degradation or unavailable service which arise as a result of Contractor's ITS configuration. Such changes shall be completed by Contractor at no cost to County.
2.004	At County's request, Contractor shall provide a report documenting the completion ratio on a monthly basis or other frequency designated by County.
2.005	The reception quality shall meet telecommunication industry standards and shall be at least equal to the quality available to the general public. Contractor shall accept County's reasonable decision regarding whether the reception quality is acceptable.
2.006	Call acceptance by the called party shall be accomplished for all calls through Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) confirmation ("positive acceptance"). Voice recognition is not an acceptable method for positive acceptance.
2.007	The ITS shall be capable of recognizing and distinguishing standard or irregular busy signals, standard or irregular ringing signals, answering machines, voicemail, cellular telephones, ring-back tones, chain dialing.
2.008	The ITS shall be configured to monitor the switch hook on the telephone sets. If the switch hook is pushed down or moved from its idle position, the call must be disconnected immediately and the call prompts must come on to prevent fraud or unauthorized dialing. Contractor must assume all responsibility for fraud or unauthorized dialing occurring as a result of the ITS failing to meet this requirement.
2.009	With each call, the ITS must provide an automated message to advise both the inmate and the call recipient that the call is coming from a correctional facility, the call is coming from a specific inmate, and the call is being recorded and may be monitored. The automated message must be free of any charges. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.010	The automated message will be available in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, and Armenian, and Mandarin. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages.
2.011	Except with private call numbers, the inmate and the call recipient are required to "acknowledge" the recording and possible monitoring of the calls by pressing "1" before the call will proceed. Neither the inmate nor the call recipient are required to make this acknowledgment for private call numbers as calls to these numbers shall not be recorded.
2.012	If either the inmate or the call recipient fails to press "1", the call will be terminated.
2.013	With each call, the ITS shall clearly identify the type of call being placed to the called party: collect, pre-paid, free. This recording must be free of any charges.
2.014	The ITS shall be able to accommodate any of the following options for recording and playback of an inmate's name to the called party:
2.015	The inmate may record a name each time a call is placed. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS;

2.016	The inmate may record a name only once (with the first call attempted); the recorded name will be stored in the ITS and shall be played back with all subsequent call attempts. Contractor shall provide no more than 2 seconds be allowed for the inmate to record a name; this setting shall be configurable in the ITS; or
2.017	No name is recorded. If County selects this option, the announcement to the called party shall not include silence or an interruption where the name recording would normally be included.
2.018	For calls that are not completed, the ITS shall play a recorded message to the inmate detailing why the call was not completed. County reserves the right to request Contractor to modify/revise the recordings at any time during the Contract at no cost to County and within 30 days of the request.
2.019	ITS shall allow free local telephone calls from the intake/booking inmate telephones at Central Jail Complex and the James A Musick Facility (when available) at the initial time of booking only.
2.020	Once the inmate has been transferred out of intake/booking, the ITS shall process all subsequent calls from the inmate as collect or pre-paid unless the telephone number is configured as free in the ITS.
2.021	Following the dialing sequence, Contractor shall configure the ITS to either:
2.022	Allow inmates to remain muted while still being able to hear the call progress (ex: ringing on the line, voicemail pick-up); or
2.023	Place the inmate on-hold and not permit the inmate to hear the call progress.
2.024	In no event shall the inmate be allowed to communicate with the called party until the call is positively accepted.
2.025	The ITS shall be capable of processing and completing international prepaid collect calls.
2.026	The ITS user application shall allow the following search criteria and filters (without limitation) to be applied to the CDR queries:
2.027	Inmate Name (First, Last);
2.028	Inmate Personal Identification Number;
2.029	Record Identifier;
2.030	Date Range (Start Date/Time and End Date/Tim);
2.031	Facility;
2.032	Called Number;
2.033	Originating Number;
2.034	Station Name;
2.035	Call Type;
2.036	Bill Type;
2.037	Duration;
2.038	Call Amount;
2.039	Flagged Calls;
2.040	Monitored Calls;
2.041	Recording Type;
2.042	Completion Type;
2.043	Termination Type;
2.044	Validation Result;

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.045	Pre-Paid Card Number;
2.046	Phone Group(s);
2.047	Visitation Phone(s); and
2.048	Custom Search.
2.049	The ITS user application shall allow CDR query results to be exported in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.050	At a minimum, the ITS user application shall be equipped to generate the following standard reports in addition to the CDRs:
2.051	Call Statistics by Date Range;
2.052	Frequently Called Numbers;
2.053	Frequently Used Personal Identification Numbers;
2.054	Commonly Called Number;
2.055	Call Detail Report;
2.056	Gross Revenue Report by Date Range;
2.057	Facility Totals and Statistics;
2.058	Called Party/Number Accepting Report;
2.059	Fraud/Velocity Report;
2.060	Total Calls;
2.061	Personal Allowable Numbers (PAN) Report;
2.062	Pre-Paid Card Report;
2.063	Debit Usage Report;
2.064	Debit Balance and Funding Report;
2.065	Pre-Paid Card Balance Report;
2.066	Bill and Call Type Distribution;
2.067	Phone Usage;
2.068	Reverse Look-Up;
2.069	User Audit Trail; and
2.070	Voice Verification.
2.071	The ITS user application shall allow County to export the reports in a format selected by County (.csv, PDF, Microsoft Excel 2016 or greater).
2.072	Contractor shall provide the County with the capability to search, query and export end-user pre-paid account information for investigative purposes. County shall be capable of validating account holder status, number of pre-paid deposits and associated amounts, generating reports identifying, at a minimum, associated telephone numbers, method of payment, inmates from which calls are accepted, the number of completed calls with an associated date and time, any pre-paid funding fees and other applied charges and taxes.
2.073	The ITS shall have the capability to customize reports in a form mutually agreed upon by County and Contractor.
2.074	Contractor's ITS user application shall at a minimum allow:
2.075	Report generation to include the reports listed above;
2.076	The creation, modification and deactivation of user accounts;
2.077	The creation, modification and deactivation of inmate accounts;
2.078	The creation and modification of telephone numbers in the ITS including entry of free and privileged telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

2.079	Assignment of inmates or an inmate type to an agency, inmate telephone or a group of inmate telephones;
2.080	Locating and accessing a specific recording by utilizing a unique recording/call identifier;
2.081	Block/unblock telephone numbers without the assistance of Contractor;
2.082	Configure an alert that will detect and prohibit a call made to a restricted number, a call using a restricted Personal Identification Number, or a call made from a restricted telephone.
2.083	Program a specific speed dial code to selected telephone numbers as determined by County and at no cost to County and without the assistance of Contractor; and
2.084	Query the CDRs for inmate activities and calling patterns, including the provision of reverse look-up at no cost to County. The reverse look-up feature shall include, at a minimum, the end-user's name and billing address for all collect and pre-paid calls.
2.085	The ITS shall have the capability to allow County to create, view and track service tickets associated with the ITS or Facilities.
2.086	Contractor shall ensure continuous diagnostics and supervision for call processing and call recording. Contractor shall be capable of performing remote diagnostics to the ITS to determine if a problem exists with the telephone, station port, channel, line.
2.087	The ITS shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements including, but not limited to, providing telephones which are accessible to persons in wheelchairs and providing devices that are compatible with Telephone Devices for the Deaf (TDD) and Video Relay Services (VRS) and meet these requirements:
2.088	Contractor shall provide the number of TDD telephones and ports and VRS units specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**; and
2.089	TDD telephones shall be able to work with the ITS at the Facilities.
2.090	The ITS must offer the called party an option to receive a rate quote during the call acceptance process.
2.091	The ITS shall be able to accommodate pro bono calls to consulates for all countries which may be required for ICE detainees. This option, when requested by County, shall be provided at no cost to County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how pro bono calling services are configured via the ITS.
2.092	Contractor shall be able to establish an informant line at no cost to County. Calls to the informant line shall be free and shall be routed via the ITS to a destination designated by County. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the informant line is configured through the ITS.
2.093	Contractor shall work with County to implement a reporting line which complies with the Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA) of 2003. Contractor shall accept County's direction for how the PREA line is configured through the ITS. At a minimum, Contractor shall:
2.094	Provide an option for PREA calls to be processed via the ITS without the use of a PIN to ensure anonymity.
2.095	Route free calls via the ITS to a destination provided and designated by County which may be the same as that used for the County informant line.
2.096	At no cost to County, provide a telephone line to County dedicated for PREA calls to which the calls will be routed as free.

2.097	Contractor shall have the capability to allow County to maintain the same telephone number currently in place at all Facilities and/or utilize any telephone number specified by the County.
SUBSECTION 3 - ITS SECURITY FEATURES	
3.001	The ITS shall prohibit:
3.002	Direct-dialed calls of any type;
3.003	Access to a live operator for any type of calls;
3.004	Access to "411" information services;
3.005	Access to 800, 866, 888, 877, 900, 911, and any other 800 or 900 type services unless pre-approved by the County; and
3.006	Access to multiple long-distance carriers via 950, 800 and 10 10-XXX numbers.
3.007	The ITS shall prevent call collision or conference calling among telephone stations.
3.008	The ITS shall be able to shut down and/or disable an individual telephone or telephone group(s) quickly and selectively without affecting other telephones or telephone group(s). County must be able to shut down the ITS via a workstation, the ITS user application and/or by cut-off switches at several locations including, but not limited to:
3.009	At demarcation location;
3.010	Central control; and
3.011	By select housing units.
3.012	The ITS shall not accept any incoming calls. Contractor shall work with the LEC to ensure such control.
3.013	The ITS, upon detection of a three-way call, forwarded call, conference call shall be able to flag and/or terminate the call immediately. These calls shall be flagged in the CDRs as such.
3.014	The ITS shall allow the called party to block their telephone number during the call acceptance process.
3.015	As specified by County, the ITS shall have the capability to allow calls to specific numbers at specified times during the day.
3.016	The ITS shall be capable of limiting the length of a call, providing service at specified times of the day and allowing a maximum number of minutes or seconds per inmate, per month. The current call time limit for the Facilities is specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 4 - PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER APPLICATION	
4.001	The Personal Identification Number (PIN) application shall work with the ITS allowing inmates to use PINs to complete calls via the ITS and include all of the following features and functionalities:
4.002	The capability to provide collect, pre-paid and debit, free and speed dial calling utilizing a PIN;
4.003	The capability to interface with County's JMS to allow for inmate PINs to be automatically transferred to the ITS. The JMS contact information is provided in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the JMS provider, establish a working business relationship and identify the requirements necessary to interface with the JMS to ensure Contractor will be able to meet the PIN requirements listed below with the initial implementation. County shall not be responsible for paying any amount associated with the required interface.

4.004	The capability to receive, accept and apply alphanumeric characters in an inmate's ID.
4.005	The capability of accommodating any of the following options for how PINs are received and/or generated by the ITS:
4.006	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID. The ITS stores the inmate ID and generates an additional unique identifier to be added to the inmate ID. The combination of the inmate ID and the additional unique identifier shall be the PIN;
4.007	JMS generates and sends to the ITS an inmate ID along with additional inmate data. The ITS stores the inmate ID and utilizes the additional inmate data to create the complete PIN;
4.008	JMS generates and sends the complete PIN to the ITS. The ITS stores the complete PIN; or
4.009	The ITS, without an interface with the JMS, auto-generates the complete PIN;
4.010	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a bulk data import of existing PIN information from the incumbent Contractor.
4.011	The ITS shall be capable of accepting a manually entered PIN.
4.012	If applicable, the interface between the JMS and ITS shall automatically update the status of the PIN in the ITS based on the inmate's status in the JMS (e.g. newly booked, transferred, released).
4.013	County currently utilizes a 11-digit PIN comprised of a 7-digit inmate ID and a unique 4-digit identifier (the inmate DOB - mmdd) as generated by the JMS. This configuration is the default and shall be active upon the initial implementation.
4.014	PINs shall not be required for booking/intake phone(s) at the Sheriff Facilities.
4.015	Reserved.
4.016	Once a PIN has been activated in the ITS, the inmate shall only be allowed to place calls from a designated Facility or group of inmate telephones located at the Facility.
4.017	When an individual PIN is added or modified in the system, the ITS shall document the date/time and the user making the change.
SUBSECTION 5 - PERSONAL ALLOWABLE NUMBER LISTS (PANs)	
5.001	The ITS shall have the capability to store a list of Personal Allowed Numbers (PAN) associated with each PIN. PANs are not a requirement with the initial implementation.
5.002	The ITS shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of PANs at the inmate level or override the default quantity of PANs for an inmate.
5.003	The quantity of approved telephone numbers within a PAN shall be configurable.
5.004	PANs shall allow authorized users to set a universal quantity of approved telephone numbers for each PIN.
5.005	The ITS shall have the capability to track PAN changes based on a frequency required by County. The ITS shall have the capability to notify the user if a PAN change is requested to be made outside of the allowed timeframe (e.g., every 90 days).
5.006	The proposed ITS shall document all updates, modifications and/or details for a PAN (e.g., user name, modification made, time/date stamp).
5.007	ITS shall be capable of storing the following information (at a minimum) for each telephone number on the PAN: telephone number, called party name, address and relationship to inmate.
SUBSECTION 6 - MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	

6.001	The ITS shall be capable of monitoring and recording all inmate calls, including VRS and TDD/TTY calls completed from inmate telephones and/or wall mounted devices, and visitation sessions from any telephone within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain calls and visitation sessions such as attorney-client privilege.
6.002	The ITS shall be capable of completing pro-per calls as directed by County. Pro-per inmates and/or telephone numbers identified by County may be restricted from recording and monitoring upon request by County. The ITS shall be capable of providing a report of all pro-per activity to County at a frequency specified by County.
6.003	The ITS shall be able to exclude all private, blocked, or free calls and visitation sessions and clearly designate non-recorded calls/visitation sessions within the ITS user application.
6.004	Contractor shall perform bi-annual (June 1st and December 1st) reconciliations of all private call numbers and provide results to the County within 7 days of the start of the reconciliation. Reconciliations shall include the current list of private call numbers saved within the ITS, confirmation of any recordings (both prior to and after entry into the ITS), and confirmation of any ITS user that has accessed any potential recordings.
6.005	The ITS shall allow designated users at the Facilities to play back a recorded call/visitation session in progress (e.g., live monitoring) via the ITS user application.
6.006	The ITS shall be capable of recording calls/visitation sessions in a manner allowing designated users to isolate the inmate or the end-user side of the recording for playback.
6.007	The ITS shall provide simultaneous playback and continuous recording of calls and visitation sessions.
6.008	The live monitoring feature shall display a list of calls in progress to allow County to scan through all calls in progress or to listen to a specific call. At minimum, the default view shall sort calls in chronological order. Private calls, such as attorney calls, shall be indicated as such in the display window and shall not have the capability to be live monitored or recorded. For the purpose of call monitoring, the County prefers that the ITS display the fields below.
6.009	Call Start Time;
6.010	Facility;
6.011	Phone Location Name;
6.012	Inmate Name;
6.013	Inmate PIN;
6.014	Called Number;
6.015	Private/Attorney Call;
6.016	Called City, State;
6.017	Call Status; and
6.018	Alert.
6.019	All CDRs, including all attempted and completed calls, shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all CDRs shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a minimum period of 3 years following the expiration of the Contract.
6.020	All call recordings shall be stored online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all recordings shall be stored offline by the Contractor for a period of 3 years following the expiration or termination of the Contract and any renewal terms. In the event County requests call recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.
6.021	Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all storage media (CDs/DVDs, USB drives) at no cost to County throughout the life of the Contract and any renewal terms.
6.022	Contractor shall provide remote access to the ITS at no cost to County.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

6.023	The provision of remote access shall allow County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a Contractor-provided workstation.
6.024	For the term of the Contract, County shall have access to all CDRs from all workstations and remote access computers, based on the user's access level.
6.025	The ITS shall be capable of providing alerts for certain calling events and, at a minimum, allow designated users to receive or be forwarded a live call/visitation session to a specified destination.
6.026	The ITS user application shall copy/export recordings with no loss in quality and shall be capable of placing an audio and visual date/time stamp with the recording.
6.027	The ITS shall be capable of emailing and copying recorded calls and visitation sessions onto a CD/DVD or other storage medium in audio or MP3/data format with tamper free capabilities.
6.028	The copying/burning application shall be internal to the ITS.
SUBSECTION 7 - VOICEMAIL MESSAGING	
7.001	At the County's request, Contractor shall implement inbound automated voicemail messaging up to 1 minute per message through the ITS to allow inmates to receive voicemails from friends and family.
7.002	Funding for inbound voicemail shall be through a pre-paid account setup by the end-user.
7.003	In addition, Contractor shall provide internal voicemail to allow inmates to leave messages for County staff and for County staff to return a voicemail or leave a voicemail message to an inmate, group of inmates or the entire Facility. There shall be no charge to County or the inmates for internal messaging. Internal messaging for inmates includes:
7.004	Grievances;
7.005	Medical/dental requests;
7.006	File telephone complaints; or
7.007	Other requests options as determined by County (i.e. haircuts).
7.008	Fees and revenue share for inbound voicemail messaging are specified in **Attachment C, Rates and Fees.**
7.009	The ITS shall record and store all voicemail messages, in the ITS. All recordings shall be maintained as described in **Section E (ITS Requirements)**. Voicemail messaging shall preserve the call controls configured in the ITS.

SECTION F - VVS REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - VIDEO VISITATION SERVICE

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	The VVS shall consist of hardware, firmware and software designed to enable the County to provide video visitation sessions and to monitor, record, and retrieve video visitation sessions.
1.001a	County may initiate video visitation sessions from inside the inmate housing location and/or in the lobby from a designated Private Flex Unit.
1.002	The proposed VVS shall provide all operational features and system requirements applicable to all video visitation sessions placed through the VVS.

1.003	The VVS shall interface with the County's JMS/ITS to allow for inmate and visitor information to be automatically transferred between the JMS and VVS. County will not be responsible for paying any amount(s) associated with the required interface(s). County prefers the inmate identifier utilized for the ITS is the same inmate identifier for the VVS.
1.004	Contractor shall provide internet test capability to remote video visitors.
1.005	The VVS must be able to shut down and/or disable an individual video visitation station or group of video visitation stations quickly and selectively without affecting other video visitation stations.
1.006	The VVS shall be capable of limiting the length of a video visitation session providing service at certain times of the day/week/month and allowing a maximum number of video visitation sessions per inmate per week or month.
1.007	Contractor must have the capability to provide remote monitoring access to the VVS at no additional cost. The provision of remote access shall allow the County the same features and functionalities, permitted by the user's level of access, available on a control workstation.
SUBSECTION 2 - VVS SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide the County the number of VVS control workstation(s) specified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**. The workstations shall work in real-time with the VVS, for monitoring, recording and reporting. The workstation shall each include a CD/DVD burner, 2 flat screen monitors, built in speakers, mouse, keyboard, data/audio burning software, laser printer and a licensed copy of Microsoft Office (or equivalent).
2.002	VVS stations shall be suitable for a correctional environment, stainless steel, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant with a shatter proof screen. VVS stations shall include the cord length requirements as those for telephone sets as described in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
2.003	The VVS stations shall not include any removable parts.
2.004	The VVS stations shall include volume control.
2.005	VVS stations shall include picture-in-picture viewing.
2.006	Upon installation of the VVS, Contractor will be responsible for providing all labor, equipment, supplies, materials, software, configuration (hardware, software, networking and bandwidth), documentation, testing and training necessary for the completion of the installation.
2.007	The VVS must provide high-quality, stereo audio and broadcast-quality video while meeting the industry quality standards.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of inmate and visitor video visitation stations, specifications, and location of each unit.
2.009	Contractor shall place placards containing video visitation use instructions in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Armenian, Mandarin and Braille on or near each station. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. The placards shall be replaced each time a VVS station is replaced and/or when damaged or defaced so that the instructions and notice are no longer legible.
2.010	Video visitation rate use flyers and/or additional video visitation related information shall be provided by Contractor upon County's request and at no cost.

2.011	At no cost to County, Contractor shall install additional VVS stations, including monitoring and recording equipment as needed, within 45 days of request. If Contractor fails to provide and install the additional visitation units within 45 days the Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages. For newly constructed or expanded Sheriff Facilities, the parties shall agree on a timeline for installation or implementation.
SUBSECTION 3 - VVS REGISTRATION AND SCHEDULING	
3.001	The VVS shall include a web-based scheduling application allowing private and professional visitors to register, schedule, and fund remote video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit through an internet browser and internet connection and/or cancel visits. In addition, the VVS shall support scheduling of public, in-person onsite visitation, at no additional cost.
3.001a	Contractor must have the capability to provide inmate-initiated VVS scheduling for the public at no additional cost. The provision of inmate-initiated VVS scheduling shall allow inmates to schedule, fund and/or cancel video visitation sessions from a Tablet.
3.002	The VVS shall prohibit the scheduling of video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for any visitor who has not been approved by County following the registration process. County has the ability to suspend registered friends and family from remote video visitation on a tablet.
3.003	The VVS shall have the capability to allow smart phone scheduling.
3.004	The VVS shall allow visitors to log in using a unique visitor ID or an email address and password.
3.005	The VVS shall be capable of requiring the general public to acknowledge and agree to the terms and conditions associated with County's visitation policies as part of the registration process and with each scheduled visitation session.
3.006	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the registration process:
3.007	First Name;
3.008	Last Name;
3.009	Email;
3.010	Telephone Number / Cell Phone;
3.011	Username; and
3.012	Password.
3.013	At a minimum, the VVS shall obtain and store the following information for the visitor as part of the scheduling process:
3.014	First Name;
3.015	Middle Name;
3.016	Last Name;
3.017	Credit Card;
3.018	Email;
3.019	Physical Address (Street Address, City, State, Zip);
3.020	Telephone Number;
3.021	Identification Type;
3.022	ID Number;
3.023	Username; and

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

3.024	Password.
3.025	The VVS shall have the capability to track all inmate housing unit assignments, movements, and releases. The VVS shall automatically cancel all sessions associated with an inmate if the inmate gets released.
3.026	The VVS shall be capable of sending the general public an email or text notification confirming the scheduled or canceled visit.
3.027	The VVS shall have the capability to display upcoming daily video visitation session information on one or multiple inmate station screens (i.e., inmate name, time of visit).
3.028	The VVS shall be capable of accommodating different sets of rules for onsite standard visitation, onsite video visitation and remote video visitation sessions.
3.029	The VVS shall allow authorized users at the Sheriff Facilities to approve attorneys and/or professional visitors before video visitation sessions can be scheduled from a Private Flex Unit; the VVS shall only allow the scheduling of sessions for approved visitors on the Private Flex Units. VVS shall allow authorized visitors to be added to the approved inmate visitor list for video visitation from tablets.
SUBSECTION 4 - VVS USER APPLICATION	
4.001	The VVS user application must provide specific information for tracking inmate and visitor activities and patterns by, at a minimum, the following criteria. In the event these criteria are not available within the user application at initial implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
4.002	Inmate ID number;
4.003	Inmate name;
4.004	Visitor name;
4.005	Date and time of visit;
4.006	Inmate video visitation station; and
4.007	Daily, weekly and monthly visit statistics.
4.008	The VVS shall have the capability to allow authorized County staff to create the following restrictions with customizable durations:
4.009	Restrict a visitor from visiting certain inmate(s);
4.010	Restrict an inmate from visiting ALL visitors;
4.011	Restrict a visitor from visiting ALL inmates;
4.012	The VVS user application shall have the capability to support the following functions:
4.013	Set user ID;
4.014	Set/reset password;
4.015	Capture the user's first, middle and last name;
4.016	Manually terminate standard or video visitation sessions;
4.017	Report status of all standard and video visitation sessions (online or idle);
4.018	Stop, pause and restart any running visit;
4.019	Allow the County to enter comments or add notes to a visit;
4.020	Allow for station reassignment during any running visit;
4.021	Allow for visitation time extension during any running visit;
4.022	Customize the number of visits per the monitoring screen and the page rotation duration (maximum of twenty (20) visits may be displayed per page);

4.023	Designate a visitor as being an attorney or other professional entitled to confidential visits to prevent the visit from being recorded or monitored;
4.024	Manually schedule standard or video visitation sessions from a Private Flex Unit for a particular inmate, station, and date and time, on behalf of visitor(s);
4.025	Allow authorized users the ability to mandate specific visits, visitors and/or inmates to be recorded;
4.026	Allow authorized users to download, share and/or view recordings; and
4.027	Include an audit trail function and the capability to track users who have viewed and/or downloaded the recording files(s).
SUBSECTION 5 - VVS MONITORING AND RECORDING REQUIREMENTS	
5.001	The VVS must permit the County to fully record and monitor all standard and video visitation sessions from any standard or video visitation station within the Sheriff Facilities unless there are restrictions that prohibit the recording and monitoring of certain sessions such as attorney-client restrictions.
5.002	The VVS shall automatically start each video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station at the designated start time. Inmates shall have the ability to initiate friends and family video visitation sessions on the tablet.
5.003	The VVS shall allow County to determine if a visit from an NFC Docking Station or Public Flex Unit is to be cancelled if the visitor does not check-in on time or after a set amount of time, and if the visitation session will count against the inmate's visitation quota. County shall have the ability to accept or cancel a visit on behalf of friends and family on the tablet. County shall have the ability to cancel video visits for inmate/visitor misconduct.
5.004	The VVS shall automatically attempt to reconnect a video visitation session from an NFC Docking Station if connectivity is lost.
5.005	The VVS shall include an alert system that will detect visitation sessions made by a particular inmate or visitor.
5.006	The VVS shall have the capability to display an onscreen countdown clock timer on the inmate and the wall-mounted visitor stations.
5.007	The Contractor shall retain video visitation sessions online for a minimum of 90 days, but may require retention up to 1 year.
5.008	Contractor shall store all video visitation sessions offline for the life of the Contract plus 3 years after the termination of the contract. In the event County requests visitation session recordings, Contractor shall provide the requested information within two (2) business days upon receipt of the request from County.

SECTION G - TABLET REQUIREMENTS

SUBSECTION 1 - TABLET SPECIFICATIONS

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	To permit inmates to access Tablet services, tablets shall interface with the County's JMS, ITS, and/or VVS, and have the ability to interface with the County's commissary. County prefers the same inmate identifier is used for Tablets as the inmate identifier for ITS and VVS. The County will not be responsible for any cost(s) associated with the required interface(s). Commissary interface will be activated upon written request by the County.

1.002	Tablets shall be configured to only allow inmates access to the services and applications approved by the County. Additional applications shall be mutually agreed upon by the County and Contractor. Inmates shall be prohibited from having any access to any external applications. Tablets must communicate with pre-approved applications and dedicated networks only.
1.003	Tablets shall be restricted to Contractor wireless access points only and shall be unable to connect to other wireless network access points. In the event tablets are able to access outside websites, networks, or applications, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**.
1.004	Contractor shall provide the County with remote access to Tablets at no cost to the County for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions and activity associated with the applications and services offered. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available for each Sheriff Facility as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. In the event remote access and/or requested reporting is not available by implementation, Contractor shall be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. New reports, as requested by County, shall be developed and provided by Contractor at no cost to County:
1.005	Transactions by inmate;
1.006	Application usage by inmate;
1.007	Totals by inmate;
1.008	Totals by Tablet;
1.009	Daily, weekly and monthly statistics.
1.010	Contractor's user application for the Tablet solution shall provide the capability to export the reports in a mutually agreed upon format agreed to by County and Contractor.
1.011	Contractor shall have the capability to disable and/or shut off services to a single Tablet or group Tablets based on the user level and password, and not interrupt other Tablets.
1.012	Tablets shall be provided to the County with access to approved application content including a variety of games, music and entertainment, free applications / services, including law library and educational programs.
1.013	Tablets provided by Contractor shall be configured to provide certain "free" services to the inmate population at no charge. Such "free" services shall include:
1.014	Clock;
1.015	Calendar;
1.016	Dictionary;
1.017	Calculator;
1.018	PDF documents approved by County;
1.019	PDF viewer;
1.020	Electronic submission of inmate requests;
1.021	Commissary purchases – to be activated upon written request from County;
1.022	Debit purchases;
1.023	Trust account look-up - to be activated upon written request from County;
1.024	Inmate handbook;
1.025	Inmate notices/bulletins; and
1.026	Court date/release information.
1.027	The reports shall be available to County and its agency partners from all control workstations and remote access computers depending on the user's access level.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

SUBSECTION 2 - TABLET SPECIFIC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	
2.001	Contractor shall provide a minimum of a 2:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the Central Jail, Theo Lacy, and Western Medical Facilities and a 1:1 inmate to tablet ratio at the James A Musick Facility as specified in Section I at all times, excluding requisite spares, in select housing units as dictated by the County. County shall provide Contractor with the prior months Average Daily Population (ADP) by the fifteenth (15th) calendar day of each month. Any additional required Tablets to meet this ratio and mutually agreed upon onsite back up inventory, will be delivered to the County within fifteen (15) days of notification of ADP. In the event Contractor does not maintain the required inmate to Tablet ratio, under normal circumstances within the Contractor's control, Contractor may be liable for liquidated damages as described in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30**. Both parties agree that delays in manufacturing and/or shipping are outside of the Contractor's control and supply chain delays will not be counted against the Contractor when evaluating Liquidated Damages. Contractor may need to provide proof of such delays upon County request to avoid liability for liquidated damages.
2.002	Contractor shall be provided with the ADP for the month prior to execution of this Agreement and shall use this ADP as the number of Tablets expected to be installed during initial installation.
2.003	Replacement Tablet(s) that have been subjected to intentional damage, as determined and mutually agreed upon by both parties, requested or required to maintain a contractual inmate-to-tablet ratio will be provided at a rate of up to $249.99 per tablet, which includes shipping, processing, maintenance, and the software license for the use of the tablets. Contractor will invoice County only for tablets returned due to intentional damage. Contractor will retain ownership of the tablets and all licensed software.
2.004	Tablets shall be suitable for a correctional environment, sturdy, vandal and tamper resistant and shall be enclosed in a durable, sealed case.
2.005	Tablets shall not utilize external speakers. Contractor shall ensure earbuds are clear and designed in accordance with standard correctional security and environmental concerns, including suicide prevention.
2.006	Tablets shall be capable of restricting inmate usage to the specific housing units to which the inmate is assigned.
2.007	Contractor shall provide informational flyers/posters in English, Spanish, Vietnamese, Cantonese, Portuguese, French, Mandarin and Armenian outlining all Tablet services/offerings, and the cost of those services to post at the Sheriff Facilities at no cost to County. The parties may agree upon the inclusion of additional languages. County reserves the right to determine the priority of the languages in which the flyers/posters are offered.
2.008	Upon completion of the initial installation and any ongoing installations, Contractor shall provide County with a list of all Tablets, charging stations, equipment specifications and locations of each device.
2.009	Contractor shall provide County with the number of mobile charging stations as outlined in **Section I (Facility Specifications)**.
SUBSECTION 3 - KIOSKS	
3.001	Reserved.
3.002	Reserved.
3.003	Reserved.

3.004	Contractor shall provide lobby kiosks at the Sheriff Facilities, as identified in **Section I (Facility Specifications)** for use by visitors to the Facilities as a supplement to the current cashier processes for receiving payments into certain inmate accounts. The kiosks shall be no cost to the County. The kiosk payment services shall include deposits into pre-paid collect or debit accounts.
3.005	Contractor shall be responsible for all kiosk maintenance, collections, accounting, and reporting. Should the County request in writing that the kiosks allow for the deposit of funds into trust accounts, Contractor shall be responsible for remitting such funds back to County for deposit into the trust accounts.
3.006	Contractor agrees to provide cash collection services for the kiosks at no cost to County and at a frequency approved by County. County prefers Contractor utilized armed personnel for collection of funds. Such armed personnel service must comply with County security policies and entry to the Sheriff Facilities.
3.007	Contractor shall be capable of providing authorized users with access to transaction history and inmate photos as well as the option to print additional receipts.
3.008	Contractor shall provide to County a detailed weekly ACH reconciliation report that includes all credit and debit card and cash transactions for the preceding week (Monday-Sunday).
3.009	Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with an interface if one is required to implement any of the technologies associated with the kiosks.
3.010	County will not be responsible for any costs associated with the installation and ongoing maintenance, repair or replacement of the kiosks.
3.011	All fees/charges associated with the kiosks are in **Attachment B, Rates and Fees**.
3.012	Contractor shall be responsible for all maintaining and properly securing all tools and keys associated with the kiosks.
3.013	Before any changes to the fees/charges associated with deposits through the lobby kiosks are implemented, Contractor must submit a written request to receive approval from County. County will respond in writing to Contractor's request. Unapproved adjustments implemented without the prior written approval from County are subject to liquidated damages as specified in **Additional Terms and Conditions #30.**
SUBSECTION 4 - ELECTRONIC DEBIT AND/OR PRE-PAID ACCOUNT DEPOSIT	
4.001	The lobby kiosk shall have the capability to record all activity of the user in an auditable format which may be tracked through Contractor's system.
4.002	Contractor shall provide multiple funding methods to allow users to fund debit and/or pre-paid accounts. These methods shall include, but not be limited to, telephone funding (both live agent and automated) and online funding through Contractor's website and mobile application.
4.003	Contractor shall provide County and, to the extent requested by County, its Designated Agent with remote access to its web-based user application for the purpose of administering, monitoring, overseeing and reviewing transactions associated with the applications/services provided under this Contract. Remote access shall be provided by Contractor at no cost to County or its Designated Agent.
4.004	At no cost to County, Contractor shall provide analytical features, including searchable interfacing in order to establish funding relationships of all "linked" people making similar transactions.
4.005	Access to Contractor's system shall require the use of a username and password. The access levels shall be designated by County.
4.006	Contractor shall store all reports and data online for the life of the Contract. A copy of all reports and data shall be stored offline by Contractor for a minimum period of two (2) years following the expiration or termination of the Contract. Archival and/or offline transactions, reports, and data shall be retrieved and provided by Contractor to

	County within two (2) business days upon receipt of the requested transactions, reports, and/or data.
4.007	Contractor's system shall have capability to allow County to query all transactions and data stored.
4.008	Contractor's system shall have the capability to alert County staff of specific activity based on pre-set criteria in Contractor's system via email.
4.009	Contractor's system shall have the capability to track certain activities and patterns. The following reports (at a minimum) shall be made available as applicable for monitoring and investigative purposes. New reports, as requested by County, shall be produced by Contractor at no cost to County.
4.010	Deposits by inmate;
4.011	Deposits by sender;
4.012	Daily, weekly, and monthly statistics;
4.013	Totals by inmate;
4.014	Totals by kiosk;
4.015	Totals by Facility; and
4.016	Totals by transaction type.
4.017	Contractor's system shall provide the capability to customize reports in a format mutually agreed upon by County.
4.018	Contractor's system shall have the ability to capture all activity and tasks performed by each system user.
4.019	These services shall be provided to County at no cost.

SECTION H - ADDITIONAL TECHNOLOGY

SUBSECTION 1 - AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM

REQUIREMENT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1.001	At the request of the County, Contractor shall provide its automated information technology system (AITS) at no cost to County as part of Contract which shall include integration with County's JMS. County shall not be responsible for any costs associated with an interface.
1.002	The AITS shall make certain basic jail information and inmate-specific information available to the general public, including, but not limited to:
1.003	Location;
1.004	Directions;
1.005	Visitation hours;
1.006	Inmate lookup;
1.007	Release dates;
1.008	Upcoming court dates; and
1.009	Bond inquiries.
1.010	The AITS shall make certain information available to inmates, including, but not be limited to:
1.011	Balances in accounts (e.g., debit, pre-paid, and/or trust);
1.012	Charges;
1.013	Court dates, including time and location; and
1.014	Bond amounts and types.
1.015	All information shall be made available at County's discretion.
1.016	Contractor's AITS shall be configured to update the AITS system from County's JMS data every 15 minutes, at minimum.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

1.017	Contractor's AITS shall provide the public and inmates information in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County
1.018	The AITS shall have 7 days a week, 24 hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Availability shall be tracked and reset on a monthly basis. Contractor shall resolve all reported AITS service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
1.019	County reserves the right to add or remove AITS at any time during the term of Contract.
SECTION 2 - CELL PHONE DETECTION	
2.001	At County's request, Contractor shall provide 10 number of portable cellular phone detection units ("Cell Phone Detectors") as required or requested by County at no cost to County.
2.002	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting contraband cellular phones in both on and off positions and anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
2.003	Cell Phone Detectors shall be capable of detecting other dangerous contraband such as weaponized metal objects anywhere on the inmate's body or in an inmate's body cavity.
SECTION 3 - VOICE-TO-TEXT TECHNOLOGY	
3.001	At County's request, Contractor shall implement and maintain a voice-to-text transcription feature for the ITS. The voice-to-text transcription feature shall have 7 days a week, 24 hours a day availability with a 99% uptime (with the exception of downtime for repair or upgrade that is pre-scheduled with Contractor and County). Contractor shall resolve all reported voice-to-text transcription service issues within 48 hours after receipt of service request from County.
3.002	The voice-to-text feature shall allow authorized users to select recorded calls for transcription and shall also have the capability for authorized users to establish criteria tied to the voice biometric engine/keyword search engine to automatically identify calls for transcription.
3.003	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have the capability to transcribe in both English and Spanish. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
3.004	Contractor's voice-to-text transcription software shall have an internal translation feature to allow authorized users to select the language into which the selected call shall be translated.
3.005	Contractor's transcription feature shall include a spoken word search to allow investigators to select all calls which meet the investigator's criteria to be transcribed and sent via email to their own account or to multiple email accounts.
SECTION 4 - DEBIT REFUND REQUEST POSTCARDS	
4.001	At County's request and at no cost to County, Contractor shall provide a debit refund request postcard ("refund postcard") for use by the County and inmate, which will be provided to inmate at time of release, and whereby unused balances of inmate debit accounts are refunded in full via a check. Refunds will be mailed to the inmate within two (2) to four (4) weeks upon Contractor's receipt of a completed refund postcard.
4.002	Refund postcards will include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. The instructions shall be in English, Spanish, and Vietnamese. County shall have the ability to request additional languages at no cost to County.
4.003	Refund postcards will be available in English, Spanish and Vietnamese. They shall include instructions for inmates on how to submit a request for a debit account refund. Refund postcards shall contain a disclaimer that Contractor has sole responsibility for refunds and shall not contain any County branding, return addresses, or contact information for any County Facility. Inmates may contact Contractor at the number specified on the postcard from 5:00am to 2:00pm PST for debit account and refund

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

	inquiries. County reserves the right to request modification by Contractor and approve the refund postcards prior to distribution.
4.004	At the time of implementation, County will determine the number of refund postcards to be initially supplied. Contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling restock orders of refund postcards from the Facilities within 7 days of the County submitted request.
SUBSECTION 5- VOICE BIOMETRICS	
5.001	Contractor shall provide its initial voice biometric technology through its ITS at no cost to County. County reserves the right to add or remove voice biometrics at any time during the term of the Contract.
5.002	Contractor's voice biometric technology must be integrated into Contractor's ITS, provide investigative and analytic tools and reporting, and be accessible via the ITS user application.
5.003	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall allow for both supervised and covert enrollment of the inmate's voice print. Contractor shall work collectively with County on enrollment process
5.004	County shall have access to all voicemails via the ITS user application.
5.005	Contractor's voice biometric feature shall enable authorized users to have an inmate create a new voice print without assistance from Contractor.
SUBSECTION 6 - DATA ANALYTICS	
6.001	Contractor shall provide its investigative, data mining and analysis tools as part of the ITS services and at no cost to County.
6.002	Data analysis tools shall be integrated into Contractor's ITS and provide data mining tools in order to make reports available in real time to authorized Facility staff.
6.003	At County's request, Contractor shall make available its Call IQ - Inmate-to-Inmate Call Detection at no cost to County.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

SECTION I - FACILITY SPECIFICATIONS			
Data Category	**Central Jail Complex**	**Theo Lacy Facility**	**Western Medical Ward**
Average Daily Population (ADP):	1,334	2,028	11
Number of Beds:	1,813	3,442	11
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County	County	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	316	302	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"	18"	N/A
Visitation Telephones Required:	182 (91 stations)	212 (106 stations)	0
Required Telephone Cord Length (Visitation Telephones):	32"	32"	N/A
Portable-Phones Required:	3	3	2 Cordless
TDD Devices Required:	1	2	1
VRS Units Required:	1	1	0
Inmate Video Visitation Stations Required:	87	63	0
Required Cord Length (Inmate Video Visitation Stations):	18"	18"	N/A
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3	2	N/A
Required Tablets at capacity (2:1 ratio as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	907	1,721	0
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	734	1,115	0
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	264	778	0
Required Charging Stations:	36	69	0
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	1	1	0
Cell Phone Detector Units:	5	5	N/A
Required Kiosks (Booking) upon written request from County:	1	1	N/A
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1	1	N/A

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

Data Category	James A Musick
Average Daily Population (ADP):	896
Number of Beds:	896
Facility Type:	Sheriff Facility
Inmate Type:	County
Call Time Limit:	30 Minutes
Hours of Availability for Inmate Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Hours of Availability for Booking Telephones:	12:00 a.m. - 11:59 p.m.
Inmate Telephones Required:	100
Required Telephone Cord Length (Inmate Telephones):	18"
NFC – Tablet Docking Station	32
Private Video Visitation w/18" Handset (FLX) Required:	24
Inmate Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	16
Public Video Visitation w/18" Handset (MFLX) Required:	54
Portable Phones Required:	0
TDD Devices Required:	1
VRS Units Required:	1
Required VVS Control Workstations:	3
Required Tablets at capacity (**1:1 ratio** as outlined in **Section G – Tablet Requirements**):	896
Initial Number of Tablets Required at Installation (including 10% backstock):	986
Remaining Number of Tablets installed based on ADP capacity:	0
Required Charging Stations:	34
Required Kiosks (Lobby):	2
Cell Phone Detector Units:	0
Required Kiosks (Booking):	0
Required Kiosks (Registration)	1

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT B

RATES AND FEES

Any additional fees to be charged to inmates or visitors must be approved by County prior to implementation. Based on the 2025 FCC Order and as specified in Attachment C, County and Contractor shall mutually agree on the method of the Facility Cost Rate Additives and fixed monthly tablet rate due to County associated with the additional charges/fees. Unapproved fees and/or charges are subject to liquidated damages as specified in the Contract, **Additional Terms and Conditions, #30**.

ITS REQUIRED CALLING RATES (INCLUSIVE OF THE FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE)		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Maximum Cost of Call (30 Minutes)**
Local/In-State, and Interstate		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.07	$2.10
International		
Collect/Direct Bill/Debit/Pre-Paid Collect	$0.10 + call termination rate for the international destination of the call as published on the Company's website, which may be updated every 3 months in accordance with FCC order. International collect is not supported.	$4.20 + Pass-through Only (No Mark Up Allowed)
Inbound Voicemail	$ 1.00 per voicemail	N/A
TDD Calls	$ 0.00	N/A

REQUIRED VVS RATES (INCLUSIVE OF THE FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE)		
Category	**Per Minute Rate**	**Avg. Cost/Visit 30 Minutes**
30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session (standard rate, all Facilities):	$ 0.19	$ 5.70
All Other Fees:	Not Allowed	
JAMES A MUSICK FACILITY		
Per Title 15, two (2) 30-Minute Remote Video Visitation Session per week:*	$ 0.10	$ 3.00

TABLET CONTENT ACCESS RATES		
Category	**Fee Name**	**Fee Amount**
Educational Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Religious Content	N/A	$ 0.00
Inmate Grievances/Requests	N/A	$ 0.00
Law Library	N/A	$ 0.00
Commissary Ordering (upon County written request)	N/A	$ 0.00
Electronic Messages (End-User)	Per-Message Fee	$ 0.25

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

Video Messages (End-User) upon County written request	Per-Message Fee	$	0.25
Entertainment Media - Games	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Movies	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Music	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05
Entertainment Media - Streaming	Per-Minute Fee	$	0.05

ELECTRONIC FUNDING FEES**	
Cash Deposits (Lobby Kiosk)	
$0.01-$50.00	$2.49
$50.01-$200.00	$2.95
Web/Mobile/IVR Deposits	
$0.01-$100.00	$3.99
$100.01-$200.00	$4.99
Cash Walk-in-Retail	
$0.01-$200.00	$3.95

*Cost of two (2) 30-minute sessions to be paid by County. Inmates may have additional Video Visitation beyond the two (2) sessions at their own cost at the standard rate applicable to all Facilities.

** Applies only to use of Contractor outlets (kiosk, web/mobile/IVR, and retail) to deposit/transfer funds to trust accounts (not pre-paid or debit). The Services shall not initially be configured to allow such deposit/transfer, although County may request such configuration in writing pursuant to the Contract General Terms & Conditions, Paragraph P (Changes). Fees are cost recovery only and not factored into Facility Cost Rate Additive.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

ATTACHMENT C

FACILITY COST RATE ADDITIVE AND TABLET COMMISSION

Contractor shall pay, on a monthly basis, the applicable payments, as defined in **Attachment A, Scope of Work**, **Section A (General Conditions)**, by the 15th of the month immediately following the month in which the revenue was earned.

Contractor and County shall evaluate Gross Revenue generated through all communications services annually, or more frequently if requested by the County, to identify fluctuations in Gross Revenue. Both parties agree to negotiate additional amounts in response to identified increases in Gross Revenue, but at no point throughout the life of the Contract shall the Facility Cost Rate Additive amounts fall below those identified below without written approval from the County. Upon execution of the Contract, Contractor and County shall establish a mutually agreed upon baseline of Gross Revenues off of which to base subsequent annual evaluations.

Facility Cost Rate Additive and Commission Payments		
Category	**Amount**	**Frequency**
Tablet Messaging (%)*	*See below	Monthly
Paid Inmate Content Access (%)*	*See below	Monthly
Fixed Annual Tablet Commission ($)*	*See below	Monthly
ITS Facility Cost Rate Additive	$0.02 per minute	Monthly
VVS Facility Cost Rate Additive	$0.02 per minute	Monthly

Contractor shall pay County, monthly, the greater of:

a) Twenty-five percent (25%) of gross revenue (less applicable taxes, government-imposed fees or charges, and billing or security fees) received from tablet content: (1) Tablet Messaging Services (inbound and outbound), (2) the per-minute rate or subscription/access pass charged to inmates for access to Paid Inmate Content, and Premium Content Access Pass, excluding Enhanced Communications; or

b) The applicable Fixed Annual Tablet Commission, determined as follows:
   a. Messaging Enabled. County shall ensure that messaging access is available to at least eighty percent (80%) of the incarcerated population ("Messaging Enabled"). During any month in which Messaging Enabled is achieved, the higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply.
   b. Messaging Not Enabled. During any month in which messaging access is not enabled or the eighty percent (80%) threshold is not met at the direction of the County, the lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall apply. County shall not be held to the 80% threshold if Contractor's system fails or is not operational.
   c. Fixed Annual Tablet Commission Amounts.
      i. The higher Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $2,000,000, payable monthly in the amount of $166,666.66.
      ii. The lower Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be $1,500,000, payable monthly in the amount of $125,000.00.
   d. Proration. If Messaging is enabled or disabled at the direction of the County for only a portion of a calendar month, the applicable monthly Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall be prorated on a per-day basis, calculated based on the number of days during such month that Messaging is enabled versus not enabled.
   e. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fixed Annual Tablet Commission shall not exceed one hundred percent (100%) of actual tablet content revenue.

Docusign Envelope ID: E49C4C7A-6445-4FC0-9280-117064BB52B1

JAMF Video Visitation Fees: County shall pay for two (2) 30-minute Remote Video Visitation Sessions per week, and it is based on actual usage by JAMF inmates as required by Title 15. Contractor shall invoice County no later than the 5th day of each month for the month prior and shall provide a monthly reconciliation report of actual usage.

Invoice(s) shall be sent to:
County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Inmate Services
1530 S. State College Blvd.
Anaheim, CA 92806

Facility Cost Rate Additive and Commission payments shall be sent by Contractor to the County at the following address:

County of Orange
Sheriff-Coroner/Financial Services Division
320 N Flower St., Suite 108
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Anh Dinh
Ph: 714.834.5942

Title 15 Minimum Standards For Local Detention Facilities

Title 15-Crime Prevention and Corrections

Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 4

Effective January 1, 2019

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
BOARD OF STATE AND COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS
2590 VENTURE OAKS WAY, STE 200 ♦ SACRAMENTO CA 95833 ♦ WWW.BSCC.CA.GOV

manufacture or use of weapons, narcotics, or explosives; or any other unlawful activity;
(3) open and inspect any publications or packages received by an inmate; and
(4) restrict the number of books, newspapers, periodicals, or writings the inmate may have in his/her cell or elsewhere in the facility at one time.

(b) The facility administrator of a Type I facility shall develop and implement a written plan to make available a daily newspaper in general circulation, including a non-English language publication, to assure reasonable access to interested inmates.

Note: Authority cited: Section 6030, Penal Code. Reference: Sections 6030, Penal Code.

§ 1067. Access to Telephone.

The facility administrator shall develop written policies and procedures which allow reasonable access to a telephone beyond those telephone calls which are required by Section 851.5 of the Penal Code.

Note: Authority cited: Section 6030, Penal Code. Reference: Section 6030, Penal Code.

§ 1068. Access to the Courts and Counsel.

The facility administrator shall develop written policies and procedures to ensure inmates have access to the court and to legal counsel. Such access shall consist of:

(a) unlimited mail as provided in Section 1063 of these regulations, and,
(b) confidential consultation with attorneys.

Note: Authority cited: Section 6030, Penal Code. Reference: Section 6030, Penal Code.

§ 1069. Inmate Orientation.

(a) In Type II, III, and IV facilities, the facility administrator shall develop written policies and procedures for the implementation of a program reasonably understandable to inmates designed to orient a newly received inmate at the time of placement in a living area. Such a program shall be published and include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) correspondence, visiting, and telephone usage rules;
(2) rules and disciplinary procedures;
(3) inmate grievance procedures;
(4) programs and activities available and method of application;
(5) medical services;
(6) classification/housing assignments;
(7) court appearance where scheduled, if known;
(8) voting, including registration; and,
(9) zero tolerance policy against sexual abuse and sexual harassment.

County Executive Office

Memorandum

March 13, 2026

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 13 PM 12:51
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

To: Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

From: Jamie Newton, Chief Human Resources Officer

Concur: Michelle Aguirre, County Executive Officer

Digitally signed by Michelle Aguirre
DN: cn=Michelle Aguirre, o=County of Orange, ou=County Executive Office, email=Michelle.Aguirre@ceo.oc.gov, c=US
Date: 2026.03.13 12:49:05 -07'00'

Subject: Request for a Supplemental Closed Session on March 24, 2026

SCS2

For the March 24, 2026, meeting of the Board of Supervisors, the Human Resource Services Department requests a Supplemental Closed Session regarding the appointment of a public employee be added to the Agenda:

Accordingly, please prepare the Agenda item to read:

> "PUBLIC EMPLOYEE APPOINTMENT" – Pursuant to Government Code Section 54957(b).

Title: Director of Office of Independent Review

Recommended Action: Conduct Closed Session.

Thank you.

cc: Members, Board of Supervisors
Michelle Aguirre, County Executive Officer
Leon J. Page, County Counsel

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 18 PM 2:06
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

OFFICE OF THE COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF ORANGE
400 West Civic Center Drive, Suite 202
Santa Ana, California 92701
Direct No.: (714) 834-3303
E-Mail: leon.page@coco.oc.gov

LEON J. PAGE
COUNTY COUNSEL

Agenda Item No. SCS- 3
March 24, 2026

MEMORANDUM

March 18, 2026

TO: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

FROM: Leon J. Page, County Counsel

SUBJECT: Request for Supplemental Closed Session

I am requesting a supplemental closed session on Tuesday, March 24, 2026 to discuss with the Board the status of existing litigation, pursuant to Government Code section 54956.9(d)(1).

Accordingly, please prepare the Agenda Item to read:

> "CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL --
> EXISTING LITIGATION Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1).
> Name of Case: *Orange County Flood Control District v. FICO CH LLC, et al.*, San Bernardino Superior Court Case No. CIVSB2133824.
>
> RECOMMENDED ACTION: Conduct Closed Session."

Thank you.

Leon Page

LJP:vl

cc: Members of the Board of Supervisors
Michelle Aguirre, CEO

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 18 PM 2:06
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

OFFICE OF THE COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF ORANGE
400 West Civic Center Drive, Suite 202
Santa Ana, California 92701
Direct No.: (714) 834-3303
E-Mail: leon.page@coco.oc.gov

LEON J. PAGE
COUNTY COUNSEL

Agenda Item No. SCS- 4
March 24, 2026

MEMORANDUM

March 18, 2026

TO: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

FROM: Leon J. Page, County Counsel

SUBJECT: Request for Supplemental Closed Session

I am requesting a supplemental closed session on Tuesday, March 24, 2026, to discuss with the Board the status of existing litigation, pursuant to Government Code section 54956.9(d)(1).

Accordingly, please prepare the Agenda Item to read:

> "CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL --
> EXISTING LITIGATION Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1).
> Name of Case: *Juan David Veramancini, Rodrigo Torresmarini v. County of Orange,* United States District Court Case No. 8:22-CV-01501-FWS-JDE.
>
> RECOMMENDED ACTION: Conduct Closed Session."

Thank you.

Leon Page

LJP:vl

cc: Members of the Board of Supervisors
Michelle Aguirre, CEO

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 18 PM 2:06
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

OFFICE OF THE COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF ORANGE
400 West Civic Center Drive, Suite 202
Santa Ana, California 92701
Direct No.: (714) 834-3303
E-Mail: leon.page@coco.oc.gov

LEON J. PAGE
COUNTY COUNSEL

Agenda Item No. SCS- 5
March 24, 2026

MEMORANDUM

March 18, 2026

TO: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

FROM: Leon J. Page, County Counsel

SUBJECT: Request for Supplemental Closed Session

I am requesting that a closed session be held on Tuesday, March 24, 2026, for the Board to consider various pre-litigation claims filed by members of the public for losses and damages incurred as a result of the September 2024 Airport Fire, as authorized under Government Code section 54956.9(d)(2).

Accordingly, please prepare the Agenda Item to read:

> "CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL – ANTICIPATED LITIGATION – SIGNIFICANT EXPOSURE TO LITIGATION pursuant to Government Code section 54956.9(d)(2).
> Number of Cases: Multiple.
>
> RECOMMENDED ACTION: Conduct Closed Session."

Thank you.

Leon Page

LJP:vl

cc: Members of the Board of Supervisors
Michelle Aguirre, CEO

CLERK OF THE BOARD

MEMORANDUM

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 23 P 12:07
CLERK
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

March 23, 2026

To: Honorable Board of Supervisors

From: Jamie Ross, Assistant Clerk of the Board

Subject: Correction to Title 3/24/26, Item SCS6

The title of the following agenda item title has been revised due to clerical error by the Clerk of the Board:

County Counsel - CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL - EXISTING LITIGATION - Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1): Name of Cases: Clarisse Magtoto v. County of Orange, Orange County Superior Court Case No. 30-2022-01241335-CU-OE-CJC, *Amy Tallakson v. County of Orange, Orange County Superior* Court Case No. 30-2022-01241346-CU-OE-CJC

Cc: Leon Page, County Counsel
Michelle Aguirre, CEO

OFFICE OF THE COUNTY COUNSEL
COUNTY OF ORANGE
400 West Civic Center Drive, Suite 202
Santa Ana, California 92701
Direct No.: (714) 834-3303
E-Mail: leon.page@coco.oc.gov

RECEIVED
2026 MAR 19 PM 1:41
CLERK OF THE BOARD
COUNTY OF ORANGE
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

LEON J. PAGE
COUNTY COUNSEL

Agenda Item No. SCS-10
March 24, 2026

MEMORANDUM

March 19, 2026

TO: Robin Stieler, Clerk of the Board of Supervisors

FROM: Leon J. Page, County Counsel

SUBJECT: Request for Supplemental Closed Session

I am requesting a supplemental closed session on Tuesday, March 24, 2026, to discuss with the Board the status of existing litigation, pursuant to Government Code section 54956.9(d)(1).

Accordingly, please prepare the Agenda Item to read:

> "CONFERENCE WITH LEGAL COUNSEL --
> EXISTING LITIGATION Pursuant to Government Code Section 54956.9(d)(1).
> Name of Cases: *Clarisse Magtoto v. County of Orange,* Orange County Superior Court Case No. 30-2022-01241335-CU-OE-CJC, *Amy Tallakson v. County of Orange,* Orange County Superior Court Case No. 30-2022-01241346-CU-OE-CJC.
>
> RECOMMENDED ACTION: Conduct Closed Session."

Thank you.

Leon Page

LJP:vl

cc: Members of the Board of Supervisors
Michelle Aguirre, CEO